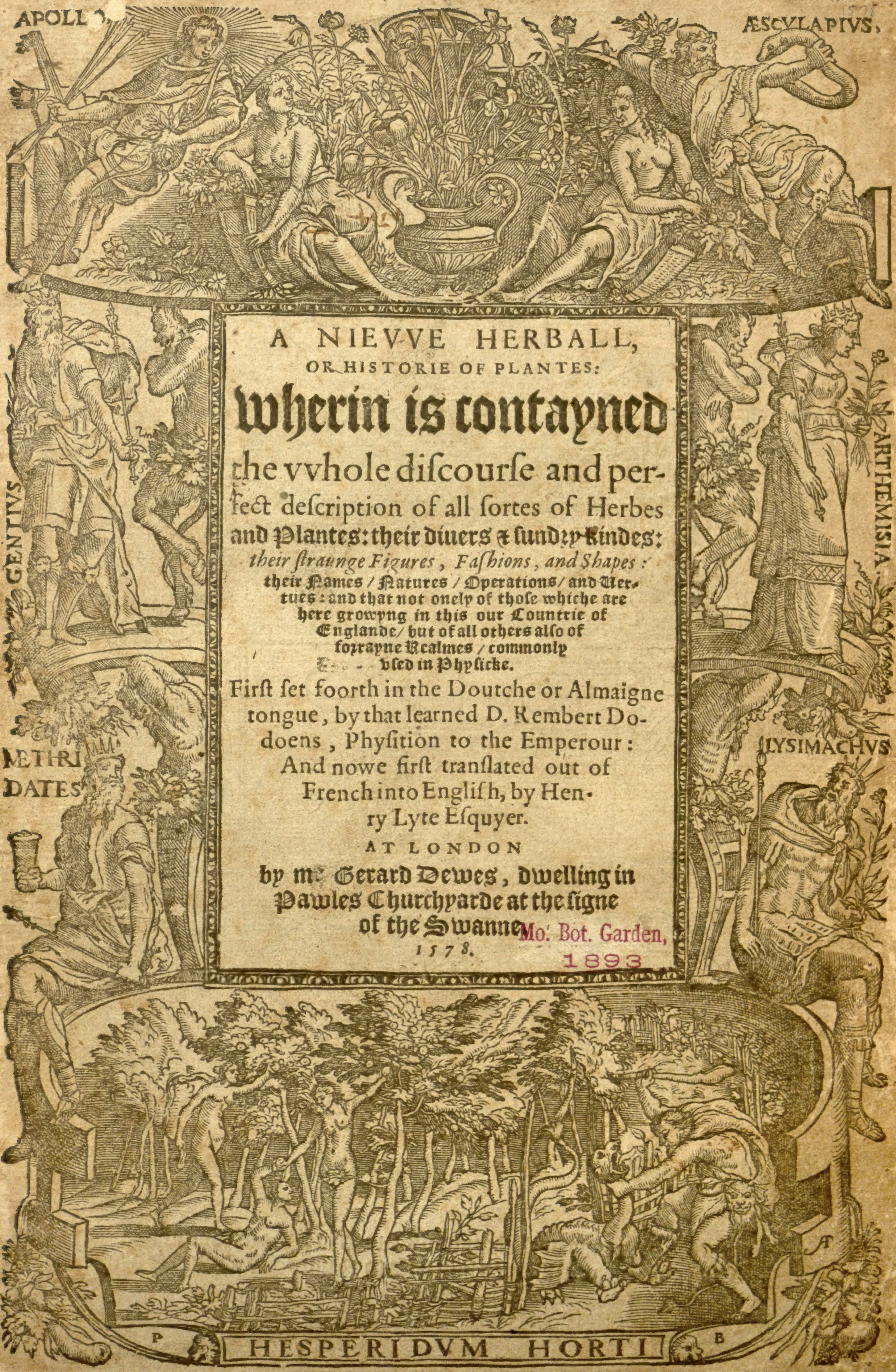
Linn
QK41
.D5
1578



A NIEVVE HERBALL,

OR HISTORIE OF PLANTES:

wherin is contayned

the vvhole diſcourſe and perfect deſcription of all ſortes of Herbes and Plantes: their diuers & ſundry kindes: *their ſtraunge Figures, Faſhions, and Shapes:* their Names / Natures / Operations / and Vertues: and that not onely of thoſe whiche are here growyng in this our Countrie of Englande / but of all others alſo of forrayne Realmes / commonly vſed in Phyſicke.

Firſt ſet foorth in the Doutche or Almaigne tongue, by that learned D. Rembert Dodoens, Phyſition to the Emperour: And nowe firſt tranſlated out of French into Engliſh, by Henry Lyte Eſquyer.

AT LONDON

by m. Gerard Dewes, dwelling in Pawles Churchyarde at the ſigne of the Swanne.

1578.

Mo. Bot. Garden,
1893

Allusio ad Insignia Gentilitia Henrici Leiti, Armigeri, Somersetensis, Angli.

Tortilis hic lituus, niueusq; Olor, arguit in te
Leite animum niueum, pectus & intrepidum.

Lyke as the Swanne doth chaunt his tunes in signe of ioyfull mynde,
So Lyte by learning shewes him selfe to Prince and Countrie kynde.

To the most High, Noble, and Renovvmed Princesse, our most dread redoubted Soueraigne Lady Elizabeth, by the grace of God, Queene of Englande, Fraunce, and Irelande, defendour of the fayth, &c. Your graces most humble, loyall, and faythfull subiect Henry Lyte, vvisheth long life, perfect health, florishing raigne, and prosperous succesſe to Gods good pleasure, in all your most Royall affaires.

TWO thinges haue mooued me (most noble Princesse) hauing newly translated into English this Herball or Historie of Plantes (not long sithence, set foorth in ỹ Almaigne or Douche tongue, by that paynefull and learned Physition D. Rembert Dodoens, and sithence that, agayne by the trauayle of sundry skylfull Herbarians into diuers other languages translated) to offer the same vnto your Maiesties protection. The one was that most cleare, amiable and chearefull countenaunce towardes all learning and vertue: whiche on euery syde most brightly from your Royall person appearing, hath so enflamed and encouraged, not onely me, to the loue and admiration thereof: but al suche others also, your Graces loyall subiectes, whiche are not to to dull of vnderstanding: that we thinke no trauayle to great, whereby we are in hope both to profite our Countrie, & to please so noble & louing a Princesse: whose whole power and endeuour we see therto bent, that vertue & knowledge (the two most beautiful ornamentes of a wel gouerned kingdome) may florish and beare sway: Vice and ignorance (the foes of all goodnesse) may vanish & giue place. The other was, that earnest zeale, and feruent desire that I haue, and a long time haue had, to shewe my selfe (by yeelding some fruite of paineful diligẽce) a thankeful subiect to so vertuous a Soueraigne, & a fruitful member of so good a cõmon Weale. The first of these, hartened or emboldened me against those perswasions of mine owne vnworthynes: which (vndoubtedly) had put me to vtter silence, had I not bene susteined both with the comfortable remembraunce of your highnesse clemencie, and withall consydered, that no gift may lightly be more acceptably presented to ỹ head, then that, which wholly tẽdeth to the preseruation of the rest of the body. Of whiche sort, when I consydered this Historie of Plantes to be, I feared the lesse to present it vnto your Maiestie. Knowing that by your Princely clemẽcie ỹ same being receiued, & by your high wisdome & aucthoritie alowed, shal take such place in your body politike, as in the natural, those do that by the head (whiche by reasons rule gouerneth the whole) are knowen to be approoued and condignely allowed. The seconde pricketh me continually forwarde with this or the lyke perswasion: That as a thankeful hart towardes a natural mother cannot be better testified, then by loue shewed and practised towardes her deare children: nor a more acceptable fruitfulnesse be required of any one branche, then that which may redounde to the ornament of the whole stocke: so I in no wise should be more able to shewe my thankful minde towardes your highnesse (the most louing and tender mother of this cõmon Weale) then in publishing this historie to ỹ benefite of your most louing subiectes, as being the best token of loue and diligence that I am

at this time able to shew vnto either. And (doubtlesse if my skill in the translation were answearable to the worthynesse eyther of the Historie it selfe, or of the Authours therof, I doubt not, but I should be thought to haue honoured your Maiestie with an acceptable present. As touching the worthinesse of the Historie it self, truely that thing may not iustly be thought vnmeete to be offered vnto a Prince, the knowledge wherof, beside that it is by daily experience knowen to be both profitable to al, and pleasant to many, is aboue al other faculties (the diuine knowledge wherby the soule liueth) only excepted, with so high commendations in the holy Scriptures extolled, that not onely the professours therof are accounted worthy of admiration & honor: but euē Salomon that royall and wise kyng, for that he had the knowledge of the natures of Plantes, & was able to dispute therof, from the highest to the lowest, from the Cedar in *Libanon* to the Hysope that springeth out of the wall, is therefore in
1. Reg. 4. the sacred Bybel highly dignified & renowmed. I wyll say nothing of Mithridates, Lysimachus, Gentius, Artemisia, and such noble & mighty Princes: whose delight and lyking towardes this knowledge of the nature of Plantes was such, that as by their diligent inquisitiō they wittily found out the vse of many of them, so, hauing found the same, they disdayned not to denominate and imparte therto their owne names, which euen to this day many of them do styll retayne. But argumentes to this purpose, are before your most excellent Maiestie needelesse to be alleaged: aswel because your highnes is dayly cōuersant in the most cleare light of al both diuine & humayne knowledge, whereby you farre more easily see the whole compasse, then men of meane estate are able to conceiue a parte: as also for that the professours of this facultie be with your highnesse had in such price and estimation, that they are not onely by your Maiestie and your most noble Progenitours, with sundry Priuileges & liberties endowed, with many & great stipendes and pentions in your Graces Vniuersities and Schooles fostered and mainteyned: but also as they shalbe founde to haue laudably profited therein, so are they aduaunced & called to the charge of your person, & of the persons of your Nobles. And arte being by honor nourished, encreaseth dayly, & putteth al men out of doubt, that they which so embrace the professours thereof, do both well lyke and thinke of the facultie, and sufficiently vnderstande both the vse and the excellencie thereof. As touching the Authour of this worke which I haue trāslated, how paineful a man he is, how skilful, and how luckely he hath atchieued this his businesse, as it shal best appeare by diligent reading ouer his workes: so also may it easily be knowen by the testimonies & iudgementes of the most learned Physitions of this age. Of whom, some are by their owne workes alredy extāt, notable & renowmed, & others (by the great trauaile that they haue bestowed in translating him out of his tongue wherin he wrote into diuers other languages) are made euidēt and famous: but none before this into English. Which hath made me desyrous (folowing their example) to make my Countreymen partakers of such knowledge, as other learned and wise men in other Countries haue thought meete to be made knowen in the natiue tongues of their commō Weales. Touching my selfe this onely I haue to promise, that in this translation I haue vsed my most skil and diligence to please and pleasure al such as delight in this so honest and profitable a knowledge. Most humbly crauyng a fauourable acception hereof at your Maiesties handes, and pardon, if any poynt I haue giuen iust occasion of blame and deserued reprehension.

From my poore house at Lytescarie within your Maiesties Countie of Somerset, the first day of Januarie, M.D.Lxxviij.

Your Maiesties most humble and faithfull subiect, Henry Lyte.

¶ To the friendly and indif-ferent Reader.

IF thou be ignoraunt (gentle Reader) and desyrous to knowe, either how profitable this Historie of Plantes is, or how worthy to be studied, either how harde & how highly in times past esteemed, what be the causes of the hardnesse therof, how they may be remedied, and why the Authours hereof (after so many learned both auncient and late writers) tooke vpō him the setting forth of the same: or why in his Annotations & last edition he hath reuoked certayne thinges which in the first escaped him: for thy instruction & resolution in these matters, I referre thee to the same Authours two Prefaces, wherin he learnedly, & as briefly as the nature of the matters will permitte, discourseth therof sufficiently. But if thou wouldest know of me, why I haue takē vpon me the translation & publication of ỹ same in this our natiue tonge, as I might without any great labour yeelde thee many iust and reasonable causes of my so doing, if I thought it greatly expedient or necessarie so to do: so I thinke it sufficient for any, whom reason may satisfie, by way of answeare to alleage this action & sententious position: Bonum, quo communius, eo melius & præstantius: a good thing the more common it is, the better it is. Seing then ỹ my translation shall make this good & profitable historie (which hitherto hath lien hid from many of my Countriemen, vnder the vayle of an vnknowen language) familiar and knowen vnto them: and if it be good (as no good man wil denie) to enlarge a good thing, and to make many partakers thereof: then can there not lacke iust cause to be alleaged of this my doyng: neither thinke I, that any will mislike or repine thereat, except such, as either enuie the Weale of others whom they accompt simpler then them selues, and therfore recken vnworthy to be in their owne language made partakers therof: or els are so studious of their owne priuate gaine, that they feare, least by this meanes some parte therof may be lessened: whyles others vnderstanding the nature and vertues of Plantes and herbes, shalbe the lesse beholding to their scrupulous skill. But the good and vertuous Philition, whose purpose is rather the health of many, then the wealth of him selfe, will not (I hope) mislike this my enterprise, whiche to this purpose specially tendeth, that euen the meanest of my Countriemen (whose skill is not so profounde that they can fetche this knowledge out of strange tongues, nor their habilitie so wealthy, as to entertaine a learned Philition) may yet in time of their necessitie, haue some helpes in their owne, or their neighbours fieldes and gardens at home. If perchaunce any list to picke a quarrell to my translatiō, as not being either proper or not ful, if I may obteine of him, to beare with me til he him selfe shall haue set foorth a better, or til the next impression, and the meane while (consydering that it is easier to reprehend a mans doings, then to amend it) vse me as a whet stone to further him selfe, I wil not muche striue: for I seeke not after vayne glorie, but rather how to benefite and profite my Countrie.

Fare well.

(*.*)

Ermani fateor Dodoneo plurima debent,
Nec debent Angli(Lite)minora tibi.
Ille ſuis etenim plantarum examina ſcripſit,
Tuque tuis transfers, quæ dedit ille ſuis.
Quodque opus ijs ſolis priuatum ſcripſerat,illud
Tu commune Anglis omnibus eſſe facis.
Crede mihi plantas quia tranſplantaueris iſtas,
Belgica quas primûm ſolaque terra dedit,
Inque Britannorum lętas adduxeris oras;
Lite tuæ laudis fama perennis erit.
Dono te nobis Dodoneum(Lite)dediſſe,
Donum eſt,quo nullum gratius eſſe poteſt.
Nam terræ inſignes fœtus,plantaſq; potentes,
Pœoniaſq; herbas,hac ratione ſeris.
Inde etiam lites medicorum(Lite)reſoluis,
Aegrotiſque offers Phœbus vtalter opem.
Quid ſupereſt ? (medici)Lito,hunc præſtare fauorem.
Si quando affectus,ſit grauiore modo,
Confluit,& Litum gratis curate, nec illum
Læthoimmaturo vos ſinitotè mori.

Eivsdem.

Gratum opus eſt,dignumque tuo ſub nomine ferri,
(Elizabetha potens)cuius moderamine ſolo,
Pax iucunda Anglis,atque Arbor pacis Oliua
Sicviget,vt paſsim per apricum incedere poſsit.
Gens Britonum, & tutò fragrantes carpere flores.
Quid igitur Litus plantas tibi ferret & herbas
Omnigenas,donoque daret,cui porrigat herbam,
Rex quicunque tenet ſpatioſum ſceptra per orbem.

Thomas Nevvtonus, Ceſtreſhyrus.

PErpetuum tibi ver liber hic philomuſe miniſtrat,
Ac paradiſiaci germania læta ſoli.
Herbarũ huic theſaurus ineſt, florumq; ſuppellex,
Alcinoi hic hortos Heſperidumq; vides.
Nec flos hic deſit, nec floris grata venuſtas,
Nec vires, nec odor, nec medicina valens.
Hoc viuunt, viuentq; libro Podalyrius, Alcon,
Hippocrates, Pæon, Muſa, Galenus, Arabs,
Phillyrides Chiron, Epidaurius, aq; Melampus,
Gentius, Euphorbus, Ioſina, Lyſimachus,
Telephus, ac Mithridates, Artemiſia, Achilles,
Alcibides, Hieron, Attalus, atque Iuba,
Pamphilus, Atrides, Nicander, Baſſus, Iollas,
Crateias, Glaucon, & Cato, Pythagoras,
Raſis & ipſe Dioſcorides, Auicenna, Machaon,
Serapio, Celſus, Menecratesq; tumens,
Aetius, Aegineta, Ruellius ac Theophraſtus,
Tragus, Auerrhoys, Plinius, Agricola,
Macer, Oribaſius, Meſue, & Brunfelſius Ottho,
Manardus, Zerbus, Fuchſius atque Sethi,
Ginus, Humelbergus, Matthæolus ac Columella,
Fernelius, Pineus, Pena, Eliota, Lobel,
Copho, Taranta, Leonicerus, Iberq; Lacuna,
Mago, Varignanus, Varro, Ioannicius,
Soranus, Conſtantinus, Merula, Aurelianus,
Guido, Godaldinus, Curtius, Encelius,
Moſchio, Philotheus, Cleopatra, Bonaciolusq;,
Arnaudus, Rocheus, Ferrius, Albucaſis,
Hildegardis, Trotula & Albicusq; Torinus,
Pandulphus, Suardus, Manlius & Diocles.
Thurinus, Dimocles, Guilandinus, Philaretus,
Bucius, Eudoxus, Garbus, Aphrodiſeus,
Montius, Aubertus, Fallopius atq; Bieſus,
Belfortis, Bayrus, Montuus, Akakia,
Lemnius & Cordus, Rondletius atque Dryander,
Cardanus, Vidius, Iunius, Hermoleos.
Hinc Collimitius, Fracaſtorius, Gemuſæus,
Cluſius ac Stephanus, Scaliger atque Kyber,
Saracenus, Mizaldus, Sauonarola, Eraſtus,
Cum Bacchannello Cellanoua atque Rota,
Rhegius, Erotes, Montagnana atque Aquilanus,
Manfredus, Baccus, Wolphius, Arculeus,
Ioubertus, Trincauelius, Pictorius, Euax,
Geſnerus, Brunſwich, Langius atque Cocles
Turnerus, Caius, Bullenus, Linacrus, Aſkham,
Guintherius, Vaſſeus, Kraut, Lonicerus item,
Briſſotus, Polybus, Clementinus, Mari ab alto,
Landulphus, Phairus, Quiricus, Hollerius,

Cubba, Dasmascenus, Gatinaria, Crato, Rulandus,
Hallus, Culmannus, Ruff, Paracelsus Hobeim,
Augerius, Landus, Galeottus, Oroscius, Oddi,
Struppus, Heresbachius, Gratalorusq; pius,
Atq; Fauentinus, Merenda, Wierus, Amatus,
Cum Quercetano, Placotomoq; grani,
Syluius, Honterus, Cornarius ac Morisotus,
Cumq; Argenterio Frerus & Hatcherides,
Fumanellus, Trallianus, Bellonius, Isack,
Mussinus, Riccus, Villanouanus item,
Pantinus, Gaynerus, Climolus ac Bruyerinus,
Kiffus, Mantinus, Plancius, Emericus,
Complures q; alij: quos nec numerare necesse est,
Nec scio, si coner, qua ratione queam.
Id sed Apollineo Rembertus acumine praestat,
Quem suus ornat honos, gloria, fama, decus.
Herculeo exantlans molimina tanta labore,
Quæ non sunt vllo deperitura die.
Vtile alexicacon qui promit Pharmacopolis,
Vtile Chirurgis, vtile Philiatris:
Vtile opus docto, indocto, iuueniq; seniq;,
Diuitibus simul ac vtile pauperibus.
Nec tu Leite tuo certè es laudandus honore,
Qui tantas Anglis sponte recludis opes.
Macte animi: sic fama polum tua scandet ad altum,
Sic te, sic patriam nobilitare stude.

Thomas Newton.

Cubba, Dasmascenus, Gatinaria, Crato, Rulandus,
Hallus, Culmannus, Ruff, Paracelsus Hobeim,
Augerius, Landus, Galeottus, Oroscius, Oddi,
Struppus, Heresbachius, Grataloruſq; pius,
Atq; Fauentinus, Merenda, Wierus, Amatus,
Cum Quercetano, Placotomoq; graui,
Syluius, Honterus, Cornarius ac Moriſotus,
Cumq; Argenterio Frerus & Hatcherides,
Fumanellus, Trallanus, Bellonius, Iſack,
Muſinus, Riccus, Villanouanus item,
Pantinus, Gaynerus, Climolus ac Bruyrinus,
Kiffus, Mantinus, Plancius, Emericus,
Complureſq; alij: quos nec numerare neceſſe eſt,
Nec ſcio, ſi coner, qua ratione queam.
Id ſed Apollineo Rembertus acumine præſtat,
Quem ſuus ornat honos, gloria, fama, decus.
Herculeo exantlans molimina tanta labore,
Quæ non ſunt vllo deperitura die.
Vtile alexicacon qui promit Pharmacopolis,
Vtile Chirurgis, vtile Philiatris:
Vtile opus docto, indocto, iuuenique ſeneq;,
Diuitibus ſimul ac vtile pauperibus.
Nec tu Leite tuo certè es laudandus honore,
Qui tantas Anglis ſponte recludis opes.
Macte animi: ſic fama polum tua ſcandet ad altum,
Sic te ſic patriam nobilitare ſtude.

Thomas Newton.

In commendation of this vvorke, and the Translatour.

IF all Dame Enuyes hatefull broode hereat should hap to prye,
Or Momus in his cankred spight, should scowle with scoyning eye.
Yet Mawgre thē this worthy worke the Authors name shal rayse,
And paynefull toyle so wel employd: shal reape renowmed prayse.
Not onely he whose learned skyll and watchfull payne first pende it,
And did with honor greete (in Douche) to Countrie his commende it:
But also he whose tender loue to this his natiue soyle,
For vs his friendes hath first to take almost as great a toyle,
A trauell meete for Gentlemen and wightes of worthy fame:
Whereby great Princes heretofore haue got immortall name.
As Gentius, Lysimachus, and also Mythridates,
With Iuba, Euax, Attalus, and Dioscorides.
And many noble wightes beside, and great renowmed kinges,
Haue so bewrayde their skyll in this (beside all other thinges)
By registring their names in Herbes, as though therby they ment,
To testifye to all degrees their toyle and trauell spent
In suche a noble facultie, was not a slauishe thing:
But fyt for worthy Gentlemen, and for a noble King.
For if by Herbes both health be had and sickneſſe put to flight:
If health be that, without the which there can be no delight:
Who dare enuie these worthy men, that haue employde their payne,
To helpe the sore, to heale the sicke, to rayse the weake agayne:
No fye of that, but Dodoneus aye shall haue his dewe,
Whose learned skyll hath offered first, this worthy worke to bewe.
And Lyte whose toyle hath not bene light, to dye it in this grayne,
Deserues no light regarde of vs: but thankes and thankes agayne.
And sure I am, all Englishe hartes that lyke of Physickes lore,
Wyll also lyke this Gentleman: and thanke hym muche therefore.

FINIS. VV. Clovves.

To the Reader, in commendation of this vvorke.

Here vertue shines, and deepely seemes to rest,
Where ayde appeares, to helpe the healthy of man,
Where perfect proofe assignes vs what is best,
Where counsell craues, eache willing minde to skan,
Where learning lyes to helpe vs nowe and than:
There best is deemde for man to spende his dayes,
Though it be reapt with toyell ten thousande wayes.

Then blame not him, whose carefull hande first pende,
This worthy worke, whiche nowe is brought to light,
But it embrace, and double thankes him lende,
Whose dayly toyle deserues the same by right:
For vertue shines herein to eache mans sight.
Whose ayde for health, with proofe and counsell graue,
Whose learned liues, ought sure due prayse to haue.

Well: Rembert Dodoens, wrote this first in Douche.
Whiche since in Frenche was turnde by others toyle.
And nowe by Lyte: whose trauayle hath bene suche.
For ease of all, within this native soyle.
Where (loe) to Momus mates, he giues the foyle.
And here presentes in the Englishe tongue,
To comfort all that are both olde and young.

The worke it selfe, of sundrie trees intreate,
Besides of Herbes, Flowers, Weedes, and Plantes that growes.
Setts downe their vertues sure which are so great,
That we may say therein great learning flowes.
The Author hath (so farre foorth as he knowes
By skilfull Judgement) vnto eache disease,
Set downe a cure, the sicke and sore to ease.

Great was his toyle, whiche first this worke dyd frame.
And so was his, whiche ventred to translate it,
For when he had full finisht all the same,
He minded not to adde, nor to abate it.
But what he founde, he ment whole to relate it.
Till Rembert he, did sende additions store.
For to augment Lytes trauell past before.

Whiche last supply so come to Lyte his hande,
He fitly furnisht, euery peece in place.
The worke agayne he wrote I vnderstande,
For feare if ought therein shoulde breede disgrace.
And did as much as one coulde in this case.
For English names, to euery herbe and plant,
He added hath, whereby is nothing skant.

This

This rare deuice, eache one may well esteeme,
Which bringeth ayde, and comfort vnto man.
The learned wyll accept the same I deeme.
Wherfore I craue yf ought espie thou can,
(As none can be so watchfull nowe and than
But faultes may scape, for want of Argus eyes.)
To mende the same, and nought herein despise.

With willing minde, good Reader here I craue,
Accept this worke, thus written for thy sake,
And honor him that seekes mans health to saue.
Yeelding him thankes, whiche it dyd vndertake:
And vnto Lyte due thankes thou hast to make.
His paynefull pen deserues thy good report.
Whose toyle was great, to ende it in this sort.

T. N. Petit ardua virtus.

Iohannis Hardingi in laudem tam Auctoris

quam interpretis Duodecasticon.

SEdant Turneri pingues simûlatq; Lobeli,
Horti ac egregij gloria summa Tragi.
Vnicus hic reliquis longe est Præstantior hortis,
Quem pia iam Liti cura laborq; dedit.
Illorum tenues abijt decor omnis in auras,
Huius at æterno gloria viua manet.
Aspice quam virides insultent vndiq; plantæ,
Quales viderunt sæcula nulla priûs.
Tantum igitur Lito debes gens Anglica docto,
Quantum Remberto Teutonis ora suo.
Nec plus Remberto letantur Meclinienses,
Quam te Lite tui Candide Murotriges.

Fato prudentia maior.

REMBERTI
DODONÆI
ÆTA. XXXV.
VIRTVTE
AMBI.

REMBERTI DODONÆI MECHLINIENSIS MEDICI, IN SECVNDAM COMMENTARIORVM SVORVM, DE STIRPIVM

Historia, editionem, ad studiosos Medicinæ Candidatos, Præfatio.

STIRPIVM acvniuersæ materiæ Medicæ cognitionem potentissimis Regibus, antiquissimis Heroibus, Præstantissimis Medicis ac Philosophis olim in pretio habitam, vtilem ac necessariam Medicę arti iudicatam, summo studio, nec minori diligentia excultam, adeo manifestum est, vt multis assertionibus opus non sit. Præsertim non paucis herbis Regum ac Heroum, qui has vel primi inuenerunt, vel in frequenti medendi vsu habuerunt, nomina retinentibus, vt Mithridatium, Eupatorium, Gentiana, Lysimachia, Achillea, Centaurium Alcibiadium, Telephium, Arthemisia, aliæque plures: & veteres ipsos, atque inter eos Hippocratem, Medicorum omnium longè principem, Galenum, nõnullosq; alios, longinquas peregrinationes, cognoscendæ materiæ Medicæ causa suscepisse, & propria & aliorum scripta testentur.

Eandem verò scientiam, à posteriorum nostroque tempore vicinorum seculorum medicis ac philosophis, planè neglectam & contemptam fuisse, res ipsa quoque euidenter docet. Solæ enim illæ Medicinæ partes, ab illorum seculorum Medicis coli visæ sunt, quæ ex rationum physicarum fontibus deductæ, hinc dubitandi disputandiq; vberem materiam præberent: aliæ verò, vsu atque experientia constantes, vt steriles ac ieiunæ spretæ. Cuiusmodi ipsa Βοτανικὴ est, Physicarum rationum subsidium vel nullum vel exiguũ admittens. Quamobrem eius omni notitia, mulieribus, herbarijs analphabetis, vel indoctis pharmacopœis relicta, indignum professione sua ac magnificis titulis parum decorum infœlices illi Medici existimabant, cognoscendæ alicuius materiæ medicæ herbę aut stirpis causa, vel minimum operæ laborisque sumere: extra vrbes ad montes, conualles, prata, suburbanaque loca excurrere.

Tantam studiorum dissimilitudinem, fatalis ille seculorum ordo peperit, qui & maximas vrbes, potentissima regna, latissimè patentia imperia, & hanc Medicinæ partem, nonnullasq; alias pessundedit, ac propemodum extinxit. Vnde factum, vt quæ olim facillimè, ac nullo propemodum negocio materiæ Medicæ ac Stirpium cognito percipi poterat, difficilis ac obscura reddita sit.

Tradebant eam Dioscorides, Galenus, eiusq; ætatis Medici, veluti per manus à maioribus acceperant, seruatis eousq; nominibus, quæ magna ex parte incorrupta ad illorum tempora venerant.

Nobis ea fœlicitas denegata, multis modis veris ac genuinis appellationibus, corruptis, péruersis ferè abolitis, barbaris in earum locum suppositis, multo tempore intermissa Stirpium notitia, solis veterum descriptionibus relictis, ex quibus hęc disciplina & requirenda & restituenda est. Id quàm difficile sit, licèt alio loco scripserimus, tamen hîc repetere visum fuit non alienum.

Non leuis autem difficultatis huius scientię, aut vna aliqua causa est, sed maxime eaque præcipuæ duę: innumera videlicet multitudo stirpiũ, immensaq; varietas: & eorũ qui de harum historia, aut materia Medica scripta reliquerunt, breuitas, incuria, negligentia, subinde varia atq; dissimilis apud diuersos descriptio: & vtinã non quorundã errores obscuritatem nõ exiguam in eã intulissent.

Stirpium siquidem herbarumq; infinita sunt genera, variè per orbem terrarum sparsa immensa multitudo, vt non vno loco paucisq; regionibus requirere eas liceat, sed ad eas omnes cognoscẽdas omnium ferè regnorũ ac prouinciarũ peragratione, longi temporis peregrinatione opus videatur. Sunt nonnullæ quibusdam vel insulis dicatæ vel regionibus propriæ, quæ in alia quæuis loca transferri nequeunt, vel tellure cœloq; mutatis mutãtur, vt Theophrastus libro quarto ait. Alię pluribus quidem terris communes, non omnes tamen passim aut crebrò obuię, sed certis tractubus peculiares, vel montibus scilicet, promontorijs, præruptis rupibus, saxosis aut niualibus locis, collibus, densis syluis, vmbrosis lucis, arborum caudicibus, aruis, campestribus, apricis, læto pinguiq; solo, macro & sterili, humidis, vliginosis, riguis, paludibus, stagnantibus aquis, fontibus, fluminibus, fluuiorum ripis, maris littoribus, scopulis, vel ipso deniq; mari addictæ. Harum autem istæ eandem ferè vbiq; formam retinent, vel exiguam mutationem assumunt: illæ in diuersis regionibus pro cœli soliq; varietate, aliam formam & magnitudinem induunt. Quod segetum, fabarũ, nucum, aliorumque apud Indos nascentium (si Herodoto fides) exemplis manifestum est, quorum longè maior magnitudo, quàm in Ægypto nascentium. Segetum enim culmi instar harundinum crassescunt: fabæ triplo maiores Ægyptijs, sesamum miliumq; eximiæ magnitudinis: nuces tantæ molis vt miraculi loco in templis suspendantur. Strabo quoque in extremo Mauritanorum quodã tractu, iuxta

creditum Nili exortum vitem tantæ crassitudinis nasci tradit, quam vix duo homines complecti queant: omnem herbam cubitalem: Staphylinorum, Hippomarathri, Solymi caules duodenum cubitorum, crassitudine quatuor palmorum reperiri. Et tãtus quidem Stirpium numerus immensa latissimè sparsa multitudo, varia ac multiplex natura.

Auctorum verò ipsorum quanta fuerit negligentia, vel incuria in multarum præsertim vulgo notarum, formis differentijsq; describendis, cùm multarum extent nomina, quarum formæ non sunt expressæ, aut leuiter tantùm descriptę, nemo ferè est qui ignoret, Ruellio idipsum scriptis suis testante.

Eosdem verò non semper conuenire, atq; interdum inter sese dissidere, dum sub vno eodemq; nomine aliùs aliam herbam vel fruticem designat, vel eandem alia nomenclatura exprimit, Dioscoridis cum Theophrasti aliorumq; scriptis diligens collatio ostendit, suppeditabit & huius varietatis Historia nostra non pauca exempla.

Descriptiones verò quorúdam erroribus esse conspersas, quod ad Plinianas attinet manifestissimum est, Leoniceni enim libri de Plinij erratis passim prostant, & omnes ferè nostri seculi, qui de materia Medica aut Stirpibus scripsêre, in redarguendis ac notandis Plinij lapsubus plurimi sunt.

Verùm de Dioscoride id nemo forsitan expectauerit aut suspicatus fuerit, Galeni testimonio atq; scriptis commendato. Reperiuntur tamen in eius commentarijs nõ exigui errores. Alias enim dissimilium Stirpium, eiusdem apud diuersos auctores nominis, delineationes in vnam historiam contrahit: alias eandem non ijsdem nominibus nuncupatam, veluti membratim diuulsam diuersis locis describit, vt ijs commentarijs quos in Stirpium historias, quæ apud Dioscoridem extant meditamur, ostensuros (si Deus vitam, valetudinem, ociumq; concesserit) nos speramus.

Nec tamen hi errores impediunt, quo minus Dioscorides alijs omnibus longè præstet, cum omnes vel imperfectiorem multò historia, vel pluribus, maioribus erroribus, ac fabulis, pręstigijsque plena scripta reliquerint. Theophrastus reliquos omnes in suo scribendi genere superans, formas ex professo non descripsit, sed Stirpium multiplicem differentiam aliaq; philosopho homine digna prosequi studuit. De Plinij scriptis quid iudicandum, iam scripsimus. Nicandri, Θηριακά καὶ ἀλεξιφάρμακα solum reperiuntur. Apuleius de paucis tãtummodo egit. Galenus, Paulus Aëtius, figuras à Dioscoride expressas omiserunt. Alij veteres Græci & Latini, Philosophi, Medici, Poëtæ, Historiographi, Architecti, Agriculturæ scriptores, Hippiatri siue Veterinarij, quorum lectione ad quarundam plantarum notitiam peruenimus, non nisi obiter quarundam neminerunt. Bithyni Iolæ, Heraclidis Tarentini, Crateuæ herbarij, Andreæ medici, Iulij Bassi, Nicerati, Petronij Nigri, Diodoti, Pamphyli, Mantęq, Apollonij antecessorum Dioscoridis & Galeni scripta, neque ad posteritatem peruenerunt, neque perfectum aliquid tradiderunt. Pleriq; horum anilibus fabulis aut pręstigiaturis Ægyptijs, coniurationibúsue pleni sunt, alij de vna aliqua materia, aut paucis tantùm, vt Galenus scribit, egerunt: vniuersam verò materiam complecti non studuerunt.

Quibus de causis illorum omnium scriptis posthabitis, vni Dioscoridi summam laudem auctoritatemq́ue Galenus tribuit, quam illi quoque deberi nemo negare potest, absque eius siquidem scriptis, Stirpium materięque Medicæ cognitio restitui nulla ratione potest.

Non enim idcirco veluti parum vtilis abdicandus aut reijciendus, quòd in plerisque locis lapsus sit, cùm nec Plinium multo grauius & pueriliter sępè hallucinatum minimè negligi oporteat ad Stirpium notitiam plurimum conferentem. Neque enim eam ob causam de erratis eius cœpimus admonere, sed vt huius scientię & studij difficultas ab omnibus intelligatur maioriq́ue cum attentione, in stirpium cognitionẽ studiosi incumbant: diligentius omnes notas expendant: leuibus coniecturis contenti facile iudicium non promant, minus admirentur si post complures in hoc studio versatos, multa in notitiam nondũ perducta adhuc lateant: plures quotidie exoriantur in restituenda hac Medicinæ parte laborantes, aut quod hi qui in lucem subinde nonnulla dedêre, sententiam alicubi mutent. Nam hæc omnia, haud dubio, difficultati huius scientiæ magis, quàm negligentię, incuriæ, aut temeritati huius ætatis scriptorum accepta referre æquum est.

Si enim Dioscorides exercitatissimus vir, qui multum studij, laboris, in Stirpium, materiæq́ue Medicæ cognitionem impendit, eo seculo quo nomina magna ex parte incorrupta vulgo retinebantur, ipsorum notitia à maioribus accepta veluti per manus tradebatur, vel immenso numero, multipliciq́; earum varietate, vel auctorum imperfectis, varijs, fabulosis descriptionibus detentus, errorem vitare non potuit: qua ratione nunc quisquam, antiquis nomenclaturis ac appellationibus vix receptis, aut plurimum deprauatis, Stirpium cognitione longo tempore intermissa atque contempta, in tanta veterum (vti diximus) negligentia, incuria, varietate, atque erroribus subinde implicata obscuritate, vel facile vel absque magno labore, diligentissima inquisitione earum notitiam consequi se posse sperabit?

Quum igitur tanta huius scientiæ vel magnitudo vel difficultas sit, vt non nisi diligentissimo omnium stirpium maturoq́; examine plurimorum veterum auctorum lectione exactissima, id est,

multo

multo labore, diutinis peregrinationibus, continuo ſtudio comprehendi queat: ac fieri vix poſsit, vt his omnibus, vnius hominis aut paucorum vita diligentiaq́; par ſit. Citra omnem admirationem eſſe debet, poſt multos recentiorum in hac materia diligenter verſatos, alios indies exoriri, qui hãc augere ſtudiant, & noſtros quoque de Stirpium hiſtoria libros prodire.

Nemine ſiquidem hanc ſcientiam ad perfectionem perducente, ſed omnibus plurima prætermittentibus, occaſio poſteris relinquitur, priorum inuentis ac obſeruatis plurima adijciendi atque ſtirpium cognitionem locupletandi. Quod recentiorum non paucis præſtantibus, priuato ſtudio, peregrinatione, aliãue occaſione comperta in commune proferentibus & mei officij fore iudicaui, vt eam quam exiſtimabam me huic ſcientię poſſe acceſsionem facere, aut emendationem adhibere, in publicum mitterem, atque veræ Medicinæ Stirpiumq́; ſtudioſis communicarem.

Non fruſtra autem vel inutiliter hunc laborem vel recentiores vel nos ſuſcepimus. Pertinet enim hęc ſcientia ad præcipuas & principes duas Medicinę partes διαιτητικὴν καὶ φαρμακευτικὴν. Illa victus ratione: hæc medicamentis ſanitati hominis conſulit: vtraque herbis, frugibus, ſtirpibus, earumq́; ſeminibus, fructibus, radicibus, ſuccis, veluti neceſſarijs & materia & inſtrumentis vtitur. Hæc enim vt plurimum, ad artis opera Medici vel impermixta, vel alijs aut interſe commixta adhibent. Si enim nemo illum bonum fabrum aut artificem dixerit, qui malleum, incudem aut ferrum, aliáve artis ſuæ inſtrumenta vel materiam nõ nouerit: Medicum quis habebit doctum, qui Betam à Blito diſtinguere neſciat, in craſſa ſupinaq́ue omnium Stirpium Medicæq́ue materiæ ignorantia verſetur.

At multum, fortaſſe dicet aliquis, inter medicum & reliquos artifices intereſt, neque enim manum medici operibus apponunt, ſed veluti architecti tantum præcipiunt, omnem Stirpium & Medicæ materiæ notitiam, præparationem, variam miſtionem pharmacopœis relinquunt.

Fatemur à multis annis medicos præparandorum miſcendorumq́ue pharmacorum morem omiſiſſe, acà veterum conſuetudine receſsiſſe, quos abunde conſtat nulla pharmacopœorum opera vſos, medicamenta etiam proprijs & diſcipulorum manibus miſcuiſſe, neque vt pharmacopœi rurſus fiant requirimus, & quærendis, terendis, tundendis, præparandis, miſcendis, medicamentis occupentur, ſed Stirpium & materię Medicæ, quarum potiſsimum frequentior ac quotidianus vſus, notitiam exigimus: non ſecus ac in Architecto omnis materiæ ædificiorum cognitio requiritur. Qui enim eam ignorauerit, bonus Architectus eſſe non poteſt. Sic etiam neque doctus aut perfectus medicus, qui artis ſuæ materiam non cognorit. Quod ſi fabri ex non conuenienti ligno vel trabes vel ædium contignationes ſtruant, Latomi luto pro cæmento parietes compingant aut reliqui artifices alijs modis impoſturas moliantur, admittet aut diſsimulabit hæc bonus Architectus? Non exiſtimo quenquam fore, qui non putet harum rerum curam ad eum pertinere. Cur igitur conniuebit Medicus, ſi pharmacopœus ſpuria legitimis genuinis adulterata recentibus exoleta, calida frigidis, frigida calidis, alexi pharmacis deleteria ſubſtituat, ac deficiente vno, alias hoc, modo illud, abſque vllo iudico aut delectu ſupponat? Conniuere autem cum huiuſmodi impoſturis aut grauiſsimis erratis oportebit, ſi huius ſcientiæ rudis imperitus fuerit, cum nulla ratione dolum deprehendere poterit.

Omnes igitur Medicinæ ſtudioſos in hac Stirpium materiæq́ue Medicæ notitia ſeſe exercere conuenit, atque operam & diligentiam ſummam adhibere, vt harum cognitionem reliquis Medicę artis partibus adiungant: veterum antiquiſsimorum, probatiſsimorumq́ue Medicorum huius ſcientiæ ſtudioſiſsimorum, veſtigijs hac in parte inſiſtãt, ac Galeni clariſsimi & maximę auctoritatis medici, præceptis & conſilio obſequundent, qui omnes Medicos & iuuenes artis candidatos ad Stirpium & Medicamentorum materiæ exactam notitiam admonet, atque incitat, Medicus (inquit « libro de antidotis primo) omnium Stirpium, ſi fieri poteſt, peritiam habeat, conſulo: ſin minus, « plurium ſaltem quibus frequenter vtimur. Item tertio de Medicamentis ſecundum genera. Hinc « puto bonę indolis iuuenes incitatum iri, vt medicamentorum materiam cognoſcant, ipſimet inſpi- « cientes, non ſemel aut bis, ſed frequenter, quoniam ſenſibilium rerum cognitio ſedula inſpectione « perficitur. Et ibidem paulò infra: Vos ergo admoneo amici, vt in hoc quoque me ſequamini ſi artis « opera pulchrè obiri velitis. Nouiſtis enim quomodo ex omni natione, præſtantiſsima quotannis « medicamenta mihi adferantur, eò quòd perditi illi omnigerarum rerum coëmptores (Græci ῥιζοτόμους vocant) varijs modis ea contaminant. Præſtiterat fortaſsis non hos ſolum, ſed multò magis « etiam mercatores, qui illa aduehunt, incuſare: atque his multò magis ipſos herbarios: item nihil mi- « nus eos, qui radicum liquores, ſuccos, fructus, flores & germina ex montibus in vrbes conferunt. « Hi ſiquidem omnium primi in eis dolum exercent. Quiſquis igitur auxiliorum vndique copiam « habere volet, omnis materiæ Stirpium, animalium & metallorum, tum aliorum terreſtrium corpo- « rum, quæ ad Medicinæ vſum ducimus, expertus edo, vt ex eis & exacta & notha cognoſcat. Deinde « in commentario meo, quem de ſimplicium medicamentorum facultate prodidi, ſeſe exerceat. Niſi « enim hoc modo inſtructus ad præſentis operis præſidia veniat, verbotenus quidem medendi me- «

thodum ſciet, opus verò nullum ipſa dignum perficiet. Hactenus Galeni verba. Ex quibus manifeſtum eſt ac indubitatum relinquitur, hanc ſcientiam medico & vtilem, & neceſſariam, vt qui abſq; huius peritia nihil poſcit medendo certi aſſequi, aut eximium quicquam ex arte præſtare, herbariorum, myropolarum, pharmacopœorumq; dolis, impoſturis, ac ſubinde craſſa vel pertinaci ignorantia delusus. Quod omnes medicos diligentiſsimè cauere cum ſalutis ac valetudinis ſuæ fidei concreditorum, tum propriæ exiſtimationis cauſa, maximè decet.

Neque ſcientiæ huius difficultas, quæ ipſius penè immenſam magnitudinem oſtendit, quenquam ab eius ſtudio abſterrere debet, ſed potius ad auxiliares ei manus conferendas omnes ſtudioſos excitare, accendere, inflammare: ne tam neceſſaria humanæ vitæ ſcientia diutius vel neglecta, vel contempta iaceat, ſed plurimorum communi labore atq; diligentia creſcens, ad perfectionem veniat, ab interitu vindicetur, medicinæq; reliquis partibus adiungatur, ac veluti poſtliminio reſtituatur. Quò enim difficultatis ac magnitudinis ſcientia aliqua amplius habet, hòc magis bona ingenia in ea occupari libentius ſolent. Ignauorum exiſtimatur in paruis ac facilibus verſari: induſtriorũ verò ac diligentũ in grauibus, magnis, ac difficilibus. Paruę ac faciles res nulli opinionem aut auctoritatem pariunt. Difficiles & magnę, honores & gloriã conferunt. Magnæ enim rei, quantumcunque quis poſſederit, participem fieri, non minima eſt gloria, vt Columella ait.

Sed vt ad hos de Stirpium commentarios veniamus. Contraxeramus in hos, quum primũ ederemus, quicquid herbarum plantarumq; in cognitionem noſtram venerat. Secunda hac editione ſeuera animaduerſione adhibita, omnia recognouimus, pleraque mutauimus, nonnulla tranſtulimus, totum opus non exigua acceſsione locupletauimus & auximus, multarum Stirpium nemini quod ſciam adhuc depictarum imagines adiecimus. Vtrobique formas omnium, qua potuimus diligentia tradidimus: nomina Græca, Latina, officinis recepta, Germanica, Gallica, & nobis Brabãtis ac vicinis Flãdris aut Hollandis Friſiísve vernacula, ſingularum hiſtorijs adſcripſimus. Temperamenta deinde ac vires ex probatiſsimorum Medicorum ſcriptis ſubiunximus, haud præteritis ijs quæ recentiorum experientia repperit, maximè earum quas in veterum cognitionem non veniſſe neoterici putant. Atq; hæc omnia breuiſsimè complectentes non elementorũ ordine ſtirpes digeſsimus, ſed vel forma, vel viribus, vel alia ratione congeneres ac ſimiles coniungere ſtuduimus.

His autem deſcribendis non tantum noſtro ſtudio vel, ſi quę eſt, induſtria profecimus, ſed anteceſſorum quoq; ſcriptis plurimum adiuti ſumus, Lèoniceni videlicet, Hermolai, Manardi, Ruellij, Cordi vtriuſq;, Hieronymi Tragi, aliorumq;. Leonharti Fuchſij imagines in priores noſtros magna ex parte omnes recepimus (vt in ipſa imaginũ noſtrarũ prima editione adiecta cauſa ſcripſimus) non ſic tamen vt ſententiam eius in omnibus ſequeremur, ſed adhibito iudicio & animaduerſione, veriſimiliorem amplecteremur.

In recognoſcendis verò & noua acceſsione augmentandis, licet noſtro labore plurimũ creuerint, non tamen Petri Bellonij obſeruationibus profeciſſe nos inficiari poſſumus: aut ex Petri Andreæ Matthioli commentarijs quædam mutuatos. Quibus tamen multum pepercimus, propterea quod eæ, quas reliquimus, in conſpectum noſtrum non veniſſent. Anniſi enim ſumus ad hoc, vt vix alias deſcriberemus, quàm oculis noſtris aliquando ſubiectas & conſpectui exhibitas. Itaq; pauciſsimas ex eius commentarijs accepimus, idq; ferè non abſq; eius mentione, quę videlicet propter naturę affinitatem, vel nominis ſimilitudinem cum alijs à nobis deſcriptis, negligi vix poterant: vel in opinione apud noſtros ſic verſabantur, vt aliena pro veris ſupponerentur. Quod ſi autem quæ aliæ ſunt nobis cum Matthiolo communes, eas noſtra cura depictas fuiſſe, figuræ magna ex parte aliæ, atque vernaculi commentarij prius quàm Matthioli ad nos venirent editi, facile teſtabuntur. Nec defuit nobis locupletandis noſtris Doctiſſ. Andreas Lacuna, qui Corrudam & Palmam in opus noſtrum intulit. Profuit etiam induſtria Caroli Cluſij cognitioni vniuerſæ materiæ Medicæ, tum ipſius artis ſtudioſiſſ. qui & raras quaſdam ſtirpes nobis ſuppeditauit, & conuertendis commentarijs hiſce in Gallicum Idioma, benignam ac diligentem ſuam operam exhibuit.

Reliquum eſt ſtudioſi iuuenes, vt noſtris hiſce commentarijs, cùm in Stirpium herbarumq; cognitione facilius aſſequenda adiuti, tum huius ſcientię & Medicinæ partis non minimę, vtilitate neceſsitateque prouocati, excitatis, accenſis, inflammatis animis, omni ſtudio in hoc diligentiſsimè incumbatis, vt non ſolùm quæ à nobis deſcriptæ ſunt, ac per icones expreſſæ ſtirpes, in notitiam veſtram veniant, verùm etiam earum quæ apud veteres ſuperſunt, nondum ſatis notarum, ac vniuerſæ materiæ Medicæ peritiam aſſequamini, vel ſaltem auctarium aliquod hactenus repertis ac traditis adijciatis, quo multorum communi ſtudio maius ac maius incrementum hæc ſcientia accipiens, ad ἀκμὴν tandem ac perfectionem perueniat. Valete,

Mechliniæ, Quinto Id. Iulias.

REM-

EPISTOLA AD LECTOREM.

REMBERTI DODONÆI DE RECOGNITIONE SVORVM COMMEN-TARIORVM AD LECTORES EPISTOLA CVM imaginum eius parte altera olim edita.

EVTVRVM omnino auguror candide Lector, vt simul ac nasutiores & morosiores aliqui, nostros de re Herbaria commentarios aut imagines viderint, studium statim nostrum sint suggillaturi: quod post tam multos doctos viros, in hoc studij genere summa cum diligẽtia versatos, melius me aliquid inuenire, & eorum inuentis superaddere, posse sperauerim. Vbi vero in annotationes inciderint, quas hoc loco adiecimus, & in ijs quædam retractata, nonnulla in dubium reuocata â nobis offenderint, multo magis temeritatem nostram sint damnaturi: vt qui mox ab editione, aliam sententiam in nonnullis sequar, vel non satis perspecta atque comperta in publicum dare voluerim. His responsum cupio, huic studio hoc vnicè proprium esse multorum operam atque laborem desiderare: nempe in quo non exigua sit difficultas, nec minor varietas, quæ summam etiam diligentissimorum industriam fatigent. Infinita enim sunt stirpium quę vel sine nominibus, vel cum barbaris & peregrinis nobis sese offerunt genera, quibus vetera & antiqua reddere nomina instituti nostri præcipua & maxima pars est. Quarum etsi veteres Herbariæ rei & stirpium historiæ scriptores, differentias ac notas omnes, summa diligentia descriptas nobis reliquissent, impossibile tamen foret, de omnibus facile aut citra summum laborem & indefessum studium, veritatem assequi, cum non vno loco, sed per vniuersum orbem sparsas requirere & cognoscere oporteret. Non vno enim loco aut eadem in regione omnes pluréque, sed aliæ alijs vel regionibus vel locis addictæ sunt. Dictamnum Cretæ proprium est. Rha supra Bosphorum regiones & paucæ alię suppeditant. Thus Sabæorum gignit prouincia. Balsamum sola Palestina producit. Et vt plures tales regionibus quibusdam solis proprias prætereamus, ex his quę in pluribus terris inueniuntur, nonnullæ nisi in cõualibus proueniunt: sunt aliæ montibus familiares & propriæ. Amant hæ aprica loca: illa vmbrosa aut densas syluas. Inter saxa, lapidosis locis aut in præruptis rupibus reperiuntur quædam: aliæ in arborum caudicibus nascuntur. Lætum pinguæque solum desiderant nonnullæ: in sterili agro magis proficiunt aliæ. Delectant quasdam arua: alias vineta: illas horti: istas prata: nonnullæ in vliginosis & riguis oriuntur. Sunt quas temerè alio loco quam in maris littoribus requiras. Ad quas omnes cognoscendas & perquirendas cum pręter diligentem veterum lectionem, diuturna & longi temporis per infinita loca, per omnes ferè orbis partes peregrinatione opus sit, multi labores sudoresque perferendi, infinita pericula subeunda, fieri non potest, vt vna hominis vita his ombus satis sit, vt interim omittamus quam multa superueniunt incommoda, quæ peregrinandi occasionem aut adimunt aut multum impediunt, veluti bella incogniti diuersarum gentium, ritus, mores & lingua, horridę, incultæ, squalidæ regiones, & ad hæc maximè rerũ vel publicarũ, vel priuatarum & domesticarum curatio, aut ferendis maximis sumptibus impar fortuna. Nunc autem cum his omnibus grauissimis impedimentis, accedat etiam, quod veteres multarum stirpium veluti vulgo cognitarum formas non expresserint: aliarum tam leuiter descripserint: vel attigerint, vt non videantur tradidisse: iam & in nonnullarum descriptionibus non vulgares sed maximi auctores varient, veluti in Asphodelo & alijs quibusdam, quis non summam in hac disciplina difficultatem esse affirmet, quæ multorum quantumuis industriorum & studiosorum indefessos labores & maximam diligentiam requirat? nec solum requirat verum etiam superet? Cum igitur tam infinita stirpium sunt genera, singulorumque multiplices differentiæ, tam diuersa & natura & situ dissidentia in quibus gignuntur loca, quę adire omnia non solum difficilè verum etiam impossibile fuerit, & ad hæc mutilę, imperfectæ ac confusæ veterum descriptiones, vt propter hæc grauissima impedimenta, de absoluta stirpium cognitione desperandum videatur. Nulla certè pręsentior via, commodior ratio, aut expeditius consilium, quo hoc studium, hæc scientia in lucem reuocari & crescere possit, quam vt multorum laboribus & lucubrationibus adiuuetur. Plurimorum enim poterit industria quod paucorum nequit præstare opera. Dum enim hic quædam in lucem adfert, alij quædam adijciunt, nonnulla corrigunt, alia supplent, non exiguum herbarum studium & simplicis medicinæ cognitio incrementem capit Hanc rationem videntur mihi insequuti Leonicenus, Manardus, Ruellius, Cordus vterque, Musa, Tragus, Fuchsius, & quotquot in hac disciplina non omnino infœliciter hac ętate versantur, Neque enim quisquam istorum, aut stirpium historiam absoluit, aut perfectam sibi eius cognitionem vendicat: cum multas etiam de industria prętereant. Sed quod quisque sibi suo labore, sua industria per ocium peperit peregrinatione inuenit, aut alia ratione cognouit, hoc in commune proferre, & veritatis amatoribus communicare studet, & quo quisque

posterior hoc maiorem huic scientiæ accessionem facit,dum antecessorum opera ac laboribus etiá adiuuatur. Mouit certè nos & hęc ratio,cum enim multas stirpes in omnibus recentioribus desiderari animaduertissem,in quibusdam deceptos eos obseruassem,& non paucas me supplere & aliorum inuentis adijcere,nec non in quibus erratum videbatur,veritatem aperire posse speraſſem,volui vt post multorum doctorum virorum qui in Stirpium historia versati sunt commentarios, mei quoque labores,mei conatus, in publicum prodirent,non quod laudem ac gloriam mihi hinc aliquam postulem,sed vt nostris inuentis & studijs aliquo etiam modo,stirpium herbarumque cognitio & simplicis medicinę studium promoueatur. Desinant igitur morosi censores,frustra aut temere hunc laborem à nobis susceptum criminari,quando nostra industria & opera huic scientiæ non mediocris plantarum,fruticum ac arborum numerus accesserit,antea à nemine quod sciam,recentiorum traditarum,præter omnes quę ab errore vindicatæ sunt quarum non exiguus quoque numerus est. Quod verò paucula quædam,post editos commentarios à nobis retractentur,facit summa huius scientiæ & maxima, vt diximus, difficultas, quæ nos ita tenet Cimmerijs quasi tenebris immersos,vt vix etiam summo studio,& frequenti ipsarum plantarum collatione, veritatem queamus inuenire. Si enim in ijs scientijs aut artibus (vt Socrates alicubi inquit) errores etiam subinde committantur,quæ vel ex naturalium rationum fontibus deducuntur , vel certis præceptionibus, regulis aut methodo constant,quo non tandem modo, in Herbaria disciplina, nullis regulis, nulla methodo firmata, ex naturalibus rationibus minimum , imo pene nullum subsidium admittente, sæpius & nolentibus,& non sentientibus nobis errores irrepent ? Docēt id scripta Leoniceni,Hermolai,Manardi,Cordi,Ruellij,Musæ, Tragi, Fuchsij &aliorum recentiorum , quorum iudicia vel à seipsis sæpius reuocata,vel ab alijs retractata & correcta sunt . Non reputo me his diuiniorem , & ego homo sum,decipi & errare possum,præsertim in re tam multis de causis difficili ac obscura , vt si alicubi ferendus aut dissimilandus est error,hic dissimulari & tolerari debeat. Quamobrem non tam pudet nos horum errorum,quàm pœnitet. Quando igitur mihi hoc commune cum alijs est, vt in quibusdam minus veritatem assequutus fuerim,non habeo aliud præsentius remedium,quàm vt mihi ipsi medear meosque errores ipse è medio sustollam. Et præstat sanè me mei ipsius correctorem esse,quouis alio , quamuis & aliorum animaduersiones non nisi æquissimo animo acceptu-rus sum. Cùm enim publicæ vtilitatis causa hunc laborem susceperim , & eiusdem interfit sicubi à me erratum,idipsum corrigi ac notari,nulla in re magis mihi gratificari poterunt veritatis studiosi, quàm si nostra omnia ad examen ducant, cumq; veterum descriptionibus diligenter conferant , ac vbi me veritatem minus assequutum deprehenderint, amicè & synceriter admoneant. Atqui sic morosis & seueris istis censoribus responsum esto,quos optauerim ab ista calumniandi tentigine,& doctorum huius seculi scriptorum,suggillandi & reprehendi studio,ad meliorem frugem, & bonarum artium ac scientiarum studia conuersos in hoc totos esse,& omnibus ingenij viribus certare, vt,vel mediocris eruditionis viros,doctrina æquent,si superare se posse diffidant. Cæterum quod ad annotationes istas attinet,sequuti in his sumus,secundam commentariorum nostrorum editionem,quam ob causam quædam retractauimus,de nonnullis videlicet aliter iudicantes , de alijs vel nostram vel aliorum huius ætatis doctorum virorum coniecturam indicantes : vnum aut alterum Dioscoridis locum aut vitiosum aut confusum ostendimus: figuras complures adiecimus , omnes videlicet quæ secundæ ac posteriori æditioni accesserunt . Sunt autem ex his non paucæ quidem nouæ,id est,antea aut prius non depictę : nonnullæ infeliciter prius expressæ , nunc ædificiosius & elegantius formatæ pauciſsimę ex Doctiſſ. Pet. And. Matthioli commentarijs translatæ,quas nempe cognatio vel similitudo cùm alijs à nobis descriptis,non sinebat prætermitti,vt etiam in commentariorum nostrorum præfatione scripsimus, Nam à reliquis, quas forte alius in suos commentarios traduxisset propterea abstinuimus, quòd in conspectum nostrum non veniſsent. Illud enim nobis in primis curę fuit, vt quam pauciſsimas describeremus , quas non aliquando oculis coram cernere contigit , & maxima nouarum figurarum pars ad viuarum plantarum imitationem depingeretur,vt ipsæ stirpium descriptiones , & imagines alię nec aliorum similes facile testabuntur.

Vale,atque præsentibus fruere,dum succisiuis horis ocium nacti, alia,his locupletiora, meditamur.

(.·.)

De

APPENDIX.

De his qui Latine vſus Herbarum ſcripſerunt, & quando ad Romanos notitia earum peruenerit.

Item de Herbarum inuentione, & antiqua medicina, & quare hodie minus exerceantur earum remedia, ex Plinij lib. 25. cap. 2.

MINVS hoc quam par erat, noſtri celebrauere, omnium vtilitatum & virtutum rapaciſsimi. Primuſq; & diu ſolus idem ille M. Cato, omniū bonarum artium magiſter, paucis duntaxat attigit. Boum etiam medicamina non omiſſa. Poſt eum vnus illuſtrium tentauit C. Valgius, eruditione ſpectatus, imperfecto volumine ad diuum Auguſtum, inchoata etiam præfatione religioſa, vt omnibus malis humanis illius potiſsimum principis ſemper medicetur maieſtas. Ante condiderat ſolus apud nos, quod equidem inueni, Pompeius, Lenæus, Magni Pompei libertus, quo primum tempore hanc ſcientiam ad noſtros peruenisſe animaduerto. Nam quam Mithridates, maximus ſua ætate regum, quem debellauit Pompeius, omnium ante ſe genitorum diligentiſsimus vitę fuiſſe argumentis præterquam fama intelligitur. Vni ei excogitatum, quotidie venenum bibere, præſumptis remedijs, vt conſuetudine ipſa innoxium fieret. Primo inuenta genera antidoti, ex quibus vnum etiam nomen eius retinet. Illius inuentum autumant, ſanguinem anatum Ponticarum miſcere antidotis, quoniam veneno viuerent. Ad illum Aſclepiadis medendi arte clari, volumina compoſita extant, cum ſollicitatus ex vrbe Roma, præcepta pro ſe mitteret. Illum ſolum mortalium Mithridaten. 22. linguis locutum certum eſt: nec de ſubiectis gētibus vllum hominem per interpretem appellatum ab eo annis 56. quibus regnauit. Is ergo in reliqua ingenij magnitudine medicinę peculiariter curioſus, ab hominibus ſubiectis, qui fuere pars magna terrarum, ſingula enquirens, ſcrinium commentationū harum & exemplaria, effectuſq; in arcanis ſuis reliquit. Pompeius autem omni regia præda potitus, transferre ea ſermone noſtro libertum ſuum Lenæum, grammatice artis doctiſsimum, iuſsit: vitæq; ita profuit non minus quam reipublicæ victoria illa. Præter hos Græci auctores medicinę prodidere, quos ſuis locis diximus. Ex his Euax rex Arabum, quid de ſimplicium effectibus ad Neronem ſcripſit: Crateias, Dionyſius, Metrodorus orōne blandiſsima, ſed qua nihil pene aliud quam rei difficultas intelligatur. Pinxere namq; effigies herbarum, atque ſcripſere effectus. Verum & pictura fallax eſt ex coloribus tam numeroſis, præſertim in æmulatione naturæ, multumque degenerat tranſcribentium ſors varia. Præterea parum eſt ſingulas earum ætates pingi, cum quadripartitis varietatibus anni faciem mutent. Quare cæteri ſermone eas tradidere. Aliqui effigie quidem indicata, & nudis quidem plærumque nominibus defuncti: quoniam ſatis videbatur, poteſtates vimque demonſtrare quærere volentibus. Nec eſt difficile cognitu. Nobis certe, exceceptis admodum paucis, contigit reliquas contempları ſcientia Antonij Caſtoris, cui ſumma auctoritatis erat in ea arte noſtro æuo, viſendo hortulo eius in quo plurimas alebat: centeſimum ætatis annum excedens, nullum corporis malum expertus, ac ne ætate quidem memoria, aut vigore concuſsis. Nec aliud mirata magis antiquitas reperietur. Inuenta iampridem ratio eſt prænuncians horas, non modo dies ac noctes, ſolis lunæque defectum. Durat tamen tradita perſuaſio in magna parte vulgi, veneficijs & herbis id cogi: in eo namque fœminarum ſcientiam præualere. Certe quid non repleuere fabulis Colchis Medea, alieque, imprimiſque Italica Circe, dijs etiam adſcripta? Vnde arbitror natum, vt Æſchylus è vetuſtiſsimis in poëtica re, refertam Italiam herbarum potentia proderet. Multique Circæios agros, vbi habitauit illa, in magno argumento etiamnum durante in Marſis, à filio eius orta genere, quos eſſe domitores ſerpentium conſtat. Homerus quidem primus doctrinarum & antiquitatis parens, multus alias in admiratione Circes, gloriam herbarum Ægypto tribuit, tum etiam cum rigaretur Ægyptus illa, non autem eſſet, poſtea fluminis limo inuecta. Herbas certe Ægyptias à regis vxore traditas ſuæ Helenæ plurimas narrat, ac nobile illud Nepenthes, obliuionem triſtitiæ veniamque afferens, & ab Helena vtique omnibus mortalibus propinandum. Primus autem omnium quos memoria nouit, Orpheus de his herbis curioſius aliqua prodidit. Poſt eum muſæus & Hæſiodus Polion herbam in quantum mirati ſunt, diximus. Orpheus & Heſiodus ſuffitiones commendauere. HOMERVS & alias nominatim herbas celebrat, quas ſuis locis dicemus. Ab eo Pythagoras clarus ſapientia, primus volumen de earum effectu compoſuit: Apollini, Æſculapioque, & in totum dijs immortalibus inuentione & origine aſsignata: compoſuit & DEMOCRITVS, ambo peragratis Perſidis, Arabiæ, Æthiopiæ, Ægyptique magis. Adeoque ad hæc attonita antiquitas fuit, vt affirmaret etiam incredibilia dictu. Xanthus hiſtoriarum auctor, in prima earum tradidit, occiſum draconis catulum reuocatum ad vitam à parente herba, quam Balin nominat: eademque Tillonem, quem draco occiderat, reſtitutum ſaluti.

Mithridates.

Euax.

Antonius Caſtor.

Homerus.

Et Iuba in Arabia herba reuocatum ad vitam hominem tradit. Dixit Democritus, credidit Theophraſtus eſſe herbam, cuius contactu illatæ ab alite, quam retulimus, exiliret cuneus à paſtoribus arbori adactus. Quæ etiam ſi fide carent, admirationem tamen implent: coguntq́; confiteri, multum eſſe quod vero ſuperſit. Inde & plæroſque video exiſtimare, nihil non herbarum vi effici poſſe, ſed plurimarum vires eſſe incognitas. Quorum numero fuit Herophilus clarus in medicina: à quo ferunt dictum, quaſdam etiam fortaſsis calcatas prodeſſe. Obſeruatum certe eſt, inflammari vulnera ac morbos ſuperuentu eorum, qui pedibus iter confecerint. Hæc erat inter antiqua medicina, quæ tota migrabat in Græciæ linguas. Sed quare nunc non plures naſcuntur cauſſæ? Niſi quod eas agreſtes, litterarumque ignari experiuntur, vtpote qui ſoli inter illas viuant. Præterea ſecuritas quærendi, obuia medicorum turba. Multis etiam iuuentis nomina deſunt, ſicut illi quam retulimus in frugum cura, ſcimuſque defoſſam in angulis ſegetis præſtare, ne qua auis intret. Turpiſsima cauſſa raritatis, quod etiam qui ſciunt, demonſtrare nolunt tanquam ipſis periturum ſit quod tradiderint alijs. Accedit ratio inuentionis anceps. Quippe etiam in repertis, alias inuenit caſus, alias (vt vere dixerim) Deus. Inſanabilis ad hoſce annos fuit rabidi canis morſus, pauorem aquæ, potuſq́; omnis afferens odium. Nuper cuiuſdam militantis in prętorio mater vidit in quiete, vt radicem ſylueſtris roſæ, quam cynorhodon vocant, eblanditam ſibi aſpectu pridie in fruteto, mitteret filio bibendam in lacte (in Luſitania res gerebatur, Hiſpaniæ proxima parte) caſuque accidit, vt milite à morſu canis incipiente aquas expaueſcere, ſuperueniret epiſtola orantis vt pareret religioni: ſeruatuſque eſt ex inſperato: & poſtea quiſquis auxilium ſimile tentauit. Alias apud auctores cynorhodi vna medicina erat, ſpongiolæ, quæ in medijs ſpinis eius naſcitur, cinere cum melle alopecias capitis expleri. In eadem prouincia cognoui in agro hoſpitis nuper ibi repertum dracunculum appellatum, caulem pollicari craſsitudine, verſiculoribus viperarum maculis, quem ferebant contra omnium morſus eſſe remedium. Alius eſt quem nos in priori volumine eiuſdem nominis diximus, ſed huic alia figura, aliudque miraculum exeuntis è terra ad primas ſerpentium vernationes bipedali fere altitudine, rurſusque cum ijſdem in terram ſe condentis: nec omnino occultato eo apparet ſerpens, vel hoc per ſe ſatis officioſo naturæ munere, ſi tantum præmoneret, tempuſque formidinis demonſtraret.

Alia herbarum laus, ex eodem Plinio libro viceſimoſeptimo, cap. 1.

CRESCIT APVD me certe tractatu ipſo admiratio antiquitatis: quantoque maior copia herbarum dicenda reſtat, tanto magis adorare priſcorũ in inueniendo curam, in tradendo benignitatem ſubit. Nec dubie ſuperata hoc modo poſſet videri etiam rerum naturæ ipſius munificentia, ſi humani operis eſſet inuentio. Nunc vero deorum fuiſſe eam apparet, aut certe diuinam, etiam cum homo inuenerit: eandemque omnium parentem genuiſſe hæc & oſtendiſſe, nullo vitæ miraculo maiore, ſi verũ fateri volumus. Scynthicam herbá à Mæotidis paludibus, & euphorbiam è monte Atlante, vltraq́; Herculis columnas, & ipſo rerum naturæ defectu, alia parte Britannicam ex oceani inſulis extra terras poſitis: itẽq́; ęthiopidem ab exuſto ſideribus axe alias pręterea aliunde vltro citroque humanę ſaluti in toto orbe terrarum portari, immenſa Romanæ pacis maieſtate, non homines modo diuerſis inter ſe terris gentibuſque, verum etiam montes, & excedentia in nubibus iuga, paſtuſque pecorum & herbæ quoque inuicem oſtentant. Æternum quæſo deorum ſit munus iſtud. Adeo Romanos, velut alteram lucem, dediſſe rebus humanis videntur.

De laude Agriculturæ ex Marco Catone initio operis ſui.

EST INTERDVM præſtare populo, mercaturis rem quærere, ni tam periculoſum ſiet, & item fœnerari, ſi tam honeſtum ſiet: maiores enim noſtri ſic habuerunt, & ita in legibus poſuerunt, furem duplici condemnari, fœneratorem, quadrupli. Quanto peiorem ciuem exiſtimarũt fœneratorem, quam furem, hinc licet exiſtimari. Et virum bonum cum laudabant ita laudabant, bonum agricolam, bonumque colonum ampliſsime laudari exiſtimabatur, qui ita laudabatur. Mercatorem autem ſtrennuum, ſtudioſumque rei querendæ exiſtimo, verum, vt ſupra dixi periculoſum, & calamitoſum. At ex agricolis, & viri fortiſsimi, & milites ſtrennuiſsimi gignuntur, maximeq́; pius quęſtus, ſtabiliſsimuſque conſequitur, minimeque inuidioſos, minimeque male cogitantes ſunt, qui in eo ſtudio occupati ſunt.

Quod antiquis maximum ſtudium Agriculturæ fuerit, & de cultura hortorum ſingularis diligentia, ex Plinio libro 18. cap. 1.

SEQVITVR natura frugum hortorumque ac florum, quæque alia præter arbores aut frutices benigna tellure proueniunt, vel per ſe tantum herbarum immenſa contemplatione, ſi quis æſtimet varietatem, numerum, flores odores, coloresque, & ſuccos ac vires earum, quas ſalutis aut voluptatis hominum gratia gignit: qua in parte primum omnium patrocinari terræ, & adeſſe cunctorum parenti iuuat, quanquam inter initia operis defenſę. Quoniam tamen ipſa materia intus accendit ad reputationem eiuſdem parientis & noxia, noſtris eam criminibus vrgemus, culpamque noſtram

noſtram illi imputamus. Genuit venena, ſed quis inuenit illa præter hominem? Cauere ac refugere alitibus ferisque ſatis eſt. Atq; cùm in arbores exacuant limentque cornua elephanti, & duro ſaxo rhinocerotes, & vtroque apri dentium ſicas, ſciantque ad nocendum ſe præparare animalia, quod tamen eorum tela ſua excepto homine venenis tingit? Nos & ſagittas vngimus, & ferro ipſi nocentius aliquid damus. Nos & flumina inficimus & rerum naturæ elementa. Ipſum quoque quo viuitur aërem in perniciem vertimus. Neq; eſt vt putemus ignorari ea ab animalibus, quæ quidem quæ præpararent contra ſerpentium dimicationem, quæ poſt prælium ad medendum excogitarent, indicauimus. Nec ab vllo præter hominem veneno pugnatur alieno. Fateamur ergo culpam, ne ijs quidem quæ naſcuntur contenti: etenim quando plura earum genera humana manu fiunt. Quid? non & homines quidem ad venena naſcuntur? Atra hominũ ceu ſerpentium lingua vibrat, tabeſq; animi contrectata adurit culpantium omnia, ac dirarum alitum modo, tenebris quoque & ipſarum noctium quieti inuidentium gemitu (quæ ſola vox eorum eſt) vt in auſpicatarum animantiũ vice obuij quoq; vetent agere, aut prodeſſe vitæ. Nec vllum aliud abominati ſpiritus prẹmium nouere, quàm odiſſe omnia. Verùm & in hoc eadem naturæ maieſtas tanto plures bonos genuit ac frugi, quãto fertilior in ijs quæ iuuãt aluntq;: quorũ ẹſtimatione & gaudio nos quoq; relictis æſtuatione ſuæ iſtis hominum turbis, pergamus excolere vitam: eoque conſtantius, quo operæ nobis maior quàm famẹ gratia expetitur. Quippe ſermo circa rura eſt, agreſteſque vſus, ſed quibus vita honoſq; apud priſcos maximus fuerit.

De ijs qui in agri & hortorum cura Romæ illuſtres fuerunt, ex Plinij lib. 18. cap. 3.

QVAE NAM ergo tantæ vbertatis cauſſa erat? Ipſorum tunc manibus Imperatorum colebantur agri (vt fas eſt credere) gaudente terra vomere laureato, & triumphali aratore, ſiue illi eadem cura ſemina tractabant, qua bella, eademque diligentia arua diſponebant, qua caſtra, ſiue honeſtis manibus omnia lætius proueniunt, quoniam & curioſius fiunt. Serentem inuenerunt dati honores, Serranum, vnde cognomen. Aranti quatuor ſua iugera in Vaticano, quę prata Quintia appellantur, Cincinnato viator attulit dictaturam, & quidem (vt tradit Norbanus) nudo plenoque pulueris etiamnum ore. Cui viator, Vela corpus, inquit, vt proferam ſenatus populique Romani mandata. Tales tum etiam viatores erant, quibus idipſum nomen inditum eſt, ſubinde ex agris ſenatum duceſque accerſentibus. At nunc eadem illa vincti pedes, damnatæ manus, inſcripti vultus exercent: non tamen ſurda tellure, quæ parens appellatur, colique dicitur & ipſa, honore hinc aſſumpto, vt nunc inuita ea, & indignè ferente credatur id fieri. Sed nos miramur ergaſtulorum nõ eadem emolumenta eſſe quæ fuerunt Imperatorum. Igitur de cultura agri præcipere principale fuit & apud exteros. Siquidem & reges fecere Hieron, Philometor, Attalus, Archelaus, & duces Xenophon, & Pœnus etiam Mago: cui quidem tantum honorem ſenatus noſter attribuit Carthagine capta, vt cum regulis Africę bibliothecas donaret, vnius eius duodetriginta, volumina cenſeret in Latinam linguam transferenda, cum M. Cato præcepta condidiſſet, peritiſq; linguę Punicæ dandum negocium: in quo præceſſit omnis vir tum clariſsimæ familiæ D. Syllanus, ſapientiæ compoſitiſsimæ. Quos ſequeremur prętexuimus in hoc volumine non ingratè nominando M. Varronem, qui octogeſimum primum vitæ annum agens, de ea re prodendum putauit.

Laus Agricolarum, & quæ obſeruanda in agro parando, ex Plinij lib. 18. cap. 5.

FORTISSIMI viri & milites ſtrennuiſsimi ex agricolis gignuntur, minimeq; malè cogitantes. Prædium ne cupide emas. In re ruſtica operi ne parcas, in agro emendo minimè. Quod malè emptum eſt, ſemper pœnitet. Agrum paraturos, ante omnia intueri oportet, aquarum vim, & vicinum. Singula magnas interpretationes habent, nec dubias. Cato in conterminis hoc amplius æſtimari iubet, quo pacto niteant. In bona eſt, inquit, regione bene nitere. Attilius Regulus ille Punico bello bis conſul, aiebat, neque fœcundiſsimis locis inſalubrem agrum parandum, neque effœtis ſaluberrimum. Salubritas loci non ſemper incolarum colore detegitur, quoniam aſſueti in peſtilentibus durant. Præterea ſunt quædam partibus anni ſalubria: nihil autem ſalutare eſt, niſi quod toto anno ſalubre. Malus eſt ager, cum quo dominus luctatur. Cato inter prima ſpectari iubet, nũ ſolum ſua virtute valeat qua dictum eſt poſitione. Vt operariorum copia prope ſit, oppidumq; validum: Vt nauigiorum euectus vel itinerum: vt bene ædificatus & cultus. In quo falli pleroſque video. Segniciem enim prioris domini pro emptore eſſe arbitrãtur. Nihil eſt damnoſius deſerto agro. Itaq; Cato, de bono domino melius emi, nec temerè contemnendam alienam diſciplinam: agroque vt homini, quamuis quęſtuoſus ſit, ſi tamen & ſumptuoſus, non multum ſupereſſe. Ille in agro quæſtuoſiſsimam iudicat vitem: non fruſtra, quoniam ante omnia de impenſę ratione cauit. Poxime hortos irriguos: nec id falſo, ſi & ſub oppido ſint. Et prata, quę antiqui prata dixêre. Idemque Cato interrogatus, quis eſſet certiſsimus quæſtus? reſpondit. Si bene paſcat, quis proximus? ſi me-

ſi mediocriter paſcat. Summa omnium in hoc ſpectando fuit, vt fructus is maximè probaretur, qui quam minimo impendio conſtaturus eſſet. Hoc ex locorum occaſione aliter alibi decernitur. Eodemq́; pertinet, quod agricolam vendacē oportere eſſe dixit. Fundum in adoleſcentia conſerē-dum ſine cunctatione, ædificandū non niſi conſito agro. Tunc quoq; cunctāter, optimumq́; eſt (vt vulgo dixere) aliena inſania frui, ſed ita, vt villarū tutela non ſit oneri. Eum tamē qui bene habitet, ſępius ventitare in agrum: frontemq́; domini plus prodeſſe quam occipitium, non mentiuntur.

De hortorum curâ ex Plinio lib. 19. cap. 4.

AB HIS ſupereſt reuerti ad hortorum curam, & ſuapte natura memorandam. Et quoniam antiquitas nihil prius mirata eſt, quam & Heſperidum hortos, ac regum Adonis & Alcinoi, itemq́; Penſiles, ſiue illos Semiramis, ſiue Aſſyriæ rex Cyrus fecerit, de quorum opere alio volumine dicemus. Romani quidem reges ipſi coluere. Quippe etiam ſuperbus Tarquinius nūcium illum ſęuum atq; ſanguinarium remiſit ex horto. In duodecim tabulis legum noſtrarum nuſquam nominatur villa, ſemper in ſignificatione ea hortus: in horti verò hæredium. Quam rem comitata eſt & religio quædam: hortoſq́; & fores tantum contra inuidentium faſcinationes dicari videmus. In remedio ſaturnica ſigna, quanquam hortos tutelæ Veneris aſsignāte Plauto. Iam quidam hortorum nomine in ipſa vrbe delitias, agros, villaſq́; poſsident. Primus hoc inſtituit. Athenis Epicurus, hortorum magiſter. Vſq; ad eum, moris non fuerat in oppidis haberi rura. Romę quidem per ſe hortus ager pauperis erat. Ex horto plebi macellum, quanto innocentiore victu. Mergi enim credo in profunda ſatius eſt, & oſtrearum genera naufragio exquiri: aues vltra Phaſidē amnem, peti & fabuloſo quidē terrore tutas, imo ſic precioſiores, Alias in Numidia atq; Æthiopia in ſepulchris aucupari, aut pugnare cum feris, mandi ab eo cupientem quod mādat alius. Ad hercle, quam vilia hæc, quam parata voluptati ſatietatiq́;, niſi eadem quæ vbiq; indignatio occurreret. Ferendum ſane fuerit exquiſita naſci poma, alia ſapore, alia magnitudine, alia mōſtro, pauperibus interdicta, inueterari vina ſacciſq́; caſtrari: nec cuiquam adeo longam eſſe vitam, vt non ante ſe genita potet. E frugibus quoq; quoddā alimentum excogitaſſe luxuriam, ac medullam tantum earum ſuperq́; priſtinarum operibus & cęlaturis viuere, alios pane procerum, alios vulgi, tot generibus vſq; ad infimam plebem deſcendente annona. Etiámne in herbis diſcrimen inuentum eſt? Opeſq́; differentiam fecere in cibo, etiam vno aſſe venali. Et in his aliqua quoque ſibi naſci tribus negant, caule in tantum ſaginato, vt pauperis menſa non capiat. Sylueſtres fecerat natura corrudas, vt quiſq; demeteret paſsim. Ecce altiles ſpectantur aſparagi. Et Rauenna ternis libris rependit. Heu prodigia ventris, Mirum eſſet non licere carduis pecori veſci, non licet plebi, Aquæ quoque ſeparantur. Et ipſa naturæ elementa vi pecuniæ diſcreta ſunt. Hi niues, illi glaciem potant pœnaſq́; montium in voluptatem gulę vertunt. Seruatur algor eſtibus, excogitaturq́;, vt alienis menſibus nix algeat. Decoquunt alias quas mox & illas hyemant. Nihil itaq; homini ſic quomodo rerum naturæ placet. Etiámne herba aliqua diuitijs tantum naſcitur? Nemo ſacros, Auentinoſq́; montes, & iratæ plebis ſeceſſus circūſpexerit? Mors enim certe ęquabit quos pecunia ſuperauerit. Itaque hercle, nullum macelli vectigal maius fuit ROMAE clamore plebis incuſantis apud omnes Principes, donec remiſſum eſt portorium mercis huius cōpertumque, non aliter quæſtuoſius cenſum haberi aut tutius, ac minore fortunæ iure cum credatur penſio ea pauperum. Is in ſolo ſponſor eſt, & ſub die redditus, ſuperficieſque cœlo quocunque gaudens. Hortorum CATO prędicat caules. Hinc primum agricolę exiſtimabantur priſci, & ſic ſtatim faciebant iudicium, nequam eſſe in domo matremfamilias (etenim hæc cura fœminæ dicebatur) vbi indiligēs eſſet hortus. Quippe carnario aut macello viuendum eſt, nec caulus vt nunc maximè probabant, damnantes, pulmentaria quæ egerent alio pulmentario. Id erat oleo parcere. Nam carnis deſyderia etiā erant exprobratione. Horti maximè placebant, quia non egerent igni, parcerentque ligno. Expedita res & parata ſemper, vnde & acetaria appellabantur, facilia concoqui, nec oneratura ſenſum cibo, & quę minime accederent ad deſyderium panis. Pars eorū ad condimenta pertinens, fatetur domi verſutam fieri ſolitam, atque non Indicum piper quæſitum, queque trans maria petimus. Iam quoque in feneſtris ſuis plebis vrbana in imagine hortorum quotidiana oculis rura præbebant, antequam præfigi proſpectus omnibus coēgit multitudinis innumeratæ ſęua latrocinatio. Quamobrem ſit aliquis & his honos, néue auctoritatem rebus vilitas adimat, cum prę-ſertim etiam cognomina procerum inde nata videamus, Lactucinoſque in Valeria familia non puduiſſe appellari: & contingat aliqua gratia, operi curæque noſtrę, Virgilio quoque confeſſo, quam ſit difficile verborum honorem tam paruis perhibere. Hortos villæ iungendos non eſt dubium, riguoſque maximè habendos, ſi contingat profluo amne. Si minus, è puteo pertica, organiſue pneumaticis, vel tollenonum hauſtu rigandos. Solum proſcindendum à fauonio, in autumnum præparandum eſt poſt quatuordecim dies, iterandumque ante brumam. Octo iugerum operis palari iuſtum eſt. Fimum tres pedes alte cum terra miſceri, areis diſtingui, eaſq́; reſupinis puluinorum toris ambiri ſingulis tramitum ſulcis, qua detur acceſſus homini, ſcatebriſque decurſus.

Io

APPENDIX.

In his hortis nascentium alia bulbo commendantur, alia capite, alia caule, alia folio, alia vtroq;, alia semine, alia cortice, alia cute, aut cartilagine, alia carne, alia tunicis carnosis. Aliorum fructus in terra est, aliorum & extra, aliorum non nisi extra. Quędam iacent crescuntq;, vt cucurbitę & cucumis. Eadem & pendent, quanquã grauiora multo etiam ijs quę in arboribus gignuntur. Sed cucumis cartilagine, Cortex huic vni maturitate transit in lignum. Terra conduntur raphani, napiq;, & rapa, atq; alio modo inulæ, siser, pastinacæ. Quædã vocabimus ferulacea, vt anethũ, maluas. Namq; tradunt auctores in Arabia maluas septimo mẽse arborescere, baculorum vsum prębere extemplo. Sed & arbor est malua in Mauritania Lixi oppidi æstuario, vbi Hesperidum horti fuisse produntur 200. passum ab oceano, iuxta delubrum Herculis, antiquis Gaditano vt ferunt. Ipsa altitudinis pedes 20. crassitudinis, quam circumplecti nemo possit. In simili genere habebitur & cãnabis. Nec nõ & carnosa aliqua appellabimus, vt spongias in humore pratorum enascentes. Fungorum enim callum, in ligni arborumq; natura diximus, & alio genere tuberum paulò ante.

¶ *Ratio rigandorum hortorum, & quæ translatè meliora fiant. Item de succis hortensiorum & saporibus, ex Plinio lib. 19. cap. 12.*

His horae rigandi matutina atq; vespera, ne inferuescat aqua sole. Ocimo tantum & meridiana etiam. Satum celerrimè erumpere putant inter initia feruenti aqua aspersum. Omnia autem translata meliora grãdioraq; fiunt, maximè porri, napiq;. In translatione & medicina est, desinuntq; sentire iniurias, vt gethyum, porrum, raphani, apium, lactucæ, rapa, cucumis. Omnia autem syluestria ferè sunt & folijs minora & caulibus, succo acriora, sicut cunila, origanũ, ruta. Solummodo ex omnibus lapathum syluestre melius. Hoc in satiuum rumex vocatur, nasciturq; fortissimum. Traditur semel satum durare, nec vnquam vitiari, terra maximè iuxta aquam. Vsus eius cum ptisana tantum in cibis leuiorem gratioremq; saporem prębstat. Syluestre ad multa medicamenta vtile est. Adeoq; nihil omisit cura, vt carmine quoq; comprehensum repererim, in fabis caprini fimi singulis cauatis, si porri, erucę, lactucæ, apij, intubi, nasturtij semina inclusa ferantur, mirè prouenire. Quæ sunt syluestria, eadem in satiuis ficciora intelliguntur & acutiora. Namq; & succorum saporumq; dicenda differentia est, vel maior in his quàm pomis. Sunt autem acres cunilæ, origani, nasturtij, sinapis. Amari, absynthij, centaureæ. Aquatiles, cucumeris, cucurbitæ, lactucæ. Acuti tantum cunilæ. Acuti & odorati, apij, anethi, fœniculi. Salsus tantùm è saporibus non nascitur, alioquin extra insidit pulueris modo, & circulis tantum aquæ vt intelligatur vana, ceu plærumq; vitę persuasio. Panax Piperis saporem reddit, magis etiam siliquastrum, ob id piperitidis nomine accepto Libanotis odoré thuris, murrha myrrhę. De panace abunde dictum est. Libanotis locis putridis & macris ac roscidis seritur semine. Radicem habet olusatri, nihil à thure differentem. Vsus eius post annum stomacho saluberrimus. Quidam eam nomine alio rosmarinum appellant. Et smyrnium olus seritur ijsdem locis, myrrhamq; radice resipit. Eadem & siliquastro satio. Reliqua à cęteris odore & sapore differunt, vt anethum. Tantaq; est diuersitas atq; vis, vt non solùm aliud alio mutetur, sed etiam in totum auferatur. Apio eximi in coctis obsonijs aceto, in eodem cellario in saccis odorem vino grauem. Et hactenus hortensia dicta sint, ciborum gratia duntaxat. Maximum quidem opus in ijsdem naturæ restat, quoniam prouentus tantum adhuc, summasq; quasdam tractauimus. Vera autem cuiusq; natura non nisi medico effectu prænosci potest, opus ingens occultumq; diuinitatis, & quo nullum reperiri possit maius. Ne singulis id rebus contexeremus iusta fecit ratio, cùm ad alios medendi desyderia pertinerent, longius vtriusq; dilationibus futuris si miscuissemus. Nunc suis quæque partibus constabunt, poteruntq; à volentibus iungi.

¶ *De morbis hortorum, & remedijs circa formicas, & culices, ex Plinio lib. 19. ca. 10.*

Morbos hortentia quoque sentiunt, sicut reliqua terræ sata. Namq; & Ocimum se necat, degeneratque ritè in Serpillum, & sisymbrium in calamintam. Et ex semine brassicę veteris, rapę fiunt. Atque inuicem enecatur cyminum ab imo dorso, nisi repurgetur. Est autem vnicaule, radice bulbo simili, non nisi in solo gracili nascens. Alias priuatim cymini morbus, scabies. Et ocimum sub canis ortu pallescit. Omnia vero accessu mulieris menstrualis flauescunt. Bestiolarum quoq; genera innascuntur, Napis culices, raphano erucę, & vermiculi. Item lactucis & oleri. Vtrisq; hocamplius limaces & cochleæ. Porro verò priuatim animalia quæ facillimè stercore iniecto capiuntur condentia in id se. Ferro quoque non expedire tangi rutam, cunilam, mentam, ocimum, auctor est Sabinus Tiro in libro Cepuricon, quem Mecœnati dicauit. Item contra formicas non minimum hortorum exitium, si non sint rigui, remedium monstrauit, limo marino, aut cinere obturatis earum foraminibus. Sed efficacissimè heliotropio herba necantur. Quidam & aquam diluto latere crudo inimicã eis putant. Naporum medicinæ sunt, siliquas vna seri, sicut olerũ cicer, arcet enim eucas. Quæ si omisso iam natę sint, remediũ absynthij succus decocti insperstus & sedi, quam aizoun vocant, genus hoc herbæ diximus Semen olerum, si succo eius madefactum seratur, olera

Sabinus Tiro.

olera nulli animalium obnoxia futura tradunt. In totũ verò nec erucas, ſi palo imponãtur in hortis oſſa capitis ex equino genere fœminæ duntaxat. Aduerſus erucas & cancrum fluuiatilem in medio horto ſ. ſpẽſum auxiliari narrant. Sunt qui ſanguineis virgis tangant ea, quæ nolũt his obnoxia eſſe. Infeſtant & culices hortos, riguos præcipue, ſi ſunt arbuſculæ aliquæ. Hi galbano accẽſo fugantur.

¶ *De inueſtigandis qualitatibus Herbarum ex colore, odore, & ſuccis ex Plinij lib. 21. cap. 7.*

TRoianis temporibus ei iam erat honos. Et hos certè flores Homerus treis laudat, loton, crocõ, hyacinthum. Omnium autem odoramentorum, atq; adeo herbarum differentia eſt in colore, & odore, & ſucco. Odorato ſapor raro vlli non amarus, e contrario dulcia rarò odorata: itaq; & vina odoratiora muſtis, ſylueſtria magis omnia ſatiuis. Quorundam odor ſuauiore longinquò eſt, propius admotus hebetatur, vt violæ. Roſa recens à longinquo olet, ſicca propius. Omnis autem verno tempore acrior, & matutinis. Quicquid ad meridianas horas diei vergit, hebetatur. Nouella quoq; vetuſtis minus odorata. Acerrimus tamen odor omnium æſtate media. Roſa & crocum odoratiora, cum ſerenis diebus leguntur: & omnia in calidis magis quàm in frigidis. In Ægypto tamen minime odorati flores, quia nebuloſus & roſcidus aër eſt à Nilo flumine. Quorundam ſuauitati grauitas ineſt. Quædã cùm virent non olent, propter humorem nimium: vt buceros, quod eſt fœnum græcum. Acutus odor non omnium ſine ſucco eſt, vt violæ, roſæ, croco. Quæ verò ex acutis ſucco carent, eorum omnium odor grauis, vt in lilio vtriuſque generis. Abrotonum & amaracus acres habent odores. Quorundam flos tantum iucundus, reliquæ partes ignauæ, vt violæ ac roſæ, Hortẽſium odoratiſsima quæ ſicca, vt ruta, menta, apium & quæ in ſiccis naſcuntur. Quędam vetuſtate odoratiora, vt cotonea eademq; decerpta, quam in ſuis radicibus. Quędam non niſi defracta, aut ex attritu olent. Alia non niſi detracto cortice. Quędam verò non niſi vlta, ſicut thura, myrrhęq;. Flores triti omnes amariores quàm intacti. Aliqua arida diutius odorem continent, vt melilotos. Quędam locum ipſum odoratiorem faciunt, vt iris, quin & arborem totam cuiuſcumque radices attingunt Heſperis noctu magis olet, inde nomine inuento. Animalium nullum odoratum, niſi de pantheris quicquam dictum eſt, ſi credimus.

Buceros, fœnum græcum.

Quibus temporibus maximè legendæ ſunt herbæ, ex Dioſcoridis præfatione.

VERVM IN PRIMIS curam impendere oportet, vt ſuis temporibus ſingula & demetantur, & recondantur. Intempeſtiuè enim decerpta, conditáue, aut nullo, aut euanido munere funguntur. Serena etenim cœli conſtitutione demetenda ſunt. Magni ſiquidem refert inter colligendum, ſi vel ſquallores, vel imbres infeſti ſint: quemadmodum ſi loca in quibus prodeunt cliuoſa, & ventis expoſita ſint, & perflata, frigidaq;, & aquis carentia: in his enim locis vires eorum longè validiores intelliguntur. Contrà, quæ in campeſtribus, riguis & opacis, cęterisq; locis à vento ſilentibus ex naſcuntur, plærunque degenerant, & minus viribus valent: multoque magis, ſi non ſuis horis per opportunè colligantur, aut ſi per imbecillitatem intabuerint. Neque ignorandum, quod ſępe præcoci, aut ſerotina loci natura, aut anni clementia, maturius, aut celerius adoleſcũt. Nonnulla propria vi hyeme florent & folia pariunt, quędam bis anno florifera. Quare cui in animo eſt, horum peritiã aſſequi, neceſſe eſt ijs prima germinatione ſolo emergentibus, adultis, & ſeneſcentibus adeſſe. Nam qui pullulanti herbę duntaxat aſtiterit, adultam cognoſcere non poteſt: neque qui adultam tantum inſpexerit, nuper erumpentem noſcet. Quo fit, vt propter mutatam foliorum faciem, caulium proceritates, florum, ſeminisque magnitudinem, nonnulli qui olim has ætatum varietates non perſpexerunt, magno in errore verſentur. Quæ cauſſa etiam nonnullis ſcriptoribus impoſuit, qui herbas quaſdam, verbi gratia, Gramen, Quinquefolium, & Tuſsilaginem, emittere florem, fructum, & caulem negant. Ergo qui ſæpius ad viſendas herbas, & earum loca ſe contulerint, earum cognitionem maximè conſequetur. Scire etiamnum conuenit, ſola ex herbaceis medicaminibus Veratri genera, nigrum inquam & candidum, multis edurare annis: reliqua à trimatu inutilia. Quę verò ramis ſcant, ſicut Stichas, Trixago, Polium, Abrotonũ, Seriphium, Abſynthium, Hyſſopum, & alia id genus ſemine prægnantia, demetantur. Flores quoque antea quàm ſponte ſua deſidant, Fructus autem vt maturi excutiantur neceſſe eſt, & ſemina vbi ſiccari cœperint, priuſquã defluant, Herbarum ſuccus, & foliorum elici debet, germinantibus adhuc cauliculis. Lac & lachrymæ excipiantur, inciſo per adoleſcentiam caule. Radices, & liquamenta, corticeſue, vt recondantur, eximere conuenit, cùm herbę ſuis foliis exuuntur. Siccantur etiam expurgatæ inibi, locis aſperginem non redolentibus: ſed quæ luto, aut puluere ſunt obſitæ, aqua elui debent. Flores, & omnia quæ iucundum odorem efflant, arculis tiliaceis nullo ſitu obductis reponantur. Nonnunquam charta, aut foliis ſemina, vt perennent, aptè inuoluuntur. Liquidis medicaminibus denſior materia, argentea, vitrea, aut cornea conuenit. Fictilis, etiamſi modò rara non ſit, accommodatur, & lignea, præſertim è buxo: ſed ænea vaſa liquidis oculorum medicamentis, quæ aceto, pice liquida, aut cedria componuntur. Adipem autem & medullas ſtagneis vaſis recondi conuenit.

The first parte of the Historie of Plantes, Conteyning the kyndes and differences, with the proper figures, and liuely descriptions of sundry sortes of Herbes and Plantes, their naturall places, times, and seasons: Their names in sundry languages, and also their temperature, Complexions, and vertuous operations.

Compiled by the learned D. Remberte Dodoens, now Physition to the Emperour his Maiestie.

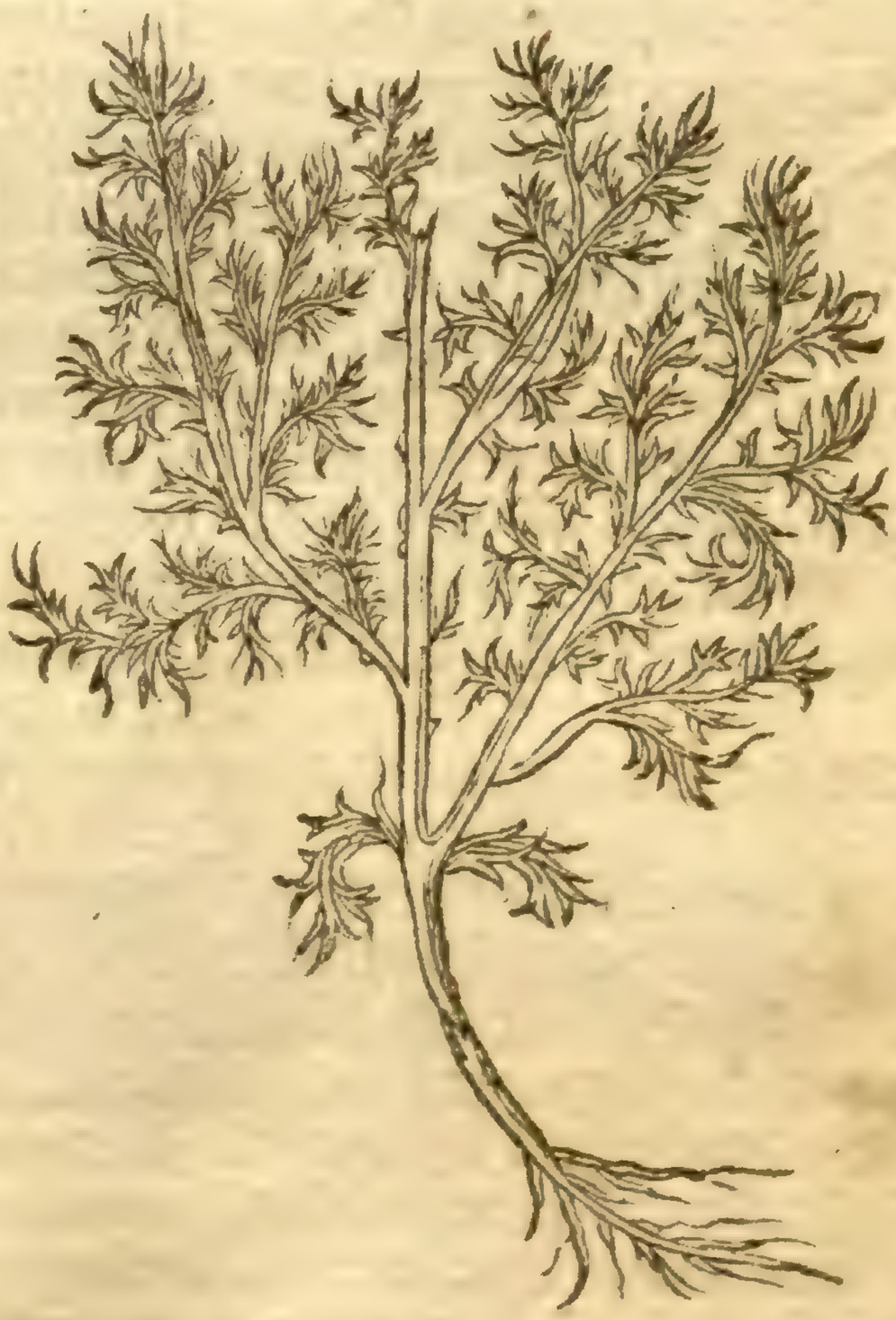
Of Sothrenwood. Chap. i.

The Kyndes.

There be two sortes of Sothrenwood (as Dioscorides sayth) the one called female Sothrenwood, or the great Sothrenwood, the other is the male kinde, or small Sothrenwood, and are both meetely common in this Contrie.

Abrotonum fœmina.
Great Sothrenwood.

Abrotonum mas.
Small Sothrenwood.



The Description.

The great Sothrenwood, doth oftētimes surmount the heigth or stature of a tal man, (especially being well guyded, & stayed in the growing vp) so that it seemeth as a littell tree: his twigges & branches be hard, about the which there groweth many small grayish leaues, much cut and iagged, the whiche do perish and vade in winter, like the leaues of diuers other trees, and do renew and spring againe in Aprill. The flowres be like vnto small buttons, yellow as golde, growing alongst the braunches like Wormwood floures.

2 The small Sothrenwood doth neuer grow very highe: his braunches or twigges are small, weke and slender, for the most parte is springing vp from the roote: The leaues be greener, longer, tenderer and more iagged and cut, than the leaues of the great Sothrenwood, the whiche do vade and fall of at winter, & renew and spring againe in May out of the same old branches, & also frō the new springs. It doth seldom flower in this countrey: it is of a stronger sauour then the great Sothrenwood. The roote is tender, creeping alongst ẏ groūd, about ẏ which there cōmeth forth diuers outgrowings & new springs.

3 Besides the two forenamed, there is founde a thirde kinde, the whiche is much like the smal Southrenwood in his growing & branches, but his leaues are like the great Southernwood, sauing that they be somwhat tenderer and not so white. This kinde is of a very pleasant sauour, not muche vnlike the smell of garden Cypres. Wherof shalbe written in his conuenient place.

✤ *The Place.*

The two first kinds grow not in this countrey, but only in gardens whereas they are planted: neither the thirde kinde, whiche is more seldome founde, and lesse known then the other.

✤ *The Tyme.*

They flower in August, and their seede may be gathered in September.

✤ *The Names.*

Southrenwood is called in Greeke ἀβρότονον: in Latine & in Shoppes Abrotonum: in Italion and Spanish *Abrotano*, yet some of them call it *Hyerua Lombriguera*: in high Douch Stabwurtz, Gertwurtz, Garthagen, Sholwurtz, Kuttelkraut, Affrusch: in base Almaigne Aueroone: in French *Auronne*.

3 The great Southrenwood, is called in Greeke ἀβρότονον θῆλυ: in Latine Abrotonum fœmina, that is to say, female Southrenwood: in french *Auronne femelle*: in high douch Stabwurtz weiblin: in base Almaigne Aueroone wijfkē.

3 The small Southrenwood is called in Greeke ἀβρότονον ἄῤῥεν: in Latine Abrotonum mas: in French *Aronne masle*: in high Douch Stabwurtz menelin: in base Almaigne Aueroone mannecken, and clein Aueroone.

3 The thirde kinde seemeth to be that whiche Dioscorides calleth in Greeke ἀβρότονον σικιλιωτικὸν: in Latine Abrotonum Siculum, which is a kinde of female Southrenwood: the highe Almaignes do call it wolriecknde Stabwurtz, that is to say, sweete smelling, or sauering Southrenwood.

✤ *The Nature.*

All the Sothrenwoods, are hoate & dry in ẏ third degree, & of subtill parts.

✤ *The Vertues.*

The seede of Sothrenwood either greene or drie made into pouder, or boyled in water or wine, & dronken, is very good and greatly helpeth suche as are troubled with shortnesse of winde, and fetching of breath, by meanes of any obstruction or stopping about the Breast, and is good against the hardnesse, bursting & shrinking of Sinewes. It is good against the Sciatica, the difficultie and stopping of brine, and for women that cannot easily haue their termes, or naturall floures: for by his subtill nature it hath power to expell, waste, cōsume and digest all colde moysture, and tough slime and fleume stopping the splene, kidneys, bladder, and Matrix. A

Sothrenwood dronken in wine is good against such benome as is hurtfull vnto man, and destroyeth wormes. B

The perfume thereof driueth away all venemouse beastes: and so doth the hearbe in all places whereas it is layde or strowen. C

The asshes of Sothrenwood, mingled with ẏ oyles of Palma Christi, rapes, or old oyle Oliue, restoreth the heare fallen from the head, if the head be rubbed D

there-

therewithall, twiſe a day in the Sunne, or againſt a fyre.

If the ſaide aſſhes be mingled with any the aforeſaide oyles, & the chinne be E
rubbed therewithall, it cauſeth the beарde to come forth ſpeedely.

Sothrenwood pounde with a roſted Quince, & laide to the eyes in manner F
of a plaiſter, is very good & profitable againſt all the inflammation of the eyes.

The ſame pounde with Barley meale, and boyled togither, dothe diſſolue & G
waſte all colde humours or ſwellings, being applied or layde therevpon.

Sothrenwood ſteiped or ſoked in oyle, is profitable to rubbe or annoint the H
body, againſt the benomming of members taken with colde, and the bruſing or
ſhyuering coldes that come by fittes, like as in Agues.

Plinie writeth ẏ if it be layde vnder the bedde, pillow or bolſter, it prouoketh I
carnall copulation, & reſiſteth all enchantments, which may let or hinder ſuch
buſineſſe, & the inticements to the ſame. ✤ *The Daunger.*

Sothrenwood is a very hurtfull enimie to the ſtomacke: wherefore Galen the chiefeſt of Phyſitions, neuer gaue the ſame to be receiued into the body.

Of Wormwood. Chap. ij.

✤ *The Kindes.*

There be three ſortes of Wormwood (as Dioſcorides ſaithe). The firſt is our cõmon Wormwood. The ſecond is ſea Wormwood: the thirde kinde is that, which is called Santonicum. And byſides theſe, there is founde an other kinde, which is called in this countrey Romaine wormwood.

Abſynthium Latifolium.
Common Wormwood.

Seriphium.
Sea Wormwood.

The Description.

The cõmon Wormwood hath leaues of a grayishe asshe colour, very much cut & iagged, & very bitter: The stalke is of a wooddy substance, of two cubites high or more, full of braunches: & alongst the braunches groweth litle yellow buttons, wherin when they are ripe & ready to fall, is found small seede like to the seede of garden Tansie, but farre smaller. The roote is likewise of a wooddy substance, and full of small threedes, or hearie rootes.

There is also founde in the gardens of some Herborists of this countrey, an other sorte of this kinde of Wormwood, the whiche is named of some men Absynthiũ Ponticum, much like to our cõmon wormwood, sauing the leaues are much more iagged and finelier cut, and not so bitter (at the least way) as that whiche is set and sowen in this countrey.

2 The second kinde, whiche is the Sea Wormwood is also of a whitishe or gray colour, and hath many whitish leaues much like to cõmon Wormwood, but much smaller, tenderer and whiter, & finelier cut, it hath many floures like to small buttons, & the seede ioyning to the braunches, like as in the common Wormwood. It groweth to the heigth of a foote and halfe or more, it is of a strong smell, salt, & of a straunge & bitter taste, being gathered in his naturall & proper place: but being remoued into gardens, or into groundes which are naturally holpẽ wt sweete waters, it doth marueilously alter both in sauour & nature, as diuers other herbes, but especially such as grow in salt groundes, & are remoued frõ their naturall soyle, to some other place of a cõtrary kinde.

3 The thirde kinde of Wormwood called Santonicum is almost like to Sea Wormwood, in his small tender and iagged leaues, but the colour of this is whiter, and the smell thereof is not so ranke.

4 Wormwood Romayne is like the Wormwood aforesaide, sauing that it is lower and smaller, the leaues be also smaller and finer, and not so white as the cõmon Wormewood, but chaunging more towardes greene, yet they turne somwhat grayish and asshe coloured. It putteth forth yellow buttons, the whiche afterwarde do bring forth both floures & seede. The roote is full of hearie threedes, trayling here and there, and putting foorth on euery side much encrease of new springs.

Absynthiũ Põticum Galeni.
Wormwood gentle/or Romayne.

5 The fifth kinde of Wormwood is like vnto Sea Wormwood in his smal and tender leaues, also it is like in the stalke of floures: but it is of a sadde or deeper colour, and it hath neyther bitter taste nor sauour.

6 The sixth kinde of Wormwood, his leaues be long and narrow, and of a whitish colour muche like the leaues of Lauender, and somwhat like it also in sauour. The stalkes also be of wooddishe substance, in the toppes whereof there groweth both floures and seede, like as in the reste of the Wormwoodes, but smaller.

The Place.

1 The common Wormwood groweth naturally in stony places and rough mountaynes, & in dry, rude

rude & vntoyled places. There is plentie of it, in many places of this countrey.

1 Sea wormwood groweth in ſalte ground, and in places adioyning to the Sea. It groweth plentifully in Zeland and Flaunders, alongſt the ſea coaſt, and in ſome places of Brabant, as about Barowgh.

3 The third kind groweth in ſome places of Zwiſerland, vnder the hilles or at the foote of mountaines, as Conrade Gesner, that famous Clerke writeth.

4 Wormwood Romayne groweth plentifully in Hungarie, & places neare about Conſtantinople, & in ſome places of Almaigne, alſo vpō mountaynes, & about ſandy wayes. Yet it groweth not in this countrie, except it be planted.

5. 6 The other twayne are not common in Baſe Almaigne: ſauing onely in the gardens of certaine diligent Herboriſtes.

❧ The Tyme.

All the ſortes of Wormwood, are in flowre in July or Auguſt, or ſomwhat later: And ſhortly after, the ſeede is ready to be gathered.

❧ The Names.

Wormwood is called in Greeke ἀψίνθιον, & Βαβύπικρον, or Βαρύπικρον, bycauſe of his bitterneſſe: in Latine Abſynthiū, whiche name it hath retayned in ſhops euen vntill this preſent time. Apuleius calleth it Abſynthium ruſticum: in Italian *Aſſenzo*: in Spaniſhe *Axenſios, y Aſſenſios, y Aloſna*. The high Douchmen do cal it Wermut, & Werommout, or Acker Werommout, that is to ſay, Field wormwood: the baſe Almaignes do call it Alſene: in French it is called *Aluyne*.

The firſt kind (which is our common Wormwood) may be rightly named Abſynthium Latifolium, that is to ſay, great or broade leaued Wormwood.

That Wormwood that is moſt like vnto the aforeſaid, is called of the Herboriſtes, Abſynthium Ponticum, and Abſynthium Græcię, & is a kinde of the firſt ſort of Wormwood: & ſo is the Wormwood of Cappadocia, & the Wormwood of mount Taurus, and likewiſe that Wormwood that groweth alongſt by the old walles at Roome. Whereof the good religious fathers, that wrote the Commentarie vpon Antidotarium Meſue, haue writen. For all theſe ſortes of Wormwood are of the firſt kinde, and may well be called Abſynthia Latifolia, as a difference from the other Wormwoods, whoſe leaues be a great deale finer and ſmaller: for there is no great diuerſitie betwixt theſe Wormwoods, ſauing in reſpect of the places where as they growe.

2 The ſecond kinde of Wormwood is called in Greeke ἀψίνθιον θαλάσσιον καὶ σέριφον: in Latine Seriphium, and Abſynthium Marinum: vnknowen of the Apothecaries. In Engliſh Sea wormwood.

3 The third is called of ſome Herba alba: & without queſtion, is the true Abſynthium Santonicum. Miratur fortaſſe, hæc legens, Santonicum a Santonibus vt Dioſcorides ſcribit cognominatū, apud Heluetios requiri, at hunc magis admirari æquum eſt, Santonum prouinciam à quoquam in ea Galliæ parte, quæ alpibus vicina eſt, reponi. Santones enim Aquitanię populi ſunt, ad oram maritimam Oceani, infra Garumnam fluuium verſus Septentriones ſiti, longiſsimè ab Alpibus, procul etiam à Pyrenęis. Quam ob cauſam mendoſum hunc Dioſcoridis locum eſſe oportet: aut Dioſcoridem, vel eum ex quo hęc tranſcripſit, Geographiæ fuiſſe rudem & imperitum.

4 The fourth kinde of Wormwood is called of Galen, in the .xj. booke of his Methode in Greeke ἀψίνθιον ποντικόν: in Latine Abſynthiū Ponticum: of the Apothecaries of Brabant Abſynthium Romanum: in frenche, *Aluyne Romaine* or *Pontique*: in baſe Almaigne, Roomſche Alſene, bycauſe this is a ſtraunge herbe & not cōmon in that countrey. For they do cōmonly call al ſuch ſtraunge herbes as be vnknowen of the cōmon people, Romiſh or Romayne herbes, although the ſame be brought frō Norweigh, which is a coūtrey far diſtant frō Roome.

5 The fifth is called in Latine Absynthium fatuum, & Absynthium insipidum.
6 The sixth is called Absynthiũ angustifolium, & it is thought of some to be a kinde of Lauender, bicause his leaues hath smal leaues like Lauender: it may be called in English Lauender-wormewood, or narrow leaued wormewood.

✤ *The Nature or Temperament.*

1 Our common Wormwood is hoate in the first degree, and dry in the thirde, bitter, sharp and astringent: wherefore it cleanseth, purgeth, comforteth, maketh warme and dryeth.
2 Sea wormwood is hoate in the second degree, & dry in the thirde, & of subtile parts, & of the same nature is Santoni wormwood, or French wormwood.
3.4 Wormwood Romayne is in temperature not muche vnlike the common wormwood, neuertheless it is more astringent.

✤ *The Vertues.*

1 The common Wormwood is a profitable & excellent medicine against the A
payne of the stomacke, that is oppressed or charged with hoate Cholericke humors: for it expelleth them partly by the stoole, & partly by vrine, besides that it comforteth the stomacke. Yet notwithstanding it will not serue, to purge ỳ stomacke that is charged with fleume and colde humors, neither can it mundifie and cleanse the breast and lunges that are stopped and charged with the saide humors, as Galen sayeth.
Likewise it doth both by seige & vrine purge Cholerike humors, compact & B
gathered together in the vaynes and liuer: wherefore the infusion or decoctiõ thereof, taken day by day, cureth the Jaundise or Pealowsought.
If it be taken fasting in the morning, it preserueth frõ drõkennes that day. C
It is good against the windinesse and blastings of the belly, against the D
paynes and appetite to vomit, and the boyling vp or wamblings of the stomacke: if it be drunken with Annis seede or Seselv.
The same drunken with vineger is good for such as are sicke, with eating E
venemous Champions or Tode stooles.
The same taken with wine, resisteth all venom, but chiefly Hemloke, and F
the bitings and stingings of spiders and other venemouse beasts.
Wormwood mingled with hony, is good to be layde to the dimnesse of the G
sight, and to the eyes that are bloudshotten, or haue blacke spottes. And with the same boyled in Bastarde, or any other sweete wine, they vse to rubbe and strake paincfull bleered eyes.
The same pounde or mengled with figges, salte peter, and Juray meale, & H
layde to the belly, sides or flankes, helpeth the dropsie, & such as are splenitike.
The same layde in chestes, presses & wardrobes, keepeth clothe & garments I
from mothes and vermine. And with the oyle of Wormwood, a man may annoynt & rubbe any place to driue away fleas, flies, knattes, and wormes.
Inke made with the infusion or decoctiõ of Wormwood, keepeth writings K
from being eaten with Mice and Rattes.
Some do vse to make Wormwood wine, very excellent for all the diseases L
aforesayde.

2 Sea Wormwood boyled by it selfe or with Rice, or with any other foode M
or meate, and eaten with Hony, fleeth both long and flatte wormes, and all other kindes whatsoeuer, loosing the belly very gentilly. It is of like operatiõ being layde too, outwardly vpon the belly or nauell, and for this purpose it is of more strength and vertue, then all the other kindes of Wormwood: but it is more hurtefull to the stomacke.
3 The seede of Sea Wormwood also, is very excellent against all sortes of N

wormes engendred within the bodie.

Dioſcorides writeth, that ſuch Beeues, Sheepe and Cattell, as feede vpon Sea Wormwood do waxe very fatte.

4 Wormwood Romayne is ſingular againſt all inflammation, and heate of the ſtomacke & liuer, paſſing for this purpoſe, all other kindes of Wormwood as Galen writeth.

Of Bugloſſe/or common langue de Beuſe. Chap. iij.

The Kindes.

THe common Bugloſſe, or langue de beuf (as it is now called) is of diuerſe kindes, whereof the firſt is the greateſt, and it is familiar and common in gardens: The three others are ſmall: The fifth is the wilde Bugloſſe, or Sheepes tongue.

Lycopſis.
Garden Bugloſſe.

Anthuſæ genus.
Alkanet.

The Deſcription.

THe firſt kinde called of vs great Bugloſſe of the garden, hath lõg, rough ſwartegreene, hearie & ſharpe leaues, almoſt like to the leaues of Lettice, but longer & ſharper at the ende. The ſtem is rough and pricking, of two or three foote high, whereupon groweth many proper littell floures, eche one parted into fiue ſmall leaues, like to littell wheeles, of a fayre purple colour at the firſt, but afterwardes azure. When they are fallen, ye may ſee in the rough huſkes, three or foure long gray ſeedes, full of riftes and wrinckles. The

roote is long and single and blackish in the outside.

2.3 The lesser Buglosses in their rough and hearie leaues and stalkes, and also
4 in their rootes are like to the aforesaide: sauing they be lesse: for their stalkes be shorter, their leaues smaller and narrower: their littell floures are in proportion like to the others, sauing they be smaller, and one is of a cleere blew or skie colour, an other is of a browne violet, or a blew like to a Cyanus, the third is yellow, and in proportion long and hollow. The seede also is like the other sauing it is smaller and blacker. The rootes of the Buglosses and especially of the firste kinde of the lesser Buglosses, are of a diepe redde colour, and are vsed to die, and colour things withall.

5 The wilde kinde of Buglosse is like to the small Buglosses, & specially like to the second kinde, sauing the leaues be rougher, smaller, and narrower. The floures also be like the aforesaide, sauing they be a great deale smaller & blew. The seede is small and browne. The roote long and slender.

✤ *The Place.*

1 The great garden Buglosse, groweth in some places of his owne accord, as in the countrie of Lorraine, aboute Nancie in fertile and champion places, amongst the corne. It groweth not wilde in this countrey, but onely in gardens.

2.3 The smaller Buglosses grow in Italie,
4 Spayne and Fraunce, and in diuers other countreys or regions: and that which beareth blewe violet floures groweth also in some places of Germanie: but they be not very cõmon in Flaunders, neither are they to be seene or founde but in certaine mens gardens.

5 The wilde groweth in moste places of this countrie, in barren soyle, and grauelly grounde.

✤ *The Tyme.*

They floure in June, July, and August, and forthwith they deliuer their seede.

✤ *The Names.*

The three herbes are called (in shoppes) all by one name, that is to say, Buglossa or Lingua bouis: in French, *Buglosse* or *Langue de buef*: in high Douch, Ochsenzung: in base Almaigne, Buglosse and Ossentonghe: in English, Buglosse and Oxetongue: Albeit it is not the true Buglosse, for that is our common Borage, wherof we shall write in his proper place. Wherevnto agreeth Leonicenus, Manardus, and diuers other learned men of our time.

1 The first kinde is called in Greeke λύκοψις: in Latine Lycopsis: in ỹ shoppes of this countrey Buglossa, & Buglossa domestica maior, that is to say, the great garden Buglosse, & of some it is called Buglossus Longifolia. Peraduenture it is that kinde of Anchusæ, which Paulus Aeginetus calleth in Greeke χαιροσπέλεθρον, Chœrospelethon.

2.3 The smal Buglosses are called in Greeke ἀγχίουσα, in Latine Anchusæ. The
4 first

Lycopsis Syluestris.

Wilde Buglosse.

firſt is called in Greecke Αγχόυσα ὀνοκλεια, Anchuſa onoclea: in French *Orchanette*: in Engliſh Alkanet, or Orchanet. The other is called in Greecke ἄγχουσα ἀλκιβιάδιον καὶ ὀνοχειλὲς: in Latine Anchuſa Alcibiadium, & Onocheles. This ſhould be the ſecond kinde of Anchuſa or Orchanette: in Engliſh Alkanet.

5 The fifth kinde is wilde, and may be called Lycopſis Syluestris, the Apothecaries call it Bugloſſa Syluestris. The French men cal it *Bugloſſe* or *Langue de buef Sauuage*. The baſe Almaignes, Wilde Oſſentonghe, & ſome call it Scaepſtonghe, that is to ſay, Sheepes tongue, and it may be Pſeudanchuſa Plinij.

The Nature.

1 The great garden Bugloſſe, but ſpecially his roote, is of temperature ſomwhat colde and drie, but in degree not farre of from the meane temperature.

2. 3 The others are of the like complexion, but ſomewhat hoater.

The Vertues.

1 The roote of great Bugloſſe, pounde, and mengled with oyle and ware, is good to be layde too againſt ſcalding or burning with fyre, againſt woundes and old ſores. With fine wheate meale it cureth the diſeaſe called the wilde fyre, and of ſome ſaint Anthonies fyre. And layde too with vinegre it healeth fretting ſores, foule ſcuruines and hoate itchings. A

2. 3 The ſmall Bugloſſes haue greate vertue againſt all the venim of ſauage
4 and wilde beaſtes, and ſpecially againſt the poyſon of Serpents and Vipers, howſoeuer it be taken, whether in meate or drinke, or whether it be caried about you. B

5 The roote of the wilde Bugloſſe dronken with Hiſope and Creſſes, doth kill and driue out all flat wormes engendred in the bodie of man. C

The Phyſitions of our tyme do affirme, that theſe herbes (but eſpecially the greateſt) do comforte and ſwage the heauineſſe of the harte, driuing away all penſiueneſſe, eſpecially the garden Bugloſſe, and that the floures, ſtieped in wine, or made into a Conſerue, cauſeth ſuch to reioyce and be gladde, as were before heauie and ſadde, full of anger, and melancholique heauineſſe. D

Of Echium or Tipers Bugloſſe. Chap. iiij.

The Deſcription.

1 ECHium hath long rough and hearie leaues, much like to the leaues of Bugloſſe, but ſmaller than the leaues of the firſt Bugloſſe. The ſtalke is rough, full of littell braunches, charged on euery ſide with diuerſe ſmall narrow leaues, ſharp pointed, and of a browne greene colour, ſcattered or ſpredde like littell feathers, and very ſmall towardes the height or toppe of the ſtalke: betwixt whiche leaues are the floures of a ſadde blew or purple colour at the firſt, but whan they do open, they ſhew a fayre Azure colour, long and hollow, with foure or fiue littell ſmall blewe threedes: nothing anſwering the floures of the other Bugloſſes, but onely in the colour. After that the floure is fallen, the ſeede is blacke and ſmall, like to the head of an Adder or Viper. The roote is long and ſtraight, and redde without.

2 Of this ſorte there is an other kinde, whoſe leaues, ſtalkes, rootes, and floures, are very like vnto the foreſaide: but his floures are of a light redde or purple colour.

The Place.

1 It delighteth in fruitefull places, and fertile ſoyle, as aboute Bruſſels, and Louayne, and diuers other places of Brabant.

2 But that which beareth purple or light redde floures, groweth in Fraunce eſpecially about *Montepelier*.

The

Echion siue Alcibiacum.

The Tyme.

It floureth almoste all the Somer long, & oftentimes or at sundry seasons it bringeth forth seede as the other Bugloss̄es.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke ἔχιον καὶ ἀλκιβιάδιον: in Latine Echium Alcibiacum. Apulcius calleth it ἐκριόριζον ἐχιώνιον in Greeke: Viperina and Serpentaria in Latine: in Spanishe *Yerua della biuora*: in French *l'Herbe aux Vipers*, and *l'Herbe aux Serpens*: in base Almaigne Slanghencruyt: it is called in English wilde Bugloss̄e the lesser: it may be also called Vipers herbe, or Vipers Bugloss̄e.

The occasion of the name, Alcibiacum.

This herbe was called Alcibiacum, & Alcibiadion of one Alcibiades the first finder out of the vertues of this herbe, a present remedie against the bitings of Serpēts. For as the ancient Nicander writeth, Alcibiades (being asleepe) was hurt with a Serpent: wherefore whan he awoke and saw this hearbe, he tooke of it into his mouth and chewed it, swallowing downe the iuyce thereof: after that he layed the herbe being so chewed vpon the sore, and was healed. Others name it Echion, Echidnion, Viperina, &c. Whiche is asmuch to say as Vipers herbe, which names haue bene giuen to this plante, bycause it is very good against the bitings of Serpents and Vipers, and bycause also his seede is like the head of an Adder or Viper.

The Nature.

It is of the same nature that Bugloss̄e is of: but that it is somwhat hoater and more subtile.

The Vertues.

The roote boyled in wine and dronke, doth not onely helpe such as are hurt A by Serpents, but also, after that a man hath taken it in manner aforesaide, it will preserue him from being so hurte. The like vertue hath the leaues & seede.

It swageth the payne of the raynes or loynes.

Also being dronken with wine or otherwise, it causeth plenty of milke in B womens breastes. C

Of Dogges tunge. Chap. v.

The Description.

The common Houndes tongue, hath a harde, rough, browne stalke, of two or three foote high: the leaues be long much like the leaues of the great garden Bugloss̄e, but narower, smaller, and not rough, but hauing a certaine fine softenesse vpon thē like veluet. At the toppe of the braunches it beareth many floures, of a darke purple colour. The seede is flat and rough, three or foure together like to a trueloue, or foure leaued grasse, the

whiche

whiche do cleaue faſte vnto garments, whan they are ripe, like vnto Aegrimonie and other rough ſeedes. The roote is long & thicke, & blacke without ſide.

Cynogloſſos altera Plinij.

The Place.

It groweth almoſte euery where in waſte and vntilled places, but ſpecially in ſandie coũtreys, about pathes and high wayes.

The Tyme.

It floureth in June, and his ſeede is ripe in July.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke κυνόγλωσσον καὶ κυνόγλωσσος: in Latine and in Shoppes Cynogloſſum, Cynogloſſa, and Lingua canis: whereof alſo the Italians call it *Lingua de Cane*: the Spaniardes call it *Lengua de perro*: in Engliſh Dogs tunge or Houndes tongue: in French *Langue de chien*: in high Douch Hundſzung: in baſe Almaigne Houdtſtonghe. This is that ſecond kinde of Cynogloſſa, whereof Plinie wrote in the eight chapter of the.xxv. Booke: it ſhould ſeeme alſo to be a kinde of Iſatis ſylueſtris, whiche a man ſhall finde deſcribed in ſome examples of Dioſcorides, in the Chapter Iſatis: And of Aëtius in his.x. booke and.viij. Chapter Limonium.

The Nature.

Houndes tongue, but ſpecially his roote, is colde and dry, yea colder than the great garding Bugloſſe.

The Vertues.

The roote of Houndes tongue is very good to heale woundes: and it is with good ſucceſſe layde to the diſeaſe called the wilde fyre, whan it is pounde with Barley meale. A

The water or wine wherin it hath bene boyled, cureth old ſores, woundes and hoate inflammations, and it is excellent againſt the Vlcers & grieuances of the mouth. B

For the ſame purpoſe, they make an oyntment, as followeth. Firſte they boyle the iuyce thereof with hony of Roſes, than whan it is well boyled, they mingle Turpentine with it, ſturring it harde, vntill all be well incorporate together, than they applie it to woundes. C

The roote roſted in hoate imbers, and layde to the fundament, healeth the inwarde Hemerrhoydes. D

Of Borage. Chap. vi.

The Deſcription.

BOrage hath rough prickely leaues, broade & large, of a ſwart greene colour, at the firſt comming vp bending, or rather ſpreading themſelues abroade flatte vpon the ground, in proportion like to an Oxe tongue. The ſtalke is rough and rude, of the heigth of a foote & half, parting

parting it selfe at the toppe into diuers small braunches bearing fayre & pleasant floures in fashion like Starres, of colour blew or Azure, and sometimes white. The seede is blacke, and there is founde twoo or three togither in euery huske, like as in the common Bugloſſe, but it is smaller and blacker then Bugloſſe seede.

There is also an other kinde of Borage which indureth the winter like to the cõmon Bugloſſe, and is like to the aforesaide Borage in proportion, sent, sauour, and vertues, but his floures be very small and like to the common Bugloſſe floures, but smaller.

The Place.

It groweth in all gardens, and in sandie champion countreys.

The Tyme.

It beginneth to floure in June, and continueth flouring all the Somer.

The Names.

The auncient Fathers called it in Greeke Βούγλωσσον: in Latine Lingua bubula, Libanium, or Lingua bouis, that is to say, *Langue de beuf ou vache*: in English Oxe tongue: Plinie calleth it εὐφρόσυνον, bycause it maketh men gladde and merie: the Apothecaries name it Borago: and accordingly it is called in Italion *Borragine*, in Spanish *Borraia*, & *Borraienes*, in English Borage: in Frẽch *Bourroche*, or *Bourrache*, in Highdouche Burretsch: in base Almaigne, Bernagie or Bornagie.

Buglossum verum.

The Nature.

It is hoate and moyste.

The Vertues.

We may finde this written of Borage, that if the leaues or floures of Borage be put in wine, and that wine dronken, it wil cause men to be gladde and mery, and driueth away all heauy sadnesse, and dull Melancholie.

Borage boyled with honied water, is very good against the roughnesse or hoarsenesse of the throte.

Dioscorides writeth that he hath heard say, that if one pound Borage, that hath but onely three braunches, togither with his roote and seede, and afterward a man giue the same to drinke, to him that hath a Tertian ague, cureth the same. Also that of foure branches prepared after the same manner is good to be giuen to drinke against the feuer Quartayne.

Of Anthyllis. Chap. bij.

The Kindes.

Anthyllis (as saith Dioscorides) is of two sortes. Whereof one may be called great Anthyllis, and the other small Anthyllis.

Anthyllis

Anthyllis prior.
Great Anthyllis.

Anthyllis altera, Kali ſpecies.
Small Anthyllis.

❖ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt Anthyllis in his ſtalke & leaues, is not much vnlike vnto Lentill, ſauing that it is whiter, ſofter, and ſmaller. The ſtalke is of a foote high, white and ſofte, with leaues ſpred broade white and ſofte alſo, but ſmaller & thicker then Lentill leaues: the floures cluſtering togither at the toppe of the ſtalke, of a yellow or pale colour. The ſeede is in ſmall huſkes. The roote is ſmall and of wooddy ſubſtance.

2 The ſecond is not much vnlike Chamæpythis. It hath fiue or ſix ſmall braũches or more, creping or trayling alongſt the ground, thicke ſet, with little ſmall narrow leaues, betwixt whiche & the ſtalkes there riſeth ſmall purple floures, with ſeede according. The roote is ſmall, and of the length of a fingar. The whole herbe is full of ſape, & ſalt like Tragus, whereof we ſhal ſpeake hereafter, and of this herbe they make Arſen, whiche is vſed for the making of glaſſes.

❖ *The Place.*

It groweth in ſalt ſandy grounds, as in Zeland alongſt the coaſt, where there is ſtore of it.

❖ *The Tyme.*

It floureth in June, and the ſeede is rype in July.

❖ *The Names.*

1 The firſt kinde is called of Dioſcorides in Greeke ἀνθυλλὶς. And we haue named it Anthyllis prior, as a difference from the ſecond Anthyllis. Plinie calleth it in Latine Anthyllon, Anthyllion, and Anthycellon: vnknowen of the Apothecaries. Some Arboriſtes do call it Glaudiola, the which worde is deriued from Glaux, and ſome iudge it to be Glaux, albeit it is not the right Glaux.

2 The ſecond is named in Greeke Ἀνθυλλὶς ἑτέρα: in Latine Anthyllis altera, as

a difference from the first Anthyllis: some of our time do call it Borda.

The Nature.

It is dry, and serueth properly, to heale and close vp woundes.

The Vertues.

If one drinke halfe an ounce of the first Anthyllis: it shall preuayle much a- A
gainst the hoate pisse, the Strangury or difficultie to make water, and against the payne of the Reynes.

The same mingled with milke and oyle of Roses, is good for the Matrix or B
Mother being charged and oppressed with colde humors, to be applied or layde outwardly to the belly.

Also it cureth woundes by it self, being layde vpō them, or being mixte with C
salues, oyntments, or oyles.

The other Anthyllis taken with Drimell (that is honied Vineger) is good D
for them that haue the falling sickenesse.

Of the Clote Burre. Chap. viij.

The Kindes.

There be two sortes of Clote Burres in this countrey: the one is the great Burre, & the other ỳ lesser Burre, the whiche Dioscorides describ-ed aparte. Neuertheless we haue reduced both into one chapter, by-cause of the likelihood that is betwixt them both in name & fashion.

Arcium siue Personata.

Great Clote Burre.

Xanthium.

Louse Burre, or the lesser Clote.

The Deſcription.

1 The great Clote hath leaues very large and long, greater than Gourde leaues, of a ſwarte greene colour, but of a grayiſh colour on the ſide next ỹ ground. The ſtalke is round & hollow, of colour ſomwhat white & redde, with diuers ſide bowghes & braunches ſet ful of ſmall leaues: vpon the braunches there groweth ſmall bullets or rounde balles, garniſhed full of little crookes or hookes, wherewithal they take holde or cleaue faſt, and hang vpon garments: at laſt the ſayde bullets or knoppes do open and put forth a fayre purple, thromde, or veluet floure. The roote is ſingle, long, blacke without, white within, and in taſte bitter.

2 The leſſer Clote Burre hath grayiſh leaues like vnto Orache, iagged or ſnipte round about the edges. The ſtalke is a foote and half long, full of blacke ſpottes, diuiding it ſelfe into many branches or winges. Betwixt the leaues and the ſayde branches, there groweth three or foure ſmall Burres in a cluſter, ſomewhat long, like to a ſmall Oliue, or Cornell berry, prickly, and cleauing faſt vnto garments. In the middell of thoſe ſmall Burres, there groweth forth as it were a little Crownet, ſomewhat aboue the Burres, vpon whiche groweth ſmall floures, the which do periſh after their opening, and do fall with their Crowne: than commeth the little Burres with long ſeede: the which afterward do neuer open, nor floure otherwiſe than is aforeſayde. The roote is redde, and full of ſmall threedes or hearie ſtrings.

The Place.

The Clote Burres delight to grow by the way ſide, about the borders of fieldes, in vntilled places, and dry Diches.

The Tyme.

Their ſeaſon is in July, and Auguſt.

The Names.

1 The great Burre called in Greeke ἀρκτίον καὶ προσώπιον: in Latine Perſonatia, Perſonata and Arcium: of Apuleius Dardana: in Shoppes Bardana maior, and Lappa maior: in Italiã *Lappola maggiore*: in Spaniſh *Lampazos, yerua dos pegamazos, pagamacera mayor*: in Engliſh the great Burre or great Clote Burre: in French *Bardane la grande*, & *Lappe grande*: *grand Glouteron* or *Gleteron*: in high Douch Groſz kletten: in baſe Almaigne Groote Cliſſen.

2 The leſſer is called in Greeke ξάνθιον καὶ φάσγανον: in Latine Xanthium: in Shoppes Lappa minor, and Lappa inuerſa: in Italian *Lappola minore*: in Spaniſh *Pagamacera menor*, that is to ſay, the ſmall Burre, & the Burre turned in & out: in French *Le petit Glouteron*: in high Douch Bettlertſz leuſz, and Spitz kletten, that is to ſay, Rams lyce, or Beggers lyſſe, and the poynted or ſharpe Burre: in baſe Almaigne cleyn Cliſſen: in Engliſh Diche Burre, and lowſe Burre.

The Nature.

The Clote Burres haue power to dry vp, conſume, or diſſolue: but the leſſer is the hoater.

The Vertues.

The iuyce of the great Burre dronken with Hony prouoketh vryne, and A
ſwageth the payne of the bladder.

The ſame dronken with olde wine, healeth the bitings and ſtingings of ve- B
nemous beaſts.

The leaues pound with a littell ſalte, is with great profite layd vnto the bi- C
tings and ſtingings of Serpents, madde Dogges, & other venemous beaſts.

The ſeede made into pouder & taken with the beſt wine that may be gotten D
by the ſpace of fortie dayes, is very profitable for ſuch as haue the Sciatica.

A dramme (which is the eigth parte of an vnce) of the roote, pound with the kernelles of Pine apple, and dronken, is a soueraigne medicine for such, as spit bloud and corrupt matter. E

It is good for such as haue ache or payne in their ioyntes, by reason that the sayde ioyntes or bones haue bene before out of ioynt, broken or hurte. F

The greene leaues pounde with the white of Egges, cureth burnings and olde sores, being layde thereto. G

The iuyce of the lesser Burre dronken with wine, is much vsed against the bitings of venemous beasts, and also against the grauell and the stone. H

1 The fruite pounde & layde vnto colde swellings (called in Greeke Oedema) consumeth the same, and scattereth or wasteth all colde humors: and is specially good against the Kings euell, called Strumas and Strofulas.

Of Mugworte. Chap. ix.

Artemisia communis.

The Description.

Mugwort hath broade leaues, all iagged & torne like the leaues of Wormwood, but something smaller, & specially those whiche grow about ỳ stalke, they are of a browne greene colour aboue, and white hoare or gray vnderneath. The stalke is long and straight & full of branches. The floures are smal round buttons, growing alongst the branches, like Wormwood, smelling whan they begin to ware ripe somewhat after Marioram. The roote is of a wooddy substance & hath small hearie strings. Of this herbe there be twoo kindes moe, differing onely in colour.

1 The one hath redde branches & floures, and is called redde Mugworte.

2 The other hath greenish branches, changing towardes white, and is called white Mugworte, in all things els like one to an other.

The Place.

Mugworte groweth in the borders of fieldes, & about highwaies, and the bankes of brookes or quiet standing waters.

The Tyme.

It floureth in July & August, and sometimes later.

The Names.

This herbe is called in shops Artemisia, & of some Mater herbarum: in Spanish *Artemya*: in English Mugworte: in French *Armoyse, l'herbe S. Ian*: in high Douch Beyfusz, Bucken, & S. Johans gurtel: in base Almaigne Byuoet, & S. Jans cruyt, the which is this kind of Mugwort, whiche is called in Greeke ἀρτεμίσια λεπτόφυλλος: in Latine Artemisia tenuifolia, the which is the fourth kinde in Dioscorides, and the third kinde in Apuleius.

The cause of the Name.

Mugworte as Plinie saith, had this name of Artemisia Queene of Halicarnassus and wife of Mausolus King of Carie, who chose this herbe & gaue it her name, for before that it was called παρθενις. Parthenis, that is to say, Virginal:

some

ſome ſay that Artemiſia was ſo called of the Goddeſſe Diana who was alſo called Artemis, & for bycauſe this herbe is ſingular for womens diſeaſes, who are all vnder the gouernment of Diana, as the Heathen do imagine and dreame.

The Nature.

Mugwoꝛte is ſomewhat aſtringent, and not to hoate.

The Vertues.

Mugwoꝛte pound with oyle of ſweete Almondes, and layd to the ſtomake A as a playſter, cureth all the payne and griefe of the ſame.

Alſo if one do annoynt his ioynts, with the iuyce thereof mengled with oyle B of Roſes, it cureth the ache, ſhaking, and drawing togither of Sinewes.

If it be hanged oꝛ caſt into barrels oꝛ hoggeſheads of Bier, it will preſerue C the ſame from ſowring.

Whoſoeuer ſhal carrie this herbe about him (as Plinie ſaieth) no venemous D beaſt, oꝛ any like thing ſhall hurte him, and if he trauell vpon the way, he ſhall not be weary.

Of Tanſie. Chap. x.

The Kindes.

There be two ſoꝛtes of Tanſie. The one great and yellow, the other ſmall and white.

Tanacetum maius.
Great Tanſie.

Tanacetum minus.
White Tanſie.

The Description.

1 The great or common Tansie hath a blackishe stalke, three or foure foote high, diuided at the top into many single braunches, at the end wherof are round tuftes, bearing yellow floures like small round buttons, or like the middle of the floure of Cammomill, but greater and of stronger sauour. The leaues be long & made of many small leaues, set directly one against an other, and spread abroade like wings, the whiche be also iagged and snipte like small feathers, especially round aboute the edges: the roote is slender casting it selfe here and there.

2 The small Tansie hath broade leaues, much iagged and cut, well like the leaues of Feuerfew, but smaller and more cut and iagged. The stalke is small, of the length of a foote or more, vpon the which groweth small tuftes, bearing little white floures, much like to the floures and tuftes of the white Mylfoyll or common Yarrow. The roote is harde, and sometimes parted into two or three: all the herbe is much like in smell and sauour to the other Tansie, sauing that it is not so strong.

The Place.

1 The first groweth about high wayes, hedges, and the borders of fieldes, and is very common in this countrie.

2 The second groweth in some places of Italie: in this countrey ye shall not finde it but in the gardens of certayne Herborists.

The Tyme.

They do bothe floure in July and August.

The Names.

The first is now called in shoppes Tanacetum, and Athanasia: in Englishe Tansie: in French *Athanasie*, in high Douch Reinfarn: in base Almaigne Reynuaer, and Wormcrupt. Some learned men iudge it for to be the third kinde of Artemisia, called in Greeke ἀρτεμίσια μονόκλων: in Latine Artemisia vnicaulis, of Apuleius Artemisia Tragantes, or Tagetes.

The second without doubt is also a kinde of Tansie, the whiche some learned (and especially the famous Matthiolus of Siena,) do thinke it to be right Milfoyle, called in Greeke ἀχιλλέα. But if this herbe shoulde be the right Achillea, the common Tansie should be also without doubte a kinde of Achillea, for they are very much like one an other, not onely in smell and taste, but also in vertues and operation, as we haue written in our Annotations.

The Nature.

Tansie is hoate in the second degree, and dry in the third, as it doth well appeere by his strong smell, and bitter taste.

The small Tansie is of the like operation, or facultie.

The Vertues.

A The seede of Tansie is a singular and proued medicine against wormes: for in what sorte soeuer it be taken, it killeth and driueth forth wormes.

B The same pounde and afterwarde mengled with oyle, is very good against the payne and swelling of Sinewes.

C If before the cõming of fittes of the Ague, the body be annoynted with the iuyce of Tansie mengled with the oyle of Roses, it will cause the Ague to be gone.

D The same dronken with wine, is good against the payne of the bladder, and whan one cannot pisse but by droppes.

E The roote condited or preserued with hony and taken of them that be sicke, doth ease & helpe very much, such as are troubled with the goute in their feete.

Of

Of Feuerfew. Chap. xi.

Parthenium.

The Deſcription.

Feuerfew hath many tẽder leaues much toꝛne & iagged of a grayiſhe oꝛ white greene colour, in colour and faſhion, like to the firſt & nethermoſt leaues of Coꝛiander: the ſtalkes be two oꝛ thꝛee foote long, vpon whiche groweth many ſmal floures yellow in the middeſt, and compaſſed aboute as it were with a little pale of ſmall white leaues, like to the oꝛder of Cammomil floures, of a ſtrong ſmell and bitter taſte: whan the floures be paſt, the knoppes be ful of ſeede, like to the knops of Cãmomill. The roote is of wooddy ſubſtãce with diuers hearie thꝛedes oꝛ ſtrings hanging by.

The Place.

It groweth well in dꝛy places, by olde walles, and ſuch like rough places.

The Tyme.

Feuerfew floureth in July & Auguſt, and almoſt all the Sommer.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke παρθένιον, of Galen, and Paule ἀμάρακον: in Latine Parthenium and Amaracus: in ſhoppes, and of Serapio Chap. 253. Matricaria, of ſome Amarella oꝛ Marella: in Engliſh, Feuerfew, & of ſome Whitewurte, alſo S. Peters wurt: in French *Eſpargoutte*, oꝛ *Matricaire*: in high Douch Mutterkraut, and Weidt blumen: in baſe Almaigne Mater & Moederkruyt.

The Nature.

It is hoate in the third degree, and dꝛy in the ſecond degree.

The Vertues.

A Feuerfew dꝛyed and made into pouder, and two dꝛammes of it taken with hony, oꝛ other thing, purgeth by ſiege Melancholy and fleume: wheꝛefoꝛe it is very good foꝛ ſuch as haue the giddineſſe & turning in the head oꝛ ſwimming, foꝛ them that are purſe oꝛ troubled with the ſhoꝛtnes of winde, and foꝛ Melancholique people, and ſuch as be ſadde and penſiue and without ſpeach.

B The herbe without his floures, boyled in water is good to be dꝛonken of ſuch as haue the ſtoone.

C The ſame is good againſt the Suffocation of the Matrix (that is, the ſtopping and hardneſſe of the Mother) to be boyled in wine, and applied to the nauell, the harte, oꝛ the ſide.

D The bꝛoth alſo, oꝛ decoction of Feuerfew, is very good foꝛ women to bathe and ſitte in againſt the hardneſſe of the Mother, and the Matrix that is ouercharged oꝛ ſwollen.

E The greene leaues with the floures of Feuerfew ſtamped, is good to be layde to the diſeaſe called the wilde fyꝛe oꝛ Saint Anthonies fyꝛe, and other cholerike inflammations.

Of Fole foote, or Horse houe. Chap. xij.

Bechion, Tussilago.

The Description.

FOle foote hath greate broade leaues, growing out into many corners, or indēted angles, with many vaynes, like to a Horse foote, fiue or seuen leaues springing out of one roote, of a white, hoare, or grayish colour next to the ground, and greene aboue. The stem or stalke is white, and as it were cottoned with fine heare of a span long, at the end whereof are fayre yellow floures and full, which do suddenly fade, and chaūge into downe, or cotton, which is carried away with the winde, like to ỹ head of Dandelion. The roote is white and long creping here and there.

The Place.

Fole foote groweth well in watery places and moyst fieldes.

The Tyme.

It putteth forth his wolly stalke without leaues, at the beginning of March & April. At the toppe of the stalke is the yellow floure: After the floures the leaues spring out from the roote: then vanisheth away the stalke and the floures, so that one shall seldome finde the leaues and floures altogether at one time.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke Βήχιον καὶ χαμαιλέυκη: in Latine Tussilago: in shoppes Farfara, and Vngula Caballina: in Italian *Vnghia di cauallo*: in Spanishe *Vña de asno*: in English Fole foote, Horse houe, Coltes foote, and Bull foote: in French *Pas de Cheual*, of some *Pas d'asne*: in high Douch Roszhub, or Brandtlattich: in base Almaine, Hoefbladeren, Peerdts clauw, Brant lattowe, and Saint Carijns cruyt.

The Nature.

The greene and fresh leaues are moyst, but whan they are dry they become sharpe or sower, and therefore are of a drying nature.

The Vertues.

The greene leaues of Fole foote pounde with Hony, do cure and heale the A hoate inflammation called Saint Anthonies fyre, and all other kindes of inflammation.

The parfume of the dryed leaues layde vpon quicke coles, taken into the B mouth through the pipe of a funnell, or tunnell, helpeth suche as are troubled with the shortnesse of winde, and fetche their breath thicke or often, & do breake without daunger the impostems of the breast.

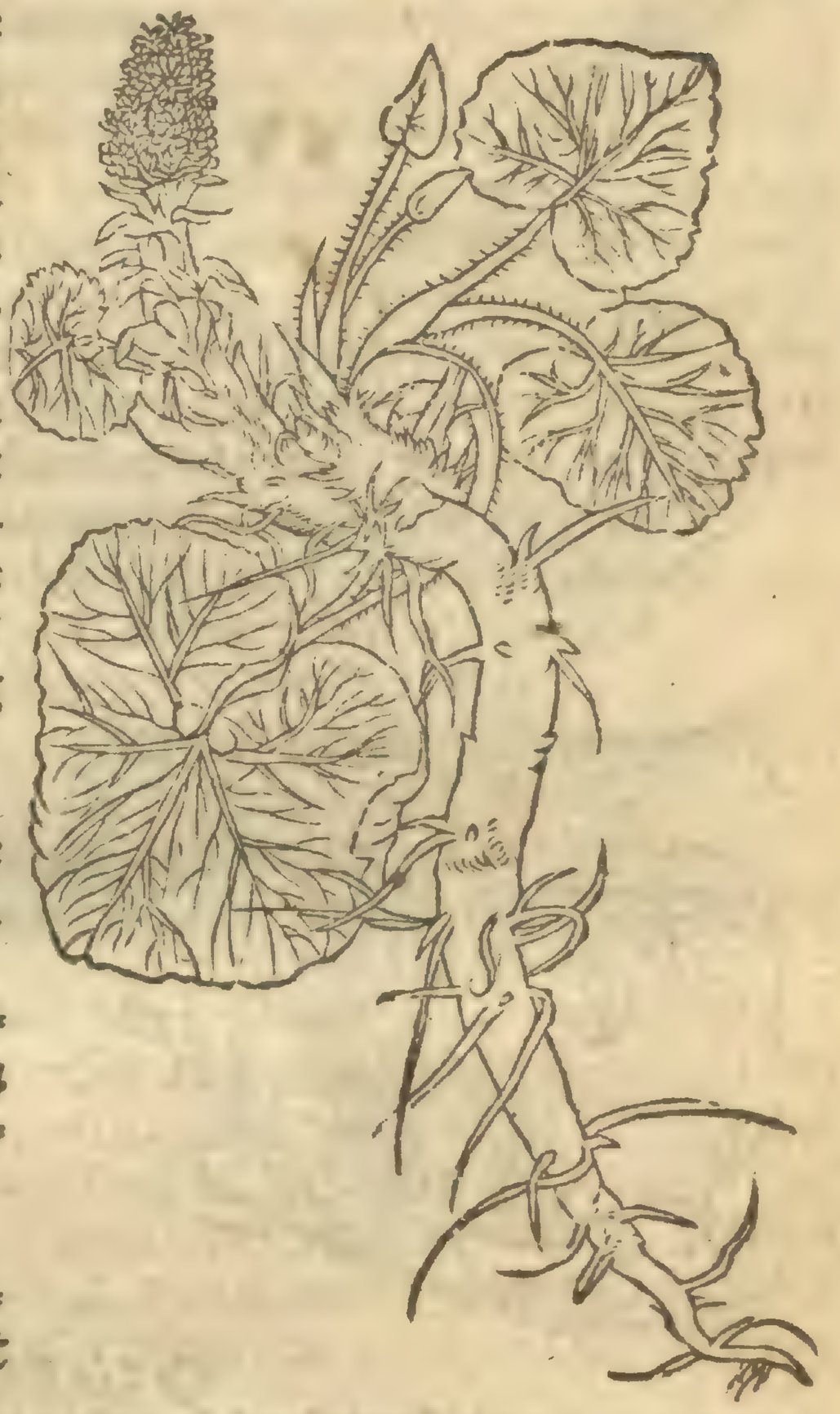
The roote is of the same vertue, if it be layde vpon the coles, and the fume C thereof receiued into the mouth.

Of Butter Burre. Chap. xlij.

The Description.

BUtter Burre hath great round leaues, at the firste lyke the leaues of Folefoote, the which do afterwardes waxe so great, that with one leafe, one may couer a smal rounde table, as with a carpet. Of a greene colour vpon the outside, and of a gray whitishe colour nexte the grounde. It putteth forth a hollow stalke of a span long, set full of small incarnate floures at the toppe, as it were clustering thicke togither: the which togither with the stalke do perish and vanish away. The roote is thicke, white within & hollow, of a strong smell and bitter taste.

Petasites.



The Place.

It groweth well in freshe and moyste places, bysides small riuers and brookes.

The Tyme.

The floures do appeare at the beginning of Marche, and do vanish away in Aprill: then the leaues come forth, and remayne all the Somer.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke πετασίτης: in Latine Petasites, vnknowen in shoppes: yet some call it Bardana maior: in Englishe, Butter Burre: in French *Herbe aux tigneux*: in high Douch Pestilentz wurtz: in base Almaigne Dockebladeren, and Pestilentie woxtel.

The Nature.

Butter Burre is dry in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

Butter Burre dried, and made into powder and than dronken in wine, is a A soueraigne medicine against the Plague, and Pestilent feuers, bycause it prouoketh sweate, and for that cause it driueth from the harte all venim, and euill heate. It killeth wormes, and is of great force against the Suffocation, and stranging of the Mother to be taken in the same sorte.

It cureth all naughty Vlcers, or olde filthie, fretting, sores, or consuming B Pockes, and inflammations, if the pouder be strewed thereon.

The same cureth the Farcyn, in Horses, howsoeuer it be ministred, whether C it be giuen inwardly to receyue, or applied outwardly.

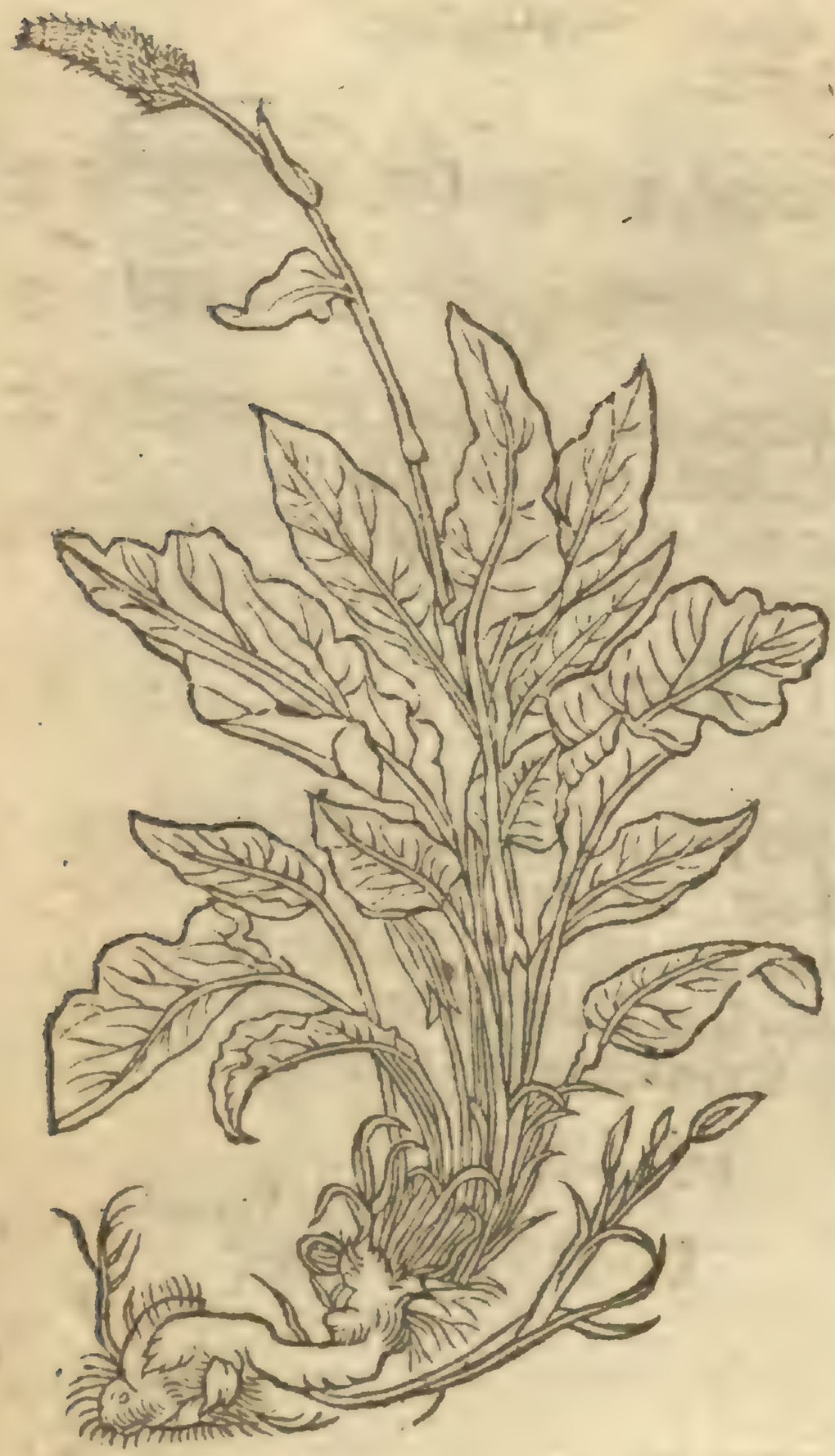
Of Bistorte or Bistorte. Chap. xliij.

The Kyndes.

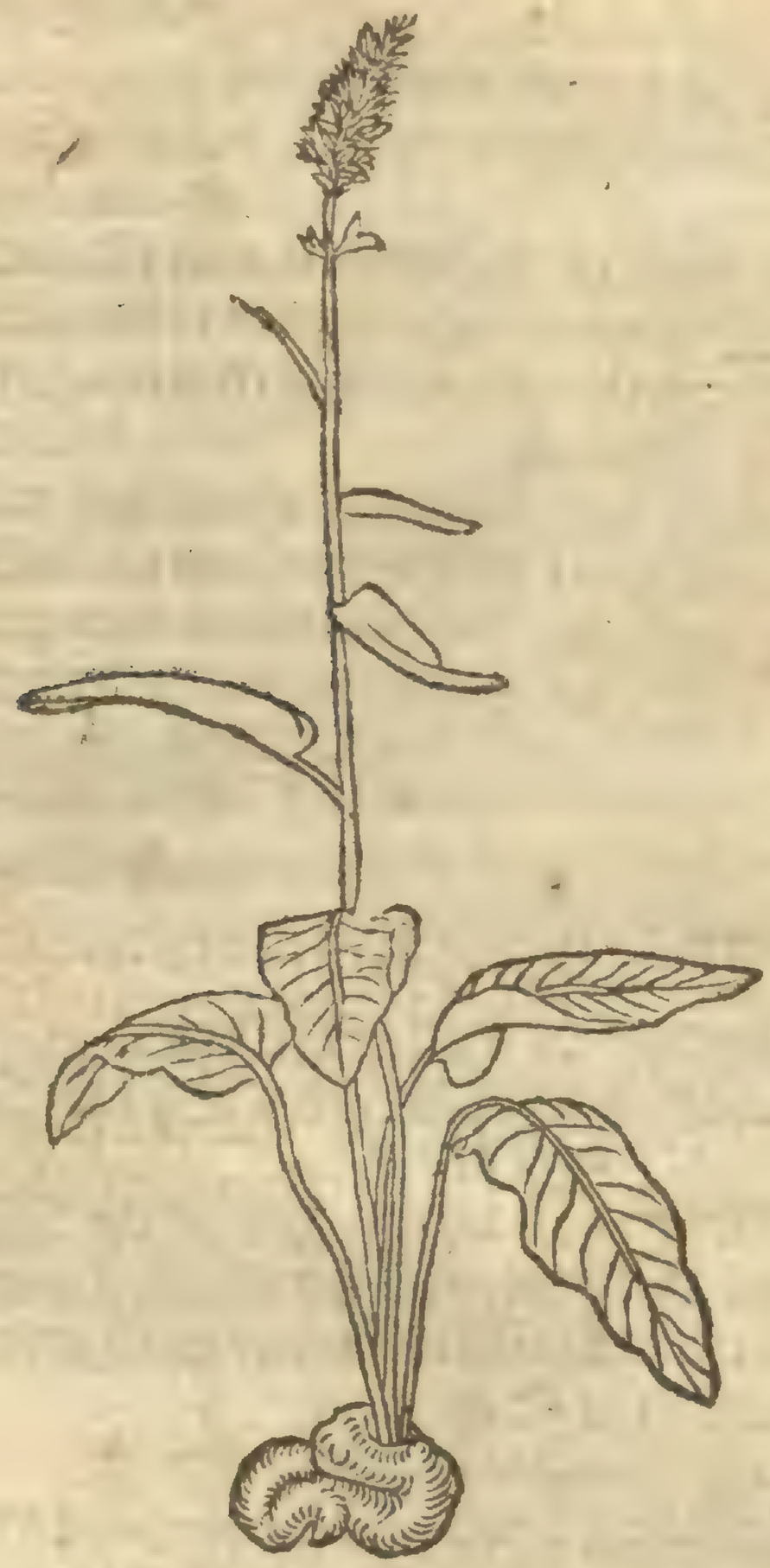
THere is two sortes of Bistorte, as Leonard Fuchs, and Hierome Bock, (men of great knowledge and learning) haue lately writen: the one called the Great Bistorte, the other the Small Bistorte.

Bistorta

Bistorta maior.
Great Bistorte.



Bistorta minor.
Small Bistorte.



✤ *The Description.*

1 The great Bistorte hath long leaues, like Patience, but smaller, and not so smothe or playne, but wrinkled or drawen into rimples, of a swart greene colour vpon one side, and of a blewishe greene on the side next the ground. The stalke is long, smothe and tender, hauing a spiked knap at the ende, set full of small incarnate floures clustering togither. The seede is angled and broune. The roote is great and long, wounden and turned backe, or crokedly turning togither like a Snayle, blacke and hearie without, and somewhat redde within, in taste like an Oke kernell.

2 The small Bistorte is like the other in leaues, knap, floures, seede & stalke, but smaller, his leaues also are smother and playner. The roote is shorter and more roundly turned togither without any small threeds, or hearines, browne without, and of a darke redde colour within, in taste like the first.

✤ *The Place.*

They grow well in moyst & watery places, as in medowes, and darke shadowy wooddes.

✤ *The Tyme.*

They floure in May and June.

✤ *The Names.*

The learned do call the herbes Bistortæ and Serpentariæ: in French *Bistorte*: in high Douch Naterwurtz: in Brabant Hertstonghen. This should seeme to be Dracunculus Latinorũ, wherof Plinie wrote in the. 6. chap. of the. 24. Booke.

1 The first is called of some in Latine Colubrina, & of Leonard Fouchs, Naterwurtz weiblin, that is to say, Female Adderwurte or Snakeweede: in French

French *Grande Biſtorte*: and *Serpentair femelle*: in baſe Almaigne Hertſtonghe.

2 The ſecond is the ſmall Biſtorte: & is called in ſome places of England Oyſterloyte: of the ſame Leonard Fouchs Naterwurtz menlin, that is to ſay, male Adderwurte or Snakeweede.

The Nature.

Biſtorte doth coole and dry in the third degree.

The Vertues.

The roote of Biſtorte boyled in water or wine, and dronken, ſtoppeth the laſke, and is good againſt the bloudy flixe. A

It ſtoppeth the ouermuch flowing of womens termes or floures, and all other iſſue of bloud. B

Alſo if it be taken as is aforeſayd, or if it be made into pouder and dronken with redde wine, it taketh away the deſire to vomite or parbrake. C

The decoctiõ of the leaues is very good againſt all ſores, & inflãmatiõ of the mouth & throote, & it faſteneth looſe teeth, if it be oftẽ vſed, or holdẽ in ỹ mouth. D

Of Fumeterre. Chap. xv.

The Kindes.

THere is two kindes of Fumeterre, (as Plinie writeth in the. xiij. chap. of the. xxv. booke of his naturall Hiſtory.) Wherof the firſt is the common Fumetory the which was knowen & vſed in Medicine, of Galen, Paule, & other the Greeke Phyſitions. The ſecond is an other herbe, onely knowen of Plinie: the whiche both are knowen in this countrey.

Capnos fumaria.

Fumeterre.

Capnos { Plinij. / Phragmites.

Hedge Fumeterre.

The

The Description.

1 The common Fumeterre hath a square stalke, beset with small leaues, very tender, weake, and finely iagged, & somewhat gray like asshie colour, like to the leaues of Coriander but much smaller: the floure is small and purple, growing togither like a littell cluster, and changeth into littell small knops or berics, wherein is very small seede. The roote is but simple with a very few small heares or strings about the same.

2 Small Fumeterre, hath also many slender branches, vpon whiche groweth small iagged leaues, in colour, taste, and in fashion also, somewhat like the Fumeterre aforesayde. It hath also certaine small threedes or clasping tendrels, by the whiche it taketh holdfast in all places by Hedges, and other herbes. The floures are small and clustering togither, of a white colour mixed with a littell blew: after the floures there commeth forth small huskes or coddes, in which is conteyned the seede. The roote is single and of the length of a fingar.

The Place.

Fumeterre groweth best amongst wheate & Barley, also it groweth in gardens amongst pot herbes, in Vineyardes, and such other open places.

Small Fumeterre groweth vnder hedges, in the borders of fieldes, and about olde walles.

The Tyme.

They do bothe floure in May and June.

The Names.

1 The first of these herbes is called in Greeke καπνὸς, κάπνου, καὶ καπνίτης: in Latine Fumaria and Capnium: in Shoppes Fumus terræ: in Spanish *Palomilla, y palomina, y yerua malariña*: in English Fumeterre: in French *Fumeterre*: in high Douch Erdtrauch, Taubencropff, Katzenkorbel: in base Almaigne, Grysecom, Duyueketuel, and Eerdtroock.

2 The second is called of Plinie Capnos, & Pes Gallinaceus: Therfore Capnos Plinij, and this is that whiche is called Hermolaus, of Aëtius, καπνος χελιδόνιος, in Latine Capnum Chelidoniũ, not known in shoppes, some following Plinie do call it in Latine Pes gallinaceus: in French, *Pied de geline*: in base Almaigne cleyn Eerdtroock: in English Hedge Fumeterre, and Hennes foote.

The Nature.

Fumeterre is hoate and dry, almost in the second degree, and so is Hennes foote, as one may know by the sharpnes, and bitter taste.

The Vertues.

The iuyce of Fumeterre dropped into the eyes, doth sharpen and quicken the sight, the same mengled with gumme, and layd to the eye liddes, will cause that the heare that hath bene ones pulled of, shall not grow againe. A

The decoction of Fumeterre dronken, driueth forth by vrine & siege all hoate Cholerique, burnte, & pernicious humors. Bysides this it is very good against the foule scurffe, and rebellious olde sores, and the great Pockes. B

The iuyce of Fumeterre dronken worketh the like effect, & for this purpose is of greater power, than the Decoction of Fumeterre. C

Henfoote or hedge Fumeterre (as Plinie sayth) is of the same nature & vertue as the other Fumeterre: and is a singular medicine against the weakenesse of the sight, especially for such as seeme to see small strawes, if the iuyce thereof be dropped into the eyes. D

Of Germander. Chap. xvi.

The Description.

Germander is a shorte herbe, of a spanne or foote long, bringing foorth from his roote many tender stemmes or branches. The leaues are smal & tender, indented

indēted & cut about, much like the leaues of certayne Okes, but farre ſmaller. The floures are ſmall of a broune blew colour compaſſing round the toppe of the ſtalke. The ſeede is ſmall, blacke, and rounde. The roote is ſmall and ſlender, creping vnder the earth, here and there.

✤ *The Place.*

Germander groweth luckely in ſtony hilles & mountaynes, & ſuch like places, alſo it groweth in wooddes, it is to be found growing in certayne wooddes of Brabant, and it is planted in gardens.

✤ *The Tyme.*

Germander floureth in June & July.

✤ *The Names.*

The firſt is called in Greeke χαμαίδρυς: in Latine Chamædrys, Trixago, & of ſom Quercula minor, & Serratula: in Shoppes Chamędryos: of the Italians *Querinola, Chamedrio, Chamandrina*: in Spaniſh *Chamedreos yerua*: in French *Germandreé*, or *Cheſnette*: in Engliſh Germander, & Engliſh Treacle: in high Almaigne Gamanderlein and Kleyn Bathengel: in baſe Almaigne, Gamanderlijn.

✤ *The Nature.*

It is hoate & dry in the third degree.

✤ *The Vertues.*

Germander with his floures boyled in water and dronken, deliuereth the body from all obſtructions & ſtoppings, and cutteth of tough and clammy humors: & therfore being receiued as is before ſayde, it is ſpecially good for them that haue the cough & ſhortneſſe of breath, the Strangury or ſtopping of vrine, and for ſuch as begin to haue the Dropſie. A

It bringeth downe womens naturall ſickneſſe. B

If it be dronken with vineger, it is good againſt the hardneſſe and ſtopping of the Milte or Splene. C

The iuyce of the leaues mengled with oyle, and ſtraked vpon the eyes, driueth away the white Cloude, called the Hawe or Pearle in the eye, and all maner dimnes of the ſame. D

Chamædrys. **Germander.**

Of Paules Betony. Chap. xvij.

✤ *The Kindes.*

There is two kindes of Veronicæ, or Betonicę Pauli. The one is ỳ right Veronica the which is called Veronica mas: The other is a ſmall herbe very like the right Veronica, and is called Veronica fœmina.

✤ *The Deſcription.*

The male Veronica is a ſmal herbe, & crepeth by the ground, with ſmal reddiſh, & hearie braunches or ſtalkes. The leafe is ſomething long, and ſomwhat greene, a little hearie, & dented or ſnipte roūd about the edges like a ſawe. The floures are aboue about ỳ top of the branches, ſmal, & of a light blew mengled wᵭ purple: the ſeede is in ſmal flat pouches. The roote is ſmal & hearie.

{Betonica Pauli. Veronica fœmina.
{Veronica mas.

Paules Betony. Herbe Fluellyn, or Speedewell. Groundhele. Laudata Nobilium.

The female Veronica doth also creepe and spread vpon the grounde, it hath slender stemmes and somwhat large leaues, a littell hearie and pleasantly soft. The floures be yellow, with small croked tayles, like the floures of Larkes claw, or Larkes spurre. The seede is in small rounde huskes, like the seede of Pympernell.

2

The Place.

The male Veronica groweth in rough sandy places, aboute the borders of fieldes and woodes.

1

The female groweth in low moyst places.

2

The Tyme.

They floure in June and July.

The Names.

The first Veronica is called of Paulus Aegineta Lib. vij. in Greeke Βετονικὴ, that is to say, in Latine Betonica: and therefore Doctor William Turner and I do call it Betonica Pauli: The common Herborists do call it in Latine Veronica: in high Douch Erenbreisz mennlin, and Grundheyl: in base Almaigne Erenprijs manneken.

1

The second is called Veronica fœmina of the Latinistes: in Frenche *Veronique femelle:* in high Douch Erenbreisz weiblin: in base Almaigne Erenprijs wijsken.

2

The

The Nature.

Veronica or Paules Betony, is dry and somewhat hoate.

The Vertues.

1 Veronica (as Paule witnesseth) is specially good for the stoppings, & paynes of the kidneys. A

The Decoction of Veronica dronken, doth soder and heale all fresh, and old woundes, and clenseth the bloud from all euill corruptions, and from all rotten and adust humors: and for that cause it is good to be dronken for the kidneys, and against scuruinesse and foule spredding Tetters, and consuming or fretting sores, the small Pockes and Meselles. B

The water of Veronica distilled with wine, and so often new drawen vntill it ware of a reddish colour, is much vsed against an old Cough, the drynesse, and harmes of the lunges: for men say that it will heale all vlcers, inflammations and harmes of the Pulme or Lunges. C

2 The Female Veronica is of the like operation, but much weaker, and not so good as the Male. D

Of Ground Pyne, or Iua Moscata. Chap. xviij.

The Kindes.

There be three sortes of the herbe called in Latine Chamepitys, (as Dioscorides sayth) the one like the other in smell and fashion.

Chamepitys prima.
The first Grounde Pyne.

Chamepitys altera.
The second Ground Pyne.

✤ *The Description.*

1 The first kinde of these herbes, is a small herbe and tender, creping vpon the ground: it hath small braunches, & something croked: the leaues be small, narrow & hearie, of the sauour of the Pyne, or Fyre tree: The floures be small, pale, yellow, or white, the roote is sleight or single, & of wooddy substãce.

2 The second hath also small braunches, browne, hearie, and tender, croking in, after the fashion of an ancker, out of which braunches groweth small hearie leaues, much clouen and cut crosse wise: The little floures be of a purplishe colour, and grow about the stalkes in tuffes like garlãds or crownets. The seede is blacke and rounde, and the whole plante sauoureth like to the other.

3 The thirde is the least of all, and hath small, white, rough leaues, the floures be yellow: and in smell like to the others.

Chamæpitys tertia.

The third Ground Pyne.

✤ *The Place.*

These herbes loue to growe in stony groundes and mountaynes: in this countrey it is sowen and set in gardens.

✤ *The Tyme.*

They floure in July and August.

✤ *The Names.*

These three herbes be all called by one Greeke name χαμαιπίτυς: in Latine Aiuga, Abiga, and Ibiga: in shoppes Iua, and Iua Artetica, or Iua moscata: in Spanishe *Pinillo*, in English also Chamæpitys, Groũd Pyne, Herbe Iue, Forget me not, & field Cypres: in Frenche *Iue musquée*: in highe Douch Velt Cypres, & of some Hoe langher hoe liener. ✤ *The Nature.*

They are hoate in the second degree, and dry in the thirde.

✤ *The Vertues.*

The leaues of Chamæpitys drõken in wine by the space of seuen dayes, healeth the Iaundes, & dronken with Meade or Melicrat by the space of fortie dayes, it healeth the Sciatica, that is to say, the payne of the hippe or hocklebone. A

It is also good against the stoppings of the liuer, the difficultie of brine, and causeth women to haue their termes or naturall sickneſſe. B

Chamæpitys greene pound, and mengled with Honie, and layde vpon great wounds, and virulent, and corrupt vlcers, cureth the same. C

Also the same being greene pound, and layde to womens breasts or pappes, dissolueth the hardneſſe of the same. D

And being ordered as is beforesaide, and layde to the bytings or stingings of Serpents, Vipers, and such other venemouse beasts, is of great vertue and much profitable against the same. E

The Decoctiõ of Chamæpitys dronken, dissolueth clottie & congeled bloud. And the same boyled in vineger and dronken, deliuereth the dead childe. F

If the body be rubbed or annoynted with the iuyce thereof, it causeth much sweating. G

The like vertue haue the two other kindes, but it is weaker and not of ſo great efficacy.

Of lauender Cotton/or Garden Cypres. Chap. cix.

The Kyndes.

There be ſundry ſortes of garden Cypres, growing in the gardens of this countrey.

The Deſcription.

1 The firſt and the moſt cõmon Cypres, is a ſmall tree or ſhrubbe of wooddy ſubſtance, with vpright braunches, bringing forth ſmall, narrow, long and roũd, ragged or purled leaues, at the top of the braunches or ſtems groweth fayre Orenge-colour floures, like the floures of Tanſey, but greater. The roote is of wooddy ſubſtance, with many ſtrings or threddes hanging at it.

2 The other Cypres is much like to the firſt in ſtalkes, leaues, floures, & faſhion, ſauing that the braunches that bare the leaues are ſmaller, & ſet or couered with long ſmall leaues, the floures be paler & ſmaller, and the whole herbe is not of ſo ſtrong a ſauour, but ſmelleth more gentilly, and pleaſantly.

3 The third kind his leaues be ſmaller, & ſhorter, almoſt like the leaues of heath.

4 The fourth kinde his leaues be more ſingle, and like the leaues of the Cypreſſe tree, but they are white.

5 The fifth hath ſofte wollie leaues, as it were layde with a certayne downe or fine Cotton: with ſtalkes creeping alõgſt the ground. The floures of theſe three kindes, are not vnlike the floures of the firſt kinde.

Chamæcypariſſus.

The Place.

They grow not in this coũtrey, but in the gardens where as they are plãted.

The Tyme.

They do both floure in July, and Auguſt.

The Names.

1 Plinie calleth this herbe in Greeke χαμαικυπάριαρ: and in Latine Chamæcypariſſus: ſome of the later writers do call it Santolina, and Camphorata: vnknowen in ſhoppes: ſome call it in Engliſh Lauender Cotton, and ſom Garden Cypres: in French *Cypres de iardyn*: in Douch Cypres.

2 The others without doubte are of the kindes of Cypres, and not Cedre, as ſome call it. The ſeede of this herbe is called in ſhoppes, Semen cõtra lumbricos, Semen Santonici, & Semen ſanctum.

The Nature.

It is hoate and very dry.

The Vertues.

Plinie writeth that Chamæcypariſſus drõken in wine is good againſt Serpents, and Scorpions, and other kinde of poyſon. A

Of Celandine, Figwoorte, and Marshe Marigolde. Chap. xx.

The Kindes.

There be two kindes of the herbe called in Greeke Chelidonium, whereof the one is the great Celandyne, the other is small Celandyne, in Latine Strophularia minor.

Chelidonium maius.
Great Celandyne.

Chelidonium minus.
Small Celandyne.

The Description.

Great Celandyne hath a tender stalke, round, hearie, and full of braunches, euery braunche hauing diuers ioyntes and knottes. The leaues much like vnto Colombyne, but tenderer & deeper iagged or cut, of a grayish colour by one side, and greene vpon the other side somewhat drawing towards blew. The floure is at the toppe of the braunches fayre and yellow like the wall Gyllofer, & turneth into long coddes or huskes, in them is the seede, whiche is small and pale. All the herbe is of a strong smell: and the iuyce (whereof the floures, the leaues, the stalke, and the roote is full, and commeth forth whan they be either bruised or broken) is yellow as Saffron, sharpe and bitter, but that of the roote specially, the which is yellow as golde. The roote hath many smal strings or threddy laces hanging thereby.

The small Celandyne is a low herbe growing by the ground, hauing a little small brownish stem, the leaues be small and somewhat round, like Iuie leaues, but much smaller, tenderer, softer, and smother. The flower is yellow

like

like to a golde cup, or Crowfoote floure. The roote is full of small threddes, or hearie laces, with diuers knottes in them like to wheate or barley cornes.

3 THere is an other herbe muche like to small Celandyne in leaues & floures, the which we may call Marsh Marygolde, or Braue Celandyne, the leaues be of a swarte greene colour, somwhat round, and shining, like to a Popler leafe, but larger & a little cut, or purlde about the edges. The stalke is round, and diuided into many braunches, vpon which are the pleasant yellow floures, like to yellow Crowfoote or golde Cup, but larger and fayrer to behold. The floures being gone or fallen, yee shal see three or foure small huskes or cods, like to the huskes of Colombyne, wherein is cõteyned smal yellow seedes. The roote is great and thicke, with many threddy strings.

Caltha Palustris.
Marshe Marigolde.
Dotterbloemen Belgarum.

The Place.

1 The great Celandyne groweth in dry places, about old rotten walles, and by the way sides, and vnder Hedges & quicksets.

2.3 The small Celandyne, and the Braue Bassinet, or Marsh Marigold, do grow in moyst medowes, vpon the bankes and borders of ditches.

The Tyme.

1 The great Celandyne beginneth to floure in Aprill, and lasteth flouring all the Sommer.

2 The small bringeth forth his floure bytimes, about the returne of Swallowes, in the ende of February. It remayneth flouring all Marche, euen vntill Aprill, and after it doth so vanish away, that a man shall seldome see it in May.

3 The Braue Bassinet, floureth in May and Aprill.

The Names.

1 The great Celandyne is called in Greeke χελιδόνιον: in Latine Chelidonium maius, and Hirundinaria maior: in shoppes Chelidonia: & of some as Athenæus writeth, Anemone: in Spanishe *Cheliduñea, yerua d'anduriña y yerua de las golundriñas*: in English Celandyne, Swallowurte, and of some Tetterwurte: in French *Cheledoine*, or *Esclaire*: in high Douch Grosz Schelwurtz, grosz Schwalbenkraut, and Schelkraut: in base Almaigne Gouwortel, & Groote Gouwe.

2 The lesser is called in Greeke χελιδόνιον μικρόν: in Latine Chelidoniũ minus, and Hirundinaria minor: in shoppes Scrofularia minor, and Ficaria: in Italian *Fauoscello*: in Spanish *Scrofularia menor*. in English Pyle worte, or Figworte: in Frenche *Scrofulaire*, or *Petite Esclaire*: in high Douch Klein Schelwurtz, klein Schwalbenwurtz, Feigwartzen, or Blaternkraut, Pfaffenhodlin, & Weyenkraut: in base Almaigne, Cleyn Gouwe, and cleyn Speencruyt.

Caltha Palustris so named of certaine late writers, of some Tussilago altera, and Farfugium, wherevnto notwithstanding it is but a littell like, may well be Englished Marshe Marigolde: in French *Bassinet de prez*, or *Bassinet de marés*: in high Douch Moszblumen, Dotterblumen, Geelweiszblumen, and Wartenblumen:

blumen: in base Almaigne, groote Booterbloemen, and Dotterbloemen.

The occasion of the Names.

1 The great Celandyne is named in Greeke χελιδόνιον, Chelidonium, that is to say, Swallow-herbe, because (as Plinie writeth) it was first found out by Swallowes, and hath healed the eyes, and restored sight to their yong ones, that haue had harme in their eyes, or haue bene blinde.

2 The small Celandyne was so called, because that it beginneth to spring & to floure, at the comming of the Swallowes, and withereth at their returne.

The Nature.

The two Celandynes are hoate and dry in the thirde degree: and the small Celandyne is the hoatest.

The Braue Bassinet, or Marshe Marigolde, is also of a hoate nature, but not exceeding.

The Vertues.

1 The iuyce of Celandyne mingled with Hony, & boyled in a vessell of copper A or brasse, cleareth the sight, and dropped into the eyes, taketh away the spots, scarres or blemishes, bloudshotten, and webbe of the eye.

If with the same iuyce and wine, one washe fretting, and consuming sores, B it will consolidate and heale them.

The roote boyled with Anise seede in white wine, openeth the stoppings C of the Liuer, and healeth the Iaundice.

The same roote chewed in the mouth, taketh away the tooth-ache. D

3 The smal Celandyne pound, & layde vnto rough & corrupt nayles, causeth ỳ E same to fall away, & fayrer or better to grow in their places: And if it be pound in vryne or wine, especially the roote, and after applied and layde to the Hemorrhoides, it doth dissolue and heale them: so doth the iuyce, if it be mingled with wine or vrine, and the Hemorrhoides be washed therewithall.

The decoction of this herbe in wine gargarised, doth purge the head from F naughtie fleume & euill humors, and causeth the same to be easily spitte out.

The iuyce of the roote mingled with honie, and snifte or drawen vp into the G nose, purgeth the brayne from superfluous moystures, and openeth the stoppings of the nose.

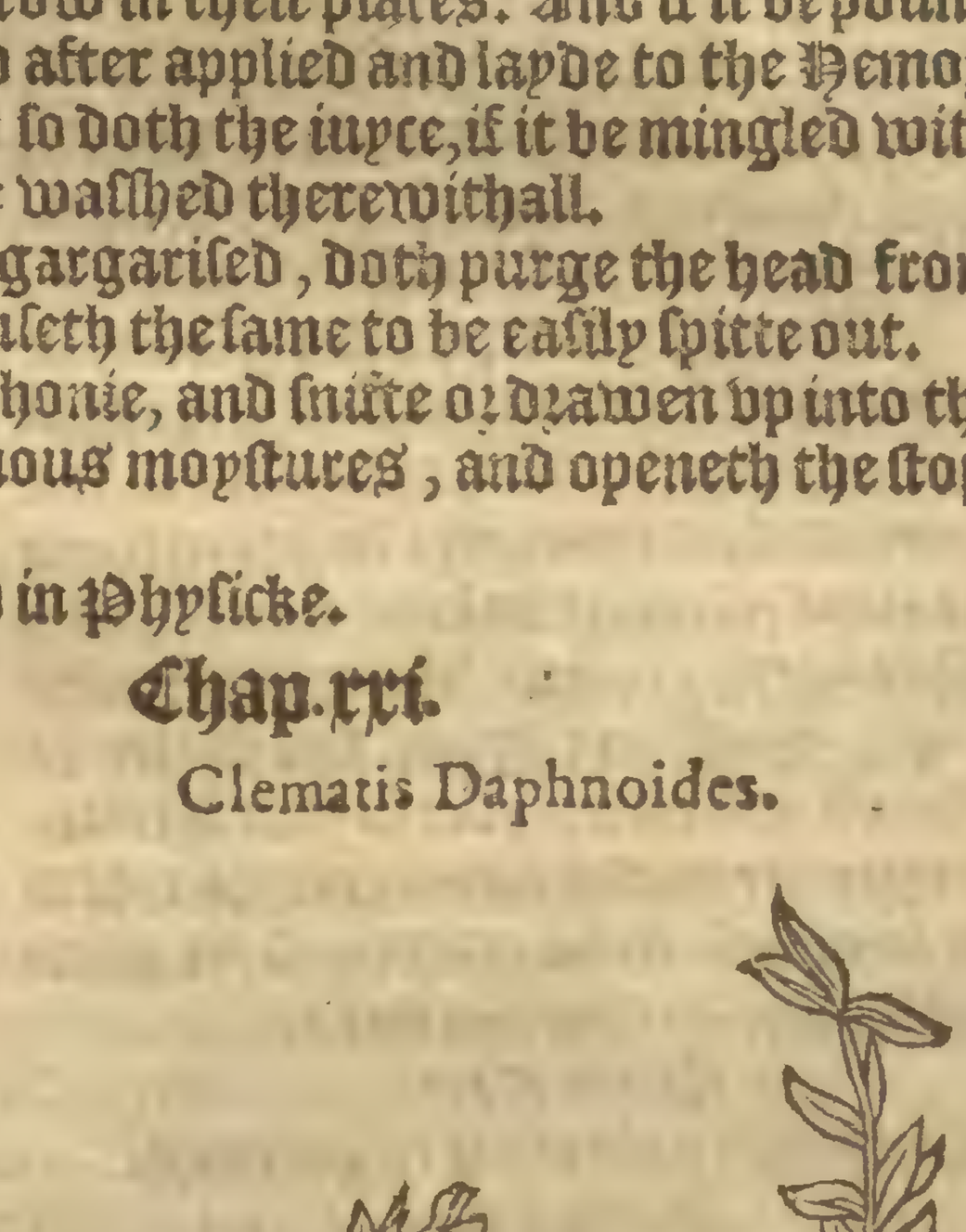
3 The Marshe Marigolde, is not vsed in Physicke. H

Of Peruincle. Chap. xxi.

Clematis Daphnoides.

The Description.

Peruincle hath many small & slender long branches with ioyntes, whereby it spreadeth abroade vppon the ground, creeping & trayling hither and thither. The leaues be greater thã the leaues of Bore, muche like to Bay leaues in colour & fashion, sauing that they be far smaller. The floure most cõmonly is blew, & sometimes white, & tawnie, but very seldome: it is parted into fiue leaues, somewhat like the floure of great Bugloss, but larger & pleasanter to beholde, yet without sauour. The roote is hearie and yellow.



The Place.

Peruincle groweth wel, in shadowy, moyst

moyſt places, as in the borders of wooddes, and alongſt by hedges.

The Tyme.

It floureth moſt commonly in Marche and Aprill, but it remayneth greene all the yeare.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke κλεματὶς δαφνοειδὴς: in Latine Clematis Daphnoides: Plinie in a certaine place nameth it Clematis Aegyptia: & in an other place Chamædaphne: in ſhoppes Peruinca, and Vinca peruinca: in Italian *Prouenqua*, in Spaniſh *Peruinqua*: in Engliſh Peruincle: in French *Peruenche*, and *du Liſſeron*: in high Douch Ingruen, & Syngruen: in baſe Almaigne Vincoorde, Ingroen, and Maechden palm.

The Nature.

Peruincle is dry and aſtringent.

The Vertues.

The decoction of this herbe ſodde in wine, and dronken, ſtoppeth the laſke, A and the bloudy flixe: it ſtayeth the immoderate courſe of the floures, ſpitting of bloud, and all other fluxe of bloud.

The ſame mengled with milke, and oyle of Roſes, & put into the Matrix, in B a peſſarie or Mother ſuppoſitory, taketh away the paynes of the ſame.

The ſame chewed healeth the tooth-ache, & al ſtinging of venemouſe beaſts, C if it be applied thereto.

The ſame bruſed and put into the noſe, ſtoppeth noſe bleeding. D

Of Baſtarde Saffron. Chap. xxij.

Cnicus. Carthamus.

The Deſcription.

Wilde Saffron hath a rounde ſtalke of three Cubites long or more, decked with lõg, narrow, dented & ſharp pricking leaues: at the toppe of the braunches, are ſmall round prickley heades or knoppes, the whiche at their opening, do bring forth a pleaſant Orenge colour floure, of a good ſauour, & colour like to the threds of right Saffron: whan the floure is withered and paſt, there is found within the prickly heads or knoppes, a white long cornered ſeede, wrapped in a certayne hearie downe, or chaffe.

The Place.

They vſe to plante it in gardens.

The Tyme.

It floureth in July and Auguſt.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke κνικὸς: in Latine Cnicus: of the Apothecaries, and of Meſue, & of Serapio, Cartamus: of ſome Crocus Hortẽſis, & Crocus Saracenicus: in Italian *Saffrano Sarracineſco*: in Spaniſh *Alaçor, Açafran del huerto, y ſemente de Papagaios*: in Engliſh Baſtard Saffron: in Frẽch *Saffran ſauuage*, or *Baſtard*: in high

Douch

Douch Wilden garten Saffron: in base Almaigne Wilden Saffraen.

The Nature.

The seede of Bastarde Saffron (as Mesue writeth) is hoate in the first degree, and dry in the second.

The Vertues.

The iuyce of the seede of Saffron bruised and pound, and dronken with Honied water, or the brothe of a Chicken or pullet, prouoketh the stoole, and purgeth by siege slymie fleumes, and sharpe humors: Moreouer it is good against the Colike, that is to say, the payne, and stopping of the bowels or guttes, and also against the payne in fetching of breath, the cough, & stopping of the breast, and it is singuler against the Dropsie. A

Also the iuyce of the same seede put into milke, causeth the same milke to congeale and crudde, and maketh it of great force, to lose and open the belly. B

The floures dronke with Honied water, openeth the Liuer, and are very good against the Jaundise. Also the same floures are very good to be vsed in meates to giue them a yellow colour. C

The Daunger.

The seede of Bastard Saffron is very hurtfull to the stomacke, causing a desire to vomite, and is of harde and slowe operation, remayning long in the stomake and entrailles.

The Amendement.

We must put to the same seede, somethings comfortable to the stomake, as Anise seede, Galangall, or Mastike, or some other good thing to hasten his operation, as Synger, Sal gemme, common salte, &c. And if it be vsed after this manner, it shall not hurte the stomacke at all, and his operation shall be more speedy.

Of Conyza/or Flebane. Chap. xxiij.

The Kindes.

There are two sortes of Conyza, as Dioscorides & Theophrastus writeth: The one called the great or male Conyza: the other the small or female Conyza: Ouer and bysides these, there is a thirde kinde, the which is called the middle or meane Conyza.

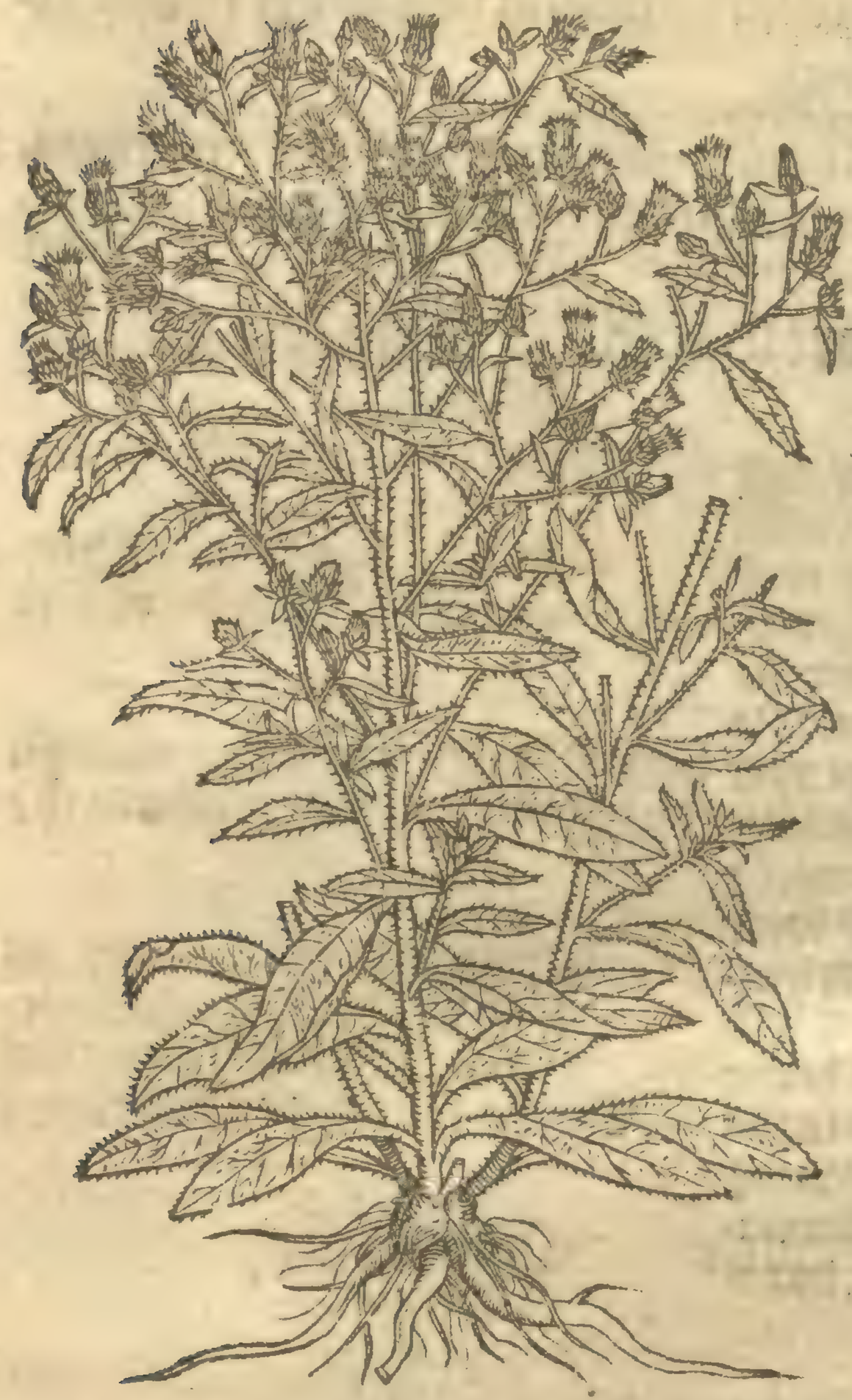
The Description.

1 The greate Conyza hath leaues somewhat large, almost like Cowslippe leaues, sauing that they are browner and softer. The stalke is round, couered with a safte Cotton or fine Downe, of a foote and halfe long or more, towardes the toppe spreading abroade into many small branches, vpon which groweth long buddes whiche turne into yellow floures, the whiche also do afterward chaunge into Downie heads, fleeing away with the wind. The roote is somewhat thicke.

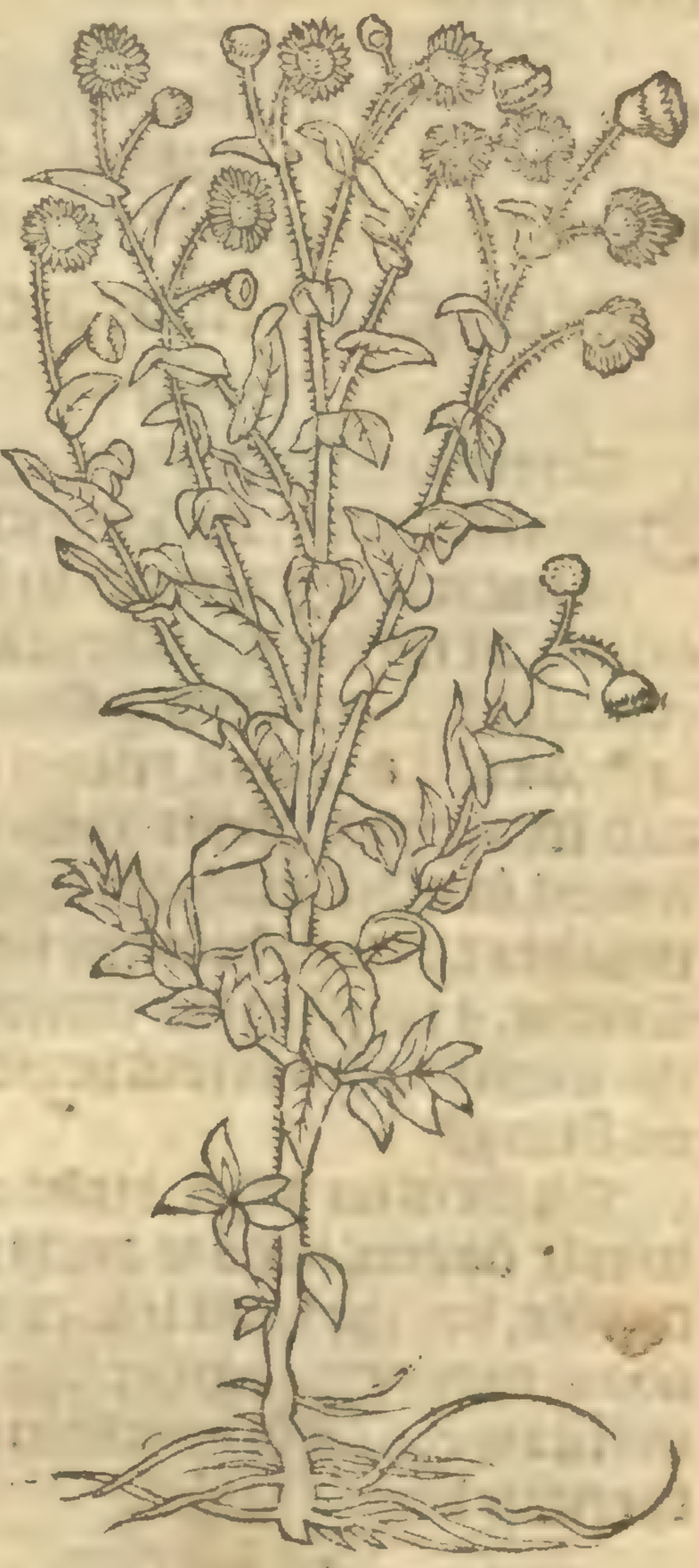
2 The small Conyza groweth not aboue the heigth of a spanne, or foote, and differeth not from the first, sauing that it is a great deale lesse. The floures be of a darke yellow, almost like the floures of Tansie, or like to the middell of the floures of Cammomill: they are both of a strong sauour, but the sauour of the greater is more then the small.

3 The third and middell kinde of Conyza, hath a round white wollish stalke, of a foote and a halfe long, the leaues be long & cottony, or wolly. The floures at the top of the stalke, like to Cammomill, but greater, & not onely of a broune yellow colour in the middell, but also round about.

Conyza maior.
Great Conyza.



Conyza media.
Middell Conyza.



The Place.

The great Conyza, for the moſt parte groweth in dry places. The two others grow in valleys, that are moyſt and graſſie, and by water ſides.

The Tyme.

They floure in the end of July and Auguſt.

The Names.

These herbes are called in Greecke κονύζαι: Plinie in ſome place calleth them Cunilagines: Theodor Gaza calleth them Policariæ, and Pulicariæ: vnknowen in ſhops: one kinde of it is called in Engliſh Flebane: ſome call it in high Douch Durwurtz, and Donnerwurtz: in Spaniſh *Attadegua*.

1.2 Theophraſt calleth the great, Conyza the male: and the ſmaller Conyza the female.

The Nature.

The great and the ſmall Conyzæ, are hoate and dry in the third degree. The third is of the like ſubſtaunce, but not ſo hoate.

The Vertues.

The leaues and floures of Conyza boyled in wine and dronken, haue great A power to prouoke the floures, and to expell the dead childe.

They haue alſo great power againſt the hoate piſſe, and Strangury, againſt B the Jaundiſe, and the gnawing or gripping paynes of the belly.

The ſame taken with vineger is good for the Epilepſie, or falling ſickneſſe. C

The Decoction of Conyza is very profitable to women againſt the diſeaſes D

and

and payne of the Mother, if they sitte ouer it in a close vessell or stewe.

The leaues bruised and layde vpon the bitings, or stingings of venemouse A beasts, are very good: also they are good to be layde vpō woundes & œdemes, that is, harde lumpes or colde swellings.

The same mingled with oyle, is good to annoynt the body, to take away all F colde shakings and bruslings.

The same layde strowed or burned in any place, driueth away al venemouse G beasts, and killeth gnattes and flees.

Of Sterrewurte or Sharewurte. Chap. xxiiij.

The Description.

After Atticus.

Terrewurte hath a browne, hearie, and woodish stalke, the leaues be lōg, thick, hearie, and of a browne, or swartgreene colour. At the toppe of the branches groweth three or foure shining floures, after the fashion of Camomill, yellow in the middle and set rounde about with small purple leaues, in order and fashion like a Sterre, whiche at length do turne into downe, or Cotton, & the plume is carried away with the winde. The roote is bearded with hearie strings.

B There is an other kinde of this herbe whose floures are not onely yellow in the middle, but the small leaues also growing about the edges in order like the Camomill floure, are also of yellow colour, but otherwise like to the first.

The Place.

Sterrewurte groweth vpon small hillockes, barrowes, or knappes, in Mountaynes and high places, and sometimes in woodddes, and in certaine medowes, lying about the riuer of Rheyne.

The Tyme.

It doth most cōmonly floure in August.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke Ἀστὴρ ἀττικὸς, καὶ Βουβάνιον: in Latine Aster Atticus, & Inguinalis: of Vergill Flos Amellus: of some Stellaria: in Italian *Alibio*: vnknowen in Shoppes: in English Sharewurte or Sterrewurte: in French *Aspergoutte menue*, or *Estoille*: in high Douch Wegerkraut, Scartenkraut, and Sternkraut: in base Almaigne Sterrecruyt.

The Nature.

It doth refresh and coole, and is almost of temperature like the Rose.

The Vertues.

It is very good against the ouer much heate and burning of the stomake, A being layde to outwardly, vpon the same: And being greene stamped, and layd to the botches or impostumes, about the share or priuie members preuayleth much against the same.

It helpeth and swageth the rednesse and inflammation of the eyes, and fun- B

dament

dament or ſiege, and the falling downe of the Arſe gutte.

The blew of the floure, dronken in water is good to be giuen to yong chil- C
dren, againſt the Squinancie, and the falling ſickneſſe.

Some men ſay that this herbe putteth away all tumors & ſwellings of the D
ſiege, ſhare, and fundament, yea whan it is but onely carried about a man.

Of Pennywurte. Chap. xxv.

The Kyndes.

WE ſhall deſcribe in this Chapter, three ſortes of Penniewurte, or Cotyledon: wherof two kindes were well knowen of the Auncients, as they be alſo in many countries, at this day: The thirde, bycauſe of a certayne ſimilitude or likeneſſe that it hath with Pennywurte of the wall, we do call water Pennywurte.

Cotyledon vera.
Wall Pennywurte.

Cotyledon altera Matthioli.
Thicke Pennywurte.

Cotyledon aquatica.
Water Pennywurte.

The Deſcription.

1 THe leafe of the firſt kind of Pennywurte, is rounde and thicke, much lyke to Iuie leaues, but rounder, & ſomewhat bluntly indẽted about, with ſome hollownes or concauitie aboue, & a ſhorte ſtem vnderneath in the middell of the leafe. The ſtalke is ſmall and hollow, aboute a ſpanne long, with diuers littell long floures, of a whitiſhe or incarnate colour. The roote is white, and rounde, like an Olyue.

2 The ſecond kinde hath brode thicke and ſomewhat rounde leaues, ſpread

abroade, round about the stalke like to Syngreene or Houslike, from the middell whereof, springeth vp the tender stalke, bearing small floures.

3 Water Pennywurte hath littell smothe leaues, rounde and hollow aboue, but not very much, euen as it were a small shollow plate, the stem is vnderneth in the middest of the leafe, somewhat drawing towardes the proportion of Wall Pennywurte, but it is smaller, smother and of a swarter colour, and and somewhat deeper natched or dented, but yet bluntly also. The floures be very small and white, and grow beneth, or also vnder the leaues. The rootes be smal and hearie, creeping and putting forth vpon euery side many smal yong leaues.

✣ *The Place.*

1 Pennywurte, as Plinie saith, groweth in stonie places neare the Sea: but it groweth not in many coũtreys, except it be planted or set in gardens. It groweth piẽtifully in some parts of England, in Sommerset shyre, & about Welles.

2 Mountayne or Syngreene Pennywurte, is a rare plante, it groweth in some places of the Alpes and other mountaynes beyond the Sea.

3 Pennywurte of the water groweth plentifully in this countrey, in low medowes, and moyst valeys, whereas water standeth in the winter.

✣ *The Tyme.*

Wall Pennywurte, floureth in May & June, but Pennywurte of the water floureth in July.

✣ *The Names.*

1 This herbe is called in Greeke κοτυληδών: in Latine Cotyledon, and Vmbilicus veneris, and Acetabulum. And of Plinie Herba Coxendicum. Iacobus de Manlijs in Luminari maiori, calleth it Scatum Cœli & Scatum cellus: in Italian *Ombilico di venere, Cupertoiule* in Spanish *Scudetes, Coucillos, Capadella, Ombligo de venus*: in English great Pennywurte, and wall Pennywurte: in French *Nombril de venus*: in base Almaigne Nauelcrupt.

2 The second is called in Greeke κυμβάλιον καὶ κοτυληδών ἑτέρα: in Latine Cymbalium, Acetabulum alterum, & Vmbilicus veneris alter: in base Almaigne Dat ander, or dat tweede Nauelcrupt: in English, the second Pennywurte: and Mountayne Pennywurte.

3 Pennywurte of the water, is called in the shops of this countrey, Vmbilicus Veneris & Scatũ cœli, although it is not the right kinde, as is beforesayd: ỹ base Almaignes do call it Penninckcrupt: in English Sheepe killing Pennygrasse.

✣ *The Nature.*

The wall Pennywurte, which is the right kinde, is cold & moyst: the Pennywurte of the water, is not without heate as may be perceiued by the taste.

✣ *The Vertues.*

1 The iuyce of Pennywurte of the wall, is a singular remedy against all inflãmation, and hoate tumors, S. Anthonies fire, & kybed heeles to be annoynted therewithall: and being applied to the stomacke it refresheth the same. A

The leaues and roote eaten, do breake the stone, prouoke vrine, & are good against the Dropsie. B

2 The second kinde is of vertue like to the great Syngreene, or Houselike. C

The vertue of the water Pennywurte, or Pẽny grasse is not yet known: albeit the ignorant Apothecaries do dayly vse it in steede of ỹ right Cotyledon, wherein they do naught, and commit manifest errour, for the right Cotyledon is the great Pennywurte, called of some Pennywurte of the wall, bycause it groweth euer in old walles & stonie places. But this groweth in low groũds and Marishes, and is a hurtefull herbe vnto Sheepe. D

Of

Of Oꝛppne. Chap.xxvi.

The Deſcription.

OKppne hath a roũd groſſe bꝛittell ſtem, ſet full of thicke leaues, groſſe & full of ſappe & ſomwhat dented about the edges. At the top of ẏ ſtalke groweth many fayꝛe purple floures, of faſhion like the floures of S. Johns wurte, called in Greeke Hypericum. The roote is white and very knobby, oꝛ knottie.

There is a kinde of this herbe whoſe floures are white: and alſo a thirde kinde whoſe floures are yellow, the reſidue is agreable to the firſt.

The Place.

Oꝛppne pꝛoueth wel in moyſt ſhadowy places. The people of the countrey delight much to ſet it in pots & ſhelles on Midſomer Eue, oꝛ vpõ timber flattes oꝛ trẽchers dawbed with Clay, & ſo to ſet, oꝛ hang it vp in their houſes, where as it remayneth greene a long ſeaſon and groweth, if it be ſomtimes ouer ſpꝛinckled with water.

The Tyme.

It floureth moſt commonly in Auguſt.

The Names.

They do now call this herbe Craſſula maior, ſome call it Fabaria, & Faba craſſa: in Engliſh Oꝛppne, & Liblong, oꝛ Liue lõg: in French *Orpin*, & *Chicotrin*. in high Douch Wundkraut, Knabenkraut, Fotzlwang, and Fotzwein: in baſe Almaigne Wondencrupt, and Smeerwoꝛtele.

The Degree or Nature.

Oꝛppne cooleth in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

Oꝛppne in operation & vertue is like to Houſelike oꝛ Syngreene.

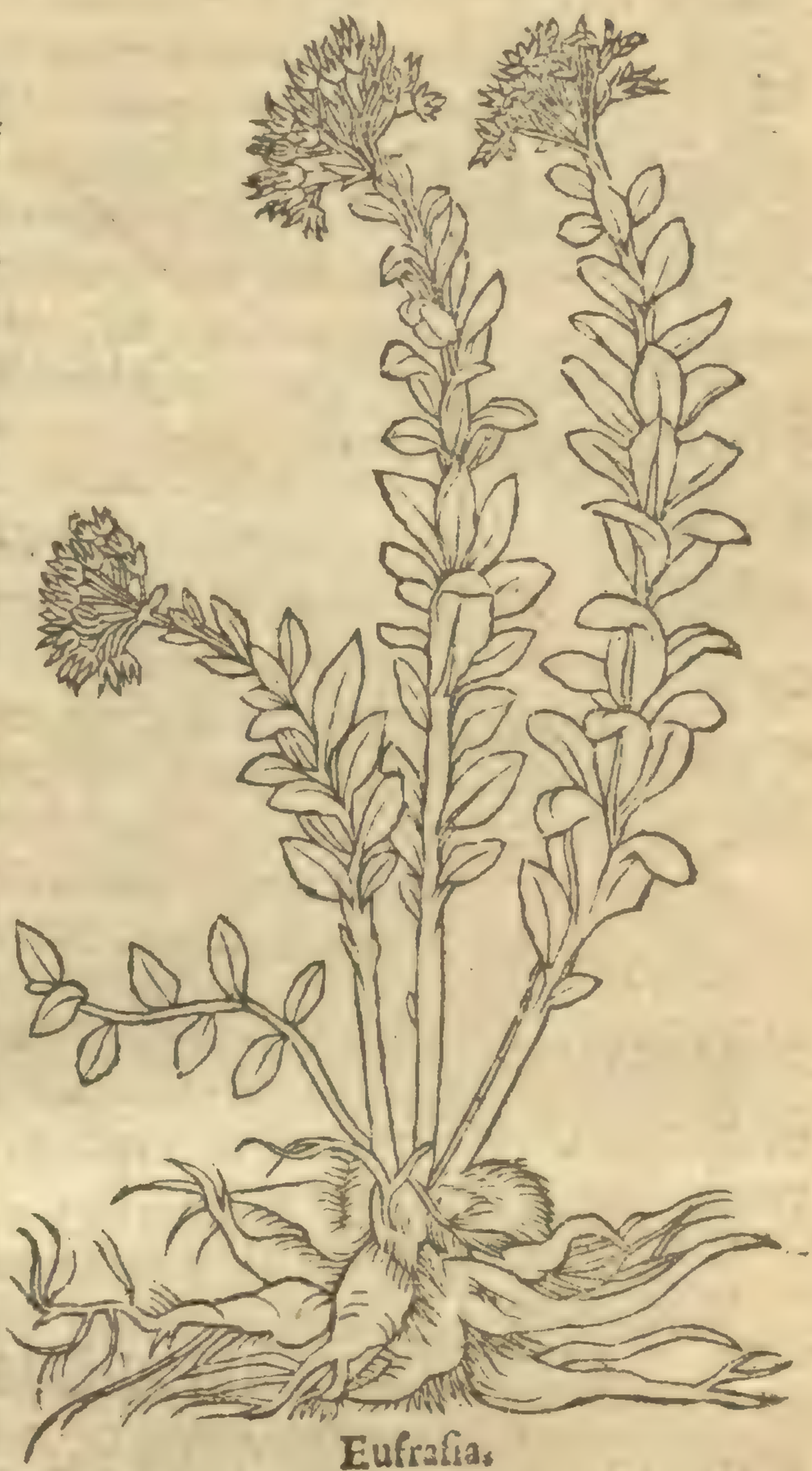
Of Eyebꝛight. Chap.xxvij.

The Deſcription.

1 EYebꝛight is a pꝛoper ſmall low herbe, not aboue a ſpan long, ful of bꝛanches, couered wõ little blackiſh leaues, dẽted oꝛ ſnipt roũd about like a ſaw: the floures be ſmall and white, ſpꝛincled & poudered within, with yellow and purple ſpeckes. The roote is littell, ſmall and hearie.

2 There is yet an other herbe, whiche ſome do call Eyebꝛight (although it be not the right Eyebꝛight): it groweth to the heygth of a foote oꝛ moꝛe: The

Craſſula maior.



Eufraſia.

stalkes be round, parted into many collaterall or side braunches, vpon whiche are littell small leaues, long and narrow, most commonly bending or hanging downwards. The floures be redde: The roote is small as the other Eyebright roote. This I thought necessary to declare, to the intent that men may learne to know the diuersitie betwixt them both, & that they shoulde not take the one for the other: for this last kinde hath not the vertue of the true Eyebright.

The Place.

Eyebright groweth in dry medowes, greene & grassie wayes, and pastures standing against the Sunne.

The Tyme.

Eyebright beginneth to floure in August, and floureth still vntill September, and in forwarde yeares, it is found to floure in July. It must be gathered and dryed whiles it is in floure.

The Names.

Some call this herbe in Latine Euphrasia: ὀφθαλμικὴ, Ophthalmica & Ocularis: some εὐφροσύνη, Euphrosyne: in English Eyebright: in Frēch *Euphraise*: in high Douch Augentrost: in base Almaigne Doghentroost, that is to say, in Latine Oculorum solamen.

The Degree or Nature.

It is hoate and dry, almost in the second degree.

The Vertues.

Eyebright pound and layde vpon the eyes, or the iuyce thereof with wine dropped into the eyes, taketh away the darkenesse of the same, & cleareth ỹ sight. A

So doth a powder made of three partes of Eyebright dried, and one parte of Macis, if a sponefull of it be taken euery morning by it selfe, or with sugar, or wine. And taken after the same sorte, it comforteth the memory very much. B

Eyebright boyled in wine and dronken is good against the Jaundice. C

That other Eyebright is vnprofitable, and therfore not vsed in Physicke. D

Of Filipendula/or Dropwort. Chap. xxviij.

The Description.

Filipēdula hath lōg leaues, spread abrode like feathers, made of many smal & little leaues, al dēted, snipte, & iagged roūd about, growing by a lōg string or smal stem, not much vnlike the leaues of wild Tāsey, or Burnet, but lōger, his stalke is round, about the height of two or three foote, at the top whereof are many faire white floures, euery one parted in fiue small leaues, like a little Sterre. The seede is smal, & groweth togither like a button. The rootes be small & blacke, whereon is hāging certaine small knops or blacke pellets, as in the rootes of the female Pionye, sauing ỹ they be a great deale smaller.

Filipendula.

The Place.

Filipēdula groweth in Almayne, Fraūce & England vpon stony moūtaines & rough places. It is also plāted in diuers gardens.

The Tyme.

It floureth in May, June, and July.

The Names.

Som cal this herb in latin Saxifraga rubea: in shops Filipēdula, or Philipēdula: in Italiā & Spanish *Filipendola*: in French *Filipende*, or *Filipendule*:

Filipendule: in high Almaigne Rotſteinbrech, & wilde Garben: in baſe Almaigne Roode ſteenbreeck: in Engliſh Filipendula, Dropwurte, & Redde Saxifrage.

The Nature or temperament.

Dropwurte is hoate and dry, but not full out in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

The roote boyled in wine and dronken is good againſt the Droppiſſe, or Strangury, and againſt all the paynes of the bladder, it cauſeth one to make water, and breaketh the ſtone. A

The ſame (as Mathew Syluaticus, & Symon Genuenſis do write) is very profitable againſt the diſeaſes ſpringing of colde, windineſſe, and blaſtings of the ſtomacke, to be made in powder, and taken in wine with Fenell ſeede. B

If the pouder of the roote of Filipendula or Dropwurte, be often vſed to be taken or eaten with meate, it will preſerue a man from the falling ſickneſſe. C

Of Medewurte, or Goates beарde. Chap. xxix.

Barba Capri ſiue Vlmaria.

The Deſcription.

MEdeſweete or Medewurte which is called in Latine Vlmaria, and Barba Capri, hath great long brode leaues like Egrimonie, ſauing they be larger and longer, rough, boyſteous and harde, crompled, and wrinckled, like to the leaues of Byche or Elme trees. The ſtalke is hollow, ſquare, & reddiſh, ſometimes as long as a man, and beareth at the toppe a great many of ſmall floures, cluſtering & growing togither like the blowing of Filipendula, of colour white and ſauour pleaſant, the whiche do chaunge or turne into ſmall ſeedes, whiche be as they were wrenched or writhen about, and grow three or foure togither, like to a little warte. The roote is long & blacke without, and browne-red or incarnate within, of a ſtrong ſauour & aſtringent taſte, like Ake-kernels.

The Place.

It groweth in medowes, and moſty groundes, alſo in ſhadowie wooddes.

The Tyme.

This herbe floureth moſt commonly in July and Auguſt.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Latine Barba Capri, Vlmaria, and Regina prati: in Engliſh Medewurte, and Medeſweete, and of ſome after the Latine name Goates beарde: in French *Barbe de Cheure:* in Douche Reynette, and grooten Gheytenbaert.

The Nature.

Medewurte doubtleſſe drieth much, and is aſtringent, wherefore it reſtrayneth, and bindeth manifeſtly.

The Vertues.

The rootes of Medeſweete boyled, or made into pouder, and dronken, ſtop- A

peth the lasse, and all issue of bloud.

The floures boyled in white wine and dr̃oken, cureth the feuer Quartayne.

Of Thalictron or Bastard Rewbarbe. Chap. xxx.

The Kyndes.

OF the false & Bastard Rewbarbes, there are at ỹ least foure or fiue kindes, and of them some be great, and one is small.

Thalictrum magnum.
The great Bastard Rewbarbe.

Thalictrum paruum.
The small Bastard Rewbarbe.

The Description.

1 THe first great Thalictron or Bastard Rewbarbe hath large leaues parted, or diuided into diuers others, somwhat nickt, or dented about the edges: the stalkes are straked and crested, of a redde purplish colour: in the toppes of these stalkes groweth many small and hearie white floures: after them cõmeth small narrow huskes like coddes, foure or fiue growing togither: the roote is yellow, long, round, and knotty, and it groweth farre abroade in many places. The colour of the vpper parte of the leafe, is a browne greene or deepe greene, and some are more darker and blacker than some, but vnder they are of a lighter colour.

2 The second kinde of great Thalictron or Bastard Rewbarbe his leaues be of a blewish greene colour, his floures be yellow, and his stalkes longer, & the sauour more grieuous: but otherwise it is like to the aforsayde.

3 The thirde is very well like to the first, sauing that his small floures are of a light

a light blew colour.

4 The ſmall Thalictron is like vnto the abouesayde, but in all respects lesse, his stalkes be of a spanne long, his leaues be thinne & tender, & the rootes are small & slender, the little floures grow togither in small bundels or tuftes, of a light yellow colour almost white: and it is also of a very grieuous sauour.

The Place.

1 The first kinde oftentimes groweth in moyst medowes, & it is also founde in gardens.

2.3 But that whiche hath the yellow, and violet colour floures, are brought to vs as straungers, as that kinde also is with the blackish greene leaues.

4 The final kinde is found in Zealand, & other coastes bordering vpõ the sea.

The Tyme.

They floure most commonly in July, and August.

The Names.

In certayne Apothecaries shoppes they call this kinde of herbe Pigamum, and do erroniously vse it for Rue, which is called in Greeke Peganon: The common sorte call it Rhabarbarum, and therefore it is called False or Bastard Rewbarbe: but many learned men call it in Greeke θαλίκτρον, in Latine Thalictrum, and do vse it for the same.

4 But the smal Thalictrum, is not Hypecoon, as we haue thought it earthis.

The Nature.

Bastard Rewbarbe is of complexion hoate and dry.

The Vertues.

The leaues of Bastard Rewbarbe, taken in meate or otherwise loseth the belly.

The rootes also should seeme to be of the same nature and vertue: and for this consideration partly they were called Rewbarbe, & partely also they were so called, bycause their rootes are yellow like Rewbarbe.

Of water Betony, or Brounewurte. Chap. xxxj.

The Description.

1 BRounewurte hath a square, browne, hollow stalke, large leaues, natched or dented rounde about, very like vnto Nettell leaues, but smother or playner, and nothing stinging or burning at all. The floures grow about the toppe of the stalkes, and are small and tawney, hollow like a helmet, or a snayle shell. The seede is small rounde, poynted like to some prety pellots or buttons. The roote is white and knobby, like the roote of Orpyn or Lyblong, wherof we haue spoken Chap. 26.

2 There is an other kinde of this herbe, like to the first, in stalkes, leaues, floures, and huskes, or seede vesselles, but it differeth in the roote: for his roote is not knobby or swollen like to the other, but full of threddish strings: otherwise there is no difference betwixt this kinde and the other, which they call Scrophularia maior: for ẏ stalke is also square, and the leaues like to Nettell leaues, and are cut, & dented round about in like manner: the floures are like to open helmets also, &c. so that oftentimes, those

Scrophularia maior. A

B

that take not hede to the differẽce in the rootes, do gather the one for the other.

3 There is yet a thirde kinde which is nothing like to the others, sauing only in the floures and seede, wherein it is very like to the other Scrophularies: wherefore wee haue thought good to make mention of it in this place: his stalke is right, or straight and rounde. The leaues are like to Roquet leaues, but smaller and browner. The floures are like to them aforesayde, sauing they be smaller and of a blewe colour, straked with small strakes of white. The roote is threddy, like the roote of the second kinde of Scrophularia, and is euerlasting, putting forth yearely new springs, as also doth the rootes of the other two Scrophularies.

The Place.

The two firste kindes do grow very plentifully in this countrey, in the borders of fieldes, and vnder hedges, and about lakes and ditches.

The thirde is not found here, but onely planted in gardens.

The Tyme.

They floure in June and July.

The Names.

1 The first is called in Shoppes, and of the Herbouistes, Scrophularia maior, & of some Castrangula, Ficaria, Millemorbia, Ferraria: in English Broune wurte, and Water Betony: in high Almaigne Braunwurtz, Sauwurtz, and grosz Feigwartzen kraut: in base Almaigne groot Speencruyt & Helmcruyt. Some thinke it to be the herbe that is called in Greeke γαλιόψις καὶ γαλεόβδολον: in Latine Caleopsis and Vrtica labeo.

2 The second hath no certayne name in Latine, nor of the Apothecaries: but in base Almaigne it is called Beeckscuym, and S. Antiuenis cruyt: this should be κλύμενον: Betonica Aquatica Septentrionalium: in English Water Betony.

3 The thirde is vnknowen and without name, notwithstãding it may be taken for a kinde of Galeopsis, bycause his floure is like to an open Helmet.

The Nature.

Scrophularia is hoate and dry in the third degree, and of subtill partes.

The Vertues.

1 The leaues, stalke, seede, roote, & iuyce of the right Galeopsis, or Broune- A
wurte, doth waste and dissolue al kindes of tumors, swellings, and hardnesse, if it be pound with viuege, and layde thereupon two or three times a day.

The leaues stampte and layde to old, rotten, corrupt, spreading and fretting B
Vlcers or Pockes, doth heale them, it doth also heale Cankers, if it be pound with Salte and layde thereto.

If a man washe his face with the iuyce of this herbe, it taketh away the red- C
nesse of the same.

The roote eaten drieth vp and healeth the Hemorrhoides: the like vertue it D
hath to be pound and layde too outwardly. The seede of Brounewurte dronken killeth wormes.

2 The second kinde (whiche is the right water Betony) is also very good a- E
gainst all corrupt vlcers and consuming sores, being layde too, as the first.

3 The third is not onely vnknowen in name, but also in vertues. F

Of herbe Roberte/Pynke needle/and Storkes bill/ with other of the same kinde. Chap. xxxij.

The Kindes.

There is found in this contrey diuers sortes of herbes, whose seedes be long & sharpe like to a Hearons beake or byl, the which for the selfsame cause, are

all

all comprehended vnder the name and kindes of Hearons bill. The twoo firſt are deſcribed by Dioſcorides, and other of the auncient writers: The fiue other are ſet fooꝛth by the later wꝛyters, and learned men of our time.

The Deſcription.

1 THe firſt kinde of Geranion oꝛ Stoꝛckes bill, his leaues are cut and iagged in many peeces, like to Crowfoote, his ſtalkes be ſlender, and parted into ſundꝛy bꝛaunches, vpon which groweth ſmal floures ſomwhat like roſes, oꝛ the floures of Mallowes, of a light murrey oꝛ redde colour: after them commeth little round heades, with ſmal long billes, like Nedels, oꝛ like the beakes of Cranes and Hearons, wherein the ſeede is contayned: The roote is thicke, round, ſhoꝛte, and knobby, with certayne ſmall ſtrings hanging by it.

Geranium alterum.
Doue foote.

Geranium tertium.
Stoꝛckes bill, oꝛ Acus Moſchata.

2 The ſeconde whiche they call Doue foote, hath alſo ſmal, tender, hearie, and bꝛowne ſtalkes: the leaues are like to the ſmall Mallow, cut rounde about. The floures be ſmall, of a cleare purple colour, and do likewiſe turne into little knappes, oꝛ heads, with billes, but yet not ſo great & long as the firſt Geraniū.

3 The thirde kinde alſo hath tender ſtalkes, rounde, and ſomewhat hearie, ſmall leaues, cut as it were in little iagges oꝛ peeces, and befoꝛe the growing vp of the ſtalkes, the leaues lie ſpꝛeading vpō the ground: the floures are ſmal, of a pleaſant light redde: after theſe floures followeth certayne ſmall narrow peakes oꝛ beakes as in the others: The roote is white, of the length of a finger like to Rampions.

Sideritis

Sideritis tertia, aut
Geranium Robertianum.
Herbe Roberte.

Geranium gruinale.
The fourth Cranes bill.

4 The fourth hath hearie stalkes like the other, but all redde, with diuers ioyntes and knots, the leaues are much cut and iagged, like to Cheruill, or Coriander leaues, but redder & of a more lothsome smell. The floures be redde, and bringeth forth small bullets like littell heades, with sharpe billes. The roote is somewhat greene of colour.

5 The fifth is like to the aforesayde, in his hearie stalkes, redde floures, and sharpe billes, sauing that his leaues are much more, and deeper cut, and his floures be somewhat greater.

6 The sixth is like the fourth, in small, weake, tender, heary stalkes, in leaues deepely cut, in floures, and braunches, sauing that the stalkes of the fifth kinde do grow longer and higher, the leaues be greater, and the floures larger lyke vnto littell Roses. The roote is long and most cõmonly all redde and sanguine within.

7 The seuenth hath also long reddish, hearie stalkes, and great leaues, lyke Crowfoote, but larger, his floures are blew, after whiche there commeth forth small beckes or billes, as in the other kyndes. The roote is thicke & long with many small strings.

The Place.

1. 2 These herbes do grow of themselues, in barren sandy groundes, by high
3. 4 way sides, and borders of fieldes. Herbe Roberte likewise groweth about olde walles, and olde tyled, or stone healed houses.

5. 6 The twoo last kindes are not found in this countrey, sauing in gardens where as they be planted.

Geranium

Geranium hæmatites.
Sanguin Geranium, or Blood Roote.

Geranium, batrachiodes.
Gratia Dei, or **Baſſinet** Geranium, or **Crowfoote** Geraniũ.

The Tyme.

They ſloure moſt commonly in May and June, and ſometimes alſo in Aprill, eſpecially the firſt kinde.

The Names.

All theſe herbes are called by one Greeke name γεράνιον, that is to ſay, in Latin Geranium, Gruina, or Gruinalis: in Italian *Roſtro di Grua*: in Spaniſh *Pico de Cigueña, Aguyas pampillos.*

1 The firſt kinde is called Geraniũ tuberoſum, Acus paſtoris, & Acus Moſchata: and Geranium ſupinum: in Engliſh Storkes byll, Pinkeneedell, and of ſome Moſchata: in high Almaigne Storkenſnabel: in French *Bet de grue:* in baſe Almaigne Oyeuaertſbeck, or Cranenbeck.

2 The ſecond is called Geranium alterum, Geranium Columbinum, and Pes Columbæ: in Engliſh Doue foote: in Frẽch *Pied de Pigeon:* in high Douch Daubenfuſz: in baſe Almaigne Duyuenuoet.

3 The third is called in ſhoppes Roſtrum Ciconiæ, and Geranium ſupinum: in Engliſh Hearons bill, or Storkes bill: in high douch Storkenſchnabel: in baſe Almaigne Oyeuaertſbeck, or Cranenbeck.

4 The fourth kinde of theſe herbs, is a kinde of Sideritis of the Auncients, & is called of Dioſcorides Sideritis tertia, and Sideritis Heraclea: now they call it Ruberta, Herba Roberti, & Robertiana, & Geranium Robertianũ: in Engliſh Herbe Robert: in Frẽch *Herbe Robert.* in high Douch Rubzechtzkraut, Schartenkraut, and of ſome klein Scholwurtz, in baſe Almaigne Robzechts cruyt.

The

5 The fifth is called Gruinalis, & Geranium gruinale: in English Cranesbill: in high Douch Kranichhals: in base Almaigne Craenhals.

6 The sixth is called in high Douch Blutwurtz: in base Almaigne Bloet woꝛtele, that is to say, the Sanguine roote, oꝛ Bloud roote: and Geranium Hæmatodes, foꝛ the same cause.

7 The seuenth is called Gratia Dei: in English also Gratia Dei: Bassinet Geranium, and Croefoote Geranium: in high Douche Gottes gnad, that is to say, the Grace of God: in base Almaigne Godts ghenade, and blauw Booterbloemen, and Geranium batrachiodes.

The Nature.

The most part of these herbes, are of a dꝛying tẽperature, some also are clensing, & haue power to ioyne togither oꝛ soulder, but it is not much vsed to that purpose.

The Vertues.

1 The roote of the first taken in wine, dꝛiueth away and healeth al blastings, and windinesse of the Matrix oꝛ Mother, it pꝛouoketh vꝛyne, and is very good foꝛ them that haue the stone. A

2 The second (as ỹ Auncients say) is not good in Medicyne. Notwithstãding at this time, it is much vsed against al woundes, & vlcers, being layd therunto. B

3 Herbe Roberte doth stanche the bloud of greene woundes, to be bꝛused and layde thereto, as Dioscorides saith. C

The same herbe (as hath bene pꝛoued sithence Dioscorides time) is singuler against the soꝛes & vlcers of the Pappes, & the pꝛiuie mẽbers, especially of men, if it be pounde & layde therevnto, oꝛ if the iuyce therof be dꝛopped oꝛ poured in. D

The decoction of Herbe Roberte cureth the coꝛrupt vlcers, and rotten soꝛes of the mouth, and amendeth the stinking of the same. E

The rest are not vsed in medicine. F

Of Sea Trifoly and Mylkewurte. Chap. xxxiij.

The Kindes.

There be two kyndes of Mylkewurte, differing both in name and figure: whereof one is called Glaux, and the other Polygala.

Glaux. Polygala. Mylkewurte.

Mylkewurte, oꝛ sea Tryfoly.

*The

The Description.

1 The first Milkewurte hath many smal stemmes, cõming forth of one roote, the sayde stalkes be weake and tender, & of halfe a foote high, vpon which groweth small long leaues, like the smallest leaues of Lentilles, and are whiter vnderneth the leafe than aboue. The floures amongst the leaues, are like to Gilloflowres, but smaller, of colour purple and incarnate. The roote is smal, full of hearie threedes, and creeping alongst the grounde.

2 The second kinde of Milkewurte called in Latine Poligala, is a small herbe, with slender pliant stemmes of wooddy substance, as long as a mans hande creeping by the ground, the leaues be small and narrow, like the leaues of Lentill or small Hysope. The floures grow somwhat thicke about the stemmes, not much differing from the floures of Fumitory, in figure, and quãtitie, sometimes tawney, sometimes blewe, and sometimes white as snow, without smell or sauour, after whiche floures, there commeth small coddes, or purses, like to them of Bursa Pastoris, but smaller, and couered by euery side with small leaues, like littell winges. The roote is slender and of wooddy substance.

The Place.

1 The first Milkewurte groweth in lowe salte marshes, and watery places nigh the Sea thorowout all Zealand.

2 The second groweth in dry Heathes, and commons, by the high way sides.

The Tyme.

1 Glaux floureth in June and July.

2 Polygala floureth in May about the Rogation, or Gang wecke, the which the Almaignes call Cruysedaghen, & therefore they call them Cruysbloemkens, as Tragus that countreyman wryteth.

The Names.

1 The first is called in Greeke γλαῦξ, καὶ γάλαξ, ἢ γλᾶξ: in Latine Glaux, and Glax, that is to say, in English Milkewurte: in Frẽch *Herbe au laict*: in Douch Milchkraut, and Melckcruyt. Turner calleth it Sea Tryfoly.

2 The second is called πολύγαλον, Poligala, that is to say, the herbe hauing plenty of milke, by which name it is not knowẽ, for the Almaynes call it Cruysbloeme. *The Nature.*

Both these herbes are hoate and moyst, as Galen sayth. *The Vertues.*

A The firste taken with meate, drinke, or potage, ingendreth plenty of milke: therefore it is good to be vsed of Nurses that lacke milke.

B The same vertue hath Polygala, taken with his leaues and floures.

Of Pellitory of the Wall.

Chap. cxxiiij.

The Description.

PEllitory or Paritory hath rounde tender, thorough shining, & browne redde stalkes: the leaues be rough & somwhat broade, like

Helxine, Parietaria.

Mo. Bot. Garden, 1893

Mercury but nothing snipte or dented about. The floures be small ioyning to the stemme, amongst the leaues. The seede is blacke and very small, couered with a littell rough huske or coate, whiche hangeth faste vpon garments. The roote is somewhat redde.

The Place.

It delighteth to growe about hedges, and olde walles, and by way sides.

The Tyme.

It floureth most commonly in July.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke ἑλξίνη καὶ περδίκιον: in Latine Muralium Perdicium, and Vrceolaris, and of some Parietaria, Muralis, & Perdicalis: in Shoppes Paritaria: in Italian *Lauirreola*: in Spanish *Yerua del muro, Alfahaquilla del muro, Alfahaquilla de culebra*: in English Parietary, Pellitory of the Wall: in high Douch, Tag vnd nacht, S. Peters kraut, Glaszkraut, Maurkraut: in base Almaigne Parietarie, and Glascruyt.

The Nature.

Parietarie is somewhat colde & moyst, drawing nere to a meane tẽperature.

The Vertues.

Parietorie is singuler against cholerike inflammations, the disease called Ignis sacer, S. Anthonies fyre, spreading and running sores, burnings, and all hoate vlcers, being stamped and layde therevpon. A

An oyntment made with the iuyce of this herbe and Ceruse, is very good against all hoate vlcers, spreading and consuming sores, hoate burning, scruuy, and spreading scabbes, and such like impediments. B

The same iuyce mẽgled with Deare sewet, is good to annoynt the feete against that kinde of goute, which they call Podagra. C

The same iuyce mengled with oyle of Roses, and dropped into the eares, swageth the paynes of the same. D

The decoction or brothe of Parietorie dronken, helpeth suche as are vexed with an olde Cough, the grauell and stone, and is good against the difficultie and stopping of vrine, and that not onely taken inwardly, but also layde to outwardly vpon the region of the Bladder, in maner of a fomentatiõ or a warme bathe. E

Of Chickeweede. Chap. xxxv.

The Kindes.

ALthough Dioscorides and Plinie, haue written but of one kinde of Alsine, or Chickeweede, neuertheless a man may finde in most places of this countrey, diuers sortes of herbes comprehended vnder the name of Alsine or Chickeweede, ouer and bysides that whiche is found in salt groundes: whereof the first, and right Alsine is that whiche Dioscorides and the Auncients haue described.

The Description.

1 THe great Chickeweede hath sundry vpright, rounde, and knobby stalkes. The leaues growe at euery ioynt or knotte of the stalke, alwayes twoo togither, one directly standing agaynst an other, meetely large, sometimes almost of the breadth of twoo fingers, not much vnlike Parietory leaues, but longer and lesse hearie: about the toppe of the braunches, amongst the leaues groweth small stemmes, with littell knoppes, the whiche chaunge into small white floures diepely cutt and snipte, after the floures yee shall perceyue huskes or Coddes somewhat long and rounde, wherein lieth the seede. The whole herbe dothe not differ much from Parietory, for his stemmes also be thorough

through shyning, and somewhat redde about the ioyntes, and the leaues be almost of the same quantitie: so that Dioscorides sayth, that this herbe should be Parietory, but that it is smaller and baser or lower, and that the leaues be longer, and not so hearie.

Alsine maior.
Great Chickeweede.

Alsines secundum genus.
The second Chickeweede.

2 The second is like to the great Chickeweede, sauing that it is smaller and groweth not vpright, but lieth and spreadeth vpon the ground. The leaues are much smaller, growing twoo and twoo togither at euery ioynt. The floures, huskes and seede is like the great Chickeweede. The roote hath many small hearie threddes.

3 The thirde and smallest Chickeweede, is not much vnlike the second, but a great deale smaller in all respectes, in so much that his stemmes be like vnto small threddes, and his leaues no bigger then Tyme, otherwayes it is lyke to the second.

4 The fourth kinde (called of the base Almaignes Hoenderbeet) that is to say Henbit, hath many rounde & hearie stemmes. The leaues be somewhat round, hearie, & a little snipt or iagged about the edges, otherwise not much vnlike the leaues of great Chickeweede. The floures be blew or purple, & do bring forth small close knappes or huskes, in which is inclosed the seede.

5 The fifth kinde is like to the aforesayd, in his hearie stemmes, his leaues be longer & narrower, and iagged rounde about, the floures of a cleare blew, the seede is in broade huskes, as the seede of Veronica or Paules Betony.

Alsines tertium genus.
The third Chickeweede.

Alsines quintum genus.
The fifth Chickeweede.

Alsines quartum genum.
The fourth Cchickeweede.

There is yet a sixte kynde of Chickeweede, 6
which groweth onely in Salte ground, like to the others in leaues and knotty stemmes, but chiefly like to the second kinde, sauing that his stemmes are thicker & shorter, and the knots or ioyntes stande nearer one to an other. The leaues are thicker, & the huskes be not long but flat, rounde, and somewhat square or cornered, like a great hasting or gardē pease, euery huske hauing three or foure browne seedes, almost of the quantitie of a vetche.

The Place.

The great Chickeweede groweth in moyst shadowy places, in hedges & bushes, amongst other herbes: in such like places ye shall finde the rest, but the sixth groweth not, except onely in salte groundes, by the sea side.

The Tyme.

These herbes do most cōmonly floure about Midsomer.

The Names.

The great Chickeweede is called in Greeke ἀλσίνη, in Latine Alsine, and of some late writers Hippia maior: in Italian *Panarina*, and *Centone:* vnknowen to the Apothecaries.

The second & third, are called of the Apothecaries Morsus gallinæ, & Hippia minor: 2.3

minor: in Engliſh Middle Chickeweede: in high Douch Vogelkraut, and Hunerbiſz: in baſe Almaigne Vogelcruyt, Hoenderbeet, and cleynen Muer.

4 The fourth alſo is called of ſome Morſus gallinæ: in high Douch Hunerbiſz: in baſe Almaigne Hoenderbeet: it may alſo be called in French *Morgeline Baſtarde.*

5 The fifth is called of the high Almaignes Huners erb, of the baſe Almaines Hoender erue, that is to ſay, the Hennes right, or Hennes inheritance: it is alſo called in French *Moron Baſtard, Moron violet,* and *Oeil de Chat.*

6 The ſixth, whiche groweth in ſalte groundes, wee may call Alſine marina, that is to ſay, Sea Chickeweede.

The Nature.

Chickeweede is colde and moyſt, in ſubſtance much lyke Parietorie, as Galen writeth.

The Vertues.

1 The great Chickeweede pounde, and layde to the eyes, or the iuyce thereof ſtraked vpon the eyes, is good againſt inflammations, and the hoate vlcers of the eyes. A

The ſame vſed in manner aforeſayde, and layde to the place, is good againſt all hoate vlcers, that be harde to cure, but eſpecially thoſe aboute the priuie partes. B

The iuyce thereof dropped into the eares, is good agaynſt the payne and griefe of the ſame. C

2.3 The ſmall Chickeweede, and ſpecially the ſecond kinde, boyled in water and ſalte, is a ſoueraigne remedie againſt the ſcuruy heate and itche of the handes, if they be often waſhed or bathed in the ſame. D

Sea Chickeweede, ſerueth to no knowen vſe. E

Of Mouſe eare. Chap. xxxvi.

The Deſcription.

1 Mouſe eare, (as Dioſcorides ſaith) hath many ſmall and ſlender ſtemmes, ſomewhat reddc bylow, about the whiche groweth leaues, alwayes two togither ſtanding one directly againſt an other, they are ſmall, blackiſhe, and ſomewhat long, and ſharpe poynted, almoſt like to the eare of a Mouſe or Ratte: betwixte the leaues there groweth forth ſmall braunches, whereupon are blew floures, like the floures of female Pimpernell. The roote is as thicke as a fingar.

2 There is yet an other herbe, whiche ſome holde for Mouſe eare: This is a low herbe moſt commonly ſpreading vpon the ground, enuironned & ſet about with a fine and ſofte heare, the reſte is very like the ſecond Chickeweede, for it hath many hearie ſtemmes, comming forth of one roote, of a reddiſhe or tawnie colour bylow. The leaues be long rough, & hearie, much like to a Mouſe eare, the ſmall floures be white. The huſkes ſomewhat long, like Chickeweede huſkes. The roote is very threddy.

3 Byſides theſe two there is yet a kinde of Mouſe eare, whiche ſpreadeth or creepeth not vpon the ground, but ſtandeth vpright, growing amongſt other herbes, lyke to the others in ſtemme and leaues, but it is greater and of colour white, couered ouer with a clammy Downe, or Cotton, in handling as though it were bedewed or moyſtened with Honie, and cleaueth to the fingers. The floures come forth of ſmall knoppes or buttons, as in the ſecond kinde. The Coddes, wherein is the ſeede, are almoſt like to the ſeede veſſels of wylde Roſe Campion.

Auricula muris Matthioli. Auricula muris, quibusdam.
Mouse eare.

The Place.

Mouse eare (as Matthiolus writeth) 1
groweth in medowes, and is common in Italy.

The two other kindes grow in this 2.3
countrey vnder hedges, about the borders of fieldes, and by the way side, as Chickeweede doth.

The Tyme.

They floure in June and July.

The Names.

Mouse eare is called in Greeke μυὸς ὠτα: in Latine Auricula muris, that is to 1
say, Mouse eare: in Douch Meuszorlin: in base Almaigne Muysoozen.

The two others are counted of some for Mouse eare, yet they should seeme 2.3
rather to be of the kindes of Alsine or Chickeweede.

The Nature.

Mouse eare, dryeth without any heate.

The Vertues.

Mouse eare pounde helpeth much against the Fistulas, and vlcers, in the A
corners of the eyes, to be layde thereto.

A man may finde amongst the wrytings of the Egyptians, that if a body be B
rubbed in the morning early, before he hath spoken, at the first entrance of the moneth of August, with this herbe, that all the next yeare he shal not be greued with bleared or sore eyes.

Of Pimpernell. Chap. xxvij.

The Kindes.

There be two sortes of Pimpernell: the one hath redde floures, and is called Male Pimpernell, the other hath blew floures, and is called Female Pimpernell

pernell, but otherwiſe there is no kinde of difference betwixt them.

Anagallis mas.
The male Pimpernell.

Anagallis fœmina.
The female Pimpernell.

The Deſcription.

Both Pimpernelles haue ſmall, tender, ſquare ſtalkes, with diuers ioynts, and it ſpreadeth or creepeth vpon the ground. The leaues be ſmall, like the leaues of Middle Chickeweede, but rounder, and greene aboue, but vnderneth of a grayiſhe colour, and poudered full of ſmall blacke ſpeckes. The floures of the male kinde be redde, but the floures of the female kinde are of a fayre Azure colour. The ſeede is contayned in ſmall round littell bottles, or knoppes, whiche ſpring vp after the floure.

The Place.

It groweth plentifully in tylled fieldes, and alſo in gardens amongſt pot herbes, and euery where by way ſides.

The Tyme.

It floureth all the Sommer, but moſt in Auguſt.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke and in Latine ἀναγαλλὶς, and of ſome (as Plinie ſayth) Corchorus: in Spaniſh *Muruges* in Engliſh Pimpernell: in French *Moron*: and that whiche beareth the purple floures is called alſo in Greeke κορώλλιον, Corallium as Paulus Aegineta in his ſeuenth Booke writeth: in high Douch Gauchheyl: in baſe Almaigne Guychelheyl.

The Nature or temperament.

Pimpernell is hoate and dry, without any acrimonie, or byting ſharpneſſe.

The Vertues.

Pimpernell boyled in wine and dronken, is ſinguler againſt the bytings of venemouſe beaſts, and againſt the obſtructions, and ſtopping of the liuer, and the payne and griefe of the kydneys.

The iuyce of Pimpernell snifte into the Nosethrilles, draweth downe from B the head phlegmatique and naughtie humors, and openeth the cõductes of the Nose: also it healeth the tooth ache, whan it is put into the Nose on the contrary side of the griefe.

Pimpernell layde vpon corrupt and festered vlcers, or fretting sores, do the C clense and heale the same. Also it draweth forth thornes & splinters or shiuers, if it be bruised and layde vpon the place.

It is also very good against the inflammation, or heate of the eye. D

The iuyce of the same mingled with Hony, and straked, or often put into the E eyes, taketh away the dimnesse of the sight.

It is written of these herbes, that the Pimpernell with the blew floures, F doth settell & stay the falling downe of the siege or great gutte: And the other with the redde floure draweth it forth of his place.

Of Francke or Spurry. Chap. xxviij.

The Description.

Spurry hath roũd stalkes, with three or foure knots or ioyntes, about the which groweth a sorte of very narrow smal leaues, compassing the ioynts in fashion of a Starre: at the top of the stalkes it bringeth foorth many small white floures, after them there cõmeth small pellets or bullets like Line seede, wherein is contayned blacke seede. The roote is slender, and of a finger length.

Spergula.

The Place.

Spurry groweth most commonly, in fieldes, whereas they vse to sowe it.

The Tyme.

It floureth for the most parte in May & June.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Englishe Francke, bicause of the propertie it hath to fat cattell. It is also called in English Spurrie, & so it is in Frenche & Douch: whereof sprang the Latine name Spergula, vnknowen of the Apothecaries, & the oldest writers also, wherfore it hath none other name that is knowen vnto vs.

The Vertues.

Spurry is good fourage or fodder for Oxen & kyen, for it causeth kyen to A yeelde store of milke, and therefore it is called of some Polygala, and other properties it hath not, that are as yet knowen.

Of Agrimonie. Chap. xxxix.

The Description.

The leaues of Agrimonie, are long, & hearie, greene aboue, & somwhat grayish vnder, parted into diuers other smal leaues, snipte round about ỹ edges, almost like the leaues of Hemp. The stalke is of two foote & a halfe lõg, or therabouts, rough & hearie, vpon whiche groweth many small yellow floures, one

aboue

aboue an other vpwardes towardes the toppe, after the floures cómeth the ſeede ſomewhat long and rough like to ſmall Burres, hãging downewards, the which being ripe, do hang faſte vpon garments, whan one doth but ſcarſly touche it. The roote is meetely great, long, and blacke.

The Place.

Agrimonie groweth in places not tylled, in rough ſtony moũtaynes, in hedges and Copſes, and by way ſides.

The Tyme.

Agrimonie floureth in June, and July. The ſeede is ripe in Auguſt. The Agrimonie that is to be occupied in medicine, muſt be gathered, and dryed in May.

The Names.

Agrimonie is called in Greeke εὐπατώριον καὶ ἁπατώριον: in Latine Eupatorium, and Hepatorium: in ſhoppes Agrimonia: of ſome Ferraria minor, Concordia, and Marmorella: in Spaniſh *Agramonia*: in Engliſh Agrimonie: in French *Eupatoire*, or *Aigremoine*: in high Douch Ddermenich, Bzuchwurtz: in baſe Almaigne Agrimonie, & of ſome Leuercruyt, that is to ſay, Liuerwurte.

The Nature.

Agrimonie is of fine and ſubtill partes, without any manifeſt heate, it hath power to cut in ſunder, with ſome aſtriction.

The Vertues.

The Decoction or brothe of Agrimonie dronken, doth clenſe and open the A
ſtoppings of the liuer, and doth ſtrengthen the ſame, & is ſpecially good againſt the weakeneſſe of the ſame.

Agrimonie boyled in wine and dronken, helpeth againſt the bytings of ve- B
nemous beaſts: the ſame boyled in water ſtoppeth the piſſing of bloud.

The ſeede therof dronken in wine, is ſinguler againſt the blouddy flixe and C
daungerouſe laſke.

The leaues of Agrimonie pounde with Swines greaſe, and layde too D
hoate, doth cure and heale olde woundes, that are harde to cloſe or drawe to a Scarre.

Of Baſtarde Agrimonie. Chap. xl.

The Kyndes.

THere be ſundry kindes of herbes called in Latine Hepatica or Iecoraria, that is to ſay, Lyuerwurtes, whiche are commended, and founde good agaynſt the diſeaſes of the Lyuer, whereof wee ſhall deſcribe three kindes in this Chapter vnknowen to the old wryters. The two firſt kindes are Baſtarde Agrimonie. The third is Three leaued Agrimonie, or Noble Lyuerwurte.

Eupatorium.

Pſeudohe-

Pseudohepatorium mas.
Bastard Agrimonie the male.

Pseudohepatorium fœmina.
Bastard Agrimonie female.

The Description.

1 The male Bastarde Agrimonie, hath a long round stalke, full of white pith within, at the whiche groweth long blackish leaues, somewhat rough and hearie, snipte and cut round about, almost like the leaues of Hempe, and bitter. At the toppe of the stalkes groweth many small floures, of incarnate colour, clustering or growing thicke togither in tuftes, the whiche being withered and chaunged into seede, it fleeth away with the winde. The roote is full of threddy strings.

2 The female Bastard Agrimonie, hath also a roũd purple stalke, about three foote long and full of braunches. The leaues be long and dented or snipt round about, like the leaues of Henpe or of the other Agrimonie, sauing that they be a littell larger. At the toppe of the branches, and round about the stalke, groweth three or foure small leaues growing harde one by an other after the fashion of a starre, amongst whiche is a knap or button that bringeth forth a yellow floure intermengled with blacke, within whiche being withered, is conteyned the seede whiche is long, flatte, and rough, and hangeth vpon garments whan it is rype.

3 The leaues of Hepatica are broade, and diuided into three partes, not much vnlike the leaues of Cockow bread, sower Tryfoly, or Allelupa, but larger. Amongst the leaues groweth fayre azured or blew floures, euery one growing vpon a single stemme, the whiche do change into small bulletes or bolyns, wherin the seede is conteyned. The roote is blacke and full of small hearie strings.

The Place.

The Baſtard Agrimonies do grow in moyſt places, by diches, and ſtanding pooles. Hepatica groweth not of his owne kinde in this countrey, but it is planted in gardens.

The Tyme.

The Baſtard Agrimonies do floure in July and Auguſt, but the Noble or great Lyuerwurt floureth in Marche.

The Names.

1 The male Baſtarde Agrimonie, is called in Shoppes Eupatorium, and is wrongfully taken of them for the right Agrimonie, the which is deſcribed in the former chapter. The learned mẽ in theſe dayes do call it Pſeudohepatorium, and Eupatoriumaquaticum, or Adulterinum: Of Baptiſtus Sardo, Terzola: in highe Douch Kunigundkraut, Waſſerdoſt, & Hirſſenclee: in baſe Almaigne Coninghinne cruyt, Hertsclaueren, and Boelkens cruyt manneken.

2 We haue named the ſecond Pſeudohepatorium fœmina: in baſe Almaigne Boelkens cruyt wijſken: it is thought to be that Agrimonie whereof Auicen writeth Chap. ccxliiij. and therfore ſome haue called it Eupatorium Auicennæ.

3 The third, which is called at this day in Latine Hepatica, and of ſome Herba Trinitatis: may be called in Engliſh Hepatica, Noble Agrimonie, or Three leafe Lyuerwurte: in French *Hepatique*: in high Douch Leberkraut, Edel leuer cruyt. We know of none other name except it be βάλαρις, Balaris, whereof Heſychius writeth.

Hepatica ſiue Hepaticum Trifolium.
Noble Lyuerwurt, or threeleaued Lyuerwurte.

The Nature.

The two Baſtard Agrimonies are hoate and dry, as their bitterneſſe doth manifeſtly declare. Hepatica doth coole, dry, and ſtrengthen.

The Vertues.

1 The male Baſtarde Agrimonie boyled in wine or water, is ſinguler good againſt the old ſtoppings of the Lyuer, and Melte or Splene. Alſo it cureth old feuer tertians, being dronken. A

The Decoction thereof dronken, healeth all hurtes, & woundes, for whiche purpoſe it is very excellent, and to heale all manner woundes both outwarde and inwarde. B

2 The female Baſtard Agrimonie is of the ſame operation, and is vſed more than the other in wounde drenches. C

3 The Hepatica, or Noble Lyuerwurte, is a ſoueraigne medicine, againſt the heate and inflammation of the Lyuer, and all hoate feuers or agues. D

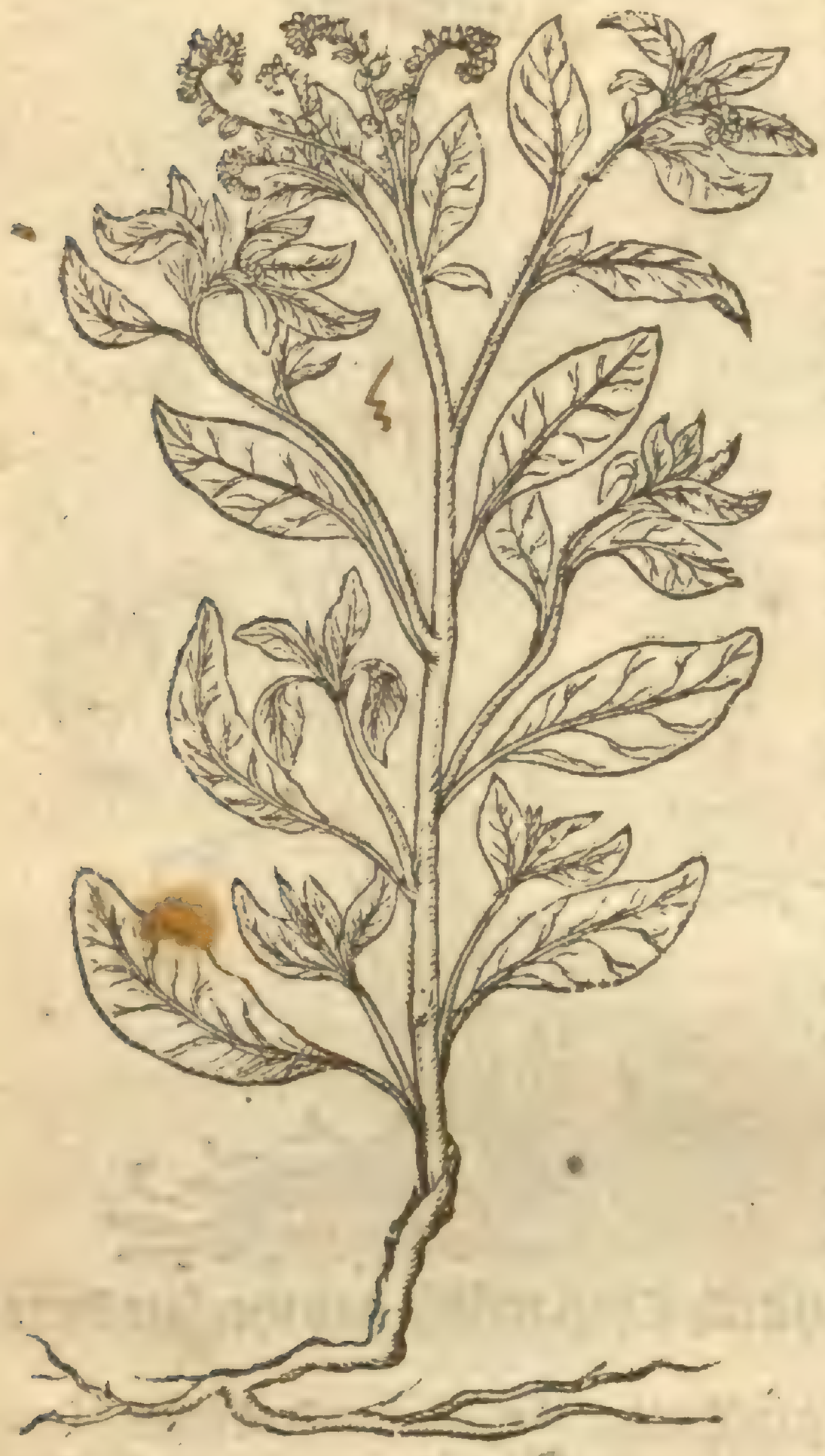
Of Torneſole. Chap. xli.

The Kyndes.

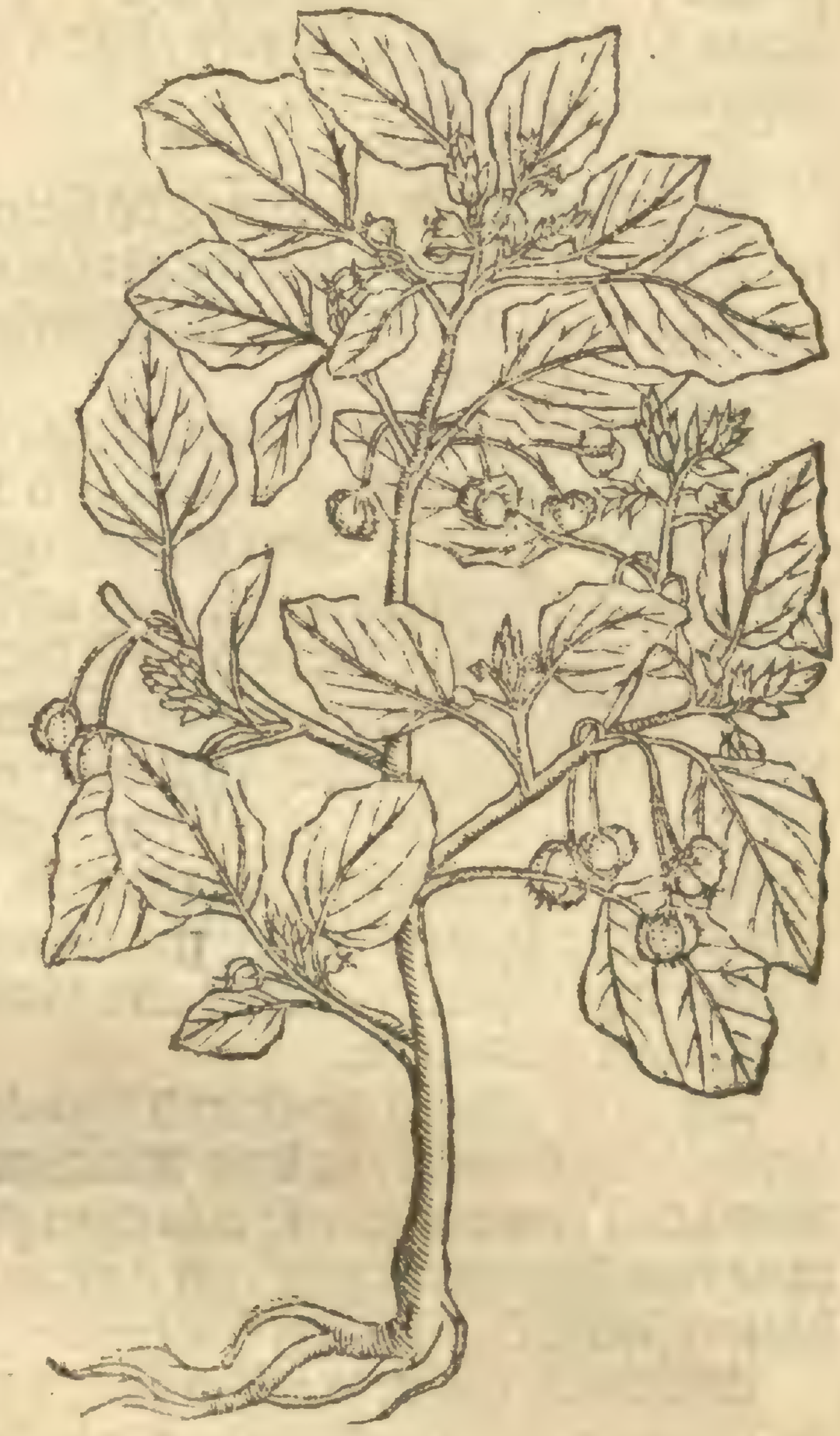
There be two kindes of Heliotropium or Torneſol: The one called the great Torneſol: and the other the ſmall Torneſol.

Helio-

Heliotropium magnum.
Great Tornesol.



Heliotropium paruum.
Small Tornesol.



❧ *The Description.*

1 The great Tornesol, hath straight round stalkes, couered with a white hearie cotton, especially about the toppe. The leaues are whitish, softe, and hearie like veluet, and fashioned like Basill leaues. The floures be white, at the toppe of the stalke growing thicke togither in rewes by one side of the stem, the which at the vpper end, do bend & turne againe like a Scorpiõs tayle, or the tayle of a Lobster, or riuer Creuis. The roote is small and harde.

2 The small Tornesol tarrieth only but one stem, of the length of a foote or somewhat more, the which diuideth it self into many branches. The leaues be whitishe, almost like to the first, but somewhat drawing towardes the leaues of the small Clote Burre. The floures be yellow and small, growing thicke togither, and perish or vanish away without the bringing foorth of any fruyte like the floure of Palma Christi. The seede is grayishe, inclosed in triangled huskes or Coddes, like the huskes of Tithymall or Spurge, hanging downe vnderneth the leaues, by a single stem: they come forth without floure, for the floure is vnprofitable as is before sayde.

❧ *The Place.*

1 The great Tornesol (as Ruellius saith) groweth in France, in frutefull tylled groundes: but in this countrey it is onely found in gardens.

2 The small Tornesol, groweth in lowe, sandie, and waterie places, and is found very plenteously in diuers places of Languedock.

❧ *The*

✤ *The Tyme.*

1.2 The Toꝛneſolles, do floure about Mydſomer, and in July.

✤ *The Names.*

1 The great Toꝛneſol is called in Greeke ἡλιοτρόπιον μέγα, καὶ σκορπίουρον: in Latine Heliotropium magnum: of the new, oꝛ late wꝛyters Verrucaria maior, and Herba cancri, Solaris herba, Scorpionis herba, and theꝛefoꝛe the baſe Almaignes do call it Creeftcruyt, and great Creeftcruyt.

2 The ſmall Toꝛneſoll is called ἡλιοτρόπιον μικρὸν, Heliotropium paruum: of Aëtius Heliotropium tricoccum, of ſome it is called Verrucaria: in Spaniſhe *Tornaſol:* in French *Tourneſol:* in baſe Almaigne Cleyn Creeftcruyt, and cleyne Sonnewendt.

✤ *The Nature.*

The Toꝛneſols, aꝛe hoate and dꝛy in the thiꝛde degꝛee.

✤ *The Vertues.*

1 A handfull of the great Toꝛneſoll boyled & dꝛonke, expelleth by opening the belly gentilly, hoate Cholericke humoꝛs, and tough, clammy, oꝛ ſlimie flegme. A

The ſame boyled in wine and dꝛōke is good againſt the ſtingings of Scoꝛpions, it is alſo good to be layde too outwaꝛdly vpon the wounde. B

They ſay, that if one dꝛinke foure gꝛaynes of ỹ ſeede of this heꝛbe, an houꝛe befoꝛe the comming of the fitte of the feuer Quaꝛtayne, that it cuꝛeth the ſame: And thꝛee gꝛaynes ſo taken cuꝛeth the feuer Tertian. C

The ſeede of this heꝛbe pounde, & layde vpon Waꝛtes, and ſuch like excꝛeſſence, oꝛ ſuperfluous out gꝛowings, cauſeth them to fall away. D

The leaues of the ſame pounde, and layde too, cuꝛeth the Goute, with bꝛuſings, buꝛſtings, and diſlocation of membeꝛs. E

2 The ſmall Toꝛneſoll and his ſeede boyled, with Hyſope, Cꝛeſſis, and Sall Nitri, and dꝛonke, caſteth fooꝛth woꝛmes both ꝛound and flat. F

The ſame bꝛuſed with ſalte, and layde vpon Waꝛtes, dꝛiueth them away. G

With the ſeede of the ſmal Toꝛneſoll (being yet gꝛeene) they die and ſtayne old linnen cloutes and ragges into a puꝛple colour (as witneſſeth Plinie in his xxj. booke, Chap. vii.) wheꝛewithall in this coūtꝛey men vſe to colour gellies, wynes, fine Confections, and Comfittes. H

Of Scoꝛpioides, oꝛ Scoꝛpions gꝛaſſe.

Chap. xlij.

✤ *The Deſcription.*

1 Scoꝛpioides is a ſmall, baſe, oꝛ lowe heꝛbe, not aboue the length of ones hande, the ſtemmes aꝛe ſmall, vpon whiche gꝛoweth fiue oꝛ ſixe naꝛꝛow leaues (and ſomewhat long after the faſhion of a Hꝛaꝛes eaꝛe, which is the cauſe that ſome Douche men call it Haſen ooꝛe). The floures be ſmall and yellow, after whiche commeth the ſeede, whiche is ꝛough & pꝛickley, thꝛee oꝛ foure cleauing togither, diſtinguiſhed by ioyntes, and tuꝛning ꝛounde, oꝛ bending like a Scoꝛpions tayle.

2 Matthiolus deſcꝛibeth an other Scoꝛpioides, with ſlēdeꝛ ſtalkes, and ꝛound leaues ſometimes thꝛee togither. At the toppe of the ſtalkes gꝛoweth two oꝛ thꝛee little ſmall long hoꝛnes togither, the whiche alſo do ſhewe as they were ſepaꝛated by ceꝛtayne ioyntes.

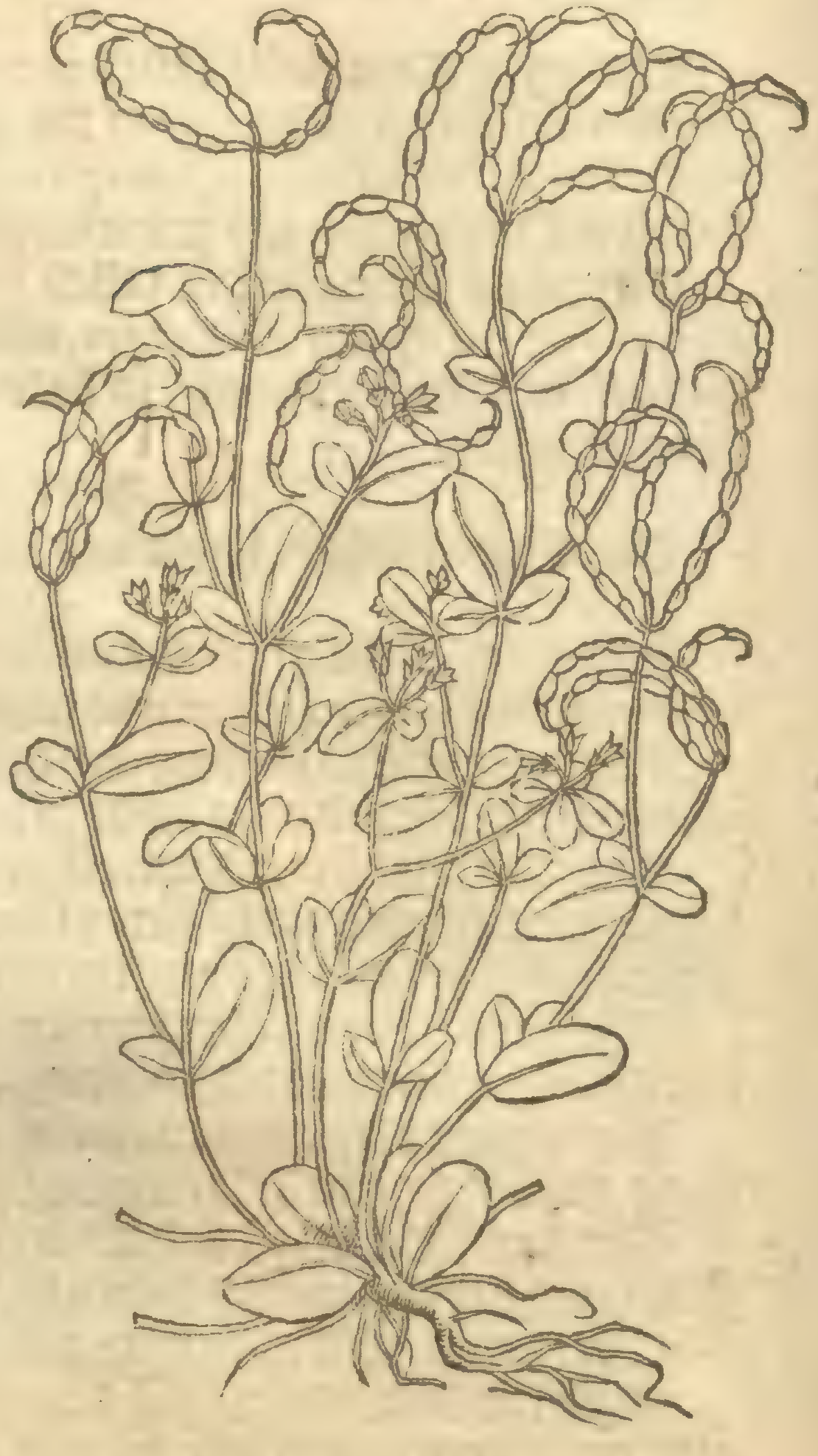
Byſides theſe two kindes of Scoꝛpioides, there is yet twoo other ſmall heꝛbes whiche ſome do alſo name Scoꝛpion gꝛaſſe, oꝛ Scoꝛpion woꝛte, although they be not the ꝛight Scoꝛpion gꝛaſſe. The one of them is called Male Scoꝛpion, the other female Scoꝛpion.

Scorpioides.

Scorpion Grasse.

Scorpioides Matthioli.

Matthiolus Scorpion grasse.



3 The male Bastard Scorpioides groweth about the length of a mans hand, or to the length of a foote, his stalkes are crested, and crokedly turning, aboue at the top, whereas the knoppes, buddes, and floures do stande, euen like to a Scorpions tayle, the leaues be long, narrow, and small. The floures be fayre and pleasant, being of fiue littell leaues set one by an other, of Azure colour, with a little yellow in the middell.

4 The female Bastarde Scorpioides is very much like to the male, sauing that his stalkes and leaues be rough and hearie, & his floures smaller. The toppes of the stalkes be likewise croked, euen as the toppes of the male.

The Place.

1. 2 Scorpioides groweth not of his owne kinde in this countrey, but is sowen in the gardens of certaine Herbouistes.

3 The male Bastarde Scorpioides, groweth in medowes, alongst by running streames and watercourses: and the nearer it groweth to the water, the greater it is, and the higher, so that the leaues do sometimes grow to the quantitie of willow leaues.

4 The female Bastarde Scorpioides, groweth in the borders of fieldes and gardens.

The Tyme.

·12 Scorpioides floureth in June and July.

·34 The Bastarde kindes, do begin to floure in May, and continue flouring the most parte of all the Sommer.

Pseudo-

Pſeudoſcorpioides mas.
Baſtard Scorpioides the male.

Pſeudoſcorpioides fœmina.
Baſtard Scorpioides the female.

The Names.

The firſt is called in Greeke σκορπιοειδὴς: **in Latine alſo** Scorpioides: **in Engliſh alſo Scorpioides, Scorpion wurte, or Scorpion graſſe: in French** *Herbe aux Scorpions*: **in baſe Almaigne Scorpioencruyt, and of ſome, Haſen ooze, that is to ſay** Auricula leporis.

2 **The other is iudged of** Matthiolus, **for a kinde of Scorpioides, wherfore it may be called Matthiolus Scorpioides, or Trefoyl Scorpioides.**

3.4 **The Baſtard Scorpioides haue none other knowen name, but ſome count them to be Scorpion herbes, as hath bene before ſayde.**

The Nature and Vertues.

Scorpioides **or Scorpion graſſe, is very good to be layde vpō the ſtingings** A **of Scorpions, as** Dioſcorides **ſaith.**

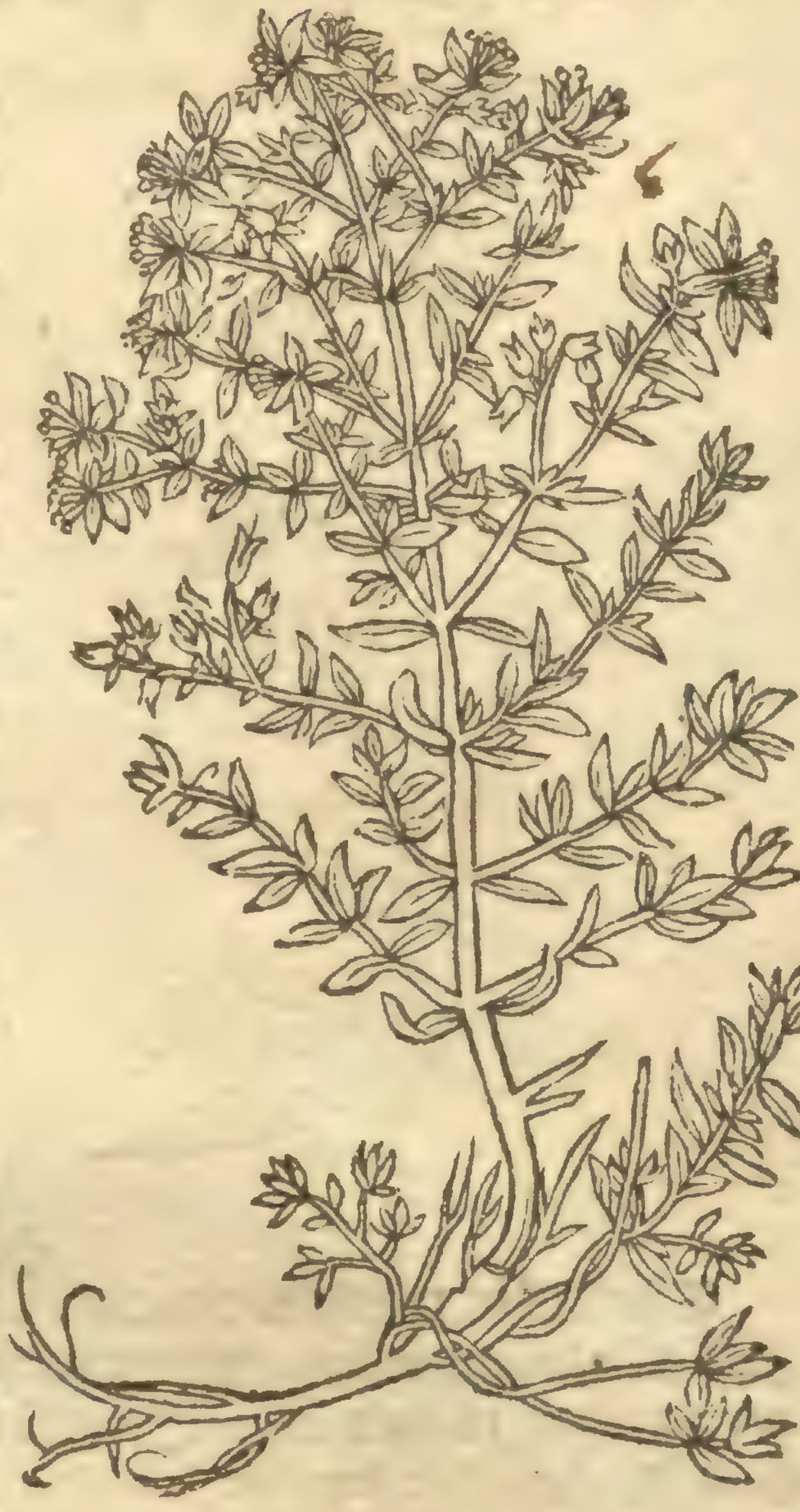
Of S. Johns Wort. Chap. xliij.

The Deſcription.

1 **SAynt Johns wort hath a purple, or browne redde ſtalke full of branches. The leaues be long and narrow, or ſmall, not much vnlike the leaues of garden Rue, the whiche if a man do holde betwixt the light and him, they will ſhewe as though they were pricked thorough with the poyntes of needels. The floures at the toppe of the branches are fayre and yellow, parted into fiue ſmall leaues, the whiche being bruſed, do yeelde a redde iuyce or liquor: after the floures commeth forth ſmall huſkes, ſomewhat long and ſharpe poynted, like Barley cornes: in which is conteyned the ſeede, whiche is ſmall and black, and ſenting like Roſin. The roote is wooddiſh, long and yellow.**

2 **There is alſo an herbe much like to S. Johns wort afore ſayde, but it is very ſmall and lowe, not growing aboue the length of a ſpanne, whoſe ſtalkes be very tender, and the leaues ſmall and narrow, yea ſmaller then Rue, in all partes elſe like to the afore ſayde.**

Hypericum.



The Place.

S. Johns worte groweth by way sides, & about the edges or borders of fieldes.

The other smal herbe groweth in fieldes, amongst the stubble, & harde by the wayes.

The Tyme.

Saint Johns worte floureth most commonly in July and August.

The Names.

S. Johns worte is called in Greeke ὑπερικόν: in Latine & in Shoppes Hypericum, and of some Perforata, and Fuga Dęmonum: in Spanish *Coraiouzillo*, and *Milfurado, yerua de San Iuan*: in English as is beforesayde, S. Johns worte, or S. Johns grasse: in high Douch S. Johans kraut, & of some Hartha w: in base Almaigne S. Jans cruyt.

The Nature.

S. Johns worte is hoate and dry in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

S. Johns worte with his floures and seede, boyled and dronken prouoketh the vrine, and causeth to make water, & is right good against the stone in the bladder: it bringeth downe womens floures, and stoppeth the laske.

The same boyled in wine and dronken, driueth away feuer Tertians, and Quartaynes.

The seede dronken by the space of fortie dayes togither, cureth the payne in the hanches whiche they call the Sciatica.

The leaues pound are good to be layde as a playster vpon burnings: The same dryed and made into pouder, and strowen vpon woundes, and naughtie, olde, rotten and festered vlcers, cureth the same.

Of S. Peters worte, or Square S. Johns Grasse. Chap. xliiij.

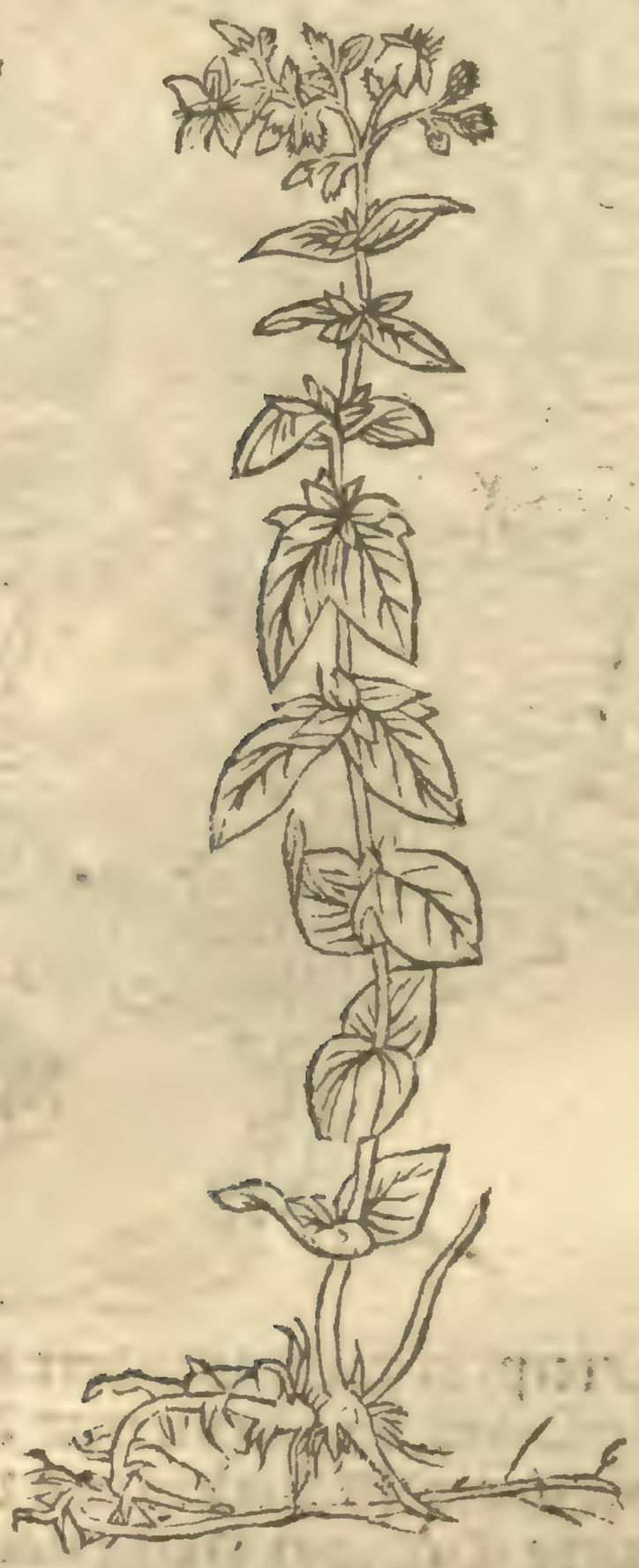
The Description.

THis kinde of S. Johns worte, in his leaues and stemmes differeth not much frō Hypericum, sauing that it is greater. The stalke is long without branches or springs, the leaues are like the other S. Johns Grasse, but longer, browner, and greener, for the most parte vnderneth, it is ouerlayde and couered with fine softe heare, sweete in taste, and do not shew thorow holed or pricked as the other. The floures are like to Hypericum, but paler and with longer leaues. The buddes before the opening of the floures, are spotted with small blacke speckes. The seede is in huskes like the seede of Hypericum: and smelleth likewise, almost like Rosin.

2 There is yet an other kinde of this herbe, the which the base Almaignes do call Conraet, very like to the aforesaide, sauing ẏ his leaues be greater, whiter, & not so hearie or softe, but better like S. Johns worte, although they appeere not thorow prickt or holed. The floures are like to ẏ aforesaid, & ar also specked in the

in the knappes and buddes, with ſmall blacke ſpottes. The roote is woodiſhe like the other.

Rata ſylueſtris.&c.
Great S. Johns woꝛte.



Aſcyrum.
S. Peters woꝛte.

The Place.

Theſe herbes grow in rough vntilled places, in hedges, and Copſes.

The Tyme.

They ſloure in July, and Auguſt.

The Names.

The firſt is called in Greeke πήγανον ἄγριον, **that is, wild Rue: yet this is none of the kindes of the grieuous ſauoꝛed oꝛ ſtinking Rue: it is alſo called of ſome** ἀνδροσαίμον, Androſæmum.

The ſecond is called in Greeke ἄσκυρον, **and in Latine** Aſcyrum: **both are vnknowen in Shoppes: in Engliſh Square S. Johns graſſe, great S. Johns woꝛte: & moſt cõmonly S. Peters woꝛte: in high Douch Harthew, & Waldt Hoff: The ſecõd is called of ſome Kunratz: in baſe Almaigne Herthoy, & Coenraet.**

The Nature.

They are hoate and dꝛy, and lyke to Hypericum.

The Vertues.

The ſeede of S. Peters woꝛte, oꝛ ſquare S. Johns graſſe, dꝛonken the weight of two Dꝛammes with Honied water, and vſed a long ſpace, cureth the Sciatica, that is the payne in the hanches.

The ſame pounde is good to be layde vpon burnings. B

The wine wherein the leaues thetof haue ben boyled, hath power to cõſolidate, & cloſe vp woundes, if they be oftentimes waſhed with the layde wine. C

Of Tutsan or Parke leaues. Chap. xlv.

Androsæmon.

The Description.

ANdrosemon is like to Saint Johns worte, & S. Peters grasse. It hath many rounde stalkes comming out of one roote, the whiche do bring forth leaues, muche larger than the leaues of S. Johns wurte, in ẏ beginning greene, but after that the seede is ripe, they waxe redde, & than being bruised betwixt ones fingers, they yeeld a redde sappe or iuyce. At the toppe of the stalkes groweth smal knoppes or round buttons, the whiche in their opening do bring forth floures like to S. Johns grasse, but greater: whan they are fallen or perisshed, there appeareth littell small pellots or round balles, very red at the beginning, but afterward of a browne, and very darke redde colour whan they be ripe, like to the colour of clotted or congeled drie bloud, in whiche knops or bearies is conteyned the seede, which is small and browne, the roote is harde and of wooddie substance, yearely sending forth new springs.

The Place.

This herbe groweth not in this countrey, except in gardens where as it is sowen and plãted. The Authors of Stirp. Aduers. noua, do affirme that Androsemon groweth by Bristow in England in S. Vincentes Rockes and woody Cleues beyond the water. But if Androsemon be Tutsan or Parke leaues, it groweth plentifully in woodes and parkes, in the west partes of England.

The Tyme.

It floureth in July, and the seede is ripe in August.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke ἀνδρόσαιμον, in Latine Androsæmum: vnknowen to the Apothecaries. It hath none other common name that I know: yet some do also call it Androsæmum fruticans.

Tutsan so called in French and in English, is thought of some late writers to be Clymenon, and is called of thẽ Clymenon Italorum, siue Siciliana: of our Apothecaries Agnus castus.

The Nature.

It is hoate and dry like S. Johns grasse, or S. Peters wurte.

The Vertues.

Androsemon his vertues are lyke to S. Peters wurte, & S. Johns grasse, as Galen saith. Tutsan is much vsed in Baulmes, Drenches, and other remedies for woundes.

Of Woad or Pastel. Chap. xlvi.

The Kindes.

THere be two sortes of Woad: the one is of the garden, and cõmeth of seede, and is vsed to colour and die cloth into blew: The other is wilde Woad, and commeth vp of his owne kinde.

Isatis

Iſatis ſatiua.
Garden Woad.

Iſatis ſylueſtris.
Wilde Woad.

❧ *The Deſcription.*

1 Garden Woad hath long, broade, ſwartegreene leaues, ſpread vpon the ground, almoſt lyke the leaues of Plantayne, but thicker, and blacker: the ſtalke riſeth vp, from the middeſt of the leaues of two cubites long, ſet full of ſmaller and ſharper leaues, the whiche at the toppe diuideth and parteth it ſelf into many ſmall branches, vpon the whiche groweth many littell floures, very ſmall and yellow, and after them long broade huſkes, like littell tunges, greene at the firſt and afterward blackiſhe, in whiche the ſeede is conteyned. The roote is white, ſingle and ſtraight, and without any great ſtore of threeds or ſtrings.

2 The wilde is very like to the garden Woad, in leaues, ſtalke, and making, ſauing that the ſtalke is tenderer, ſmaller, and browner, and the huſkes more narrow, otherwiſe there is no difference betwixt them.

❧ *The Place.*

1. 2 Garden Woad is ſowen in diuers places of Flanders, & Almaigne, in fertill & good grounds. The wilde groweth of his owne kinde in vntilled places.

♄ *The Tyme.*

Both do floure in May and June.

✻ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke ἰσάτις: in Latine alſo Iſatis, and Glaſtum, of the late writers Guadum, and of ſome Luteum herba: in Engliſh Woad, or Paſtel: in French *Gueſde* or *Paſtel*: in Spaniſh alſo *Paſtel*: in Italian *Guado*: in high

Douche, Weidt and Waydt: in base Almaigne, Weedt.

The Nature.

1 Garden Woad is dry without any sharpnesse.
2 The wilde dryeth more, and is more sharpe and byting.

The Vertues.

1 Garden or sowen Woad, bruised is good to be layde vpon the woundes of A mightie strong people, whiche are vsed to dayly labour and exercise, and vpon places to stop the running out of bloud, & vpon fretting vlcers & rotten sores.

It scattereth and dissolueth all colde empostumes being layde therevpon. B

2 The wilde Woad resisteth moyst and flowing vlcers, and consuming rotten C sores, being layde therevpon: but against the other griefes, for which the garden Woad serueth, it is of lesse strength, and serueth to smal purpose, bycause of his exceeding sharpnesse.

The Decoction of wilde Woad dronken, is very good for such as haue any D stopping, or hardnesse in the Mylte or Splene.

Of Dyers weede. Chap. xlvij.

The Description.

Herba lutea.

THe leaues of this herbe are long, narrow & blackish, not much vnlike the leaues of Woad, but they are smaller, narrower, & shorter, from the middest whereof commeth vp the stalke to the length of three foote, couered bylow with small narrow leaues, and aboue with little pale yellow floures, thicke set, and clustering one aboue an other, the whiche do turne into small buttons, cut crosse wise, wherein the seede is conteyned, whiche is small and blacke. The roote is long and single.

The Place.

They sowe it in sundry places of Brabant, as about Louayne, and Brussels: it groweth also of it selfe in places vntilled, and by way sides.

The Tyme.

It floureth in May, and soone after the seede is ripe.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Latine (as Ruellius wryteth) Herba lutea, and of some Flos tinctorius: in base Almaigne Wouwe, & of some Orant, but not without error: for Orant is an other herbe nothing like vnto this, as shall be more playnely declared in the processe of this booke.

The Nature.

It is hoate and dry.

The Vertues.

Seing that Herba lutea is not receyued, for any vse of A Physicke, and is vnknowen of the Auncients, we be able to wryte nothing els of this herbe, sauing that it is vsed of Dyers, to colour and dye their clothes into greene, and yellow.

Of S. James Worte. Chap. xlviij.

The Kindes.

Saynt James worte, or as some call it, Saynt James floure is of twoo sortes.

Iacobea.

Iacobea.

S. Iames woꝛte.

Iacobea marina.

S. Iames woꝛte of the Sea.

✤ *The Deſcription.*

1 The firſt kinde of S. Iames woꝛte, hath long, bꝛowne, red, creſted, oꝛ ſtraked ſtalkes, two oꝛ thꝛee foote long. The leaues be great & bꝛowne, much clouen and cut, not much vnlike the leaues of Woꝛmewood, but longer, larger, thicker, and nothing white. The floures be yellow, growing at the top of the ſtalkes, like to Cammomill, in the middeſt wheꝛof is the ſeede, gray, and woolly, oꝛ downy, and fleeth away with the winde. The roote is white and ful of ſtrings.

2 The ſecond kinde called S. Iames woꝛte of the Sea, is much like to the firſt, but the ſtalke is nothing redde. The leaues be ſmaller, whiter, and moꝛe deeper, and ſmaller iagged. The floures be like to the firſt kinde, but moꝛe pale oꝛ bleaker. The roote is long, thꝛeddy, and creeping, and bꝛingeth foꝛth round about him, new ſpꝛings.

✤ *The Place.*

1 S. Iames woꝛte, groweth almoſt euery where, alongſt by wayes and waterish places, and ſometimes alſo in the boꝛders of fieldes.

2 Sea S. Iames woꝛte groweth in trenches and diches, and like places, adioyning to the Sea.

✤ *The Tyme.*

They floure in July and Auguſt.

✤ *The Names.*

The firſt is now called in Latine Iacobea, Herba S. Iacobi, and Sancti Iacobi

flos: in Englishe Saynt James woꝛte: in French *Herbe ou fleur S. Iaques:* in high Douch S. Jacobs bluom: in base Almaigne S. Jacobs cruyt, and S. Jacobs bloemen.

B The second without doubte is a kinde of S. James woꝛte.

The Nature.

They are both hoate and dꝛy in the third degree.

The Vertues.

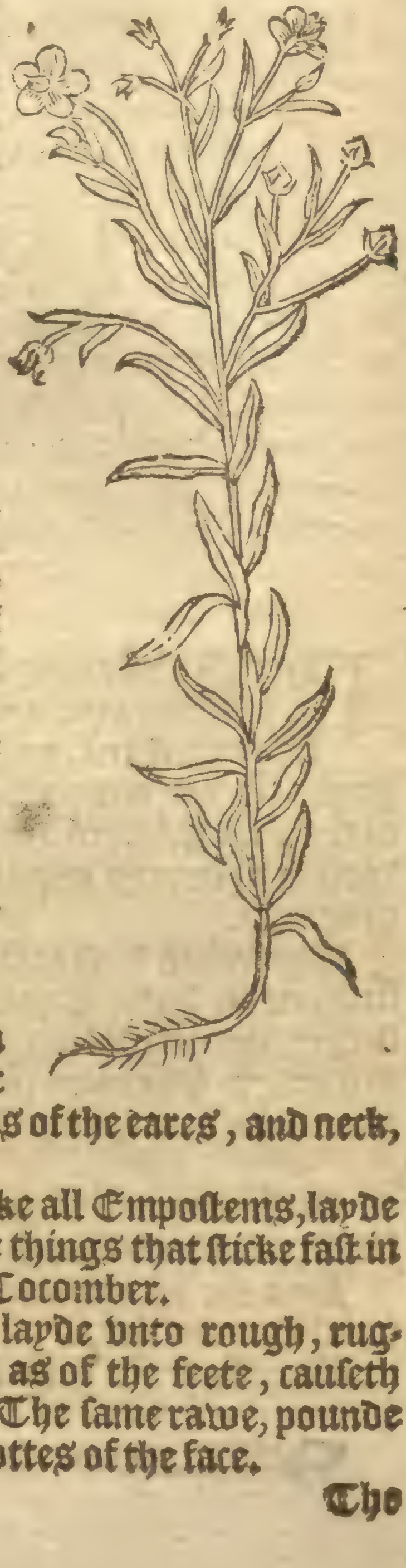
S. James herbe hath a speciall vertue to heale woundes, wherfoꝛe it is ve- A ry good foꝛ all old woundes, fistulas, and naughtie vlcers.

Some affirme, that the iuyce of this herbe gargeld, oꝛ gargarised, healeth B all inflammations, oꝛ swellings, and empostems of the thꝛoote.

Of Flaxe oꝛ Lyn. Chap. xlix.

The Description.

Linum.



FLax hath a tender stalke, couered with sharpe narꝛow leaues, parted at the toppe into small shoꝛte bꝛanches, the whiche bꝛingeth foꝛth fayꝛe blewe floures, in steede wheꝛof being now fallen there commeth vp round knappes, oꝛ buttons, in whiche is contayned a blackishe seede, large, fatte, and shining.

The Place.

Flaxe is sowen in this countrey, in fatte, and fine ground, especially in lowe moyst fieldes.

The Tyme.

It floureth in May and June.

The Names.

Flaxe is called in Gꝛeeke λίνον: in Latine Linum, and in Shoppes it is wel knowen by the same name. And heꝛe ye may peꝛceyue the cause why the base Almaignes do vse the woꝛde Lyn, to all things made of Flaxe, oꝛ Lyne, as Linendoeck and Linen laken, that is to say, Lyneclothe, oꝛ clothe made of Lyne: in Englishe Flaxe, oꝛ Lyne: in Frenche *Lin*: in highe Douche Flaschꝛ: in base Almaigne Vlas.

The Nature.

The seede, whiche is muche vsed in medicine, is hoate in the firste degree, and temperate of moysture and dꝛynesse.

The Vertues.

The seede of Lyn boyled in water and layde too in A manner of a pultis, oꝛ playster, appeaseth all payne. It softeneth all colde tumoꝛs, oꝛ swellings, the empostems of the eares, and neck, and of other partes of the body.

Lynseede pound with figges, doth ꝛypen and bꝛeake all Empostems, layde B there vpon: and dꝛaweth foꝛth Thoꝛnes, and all other things that sticke fast in the body, if it be mingled with the roote of the wilde Cocomber.

The same mingled with Cresses and Hony, and layde vnto rough, rug- C ged, and euill fauoured nayles, aswell of the handes, as of the feete, causeth them that be coꝛrupt to fall of, and cureth the partie. The same rawe, pounde and layde to the face, clenseth and taketh away all spottes of the face.

The

The wine wherein Lynſeede hath bene boyled, preſerueth the vlcers & old ſores, ẏ ſhalbe waſhed in the ſame, frō corruption, feſtering or inward rāckling. D

The water wherein Lynſede hath bene boyled, doth quicken and cleare the ſight, if it be often dropped or ſtilled into the eyes. E

The ſame taken in gliſters ſwageth the gryping paynes of the belly, and of the Matrix or Mother, and cureth the woundes of the bowelles, and Matrix, if there be any. F

Lynſeede mengled with Hony, & taken as an Electuary, or Lochoch, cleanſeth the breaſt, and appeaſeth the Cough, and eaten with Rayſons, is good for ſuch as are fallen into Conſumtions, and feuer Hetiques. G

The Daunger.

The ſeede of Lin, taken into the body, is very euill for the ſtomacke: it hindereth the digeſtion of meates, and engendreth much windineſſe.

Of Hempe. Chap. I.

The Kyndes.

There are two kindes of Hempe, the one is frutefull and beareth ſeede: The other beareth but floures onely.

The Deſcription.

Cannabis ſemen faciens.
Seede Hempe.

1 The firſt kind of Hempe, hath a rounde hollow ſtalk foure or fiue foote long, full of branches, & like to a little tree: at the top of the branches groweth little ſmal round bags, or huſkes, wherin is cōteyned the ſeede which is round. The leaues be great, rough, & blackiſhe, parted into ſeuen, nine, ten, and ſometymes into moe partes, long, narrow, and ſnipt or dented round about with notches, like the teeth of a Saw. The whole leafe with all his partes is like to a hand ſpread abroade.

2 The ſecōd is alſo in leaues like to the firſt, and it hath a thicke ſtalke, out of whiche by the ſides groweth forth ſundry branches: but it beareth neither ſeede nor frute, ſauing ſmall white floures, the whiche like duſte or pouder is caried away with the winde.

Cānabis abſq; ſemine.
Barren Hempe.

The Place.

1. 2 These two ſortes of Hempe are ſowen in fieldes, and (whiche is a thing to be marueled at) they do both ſpring of one kinde of ſeede. A mā ſhall ſometimes finde the male Hempe growing in the borders of fieldes, and by the wayes.

The Tyme.

The

The seede of the male Hempe is ripe at the end of August, and in September. The female Hempe is ripe in July.

The Names.

Hempe is called in Greeke κάνναβις, ἄσιριον, καὶ χοινοστρόφορ: in Latine, and in Shoppes Cannabis: in Italian *Cannape*: in Spanish *Cañamo, Canauo*: in English Hempe, Neckeweede, & Gallowgrasse: in French *Chanure, Chenneuis*, or *Cheneue*: And here ye may perceyue the cause why the Normans and others do call the Clothe made of Hempe, Chenneuis, or Canuas, for it soundeth so after the Greeke, Latine, and French: the high Douchmen call Hempe Zamerhauff: in base Almaigne Kempe.

The Nature.

Hempe seede is hoate and dry in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

Hempe seede doth appease, and driue the windinesse out of the bodie, and if A a man take a littell to much of it, it drieth vp Nature, & the seede of generation, and the Milke in wemens brestes.

The seede stamped and taken in white wine, is highly commended at this B day, against the Jaundice, and stopping of the Lyuer.

The iuyce of the leaues of greene Hempe put into ones eare swageth the C payne of the same, and bringeth forth all kinde of vermine of the same.

The roote of Hempe boyled in water doth help and cure the Sinewes, and D partes that be drawen togither and shronken, also it helpeth against the Goute, if it be layde therevpon.

The Daunger.

Hempe seede is harde of digestion, and contrary to the stomacke, causing payne and griefe, and dulnesse in the head, and engendreth grosse and naughtie humors in all the body.

Of Lysimachion, Willow herbe or Ious strife.

Chap. LJ.

The Kindes.

THere are now diuers kindes of Herbes comprehended vnder the name of Lychimachia, but especially foure, vnder whiche all the Lysimachies shalbe comprysed. The first is the right Lysimachion. The second is the red Willow herbe with coddes. The third is the second kinde of redde Willow herbe without Coddes. The fourth is a kinde of blew Lysimachion.

The Description.

1 THe first Lysimachus, or the yellow Lysimachus, hath a rounde stalke, very littell crested or straked, of a Cubite or two long. The leaues be long & narrow like willow, or wythie leaues, nothing at all cut or snipt about the edges, but three or foure leaues standing one against an other round about the stalke, at the ioyntes. The floures be yellow and without smell, and grow at the toppe of the branches, in steede wherof whan they are fallen away, there groweth rounde seede, like Coriander seede. The roote is long and slender, creping here and there, and putteth forth diuers yong springs, whiche at their first comming vp are redde.

2 The second Lysimachus in leaues and stalkes is like to the other, sauing that his leaues be not so broade, and are snipt about the edges, much like vnto Willow leaues. The floures in colour and making, are somewhat like the floures of the common wilde Mallow or Hock, that is to say, it hath foure little broade round leaues standing togither, and lying one ouer an others edges, vnder

whiche

whiche there groweth long huſkes or Coddes, like to the huſkes of ſtocke Gilofers, whiche huſkes do appeare before the opening of the floure: the whiche huſkes or ſeede veſſels, do open of themſelues, and cleaue abroade into three or foure partes, or quarters, whan the ſeede is rype, the whiche bycauſe it is of a woolly or cottony ſubſtance, is carried away with the winde. The roote is but ſmall and threddy.

Lyſimachion verum.

Yellow Lyſimachion or Louſeſtryfe.

Lyſimachium purpureum primum.

The firſt purple red, willow herbe, or Lyſimachium, alſo the Sonne before the Father.

There is an other ſmal kinde of this ſorte, like to the other in ſtalke, leaues, floures and huſkes, ſauing that it is in all partes ſmaller, and the ſtalke is ſo weake, that it can very ſeldome grow ſtraight. The floures be of carnation colour, like to Gilofloures, but ſomewhat ſmaller.

Yet there is a thirde kinde of redde Lyſimachus, very like to the firſt redde kinde. The floures do grow alſo at the top or end of the huſkes, but they be paler, and in making not ſo well like the other, but rather like to Gillofers parted into foure ſmall leaues, whiche are ſet croſſewiſe.

The ſecond kinde of redde Lyſimachus is like to the aforeſayde, in ſtalkes & leaues: ſauing that his floures do grow like crownes or garlandes rounde about the ſtalke like to Penny royall: of colour redde, & without Huſkes, for the ſeede doth grow in the ſmal Cornes, frō whence the floures fell of. The ſtalke is ſquare and browne. The roote is very browne and thicke, of a woodditſhe ſubſtance, and putteth forth yearely new ſprings.

Lysimachion purpureum alterum.
Partizan Lysimachion, or Spiked Lysimachion.

Lysimachium cæruleum.
Blew Lysimachion.

The blew Lysimachus also in stalke and leaues is like the others: his blew or Azured floures are growing at the end of the stalkes, spike fashion, or eared like Spike or Lauander beginning to bloow bylow, & so flouring vpwarde, after whiche there commeth small round Coddes or purses, wherein the seede whiche is very small is conteyned. The roote is threddy.

❧ *The Place.*

The yellow & redde do grow in waterish & moyst places, in low medowes, and about the brinckes and borders of water brookes and diches. The blew is not found in this countrey but in the gardens of such as loue Herbes.

❧ *The Tyme.*

They do all floure most commonly in June, and July, and their seede is ripe in August.

❧ *The Names.*

Lysimachia is called in Greeke λυσιμάχιον καὶ λύτρον: in Latine Lysimachium, Lysimachia, and of some Salicaria, vnknowen in Shoppes: in English Lysimachia, Willow herbe, and Louse strife: in Spanish *Lisimacho yerua*.

1 The first which we may call Golden or yellow Lysimachus, Willow herbe, and Louse strife, is called in Fraunce *Cornelle, Souscy d'eauë, Pellebosse*, or *Chassebosse*: in high Almaigne Geelwelderich: in base Almaigne Geelwederick.

2 The second is called of some, in Latine Filius ante Patrem, that is to say, the sonne before the father, bycause ẏ his long huskes in which the seede is cõteined do come

do come forth and ware great, before that the floure openeth: in Englishe, the first red Lysimachus, or wythie herbe, or Louse stryfe: in French *Lysimachie rouge:* in high Douch Braun or Rod weiderich: in base Almaigne Root wederick.

3 The third is called in Brabant Partijcke. It may be called in English Partizan or sharpe Lysimachus, or poynted willow Herbe with the purple floure.

4 The fourth hath none other name, but Lysimachium cæruleum in Latine: in English Blew or Azured Lysimachus.

The cause of the Name.

This herbe tooke his name of the valiant & noble Lysimachus, the friend & Cosin of Alexander the great, king of Macedonia, who first found out the propertie of this herbe, and taught it to his posteritie or successours.

The Nature.

The yellow Lysimachus or golden Louse stryfe, is colde, dry, and astringent.

The temperament of the redde and blew Lysimachia, is not yet knowen.

The Vertues.

The iuyce of the leaues of the yellow Lysimachus stoppeth all flure of bloud, and the Dysenteria or bloudy flure, being eyther taken inwardly, or otherwise applied outwardly. A

The same stayeth the inordinate course of wemens floures, being put with a pessarie of wool or cotton into the Matrix, or secrete place of women. B

The herbe bruised & put into the nose, stoppeth the bleeding of the same, and it doth ioyne togither and close vp all woundes, and stoppeth the bloud, being layde therevpon. C

The perfume of this herbe dryed, driueth away all Serpents, & venemous beasts, and killeth flies, and knattes. D

The Choyse.

When ye will vse Lysimachus, for any griefe aforesayde, ye shall take none other but of that kinde with the yellow floure, which is the right Lysimachus: for although the others haue now the selfe same name, yet haue they not the same vertue and operation.

Of Mercury. Chap. lij.

The Kindes.

There be two sortes of Mercury: the garden, and wilde Mercury: the which againe are diuided into two other kindes, a Male, and Female, differing onely but in seede.

The Description.

1 The male garden Mercury, or the French Mercury, hath tender stalkes, full of ioyntes & branches, vpon the which groweth blackish leaues, somwhat long almost like the leaues of Parietory, growing out from the ioynts, frō whence also, betwixt the leaues and the stem there cōmeth forth two little hearie bullets, ioyned togither vpon one stem, eche one conteyning in it selfe a small round seede. The roote is tender and full of hearie strings.

2 The female is like to the male, in stalkes, leaues, and growing, and differeth but onely in the floures and seede, for a great quantitie more of floures and seede, do grow thicke togither like to a small cluster of grapes, at the first bearing a white floure, and afterwarde the seede, the whiche for the most parte, is lost before it be ripe.

3.4 The wilde Mercury is somewhat like to the garden Mercury, sauing ỹ his stalke is tenderer & smaller, and not aboue a span long, without any branches,

the leaues be greater and standing farder a sunder one frō an other. The seede of the male, is like to the seede of the male garden Mercury, and the seede of the female, is like the seede of the female garden Mercury. The roote is with hearie strings, like the roote of the garden Mercuries.

Mercurialis mas. Phyllon Theophrasti.
French Mercury.

Mercurialis fœmina.
Mercury female.

There is yet an other herbe founde called Noli me tangere, the whiche also
5 is reduced and brought vnder the kindes of Mercury. It hath tender rounde knobbed stalkes, with many hollow wings, and large leaues, like to the Mercury in stalke and leaues, but much higher and greater, the floures hang by small stemmes, they are yellow, broade, and hollow before, but narrow behind, and croking like a tayle, like the floures of Larkes spurre, after the whiche there commeth foorth small long round huskes, the whiche do open of them selues, and the seede being ripe, it spurteth and skippeth away, as soone as it is touched.

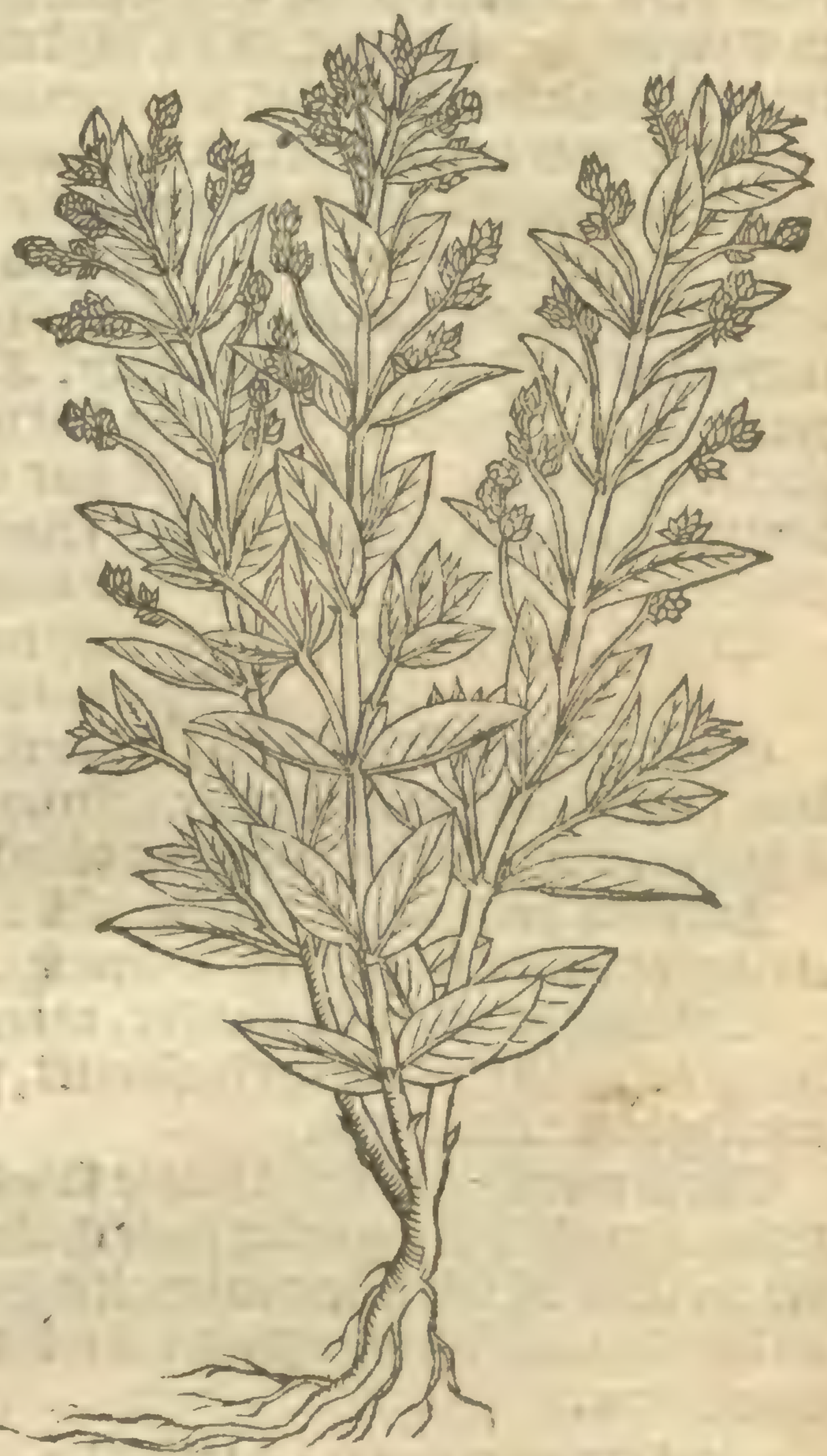
6 One may well describe and place, next the Mercuries (but especially them of the garden) the herbe whiche is called Phyllon, bycause that some do thinke that Phyllon and Mercury are but one herbe, but by this treatice they may know that they be diuers herbes. Now therfore there be two sortes of Phyllon (as Crateuas writeth) the Male and the Female. It hath three or foure stalkes, or more, the leaues be somewhat long and broade, something like the leaues of the Olyue tree, but somewhat larger and shorter. All the herbe his stalkes and leaues, is couered with a fine softe white wool or Cotton. The seede of the female Phyllon, groweth in fashion like to the seede of the female

Mercurie:

Mercurie: and the ſeede of the male groweth like to the male Mercurie.

Cynocrambe.
Wilde Mercury.

Phyllon Thelygonon.
Children Mercury.



The Place.

The garden Mercurie groweth in vineyardes, and gardens of pot herbes. The wilde groweth in hedges and Copſes. The fifth kinde groweth in deepe moyſt vallies, and if they be ones planted, they come vp againe yearely afterward, of their owne accorde, or of their owne ſowing.

Phyllon is founde, growing thorough out all Languedock, and Prouince.

The Tyme.

They floure in June, and continue flouring all the Somer.

The Names.

1.2 Garden Mercurie is called in Greeke λινόζωσις, and of ſome παρθένιον, καὶ ἑρμῆ βοτάνιον: of Theophraſtus φύλλον: in Latine and in Shoppes Mercurialis: in Italian *Mercurella*: in Spaniſh *Mercuriales*: in Engliſh Mercury, and of ſome in French *Mercury*: in high Douch Zamen Bingelkraut, Kuwurtz, and Mercurius kraut: in baſe Almaigne Tam Bingelcruyt, & Mercuriael. And that that hath the round ſeede is called Mas the Male. And the other is called the female. Some do alſo take it, for Wilde Mercury.

3.4 The wilde Mercury is called in Greeke κυνοκράμβη, κύνια, καὶ λινόζωσις ἄρρια: in Latine Canina braſsica, and Mercurialis ſylueſtris: in Engliſh wilde Mercury, and Dogges Call: in French *Mercurialle ſauuage, Chou de Chien*: in high Douch

wilde Bingelkraut, and Hundszkol: in Brabant wildt Bingelcruyt, and wilden Mercuriael.

5 The Noli me tangere, was vnknowen of the Auncients, wherefore it hath none other name in Greke or Latine. They cal it in high Douch Springkraut: in Brabant Springcruyt, and Cruydeken en ruert my niet: and for that cause men in these dayes do call it, Noli me tangere: that is to say, touche me not.

6 Phyllon is called in Greeke φύλλον καὶ ἐλαιόφυλλον: in Latine Phyllum. The male is called ἀρρενογόνον, whiche may be Englished Barons Mercury or Phyllon, or Boyes Mercury or Phyllō. And the female is called in Greeke θηλυγόνον: and this kinde may be called in English Gyrles Phyllon or Mercury, Daughters Phyllon, or Mayden Mercury. And we can giue it none other name as yet. This is Dioscorides Phyllon, but not Theophrastus Phyllon. For Theophrastes Phyllon, is nothing els but Dioscorides Mercury. And for to be knowen from the Mercuries, this Phyllon is also called Elæophyllon, Oliue Phyllon.

The Nature.

The Mercuries, are hoate and dry in the first degree, as Auerroys saith.

The Vertues.

A Mercury boyled in water and dronken, loseth the belly, purgeth, & driueth forth colde phlegmes, and hoate and cholerique humors: & also the water that is gathered togither in the bodies of such as haue the Dropsie.

B For these purposes, it may be vsed in meates, and potages, and they shall worke the same effect, but not so strongly.

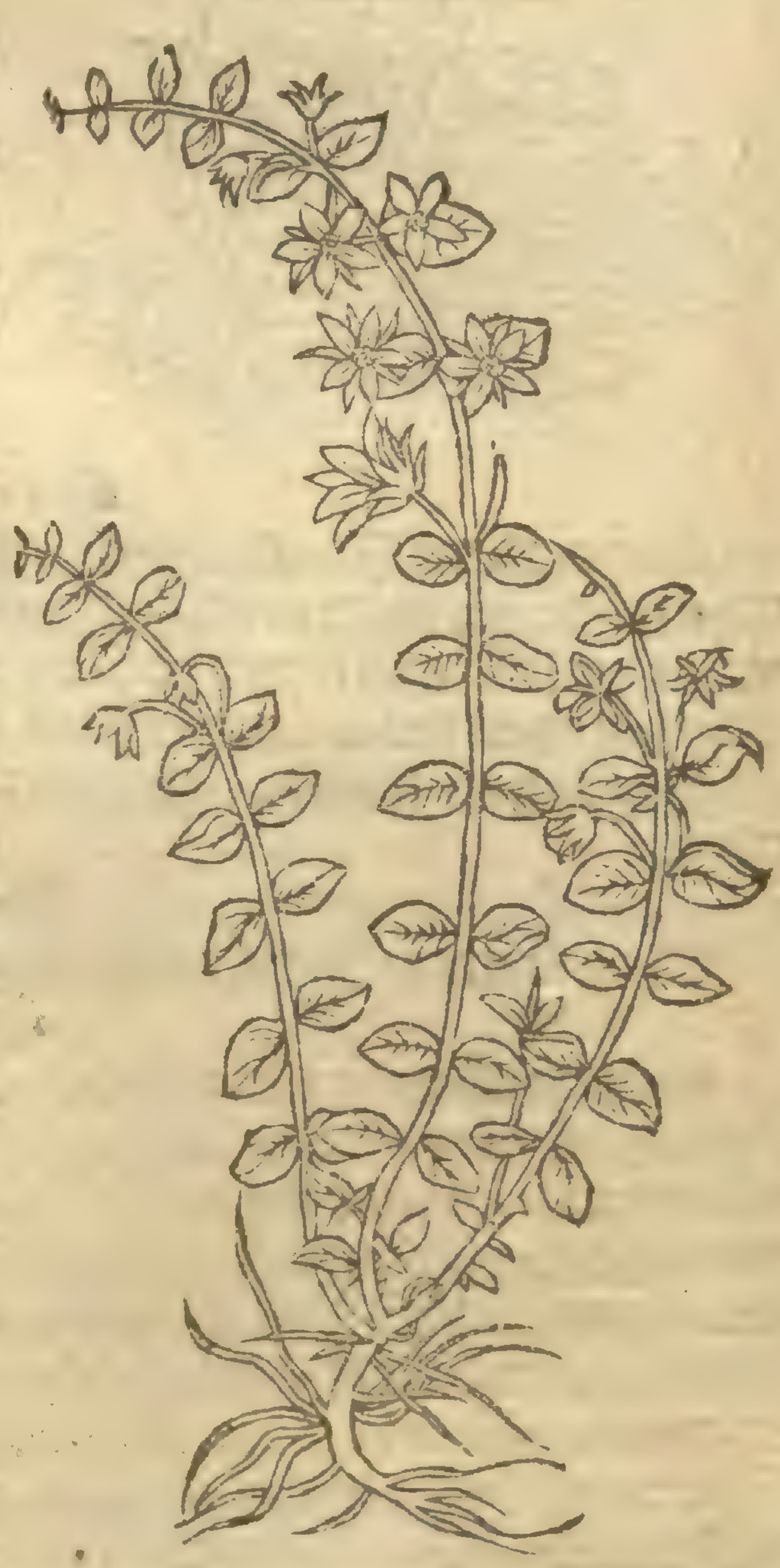
C The same pound with Butter, or any other greace, and layde to the fundamēt, prouoketh the stoole or siege.

D The Barons Mercury, or male Phyllon dronken, causeth to engender male children, and the Maydē Mercurie, or gyrles Phyllon dronken, causeth to engender Gyrles, or Daughters.

Of Mony worte/or Herbe two pence. Chap. liij.

The Description.

Mony worte hath small slender stalkes, creeping by the grounde, vpon euery side whereof groweth small rounde leaues, and somewhat large, almost like to a pēny. The floures be yellow almost lyke to gold cuppes. The roote is smal and tender.



The Place.

This herbe groweth in moyst medows, about ditches, & watercourses, & in Copses that stand lowe.

The Tyme.

It beginneth to floure in May, and continueth flouring all the Somer.

The Names.

This herbe is now called in Latine Nūmularia, Centummorbia, & of some Serpentaria, and also Lunaria grassula: in English Herbe two pence, two penny grasse, and

Nummularia.

and Honywoꝛte: in Frēch *Herbe à cent maladies* in high Douch Pfenningkraut, Egelkraut, & clein Naterkraut: in baſe Almaigne Pēninckruyt, & Eyghelcruyt.

The Nature.

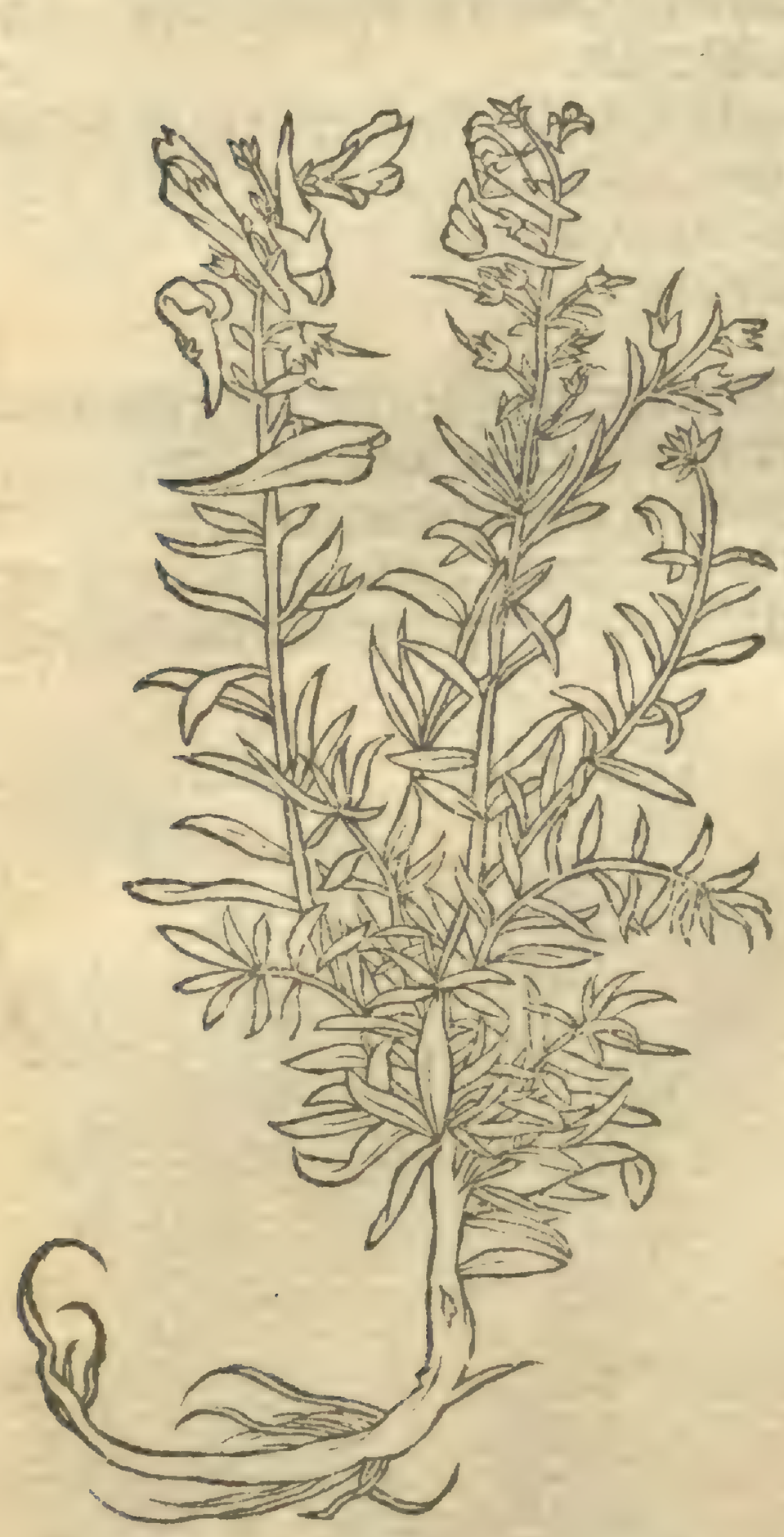
Two penny graſſe is dꝛy in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

The later wꝛyters do ſay, that if this herbe be boyled in wyne and dꝛonken with Hony, that it healeth and cureth the woundes and hurtes of the Lunges, & that it is good againſt the Cough, but ſpecially againſt the dāgerous Cough in yong childꝛen, to be taken as is afoꝛe ſayde. A

Wilde Flaxe, oꝛ Tode Flaxe. Chap. liiij.

Linaria. Oſyris.



The Deſcription.

1 STanwoꝛte, wilde flaxe, oꝛ Tode flax, hath ſmall, ſlender, blackiſh ſtalkes, out of which groweth many leaues togither long, and narrow, much like to the leaues of Lyn. The floures be yellow, large, & cloſe befoꝛe, like to a frogges mouth, and narrow behinde, & croked like to Larkes ſpurre, oꝛ Larkes clawe. The ſeede is large and blacke, conteyned in ſmall rounde huſkes, the whiche commeth foꝛth, after the falling of, of the floure.

2 There is an other kinde of this herbe, the which is not common, and it beareth fayꝛe blewe floures, in all other things lyke to the other, ſauing that his ſtalkes, floures, and leaues are ſmaller, and tenderer, but yet it groweth vp to a higher ſtature.

3 To theſe kindes of wilde Flaxe oꝛ Linarie, it were not amiſſe to ioyne that

herbe, which is called in Italy Beluedere. This plante hath diuers small shutes or scourges bearing small narrow leaues almost like to the leaues of Flaxe: the floures be small and of a grasse colour, and do grow at the toppe of the stalkes.

The Place.

1.2 They grow wilde in vntilled places, about hedges, & the borders of fieldes.
3 Osyris groweth in many places of Italy and Lombardie.

The Tyme.

They floure most commonly in July, and August.

The Names.

1.2 This herb is called in Shoppes Linaria, and of some Pseudolinum, and Vrinalis: in English Tode flaxe, and wilde flaxe: in French *Linaire* or *Lin sauuage*: in high Douch Lynkraut, Flaschkraut, Harnkraut, vnser frawen Flasch, wild Flasch, krotten flasch: in base Almaigne Wildt vlas.

3 The third kinde is called in Greeke ὄσυρις: in Latine Osyris: but in this our age it is called in Greeke ἄλυρις: and as we haue sayde it is called in Italy Beluedere: in English Stannewoxte.

The Nature.

Stanwoxte is hoate and dry in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

The Decoction of Osyris, or Tode flaxe dronken, openeth the old, cold stop- A pings of the Liuer & Mylte, & is singuler good, for such as haue the Iaunders, without Feuers, especially whan the Iaunders is of long continuance.

The same doth also prouoke vrine, and is a singuler medicine for suche as B can not pisse, but droppe after droppe, and against the stoppings of the kidneys, and Bladder.

Of Shepherds purse.

Chap. lv.

The Description.

BVrsa Pastoris hath round, tough, and pliable braunches, of a foote long: with long leaues, depely cut or iagged, like ỹ leaues of Seneuy, but much smaller. The floures are white, & grow alongst by the stalkes, in place whereof whan they are gone there riseth small flatte Coddes, or triangled pouches, wherein the seede is conteyned, whiche is small, and blacke. The roote is long, white, and single.

The Place.

Sheepeherds pouche groweth in streates and wayes, & in rough, stonie, and vntilled places.

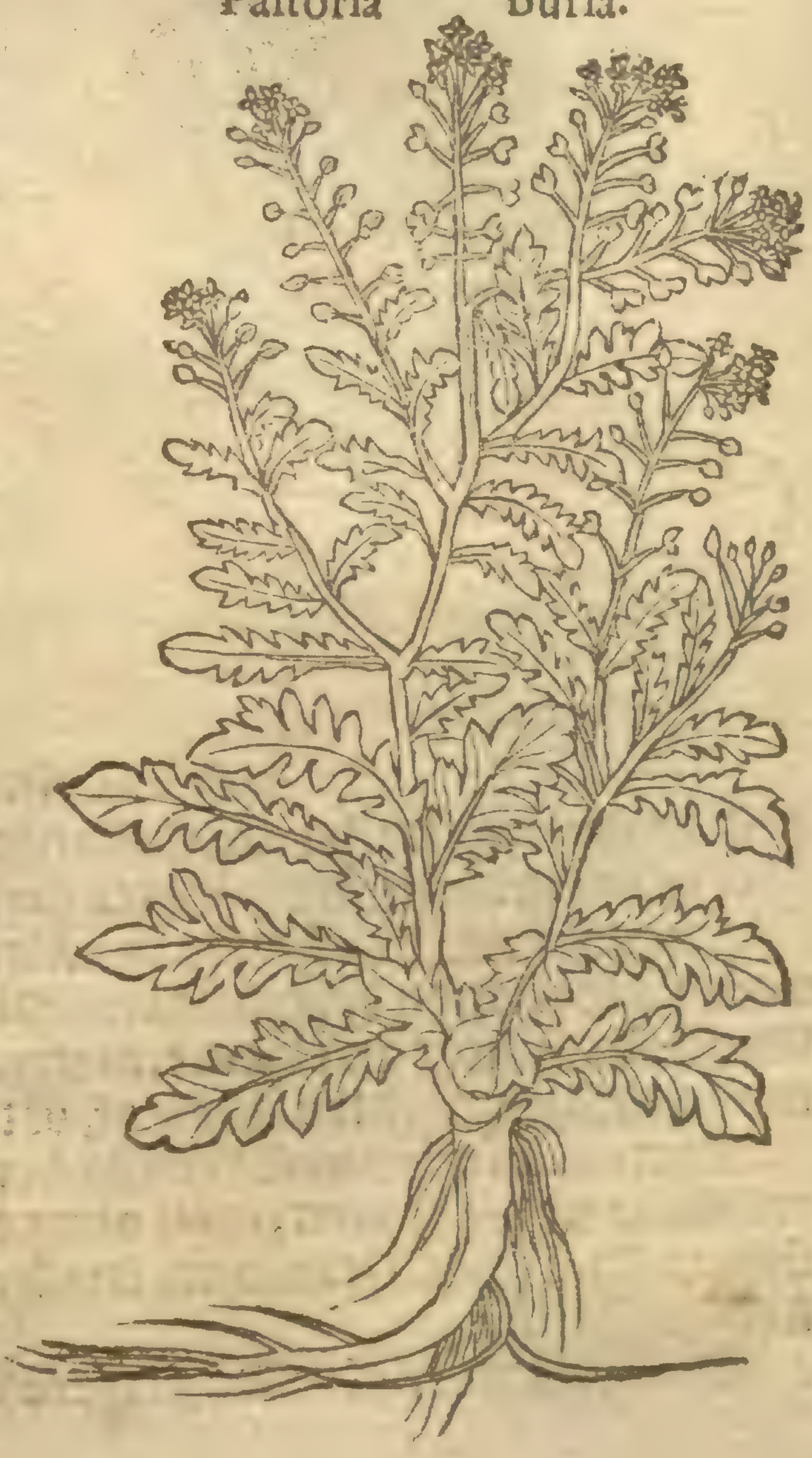
The Tyme.

It floureth most commonly in June and July.

The Names.

This herbe hath neither Greeke nor Latine name giuen to him of the Ancient writers, but the later writers, haue called it in Latine Pastoria bursa, Pera &

Pastoria bursa.



Bursa

Burſa paſtoris: in Engliſh Shepherds purſe, Scrippe, or Pouche: and of ſome Caſſeweede: in Frēch *Labouret*, or *Bourſe de bergers*: in high Douch Deſchelkraut, and Hirten ſethel: in baſe Almaigne Teſkens or Boꝛſekens crupt.

The Nature.

It is hoate and dry in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

The Decoction of Shepherdes purſe dronken, ſtoppeth the laſke, the bloudy flixe, the ſpitting and piſſing of bloud, womens termes, and all other fluxe of bloud, howſoeuer it be taken: for whiche it is ſo excellent, that ſome write of it, ſaying, that it will ſtanche bloud if it be but only holden in the hande, or carried about the body.

Of Cinquefople, or Fiue fingar graſſe. Chap. lvi.

The Kyndes.

There are foure ſortes of Pentaphyllon, or Cinquefoyle: two kindes therof beareth yellow floures, wherof the one is great, the other ſmal. The third kinde beareth white floures, and the fourth kinde redde floures, all are like one an other in leaues and faſhion.

Pentaphyllon luteum maius.
Yellow Cinquefoyle the greater.

Pentaphyllon luteum minus.
Yellow Cinquefoyle the leſſer.

The Deſcription.

The great yellow Cinquefoyle, hath rounde tender ſtalkes, creeping by the ground, and running abroade, like the ſtalkes or branches of wilde Tanſie, and

and taking holde in diuers places of the ground, vpon whiche slender branches groweth long leaues snipt or dented round about ẏ edges, alwaies fiue growing togither vpon a stem, or at the ende of a stem. The floures be yellow, and parted into fiue leaues. The which whan they are vanisshed do turne into smal round, and harde bearies, like Strawberies, in which groweth the seede. The roote is blackish, long and slender.

2 The small yellow Cinquefoyle is much like the other, in his leaues, & creeping vpon the ground, also in his stalkes, floures, and seede, sauing that it is a greate deale smaller, and doth not lightly take holdfast & cleaue to the ground, as the other doth. The leaues are smaller then the others, and of a whitish colour vnderneth, next to the grounde.

Pentaphyllon album.
White Cinquefoyle.

Pentaphyllon Rubrum.
Redde Cinquefoyle.

3 The white Cinquefoyle, is like the great yellow Cinquefoyle, in his small and slender branches creeping by the grounde, and in his leaues diuided into fiue partes, but that his stalkes or branches be rough. The leaues be long, and not snipt or dented rounde about, but before onely. The floures be white, and the roote is not single, but hath diuers other small rootes hanging by.

4 The redde Cinquefoyle also, is somewhat like to the others, especially like the great yellow kinde. The leaues be also parted in fiue leaues, and nicte or snipte round about, the whiche are whitish vnderneth, and of a swarte greene colour aboue. The stalke is of a spanne or foote long, of colour browne, or reddishe, with certayne ioyntes or knots, but not hearie. The floures grow at the toppe of the stalkes, most cõmonly two togither, of a browne redde colour, after

the

the whiche there commeth vp ſmall round beries, of a ſwarte redde colour like Strawberies, but harder: within whiche the ſeede is conteyned. The roote is tender, and ſpreading about here and there.

The Place.

Pentaphyllon or Cinquefoyle groweth low and in ſhadowie places, ſometimes alſo by water ſides, eſpecially the redde kinde, whiche is onely founde in diches, or aboute diches of ſtanding water.

The Tyme.

Cinquefoyle floureth in May, but chiefly in June.

The Names.

Cinquefoyle is called in Greeke πεντάφυλλον: in Latine & in Shoppes Pentaphyllum, and Quinquefolium: in Italian *Cinquefolio*: in Spaniſh *Cincoenrama*: in Engliſh Cinquefoyle, or Sinkefoyle, of ſome Fyueleaued graſſe, or Fiuefingred graſſe: in French *Quintefueille*: in high Douch Funffingerkraut, & Funffblat: in baſe Almaigne, Uijfvingercruyt.

The Nature.

Cinquefoyle is dry in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

The roote of Synkefoyle boyled in water vntill the thirde parte be conſumed, doth appeaſe the aking, and raging payne of the teeth. Alſo if one hold in his mouth the decoction of the ſame, and the mouth be well waſſhed therewithall, it cureth the ſores and vlcers of the ſame. A

The ſame decoction of the roote of Sinkefoyle dronken, cureth the bloudy flixe, and all other fluxe of the bellie, and ſtancheth all exceſſiue bleeding, and is good againſt the goute Sciatica. B

The roote boyled in vineger, doth mollifie and appeace fretting and conſuming ſores, and diſſolueth wennes and colde ſwellings, it cureth euilfauored nayles, and the inflammation and ſwelling about the ſiege, and all naughtie ſcurfineſſe, if it be applied thereto. C

The iuyce of the roote being yet yong and tender, is good to be dronken againſt the diſeaſes of the Liuer, the Lunges, and al poyſon. D

The leaues dronken in honied water, or wine wherein ſome Pepper hath bene mengled, cureth Tertian, and Quartaine feuers: And dronken after the ſame maner, by the ſpace of thirtie dayes, it helpeth the falling ſickneſſe. E

The leaues pound & layde too healeth filine burſtings, or the falling doune of the bowelles or other mater into the Coddes, and mengled with ſalte and Hony, they cloſe vp woundes, Fiſtulas and ſpreading vlcers. F

The iuyce of the leaues dronken doth cure the Jaunders, and comforte the Lyuer. G

Of Tormentill, or Setfoyle. Chap. lvij.

The Deſcription.

TOrmentill is much like vnto Sinckefoyle: it hath ſlender ſtalkes, rounde, and tender, fiue or ſixe ſpringing vp out of one roote, and creeping by the ground. The leaues be ſmall, fiue, or moſt commonly ſeuen growing vpon a ſtem, much like the leaues of Sinckefoyle, and euery leafe is likewiſe ſnipte and dented rounde about the edges. The floures be yellow, much like the floures of wilde Tanſie, and Sinckefoyle. The roote is browne, redde and thicke.

The Place.

Tormentill groweth in low, darke & ſhadowy woodes, & in greene wayes.

The

Tormentilla.

❧ *The Tyme.*

It floureth oftētimes, al the somer long.

❧ *The Names.*

This herbe is now called in Shoppes and in Latine Tormentilla, and of some in Greeke ἑπτάφυλλον: in Latine Septifolium: in English Setfoyle and Tormentill: in French *Tormentille*, & *Souchet de bois*: in high Douch Tormentill, Bickwurtz, and Rot Heylwurtz: in base Almaigne Tormētille. The markes and notes of this herbe do approche very neare to the description of Chrysogonum.

❧ *The Nature.*

It dryeth in the third degree.

❧ *The Vertues.*

A The leaues of Tormentill with their roote boyled in wine, or the iuyce thereof dronken prouoketh sweate, and by that meanes it driueth out all venim from the harte: moreouer they are very good to be eaten or dronken against all poyson, and against the plague or pestilence. The same vertue hath the dryed rootes, to be made in pouder and dronken in wine.

B Also the roote of Tormentill made into pouder, & dronken in wine whan one hath no feuer: or with the water of a Smythes forge, or water wherein Iron, or hoate & burning steele hath bene often quenched, whan one hath a feuer, cureth the blouddy flixe, & al other fluxes or lasses of the belly. It stoppeth the spitting of bloud, the pissing of blond, and the superfluouse rūning of womens floures, & all other kindes of fluxe, or issue of bloud.

C The Decoction of the leaues & roote of Tormentill, or the iuyce of the same dronken is good for all woundes, both inwardly, and outwardly: it doth also open and heale the stoppings and hurtes of the Lunges, and the Lyuer, and is good against the Jaunders.

D The roote of the same made into pouder, and tempered or knoden with the white of an Egge, and eaten, stayeth the desire to vomitte, and is good against the dissease called Choler or Melancholy.

E The same boyled in water, and afterward the mouth being washed therewithall, cureth the noughtie vlcers, and sores of the same.

Of Strawberries. Chap. lviij.

❧ *The Description.*

THe Strawberrie with his small and slender hearie branches, creepeth alongst the ground, and taketh roote and holdefast, in diuers places of the ground like Sinckefoyle, the leaues also are somewhat like Sinckfoyle, for they be likewise cut and snipte round about, nevertheless it bringeth forth but onely three leaues growing togither vpon each hearie stem or foote-stalke. The floures be white, & yellow in the middel, somewhat after the fashiō of Cinquefoyle, the whiche being past it beareth a pleasant round fruite, greene

at the

at the firſte, but redde whan it is rype, ſometimes alſo ye ſhall finde them very white whan they be ripe, in taſte and ſauour very pleaſant.

The Place.

Strawberies growe in ſhaddowy wooddes, & deepe trenches, and bankes, by high way ſides: They be alſo muche planted in gardens.

The Tyme.

The Strawbery floureth in Aprill, and the frute is ripe in June.

The Names.

The Strawbery is called in Latine Fragaria, Fragula: in Engliſh Strawbery & Strawbery plante: in French *Fraiſier:* in high Douch Erdtbeerẽ kraut: in baſe Almaigne Eerdtbeſiencruyt. The frute is called in Latine Fraga: in French *Des fraiſes:* in high Douch Erdtbeer: in baſe Almaigne Eerdtbeſien.

The Nature.

The Strawbery plante or herbe, with the greene and vnripe Strawberies, are colde & dry. The ripe Strawberies are colde and moyſt.

The Vertues.

A The Decoction of the Strawbery plante dronken, ſtoppeth the laſke, & the ſuperfluouſe courſe of womens floures.

B The ſame decoction, holden & kept in the mouth comforteth the gummes, & cureth the naughtie vlcers and ſores of the mouth, & auoydeth ẏ ſtinking of ẏ ſame.

C The iuyce of the leaues cureth the redneſſe of the face.

D Strawberies quench thirſt, & the cõtinual vſe of them is very good, for them that feele great heate in their ſtomacke.

Of Siluer weede, or wilde Tanſie. Chap. lix.

The Deſcription.

The wilde Tanſie, is much like to the Strawbery plante, and Cinquefoyle, in his ſmall and ſlender branches, and in his creeping alongſt and hanging faſt to the grounde, his ſtalkes be alſo ſmall and tender. The leaues be long, deepely cut euen harde to the ſtem and ſnipt round about, much like to the leaues of Agrimonie, of a whitiſh ſhining colour next the ground, & of a faint greene aboue. The floures be yellow, much

Fragaria.

Argentina.

like the floures of Cinquefoyle. The roote hath hearie strings.

The Place.

Wilde Tansie groweth in moyst, vntilled, and grassie places, & about diches, but especially in clay groundes, that are left from tillage.

The Tyme.

It floureth most commonly in June and July.

The Names.

This herbe is now called in Latine Potentilla, and Argentina, and of some Agrimonia sylueſtris, or Tanacetum sylueſtre: in English wilde Tansie, Siluer weede, and of some wilde Agrimonie: in French *Tanasie sauuage*, or *Bec d'oye*, and *Argentine*: in high Douch Grensigh, Grensing, or Genserich, and according to the same in Latine Anserina: in base Almaigne Ganserick, and Argentine.

The Nature.

Wilde Tansie is dry in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

Wilde Tansie boyled in wine or water and dronken stoppeth the laske, the bloudy flixe, and all other flure of bloud, and preuayleth muche against the superfluous course of womens floures, but specially agaynst the white floud, or issue of floures. A

The same boyled in water and salte and dronken, dissolueth all clotted and congeled bloud, and is good for suche as are squatte and bruised with falling from aboue. B

The Decoction of wilde Tansie, cureth the vlcers, and sores of the mouth, the hoate humors that are fallen downe into the eyes, and the strypes that perishe the sight, if they be washed therewithall. C

Wilde Tansie hath many other good vertues, as against the stone, inward wounds and corrupt or fretting vlcers of the gummes, and priuie or secrete partes, it strengtheneth the bowelles, and closeth vp greene wounds, it fasteneth loose teeth, and swageth tooth-ache. The distilled water of this plaute is good against the freckles, spottes, and pimpels of the face, and to take away Sunne burning. D

Of common Mouse eare. Chap. lx.

The Kindes.

Of the herbe called in Latine Pilosella, there is found at this time two kindes: The one called the great Pilosella, the other small Pilosella, the whiche some men do also call Mouse eare, howbeit they are not the right Mouse eare.

The Description.

1 The leaues of great Pilosella are spreade vpon the grounde, white hoare, and hearie much lyke a great Mouse eare. The stalke is also hearie, aboute a spanne long, and beareth double yellow floures, the whiche do change into a certayne hearie downe or Cotton seede, and is caried away with the winde. The roote is of the length of a fingar, and hath many hearie strings.

2 The small Pilosella is like to the other, sauing that it is much lesse. The leaues be small and little, and white hoare nexte to the ground, and hearie also. The floures grow at the toppe of the stalkes, many togither, and are of colour sometimes yellow, sometimes redde, and sometimes browne, and sometimes speckled. The roote is small and threddy.

Pilosella

Piloſella maior.
Great Piloſella.

Piloſella minor.
Small Piloſella.

The Place.

The great Piloſella groweth vpõ ſmall grauely or dry ſandy mountaynes, and vpon dry bankes about the borders of fieldes.

The ſmall Piloſella groweth in dry Heathes and Commons, and ſuch like waſte and vntilled places.

The Tyme.

They floure in May and June.

The Names.

The great is now called in Latine Piloſella maior: in Engliſh alſo Great Piloſella, & of ſome Mouſe eare: in high Douch Nagelkraut, and of ſome alſo Meuſzor: in baſe Almaigne groote Piloſelle, and Naghelcruyt.

The ſmall is called Piloſella minor, and of the high Almaignes Meuſzorlin and Haſenpfatlin, it may be called in Engliſh ſmall Piloſella, or Heathmouſe eare.

The Nature.

The Piloſellas be hoate and dry.

The Vertues.

The Decoction of the leaues and roote of this herbe dronken, doth cure, and heale all woundes both inward and outward, and alſo Hernies, Ruptures, or burſtings. A

The leaues of Piloſella dryed, and afterward made into pouder, & ſtrowen or caſt into woundes, is able to cure and heale the ſame. B

The iuyce of the great Piloſella, dropped into the eares, cureth the payne of the ſame, and cleanſeth them from all filth and corruption. C

The same Pilosella eaten or taken in meates, doth clense & clarifie the sight and cureth the rednesse of the eyes.

Of Golden floure Stechados, and Cotton weede. Chap. lxj.

The Kindes.

THere be two principall kindes of herbes, whiche beare white, softe, and woolly, or Cottony leaues, whiche some men call Pilosellæ, or Filagines. The one hauing fayre golde yellow and sweete smelling floures. The other hath pale yellow floures without smell, & is of three sortes, as it shall appeare hereafter.

The Description.

1 THe first of these herbes which the Almaignes do call Rheinblumen hath slender stalkes, round and cottonie, harde, & whitish, or of a hoare gray colour, of a spanne long, with small, narrow, & very softe cottonie leaues, in quantitie & making like ỳ leaues of Hyssop: at the toppe of the stalkes groweth small tuftes, or as it were nosegayes of ten or xij. floures or more, whiche are round in fashion like to smal buttõs, the which do not lightly perishe or vade, but may be kept a long time in their estate, & colour, neither are they of an vnpleasant sauour, but are somewhat bitter. The roote is small, shorte, and blacke.

Ageratum Aurelia.
Golden Stæchas or Moth weede.

The other kinde which is called Filago, or Cotton weede, is of three sorts, as is before sayde.

Filago.
Cotton weede.

2 The first of them is like to the afore sayde, but it is greater and higher, sometimes growing to the heigth of two foote long, or more. The stalkes be small, rounde and grayishe, couered with a certayne fine wooll or Cotton, three or foure growyng vp from one roote, straight, and most commonly without any branches. The leaues be long, narrow, whitish, softe, and woolly, like the leaues of Golden or yellow Stæchas, sauing that they be longer, and broader, and somewhat of a greener colour. The floures be rounde, and after the fashion of buttons, growing at the toppe of the stalkes, a great many togither, but nothing so yellow, as the floures of Golden Stæchas, neither so long lasting, but are carried away with the winde whan they be ripe, like diuers other floures.

The

3 The other kinde of Cotton weede, in ſtalkes and leaues is much lyke to the aforeſayde, the floures alſo be like to the aforeſayde: howbeit they grow not in tuffetes at the toppe of the ſtalke, but betwixt the leaues alongſt by the ſtalke, and this is the greateſt difference, betwixt this and the other.

4 The fourth kinde of theſe herbes, is like to the two other, laſt recited Cottonweedes, in ſtalkes and whyte cottony leaues, but it is altogither tenderer, ſmaller, and lower, ſeldome growing to the length of ones hande. The floures grow at the toppe of the ſtalkes, in ſmall round buttons, of colour and faſhion like to the other Cotton weedes.

The Place.

The firſt kinde groweth in ſandy playnes, and dry Heathes, and is plentifully founde in ſundry places by the riuer of Keene. In this countrey they ſow it in gardens. The other three kindes groweth in this countrey in ſandy groundes, about dry Diches, and in certayne moyſt places, and in wooddes.

The Tyme.

They floure moſt commonly, in June, and July. Cotton weede floureth often, and againe in Auguſt.

The Names.

1 The firſte kinde of theſe herbes is called of Theophraſtus in his nienth Booke, and .xxj. Chapter, in Greeke ἐλειόχρυσον: in Latine of Theodore Gaza Aurelia: And of Dioſcorides ἀγήρατον Ageratum: in Shoppes Sticas citrina, and Sticados citrinum: Of ſome Tinearea, and Amaranthus Luteus: in Engliſh Golde floure, Mothewoorte, or Golden Stechados, and of Turner Golden Floureamor: in high Douch Rheinblumen, Mottenblumen, & Mottenkraut: in baſe Almaigne Rheynbloemen and Rhijnbloemen.

There is yet an other herbe deſcryued by Dioſcorides, called ἐλιχρύσον Elichryſum and Amaranthus, the whiche is nothing like to Sticas citrina. For ἐλειός χρυσον Eliochryſon of Theophraſtus, and ἐλίχρυσον Elychryſon of Dioſcorides, are two ſeuerall herbes. And therefore they are greatly deceyued that thinke Sticas citrina to be the Elichryſon of Dioſcorides.

2 The other three are all called (at this tyme) by one name, in Latine Filago: in Spaniſh *Yerua Golandrina:* in high Douch Rhurkraut: in baſe Almaigne Rhuercruyt, or Root melizoen cruyt, that is to ſay, Bloudy Flixewoorte.

The firſt of theſe three is called of Plinie, Herba impia, bycauſe that his laſt floures, do ſurmount and grow higher than the firſt.

Some would haue theſe three herbes, to be that whiche the Grecians call γναφάλιον: and the Latiniſtes Centunculum, Centuncularis, and Tomentitia, but yet their iudgement is not right, as it ſhall appeare in the Chapter nexte following.

The Nature.

Theſe herbes be of a drying nature. The Golde floure or golden Stæchas, is hoate alſo, as it may be perceyued by his bitternelle.

The Vertues.

Golden Stæchas boyled in wine and dronken, killeth wormes, and bringeth them forth, and is good agaynſt the bytings and ſtingins of venemouſe beaſtes. A

The ſame boyled in lye, cleanſeth the heare from Lyce, and Nittes. The ſame layde in Warderoobes and Preſſes, keepeth apparell, and garments from Mothes. B

Of Gnaphalion/or Small Cotton. Chap. lxij.

The Description.

Gnaphalium.

Gnaphalion is a base or low herbe, with many slender softe branches, and small leaues, couered all ouer wt a certaine white cotton or fine wooll and very thicke: so that ye would say it were all wooll or Cotton. The floures be yellow, & growe like buttons, at the top of the stalkes, as ye may perceyue by the figure.

The Place.

This herbe groweth no where, but by the sea coast, there is plenty of it in Languedock, and Prouince.

The Tyme.

It floureth in June and July.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke γναφάλιον: in Latine Gnaphalium, Cẽtunculus, Centuncularis, Tucularis, Albinum, & of some Gelafo, Anaphalis, Anaxiton, Hires, and Tomentitia. Also Bombax humilis: in English of Turner, Cudweed, Chafeweed, Cartaphilago. It may be called also Petty Cotton, or small Bõbase: in frẽch *Petit Coton, & l'herbe borreuse,* or *Cotoniere.* Pena in his Stirp. Aduers. noua, calleth it Chamæzylon.

The Nature.

Gnaphalion is dry and astringent.

The Vertues.

The leaues of Gnaphalion, boyled in thicke red wine, are good against the blouddy flixe, as Dioscorides, and Galen doth witnesse.

Of Plantayne or Waybrede. Chap. lxiij.

The Kyndes.

There is found in this coũtrey, of three sortes of Plantayne great plenty, bysides whiche there is yet an other founde, which groweth in salte grounde, all whiche in figure, do partely resemble one an other.

The Description.

The great Plantayne hath great large leaues, almost like to a Beete leafe, with seuen ribbes behinde, on the backeside, which do al assemble & meete togither, at the ende of the leafe next the roote. The stemmes be round, of the heigth of a foote or more, sometimes of a reddish colour and comming vp from the roote in the middell amongst the leaues, the which stalkes or stẽmes, from the middle vpwarde towardes the toppe, are couered rounde about with small knoppes or heads (whiche first of all do turne into small floures, and afterward into smal huskes conteyning a blackish seede) like to a Spike eare, or a little

little Torche. The roote is ſhorte, white, and of the thickeneſſe of a fingar, hauing many white hearie threedes. Of this kinde, there is founde an other, the Spikes, eares, or torches wherof, are very dubble, ſo as in euery Spyky eare, in ſteede of the little knappes or heades, it bringeth forth a number of other ſmal torches, wherof eche one is lyke to the ſpike or torch of great Plantayne.

Plantago maior.
Great Plantayne.

Plantago media.
Middle Plantayne.

2 The ſeconde kinde of Plantayne, is like to the firſt, ſauing that his leaues be narrower, ſmaller, and ſomewhat hearie. The ſtalkes be round, and ſomewhat cottony or hearie, and bringeth foorth at the toppe, ſpiked knoppes, or torches, a great deale ſhorter than the firſt Plantayne, the blowings of it are purple in white. The roote is white and longer than the firſte.

3 The thirde kinde of Plantayne is ſmaller than the ſeconde. The leaues be long and narrow, with ribbes like the leaues of the other Plãtayne, of a darke greene colour, with ſmall points, or purles, ſet, here and there alongſt the edges of the leaues. The ſtalkes be creſted or ſtraked, and beare at the toppe fayre ſpiked knappes with white floures or bloſſoms, like the ſpykie knoppes of the middle Plantayne. The roote is ſhorte and very full of threedy ſtrings.

4 The Sea Plantayne is narrower, it hath long leaues very narrow, and thicke: the ſtalkes be of a ſpanne long, full of ſmall graynes or knops, from the middle euen vp to the top, much like to the torche of the great Plantayne. The roote is alſo threddy.

The Place.

The three firſt Plantaynes grow almoſt euery where in this countrey, in paſtures and leaſes, about wayes, and moyſt places.

Plantago minor.
Small Plantayne. Ribwozte.

Plantago marina.
Sea Plantayne.

The Sea Plantayne groweth in salt groundes, vpon the bankes and bozders of salte water streames, as in Zealand, & Barowgh in great plenty, by the water Zoom.

The Tyme.

The Plantaynes do floure most commonly in this countrey, in the moneths of June and July. The seede is ripe in August.

The Names.

Plantayne is called in Greeke ἀρνόγλωσσον, that is Lingua Agnina, Lammes tungue: ἄρνειον, προβάτειον, πολύνευρον, καὶ ἑπτάπλευρον: in Latine and in Shops Plantago: in Italian *Plantagine*: in Spanish *Tamchagen, Lengua de oueja*: in English Plantayne: in high Douch Wegrich or Schaffzungen: in base Almaigne Wechbzee.

1 The first kinde is now called in Latine Plantago maior, and Plantago rubra: in English Great Plantayne: in French *Grand Plantaine*: in high Douch Roter Wegrich: in base Almaigne Roode wechbzee.

2 The second kind is called in Latine Plantago media: in Frẽch *Plantain moien*: in English Middle Plantayne: in high Douch Mittel and bzeyter Wegrich: in base Almaigne Bzeet wechbzee.

3 The thirde is called of some in Greeke πενταύνευρον, that is to say, in Latine Quinqueneruia: otherwise it is now called in Latine Lanceolata, and Lanceola: in English Ribbewozte: in French *Petit Plantain, Lanceole*, and *Lanceolette*: in high Douch Spitzer wegrich: in base Almaigne Cleyn wechbzee, & Hontstibbe.

4 We call the fourth Plantago marina: in English Sea Plantayne: in French *Plantain de mer*: in base Almaigne Zee Wechbzee.

The

The Nature.

Plantayne is colde and dry in the ſecond degree.

The Vertues.

The leaues of Plantayne eaten with meates, or otherwiſe are very good a- A
gainſt the falling downe of Reumes & Catarres, they comfort the Stomacke, and are good for ſuch as haue the Phthiſike (which is a diſeaſe in the lunges, with a conſumption of all the body.) And againſt the Cough.

The Decoction of leaues of Plantayne dronken, ſtoppeth the blouddy flixe, B
and other fluxes of the belly, alſo it ſtoppeth the ſpitting of bloud, the piſſing of bloud, and the ſuperfluous flowing of womens termes, and all other iſſue of bloud.

The iuyce of Plantayne dronken, ſtoppeth and appeaſeth the great deſire to C
vomitte, and ſtancheth all fluxe of bloud, aſwell as the leaues and ſeede.

The roote of Plantayne by himſelf, or with his ſeede boyled in ſweete wine D
and dronken, openeth the Conduytes, or paſſages of the Lyuer and kidneys being ſtopped, and is good againſt the Jaunders, and the vlceration of the kid- neys, and bladder.

Some haue writen, that three rootes of Plantayne, taken with wine and E
water, doth cure the Feuer tertian: and foure rootes ſo taken do cure the Fe- uer quartayne.

The vſe of Plantayne is good againſt all euill, corrupt, and running ſores F
and vlcers, and againſt woundes both old and new, all hoate empoſtems, and inflammations, againſt Cankers, Fiſtulas, & the foule euill or French Pockes, and all ſcuruineſſe. It is good againſt the byting of Madde Dogs, to bruſe the leaues of Plantayne and lay therevpon, or to poure of the iuyce of Plantayne into the woundes, or if it be mixed with emplayſters, and oyntments, that be made for ſuch purpoſe.

The leaues of Plantayne do aſſwage, and mitigate the paine of the Goute, G
and are excellent to be layde vpon ſwollen members, that are full of heate and payne or anguiſh.

The iuyce of Plantayne dropped or ſtilled into the eares, is very good a- H
gainſt the payne in the ſame. And to be dropped into the eyes againſt the in- flammation, and payne of the eyes.

The ſame iuyce or the Decoction of the leaues or rootes of Plantayne, do I
cure and heale the naughtie Vlcers of the mouth, the tooth ache, and the blee- ding of the gummes or Jawes, whan the mouth is oftentimes waſſhed with the ſame.

The leaues of Plantayne pounde or ſtamped with ſalte, and layde to the K
empoſtems, wennes or harde ſwellings about the eares and throte, cureth the ſame. The roote alſo, is good to be carried or hanged about the necke, for the ſame purpoſe, as ſome men wryte.

Of Buckhorne Plantayne, or Coronop Plan- tayne. Chap. lxiiij.

The Kyndes.

3 THere is founde in this countrey at this preſent, two kindes of herbes, both comprehended vnder the name of Crowfoote.

The Deſcription.

THe firſt Crowfoote or Hartſhorne, hath long narrow and hearie leaues, & bringeth forth vpon each ſide of the leafe three or foure ſhorte ſtartes or branches, almoſt like to the branches of a Hartes horne. It lieth ſpread vpon

vpon the ground like a starre. Frō the middle of those leaues, groweth vp small round hearie stemmes, bearing long spiked knappes, or torches, like the middle Plantayne. The roote is long and threddy.

Pseudocoronopus.

Buckhorne Plantayne.

Coronopus Ruellij.

Coronopi species peregrina.

The second Crowfoote, hath three or foure stemmes or branches, creeping vpon the ground, & alwayes lying flat vpon the earth, but neuer mounting or rising higher, & are set full of long, narrow, & iagged leaues, much like to the leaues of the other Crowfoote Plantayne, but smaller, and nothing hearie. The floures be small & white, & growing betwixt the leaues & the stalke, well fastened to the stēme, whan they are decayed, there cōmeth forth small flat purses, broade & rough, in whiche the seede is conteyned. The roote is white of the length of ones fingar, in tast lyke to garden Cressis.

One may also place amongst ỳ kinds of Coronopus, a certayne herbe, whiche we shall now offer vnto you (the which is a stranger, & but little knowen in this countrey)

countrey) ſeing that it is very well like to Harteſhorne. The leaues be long & narrow, branched with ſhorte ſtartes, altogither like to the leaues of Hartes horne, ſauing that ſometimes they be bigger. They lie alſo flat, & ſpread round vpon the ground, and are ſomewhat rough, & hearie, like the leaues of Hartes horne: ſo that it is harde to know one from an other, whan they are both without ſtalkes and floures. But whan this herbe beginneth to haue ſtalkes and floures, than the difference is eaſily marked: for this herbe bringeth forth two or three rounde ſtalkes, parted into ſundry branches, at the toppe whereof are placed knoppes and buttons, like to Cyanus or Corne floure, ſauing that the ſcales of the knappes or heades, be not ſo cloſely couched, and layde one vpon an other, & the layde ſcales ſeeme cleare and thorough ſhining, eſpecially whan the floure is fallen of and withered. The floures come forth of the layde knops or heads, in colour and making like the floures of Cychorie, but ſmaller. The roote is long and ſlender.

❧ *The Place.*

1 The firſt kinde groweth in Brabant & Flaunders, in vntilled, ſandy places.

2 The ſecond alſo groweth about wayes, and dry ſandy pathes, and vpon baukes and rampiers, eſpecially in certayne places about Antwarpe, where as it groweth ſo plentifully, that almoſt one ſhall ſee none other herbe.

3 The third which is a ſtrange herbe, groweth not of his owne kinde in this countrey, but it is planted in gardens. It groweth plentifully in Languedock, in ſtony and dry places.

❧ *The Tyme.*

1. 2 The two firſt kindes, do floure in May, and June.

3 The third floureth, in July, and Auguſt.

❧ *The Names.*

1 The firſt is called in Latine Cornu ceruinum, or Herba Stellæ, and Stellaria: in Engliſh of Turner, and Cooper Herbe Jue, and Crowfoote Plantayne: of Pena, Buckhorne. We may alſo call it Hartes horne Plantayne, Buckehorne Plantayne, or Coronop Plantayne: it is called in French *Corne de Cerf*, or *Dent au chien*: it is vnknowen in Shoppes: The Brabanders, do call it Hertſhoren, and Crayenuoet cruyt: Some late writers call it in Greeke κορωνόπους: in Latine Pes cornicis: in high Douch Kraenfuz, ſuppoſing it to be the ſame Coronopus, whiche Dioſcorides hath deſcribed in the. 123. Chap. of his ſecond booke, although in deede they be not like at all: And therefore we haue called it ψευδοκορωνόπους, Pſeudocoronopus, that is to ſay, Baſtard Crowfoote.

2 The ſecond kinde draweth neare to the deſcription of Coronopus made by Dioſcorides, albeit that notwithſtanding, the learned Ruellius, Doctor in his time at Paris, could not be made beleeue, that this was the right Coronopus. Wherefore for the ſame Ruellius ſake, who made a liuely deſcription of this herbe, we do now call it Coronopus Ruellij: in baſe Almaigne Crayenuoet, or Rauenuoet. They call it at Paris Verrucaria: in ſome places of England they call it Swyneſcreſſis. We may alſo call it Ruellius Coronopus.

3 This ſtrange herbe hath no name as yet, knowen vnto vs, ſauing that the Herboriſtes of Languedock take it to be a kind of Scabious, or for the Corne-floure called Cyanus, in Engliſh blew Bottell. A man may doubt whether this be not Dioſcorides Coronopus, bycauſe that Hartes horne ſhould ſeeme to be a kind of Plantayne. But bycauſe the Deſcription of Coronopus is very ſhort, we are not able to aſſure you. This may alſo be a kinde of Condrilla.

❧ *The Nature.*

1 Hartes Horne is colde and dry in temperature much like Plantayne.

The

2 The Swines Cresses, or Ruellius Coronopus (as it is euident by the taste) is hoate and dry, like to garden or towne Cressis, but not all thing so hoate.

The Vertues.

Hartes horne is in vertue like to Plantayne, whereof it is a kinde, and may A
be vsed in all things whereto Plantayne serueth. Also it hath bene proued sin-
guler against the pissing of bloud, the graueil & the stone, to be taken in meates
or otherwise.

If Swines Cressis, or Ruellius Coronop, be the true Coronopus, than the B
roote thereof rosted in the imbres or hoate Asshes, and eaten in meates is very
good against the laske proceeding from the coldnesse of the stomacke, whiche is
the cause of slimie humors in the Guttes: for whiche purpose the very sent, and
taste of the roote here described, declareth the same to be very good, bycause it
is hoate and somewhat astringent.

Of Bloud strange, or Mouse tayle. Chap. lxv.

Myosouron.

The Description.

MOuse tayle is a small low herbe, with small leaues and very narrow, emongst whiche springeth vp from the roote small stemmes, garnished with very small whitish floures, and afterward with little log torches, much like to a Mouse or Kattes tayle, & like the seede or torches of Plantayne, before it blooweth, in whiche is conteyned very small and browne seede.

The Place.

Mouse tayle groweth in good pastures, and certayne medowes, and sometimes also by high way sides.

The Tyme.

It floureth in Aprill, and the torches and seede is ripe in May, & shortly after the whole herbe perisheth, so that in June, ye shall not finde the dry or withered plante.

The Names.

It is called in English Mouse tayle, & Bloud strange: in French *Queue de souris*: and accordingly in Greeke μυὸς οὐρὰ, ἢ μυόσουρος: in Latine Cauda murina, and Cauda muris: in high Douch Tausent korn: in base Almaigne Muyse steertkens. This is not Holosteum, neither Denticula Canis Ruellij, as some do iudge.

The Nature.

The leaues of this herbe do coole, and differ not muche from the nature of Plantayne.

The Vertues.

The operation and vertues of this herbe, are not yet knowen, howbeit, as farreforth as men may iudge by the taste and sente thereof, it is much like in faculte to Plantayne.

Of Water Plantayne. Chap. lxvi.

The Description.

WAter Plantayne is a fayre herbe, with large greene leaues, not muche vnlike the leaues of Plantayne, with a stalke full of branches, & small white floures, diuided into three partes, and after them it bringeth forth tryangled huskes or buttons, the roote is of threddy strings.

The Place.

This

This herbe groweth about the borders and brinkes of diches and pondes, & ſomtimes alſo in riuers and brookes.

The Tyme.

It floureth from June till Auguſt.

The Names.

This herbe is now called in Latin Plãtago aquatica: in Engliſh water Plãtayne: in French *Plantain d'eau*: in high Douche waſſer Wegrich, and Frochloefelkraut: in baſe Almaigne water Wechbree.

The Nature.

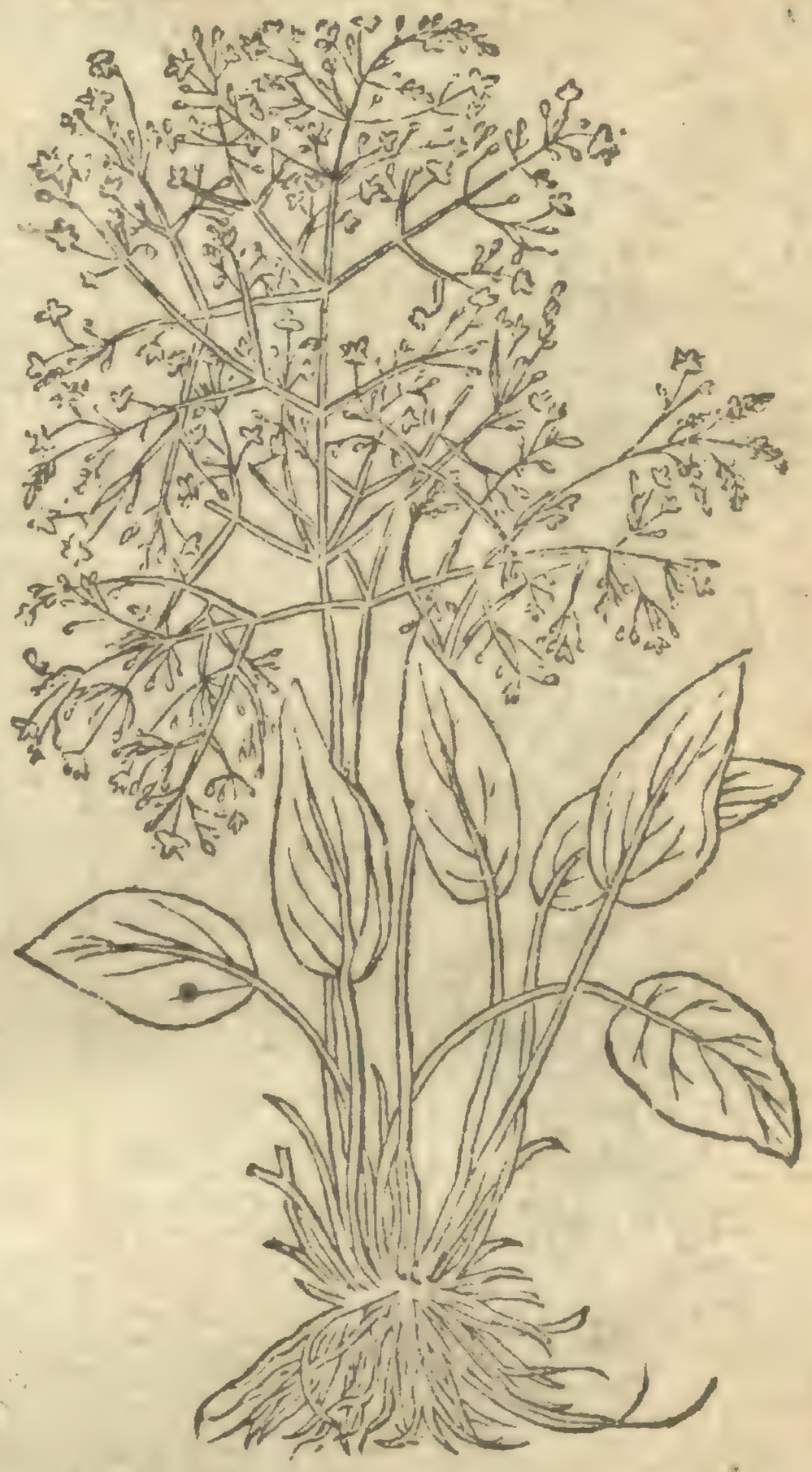
Some men write of this herbe, that it is of temperament colde and dry.

The Vertues.

A Some lay ſtore of the leaues of water Plantayne, vpon the ſhanks or ſhinnes of ſuch as haue the Dropſie, ſuppoſing that ẏ water in the belly ſhall by that meanes be drawen downe to the ſhinnes or ſhanks.

B The learned men of our time do write, that it hath the ſame vertues, & faculties as the other Plantayne, wherof we haue alreadie written in the lxij. Chapter.

Plantago Aquatica.



Of Knotgraſſe. Chap. lxvij.

The Kyndes.

There be two kindes of this herbe as Dioſcorides writeth, the Male, and the Female: the Male is called in Engliſhe Swynes graſſe, and Knot graſſe, but the Female is called ſmall Shaue-graſſe.

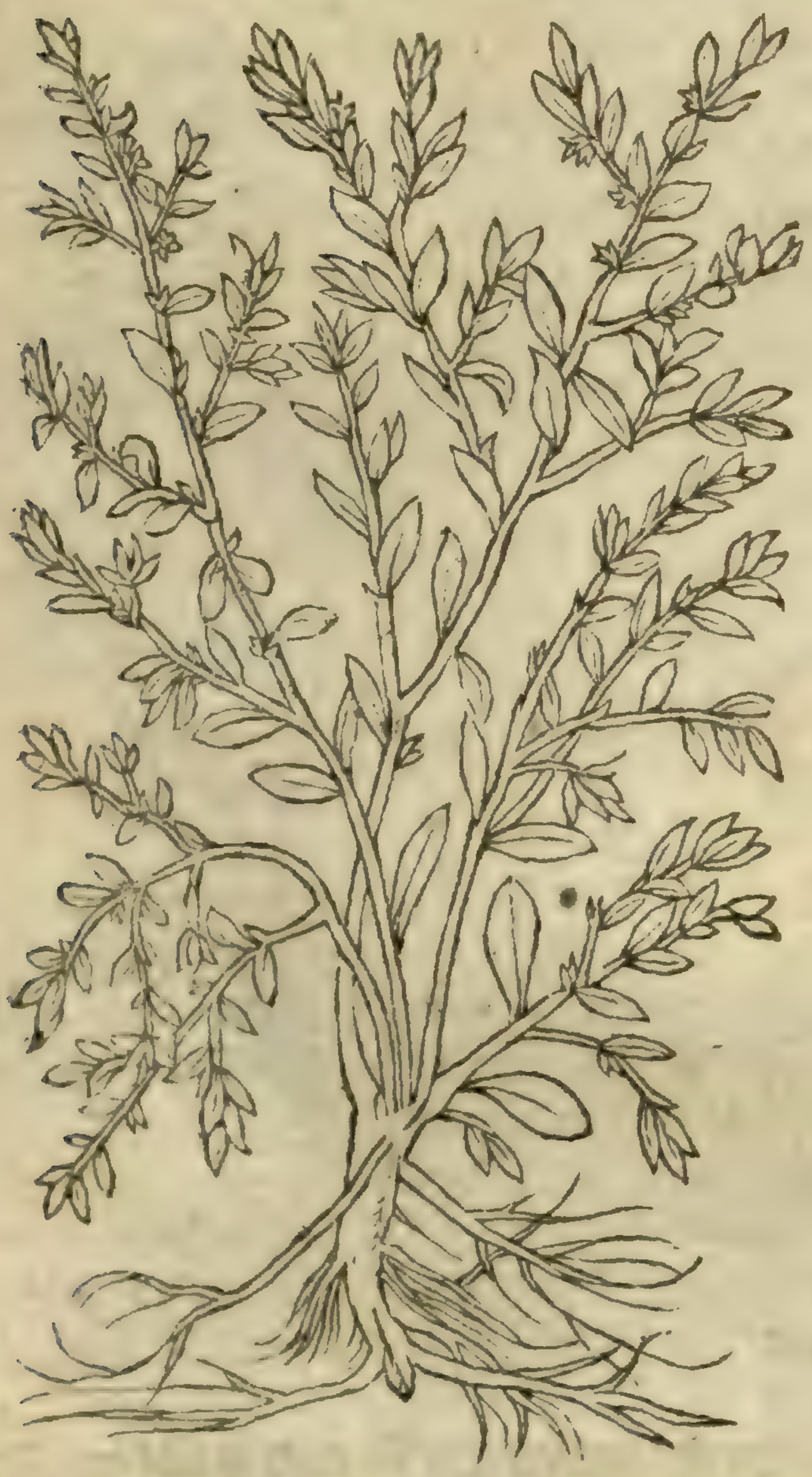
The Deſcription.

1 Knot graſſe hath many round, weake & ſlender branches, full of knots and ioyntes, and creeping alongſt the grounde, it hath long narrow leaues, not much vnlike the leaues of Rew, ſauing that they be lõger. The floures be ſmall, growing alongſt the branches betwixt the leaues and the ioyntes, of colour ſometimes white, ſometimes purple or incarnate, after them commeth a triangled ſeede, like to ſorrell ſeede. The roote is round and reddiſh with many ſtrings.

2 The ſecond kinde whiche they call female Knot graſſe, hath three or foure vpright, round, and euen ſtemmes, without branches, full of ioyntes, and much like to the ſtalkes and ioyntes of Hippuris, or Horſe tayle, but not ſo rough, and about the ioyntes groweth many ſmall, and narrow little leaues, like to a Starre, and not much vnlike the leaues of Roſemary. The roote is white and runneth alongſt the grounde, putting forth many new ſhutes or ſprings.

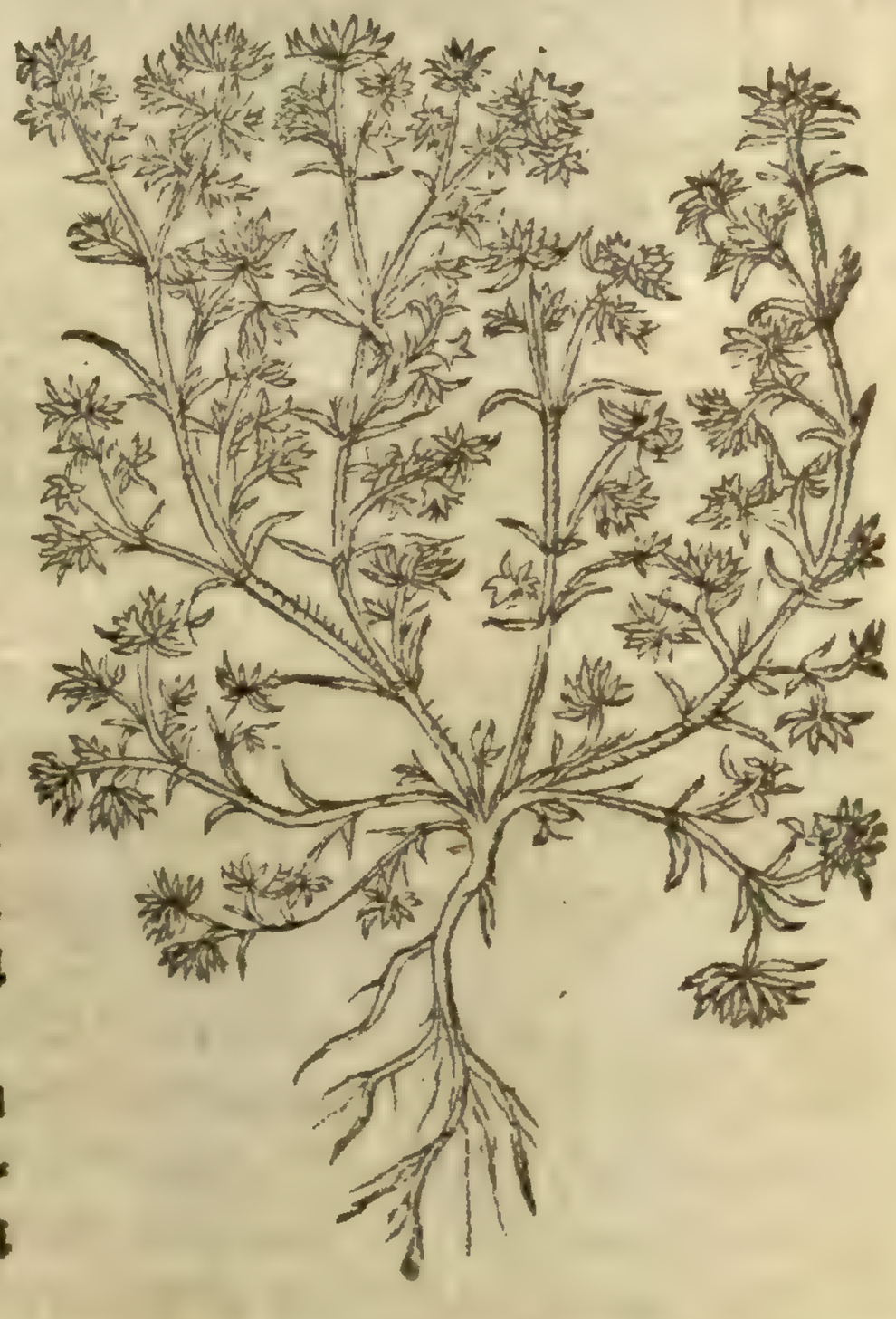
3 Amongſt the kindes of Knot graſſe, we may well recken that herbe, whiche doth ſo wrap & enterlace it ſelf, & is ſo ful of ioynts, that the baſe Almaignes cal it Knawel, that is to ſay, Knot weede, it groweth to the heigth of a mans hand, & bringeth forth many tender brãches full of knotty ioynts, entãgled & snarled, or wrapped one in an other. The leaues be ſmal & narrow, well like to Iuniper

Polygonum mas.
The male Knot grasse, or Swines grasse.



Polygonum fœmina.
Female Knot grasse, or small Shauegrasse.

Polygonum tertium.
The third Knot grasse.



leaues, sauing they be smaller and not prickly: amongst which groweth little floures after the fashion of starres, in colour like to the stemmes and leaues, which are grayish. The roote is hearie, and as long as ones fingar.

❖ *The Place.*

1 The Male knot grasse groweth, in fieldes about wayes and pathes, and in streates.

2 The Female groweth in moyst places, about ẏ brinkes & borders of rũning waters.

3 The third groweth about chãpion fields, & places not well husbanded, especially in a moyst yeare.

❖ *The Tyme.*

The Male knot grasse, & the third kind do floure, from after June vntill the end of Somer. The female is found most commonly in July & August.

❖ *The Names.*

Knot grasse is called in Greeke πολύγονῳ: in Latine Sanguinaria, Sanguinalis, and Proserpinata.

1 The first kinde is called in Greeke πολύγον ἄῤῥεν, καλλίγονον, καὶ πολύκαρπον: in Latine Seminalis: in Shoppes Centumnodia, & Corrigiola: of some Sanguinaria, Sanguinalis,

Sanguinalis, Proſerpinaca: in Italian *Corrigiola*: in Spaniſh *Corriola, y cien nudos yerna*: in Engliſh male knot graſſe: in French *Renouée*, & *Corrigiole*: in high Douch Weggraſz, and Wegtritt: in baſe Almaigne Wechgras, Uerkens gras, and Duyſent knoop manneken.

2 The ſecond is called in Greecke πολυγονον θῆλυ: in Latine Sanguinalis fœmina: in baſe Almaigne Duyſentknoop wijfkē: in Engliſh of Turner Medow ſhauegraſſe, and ſmall Shauegraſſe.

3 The thirde kinde is called in baſe Almaigne Knawel, the whiche without doubte is a kinde of knot graſſe, albeit Dioſcorides hath deſcribed but twoo kindes: Neither do we take it to be Polygonon of Dioſcorides, but for one of the foure kindes of Polygonon, whereof Plinie hath writen in the xxvij. booke of his Hiſtory.

The Nature.

All theſe herbes are colde in the ſecond degree, and dry in the thirde, aſtringent, and making thicke.

The Vertues.

1 The iuyce of knotgraſſe dronke, is good againſt the ſpitting of bloud, the piſſing of bloud, and all other fluxe or iſſue of bloud, and is good againſt vomiting and laſkes. A

The ſame dronken in wine, helpeth againſt the biting of venemouſe beaſts. B

It is alſo good againſt tertian feuers, to be dronken, an houre before the fit. C

The leaues of knotgraſſe boyled in wine or water and dronken, ſtayeth all maner of laſkes and fluxes of the belly. The bloudy flixe, and womens floures, the ſpitting of bloud, and all fluxe of bloud, aſwell as the iuyce. D

The iuyce of knotgraſſe, put with a Peſſarie into the naturall places of women, ſtoppeth the floures, and the inordinate courſe of the ſame: and put into the Noſe, it ſtancheth the bleeding of the ſame: poured into the eares, it taketh away the payne of the ſame, and dryeth vp the corrupt matter and filth of the ſame. E

The ſame boyled in wine and Honie, cureth the vlcers, and inflammations of the priuie or ſecrete partes. F

The greene leaues being layde too, preuayle much againſt the great heate & burning of the ſtomacke, hoate ſwellings & empoſtems, the conſuming & burning of S. Anthonies fire, and all greene or freſhe woundes. G

Dioſcorides alſo ſaith, that Knotgraſſe prouoketh vrine, & is good for ſuch as piſſe drop after droppe: the whiche is founde true, whan the vrine is hoate and ſharpe. H

2 The female Knotgraſſe hath the ſame vertue, as the male Knotgraſſe (as Dioſcorides ſaith) but not ſo ſtrong. I

3 And the third kinde alſo, his vertues be much like to the Male knotgraſſe.

Of Horſe tayle or Shauegraſſe. Chap. lxviij.

The Kindes.

There be twoo ſortes of Horſe tayle, or Shauegraſſe, as Dioſcorides and Plinie writeth.

The Deſcription.

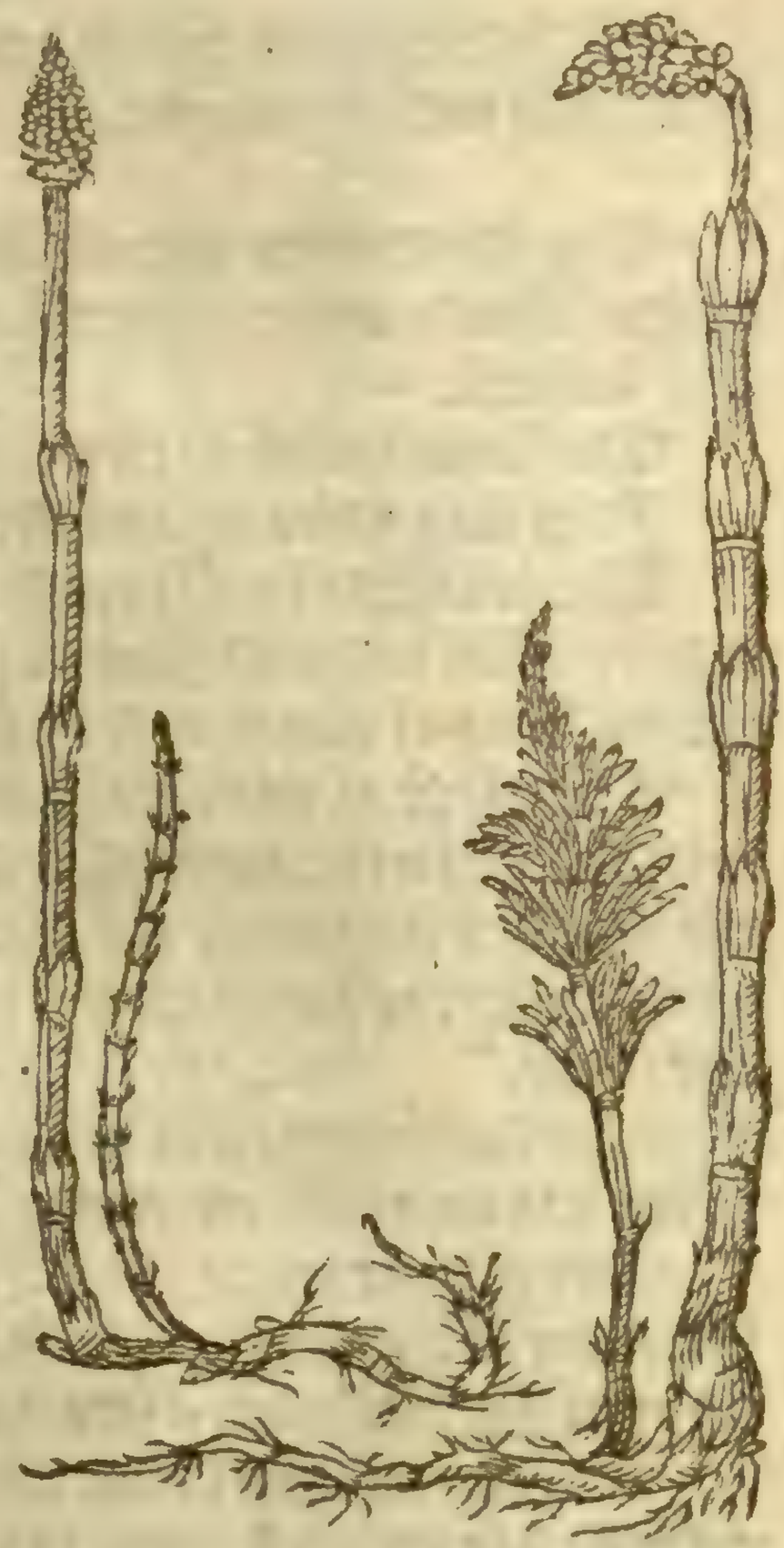
When the great Shauegraſſe or Horſe tayle beginneth to ſpring, it bringeth foorth rounde naked, and hollow ſtemmes, rough and full of ioyntes: yea their roughneſſe is ſuch, that Turners, Cutelers, & other Artificers, do vſe them to poliſh, & make playne, & ſmoth their workes, as the heftes of knyues & Daggers &c. At the top of thoſe Aſparagus, ſhutes or

stemmes, groweth smal, round, and blacke knoppes or tuffets. Afterwarde the stemmes do ware browne and reddishe, and bringe foorth rounde about euery knot or ioynte, diuers little, small, slender, and knottie russhes. It mounteth so high, that with his hanging russhes, or small branches, it is not much vnlyke to a Horse tayle. The roote is white and hath ioyntes or knottes lyke the stalke or stemme.

Maioris Equiseti asparagus.
The .i. springs or shutes of Horsetayle, or shauegrasse.

Equisetum minus.
Smal shauegrasse or Horsetayle.

Equiseti minoris flores.
The floures of smal Shauegrasse or Horse tayle.



2 The small Shauegrasse or Horse tayle, is not much vnlike to the great. It bringeth forth whan it beginneth to spring, bare and naked stemmes, that be also round, hollow and knotty, at the toppe or ende of those stemmes it hath as it were, a spiked eare or knop, of small white floures, whiche perish incontinently: Than springeth vp from the roote other shutes or branches, full of knottes or ioyntes, about the whiche also there groweth round knotty russhes, like as in the great Horse tayle or Shauegrasse, but not so great nor so rough, but more softe and gentell, so that they are nothing worth to polishe withall. The roote is small, blacke, and slender.

The Place.

The great Shauegrasse, groweth in diches, and pondes, and very moyst places. The small Horsetayle or Shauegrasse groweth in low shadowy places, and also in dry sandie fieldes.

The Tyme.

The naked stẽmes of the great Horsetayle, do spring vp in May. The shutes and blossoms of the small Horsetayle do spring in Aprill, & shortly after cõmeth vp the

vp the ſtemmes, ſet full of ſmall ruſhes.

The Names.

Theſe herbes are called in Greeke ἱππουρις, & of ſome ἐφύδρον καὶ ἀνάβασις: in Latine Equiſetū, Equiſeta, Equiſelis, Equinalis, and Salix Equina: in Shoppes Cauda equina: in Italiã *Aſprella, Codo di cauallo, prela:* in Spaniſh *Cola de mula, Rabo de mula:* in Engliſh Horſe tayle, and Shauegraſſe: in highe Douch Schaffthew: in baſe Almaigne Peertſteert.

The greater kinde is called Equiſetum maius, & of ſome Aſprella: in Engliſh great Shauegraſſe, and Horſe tayle: in high Douch groſz Schaffthew, Roſzſchwãtz, Pferdtſchwantz, Roſzwadel, Kannenkraut: in baſe Almaigne groot Peertſteert and Kannencruyt.

The ſmall is called in Greeke ἱππουρις στερακὴ ἑκάτιον: in Latine Equiſetum minus, aut alterum, and Equitium. And of ſome as Anthonius Muſa writeth, Sceuola: in Engliſh ſmal Shauegraſſe, and of ſome Tadpipes: in high Douch kleyn Schaffthew, Katzenwedel, Katzenſchwantz, Katzen ſaghel: in baſe Almaigne cleyn Peertſteert, and Cattenſteert.

The Nature.

Theſe two Shauegraſſes or Horſe tayles, are colde in the firſt degree, and dry in the ſecond, aſtringent, and drying without ſharpneſſe.

The Vertues.

The decoction of Horſe tayle, in wine or water dronken, ſtoppeth all fluxe of bloud, & al other extraordinary fluxes, eſpecially the inordinate iſſue of floures, it doth alſo cure the bloudy flixe and dangerous laſke, and all other kinde of laſkes. And for all the aforeſayde entents it is a ſoueraigne remedie (as Galen writeth). The iuyce of this herbe dronken alone or with wine, is of the ſame operation and effect. A

Horſe tayle or Shauegraſſe, being taken in manner aforeſayde, is moſt cõuenient and profitable, for all vlcers, ſores, and hurtes of the kidneys, the bladder and bowels, and againſt all burſtings. B

Horſe tayle with his roote boyled, is good againſt the Cough, the difficultie and payne of fetching breath, and againſt inwarde burſtings as Dioſcorides and Plinie writeth. C

The iuyce thereof put into the Noſe, ſtancheth the bleeding of the ſame, and with a Peſſarie or Mother Subpoſitory conueyed into the naturall places of women, ſtoppeth the floures. D

The ſame pounde and ſtrowed vpon freſhe and greene woundes, ioyneth them togither and healeth them, alſo it preſerueth them from inflammation. And ſo dothe the powder of the ſame herbe dryed, and ſtrowed vpon new, and greene woundes. E

Equiſetum maius.

The great Shauegraſſe, or Horſe tayle.

Of white Roote, or Solomons seale. Chap. lxix.

The Kindes.

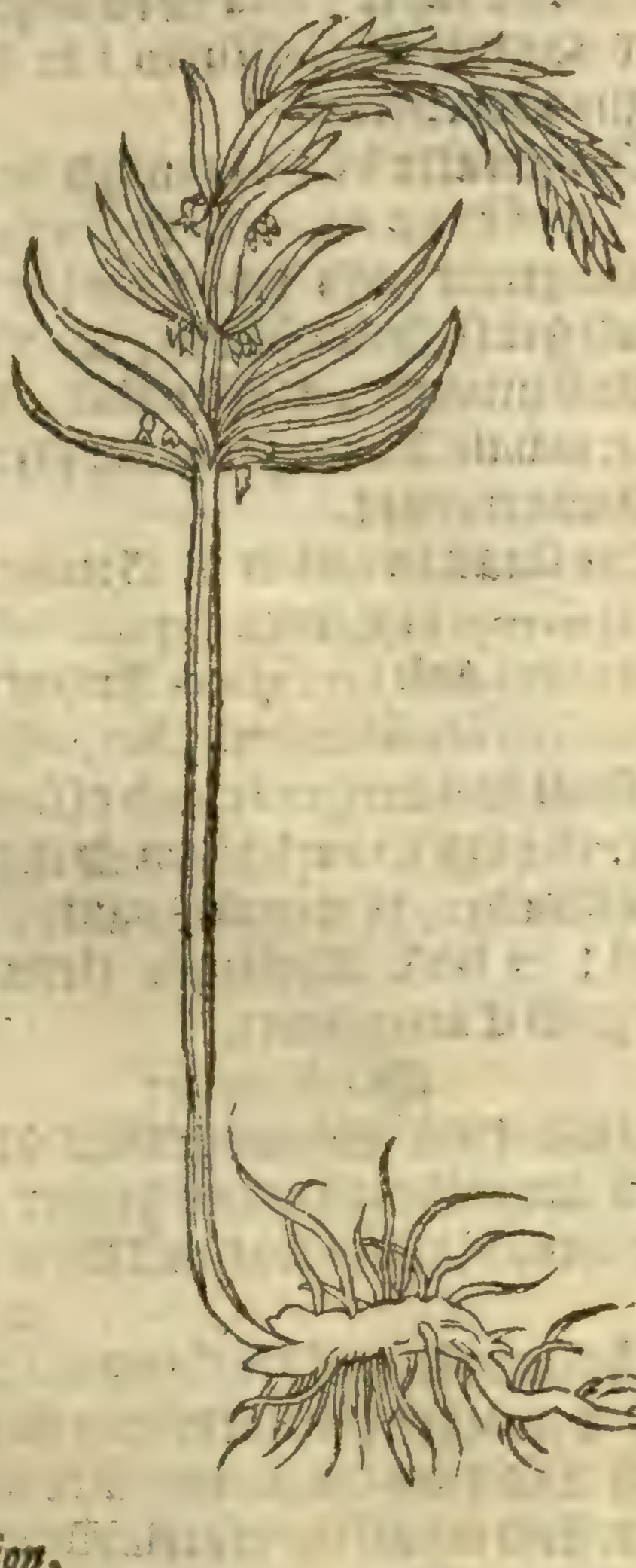
White roote or Salomons seale is of two sortes. The one called the great or broade Seale of Salomon: The other is the small and narrow Salomons seale.

Polygonatum latifolium.

Broade leaued white roote.

Polygonatum angustifolium.

Narrow leaued white roote.



The Description.

1 The great Salomons seale, hath long roūd stalkes: the leaues be long and greene, larger, longer, & softer then bay leaues, betwixt the whiche leaues and the stalke, vpon short stemmes, hang pleasant white greene floures, long and hollow, three or foure togither, so that euery stalke doth commonly bring forth, moe floures than leaues. The floures perished, they turne into rounde bearies, the which be greene at the first, and afterward blacke, like Iuy beries or whortes. The roote is long of the quantitie of ones fingar, full of knobbes or ioyntes, and of colour white, with many hearie strings, in taste at the first sweete, but afterward somewhat sharpe and bitter.

2 The smal Salomons seale, doth not much varie from the other, sauing that his leaues be narrower, & do not grow alone, or seuerally one by one, but foure or fiue grow out of one knot or ioynte, rounde about the stalke, almost starre fashion. The floures are greener, and the fruyte is blacker than the other. The roote is smaller and slenderer, in all poynts els like to the aforesayde.

The Place.

The

1 The great Salomons ſeale, groweth in this countrey in dry wooddes, ſtanding vpon mountaynes.

2 The ſecond alſo groweth in mountaynes and wooddes, eſpecially in Almaigne. A man ſhall not lightly finde it in this countrey, except in the gardens of ſuch as haue pleaſure in herbes.

The Tyme.

They do both floure in May and June.

The Names.

Salomons ſeale is called in Greeke πολυγόνατον: in Latin Polygonatum: in Shoppes Sigillum Salomonis: in Italian *Fraßinella*: in Spaniſh *Fraxinella*: in Engliſh alſo Scala cœli: White roote, or white wurte: in high Douch Weiſzwurtz: in French *Signet de Salomon*: in baſe Almaigne Salomons ſeghel: in the Tuſcane tunge Fraſsinella.

The Nature.

Salomons ſeale is of Nature hoate and dry, abſterſiue, or clenſing, & ſomewhat aſtringent.

The Vertues.

The roote of Salomons ſeale pound, doth cloſe vp, and heale the wounds wherevpon it is layde. A

The ſame being freſhe and new gathered, to be pounde and layde vpon, or if one be annoynted with the iuyce thereof, it taketh away all ſpottes, freckles, & blacke and blew markes that happen by beating, falling, or bruſing, whether it be in the face, or in any other parte of the body. B

This herbe, neither yet his roote, is good to be taken into the body, as Galen writeth. C

Of Fleawoxte, or Fleabane. Chap. lxx.

The Deſcription.

THe leaues of Fleebane, be long, narrow, and hearie, amongſt whiche ſpringe vp rounde and tender branches, ſet ful of leaues like them aforeſayde, but ſmaller, & garniſhed at the top, with little, long, round, ſpikie knappes like eares, with greeniſh floures or bloſſoms, which do afterward change into a browne and ſhyning ſeede, in proportion colour and quantitie like vnto Fleas.

Pſyllion.

The Place.

This herbe groweth in fieldes, and deſerte places, as Dioſcorides ſaith. In this countrey men ſow it in gardens, and wher as it hath bene once ſowē, it groweth continually afterwarde of his owne ſowing, or ſheding of ſeede.

The Tyme.

It floureth in July and Auguſt: and ſometimes alſo the ſeede is ripe.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke ψύλλιον: in Latine Pſyllium, and Herba Pulicaris: in Shoppes Pſyllium: in Italian *Pſillio*:

in Spanish *Zargatona* in English Fleawurte, and Fleabane: in French *Herbe aux poulces*: in high Douch Flohetkraut: in base Almaigne Uloytrupt.

The Nature.

The seede of Psyllium or Fleawoorte, (whiche is chiefly vsed in medicine) is colde in the second degree, and temperate in moysture and drynesse: As Galen and Serapio writeth.

The Vertues.

The seede of Fleabane boyled in water, or stiped & dronken, purgeth downe- A
wardes Adiuste and Cholerique humors: bysides this it swageth payne, and slaketh the inflammation and heate of the entrayles, or bowels, and is good agaynst hoate Feuers or burning Agues, and all inwarde heates, and against great drouth, and thirst.

The same seede somewhat bruised but not brokē, parched at the fire, is good B
against the bloudy flixe, and vehement laske, especially whan they proceede of taking strong and violent medicines.

The seede therof mengled with oyle of Roses & vineger, or water, is good to C
be straked or applied vnto hoate griefes of the ioynts, ỹ apostems & swellings behind the eares, and other hoate swellings: also it is good against head ache.

The same layde too with vineger is good against the going out of the Na- D
uell, and the bursting of yong children.

The water wherin the seede hath bene soked or stiped, is good to be layd to E
the burning heate called S. Antonies fire, and to all hoate swellings. It is also good to be dropped into running eares, and against the wormes in the same.

Some holde, that if this herbe whiles it is yet greene, be strowed in the F
house, that Fleas will not come nor ingender where as it is layed.

The Daunger.

Too much of Fleabane seede taken inwardly, is very hurtfull to mans nature: it engendreth coldnesse and stiffenesse through out the body, with pensiue heauinesse of the harte, so that such as haue dronken thereof, do sometimes fall into great distresse.

The Remedie.

When one hath taken too much of the seede of Fleabane, so that he feeleth some noyance or harme, aboue all things it shalbe good for him, to prouoke vomite, with medicines conuenient, to cast vp if it be possible that which hath bene before takē. Afterward giue him to drinke of the best & most sauoury old wine that may be gotten, by it selfe, or boyled with Wormewood, or wine mengled with hony and a little lie, or the Decoction of Dyll as Serapio writeth: And bysides this ye may giue him all things that is good against the dangers that happen of eating greene Coliander.

Of certayne Herbes, that fleete or swimme vpon the water. Chap. lxxj.

The Kyndes.

There be diuers sortes of herbes that growe in & aboue water, where- of the greatest parte shalbe described, in other places, & other Chapters: so that in this present Chapter, wee shall intreate but onely of foure or fiue sortes of them that grow vpon the water.

The Description.

The first and most notable of these kindes of floting herbes, the whiche is called water spyke, or most cōmonly Pōdeweede, hath long roūd & knotty branches. The leaues grow vpō smal short stems, & are large great & flat,

layde

layde and carried vpon the water, ſomewhat like to great Plantayne, but a great deale ſmaller. The ſtoures grow at the toppe of the branches, aboue the water vpon long purple ſpykie knoppes like to the eares or ſpikes of Biſtorte, the which being periſhed, there commeth vp round knoppes, wherein the ſeede is incloſed, whiche is harde.

Potamogeiton.
Ponde weede.

Viola Paluſtris.
Water violet, or Gylloſer.

2 The ſecond kinde, hath long ſmall ſtemmes: The leaues be long and iagged very ſmall, ſpred abroade vnderneth the water, alwayes fiue or ſixe ſtanding directly one againſt an other, as ẏ leaues of Madder, or Woodrow, euery leafe like to Tanſie or Perrow leaues, but ſmaller, and more iagged than the leaues of Tanſie, and greater and broader then the leaues of Perrow or Milfoyle, but not ſo finely cut as Milfoyle. It bringeth forth his ſtoures, vpon ſtalkes or ſtemmes, growing aboue the water, alwayes three or foure ſtoures ſet one againſt an other, parted into fiue leaues like to a little wheele, or like ſtocke Gilofers, or like the ſtoures of common Bugloſſe, of colour white, and yellow in the middell. The rootes be nothing elſe, but like to long ſmall blacke threedes, and at that ende whereby they are faſtened to the ground, they are white and ſhyning like Criſtall.

3 The third herbe ſwimming vpon the water is called Morſus Ranæ, or Frog bitte, and it hath round leaues layde flatte and ſpread vpon the water, like the leaues of Aſarabacca or Folefoote, but ſmaller, & tied vpon ſhorte ſtemmes comming out from the roote. The ſtoures grow amongſt the leaues, and are white, and a little yellow in the middell, parted into three leaues, much like in figure to the

to the floures of water Plantayne, & the floures of water Milfoyle or Crabs clawe. The roote is thicke and shorte with many long threedes or strings, like the roote of water Milfoyle.

4 There is also carried vpon the water, certayne little small greene rounde leaues, not much larger then the seede of the pulse called Lentilles, hauing vnder them for rootes, very small white threddy strings, & are called water Lentils, Duckes meate and Grayues.

5 Amongst the fleeting herbes, there is also a certayne herbe whiche some call water Lyuerwort, at the rootes whereof hang very many hearie strings like rootes, the which doth oftentimes change his vppermost leaues according to the places where as it groweth. That whiche groweth within the water, carrieth, vpon slender stalkes, his leaues very small cut, much like the leaues of the common Cammomill, but before they be vnder the water, and growing aboue about the toppe of the stalkes, it beareth small rounde leaues, somewhat dented, or vneuenly cut about. That kinde whiche groweth out of the water in the borders of diches, hath none other but the small iagged leaues. That whiche groweth adioyning to the water, & is sometimes drenched or ouerwhelmed with water, hath also at the top of the stalkes, small rounde leaues, but much more dented than the round leaues of that whiche groweth alwayes in the water. The floures of these herbes are white, and of a good sent or smell, with a certayne yellow in the middel, like the floures of Crowfoote, golde Cuppes, or Strawbery floures: whan they are gone, there commeth rounde, rough, and prickley knoppes, like the seede of Crowfoote, or Golde knappes.

Polyanthemum palustre.
White Crowfoote, or water Crowfoote.

The Place.

These herbes grow in standing waters, and diches.

The Tyme.

Water Spike, and Frogge bitte, do floure most commonly in June. The others in May.

The Names.

3 The first is called in Greeke ποταμογείτων καὶ σαχνίτης: in Latine Fontalis, & Fontinalis, & of some Spicata, vnknowen in Shoppes: in English Water spike, and Pōdeweede: in French *Espi d'eaue*, and *Bete Aquatique*. in high Douch Zamkraut: in base Almaigne Fonteyncruyt.

2 The second is counted of some of the wryters in these dayes, for a kinde of the herbe called in Greeke μυριόφυλλον: in Latine Millefolium. Some call it in French *Gyroflee d'eaue*: in Latine Viola palustris: in base Almaigne Water Filieren: in English Water Gillofer.

3 The thirde is called Morsus ranæ, that is to say, Frogge bitte, & it hath none other Greeke nor Latin name that I know: it is called in base Almaigne Vorschen Beet, & Cleyn plompen, that is, Paruam Nymphæā, or small Water lyllie.

4 The water Lentyll is called in Greeke φάκος, καὶ φάκος ὁ ἐπὶ τῶν τελμάτων: in Latine Lens palustris, or Lacustris: in Shoppes Lenticula aquæ: in English water Len-

ter Lentils, Duckes meate, and Grayues: in high Douch Meerlinſen: in baſe Almaigne water Linſen, and of ſome Eynde gruen.

5 The fifth whiche is like to Golde cuppe in his floure and ſeede, ſeemeth in ſight to be a kinde of Ranunculus or Crowfoote, called in Greeke Polyanthemon: Therefore it may be well called in Latine Polyanthenium paluſtre, or Aquaticum: in Engliſh white Crowfoote, & water Crowfoote: in baſe Almaigne Witte or water Boterbloemen. The Apothecaries of this time do call it Hepatica, and Hepatica aquatica, or Paluſtris: And do very erroniouſly vſe it for Hepatica.

The Nature.

Pondeweede doth coole, and ſo doth Frogge bitte, and water Lentill or Grayues.

The Vertues.

1 Pondeweede or water Spyke is good to be layde to rotten and conſuming A or fretting ſores, and to ſores that runne in the legges, if it be layde to with hony and vineger, as Plinie ſaith.

The Decoction thereof boyled in wine is good to be dronken againſt the B bloudy flixe and all other laſkes, and hath the vertue like Knotgraſſe, as Galen wryteth.

4 Water Lentils or Grayues mengled with fine wheaten floure, and layde C too, preuayleth much againſt hoate ſwellings, as Phlegmons, Eriſipeles, and the paynes of the ioyntes.

The ſame doth alſo helpe the falling downe of the ſiege or Arſegut in yong D childzen. It is alſo good againſt the burſting of young childzen.

The three other kindes are not vſed in Medicine. E

Of Alyſſon. Chap. lxxij.

The Deſcription.

Alyſſon.

THe ſtem of this herbe is right & ſtraight, parting it ſelf at the top into three or foure ſmal branches. The leaues be firſt round, and after long, whitiſh and rough, or ſomewhat wooily in handling. It bringeth foorth at the top of the branches little yellow floures, & afterward, ſmall, rough, whitiſh, and flat huſkes, and almoſt round, faſhioned lyke Bucklers, wherein is conteyned a flat ſeede, almoſt like to the ſeede of Caſtell or ſtocke Gillofers, but greater.

The Place.

Alyſſon, as Dioſcorides wryteth, groweth vpõ rough mountaynes, & is not founde in this countrey but in the gardens of ſome Herboriſtes.

The Tyme.

It floureth in this countrey in June, and the ſeede is ripe in July.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke ἄλυσσον: in Latine alſo Alyſſum, & this is Dioſcorides Alyſſon: for Alyſſa of Galen and Plinie are vnlike to this, & of ſome late writers Lunaria maior. This is the right Alyſſon of Dioſcorides: for the Alyſſon of Galen and Plinie, is not like vnto this.

The Nature.

Alyſſon is of a dryying nature as Galen wryteth.

The

The Vertues.

Alysson dronken, or holden to the Nose to smell at, driueth away yexing, or the Hicket. A

The same taken with other meates, cureth the rage or madnesse, caused by the byting of a madde Dogge. B

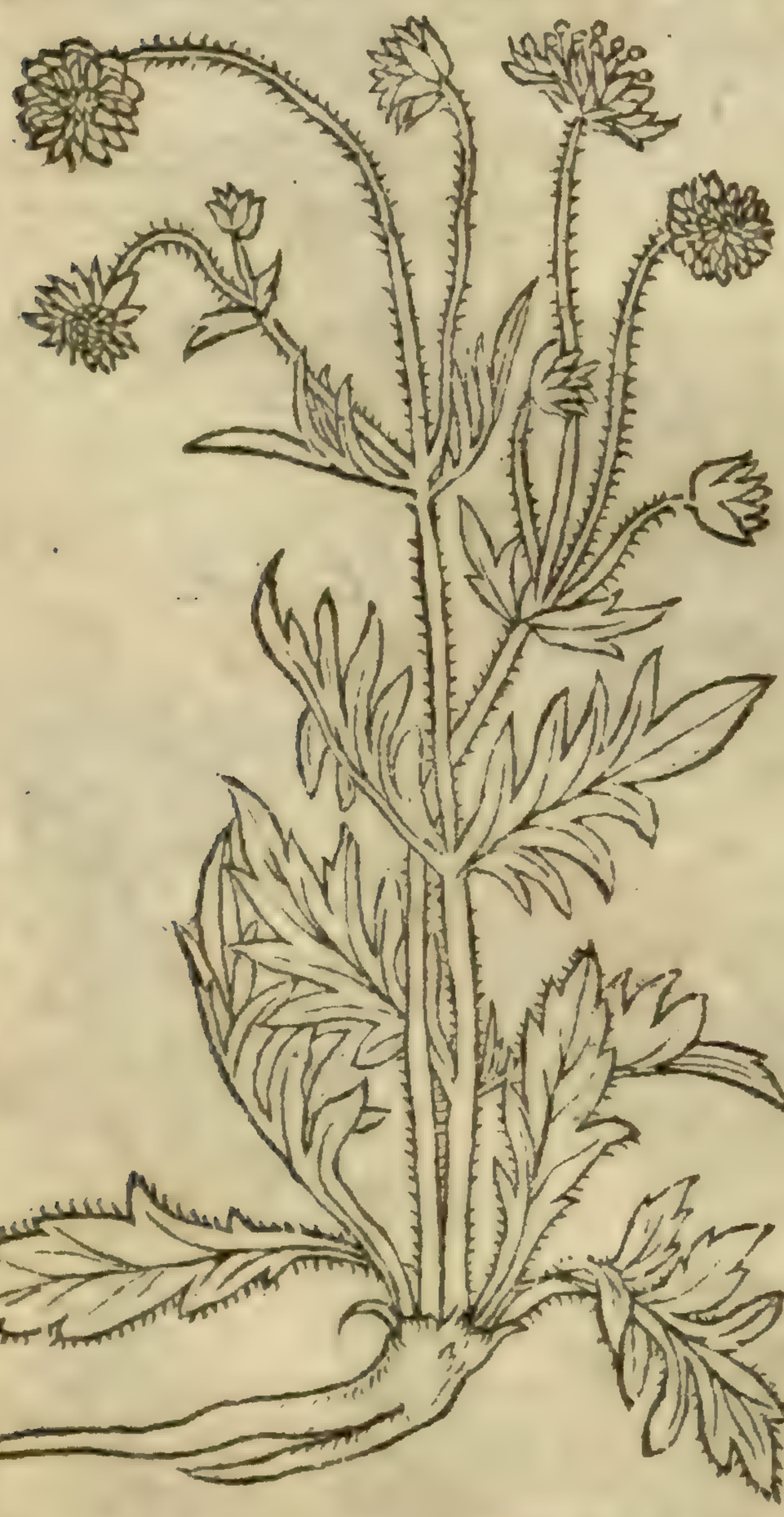
The same hanged in the house, or at the gate, or entry, keepeth both man and beast from enchantments, and witching. C

Of Scabius. Chap. lxxiij.

The Kyndes.

There are found in this coũtrey three kindes of Scabius, like one to an other: aswell in the floures, as in the leaues.

Scabiosa Communis.
Scabius.



Scabiosæ tertium genus.
Sheepes Scabius.

The Description.

THe first kinde which is the most common & the greatest, at his first coming vp, his leaues be long and small, of a grayishe hoze colour, and hearie, spread abroade vpon the ground, amongst the which springeth vp round, and hearie shootes or stẽmes, bearing leaues very iagged, of a hoare grayishe colour, & hearie also, in fashion somewhat like to the leaues of the great Valerian, whiche we call Setwall. At the toppe of the stalkes groweth blewish floures in thicke tuffets, fashioned like to a littell flat rounde Hatte. The roote is white, long and single.

Of this sorte there is found an other kinde, in all poyntes like to the afore-

sayde

sayde, sauing that at euery head or knap, there groweth in the steede of floures, many other small knoppes, or littell tuffets of floures, hanging downe by long stemmes. after the same manner, as one may also sometimes see, in some kindes of Daysies, and Marigolds.

2 The second kinde of Scabious is the smallest or least amongst the kindes of Scabious, no higher than ones hande, much like vnto the great Scabious, both in his leaues and floures, sauing that it is smaller, and the leaues be more deeper cut and iagged.

3 The third kinde is as it were a meane betwixte the other twayne, smaller than the greatest, and bigger than the smallest, in floures much like the other twayne. The leaues be long, hearie and grayish, snipt, and cut rounde aboute, but nothing so much or so deepely gaysht, as the two others. The roote is long and slender like the roote of the first and greatest Scabious.

4 There is also an herbe like vnto Scabious, growing to the heigth of a foote & half or two foote long, with long narrow leaues, like to the leaues of the greater Scabious, or Diuels bitte, the which be somwhat snipt, and bluntly cut about the edges. The stalkes or stemmes be round, vpon the toppes whereof groweth small round knappes or bollines, couered with scales, like to the knops of blew Bottell, or Cornefloure, but much greater, out of the middest wherof groweth purple hearie floures, like to the middell parte of Cyanus or Blew bottell. The roote is thicke, shorte, & croked, with many threedy strings.

Iacea nigra.
Materfilon or Knapweede.

✤ *The Place.*

The great Scabiouse and Iacea nigra, do grow in medowes and pastures. The smaller Scabious groweth in medowes and watery groundes that stande lowe. Sheepes Scabiouse groweth in the fieldes, and by the way sides.

✤ *The Tyme.*

They do all floure in June and July.

✤ *The Names.*

These herbes were not described of the Auncient writers (as far as I can learne) and therfore they haue no Greeke nor Latine name to vs knowen.

1 The first is now called in Shoppes Scabiosa: and of some χώρα: in English Scabious: in French *Scabieuse:* in Douch Apostemkraut, Pestemkraut, and Grindtkraut: in base Almaigne Scabiose.

2 The second is now called Scabiosa minor, that is to say, small Scabious.

3 The third is called in English Sheepes Scabious: in French *Scabieuse de brebis:* in base Almaigne Schaeps Scabiose.

4 The fourth is now called in Shoppes Iacea nigra, and Materfilon: and it hath none other name knowen vnto vs.

✤ *The Nature.*

All the Scabiouses are hoate & dry, digesters & diuiders of grosse humors.

The Vertues.

Scabious boyled by it selfe, or with his roote, in wine or water and dronken, A doth clense the breast, and the lunges, and is good against an old Cough, & the impostems of the breast, and all other inward partes, as in the clensing, riping, sodering, & healing of the same. The same effect hath the Conserue made with the floures of Scabiouse and sugar to be vsed dayly.

Scabious is also good against all itch & scuruinesse, to be pound and layde to B the same, or to be mixte with oyles and oyntments fit for the same.

The lye wherin Scabious hath ben boyled or stiped, doth clense the heare frō C all bran or white scurffe, (whiche is small duste or scales, which falleth from the head) whan the head and heare is washed therewithall.

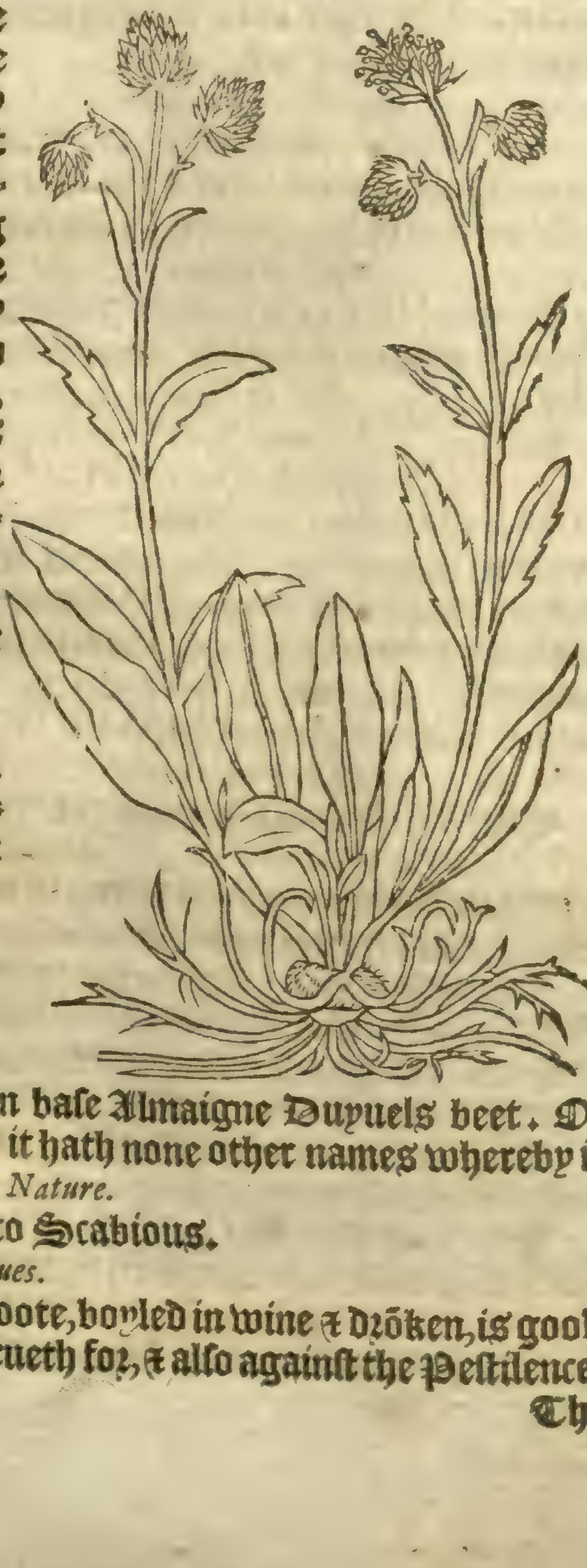
The Decoction of Iacea nigra gargeled, or whan the mouth is often washed D therewithall it doth waste & consume the impostems of the mouth and throte, that are yet fresh and new, and doth ripe and breake them that be olde.

The small Scabious and the sheepes Scabious, are not vsed in medicine. E

Of Deuels bitte. Chap. lxxiiij.

The Description.

Morsus Diaboli.



THe stalkes of Deuels bitte, are round, and of two or three foote lōg bearing broade leaues very little or nothing at al snipt about the edges. The floures be of a darke purple colour, & sometimes white, growing round & thicke togither, like the croppe or floure of Hoppes, after the falling away whereof, the seede is carried away with the winde. The roote is blacke & harde, short & thicke, with many threddy strings by the sides, the whiche in the middell, or as it were about the hart of the same, seemeth as it were bitten of.

The Place.

Deuels bit groweth in dry medowes and woodes, and about way sides.

The Tyme.

This herbe floureth most cōmonly in August, the which being in floure is easie to be knowen, otherwise it is somewhat harde to be knowen, bycause it doth resemble Scabious, or Iacea nigra.

The Names.

It is called in Shops Morsus diaboli: in English Deuels bit: in French *Mors de diable*: in high Douch Teuffels abbiss: in base Almaigne Duyuels beet. Of some late writers Succisa in Latine. And it hath none other names whereby it is yet knowen.

The Nature.

Deuels bitte is hoate and dry like vnto Scabious.

The Vertues.

The decoctiō of Deuels bit, with his roote, boyled in wine & drōken, is good A against al the diseases, that Scabious serueth for, & also against the Pestilence.

The

The ſame decoction diſſolueth clotted bloud in the body, by meanes of any B bruſe or fall.

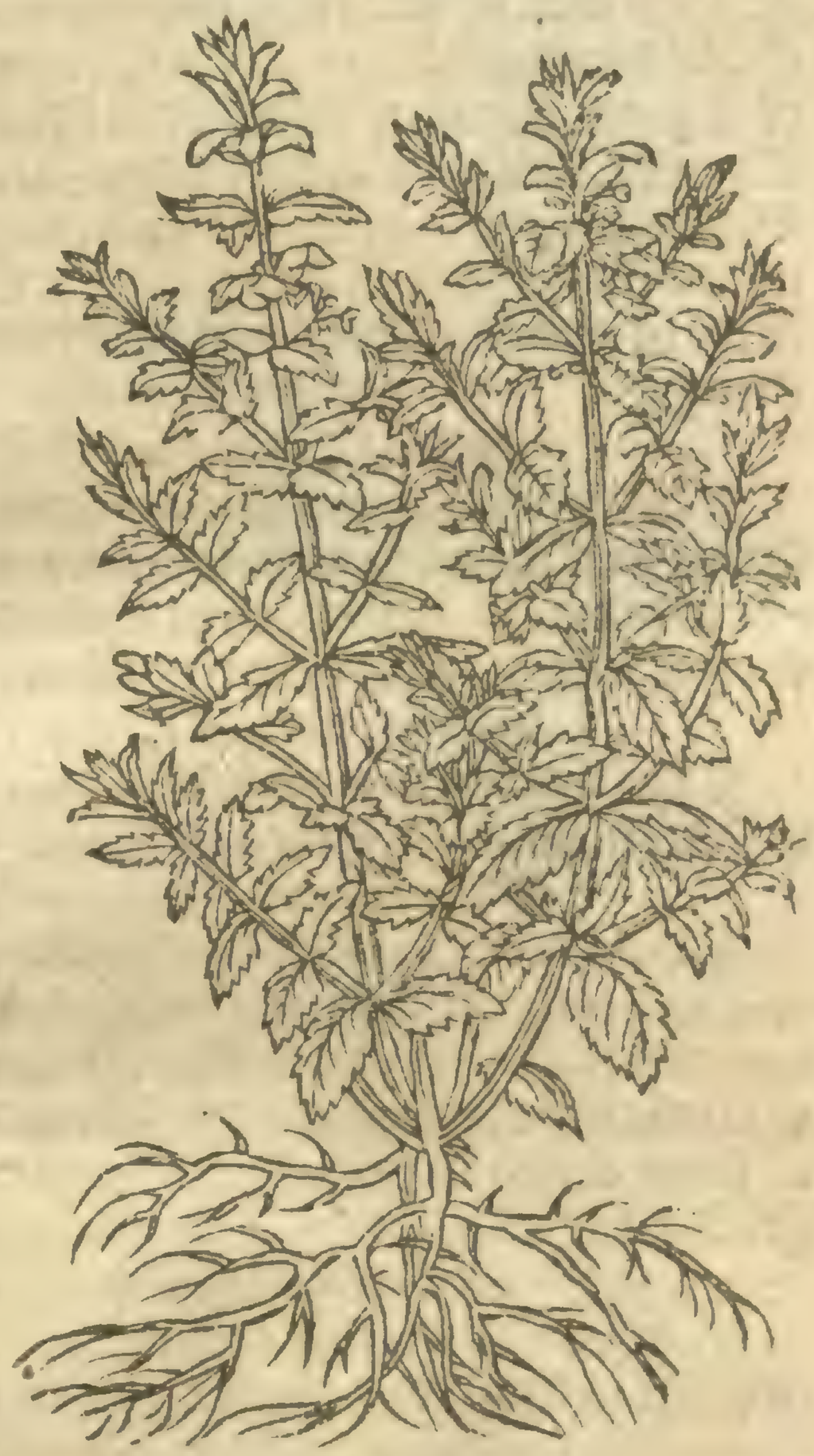
Diuels bitte freſh and greene gathered, with his roote and floures pounde C or ſtamped, and layde to Carboncles, Peſtilential ſores and Botches, doth ripe and heale the ſame.

The decoction of the roote boyled in wine and dronken, is good againſt the D payne of the Matrix or Mother, and againſt all poyſon.

Of Scordium or water Germander. Chap. lxxb.

The Deſcription.

Scordium.



THis herbe hath ſquare hearie or cottony ſtalkes, creeping by the ground, and ſet vpon euery ſide with ſofte, crimpled, and round, whitiſh leaues, nickt, & ſnipt roũd about the edges like a ſaw, betwixt which and the ſtalke groweth littell purple floures, like to the floures of dead Nettell, but ſmaller. The roote hath threedy ſtrings creeping in the ground.

The Place.

This herbe groweth in moyſt medowes, neare about diches, & is found in ſome partes of the countrey of Brabant.

The Tyme.

Scordion floureth moſt commonly in June & July, & thã is the beſt gathering of it.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke σκόρδιον: in Latine Scordiũ, & Trixago paluſtris, of ſome Mithridatium: in high Douch waſſer Batenig, and of ſome Lachen Knoblauch: in baſe Almaigne Water loock: in Engliſh alſo Scordion, & water Germander.

The Nature.

Scordion is hoate & dry in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

Scordion dróken with wine, openeth the ſtoppings of the Liuer, the Milte, & the kidneys, the Bladder, and the Matrix: it prouoketh vrine, and is good againſt the ſtoppings of vrine, and ſtrangury, whan a man cannot piſſe but drop after drop: it moueth and prouoketh womens floures.

The ſame taken in manner aforeſayde, is good againſt the biting of Ser- B pents, and al other venemous beaſts, and for them that haue taken any poyſon, and for them alſo whiche are burſten, or hurte inwardly.

Dry Scordion made into pouder, & taken in the quantitie of two drãmes, C with honied water, cureth and ſtoppeth the bloudy flixe, and is good for the paynes of the ſtomacke.

The ſame made into pouder, and mengled with Hony, and eaten, clenſeth D the breaſt from all fleume, and is good againſt an old Cough.

Freſhe and greene Scordion pounde, and layde vppon greate greene E woundes, cureth the ſame. The ſame dryed and tempered or mixte with Hony,

or made into pouder and cast into olde woundes, and corrupt, and rotten vlcers, cureth the same, and doth eate, and waste the prowde, and superfluouse flesshe.

This herbe boyled in water or Vineger, and layde vpon the payne of the F ioyntes easeth the griefe, causing it the sooner to departe.

Of Teucrion, or wilde Germander. Chap. lxxvi.

The Description.

TEucrion hath browne stemmes, bringing forth rounde, & wrinkled leaues, snipt and cut round about the edges, much like to the leaues of Germander afore described in the xvj. Chapter. The little small floures, are of a sadde purple, or browne redde colour, like to the floures of Germander. The roote is whyte and of hearie or threddy strings.

Teucrion.

The Place.

This herbe, as Dioscorides saith, is found in Cilicia: in this countrey it is not to be found, but sowen or planted in the gardens of certayne Herborists.

The Tyme.

That which groweth in this coũtrey is seene in floure in June, and July.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greecke τεῦς κριον, καὶ τεύκρις: in Latine Teucrium: vnknowen in Shoppes: in English wilde Germander: in high Douch it is called of some Grosz batengel: that is to say, great Germander.

The Nature.

Teucrion as Paulus Aegineta saith, is hoate in the second degree, and dry in the thirde.

The Vertues.

Teucrion boyled in wyne and dronken, openeth the stoppings of the Milte A or Spleene, and cureth the swelling and hardnes of the same, for whiche purpose it is very good, and hath a singuler propertie. The herbe pounde with Figges and Vineger worketh the same effect, being layde vpon the place of the Spleene in maner of a playster.

Teucrion onely mengled with vineger, is good to be layde to the bytings B and stingings of venemous beasts.

Of Houselyke and Sengreene. Chap. lxxvij.

The Kindes.

SEngreene, as Dioscorides wryteth, is of three sortes. The one is great: the other small: and the thirde is that whiche is called Stone Croppe, and Stone hoze.

Semper-

Semperuiuum maius.
Houſelike, or Sengreene.

Semperuiuum minus.
Prickmadam.

Crassula minor. **Wild Prickmadam. Great Stonecrop.**

Illecebra.
Stonecrop, & Stone Hoze.

The Deſcription.

The great Sengreene hath great, fat, and thicke leaues, as large as a mans thombe, and ſharpe at the end faſhioned like

a tounge, emongst whiche leaues, there groweth vp a stalke of the length of a foote or more, beset and decked roūd about with leaues like to the first, parting it self afterward about the toppe, into diuers other branches, alongst the which groweth a great many of browne, or reddish floures.

2 Prickmadame hath small narrow thicke and sharpe poynted leaues. The stalkes be great and tender of a spanne long, beset round about with the round and sharpe poynted leaues aforesayde, the whiche do bring forth at the top, smal yellow, and starre like-floures. The roote is small and creepeth by the ground.

3 Amongst the kindes of Sengreene also, at this time there is conteyned, the herbe (called Crassula minor) whiche is great stone Crop, called of some wilde Prickmadam, or wormegrasse, the which hath tender stalkes, and leaues somwhat long, all rounde, and reddishe, like vnto small wormes, euery worme lyke to a wheate corne. The floures be white, and like the floures of Prickmadam but smaller.

4 Small Stone crop is somewhat like to wilde Prickmadam or Vermicularis, & the ignorant Apothecaries do gather it in steede of Vermicularis or Crassula minor, not without great errour, and to the perill and daunger of the sicke and diseased people, in so vsing it in steede of Crassula minor. It hath tender stalkes, couered or set full of very small, short and thicke leaues, growing neare togither. The floures at the toppe of the stemmes are yellow, and like to the floures of Prickemadame, but greater.

5 There may be also placed amōgst the kindes of Sengreene, a certayne smal herbe very like to the aforesayd in making and growth, sauing that his leaues are somewhat larger & thicker, the whole herbe is eger or sharpe, with white floures.

✠ *The Place.*

1 The greater Sengreene or Houselike, groweth in many places vpon olde walles and houses, where as it hath bene planted.

2 The small Sengreene, whiche we call Prickmadam, groweth not in this countrey but onely in gardens, where as it is planted.

3·4 The great and small Stone croppe, groweth in stonie and sandy countries, and vpon olde walles.

5 The fifth kinde also groweth vpō old walles: but not here in this countrey.

✠ *The Tyme.*

Houselike or great Sengreene, floureth in July and August. The other kindes floure in May and June.

✠ *The Names.*

Sengreene is called in Greeke ἀειζωον: in Latine Sedum, and Semperuiuum, of Apuleius, Vitalis.

1 The first is called in Greeke ἀειζωον μέγα: in Latine Sedum, & Semperuiuum magnum, of Apuleius σίεγνβρον καὶ ζωοφθαλμον: in Shops Barba Iouis: in Italian *Semper viua*: in Spanish *Yerua pruntera*: in English Houselike and Sengreene: in French *Ioubarbe*, and *grande Ioubarbe*: in high Douch Hauswurtz, and grosz Donderbart: in bas Almaigne Donderbaert.

2 The second is called in Greeke ἀειζωον μίκρον: in Latine Semperuiuum, or Sedum minus, of some τριθαλὶς, of Apuleius Erithales: in English Prickmadam: in French *Triquemadame*: in high Douch klein Dōderbart: in base Almaigne cleyn Donderbaert.

3 The third kinde is called in Shoppes Crassula minor, and Vermicularis: in Italian *Herba graueloſa, Vermicolare*: in Spanish *Vuas de perro, vermicular*: in English wilde Prickmadam, great Stone Croppe, or Worme grasse: in base Almaigne Bladeloose and Papeculleken.

The

4 The fourth is called in Greeke ἀνθεμίς ἀγρία καὶ τηλίφιον: in Latine Illecebra: in Engliſh Stone Crop, and Stone Hoꝛe, & of ſome it is called Wall Pepper: in French *Pain d'oyſeau:* in high Douch Maurpfeffer, & Katzentreublin: in baſe Almaigne Muerpeper.

5 The fifth is called of the later wꝛiters, Capraria, and we know none other name to call it by.

✻ *The Nature.*

The great and ſmall Sengreene, and the fifth kinde (called Capraria) are colde and dꝛy in the third degree. The great and ſmall Stone Crop, are hoate and dꝛy almoſt in the fourth degree.

✻ *The Vertues.*

1 The Decoction of the great Sengreene, oꝛ the iuyce thereof dꝛõken is good A againſt the bloudy flixe, and all other flixes of the belly, and againſt the byting of Phalanges, whiche is a kinde of fielde Spyders.

The iuyce thereof mengled with parched Barlie meale, and oyle of Roſes, B is good to be layde to the paynes, oꝛ aking of the head.

The ſame iuyce dꝛopped into eyes is good againſt the inflammation of the C ſame: and ſo is the herbe bꝛuſed, and layde outwardly therevnto.

The iuyce of Sengreene, conueyed into the Matrix with a Peſſary of cot- D ton oꝛ wooll, ſtoppeth the running of the floures.

Sengreene bꝛuſed alone, oꝛ mengled with parched barlie meale, is good to E be layde to S. Anthonies fire, and to hoate burning & fretting vlcers oꝛ ſoꝛes, and vpon ſcaldings and burnings, and all inflammations: It is alſo good to be layde to the goute comming of hoate humoꝛs.

The ſmall Sengreene oꝛ thꝛifte Stone crop, hath the like vertue. F

2 The iuyce of ſmall Stone crop oꝛ wall Pepper taken with vineger, cauſeth G
3·4 vomite and to caſt out by vomiting, groſſe and ſlymie flegmes, and hoate Cholerique humoꝛs: Alſo it is good againſt Feuers, and all poyſon taken within the body: but yet it may not be miniſtred, except vnto ſtrong and luſtie people.

This Stone crop mingled with Swynes greaſe, diſſolueth and dꝛiueth a- H way wennes, and harde ſwellings being layde therevnto.

The herbe alone layde vpon the bare ſkinne cauſeth the ſame to waxe red, I and to riſe full of wheles and bliſters, and pearceth the whole fleſh.

5 It hath bene tried by experience, that Capraria, bꝛuſed with (pourcelets) cal- K led in Greeke ὀνιοκόι, and oyle of Roſes, cureth the blinde Hemoꝛrhoides that are not open oꝛ pearced, if it be applied thereto.

Of the kindes of Kali oꝛ Saltwoꝛte. Chap. lxxviij.

✻ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe herbe named of the Arabians Kali, oꝛ Alkali hath many groſſe ſtalkes, of halfe a foote oꝛ nine inches long: out of them groweth ſmall leaues, ſomewhat long & thicke, not much vnlike the leaues of Pꝛick-madam, ſauing they be longer, and ſharpe poynted, with a harde pꝛick-ley toppe oꝛ poynt, ſo that foꝛ this conſideration the whole plant is very rough and ſharpe, and his leaues be ſo dangerous and hurtfull by reaſon of their ſharp pꝛickles, that they cannot be very eaſily touched. Amongſt the leaues groweth ſmall yellow floures, and after them followeth ſmall ſeede. The roote is ſomewhat long, weake and ſlender. This herbe is ſalte and full of iuyce oꝛ ſap like Anthyllis altera, which is beforꝛe deſcribed in the ſeuenth Chapter.

2 There is an other herbe in nature much like vnto this, the whiche is called Salicoꝛnia, the ſame hath ſtalkes without leaues, and diuideth it ſelfe agayne

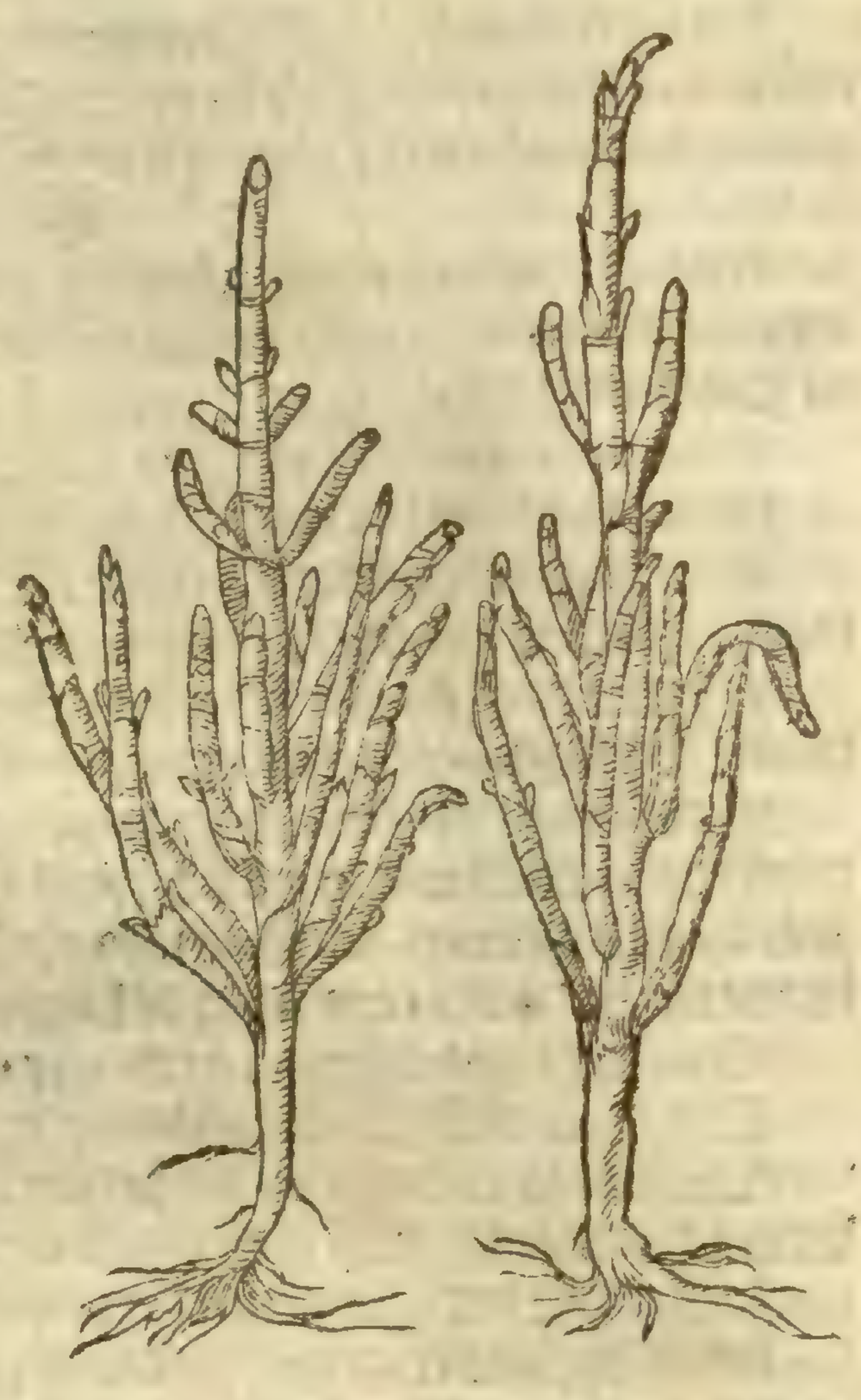
into sundry and diuers other branches with many knottes and ioyntes, easie to be pluckte of, or broken away: euery of the sayde ioyntes are of the quantitie of a wheate Corne. This plaute is also salte in taste and full of iuyce like Kali.

Kali.

Saltewoorte.

Salicornia.

Sea grape, or knotted Kali.



Of these two plantes are made Alumen Catinum, and Sal Alcali, whiche is much vsed in the making of glasses, and for diuers other purposes.

The Place.

These herbes grow in saltish groundes, by the Sea side or Coaste, in Zealand, and England.

The Tyme.

These herbes are found in their naturall places, in Sommer.

The Names.

The first is called in Italian *Soda*: in Spanish *Barilla*, and *Soda Barilla*: and it is the right Kali, or Alkali of the Arabians: some call it in English Salte woorte, we may also call it Kali, or Prickled Kali.

2 The second is now called Salicornia, & it is a certaine kinde of Kali. Some call it in English Sea grape, and knotted or ioynted Kali.

The Arsen or asshes, whiche are made of burnt Kali, is called in Latine of the Alcumistes and Glassemakers Alumen Catinum, but the Salte whiche is made of the same Arsen, is called Sal Alcali: And that which fleeteth or swimmeth vpon the stuffe whereof Glasses are made, is now called in Shoppes Axungia vitri: in English the fatte or floure of Glasse: in French *Suin de voirre*: in Douch Smout van ghelasen: in Italian *Fior de Cristallo*: that is to say, in Latin Flos Crystalli: in English the Creame or floure of Crystall.

The Nature.

These herbes be salte, and therefore drie.

Of

Of Sophia/or Flixeweede. Chap.lxxix.

The Deſcription.

SOphia or Flixweede, his leaues be much iagged, like to ẏ leaues of Coliander, or Wormewood Romayne. The ſtalkes be roũde and harde like to the ſtalkes of Rue, and bringeth forth at the toppe, ſmall pale or bleake yellow floures, and after them little long and tender Coddes or huſkes, in which is conteyned a ſmall reddiſh ſeede. The roote is of a woodditſhe ſubſtance, long and ſtraight.

The Place.

Sophia groweth alongſt by wayes, in vntilled places, and ſpecially where as there hath bene in tymes paſt any buyldings. And where as it hath bene ones ſowen, it cõmeth vp yearely of his owne accorde.

The Tyme.

This herbe beginneth to floure in June, and continueth ſo flouring vntill September, & within this ſpace the ſeede may be gathered.

The Names.

This herbe is now called Sophia: in Engliſh Sophia, & Flixewort: in French *Argentine:* in high Douch Welſomen: in baſe Almaigne Fiecruyt and Root melizoen cruyt.

The Nature.

Sophia dryeth without any ſharpnes, or manifeſt heate.

The Vertues.

A The ſeede of Flixeweede or Sophia drõken w̃ wine or water of the Smithes forge, ſtoppeth the bloudy flixe, the laſke, and all other iſſue of bloud.

B Sophia bruſed, or pounde, and layde vpon old vlcers, and ſores, cloſeth & healeth them vp, and that bycauſe it dryeth without acrimonie or ſharpneſſe.

Of Spoonewoꝛte. Cha.lxxx.

The Deſcription.

SPoonewoꝛte, at the firſt his leaues be broade and thicke, & ſomwhat hollow aboue like to a little Spoone, and ſomwhat creſted about the edges, almoſt like the leaues of Romayne ſoꝛrel, ſauing that they be not ſo ſofte and tender, noꝛ ſo white, but harde and of a browne greene colour.

Thalictrum.

Cochlearia.

colour. The stemmes also be somewhat crested, of the length of ones hande, or a foote long. The littell floures be white, and growe at the toppe of the stalkes alongst the brãches: whan they are gone, there followeth the smal seede which is reddish, and inclosed in little huskes. The roote is threedy.

The Place.

Spoonewoꝛte groweth in many places of Holland, and Friseland, and the countries adioyning about diches and in medowes. In Brabant they sowe it in gardens.

The Tyme.

Spoonewoꝛte floureth in Aprill, May, and afterwardes.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Holand, and Flaunders Lepelcruyt: in French *Herbe aux cuilliers:* in English Spoonewoꝛte, and accoꝛdingly it is called in Latine Cochlẽaria: in high Douche Leffelkraut.

The Nature.

Spoonewoꝛte is hoate & dry, & of a sharpe & biting tast, almost like kresses.

The Vertues.

Spoonewoꝛte boyled in water is a singuler medicine, against the coꝛrupt & A rotten vlcers, and stench of the mouth, if it be often washed therewithall. This is also a singuler remedie against the disease of the mouth called of Hipocrates Voluulus hæmatites, of Plinie Stomacace, and of Marcellus Oscedo, and of the Hollanders and Friselanders Scuerbuyck, against whiche euill it hath bene lately proued to be very good, and is in great estimation and muche vsed of the Hollanders and Friseans.

It is in vertue like Telephium, wheꝛfoꝛe if it be layde with vineger vpõ the B body, it taketh away the white and blacke spottes, and Lentils oꝛ freckles.

Also the herbe alone pounde, and onely layde vpon such spottes and markes C by the space of sixe houres, taketh them cleane away, but yet those spottes must be playstered afterwardes with Barly meale.

Of Mullepne/oꝛ Hygtaper. Chap. lxxxi.

The Kyndes.

There be foure soꝛtes of Mulleyne, as Dioscorides wꝛiteth: wherof ẏ two first are white Mulleyne, and of them one is Male, and the other female: The third is blacke Mulleyne: The fourth is wilde Mulleyne.

The Description.

1 The white male Mulleyn (oꝛ rather Wolleyn) hath great, bꝛoade, long, white, softe, & wolly leaues, from the lowest parte vpward, euen to the middell of the stem oꝛ somewhat higher: but the higher, the smaller are the leaues. From the leaues vpwarde, euen to the top of the stalke, it is thicke set round about with pleasant yellow floures, each floure parted into fiue smal leaues, the whole top with his pleasant yellow floures sheweth like to a ware Candell oꝛ taper cunningly wꝛought. The roote is long and single, of a woddy substance, and as thicke as ones thombe.

2 The other white Mulleyne called the female Mulleyn, hath white leaues frysed with a soft wooll oꝛ Cotton, the stalkes and roote are like to the afoꝛesayde, sauing that the floures be white, and parted into sixe littell leaues.

3 The third Mulleyn, which is also of the female kind, is like to ẏ abouesayd in stalkes, leaues, & floures, sauing that his leaues be larger, & his floures are of a pale yellow colour, with small redde threedes in the middell, fashioned almost like to a littell Rose. The roote is long and thicke like the others.

The

Verbaſcum album mas.
White male Mulleyne.

Verbaſcum album fœmina albo flore.
White female Mulleyne, with the white floure.

4 The Blacke Mulleyn, hath great, blacke, rough leaues, of a ſtrong ſauour, and not ſofte or gentill in handeling. The floures be yellow, in faſhion like the others, but a great deale ſmaller, the ſtalke and roote is like to the others.

5 The wilde Mulleyn, is very much like Sage, aſwel in ſtalkes as in leaues. It hath many ſquare twigges and branches of wooddy ſubſtance, alwayes two growing togither out of a ioynt, ſtanding directly one againſt an other.

The leaues be ſoft and whitiſhe, like to the leaues of Sage, but much greater and ſofter. The floures grow at the toppe of the branches, and are of yellow colour.

The Place.

The Mulleynes grow about the borders of fieldes, by the high way ſides, and vpon bankes.

5 The wilde Mulleyn, is not common in this countrey, but we haue ſeene it in the pleaſant garden of James Champaigne, the deere friende and louer of Plantes.

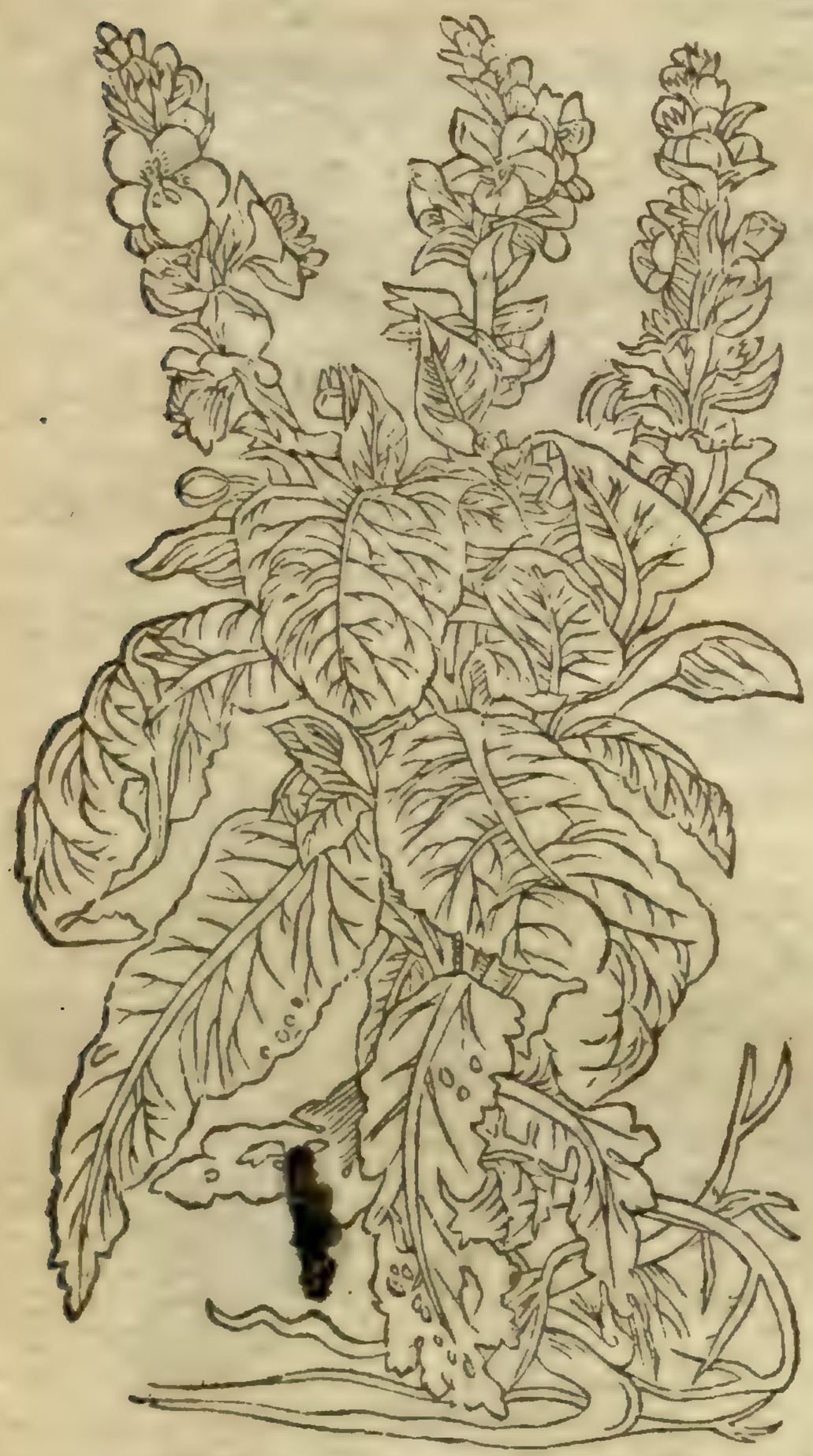
The Tyme.

The Mulleyns do floure moſt commonly in July, Auguſt, and September, and the wilde kinde floureth againe more later.

The Names.

Mulleyn is called in Greeke φλόμος: in Latine Verbaſcum, of Apuleius Lychnitis, and Pycnitis, and of ſome Candela regis, Candelaria, and Lunaria: in Shoppes Tapſus barbatus: in Italian *Taſſobarbaſſo*: in Engliſh alſo Tapſus barbatus,

Verbascū albū fœmina luteo flore.
White female Mulleyne, with yellow floures.



Verbascum nigrū.
Wilde Mulleyne.

Verbascum syluestre. **Wild Mulleyne.**

batus, Mulleyne, or rather Wulleyn, Higtaper, Torches, and Longwort: in high Douch Wullkraut, Kertzenkraut, Bzēkraut, Himelkraut, Unholdenkertz, and Kunningskertz: in base Almaigne Vollecruyt, Wollebladeren, and Tortsecruyt.

The Nature.

The Mulleyns be dry, without any manifest heate.

The Vertues.

A The roote of white Mulleyne boyled in redde wine, and dronken, stoppeth and healeth the dangerous laske, and bloudy flixe.

B The same boyled in water & dronken, is good for them that are broken, & hurte inwardely, and against an old Cough of long continuance.

C The decoction of the roote swageth tooth ache, & is good against the inflammations, and vlcers of the Aulmondes, or kernels of the throte, to be kept warme in the

in the mouth, and the mouth to be waſſhed and clenſed, by often gargeling of the ſame.

We do read, that if dryed figges be wrapt in the leaues of the white female Mulleyn, it ſhall preſerue them a long time from corruption. D

The leaues of Mulleyne are alſo good againſt the Hemorrhoides, whan they be wiped and clenſed therewith, and it is good to waſſhe the mouth with the decoction of the ſame. E

The blacke Mulleyn with his pleaſant yellow floures, boyled in water or wine, and dróken, is good againſt the diſeaſes of the breſt, and the lunges, and againſt all ſpitting of corrupt and rotten matter. The leaues of the ſame boyled with Rue do appeaſe the payne of the ſide. F

The leaues of blacke Mulleyn boyled in water, are good to be layde vpon colde ſwellings (called Oedema) and vpon the vlcers and inflammations of the eyes. The ſame leaues pounde with hony and wine, do cure naughtie and mortified vlcers: and with vineger, it cureth the inflammation of woundes. G

The golden floures of Mulleyn ſtiped in lye, cauſeth the heare to waxe yellow, being waſſhed therewithall. H

The ſeede of Mulleyne is good to drinke (as ſaith Plinie) againſt the burſting and falling out of ioynte of members, for it taketh away the ſwelling and ſwageth the payne. I

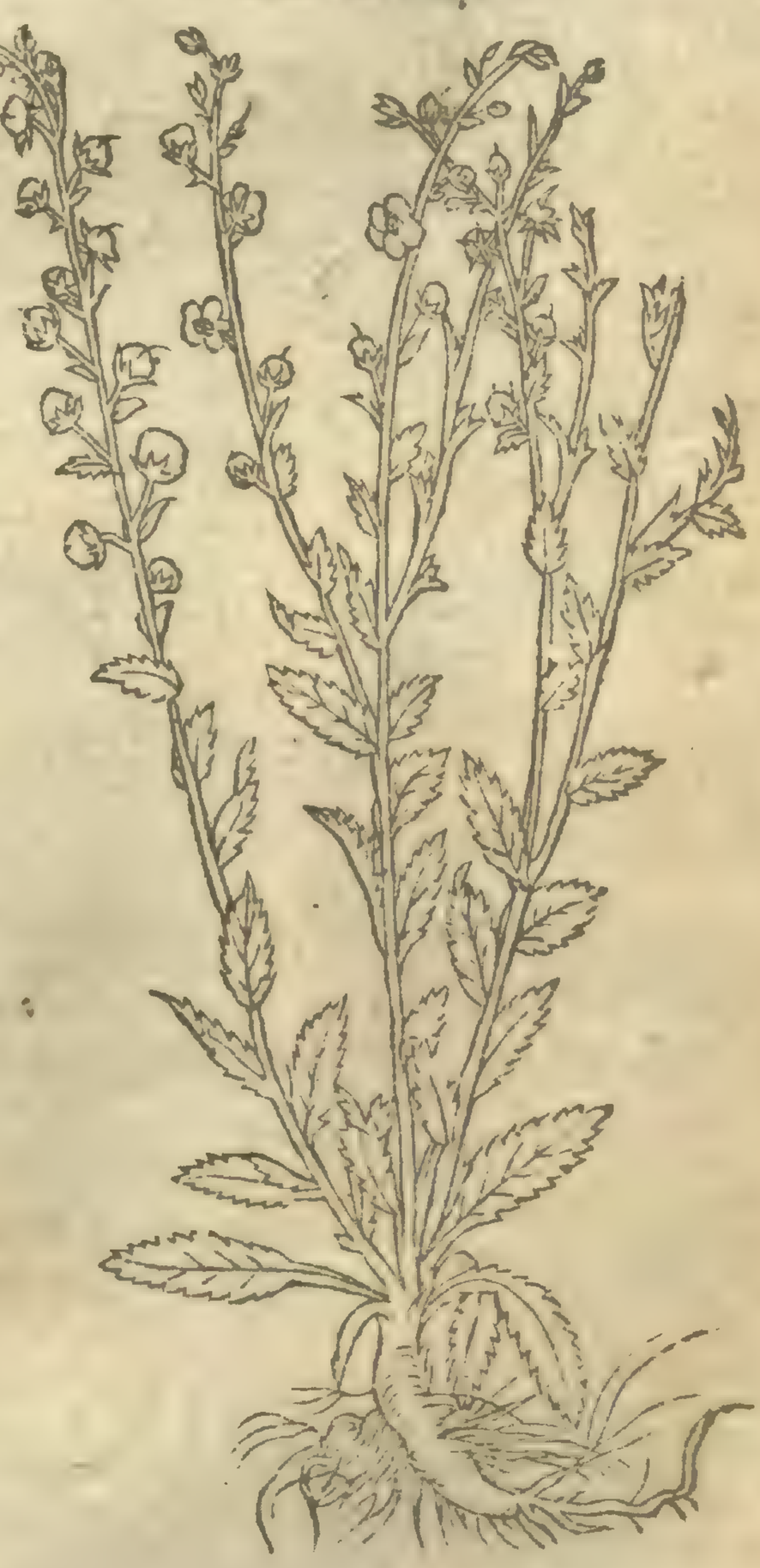
The wilde Mulleyne ſtamped, is good to be layde vpon burnings and ſcaldings made with fire or water and otherwiſe. K

Apuleius ſaith, that Mercury gaue Mulleyn to Vlyſſes, whã he came neare to the inchantereſſe Circe, to the ende that by the vertue of Mulleyn he might be preſerued againſt all the enchantments or witchings of Circe. L

Blattaria.

Of Blattaria, or Mothe Mulleyn. Chap. lxxxij.

The Deſcription.



THe leaues of this herbe are greene, ſmooth, long, iagged or ſnipt round about, and ſpread abroade vpon the ground, ſomewhat like to the leaues of Veruayne, from the middeſt of thoſe leaues doo ſpring vp two or three ſtems, bearing fayre yellow floures, (and ſometimes alſo it beareth purple floures,) ſo lyke to the floures of Mulleyn in ſmel, faſhion and quantitie, that oftentimes (as witneſſeth Plinie) this herbe hath bene gathered for wilde Mulleyne. After the floures, there ariſe ſmall knoppes or bullets, in whiche the ſeede is conteyned, ſmaller than the ſeede of Mulleyn. The roote is ſhorte and of wooddy ſubſtance.

The Place.

This herbe groweth by way ſides, in Vineyardes, and certayne fieldes, alſo about Riuers, and is ſeldome founde in this countrey.

The Tyme.

It floureth in June, and July.

The Names.

Plinie calleth it in Latine Blattaria, & some call it Verbascum Leptophyllon: it may be called in English Purple, or Mothe Mulleyn: it is called in French *Herbe aux mites, Herbe vermineuse*, and *Blattaire*: in high Douch Schabenkraut, & Goldtknopflin, and of some in base Almaigne Mottencruyt.

The Nature.

As it may be well perceyued by the bitter sauour, the herbe is hoate & dry, almost in the third degree.

The Vertues.

As concerning the vertues of this herbe, we finde none other thing wryten of it, sauing that the Mothes, and Battes do incontinently come to this herbe, whersoeuer it be strowen or layde.

Of Petie Mulleyn, or the kindes of Primeroses. Chap. lxxxiij.

The Kyndes.

PEtie Mulleyn (whiche we call Cowslippe and Primerose) is of two sortes great and small. The great is also of two sortes, the one hath yellow sweete smelling floures, the other hath pale floures. The smaller sorte which we call Primerose, is of diuers kindes, as yellow and greene, single and dubble.

Verbasculum odoratum.
Cowslippe.

Verbasculum album.
Oxelippe.

The

✤ *The Deſcription.*

1 The firſte kinde of petie Mulleyn, hath white leaues, crumpled and wrinckled, ſomwhat like to the leaues of Bittayne, but whiter and greater, and not ſo ſnipt or indented about the edges, amongſt the whiche there ariſeth bare and naked ſtemmes, of the length of a mans hande, bearing at the toppe a bunch, or as it were a bundell, of nine or ten yellow floures, of a good ſauour and hanging lopping downewardes: after whiche floures paſt, ye ſhall finde in the huſkes wherein they ſtoode, littell long bulleyns wherein the ſeede is conteyned. The roote is white and of threedy ſtrings.

2 The Orelip, or the ſmall kinde of white Mulleyn, is very like to the Cowſlippe aforeſayde, ſauing that his leaues be greater and larger, and his floures be of a pale or faynt yellow colour, almoſt white and without ſauour.

3 The Pymeroſe, whiche is the very leaſt & ſmalleſt Mulleyn, hath ſmall whitiſhe, or yellowiſh greene leaues in all partes like to the leaues of Orelippe, amongſt the whiche there riſeth vp littel fine hearie ſtemmes, eche ſtemme bearing but one, onely floure like to the floures of Orelippe both in ſmell, colour, & propoꝛtion. The roote is alſo ſmall and threedy like the roote of Orelippe. Of this kinde ſome be very fayre and dubbell.

Verbaſculum minus.
Pymeroſe.

4 There is yet an other ſoꝛte whiche is very like the laſte recited kinde in all partes, ſauing that it bringeth foꝛth greeniſh floures, of colour like to the leaues of the Pymeroſe herbe or plante.

✤ *The Place.*

Cowſlippes, Orelippes, and Pymeroſes, grow in lowe moyſt wooddes, ſtanding in the pendant or hanging of hilles and mountaynes, and in certayne medowes. The white is common in this coũtrey, and ſo are al the reſt, eſpecially the greene & dubble kindes whiche are planted in gardens.

✤ *The Tyme.*

Theſe herbes do floure in Apꝛill, and ſomtimes alſo in March, & Febꝛuary.

✤ *The Names.*

The petie Mulleyns are called in Greeke φλομίδες: in Latin Verbaſcula: in Shoppes Primulæ veris, and Herbæ paralyſis, and of ſome Artheticæ: in Engliſh Cowſlippes, Pꝛimeroſes, & Orelips: and dubble Cowſlips, Pꝛimeroſes, and Orelips: in high Douch Schluſſelblumen: in Bꝛabant Sluetelbloemen.

1 The firſt kind is now called in Latine Herba S. Petri: in Engliſh Cowſlips: in French of ſome *Coqu, prime vere*, & *Brayes de Coqu*: in high Douch Himelſchluſſel, S. Peters kraut, geel Schluſſelblumen, & wolrieckende Schuſſelblumen: in baſe Almaigne S. Peeters cruyt, and welrieckende Sluetelbloemen.

2 The ſecond kinde is called in Shoppes Primula veris, & Herba Paralyſis: in Engliſh Orelips: in high Douch wilde Schluſſelblumen, & weis Himelſchuſſel: in baſe Almaigne Witte Sluetelbloemen, and of ſome witte Betonie.

3 The thirde kinde is called in Latine Verbaſculum minus: in Shops Primula veris minor: in Engliſh Pꝛimeroſe, and wood Pꝛimeroſe: in baſe Almaygne cleyn witte Betonie, or enkel Sluetelbloemen, and cleyn Sluetelbloemen.

The Nature.

The small or petie Mulleyns, are dry in the third degree, without any manifest heate.

The Vertues.

The petie Mulleyns, that is to say, the Cowslips, Primeroses, & Orelips, are now vsed dayly amongst other pot herbes, but in Physicke there is no great accompt made of them. They are good for the head & synewes, and haue other good vertues, as Pena and Mattiolus write. A

Of Aethiopis. Chap. lxxiiij.

The Description.

AEthiopis hath great brode woolly leaues, like to the leaues of Mulleyn, but rougher & better cottoned or frysed, and not so rounde by the edges, but more torne with deeper cuttes in, aboute the borders, and roundly spread abroade vpon the ground, amongst the whiche there springeth vp a square rough & hearie stalke, diuiding it self abrode into sundry branches, alõgst ỹ which rounde aboute certayne ioynts, it bringeth forth many white floures almost like to the floures of dead Nettell, but a great deale bigger. The roote is long and thicke lyke the roote of Mulleyn.

Aethiopis.

The Place.

This herbe groweth not in this countrey, but in the gardẽs of certayne Herborists.

The Tyme.

Aethiopis floureth in May.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke αἰθιοπις, & in Latine also Aethiopis, and other name than Aethiopis we know not.

The Nature.

Aethiopis is meanely hoate and dry.

The Vertues.

Aethiopis is good for those that haue the Pleurisie: and for such as haue their breasts charged with corrupt and rotten matter: and for such as are greeued with the asperitie and roughnesse in the throote: & also against the Sciatica, if one drinke the decoction of the roote thereof. A

For the sayde diseases of the breast, & lunges, it is good to licke oftentimes of a confection made with the roote of this herbe and hony.

Of Sage of Jeruſalem. Chap. lxxv.

Pulmonaria.

✤ *The Deſcription.*

SAge of Jeruſalem hath rough, hearie, & large, browne greene leaues, ſprinckled with diuers white ſpots like drops of milke. Amõgſt the ſayd leaues ſpringeth vp certaine ſtalkes of a ſpan lõg, bearing at the top many fine floures growing togither in a bunch like Cowſlip floures, of colour at the firſt, redde or purple, and ſomtimes blew: after the floures it bringeth foorth ſmall buttons, wherein is the ſeede. The roote is blacke, long and thicke, with many threedy ſtrings.

✤ *The Place.*

This herbe groweth in moyſt ſhadowie places, & is planted almoſt euery where in gardens.

✤ *The Tyme.*

It floureth betimes, in March and Aprill, and ſhortly after the ſeede is ripe.

✤ *The Names.*

This herbe is called of the Apothecaries, and Herboriſtes of this countrey Pulmonaria & Pulmonalis, in Latine Pulmonis herba, that is to ſay Lungewurt, or the herbe for the lunges: and of ſome it is called in Latine Symphitum Syluestre, whiche may be Engliſhed wilde Comfrey: the Picards call it *Herbe de cueur*: we call it in Engliſh Sage of Jeruſalem, & Cowſlip of Jeruſalem: in French *Herbe aux poulmons*: in baſe Almaigne Onſer vrouwen melck cruyt, and Onſer vrouwen ſpin, that is to ſay, Our Ladies Milkeworte, becauſe the leaues be full of white ſpottes, as though they were ſprinckled with milke. There is yet an other Lungewort, whereof we ſhall write in the third Booke.

✤ *The Nature and Vertues.*

This herbe hath no particular vſe in Phyſicke, but it is much vſed in meates and Salades with egges. as is alſo Cowſlippes and Pyrmeroſes, wherunto in temperature it is much like.

Of Veruayne. Chap. lxxvi.

✤ *The Kyndes.*

THere be two kindes of Veruayne: the one called in Latine Verbena recta, that is to ſay, Vpright or ſtraight Veruayne: The other is called Verbena ſupina, that is to ſay, Low and baſe Veruayne, the whiche againe is diuided into two ſortes, the male and female.

✤ *The Deſcription.*

The ſtraight or vpright Veruayne, hath vpright and ſtraight ſtemmes, of the heigth of a foote and more, full of braunches: with ſmall blewiſhe floures growing vpon the ſame: The leaues be greene, dented about, and in ſome places deepely cut or torne lyke an Oken leafe. The roote is ſhort and hath many threedy ſtrings.

Verbenecarecta. **Upright Veruayne.**

Hiera Botane mas. **Flat Veruayne.**

Hiera Botane fœmina.

The female flat or low Veruayne.

The flatte or creeping Veruayne, hath tender, hearie and square stalkes or branches of the length of a foote, or a foote & a halfe creeping by the grounde, with roundish leaues, dent or snipt round about, like to Oken leaues, or the leaues of Germander described in the xvj. Chapter of this booke, but far smaller then Oken leaues, & greater than the leaues of Germander: the floures be fayre and blew growing alongst the branches at the top. After which there commeth small flat coddes or purses like the seede of Paules Betony whiche we cal Speede well. The roote is thredy. 2

The second kinde of flatte or creeping Veruayne, whiche is also the female low Veruayne, is very like to the aforesayd, so that (as Plinie in the xix. Chap. of his xxv. booke writeth). Some haue made no difference betwixt the Male and Female, and to say the truth there is but small differēce betwixt these two herbes: for the female is very wel like to the male, aswell in stēs, 3

as

as in the leaues, floures, and rootes, ſauing that the ſtemmes of the female, are rounder: his leaues be ſomwhat ſmaller, and hath more ſtore of branches comming vp from the roote. The floures alſo grow thicker or nearer togither than the floures of the male flat Veruayne.

The Place.

The firſt kinde of Veruayne groweth in rude places, about hedges, walles, wayes, ſtreates and diches. The ſecond kinde groweth in gardens, and lowe ſhadowy places, and of this ſorte the male is more common than the female.

The Tyme.

The Veruaynes floure moſt commonly in July.

The Names.

1 The firſt kinde of Veruayne is called in Greeke περιστερὼν, & of ſome περιστερὼν ὀρθία, in Latine Verbeneca Columbina, Columbaris, Herba ſanguinalis, Criſta gallinacea, Exupera, and of ſome Feria, or Ferraria, Trixago, Verbena recta, and Columbina recta: in Shoppes Verbena: in Italian *Vermina tola, vrgibaon y Macho.* in Engliſh Veruayne, or Varueyn: in French *Veruaine*: in high Douch Eiſernkraut, Eiſernhart, & Eiſernrich: in baſe Almaigne Verbene, Yſercruyt, and Yſerhert.

2 The ſecond kind is called in Greeke ἱερὰ βοτάνη: & at this time περιστερὼν ὕππιος, of Pythagoras Eryſiſceptrum, and of ſome others Demetria: in Latine Sacra herba, Verbenaca ſupina, and Cincinalis, of Apuleius Licinia, Luſtrago, Columbina ſupina, and Militaris: in Shoppes (very erroneouſly) it is called Chamedryos, or Chamedrys: in Engliſh Baſe or flat Veruayne: in high Douch Erdtweirauch, and of ſome following the errour of the Apothecaries Gamanderle, and Blawmenderle: in baſe Almaigne it may be called Neere oft cruppende Verbene, that is to ſay, in French *Veruaine baſſe, ou ſe trainant par terre.*

The Nature.

Theſe two kindes of Veruayne, are of a drying power.

The Vertues.

The leaues of vpright Veruayne, or the roote alone, or both together boyled in water are very good for the ſores and vlcers of the mouth and iawes, if the mouth be waſhed with the ſame Decoction. A

The Decoction of the herbe or of his roote, ſwageth tooth ache, & faſteneth looſe teeth, to be often gargled withall or kept a good ſpace within the mouth. The ſame dronken continually by the ſpace of fiue dayes, cureth the grippings of the belly. B

Veruayne mengled with oyle of Roſes and vineger, or boyled in oyle & layd to the head after the manner of a playſter, cureth the head ache. The ſame vertue hath a garlande or Corone of Veruayne againſt head ache, to be worne vpō the head, as Archigenes ſaith. C

The leaues of Veruayne pound with ſwynes greaſe or oyle of Roſes, doth mitigate & appeace the paynes of the Mother or Matrix to be applied thereto. D

The ſame pound with vineger are good to be layde to S. Anthonies fyre, and naughtie ſcruuie and rotten ſores: and ſtamped or pounde with Hony, it healeth greene woundes, and cloſeth vp olde. E

The flat and baſe Veruayne is good againſt all venim and poyſon, againſt the bytings and ſtinging of Serpents, and other venemous beaſts, to be dronken in wine, or layde vpon the greefe. F

The leaues thereof dronken in olde wine, the weight of a dram and halfe, wō aſmuch Frankēcens, by the ſpace of fortie dayes, faſting, cureth ẏ Jaundes. G

It is good to waſſhe the mouth with the Decoction of the leaues and roote thereof H

thereof boyled in wine, against the fretting & festering sores of the mouth and iawes, or the almondes or kernels vnder the throte.

The greene leaues pound & layd too, taketh away the swelling & the paine of hoate impostems and tumors, and clenseth corrupt and rotten vlcers.

Some write that the water wherin this Veruayne hath bene stiped, being cast or sprinckled about the hall or place whereas any feast or banket is kepte, maketh all the company both lustie and merie.

And that a branche of three knottes or ioyntes of this herbe is good to be dronken against a feuer tertian, and a branche of foure ioyntes is good against a feuer quartayne.

Of Nettell. Chap. lxxvij.

The Kindes.

There be two kindes of Nettels. The one is the burning and stinging Nettell. The other is the dead Nettell whiche doth not burne, nor sting at all. And each of these kindes is of diuers sortes. For of the hoate and stinging Nettell there be three kindes, that is to say, the Greeke or Romayne Nettels, and the great, the small, & the burning Nettels: whereas againe they are diuided into two kindes, to wit, the Male and the Female, so that the Romayne Nettell is the Male, and the other twayne are the Female. The dead Nettell shalbe described in the next Chapter.

The Description.

THE Romayne Nettell hath round, rough, hollow, and hearie stalkes. The leaues be long, rough, burning or stinging, & deepely natched, or dented aboute, betwixt the leaues & ỹ stalke: it bringeth foorth small rounde and rough buttõs, or pellettes, full of browne, flatte, & shining seede, like vnto lyne-seede, but rounder & smaller.

2 The second kind whiche is our common great Nettell, is like the aforesayd in heigth and in his rough and stinging stẽmes. The leaues be also rough and stinging, and dẽted rounde aboute, but

Vrtica syluestris.
The wilde Nettell, or Romayne Nettell.

Vrtica maior.
The great cõmon Nettell.

not

not ſo deepely as the others, moſt commonly of a ſwarte greene colour, & ſometimes reddiſh. The ſeede groweth by long ſmal threedes, hanging douneward, & is ſomewhat like the ſeede of Hirſe or Millet, ſauing it is ſmaller. The roote is long, ſmall and yellow, ſpreading it ſelf here, and there vnder the ground.

3 The ſmall Nettell is like to the Nettels aforeſayd, but it is much ſmaller, not exceeding in length a foote, or a foote and a halfe. The ſtalkes be round and rough, and the leaues be like to the other, ſauing they be ſmaller and greener: The ſeede is bigger and the roote is ſhorter.

Vrtica minor. The ſmall Nettell.

The Place.

The Romayne Nettels are found in ſome woodes of this countrey, as the wood of Soignie, but not very commonly: it is alſo ſowen in the gardens of Herboriſtes. The other kindes grow in all places, as by hedges, quicke ſettes and walles.

The Tyme.

Nettell ſeede is ripe in Auguſt.

The Names.

The Nettell is called in Greeke ἀκαλύφη, καὶ κνίδη: in Latine & Shoppes Vrtica: in Italian *Ortica*: in Spaniſh *Ortiga*: in French *Ortie*.

1 The firſt kinde is now called Vrtica Romana, and Vrtica mas: in Engliſh, Greeke or Romayne Nettell, or the male Nettel: in French *Ortie Grieſche ou Romaine*: in high Douch Welſch neſſel: in baſe Almaigne Roomſche Netelen.

2 The ſecond kinde is called Vrtica cómunis, Vrtica fœmina, and Vrtica maior: in Engliſh Great common nettel: in French *Ortie*: in high Douch Heyterneſſe: in baſe Almaigne groote Netelen.

3 The ſmalleſt kinde is called of Plinie Cania, and now Vrtica minor: in Engliſh the ſmall Nettell, and the ſmall burning Nettell: in French *Petite Ortie*, and *Ortie brulante*: in high Douch Brennеſſel, & Haberneſſel: in baſe Almaigne heete Netelen.

The Nature.

The burning or ſtinging Nettels, are hoate and dry & of thinne ſubſtance.

The Vertues.

The ſeede of Romayne Nettell tempered or mẽgled with Honie, and oftentimes licked, clenſeth the breaſt from tough and ſlimie fleumes, & other corrupt and rotten humors. Alſo it is good for the ſhortneſſe of breath, the troubleſome and vehement cough that children be often vexed withall, the inflammation of the lunges, and the old Pleureſie or long ſought. A

The ſame dronken with ſweete wine, doth ſtirre vp bodely pleaſure, and is good againſt the blaſting and windineſſe of the ſtomacke. B

The ſeede of Romayne Nettell, dronken with Meede, the waight of a ſcruple, at night after ſupper, cauſeth one to vomit or caſt vp very eaſily. C

The leaues thereof boyled with Muſcles and dronken, do ſoften the belly and prouoke vrine. D

The decoctiõ of the leaues of al ẏ kinds of Nettels, dronken with Myrrhe prouoketh the Menſtruall floures. And ſo doth nettle ſeede dronken wỏ ſweete wine. E

The

The iuyce of the leaues gargarised, helpeth much against the falling downe of the Vuula and the inflammation of the same. F

The leaues of Nettels pound with salt, are good to be layde to the bitings of madde Dogges, virulent and malignant vlcers, as Cankers, and suche like corrupt and stinking vlcers or sores, and vpon all harde swellings, impostumes and botches behinde the eares. G

The same mengled with oyle and waxe, and layde to the hardnesse of the Melte or Spleene, cureth the same. H

The same pound and layde to the Nose and forehead, stoppeth the bleeding of the nose, and put into the nose, causeth the same to bleede. I

Nettell leaues pounde with Myrrhe, and reduced to the order of a Pessarie (whiche is a mother suppositorie) and put into the Matrix, prouoketh the floures. K

Of Archangell or Dead Nettel. Chap. lxxxviij.

The Kyndes.

There be two kindes of Dead Nettel. The one which, sauoreth or smelleth but little, the other whiche hath a strong & stinking sauour, otherwise there is but small difference betwixt the one & the other: and the first kinde of these herbes is of three sortes, the one with white floures, the second with yellow floures, and the third with reddish floures. Also the second kinde is of two sortes, and differeth but onely in the colour of the floure.

The Description.

1 The first kinde of Dead nettels, is not much vnlike the stinging or burning Nettels, his leaues be long and dented round about like to the other nettel leaues, sauing they be whiter, and they styng not. The stalke is square, rounde about the which groweth, white, yellow, or red floures, betwixt the leaues and the stemme, fashioned like to a hoode, or open helmet. The roote hath threedy strings.

2 The second kinde, which is the stincking Dead nettell, is like to the other, & like the common nettell, sauing that his leaues be smaller, & somewhat rounder. All the herbe is of a very euill, & strong stincking sauour. The floures of one kinde are pale, and the floures of the other kinde are of a browne redde colour, smaller than the floures of the first Dead nettell.

Lamium.

Dead Nettell or Archangel.

The Place.

Dead nettell groweth euery where about hedges, quicke settes and wayes, and also in gardens.

The Tyme.

The Dead nettell floureth the most part of all the Somer, from May forwarde.

The Names.

Plinie calleth the Dead nettell in Latine

Lamium,

Lamium, and Anonium, or Aononium, at this preſent it is called Vrticainers, or Vrtica mortua: in Italian *Ortica morte*, and *Ortica fætida*: in Spaniſh *Ortiga muerta*: in Engliſh Dead nettell, Blinde nettell, and Archangel: in French *Ortie morte*: in high Douch Todtneſſel & Taubneſſel: in baſe Almaigne Dooue, and Doode Netelen.

❧ *The Nature.*

The dead Nettell is of temperament, like to the other Nettels.

❧ *The Vertues.*

Dead Nettell pounde or bruſed with ſalte, doth diſſolue and cure harde wennes, botches, and impoſtems, being layde therevpon: and in vertue is very like the other nettels. A

Of Motherwoꝛte. Chap. lxxix.

❧ *The Deſcription.*

MOtherwoꝛte hath ſquare browne ſtalkes, the leaues be of ſwarte greene colour, large and deepely gayſſht oꝛ cut, almoſt like to Nettell, oꝛ Hoꝛehound leaues, but a great deale larger, blacker, and moꝛe deepely cut, ſomewhat approching towards the proportiõ of ẏ Oke leaues. The floures grow like garlandes oꝛ Cronets rounde about the ſtalke, like the floures of Hoꝛehound, of purple colour, not much differing frõ the floures of Dead Nettell, ſauing they be ſmaller: after the floures commeth the ſeede, which is ſmal & browne, conteyned in littell pꝛickley huſkes. The roote is ſmall, & diuided into many ſmall threedy partes.

Cardiaca.

❧ *The Place.*

It delighteth to grow in rough, vntilled, & vneuen places, about old walles & wayes.

❧ *The Tyme.*

Motherwoꝛte floureth in June, July, and Auguſt, within whiche time, the ſeede is alſo ripe.

❧ *The Names.*

This herbe is nowe called in Latine of ſuche as haue pleaſure in herbes Cardiaca: in Engliſh Motherwoꝛt: in Frẽch *Agripaulme*: in high Douch Hertzgſpan, and Hertzgſper: in baſe Almaigne Hertzgeſpan.

This is a kinde, of the thꝛee herbes, whiche are called in Gꝛeeke σιδηρίτιδες: in Latine Sideritides, & of ſome Heracleæ. And it is the firſt kinde of the ſayde herbes. Theꝛefoꝛe it may be well called in Latine Sideritis prima. Whereof we ſhall wꝛite againe in our ſecond Booke in the Chapter of Hoꝛehounde.

The herbe which Matthiolus ſetteth foꝛth foꝛ the Sideritis prima, is a kind of Hoꝛehounde, and is called in this countrey Marrubium paluſtre, that is to ſay, Marriſh oꝛ water Hoꝛehound.

❧ *The Nature.*

Motherwoꝛte is of a temperate heate, and yet not without bitterneſſe: and therfoꝛe it is alſo abſterſiue oꝛ cleanſing.

❧ *The*

The Vertues.

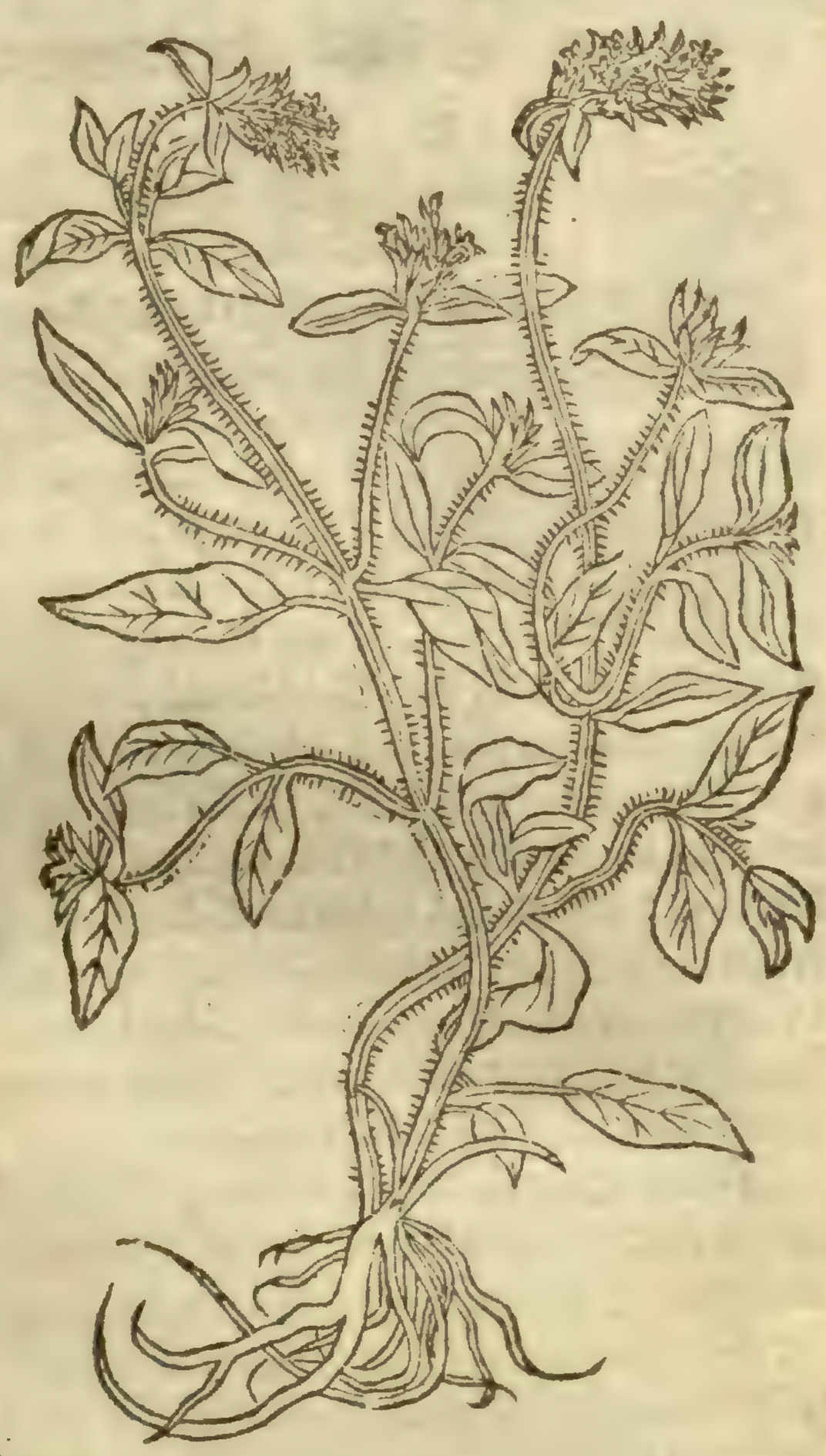
Motherwoꝛte bꝛuſed and layde vpõ woundes, keepeth them both from inflammation and apoſtumatiõ oꝛ ſwelling: it ſtoppeth the bloud, and doth cloſe, cure, and heale the ſame.

Of Bugle/and Pꝛunell. Chap. xc.

The Kindes.

There be two kindes of Pꝛunell. The firſt is called Bugle. And the ſecond reteyneth ſtill the name of Pꝛunell.

Bugula. Bugle. Prunella. Pꝛunell.



The Deſcription.

Bugle ſpꝛeadeth & creepeth alongſt the ground, like to Monywoꝛte, oꝛ Herbe twopence: it hath ſomewhat long leaues, and bꝛoade aboꝛe, oꝛ at the top, ſofte, wꝛinckled and blackiſh: his ſtalkes be ſmal & tender, creeping alongſt the ground, & taking holdfaſt in certaine places here and there: and from them againe ſpꝛing other ſquare & ſtraight ſtemmes of a ſpan long, bꝛinging foꝛth bꝛight floures, amongſt certayne littell leaues, compaſſing the ſtemme about, of colour moſte commonly blew, and in ſome plantes white as ſnow. The rootes are thꝛeedy and tender.

Pꝛunell hath ſquare hearie ſtalkes of a ſpanne long oꝛ moꝛe. The leaues be ſomewhat long, hearie, and ſharpe poynted. The floures gꝛow at the top of the ſtalkes thicke ſet togither, like to an eare oꝛ ſpikie knap, of a bꝛowne colour and mixt with blewe, and ſometimes alſo very white. The roote is ſmall and very thꝛeedy.

The Place.

They gꝛow both in certayne Medowes, paſtures, & wooddes. Alſo Bugle is much

is much planted in gardens.

The Tyme.

Bugle floureth in Aprill. And Prunell oftentimes all the ſomer vntill July.

The Names.

1 The firſt kinde of theſe herbes is now called Conſolida, & Solidago, & for a difference from other herbes, whiche be alſo called by the ſame name, it is called Conſolida media: in Engliſh Middell Conſounde, or Middle Conſery, and Bugle: in French *Conſoulde moyenne*, and *Bugle:* in high Douch Gunzel, and gulde Gunzel: in the Shoppes of this countrey, they call it Bugula, and in baſe Almaigne, Senegroen.

2 The ſecond kinde is alſo called Conſolida media, but moſt commonly Prunella, or Brunella: in Engliſh Prunell, Carpenters herbe, Selfe heale, & Hooke heale: in French *Prunelle*, and ſome do alſo call it *Herbe au Charpentier*, ſome call it *Oingtereule:* in high Douch Brunellen, and Gottheyl: in Brabant, Bruynelle.

The Nature.

Theſe two herbes be dry: moreouer Bugle is hoate, and Prunell temperate betwixt heate and colde, or very littell colde.

The Vertues.

1 The decoction of Bugle dronken, diſſolueth clotted & congeled bloud within the body, it doth heale and make ſounde all woundes of the body, bothe inwarde and outwarde. A

The ſame openeth the ſtoppings of the Liuer and Gaule, and is good to be dronken againſt the Jaundiſe, and Feuers that be of long continuance. B

The ſame decoction of Bugle, cureth the rotten vlcers, & ſores of the mouth and gummes, whan they be waſhed therewithall. C

Bugle greene & freſh gathered, is good to be layde vpon woundes, galles, or ſcratches: for it cureth them, & maketh them whole & ſounde. And ſo doth the pouder of the ſame herbe dryed, to be caſt and ſtrowen vpon the wounde. D

The iuyce of Bugles cureth the ſores & vlcers of the ſecrete or priuie partes, being often dropped in, and ſo doth the herbe bruſed and layde vpon. E

2 The decoction of Prunell made with wine or water doth ioyne together and make whole and ſounde all woundes both inwarde and outward as Bugle doth. F

It is good to waſh the mouth often with the decoction of Prunell, againſt the vlcers of the mouth, and it is alſo a ſoueraigne remedie againſt that diſeaſe whiche the Brabanders do name (den Bruynen) that is, whan the tongue is inflamed and wareth blacke and is much ſwollen, ſo that the generall remedies haue gone before. G

Prunell bruſed with oyle of Roſes and vineger, and layde to the foreparte of the head, ſwageth and cureth the aking of the ſame. H

Of Auens, or Sanamunda. Chap. xci.

The Deſcription.

THe leaues of Sanamunda, Auens, or Herbe Bennet, are rough, blackiſhe, and much clouen or deepely cut, ſomewhat like to the leaues of Agrimonie. The ſtalke is round and hearie of the length of a foote and half, diuiding it ſelf at the top into other branches, which bringeth forth yellow floures, like to the floures of Crowfoote, Goldcup, or Goldknap, & afterward littell round rough heads or knoppes, ſet full of ſeede, the which being ripe will cleaue or hang faſt vnto garments. The roote is ſhort and reddiſh within, with yellow threedy ſtrings, and ſmelleth ſomewhat like Cloues, eſpecially if it be gathered in March.

Garyophyllata.

❧ *The Place.*

This herbe groweth wilde in woods, and by hedges and quicksettes, it is also planted in gardēs, but that which groweth wilde is the greater, and his floures be yellower than the other.

❧ *The Tyme.*

It floureth in May and June.

❧ *The Names.*

This herbe is now called in Latine Garyophyllata, bycause his roote smelleth like Cloues, and of some Sanamunda, Benedicta, and Nardus rustica: in English Auens, herbe Bennet, and of some Sanamunda: in French *Benoitte:* in high Douch Benedictenwurtz: in Brabant Gariophyllate.

❧ *The Nature.*

Herbe Bennet or Auens, is hoate & dry in the second degree.

❧ *The Vertues.*

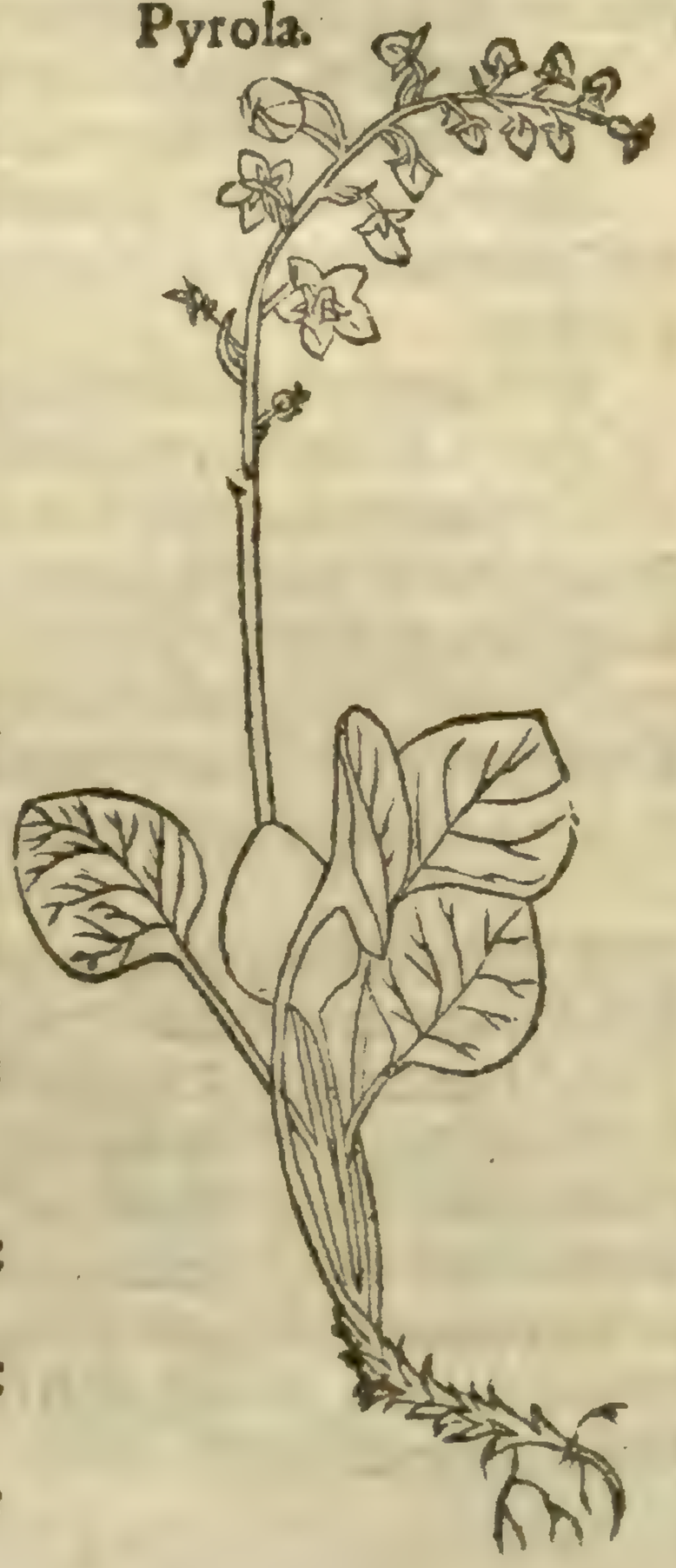
A The decoction of Auens made with water, or with wine and water togither and dronken, resolueth congeled and clotted bloud, & cureth all inwarde woundes and hurts. And the same decoction cureth outwarde woundes if they be washed therewithall.

B The decoction made of the roote of herbe Bennet in wine, & dronken, comforteth the stomacke & causeth good digestion: it openeth the stoppings of the lyuer, and clenseth the breast, and purgeth it from grosse and Phlegmatique humors.

C The roote dryed and taken with wine is good against poyson, & against the payne of the guttes or bowelles, whiche we call the Colique.

Of Pyrola. Chap. xcij.

Pyrola.



❧ *The Description.*

PYrola hath nine or tenne greene, tender leaues, not muche vnlike the leaues of Bete, sauing they be a great deale smaller, amongst the whiche commeth vp a stalke set with pleasant little white floures, muche like to the sweete smelling floures of lillie Conuall or May lillies. The roote is small & tender, creeping here and there.

❧ *The Place.*

Pyrola groweth in shadowy places, and moyst woodes.

❧ *The Tyme.*

Pyrola is to be found in winter and somer, but it floureth in June and July.

❧ *The*

The Names.

Pyrola is called in Shops Pyrola: in high Douch Wintergrun, Holtzmangolt, Waldmangoldt: in baſe Almaigne Wintergruen: in Engliſh alſo Pyrola, and Wintergreene: in French *Bete de prez*, and *Pyrole*.

The Nature.

Pyrola is dry in the third degree, and colde in the ſecond.

The Vertues.

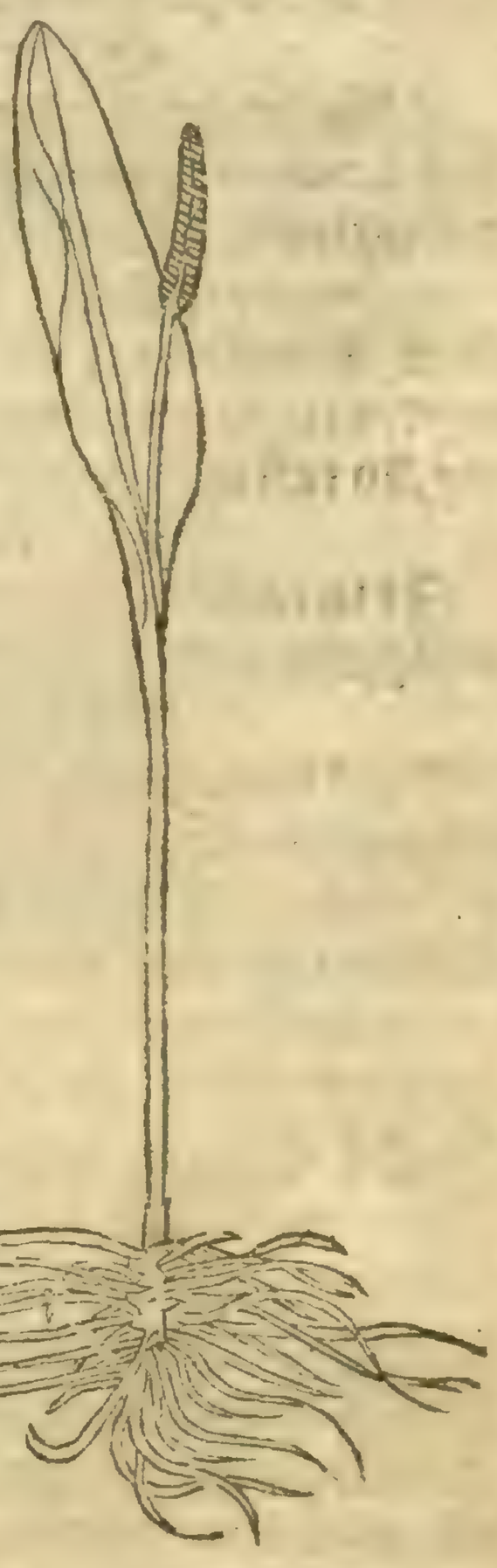
The leaues of Pyrola, alone by themſelues, or with other healing herbes, A is good to heale woundes, and boyled in wine and dronken, they heale both inward and outward woundes, fiſtulas, and malignant vlcers.

Greene Pyrole is alſo good to be layde vpon woundes, vlcers, & burnings: B and ſo is the pouder thereof to be ſtrowed vpon, and it is good to be mixt with oyntments and playſters, ſeruing for the purpoſes aforeſayde.

Of Serpents tonge, or Adders tonge. Chap. xciij.

Ophioglosson.

The Deſcription.



ADders tonge is an herbe of a maruelous ſtrãge nature, it bringeth forth but one leaf of the lẽgth of ones finger, in which groweth a littell ſtemme, bearing a littell long, narrow, tonge, like to a Serpent, or (as my Author ſaith) like to the tonge of a Serpent.

The Place.

Adders tonge is founde in this countrey, in certayne moyſt and frutefull medowes.

The Tyme.

This leafe is founde with his littell tonge, in Aprill and May: the whole herbe vaniſheth away in June.

The Names.

Plinie (as ſome learned men iudge) calleth this herb Lingua, Linguace, and Lingulace: it is now called in Greeke ὀφιόγλωσσον: in Latine Lingua ſerpentis, & in ſome countries Lancea Chriſti: and in other places Lucciola: in Engliſh, Adders tonge, & Serpents tonge: in French *Langue de ſerpent*: in highe Douch Naterzunglin: in Brabãt, Ons Heeren ſpeer cruyt, and Natertongheſken.

The Nature.

Adders tongue is dry in the third degree, and of Nature very like Pyrola.

The Vertues.

Adders tonge is alſo good & very ſinguler to heale woundes, both inward A and outwarde, it is alſo good againſt burſtings or Ruptures, to be prepared, & taken in like ſorte as Pyrola.

The Decoction of the ſame made with water and dronken, is good againſt B hoate feuers, the inflammations of the liuer, and againſt all inwarde and outwarde heates.

The ſame incorporated or mengled with Swynes greaſe, is good againſt C burning and ſpreading ſores or the diſeaſe called the wilde fire, alſo againſt burnings, and all hoate tumors and impoſtems.

Of Lunaria. Chap. xciiij.

Lunaria minor.

Perfoliatum.

❧ *The Description.*

The small Lunarie also, bringeth forth but one leafe, iagged & cut on both sides into fiue or sixe deepe cuttes or natches, not much vnlike the leaues of the right Scolopendria, but it is longer, larger, and greener. Upõ the sayde leafe groweth a stem of a span long, bearing at the top many smal seedes clustering together like grapes. The roote is of threedy strings.

❧ *The Place.*

This herbe groweth vpon high dry and grasie moũtaines or hilles, by dales & heaths.

❧ *The Tyme.*

The small Lunarie is founde in May and June, but afterward it vanisheth away.

❧ *The Names.*

This herbe is now called in Latine Lunaria, & Lunaria minor, of some in Greeke σηλινῖτις: in English Lunarie, or Moonewort: in Frẽch *Petite Lunaire*: in high Douch Monkraut, and klein Monkraut: in base Almaigne Maencruyt, & cleyn Maencruyt. The people of Sauoy, do call it Tore, or Taure.

❧ *The Nature.*

It is colde & dry of temperature, very like to Pyrola, and Adders tonge.

❧ *The Vertues.*

A This herb is also very good & singuler to heale woũdes, of vertue & facultie like to Pyrola, & Serpents tonge, very conuenient for all such griefes as they do serue vnto: the Alchimistes also do make great accõpt of this herbe about their Science.

Of Thorow ware, or Thorow leafe. Chap. xcv.

❧ *The Description.*

Thorowleafe hath a round slẽder stalke ful of branches, ẏ branches passing, or going thorow the leaues, as if they had bene drawẽ thorough the leaues, which be rounde, bare, & tender, at the top of the branches growe the floures, as it were crownes amõgst small & little leaues, of a pale or faint yelow colour, the which do afterwards chãge into a broune seede. The roote is single, white & somwhat threddy.

❧ *The Place.*

This herbe groweth in many places of Germany and England, in the Corne fieldes amongst the wheate & rye. They do also plant it in gardens.

❧ *The*

❧ *The Tyme.*

It floureth in July and Auguſt.

❧ *The Names.*

This herbe is now called in Latine Perfoliatum, and Perfoliata: in Engliſh Thorowwaxe, and Thorowleafe: in French *Perſefueille*: in high Douch Durchwachſz: in baſe Almaigne Duerwas. It is very doubtful, whether this be Cacalia of Dioſcorides.

❧ *The Nature.*

Thorowwaxe is of a dry complexion.

❧ *The Vertues.*

The decoctiõ of Thorowwaxe boyled in water or wine, healeth woundes: A and ſo doth the greene leaues bruſed and layde therevpon.

Thorowwaxe mengled with waxe, or with ſome oyle or oyntment, fitte to B cure woundes, healeth burſtings or Harmes of yong Children, being layde therevpon.

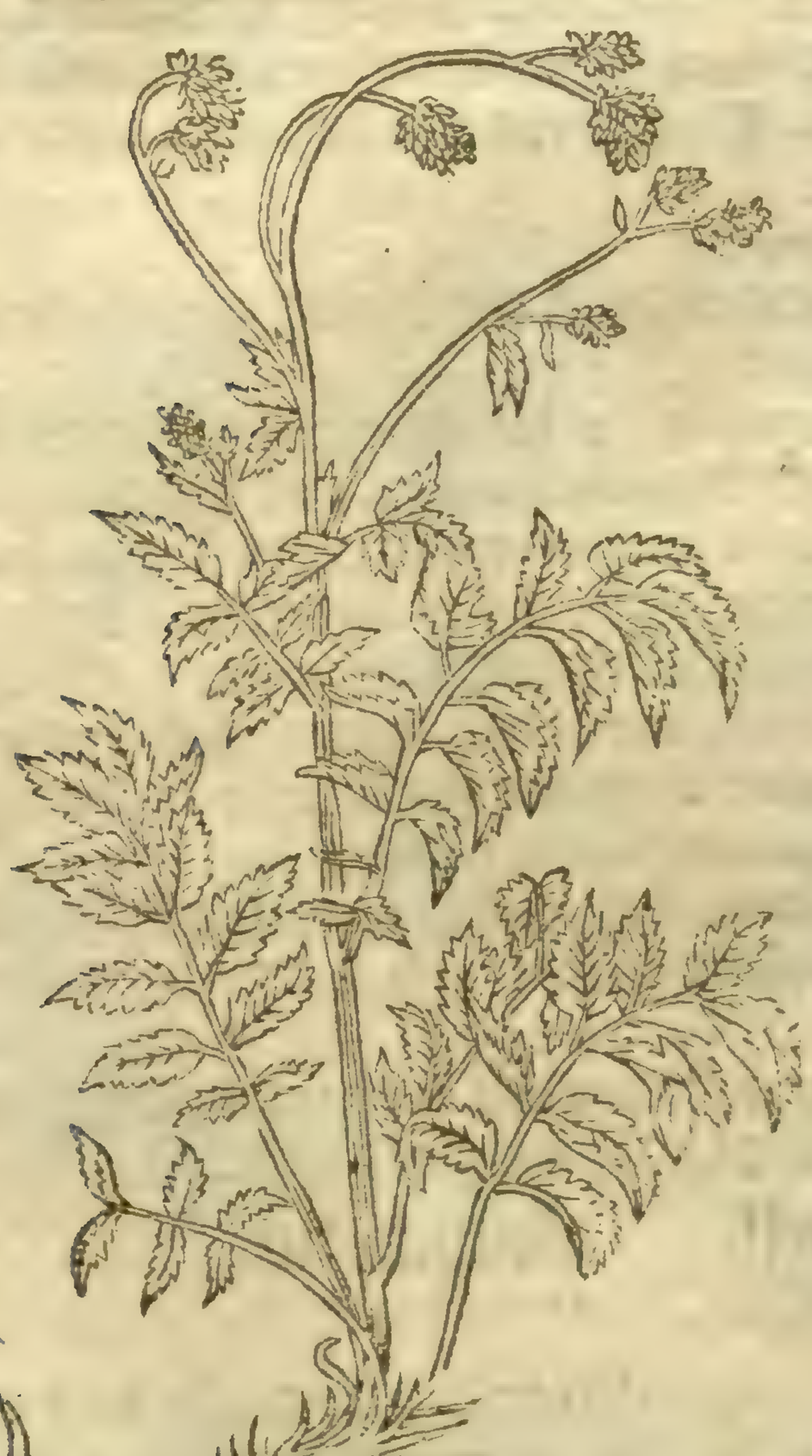
The ſame herbe whan it is yet greene, bruſed and pounde with meale and C wine, and layde vpon the Nauels of yong Children, keepeth vp the bowels, drawing them into their naturall place, and ſetleth them that fall too much downe, and ſlaketh the ſame whan they are blaſted vp and ſwollen. And ſo doth the ſeede alſo made into pouder, and layde too after the like maner.

Of Burnet, or Pimpinell. Chap. xcvi.

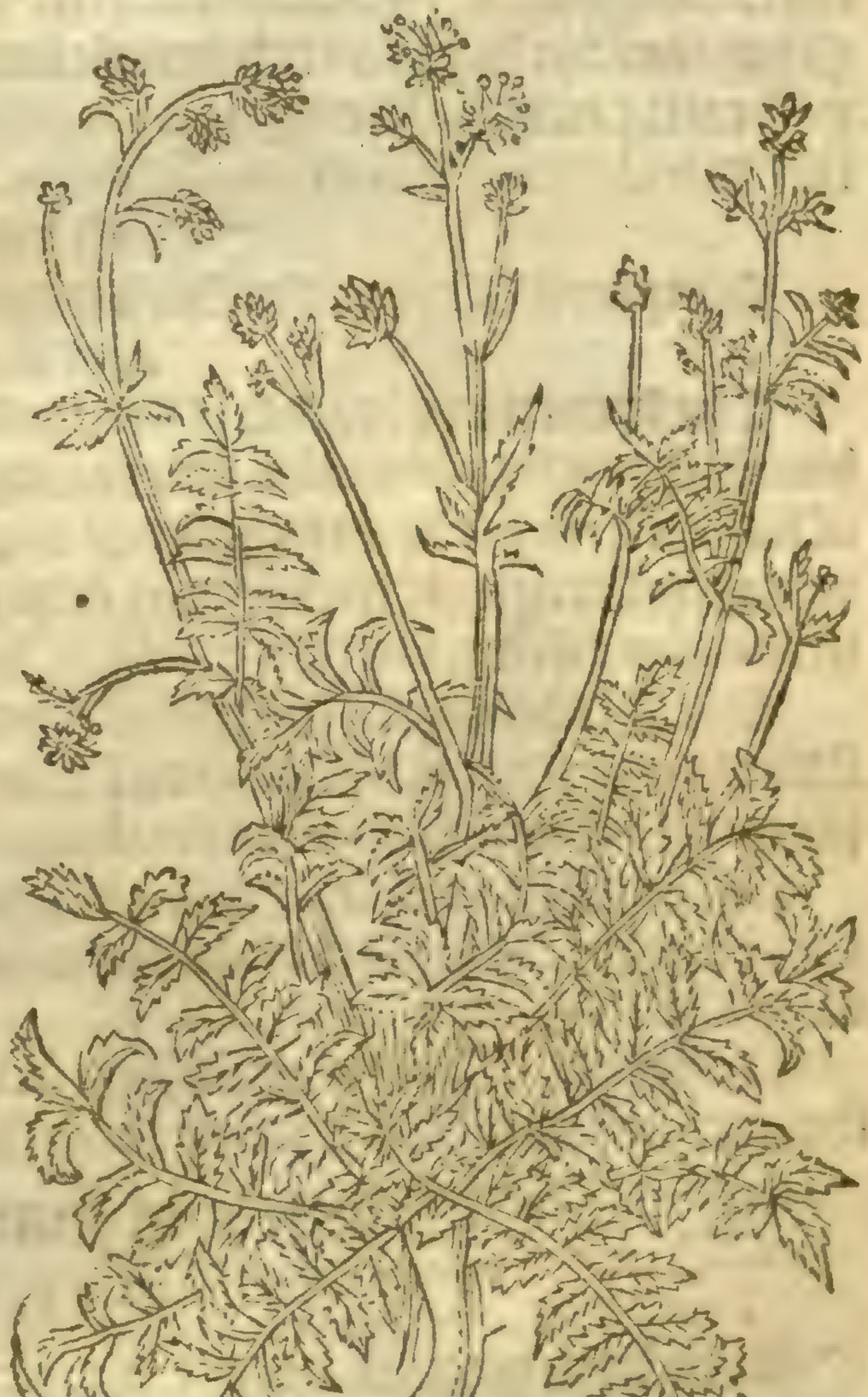
❧ *The Kyndes.*

PImpinell is of two ſortes, the great and wilde: and the ſmall garden Pimpinell.

Pimpinella maior.
Wilde Burnet. Sideritis altera.



Pimpinella minor.
Garden Burnet.



The Description.

1 THe great wilde Pimpinell or Burnet, hath long round stemmes, two or three foote high, vpon the whiche groweth leaues, somewhat long, dented round about, and tied by long stemmes, tenne or twelue leaues growing by a stemme, standing displayed directly one against an other like vnto winges. At the top of the stalkes are round knops or heads, compact togither as it were of small purles or buttons, the which at their opening bring forth small floures of a browne redde colour: after them commeth a triangled seede. The roote is long and thicke.

2 The small or garden Pimpinell, is very much like vnto the wilde, but it is in all points smaller, and of sauour and smell more amiable, or pleasant. It hath softe and tender stalkes of a foote high or somewhat more, set with a softe and fine heare or Cotton. The leaues be like vnto the other, sauing they be a great deale smaller, greene aboue, and blewishe vnderneath. The floures be not so browne, but of an incarnate or liuely redde, with small yellow threedes, hanging forth of the middest of them. The roote is like to the other, but a great deale smaller.

The Place.

The wild or great Pimpinell, groweth in dry medowes, & there is store of it found growing about Uiluorde. The small Pimpinell is commonly planted in the gardens of this countrey.

The Tyme.

They do both floure in June, and sometimes sooner, and oftentimes vntill August.

The Names.

Pimpinell is now called in Latine Pimpinella, Bipennula, Pampinula, and of some Sanguisorba, & Solbastrella: in Spanish *Frexinna*: in English Burnet, and Pimpinell: in high Douch Kolbleskraut, Hergotsbartlin, Blutkraut, and Negelkraut: in base Almaigne Pimpinelle. This herbe seemeth to be very well like to Sideritis altera of Dioscorides.

The Nature.

Pimpinell is dry in the third degree, and colde in the second, & astringent.

The Vertues.

The decoction of Pimpinell dronken cureth the bloudy flixe, the spitting of A
bloud, the pissing of bloud, and the naturall issue of women, and all other fluxe of bloud. The herbe and the seede made into pouder, and dronke with wine or water, wherein Iron hath bene often quenched, doth the like, and so doth the herbe alone being but onely holden in a mans hande, as some haue writen.

The greene leaues bruised and layde vpon woundes, keepe them from in- B
flammation and apostumation. Moreouer they are good to be layde vpon phlegmons, whiche are hoate tumors, swellings, and vlcers.

Pimpinell also is very good to heale woundes, and is receyued in drinkes C
that be made for woundes, to put away inflammation, and to stanche bleeding to much.

The leaues of Pimpinell stiped in wine and dronken, doth comfort & reioyce D
the hart, and are good against the trembling and shaking of the same.

Of Sanicle or Sanikell. Chap. xcvij.

The Description.

SAnicle hath browne, greene, plaine, shining, and roundish leaues, parted into fiue partes with deepe cuttes, like vnto vine leaues, (or rather like Maple leaues) amongst whiche there springe vp two stemmes, of the heigth of a foote,

foote, bearing many ſmall round buttons at the toppe, full of littell white floures, whiche do turne into ſmal rough burres, which is the ſeede. The roote hath threedy ſtrings, and is blacke without, & white within.

The Place.

Sanicle is founde in moyſt woodes, and ſtony bankes, in hilly or mountayne countries Northerly.

The Tyme.

Sanicle floureth in May and June.

The Names.

This herbe is now called in Latine Sanicula, & of ſome Diapenſia: in Engliſh Sanicle: in French *Sanicle*: in high Douch Sanicle. This is none of the kindes of Sinckfoyle or Pentaphillon, as ſome would haue it.

The Nature.

Sanicle is dry in the thirde degree, & aſtringent.

The Vertues.

A The iuyce of Sanicle dronken, doth make whole & ſound all inward, and outwarde woundes and hurtes, ſo that (as Ruellius writeth) it is a cõmon ſaying in Fraunce, *Celuy qui Sanicle à, De Mire affaire il n'a.* That is to ſay, who ſo hath Sanicle needeth no Surgean.

B Sanicle boyled in water or wine, and dronken, ſtoppeth the ſpitting of bloud, & the bloudy flixe, and cureth the vlceratiõs and hurtes of the kidneys.

C The ſame taken in like manner, or the iuyce thereof dronken, cureth burſtings, eſpecially whan the herbe is alſo layd vpon the greefe, eyther bruſed or boyled.

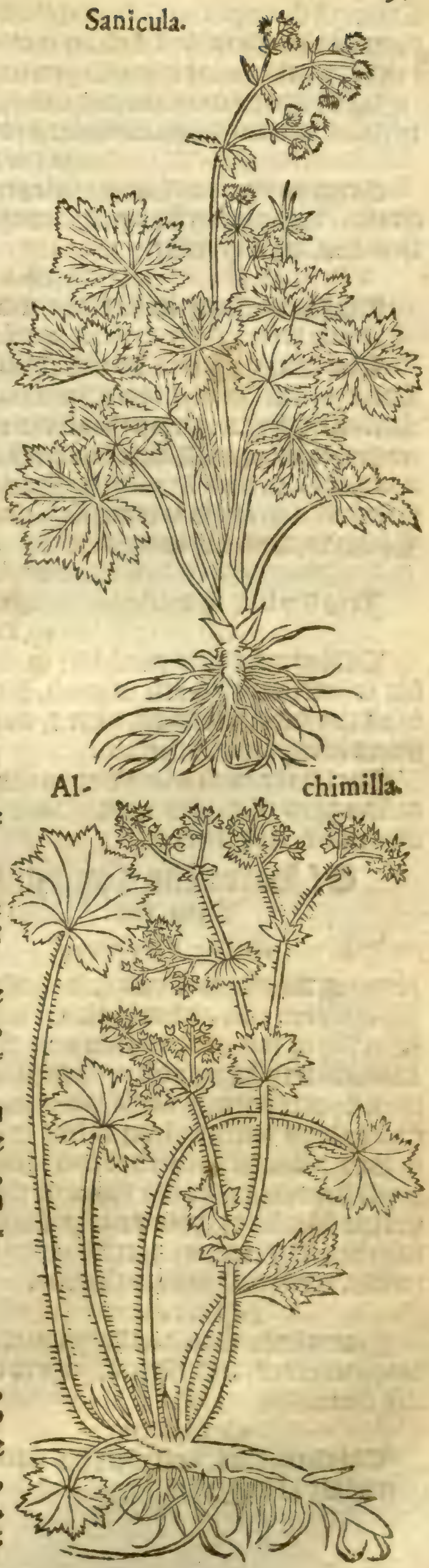
D The leaues thereof, & the roote boyled in water & hony and dronken, healeth the periſhed lunges, and al malignant vlcers, & rotten ſores of the mouth, gummes and throote, if the mouth be waſhed or gargled therewithall.

Of Ladies mantell, or great Sanicle. Chap. xcviij.

The Deſcription.

THis herb hath large roũd leaues, with fiue or ſixe corners, finely dented round about, the whiche at their firſt cõming vp out of the ground, are folden togither or as it were playted.

Sanicula.



Al- chimilla.

Amongst them groweth small round stemmes halfe a foote long, set here and there with little leaues, and bringeth foorth at the top small floures, clustering thicke togither, of a yellowish greene colour, with a smal yellow seede, no greater then Purselane or Poppie seede, inclosed in small greene huskes. The roote is thicke, as long as ones fingar, browne without, and hath threedy strings.

The Place.

Great Sanicle or Ladies Mantell, groweth in some places of this coũtrey, as in certayne medowes, in the hanging of Hilles, whereas the soyle is of potters clay, fat and redde.

The Tyme.

This herbe floureth in May, and June.

The Names.

The latter wryters do call this herbe in Greeke ἀχοσέρα, ἀχόσιον φειάλιον: in Latin Achimilla, Alchimilla Stellaria, Plãta leonis, Pes leonis, & of some in Greke λεοντοπόδιον, howbeit this is not the right Leontopodium whereof Dioscorides writeth: in English Ladies mantell, great Sanicle, and Padelion: in French *Pied de Lion*: in high Douch Synnan, Lewentapen, Lewenfusz, Unser frauwẽ Mantell, & grosz Sanickel: in base Almaigne folowing the high Almaignes Synnaw, Onser brouwen mantel, and groote Sanikel.

The Nature.

It is dry like Sanicle, but colder.

The Vertues.

Ladies mantell is much like to Sanicle in facultie, and serueth for all diseases wherevnto Sanicle is good. Moreouer it taketh away the payne & heate of all woundes inflamed, vlcers, and Phlegmons being applied thereto. A

The same pound & layde vpon the Pappes or Dugges of wiues or maydens, maketh them harde and firme.

Of Sarralins Consounde.

Chap. xcix.

The Description.

Sarralines Consounde, hath a round browne, redde, holow stalke, three or foure cubites high as Pena writeth, all alongst the whiche from the lowest parte euen vp to the harde toppe, there growe long narrow leaues like to Mythie, or Peach leaues: dented round aboute with small denticles. At the toppe of the stalkes growe bleake or pale yellow floures, the whiche being ripe, are carried away with the winde. The roote is very threedy.

Solidago Sarracenica.

The Place.

Sarralines Consounde groweth in shadowy woodes, and especially there whereas it is somewhat moyst.

The Tyme.

This herbe is found with his floures most commonly in August.

The

The Names.

This herbe is now called in Latine Solidago Sarracenica, & Conſolida Sarracenica, of ſome Herba fortis: in Engliſh Sarralines Conſounde, or Sarralines Comfery: in French *Conſoulde Sarraſine*: in high Douch Heidniſch wundkraut: in baſe Almaigne Heydenſch wondtcruyt.

The Nature.

Sarralines Conſounde is almoſt dry in the third degree, and not without heate, in taſte bitter and aſtringent.

The Vertues.

Sarralines Conſounde healeth all ſortes of woundes and vlcers, both inwarde and outward, to be miniſtred in the ſame manner as the other Conſolidatiue or healing herbes are, whether it be giuẽ in drinke, or applied outwardly with oyntments, oyles, or emplaiſters. A

The ſame boyled in water and dronken, doth reſtraine and ſtay the waſting lyuer, and taketh away the oppillation and ſtopping of the ſame, & of the bladder and gaule, and is good agaynſt the iaundiſe, & feuers of long continuance, and for ſuch as are falling into a dropſie. B

The decoction of the ſame is good to be gargled againſt the vlcers, and ſtinking of the mouth, and againſt the vlceration of the gummes, and throte. C

Of Golden rodde. Chap. cl.

The Deſcription.

GOlden rodde at the firſte hath long broade leaues, ſpredde abroade vpon the ground, amongſt the which ſpringeth vp a reddiſh or browne ſtalke of the length of a foote and half, with leaues like to the firſt, but ſmaller, it ſpreadeth it ſelfe at the toppe into diuers ſmall branches, charged or loden, with ſmall yellow floures, the whiche alſo whan they are ripe, are carried away with the winde, like to the floures of Sarralines Conſounde. The roote is browne and hath threedy ſtrings.

The Place.

This herbe groweth in wooddes, vppon mountaynes, and in frutefull ſoyle.

The Tyme.

It floureth moſt commonly in Auguſt.

The Names.

This herbe is now called in Latine Virga aurea, that is to ſay, Golden rodde: in French *Verge d'or*: in baſe Almaigne Golden roede: and we know not as yet whether it hath any other name.

Virga aurea.

The Nature.

The taſte of this herbe is very like to Sarralines Conſounde, and therefore it is of like nature.

The Vertue and Operation.

Golden rod is alſo an herbe apt to heale woundes, and hath the ſame ver- A

tues

tues whiche Sarralines Consounde hath, and may be vsed in all diseases for the whiche the sayde Consounde is good.

The same boyled in wine and dronken, is very good agaynst the stone B namely in the reynes. For it breaketh the same, and maketh it to descend with the water or brine: and so doth also the water of this herbe distilled with wine, and dronken by some space of time, as wryteth Arnoldus de Villa Noua.

Of water Sengreene and Knights perrow/ or Woundworte. Chap. cj.

The Kindes.

VNder the title of Stratiotes, that is to say, Knights woundworte, or Water yearrow, Dioscorides describeth twoo herbes, well knowen in this countrie. The one called Crabbes clawe: The other water Milfoyle or Yearrow.

Sedum aquatile.
Water Sengreene.

Stratiotes potamios.
Knights woundewoꝛte.

The Description.

THe first whiche is called Knights Woundworte, or water Sengreene, is a water herbe whiche fleeteth vpon the water, not muche vnlike the great Sengreene, before that he bringeth foorth his stalke, but that it is greater. The leaues be narrow of halfe a foote long, hauing vpon each side sharpe teeth and prickley poyntes or indented Corners, like to Bitter Aloes, or Sea

or Sea aygreene, but muche smaller, narrower and shorter. The floures are vpon short stemmes, and grow foorth by the sides of the leaues, and are white and diuided into three, with a certayne thrum or hearie yellow in the middell, and growe out of a clouen huske like to a Crabbes Clawe. It hath none other roote sauing a very shorte stemme, broade and thicke aboue, and very small and tender vnderneath, from whence springe vp the leaues: by the sayde shorte stemme vnderneath the leaues, growe long threedes (like to very fine and small lutestrings) here and there stretching themselues euen to the bottom of the water, by the whiche it taketh holde and draweth sustenance from the grounde. Certayne deceytfull and naughtie Rogues that would be taken for cunning Physitions, with their Treacles, Scammonie, and Playsters, do gather of the fine strings and hearie rootes aforesayde, and put them into Phiols or Glasses full of water, and set them openly in their shoppe windowes or standings, to be seene of the people, whereby they make the people to beleeue, that that they be wormes, whiche they haue caused men to auoyde with theyr powders, Sugar and Dyntments.

2 The second kinde called Knights Milfoyle (bycause of the great multitude and number of leaues) hath long, small, and narrow leaues, deepely cut in vpon bothe sides, like to the winge fethers of some smal byrdes. For as the fethers of byrdes haue as it were a stemme, or a certayne ribbe in the middell, from whence there grow out vpon eache side long narrow barres, plumes or fine heares: euen so in like manner, these small leaues, haue also a ribbe or sinew in the middell, from whence there growe out vpon bothe sides small and narrow leaues, euery leafe like to the hearie barres or plumes of such smal fethers. Amongst the sayde leaues groweth vp a stalke or stemme of a span long bearing leaues like to the aforesayde, and at the top a fayre tufte, bushe, or nosegay of many small yellow floures like the common Yarrow or Milfoyle. The roote is tender and threedy.

The Place.

The first kinde groweth in this countrey in pondes and pooles, & is found in diuers diches that are neare to the Riuers of Eschauld and Dele, in the countrey of Brabant.

The other groweth in very good and ranke medowes, but a man shall finde it very seldome.

The Tyme.

Water Sengreene floureth in May. The other in August.

The Names.

1 The first is called in Greeke σρατιώτης, καὶ σρατιώτης ποτάμιος: in Latine Militaris: and it may be well called Sedum aquatile: in English Knights worte, Knights woundeworte, or Knightes water woundworte, Knights Pondeworte, and of some Knights water Sengreene: in base Almaigne Crabbenclaw, and after the Greeke, Ruyters cruyt, or water Ruyters cruyt.

2 The second is called in Greeke σρατιώτης χιλιόφυλλος: in Latine Militaris millefolia: in English Knights Milfoyle: souldiers Yerrow, and yellow knighten Yerrow: in French *Herbe militaire à millefueilles*, and *Millefueille iaulne*: in base Almaigne Geel Geruwe.

The Nature.

Knights woundeworte of the water is colde and dry: The other with the thousand leaues, called Knighten Mylfoile, is dry and somewhat astringent.

The Vertues.

1 The first Knights worte boyled in water and dronken, stoppeth the pissing A

of

of blond, and cureth the woundes and vlcers of the kidneys, and the vse of it is good against all inwarde woundes.

The leaues therof pounde, and layde vpon greene woundes, keepeth them from inflammation and apostumation or swelling. B

The same layde too with vineger, cureth the wilde fyre, or S. Anthonies fire, with other hoate tumors, as Phlegmons, &c. C

The yellow Knights worte, or Souldiers Milfoyle, is singuler good against all kinde of olde and new vlcers: it cureth Fistulas, it stancheth blond, it soudereth, bringeth togither, and cureth woundes, whether it be pounde or bruised and so layde vpon, or mixt with oyles, oyntments, and emplaysters that are made for such purposes. D

2

Of Parrow, or common Milfoyle.

Chap. clj.

The Description.

Achillea.

Milfoyle hath round hollow stalkes of a foote and halfe long: the leaues be long and very fine, and deepely iagged vpon both sides, euen harde vnto the middell ribbe or sinew, very wel like to the smallest leaues of Coriander or Southrenwood. The floures grow in fayre rounde tuffets or bulshes at the toppe of the stalke, and are most commonly all white, sometimes also in this countrey of a purplish colour, and as Dioscorides writeth, sometimes all yellow, the whiche as yet hath not bene seene in this countrie. The roote is blacke and threedy.

The Place.

Milfoyle groweth plentifully in this countrey, about paths, high wayes, and the borders of fieldes.

The Tyme.

It floureth from June to September.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke ἀχίλλειος: in Latine Achillea, and Achillea sideritis, of Apuleius Myriophyllon, Myriomorphos, Chiliophyllon, Stratioticon, Heracleon, Chrysitis, Supercilium Veneris, Acron syluaticum, Militaris, and of some Diodela: in Shoppes at this present Millefolium: in Italian *Millefoglio*: in Spanishe *Yerua Milloyas*: in English also Milfoyle, Yerrow, and Nose bleede: in French *Millefueille*: in high Douch, Garben, Schaffgrasz, Schaffrip, and Tausenblaet: in base Almaigne, Geruwe.

Some count Achillea, to be that kinde of Tansie, whiche we before in the tenth Chapter of this present booke haue named the small white Tansie, as it is there declared.

The

The occasion of the Name.

This herbe had his name Achillea, of the noble and valiant knight Achilles, whose valiant actes & noble Historie were described by Homer. The sayde Achilles vsed this herbe very much, and it was firste taught him by the Centaure Chiron. With this herbe Achilles cured the woundes and sores of Telephus the sonne of Hercules.

The Nature.

Milfoyle is very dry and astringent.

The Vertues.

The Decoction of Milfoyle dronken doth cure and stoppe the bloudy flixe, A and all other laskes.

The same dronken stoppeth all fluxes, but especially the redde fluxe in wo- B men that floweth to abundantly. It worketh the same effect being applied to the secrete partes, or if one sitte or bathe in the decoction thereof.

The same bruised and layde vpon woundes stoppeth the bloud, and keepeth C the same from inflammation and swelling, and cureth the same.

Of Comfrey. Chap. cíij.

The Description.

Symphytum magnum.

Comfrey hath rough hearie stalkes, and long rough leaues, much like the leaues of commō Bugloss, but much greater and blacker. The floures be rounde and hollow like little belles, most commonly white, and sometimes reddish. The roote is blacke without and white within, very clammy or slimie to touche.

The Place.

Comfrey groweth alongst by diches, and in moyst places.

The Tyme.

It floureth in June and July.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke σύμφυτον καὶ σύμφυτον μέγα: in Latine Symphytū magnum, & Solidago: in Shoppes Consolida maior: in Italian *Consolida maggiore:* in Spanish *Suelda mayor, Consuelda mayor:* in English Comfrey, and Comferie: in Frēch *Consyre:* in high Douch Walwurtz, grosz Beinwel: in base Almaigne Waelwortel.

The Nature.

Comfrey is hoate and dry in the second degree.

The Vertues.

The rootes of Comfrey pound and dronken, are good for them that spitte A bloud, and healeth all inwarde woundes, and burstings.

The same also beyng bruſed and layde to in manner of a playſter, do heale B all greene and freſhe woundes: and are ſo glutinatiue, that if it be ſodde with chopte or minſed meate, it wil reioyne and bring it all togither againe into one maſſe or lumpe.

The rootes of Comferie boyled and dronken, do cleanſe the breaſt from C flegmes, and cureth the grieffes or hurtes of the Lunges. They haue the lyke vertue, being mengled with ſugar, ſyropes, or Honny, to be often taken into the mouth or licked.

The ſame with the leaues of Grounſwell, are good to be layde vpon all D hoate tumors or inflammations, eſpecially to the inflammations of the fundament or ſiege.

The ſame alſo are good to be pounde, & layde vpon burſtings or ruptures. E

¶ The ende of the firſt parte of Dodonæus Herball.

The seconde parte of the Historie of Plantes, intreating of the differences, proportions, names, properties, and vertues, of pleasant and sweete smelling floures, herbes and seedes, and suche like. Written by that famous D. Rembertus Dodoneus now Physition to the Emperour.

Of Marche Violets. Chap. i.

The Kyndes.

There be two sortes of Violets: the garden and the wilde Violet. The Garden violets are of a fayre darke or shining deepe blewe colour, and a very pleasant and amiable smell. The wilde Violets are without sauour, and of a fainte blewe or pale colour.

The Description.

The sweete Garden or Marche violet, creepeth alongst ỳ ground like the Strawberie plante, fastening it selfe and taking roote in diuers places: his leaues be rounde and blackish like to Iuye leaues, sauing they be smaller, rounder, and tenderer: emongst the whiche leaues there springeth vp fayre & pleasant floures of a darke blew colour, eache floure growing alone by him selfe, vpon a little small and tender stemme. The floures are diuided into fiue small leaues, wherof the middle of the floures, with the tippes or poynted endes of the leaues are speckled or spotted with a certayne reddish yellow. After the floures there appeareth round bullets, or huskes full of seede, the whiche being ripe do open and diuide themselues into three partes, the roote is tender & of threddish strings.

Viola Nigra.
The blacke, or purple Violet.

Of this sorte, there is an other kinde planted in gardens, whose floures are very double, and full of leaues.

There is also a thirde kinde, bearing floures as white as snow.

And also a fourth kinde (but not very common) whose floures be of a darke Crymsen, or old reddish purple colour, in all other poyntes like to the first, as in his leaues, seede, and growing.

2 The wilde is like to the garden Violet, but that his leaues are far smaller, his floures are somwhat greater, but much paler, yea sometimes almost white, and without sauour.

The Place.

The sweete garden Violet, groweth vnder hedges, and about the borders of fieldes and pastures, in good ground and fertyle soyle, and it is also set and planted in gardens. The wilde kinde whiche is without smell, groweth in the borders of dry, leane, and barren fieldes.

The

The Tyme.

The garden violet floureth in Marche and Aprill. The wilde also doth floure in Aprill, and afterwardes.

The Names.

The sweete Violet is called in Greeke ἴον πορφυροῦν: in Latine Viola nigra, Viola purpurea: & of Virgil Vaccinium: in Shoppes Viola: in English Violets, the garden Violet, the sweete Violet, and the Marche violet: in Italian *Viola porporea*, and *Viola mammola*: in Spanish *Violetas*: in Frenche *Violette de Mars, ou de quaresme*: in high Douch Blauw veiel, or Mertzen violen: in base Almaigne Violetten: the Violet plante or herbe is called in Shoppes Violaria, and Mater violarum.

The cause of the Greeke name.

The sweete Violet (as the Emperour Constantine wryteth) was called in Greeke Ion, after the name of that sweete guirle or pleasant damosell Io, which Jupiter, after that he had gotte her with childe, turned her into a trim Heafer or gallant Cowe, bycause that his wife Juno (beyng bothe an angry and Jelous Goddesse) should not suspect that he loued Ion. In the honour of which his Io, as also for her more delicate and holsome feeding, the earth at the commaundement of Jupiter brought foorth Violettes, the whiche after the name of his welbeloued Io, he called in Greeke Ion: and therefore they are also called in Latine, as some do wryte, Violæ, quasi vitulæ & Vaccinia. Nicander wryteth, that the name of Ion was giuen vnto Violettes, bycause of the Nymphes of Ionia, who firste of all presented Jupiter with these kindes of floures.

The Nature or Temperament.

Violets are colde in the firste degree, and moyst in the second.

The Vertues.

The Decoction of Violets is good against hoate feuers, and the inflammation of the Liuer, and all other inwarde partes, driuing forth by siege the hoate and cholerique humors. The like propertie hath the iuyce, syrupe, or conserue of the same. A

The syrupe of Violets is good against the inflammation of the lunges and breast, and against the Pleurisie, and cough, and also against feuers or Agues, but especially in yong childzen. B

The same Syrupe cureth all inflammations and roughnesse of the throte if it be much kept or often holden in the mouth. The sugar of violets, and also the conserue, and iuyce, bringeth the same to passe. C

That yellow whiche is in the middest of the floures, boyled in water, is good to be gargled in the throte agaynst the squinancie or swelling in the throte: it is also good to be dronken agaynst the falling sickenesse in yong childzen. D

Violets pounde and layde to the head alone, or mengled with oyle, remoueth the extreame heate, swageth head-ache, prouoketh sleepe, and moysteneth the brayne: it is good therefore against the drynesse of the head, against melancholy, and dulnesse or heauinesse of Spirite. E

Violets bruised or stamped with barlie meale, are good to be layde vpon phlegmons, that is to say, hoate impostumes or carbuncles, and they heale the inflammation and paine of the eyes, also the hoate vlcers, and the inflammation that commeth with the falling downe of the fundament. F

The seede of Violettes, dronken with wine or water, is good agaynst the stingings of Scorpions. G

The

The herbe or plante is very good againſt hoate feuers, and the inflamma- H
tions of the liuer, and looſeth the belly.

The wilde Violets are almoſt of the ſame vertue, but they be a great deale I
weaker, and therefore they are not vſed in Medicine.

Of Pances/or Hartes eaſe. Chap. ij.

Viola tricolor.

The Deſcription.

PAnces hath triangled ſtemmes, with many ioynts: his leaues are blackiſh, and dented, or toothed rounde about like a ſawe, betwixte the whiche leaues there growe vp from the ſtalke, ſmall naked or bare ſtēmes: bringing forth fayre & pleaſant floures, parted into fiue littell leaues, like to a Violet, each floure being of three diuerſe colours, whereof the higheſt leaues for the moſt parte are of a violet, and purple colour, the others are blewiſhe or yellow, with blacke and yellow ſtreekes alongſt the ſame, and the middell hearie: afterwarde there appeare ſmall Bollyns or knoppy huſkes, wherin the yellow ſeede is incloſed.

The Place.

Theſe floures do grow in gardens, & there is many of them found growing amongſt the ſtubble in corne fieldes.

The Tyme.

They begin to floure incōtinent after the Violets, and remayne flouring al the ſommer long.

The Names.

This floure is called in Greeke φλόξ καὶ φλόγιον: in Latine Viola flammea, Flamma, & at this time Viola tricolor, Herba Trinitatis, Iacea, and Herba Clauellata: in Engliſh Pances, Lone in idlenes, and Hartes eaſe: in Frēch *Penſeé*, and *Penſeé menue*: in high Douch Freyſcham, Freyſchamkraut, and Dreyfeltigkeytblumen: in baſe Almaigne Dreyebuldicheyt bloemen: and Penſeen.

The Temperament.

Panſes are dry and temperate in colde and heate.

The Vertues.

Theſe floures boyled and dronken, do cure and ſtay the beginnings of the A
falling euill or the diſeaſe of young childzen that foome and caſt vp froth, wherfore it is called in high Douch, Freyſcham.

The ſame floures boyled with their herbe or plante, and giuen to be dróken, B
doth cleanſe the lunges and breaſt, and are very good for feuers, and inward inflammations or heates.

Planta hæc maximè probatur ad glutinanda vulnera, tã exterius illita, quàm interius ſumpta: adhæc ad enterocælas. In quem vſum puluerem eius, menſura dimidij cochlearis, ex vino auſtero, fœlici ſucceſſu propinant.

Of the Wall floure. Chap. iij.

Viola lutea.

✤ *The Description.*

THe yellow Gilloser or Wall floure, is a littell shrubbe or bushe, that is greene both winter & somer, whose stalkes are harde & of a woody substance, and full of branches: the leaues growing thereon are somwhat thicke set, long, narrow, and greene: at the top of the stalkes or branches, growe the floures, whiche be very yellow, and fayre, of a pleasant smell, euery floure diuided into foure smal leaues, the whiche perisshed there commeth vp long Coddes or huskes, wherein is conteyned seede whiche is large, flatte, and yellow.

✤ *The Place.*

The yellow Gilloser or Wall floure, groweth vpon olde walles, & stonehilled houses, & is cõmonly planted in gardens.

✤ *The Tyme.*

The yellow Gilloser doth chiefly floure in March, Aprill, and May.

✤ *The Names.*

The yellow Gilloser is a kinde of violets called in Greeke λευκόια, the which are also called in Latine Leucoia lutea, and of Serapio and the Apothecaries Keyri: & of Plinie (who hath seuered them from Leucoion, that is to say, from the stocke Gilloser, or rather the white violet) Violæ luteæ: in Italian *Viola giala:* in Spanish *Violetas amarillas.* in English Yellow Gillofers, Wall floures, and Hartes ease: in French *Violes iaunes, Giroflee iaulne:* in high Douch Geel veiel: in Brabant geel Vilieren, steen Vilieren.

✤ *The Nature.*

Wall floures are hoate and dry, and of subtill partes.

✤ *The Vertues.*

Wall floures dryed and boyled in water prouoketh vrine, and causeth women to haue their termes, it cureth the Scirrhos, or harde impostems of the Mother, whan the same is stewed or bathed therewith. A

The same floures with oyle and waxe, brought into a playster do heale the choppes or riftes of the siege and fundament, or falling downe of the Arse-gut, and closeth vp olde vlcers. B

The Wall floure mengled with Hony, cureth the naughtie vlcers, and swellings of the mouth. C

The quantitie of two drãmes of the seede of Wallfloures dronken in wine, bringeth downe womens floures, deliuereth the Secondyne, and the dead childe. It doth all the same very well, being conueyed into the Matrix or Mother in a Pessarie. D

The iuyce of this Gilloser, dropped into the Eyes, doth wast and scatter all spottes and dimnesse of the same. E

The

The roote ſtamped with vineger, cureth the hardneſſe of the Splene or Melte, being applied thereto.

Of Stocke Gillofers/or Garneſee Violets. Chap. iiij.

The Kyndes.

There are found two kindes of theſe Gilloflowres. The one is great and called the Caſtell, or ſtocke Gillofer, the whiche may be kept both winter and ſomer. The other is not ſo bigge, and is called the ſmall ſtocke Gillofer, the whiche muſt be yearely ſowen againe, and bringeth forth his floure and ſeede the ſame yeare.

The Deſcription.

Leucoion.

These two kindes of Violets or Gillofers, are not muche vnlike Walflowres ſauing that their leaues be whiter and ſofter.

1 The great Caſtell, or ſtocke Gillofer his ſtalkes be harde and ſtraight, of the heigth of two or three foote, with long narrow and ſofte leaues like Molyn, far greater, longer & larger than the leaues of Walflowres, or yellow Gillofers. The flowres be of a fragrant or pleaſant ſmel, in faſhion and ſmell like to Hartes eaſe or Walflowres, but much larger, of colour ſometimes white, ſometimes ayſhe colour, ſometimes Carnation, Stanell, or Scarlet colour, ſometimes redde, and ſometimes Violet, after whiche floures commeth long huſkes or Coddes, wherin is flat or large ſeede.

2 The ſmall Caſtell or ſtocke Gillofer, is like to the great in his ſtalkes, & whitiſh, wollie ſofte leaues, alſo in the ſweete ſmel and fragrant ſauour of his floures, in the diuerſitie of colours, in his coddes and ſeede, ſauing that it is ſmaller in all reſpectes, not exceeding the length of a mans foote, of ſmall continuance, and periſhing euery yeare.

The Place.

These kindes of Gillofers, are ſowen in the gardens of this coũtrey: of this ſorte there is found an other kinde in places neare the ſea coaſt, as in Zealand not farre from the ſhore, but the ſame is ſmaller and lower than that whiche groweth in gardens.

The Tyme.

The great Caſtell gillofer floureth in Marche and Aprill, a yeare after the ſowing. The ſmaller floureth in July and Auguſt, the ſame yeare that it is firſt ſowen.

The Names.

These Violets, eſpecially the greater kind are called in Greeke λευκόια: in Latine Violæ albæ, and is ſo called bycauſe his leaues be white, but not the leaues

of the floures, for they be of diuers colours as is before sayde, they be called in Italian *Viola biancha* in Spanish *Violetas blancas*. Some of the late writers do call them Violæ matronales, that is to say, Danes violets: but this name doth rather belong to an other sorte of Violets, whereof we shal intreate in the next Chapter following. But if we ought to call these Violets by the aforesayde name, the name will best agree with the small Castell Gilofer. The greater sorte is called in English Garnesie Violets, white Gilofer, Stocke Gilofer, & Castell Gilofer the smaller kinde, may be so called also. The greater sorte is called in base Almaigne Stock Vilieren, and the smaller sorte is also called of them Heeten Vilieren.

The Temperament.

These Violets are hoate and dry, & of nature somwhat like to Walfloures.

The Vertues.

The floures of stocke Gillofers, boyled in water & dronken, is good against A the difficultie of breathing, and the cough.

These Violets do likewise prouoke the floures, and bryne, and do cause to B sweate, if one do sitte ouer a bathe or stewe full of the decoction thereof.

To conclude, they are of nature very like to the yellow, or Walgilofer: The C whiche yet notwithstanding is in all respectes better & fitter in Medicine than the stocke Gilofers.

Of Dames violets, or Giloffloures. Chap. v.

Violæ Matronales.

The Description.

1 Dames Gillofers hath greate large leaues of a browne greene colour, somwhat snipt or dented rounde aboute the edges: Amongst the whiche springeth vp a stemme beset with the like leaues full of branches, whiche beareth sweete and pleasant floures at the toppe, in proportion like to the Gillofers aforesayde, most commonly of a white colour, sometimes carnation, and somtimes reddish, afterwardes cõme vp long rounde coddes or huskes, in whiche the seede is conteyned.

2 Of this kinde of Damaske Violets or Gilloffloures, are they also which ar now called Dẽtarias: wherof there be ij. sortes.

The first hath fiue leaues or moe, like hempe growing vpon one litle stem, the stalkes be smal and short, not much aboue the heigth of nine inches: vpon thẽ grow smal floures of a violet colour in proportion like to Garnesee violets or Dames Gilloffloures: after them comme huskes & seede like to them. The rootes be somewhat thicke, & vneuen, and as they were couered with certayne scales.

The other his leaues grow alongst the little stalkes, & are spread abroade like to the leaues of the Aishe, or Walnut trees, sauing they be smaller. The floures

floures be almost white, & the huskes or cods are like to the huskes of garneley violets: the rootes be rough & vneuen, much like to the rootes of the first kind.

The Place.

The violets or Gillofers are very common almost in all gardens.

The Tyme.

They floure in May, and oftentimes else, whiles Somer lasteth.

The Names.

These floures be now called in Latine Violæ Matronales: in English Damaske violets, Dames violets or Gillofers, and Rogues gillofers: in French *Violettes de Dames*: in high Douch Winter violen, wherefore some do also call them in Latine Hyberna viola, or Viola hyemalis: in base Almaigne Mastbloemen, and after the Latine name they call it Joncfrouwen vilieren, whiche may be Englished Dames violets.

The other kinde is knowen by the name of Dentarie: and is not otherwise knowen to vs.

The Temperament and Vertues.

These floures are not vsed in medicine, therefore their temperature, and naturall operation, is yet vnknowen.

Of Bolbanac, or strange Violets. Chap. vi.

The Description.

Viola Latifolia.

1 BOlbanac hath hard round stēs, full of branches, his leaues be great & large, dented or tothed of a brownegreene colour, and snipt or dented about the edges, not much vnlike the leaues of the Fylberte or Hasel tree. The floures be like to the floures of Damaske violets, of a pale purple colour, the whiche being vanished, there commeth vp white huskes, which be flat rounde, and very large, of the quantitie of a groote, or Testerne, wherein is conteyned a browne seede, after the fashion of the Moone, the whiche may be seene thorough the thinne huskes or skinne of the Codde. The roote is white, & a litle thicke, and somwhat knottie or knobbie, which after ỹ it hath borne sede perisheth.

2 Yet there is founde a certayne kinde whose roote dieth not yearely, and that kinde both in his leaues & broad huskes, is smaller than the abouesayde.

The Place.

This herbe is founde sowen in certayne gardens of this countrey.

The Tyme.

Bolbonac floureth in Aprill and May, the next yeare after the sowing.

The Names.

Forasmuch as these floures are somewhat like vnto violets, therefore they are now placed amongst the kindes of Violets, and are called in Latine Violæ Latifoliæ, of some Violæ peregrinę. For vnder the name of ἴον in Greeke: and Viola in Latine, are commonly comprehended all sortes of floures

whiche be any thing like vnto Violets. The Herboristes and certayne Apothecaries do call this herbe by a certayne barbarous and strange name Bolbonac: the Brabanders or base Almaignes, do call it Penninckbloemen, that is to say, Penny floure, or mony floure, and they call it also Paeschbloemen. The Auncients did account it for a kinde of Thlaspie, especially for that kinde described by Crateuas, whiche some do call Sinapi Persicum, and of Dioscorides Thlaspie Crateuæ.

The Temperament and Vertues.

The seede of this herbe is sharpe and biteth the tongue, and of a drying qualitie, and therefore is in vertue like the other Thlaspi.

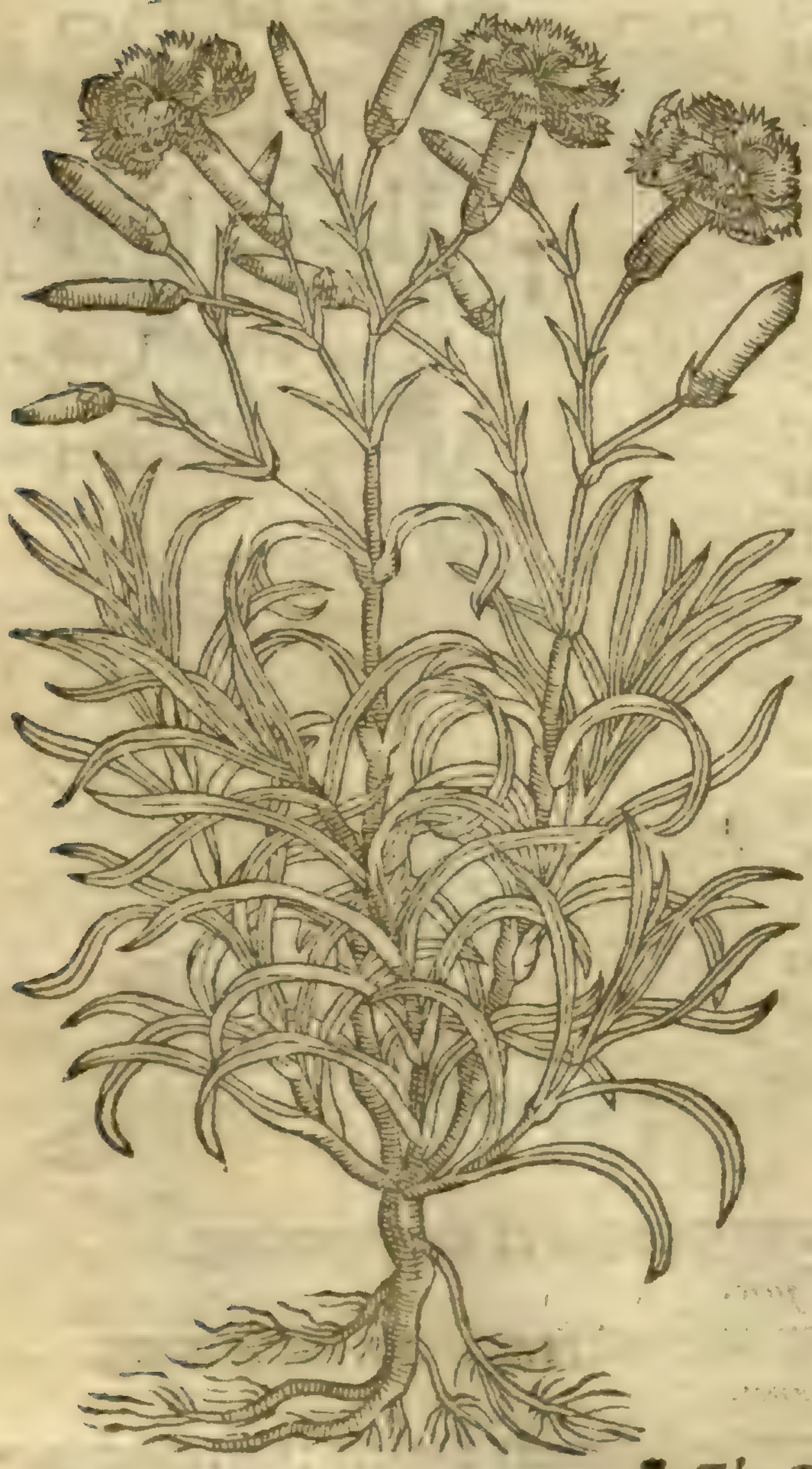
Of Gillofers. Chap. vij.

The Kyndes.

VNder the name of Gillofers (at this time) diuerse sortes of floures are contayned. Wherof they call the first the Cloue gillofer whiche in deede is of diuerse sortes & variable colours: the other is the small or single Gillofer & his kinde. The third is that, which we cal in English sweete Williams, & Colminiers: wherevnto we may well ioyne the wilde Gillofer or Cockow floure, which is not much vnlike the smaller sort of garden Gillofers.

Vetonica altilis.

Carnations, and the double-cloaue Gillofers.



Vetonica altilis minor.

The single Gillofers, Soppes in wine, and Pinkes, &c.

The Description.

THe Cloue gillofer hath long small blades, almost like Leeke blades. The stalke is round, and of a foote and halfe long, full of ioyntes and knops, & it beareth

beareth two leaues at euery ioynt or knot. The floures grow at the top of the ſtalkes or ſtemmes, out of long round, ſmooth huſkes and dented or toothed aboue like the ſpice called cloaues, or like to a littell crownet, out of the whiche the ſmall feathered leaues do grow rounde about, ſpread in compaſſe, whereof ſome be of colour white, ſome carnation, or of a liuely fleſhe colour, ſome be of a cleare or bright redde, ſome of a darke or deepe redde, and ſome ſpeckled, and do all ſmell almoſt like Cloues. When the floures be paſt, there groweth in the ſayde round cuppes or huſkes, other long poynted huſkes like barlie cornes, in which the ſmall blacke ſeede is incloſed.

Armerius flos primus.
Sweete Williams.

Armerius flos tertius.

Vetonica ſyluestris.
Wilde Williams, or Cockow Gillofers.

2 The Pynkes, and ſmall feathered Gillofers, are like to the double or cloaue Gillofers in leaues, ſtalkes, & floures, ſauing they be ſingle and a great deale ſmaller. The leaues be long & narrow, almoſt like graſſe, the ſmal ſtemmes are ſlender and knottie, vpon whiche growe the ſweete ſmelling floures, like to the Gillofers aforeſayde, ſauing eache floure is ſingle, with fiue or ſixe ſmall leaues, deepe and finely ſnipt, or frenged like to ſmall feathers, of white, redde, and carnation colour, after whiche floures there groweth alſo in the rounde huſkes, other ſharpe huſkes, or as it were long pellottes, in the which the ſeede is conteyned.

3 The firſt ſweete William or Colmenier (which is now called in Latine Armerius flos) is alſo ſomwhat like to the cloaue Gillofers, their leaues be narrow, their ſtalkes ioyntie, & their floures ſmall, like to littell Gillofers, growing

ing three or foure togither at the toppe of the stalkes, & somtimes nine or tenne togither, like to a nosegay or small bundell of floures, of colour sometimes red, and sometimes spotted with white, and somtimes (but very seldom) all white.

There is an other kind of Armeriorum, whose leaues be broade, almost like the leaues of floure Constantinople. The stalkes of this kinde, with the nũber of small floures growing togither, which are of colour redde and white, & speckled or sprinckled with small spots, are very like vnto the aforesayde Armerijs.

There is also a certaine thirde kinde Armeriorum, with thinne whitishe or faynte greene leaues, and slender smooth knottie stalkes, whiche in handling seemeth to be somwhat fatte or clammy, in the toppe of the sayde stalkes grow small floures clustering or growing rounde togither, of a fayre washed purple redde colour, after them commeth narrow seede vessels, or small huskes like as in the other Gillofers, wherein the seede is conteyned.

The wilde Gillofers are somewhat like to Armeria or Colmeniers: they
4 haue also small knottie stalkes, & narrow leaues, but yet they be larger, shorter, & a great deale whiter greene, than the leaues of the gillofers or Pinkes. The floures be most cõmonly redde, & somtimes also white, & deepely cut or iagged, almost like to white Pinkes or Soppes in wine, but without sauour. The floures gone, the seede groweth in long huskes like to Pynkes, or feathered Gillofers.

The Place.

The Cloaue gillofers, and the smaller, or single Gillofers, with the sweete Williams, and Colmeniers, are set and planted in the gardens of this countrie. The wilde Williams or Cockow gillofers, do grow of them selues in all medowes, and moyst grassie places.

The other kinde of Armerius groweth in Germanie, in certaine rough hillie places that stande open against the Sunne.

In Flaunders also there is sometimes found a certaine wilde floure, like to the Gillofers and Armerijs, sauing it is very small.

The Tyme.

All these sortes of floures, do most commonly floure all the somer time, from after May vntill September.

The Names.

The two first sortes are now called flores Garyophyllis, & of some in Greeke Κιτσουικαὶ: in Latine Vetonicę: some iudge them to be Cantabricam, whereof Plinie writeth in the .xxv. Booke.

1 Whereof the first is also called Ocellum, Ocellum Damascenum, Ocellum Barbaricum, & of some it is called Vetonicam altilem, & Vetonicã Coronariam: in English garden Gillofers, Cloaue gillofers, and the greatest & brauest sorte of them are called Coronations, or Cornations: in Italian *Garofoli*: in high Douch Graszblumen, Negelblumen, and Neglin: in base Almaigne Ginoffelen: in French *Gyrofflees*, and *Oeilletz*, or *Oilletz*.

2 The second sorte, is also of the kinde of Vetonicarum, or gillofers, and may well be called Vetonica altilis, or Vetonica Coronaria minor: in English single Gillofers, wherof be diuers sortes great & small, & as diuers in colours as the first kindes, & are called in Englishe by diuers names, as Pynkes, Soppes in wine, feathered Gillofers, & small Honesties: they are called in high Douche Mutwille, & of some Hochmut: & accordingly they be called in Latine Superba, that is to say, Gallant, prowde, & gloriouse: in base Almaigne Pluymkens, and cleyn Ginoffelen, some call them also in French *des Armoiries*, or *des Barberies*.

3 That sorte which are called in English sweete Williams, are counted also to be of the kindes of the garden or Cloue gillofers (called in Latine Vetonica or

Canta-

Cantabrica, but now they be called in Latine Flores Armerij, yet ſome eſteeme them to be a certayne kinde of Herbę tunicę: the Germaynes call them Donderneglin, Feldtneglin, Heidenblumen, and Blutſyropfle: in baſe Almaigne Keykens: of the Frenchmen *des Armoires*. There is a kinde of this herbe which is common in the countrey gardens, and they call it Colmeniers.

4 The fourth is a kinde of wilde Vetonica, and therefore it is called Vetonica ſylueſtris: in Engliſh wilde Williams, Marſhe gillofers, or Cockow gillofers: in high Douche Gauchblum: in Brabant Crayebloemkens, and Coeckcoeckbloemkens: it may be called alſo in Latine Armoraria ſylueſtris vel pratenſis: or Flos Cuculi: and in French *des Barbaries ſauuages*.

The Nature.

For the moſt parte all theſe kindes of floures, with their leaues and rootes, are temperate in heate and dryneſſe.

The Vertues.

The Conſerue of the floures of the firſt kinde, made with Sugar, comforteth the harte, & the vſe thereof is good againſt hoate Feuers & the Peſtilence. A

Of floure Conſtantinople. Chap. viij.

Flos Conſtantinopolitanus.

The Deſcription.

THe floure Conſtantinople hath two, three, or foure, long holow and vpright ſtemmes, full of knees, or ioyntes, (with a certaine roughneſſe). At euery ioynt groweth two leaues, which be ſomwhat long and large, and of a browne greene colour, the floures grow at the toppe of the ſtalkes, many cluſtering togither after the manner of Tol-me-neers, or ſweete Williams, but ſomewhat larger, of the colour of Red-lead, or lyke to the colour of the Orenge pill that is throughly ripe. The floures be very pleaſant and delectable to looke on, but they are without any pleaſant ſente or ſauour. The leaues and ſtalkes be ſomewhat rough. The roote is whyte, and diuided into diuers other long and ſlender rootes, in taſte ſomewhat ſharpe.

The Place.

The Herboriſtes and ſuche as haue pleaſure in the ſtrãge varietie of floures, do plant theſe in theyr gardens.

The Tyme.

Theſe floures do floriſſhe from Midſomer, vntill it be almoſt winter.

The Names.

This pleaſant floure is called of the Herboriſtes Flos Conſtantinopolitanus, that is to ſay, Floure Conſtantinople.

The Nature.

The roote of this herb is hoate & dry, as it doth manifeſtly appeare by ỹ taſt.

Of Rose Campion. Chap. ix.

Lychnis satiua.

The Description.

ROse Campion his stalkes be round, woolly, and knotty, hauing at euery knot or ioynt, a couple of long softe woollie leaues like ẏ leaues of Mullin or higtaper, but much smaller, & narrower. The floures growe at the top of ẏ stalkes, out of long crested huskes, whereof some be of an excellent shining, or Orient redde, & some be white. The single floures are parted into fiue or sixe leaues, with little sharpe poynts in the middell of the floures, whereunto the smaller endes of the little leaues of the sayde floures are ioyned. When the floures are perished, there groweth within the playted or crested huskes, other coddes or huskes, whiche be somewhat long and round, wherein the seede whiche is blacke is conteyned. The roote is long and small.

The Place.

These floures are planted in the gardens of this countrie.

The Tyme.

They floure in June, July, and August.

The Names.

These kinde of floures are called in Greke λυχνις στεφανωματικὴ: in Latine Lychnis coronaria, and Lychnis satiua, of some Athanatos, and Acydonium, of Plinie Iouis flos: in English Rose Campion: in French *Oeillets*, & *Oeillets Dieu*: in high Douch Margenroszlin, & Marien rosen, and accordingly they are now called in Latine Rosa mariana: in base Almaigne they are most commonly called Christus ooghen.

The Nature.

The floures are hoate and dry.

The Vertues.

The seede with the floure, or either of them alone dronken, are good against the stinging of Scorpions.

Of wilde Campion. Chap. x.

The Kindes.

There be two sortes of these floures, that is to say, a white and a redde, whereof the white kinde is the greater and of a larger grothe. The redde is smaller and lesse.

The Description.

The wilde white Campion, hath a rough white stemme: The leaues be white & cottony, much like to the leaues of Campions, sauing that the stalkes be slenderer, and the leaues narrower and not so white. The floures growe out of a rough huske, greater then the huske of the garden Rose Campion, and the proportion of the floure is muche like to the same, but

but more indented aboute the edges, and without any ſharpe poynted peake in the middell: the floures being vaniſſhed, there commeth after them rounde bollettes or pellets in whiche the ſeede is conteyned. The roote is ordinarily of the length of a foote and halfe, and as thicke as a finger.

Lychnis ſylueſtris alba.
The white wilde Campion.

Lychnis ſylueſtris purpurea.
The purple wilde Campion.

2 The redde wilde Campions, are in all things like to the white, ſauing that they grow not ſo high, and their roote is not ſo long, but is for the moſte parte ſhorter and hearie. The floures be redde, and in proportion like to the other.

The Place.

These floures grow in vntilled groũdes, in the borders of fieldes, & alongſt the wayes: ſome alſo vſe to ſet them in gardens, and it commeth to paſſe, that by often ſetting they ware very double.

The Tyme.

They floure moſt commonly from May vntill the ende of Somer.

The Names.

The wilde Campions, are called in Greeke λυχνὶς ἄγρια: in Latine Lychnis ſylueſtris, of ſome Tragonatum, Hieracopodium, or Lampada: in the Shoppes of this countrie Saponaria, howbeit this is not the right Saponaria: in Engliſh wilde Campion, or wilde roſe Campion: and of ſome Crowe ſope: in high Douch Lydweyck, wilde Margenroſzlin, and in ſome places widerſtoſz: in Brabant Jennettekens.

The Nature.

These floures with their plante, are in temperament like to garden roſe Campions.

The Vertues.

The ſeede and floures, with the whole herbe, of the wilde Campions, are

very good against the stinging of Scorpions, in somuch that their vertue is so great in this behalfe, that this herbe onely throwen before the Scorpions, taketh away their power to do harme.

The seede taken in quantitie of two Drammes, purgeth downewarde the Choate and cholerique humors.

Of Cockle/or fielde Nigella. Chap. xi.

Anthemon.

The Description.

COckle or fielde Nigelweede, hath straight slender hearie stemmes, the leaues be also long, narrow, hearie, a grayish. The floures be of a browne purple colour, changing towardes red, diuided into fiue small leaues, not much varying from the proportion of the wilde Campions, after the which there groweth rounde bolleyns or cups, wherein is cõteyned plenty of seede (of a broune or russet colour.)

The Place.

These floures grow in the fieldes, amongst the Wheate, Rye, and Barley.

The Tyme.

It floureth in May, June, and July.

The Names.

This floure is now called amongst the learned mẽ Githago, or Nigellastrum, or Pseudolanthium, of some ſios Micancalus, as Ruellius writeth: in English field Nigella or Cockle: in high Douch Raden, Groszraden, and Kornrosz: in Brabant Corenroosen, and Negelbloemen: in French *Nielle*.

The Temperament and Vertues.

The vertues, & temperament of this herbe, are not yet knowẽ, bicause it is not in vse, sauing of certayne fonde people, whiche do vse it in the steede of Puray or Darnell, or for the right Nigella, to the great daunger and perill of the sicke people.

A

Of Blew Bottell/or Cornefloure. Chap. xii.

The Description.

1 CYanus hath a crested stalke, vpon the whiche growe narrowe, sharpe poynted & grayishe leaues, whiche haue certayne natches or cuts about the edges, & sharpe corners like teeth. About the toppe of the stalkes, it beareth small round buttons whiche be rough & scalie, out of the whiche grow pleasant floures, of fiue or sixe small iagged leaues, most commonly blew (especially the wilde kinde.) Sometimes also those that grow in gardens, do beare grayish, purple, crimsen, and white floures: the whiche being vanished, there groweth within the scalye huskes & heades, certayne long seede, whiche is inclosed in a hearie downe or Cotton.

2 There is also in certayne gardens, an other kynde of Cyanus, whose floures be lyke to the aforesayde, it hath greate broade leaues, larger than the leaues of the garden Rose Campion, the whiche bee also softe and woolly, lyke the leaues of Mullen. The floures of this hearbe are lyke to

the

Cyanus.
Cozne floure.

Cyanus maior.
Great Cozne floure.

the other Cyanus floures both in his Scaly knopped buttons, as alſo in his iagged, or frenged leaues, & ſeede: but a great deale larger, and of colour blew, in the middle turning ſomwhat towards redde, or purple. The roote is of long continuance, and ſendeth forth new ſtemmes and ſprings yearely.

✤ *The Place.*

Cyanus or Blew bottell groweth in the fieldes amongſt the wheate, but ſpecially amongſt Rie. Thoſe which haue the white and purple floures, and the great Cyanus, are ſowen and planted in gardens.

✤ *The Tyme.*

Theſe floures do flowriſh, from May vntill Auguſt.

✤ *The Names.*

1 This floure is called of Plinie in Latine Flos Cyanus, of ſome later wryters Baptiſecula, or Blaptiſecula: in Italian *Fior Campeſi*: in Engliſh of Turner Blewbottell, and Blewblaw, it may alſo be called Hurte Sicle, and Cozneſloure: in French *Aubifoines*, *Bleuets*, *Perceles*, and *Blaueoles*: in high Douch Kornblumen: in Brabant Cozenbloemen, and Roghbloemen.

2 The ſecond kinde is called Cyanus maior, and is counted of the learned for a kinde of Verbaſcum, and therefore they call it Thryallis and Lychnitis: in high Douch it is called Waldt kornblumen: and in Brabant groote Cozenbloemen: we may alſo call it in Engliſh great Cozneſloure, and wilde Cozneſloure.

✤ *The Temperament.*

Cyanus or Blewblaw, is colde and dry.

The Vertues.

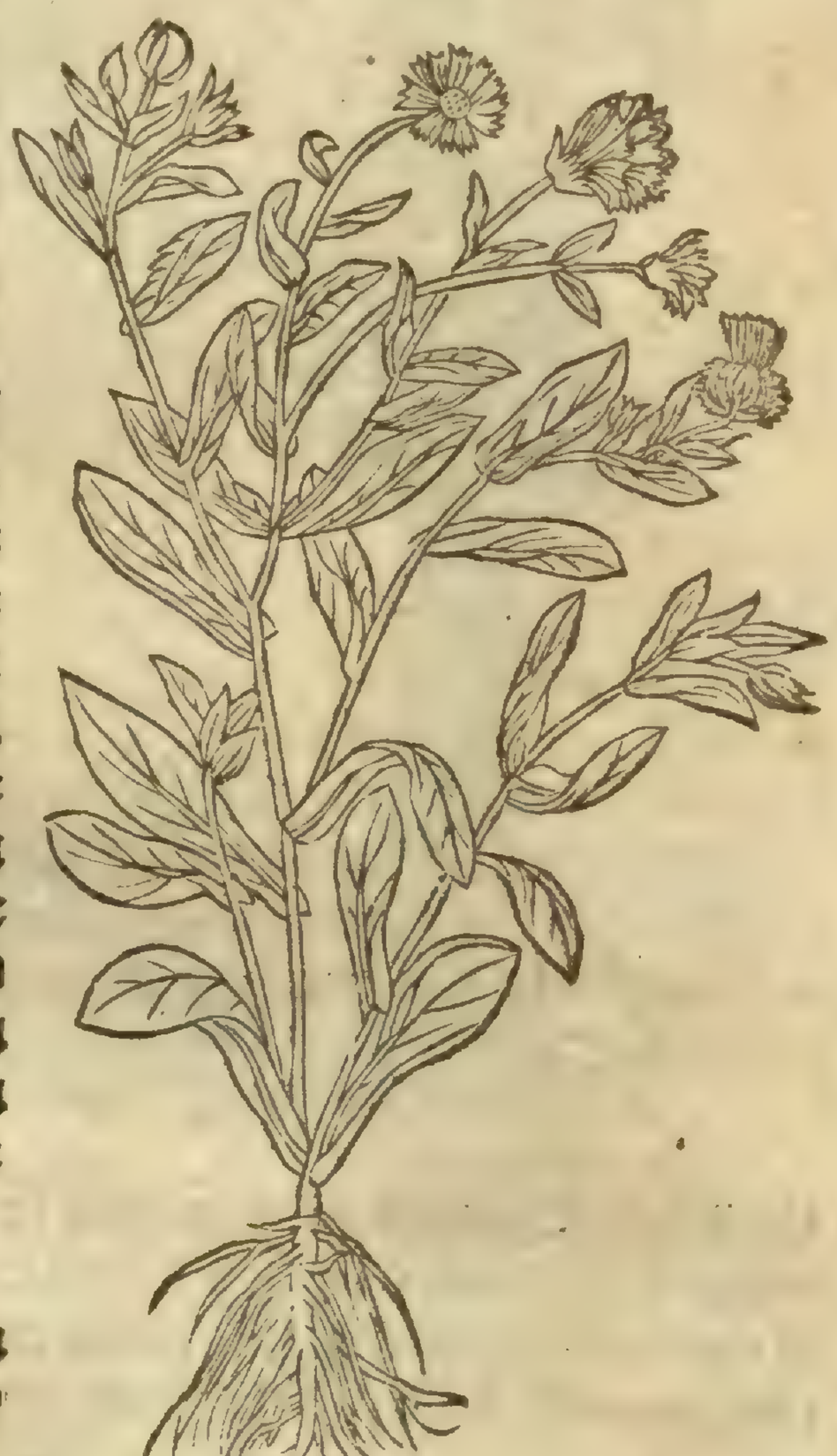
This Cornefloure bruſed or pound, is profitably layde vnto the rednesse, the A
inflammation and running of the eyes, or to any kinde of Phlegmon or hoate
tumor about the eyes.

The diſtilled water of Cyanus, cureth the rednesse and payne of the eyes, B
whan it is either dropped into the eyes, or elſe that the eyes be waſhed there-
withall.

Of Marygolds. Chap. xiij.

The Deſcription.

Calendula.



The Marygolde hath three or foure ſtalkes of a foote and a half long, ſet with leaues ſomewhat long & large, and of a white greene colour: at the toppe of the ſtalkes growe pleaſant bright & ſhining yellow floures, ſomewhat ſtrong in ſauour, the whiche do cloſe, at the ſetting downe of the Sunne, and do ſpread and open againe at the Sunne riſing. Each floure hath in the middeſt thereof a yellow or browne crowne (like to a ſhauen Crowne) about the circuyt or compaſſe wherof, there are ſet many littell ſmall yellow leaues. Whan the floures are baniſhed, there groweth in the places, from whence they fell, certayne round knops like vnto great buttons, cõpact of many crooked ſeedes growing togither into a knop like a button, each ſeede alone is croked like to a halfe Circle, or the new Moone. The roote is white and threddy.

The Place.

These floures do grow in euery garden where as they are ſowẽ, and they do yearly ſpring vp a new of the fallen ſeede.

The Tyme.

They floure almoſt euery moneth in the yeare, but eſpecially from May vntill winter.

The Names.

They be now called in Latine Calendula, and of ſome Caltha, and Calthula: in Engliſh Marygoldes, and Ruddes: in Italian *Fior rancio:* in French *du Soucy*, and *Souſic:* in high Douch Ringelblumen: in baſe Almaigne Goutbloemen. (Pena calleth it in Latine Caltha poetarum, and Chryſanthemon.)

The Nature.

The Marygolde in complexion is hoate and dry.

The Vertues.

The floures by them ſelues, or togither with their plante, boyled in wine & A
dronken, prouoketh the Menſtruall fluxe.

The ſame with their herbe dryed, and ſtrowed vpon quicke coles, draweth B
forth the ſecondyne or afterbirth, with the dead childe, the fume thereof being
receyued at the conuenient place.

The diſtilled water of Marygoldes, put into the eyes, cureth the rednesse, C

and

and inflammation of the ſame.

The conſerue that is made of the floures of Marygoldes, taken in the mor- D
ning faſting, cureth the trembling and ſhaking of the harte, it is alſo good to be vſed againſt the Plague, and corruption of the ayre.

Of Horſe floure/or Cowe wheate. Chap. xiiij.

The Deſcription. Melampyrum. Triticum vaccinum.

HOrſe floure hath a ſtraight ſtemme of a foote long, w̄ three or foure branches by the ſides, couered with long narrow leaues: at the toppe of the braunches growe fayre ſpiked eares, full of floures and ſmall leaues, deepely cut and iagged, in proportion not much vnlike to a Foxetayle. This eare beginneth to floure below, & ſo it goeth flouring by little and littell vpward. Before the opening of the floures the ſmall leaues & buddes of the floures, are all of a fayre blewiſh purple colour: and immediatly after the opening of the floures, they are of a yellow colour mixed with purple, and after the falling away of the floures, thoſe ſmall purple leaues do alſo looſe their colour and waxe greene, and in ſteede of the floures, there commeth broade huſkes, wherein commonly are incloſed two ſeedes, not much vnlike vnto wheate cornes but a great deale ſmaller and browner. The roote is ſlender and of woody ſubſtance.

The Place.

This plant groweth amongſt wheate and Spelt, in good frutefull groundes.

The Tyme.

Melampyrum floureth in June, and ſomtimes in July.

The Names.

They call this herbe now, in Latine Triticum vaccinum, or Triticum bouinum, that is to ſay, Cow wheate, or Oxe wheate: in French *Bled noir*: that is to ſay, Blacke wheate, or Corne: in high Douch Kuweyſſen, and of ſome Braun fleiſchblumen: in Brabant Peertſbloemen: that is to ſay, Horſe floure: And it ſhould ſeeme to be that vnprofitable herbe wherof Theophraſtus writeth in his viij. booke Chap. v. And Galen Primo de alimentorum facultatibus, Cap. vltimo, called in Greke μελάμπυρον: in Latine Melampyrum, which as they do write is but a weede, or vnprofitable plante growing amongſt wheate, and ſo called bycauſe of the ſeede, whiche is blacke and proportioned like wheate. Yet this is not the Melampyrum of Dioſcorides, the whiche alſo is called Myagrion.

The Nature.

Horſe floure, or Blacke wheate, eſpecially the grayne or ſeede, is hoate, and rayſeth vp fumes.

The Vertues.

The ſeede of this herbe taken in meate or drinke troubleth the braynes, cauſing headache and dronkenneſſe, yet not ſo much as Vuray or Darnell. Vaccis pabulo grata & inuocua. A

Of Larckes ſpurre. Chap. 1 v.

The Kyndes.

There be two ſortes of Conſolida regalis: wherof one kinde groweth in gardens, and the other is wilde.

Delphinium.
Garden Larkes ſpurre.

Bucinum.
Wilde Larkes ſpurre.

The Deſcription.

1 The garden Larkes ſpurre hath a round ſtraight ſtem full of branches, ſet with tender leaues, all iagged and cut very ſmall, or frenged much like to the leaues of the ſmaller Southrenwood. The floures grow alongſt the ſtalkes at the toppe of the branches, and are compacte of fiue littell leaues growing togither, ſomewhat like to the March violet, ſauing that one of the leaues of this floure is long and hollow, hauing behind it a croked ſpurre or tayle, turning like the floure of wilde Lyn, or Toode flaxe. Theſe floures are of colour, ſometimes purple blewe, ſometimes white, and ſometimes Carnation: after the falling of, of theſe floures, there commeth vp long coddes, wherein is conteyned browne ſeede.

2 The wilde Larkes ſpurre is lyke the other, but a great deale ſmaller in his ſtalkes and leaues, and in length ſhorter. Theſe floures are like to the aboue ſayde, but they be much ſmaller, and grow not ſo well togither, of a fayre purple blew colour like vnto Violets, and after them alſo commeth vp coddes, wherein the ſeede is contayned.

The Place.

The garden Larkes ſpurre, is ſowen in this coũtrie in the gardens of Herboriſtes. The wilde groweth amongſt corne, in fertill countries.

The Tyme.

The garden Larkes ſpurre floureth all the Somer long. The wilde floureth in June, and July.

The Names.

The garden Larkes ſpurre is called in Greeke Δελφίνιον, and in Latine Delphinium, of ſome late writers Flos regius, or Flos equeſtris. Alſo Calcatrippa: in Italian *Sperone de Caualliere.*

The wilde is called in Greeke Δελφίνιον ἕτερον, Delphinum alterum, & Βυκίνους, Bucinum, it is now called in Latine Cõſolida regia aut regalis: in Engliſh Kings Conſounde, wilde Larkes ſpurre, or Larckes Claw: in French *Conſonde royale,* and *Pied d'alouette:* in high Douch Ritterſporn, and according to the ſame in baſe Almaigne Ridderſporen, that is to ſay, Knightes ſpurre.

The Nature.

Larkes Claw in complexion is temperately warme.

The Vertues.

The ſeede of the garden Larckes ſpurre dronken is very good agaynſt the ſtinging of Scorpions, & in deede his vertue is ſo great againſt their poyſon, that the only herbe throwen before the Scorpions, doth cauſe them to be without force or power to do hurte, ſo that they may not moue or ſturre, vntill this herbe be taken from them. A

The ſeede of wilde Larkes ſpurre, is of vertue like to the garden Larke ſpurre, but not ſo ſtrong. B

Of Columbyne. Chap. xvi.

Aquilegia.

The Deſcription.

Columbyne hath great broade leaues, with iij. or iiij. deepe cuts or galſhes in the leaues, like to the leaues of the great Celondyne, but whiter (& in ſome kindes of a darke ſage colour) but of no ſtrong ſent or ſauour, neither yelding forth any ſuch yellow iuyce, ſappe, or liquor, whan it is brokẽ or bruſed, as the Celondyne doth. The ſtalkes be round, & playne or ſmoth, of ij. or iij. foote long, vpon which growe the floures, cõpact of two kindes of little leaues, wherof one ſorte, are ſmall & narrow, & the others growing with them ar hollow, w̃ a long croked tayle like larkes Claw (& bending ſomwhat towards the proportiõ of the necke of a Culuer). The floures are ſomtimes ſingle, & ſomtimes dubble, & of colour ſomtimes blew, ſomtimes white, ſometimes ſkie colour, ſomtimes red, ſomtimes ſpeckled, & interneõgled with blew & white. After the vaniſhing of the ſayde floures, there commeth foorth iiij. or fiue ſharpe huſkes or cods, growing ioyntly togither, wherein is cõteyned a blacke (ſhining) ſeede.

The

The Place.

They sowe, and plante them here in gardens, and they do also grow in high woodes, and rockes, but not in this countrie.

The Tyme.

They floure most commonly in May and June.

The Names.

This floure is now called in Latine Aquilegia, or Aquileia, and of the later writers Columbina, vnknowen of the Auncients, howbeit some late wryters make a question, whether it be Ponthos Theophrasti, siue Desiderium, after the interpretation of Gaza: it is called in English Columbine of the shape & proportion of the leaues of the floures whiche do seeme to expresse the figure of a Doue, or Culuer: in French *Ancoly*, in high Douch Agley, and Ageley: in base Almaigne Akeley.

The Nature.

Columbine is temperate in heate, and moysture.

The Vertues.

This floure as Ruellius writeth, is not vsed in Medicine: howbeit some of the new wryters do affirme it to be good against the Jaundice, and sounding, and it openeth the wayes of the Liuer, and the people vse it against the inflammation, and sores of the iawes and windepipe. These floures mengled with wheaten meale, make a good playster against scratches and gaules.

Of Goates beard, or Josephs floure. Chap. xvij.

Barba hirci. Scurzonera.

The

The Deſcription.

1

Dates Beарde hath a round ſtraight knottie ſtem, couered with long narrow leaues almoſt like to Garlycke leaues. At the toppe of the ſtemmes, it beareth fayre double floures, and full: of colour ſometimes blewiſhe purple, with golden threedes in the middell, and ſometimes yellow, the whiche in the morning at Sunne riſing do open and ſpreade abroade, and do turne bende towards the Sunne, and do cloſe agayne and go togither at noone: After the vaniſhing of whiche floures, out of the knoppes or heades, from whence the floures are fallen, there groweth a certayne long ſeede with a hearie tufte at the toppe. And whan this ſeede is ripe, his knoppie head openeth, and is changed or turned into a rounde hearie baule, lyke to the heads of Dantedelyon, which fleeth away with the winde. The roote is long, and as thicke as a finger, in taſte ſweete. The whole herbe with his ſtemmes, leaues, floures and roote, is full of white ſappe, or iuyce like milke, the whiche commeth forth, whan the plante is broken or bruſed.

2 The Spaniardes Scurzonera ſeemeth alſo to be a kinde of Tragoponon, or Buckes beарde, it hath long, broade leaues, and ſomewhat thicke, and bneuen aboute the borders or edges, a ſlender ſtemme parted into diuers branches, whereon groweth floures very like to the floures of Tragopogon, and of a yellow colour: the roote is long and thicke and white within, and couered with a thinne blacke barke or rinde.

The Place.

Goates Beарde groweth in certayne medowes, & it is alſo planted in gardens for the beawtie of his floures.

1. 2 Scurzonera groweth in Spayne vpon diuers ſhadowie mountaynes, and in moyſt watery places: it is alſo often founde in Thoringia, a countrie of Germanie.

The Tyme.

1. 2 The floures of bothe theſe kindes of Plantes, come forth in May and June.

The Names.

1 This hearbe is now called in Latine Barba hirci, and is taken for the herbe whiche the Auncients called in Greeke τραγοπώνον ἢ κόμη: in Latine Barbula hirci, and Coma: in Engliſh Goates beарde, Joſephs floure, Starre of Hieruſalem, and Go to bedde at Noone: in French *Barbe de bouq*, and *Barbe de Preſtre*: in high Douch Bocksbart, Gauchbroot: in baſe Almaigne Bocxbaert, and Joſephs Bloemen.

2 The Spaniardes call the other Scurzoneram, whiche is ἔχιον, Echium in Greeke, and in Latine Viperinam.

The Nature.

Goates beарde is temperate in heate and moyſture.

The Vertues.

1 The roote of Goates beарde, boyled in water & dronken, ſwageth paynes, A and cureth the prickings, and empoſtems of the ſide.

The ſayde roote alſo, is very good to be vſed in meates and Salades, to be B taken as the rootes of Rampions.

2 Scurzonera is thought to be maruelous good, againſt the bytings of Ui- C pers and Snakes and other venemous beaſtes.

Of

Of floure Gentill/or purple Veluet floure. Cap. xviij.

Amaranthus purpureus.

❧ *The Description.*

1 FLoure Gentill hath rounde stalkes full of branches: the leaues be long and large, somewhat like the leaues of Pettie Mozrell, or Night shade, but much greater, amongst ẏ which groweth, alongst the branches, fayre long spiked eares, or floures of Crimsen purple colour, softe and gentill in handling, lyke Crymson veluet, the whiche dothe not lightly fade or decay, but may be preserued and kept a long time in theyr colour and beautie, especially if they be dryed in an ouen that is halfe hoate. The seede groweth in the spikie tuftes, or eares, and is small, and all blacke.

2 There is an other kinde altogither like to the aforesayd, in stalkes, leaues, seede, and roote, saning that his eares, or spikie tuftes are not fashioned like the others, but are larger and not so thicke set, and do bende, & bowe downe againe at the toppe lyke feathers, so that it maketh a gallant shew: and doth also keepe his Crymson colour like to the other.

3 There is yet a third kynde like to the others, but it groweth to the heigth of nine or ten foote. All his leaues are much larger, his stalkes are thicker and harder, and straked or crested, with ribbes standing foorth: his spikie tuftes, or earie floures are greater, longer, and fuller, but not of so fayre a colour, or pleasant hew, for it fadeth incontinent, and turneth into a greenish herbelike colour, as soone as it is gathered.

❧ *The Place.*

These kindes of herbes grow not in this countrey, except they be sowen or planted in gardens. The wemen of Italie make great accoumpt of the second kinde, bycause of his pleasant beautie, so that ye shall not lightly come into any garden there, that hath not this herbe in it.

❧ *The Tyme.*

They bring forth their floures, or spikie tuftes in August, and the seede is rype in September.

❧ *The Names.*

These pleasant tufts, or floures, are called of Plinie libro 21. Cap. 8. Amaranthus, and of some late writers Flos Amoris, and Amaranthus purpureus: in Italian *Fior vellino*: in English floure Gentill, Florамor, & Purple veluet floure: in French *Passenelours*: in high Douch Samatblumen, Florамor, and Dausentschoon: in base Almaigne Flouweelbloemen.

❧ *The Nature.*

These floures are of complexion colde and dry.

❧ *The Vertues.*

Floure Gentill, or Florамor boyled in wine and dronken, stoppeth the laske, and the blouddie flixe.

Of

Of Daiſies. Chap. xix.

The Kyndes.

There are two kindes of Daiſies, the great and the ſmall. The ſmall alſo is of two kindes, whereof the one groweth in gardens, & the other groweth wilde.

The Deſcription.

Bellis maior.
The great wild Daiſie, or Maudelynwurte.

Bellis minor hortenſis.
The ſmall garden Daiſie.

1 The greate wilde Daiſie, hath grene leaues ſomwhat lõg, & dented roũd about: the ſtem is round, and ſet with like leaues, & groweth ſomtimes to ỹ heigth of ij. foot lõg, at the top whereof it beareth fayre floures in the middell, and ſet rounde aboute with a little border of ſmall white leaues, in manner of a pale, not much vnlike the floures of the cõmon Camomill, but much greater, and without ſauour. Whã they periſhe, the littell ſmal white leaues fall downe, & the yellow in ỹ middell, which is the ſeede, ſwelleth vp.

2 The ſmall garden Daſie hath his leaues ſomewhat like to the abouelayde, but they are ſmaller and not ſo much dented. It ſendeth fooꝛth his floures from the roote, vpon ſhoꝛte ſmall ſtemmes, ſomewhat like the floures of the great Daiſie, ſauing that the ſmall leaues, whiche in the great Daiſie do compaſſe the yellow in the middle, are ſo thicke ſette, oꝛ ſo double that a man ſhall perceiue very littell of the yellow in the middell, oꝛ none at all. And theſe floures are ſometimes white, & ſomtimes very redde, & ſometimes ſpeckled oꝛ partie coloured of white and redde. There growe alſo ſometimes aboute the compaſſe of the layde littell floures, many moꝛe as it were ſmall floures growing vpon ſmall ſtemmes, out of the knops oꝛ cuppes of the layde floures. The roote is white and thꝛeddy.

3 The ſmall wilde Daiſie, is like to the ſmall garden Daiſie in his leaues. His littell floures do alſo ſpꝛing vp from the roote, vpon ſhoꝛt ſtemmes: they be alſo yellow in the middell, and ſet aboute with little white leaues, after the oꝛder of the great Daiſie, but they are a great deale ſmaller, and without ſauour, as all the other ſoꝛtes of Daiſies be. The roote is like to the roote of the ſmall garden Daiſie.

Bellis minor syluestris.
The small wilde Daysie.

❧ *The Place.*

The great Daysie, and the small wilde Daysie, do grow in medowes, and moyste pastures. The fayre double garden Daysie is planted and set in gardens.

❧ *The Tyme.*

The great Daysie floureth most commonly in May. The small garden Daysie floureth from May all the Sommer long. The small wilde Daysie floureth very timely in March, and sometimes sooner, and continueth flouring vntill Aprill and somewhat later.

❧ *The Names.*

These floures are called of Plinie in Latine Bellis and Bellius, and now they are called in Latine Consolida minor, and Herba Margarita, of some Primula veris, (especially the small wilde Daysie) in English Daysies: in French *Marguerites* or *Pasquettes*: in high Douch Maszlieben, Massluselen, and in some places Seitloszlin: in Brabant Madelieuen, and Kersouwen.

❧ *The Temperament.*

These floures and herbes, are of nature colde and moyst.

❧ *The Vertues and effects.*

The decoction of the small Daysies, with their leaues or boyled alone in water, is good to be dronken against Agues, the inflammatiõ of the Liuer and all other inwarde partes.

The herbe taken in meates or potages, doth loose the belly gentilly.

Mawdelenwurte, or the herbie parte of the wilde Daysie is good against all burning vlcers and impostems, and against the inflammation and running of the eyes, being applied thereto.

The same layde vnto woundes, keepeth the same from inflammation, and impostumation.

Of Canterbury Belles, or Haskewurte. Chap. xx.

❧ *The Kyndes.*

There be diuers herbes whiche haue floures like Belles, whereof this Throtewurte or Haskewurte is a kinde, of whiche we shall speake in this Chapter, and it is also of three sortes, that is to say, the great and small, and the creeping kinde.

❧ *The Description.*

The great Belflour hath square, rough, & hearie stalkes, vpon whiche growe sharpe poynted leaues, dented rounde aboute like to Nettell leaues, the floures grow alongst the stalkes lyke Belles, and like the floures of Rampions, but farre greater, and rough hearie within, of colour sometimes white, sometimes blew, and sometimes Carnation or fleshe colour. It beginneth to floure at the toppe of the stalke and so goeth florishing downewarde. The floures past, the seede whiche is small and graye, commeth vp in long knoppie huskes, like the Rampion seede. The roote is white & much wrythen and interlaced.

The

Trachelium maius.
Great Haſkewurte or Belfloure.

Trachelium minus.
The leſſe Haſkewurte, or Belfloure.

Auicularia.

2 The ſmall Belfloure in ſtalkes is like to the great, ſauing that it groweth not ſo high, the leaues be ſomewhat long, ſmaller & whiter, and not ſo deepely dented as the leaues of the greater Belfloure, but very well like vnto Sage leaues. The ſmall Belles are violet, and purple, growing at the toppe of the ſtalke, and cluſtering thicker then the floures of the great Belfloure. The roote is ſlender and very threedy.

3 The third in his leaues & ſtalkes is lyke to the firſt, but his leaues be ſmaller and not ſo deepely cut. The floures hang downewardes, and grow almoſt harde by the ſtalke, of a light violet colour, in proportion and making like to the others. The rootes moſt commonly are ſlender and crokedly creeping alongſt the ground, putting foorth new ſprings & plantes in diuers places, frō whiche groweth ſmall long and thicke rootes, not muche vnlike Rampions, whereof both this and the former ſortes are a certayne kinde.

4 There may be very well ioyned vnto theſe Belfloures, the pleaſant floures whiche are called at Paris Auicularia, ſeing that they be ſomewhat lyke to the floures of Haſkewurte or Belfloure. The plante that beareth theſe floures groweth to the heigth of a hande breadth or twayne, the ſtalkes are ſmall and tender, and ſet full of ſmall leaues. The floures growe at the toppe of the ſtalkes of a fayre purple colour, almoſt faſhioned lyke a Bell or Cymball, with a ſmall white clapper in the middle. They open after Sunne ryſing and cloſe agayne towardes Sunne ſette: and whan they be cloſe, they haue fyue creſtes or playtes like the Belfloures, or Couentrie Marians,

or wilde Rapes, or lyke to Rampions, and such other floures before they ope-
ning.

The Place.

1.2 Both these Belflowres, grow of their owne kinde in certayne dry meades and pastures, and they be also planted in gardens.

3 The thirde is founde in diuers Champion places, and sweete pastures of Zealand. And it is also planted in gardens, where as it prospereth ouermuch: for it doth so spread abroade and multiplie, that it hurteth other herbes, and cannot easily be weeded or ouercome.

4 Auicularia groweth in good ground, in fields amongst wheate, or where as wheate hath growen.

The Tyme.

They floure most commonly in July.

The Names.

1.2 The Belflower is called in Greeke τραχήλιον: and in Latine Trachelium, Ceruicaria, and Vuularia, according to the Douch name: in English they be called Belfloures, and of some Canterbury Belles. The Plante may be very wel called Haskewurte, or Throtewurte: in French *Gantelée*: in high Douch Halskraut: in base Almaigne Halscruyt: And they are like the kindes of Rampions, as the Couentrie Marians violet or wilde Rape is, whereof shall be written here vnder.

3 The thirde kinde is vnknowen in the Shoppes of this countrie. The Herboristes of Fraunce do call it Auicularia: the Brabanders call it Vrouwen spiegel. And I know none other name, except it be ẏ herbe that is called in Greeke ονοβρυχις: & in Latine Onobrichis, that is to say the braying, or sounding againe of the Asse, wherevnto it hath some small proportion or similitude.

The Nature.

Belfloure is of a complexion colde and dry, like to Rampion, wherfore it may be vsed in meate as the Rampions.

The Vertues.

A The Belfloure boyled in water, is soueraigne to cure the payne and inflammation of the necke, and inside of the throte, and it is good against all vlcerations of the mouth, if one do gargle or wash his mouth therewithall.

Of Autumne Belfloures, or Calathian Violets. Chap. xxj.

The Description.

AMongst all ẏ kindes of Belfloures, there is none more beutiful in colour then this: it hath small straight knottie stemmes, & at euery knot or ioint, it hath two leaues set directly one against an other, whiche be long & narrow: by each side whereof, as also at the top of ẏ stalke, groweth forth pleasant floures, whiche be long & hollow, alwayes bending outwardes, like to a small long bell, with two or three small white threedes in the middle. They are of a blew colour, so cleare and excellent, that they seeme to passe, the azured skies. When they are paste, there cõmeth vp in the middle of the floure a round long huske, full of long small seede.

Calathiana viola.

The

The Place.

Theſe pleaſant floures grow in moyſt medowes, & low vntilled groundes, ſtanding in frutefull ſoyles.

The Tyme.

They are in floure about the end of Auguſt and September.

The Names.

Plinie calleth theſe floures in Latine Campanulæ Autumnales, & Viola Autumnalis: we may alſo cal them in Engliſh Autumne Belfloures, Calathian violets, or Autumne violets: in high Douch they are called Lungen blume: for the which cauſe Cordus calleth them Pneumonanthe: and truly it ſeemeth to be a certayne kinde of Gentian: in baſe Almaigne it is called blauw Leliekens, and Duyſent ſchoon.

The Temperament and vertues.

The temperament, nature and propertie of theſe pleaſant little floures are very like vnto Gentian, as the bitter taſte declareth.

Of Marians violet, or Couentrie Belles. Chap. lxij.

The Deſcription.

Viola Mariana.

THis braue & pleaſant floure, hath his firſt leaues whiche grow next the ground, long, broade and ſomwhat hearie, not much vnlike the leaues of wild roſe Campions, from the middeſt whereof ſpringeth vp the ſecond yeare after the ſowing or planting one ſtalke or moe, full of branches, ſet with ſuche like leaues, but ſomwhat ſmaller: there grow vpon the ſayde branches, many fayre and pleaſant hollow floures, moſt commonly of a cleare purple colour, and ſometimes white, in proportion very well like to the common Belfloure, but much larger and rounder, and not ſo deepely cut about the brimmes or edges, the whiche alſo before their opening are folden togither as it were with fiue creſted playtes or edges. Whan they are paſt there cõmeth vp ſmal roũd buttons or huſkes, with fiue rough endes, or tayles, whiche be hollow, ſhort, plyed, or turned backe, in all things elſe like to the knops or huſkes of Rampion, or the common Belfloure. The ſeede is in the middle of the ſayde knoppie huſkes, & it is ſmall & broune, coloured like a Cheſtnutte. The roote is white and thicke, and putteth forth by the ſides diuers other rootes.

The Place.

Theſe pleaſant floures grow about Couentrie in England, and are founde ſowen in the gardens of Herboriſtes, and are not yet very common.

The Tyme.

They floure from July vntill September, and afterwarde, and notwith-

standing, though they seeme alwayes to floure, yet they do also beare seede, so that oftentimes as soone as this herbe beginneth to floure, one may alwayes finde vpon the same buddes, floures, and ripe seede.

The Names.

Men do now call these pleasant floures in Latine Violæ Marianæ: that is to say in English, Marianes violets, we may also cal them Couentrie Rapes: in base Almaigne Marietes: of the old writers in Greeke γογγύλη ἀγρία. In Latine Rapum syluestre. Of this kind also are ỳ Belflowres, described afore in the xx. Chapter of this Booke.

The Nature.

These floures, and their roote specially are colde and dry.

The Vertues.

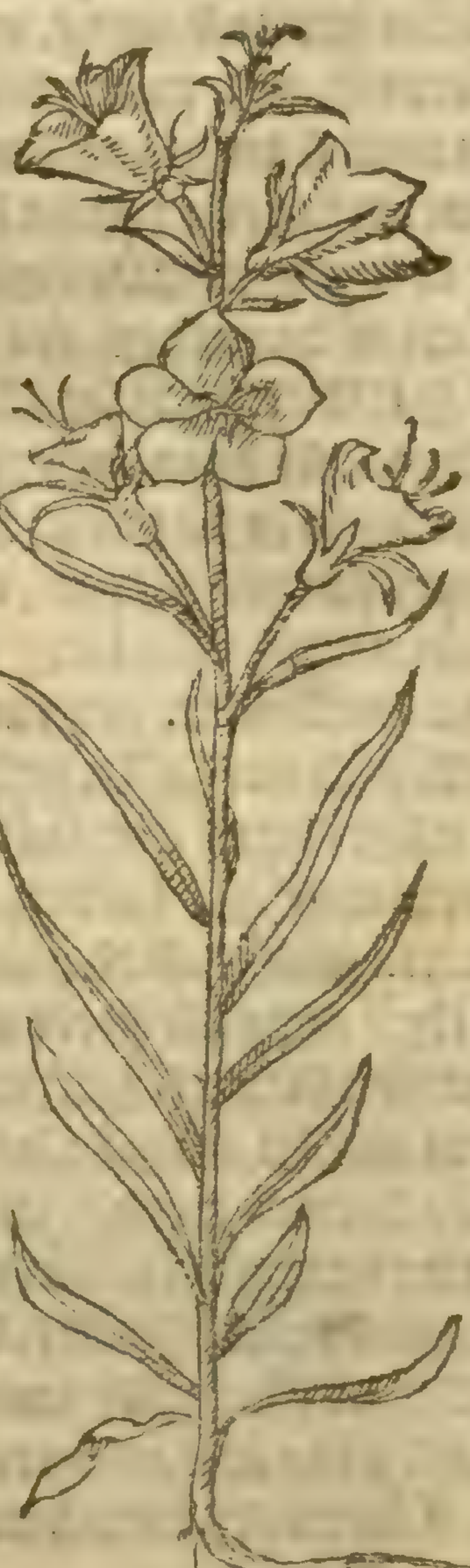
Their vertue is all one, with the other Belflowres, and may be vsed in like sorte.

They vse about Couẽtrie in England where as great store of these plantes do grow, to eate their rootes in Salads, as Pena writeth in his booke intituled Stirpium aduersaria noua. Fol. 138.

Of blew belles. Chap. xxiij.

Campanula cærulea satiua.

The Description.



THese floures whan their plant beginneth first to spring vp out of the ground, haue small rounde leaues like to Marche violets, amongst the whiche springeth vp a long high hollow stalke, set with long narrow swartgreene leaues, amongst the whiche also at the top of the stalke grow fayre Belles or hollow floures, greater than the floures of Rampion, of colour blew turning towardes purple most commonly, but sometimes also they be white. Whan they are fallen away, the seede is founde in small bullets, or huskes like Rampion seede. The roote is small and threedie. The whole plante is full of white sappe or iuyce like milke, the whiche commeth foorth whan the herbe is broken or bruised, and tasteth like Rampions.

2 There is also a wild kinde of these floures, the which is like to the aforesaid, in growing, leaues, stalkes, floures, and seede. Nouertheless it is a great deale and in all respects smaller, and it yeeldeth a white iuyce also like the first.

3 There is also a certayne thirde kinde of this Blew belflowre muche greater than the first: his stalkes be long and high: his leaues be somewhat large: and it hath very many floures growing alongst the stalkes, as it were littell small Belles of a fayre blew colour: and after them certayne hollow little huskes or Celles: his roote at the first is long and slender, but whan the plante wareth olde, the roote is full of knots and knobbes, and diuided into sundry branches: and finally this herbe is full of white sape like to the first.

The Place.

They

They plante the firſt kinde in gardens.
And the ſmal wild kinde groweth in the borders of fields, & vnder hedges.

The Tyme.

They floure in June & July. And the wilde doth alſo floure vntill Auguſt.

The Names.

Theſe floures be now called Fayze in ſight: in French *Belle videre*: in Douch Blauw clocxkens, that is to ſay in Latine Campanula cærulea. All theſe three plantes are very like that herbe whiche is called of Theophraſtus in Greeke ἰασιόνη, and in Latine of Plinie Iaſione.

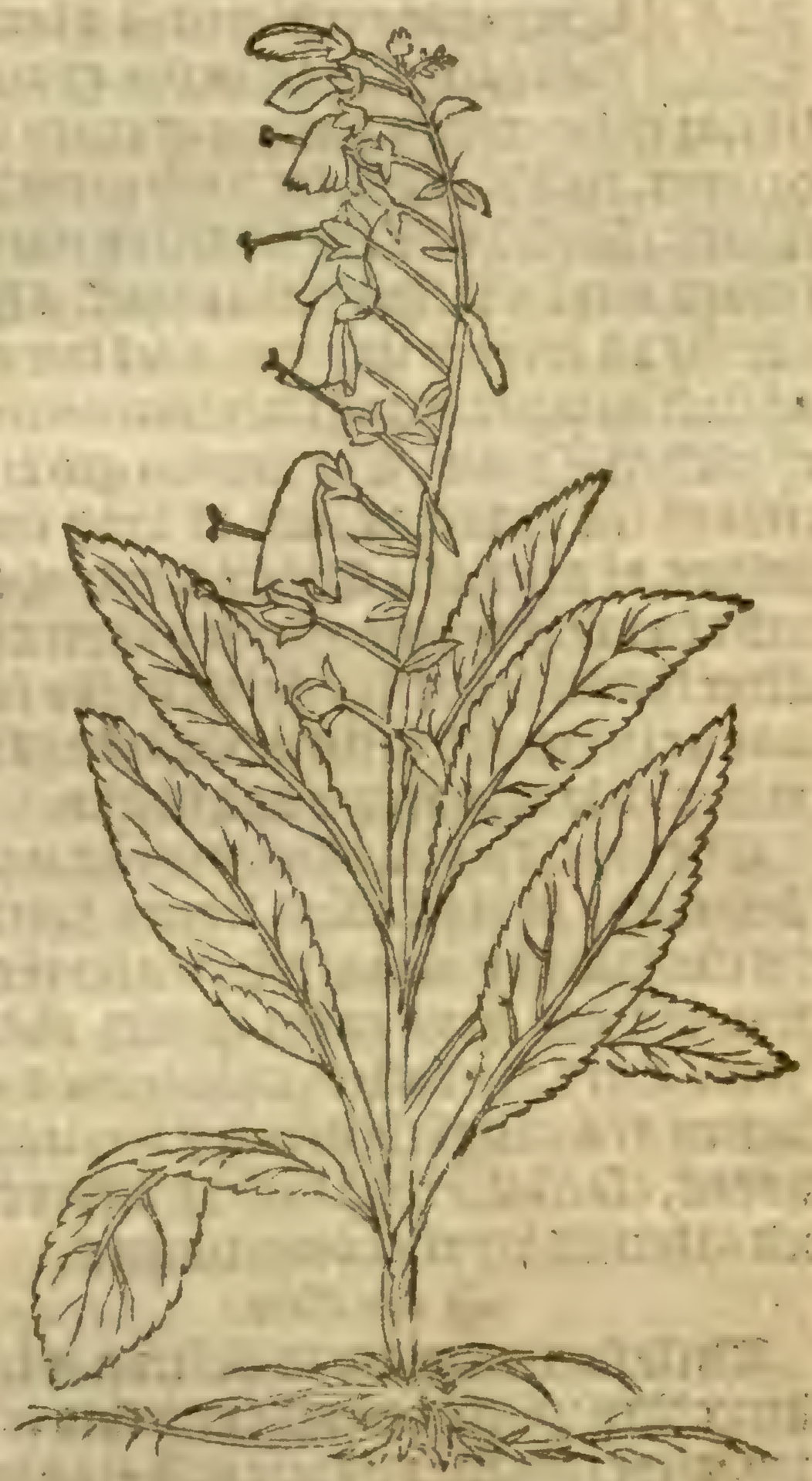
The Nature and Vertues.

Theſe floures be not vſed in medicine, wherefore the temperature and vertues thereof are vnknowen. A

Of Foxeglove. Chap. xriiij.

Digitalis.

The Deſcription.



FOxe glove hath long broade ſwartgreene leaues, ſomwhat dented about the edges, & ſomwhat like the leaues of wilde Mulleyne, amongſt the whiche ſpringeth vp a ſtraight rounde ſtem of twoo Cubites long or there aboute, by one ſide whereof, from the middle to the very toppe, there growe fayre long round hollow floures, faſhioned like finger ſtalles, of colour ſometimes carnation, and ſpeckled, in the inſide with white ſpots, and ſometimes all white, & ſometimes yeilow. Whan they are fallen of, there appeareth rounde ſharpepoynted huſkes in which is conteyned the ſeede, of a bitter taſte. The roote is blacke & full of threedy ſtrings.

The Place.

It groweth in ſtony places & mountaynes, in darke ſhadowie valleys or coombes, where as there hath bene myning for Iron and Smithes cole. It is alſo planted in certayne gardens.

The Tyme.

Foxe glove floureth chiefly in July and Auguſt.

The Names.

This herbe is now called in Latine Digitalis, Campanula ſylueſtris, and Nola ſylueſtris: in Engliſh Foxe glove: in French *Gantz noſtre Dame*, and *Digitale*: in high Douch Fingerhut, Fingerkraut, Waldt glocklin, & Waldt ſchell: in baſe Alnaigne Uingerhoetcruyt. This as ſome do write, is that kinde of Verbaſcū, whiche the Greekes call λυχνίτις καὶ θρυαλλὶς, of the Latiniſtes Lychnitis, and Thryallis, wherevnto it is much like.

The Nature.

Foxe glove is hoate and dry.

The Vertues.

Fore glone boyled in water or wine and dronken, doth cut and consume, the A thicke toughnesse of grosse and slimie humors. Also it openeth the stoppings of the lyuer, & Spleene or Mylte, and of other inwarde partes.

The same taken in the like maner, or else boyled with honied water, doth B scoure and cleuse the breast, and tipeth, and bringeth forth tough and clammy flegme.

Of Turkie Gilofers or Aphrican. Chap. xxv.

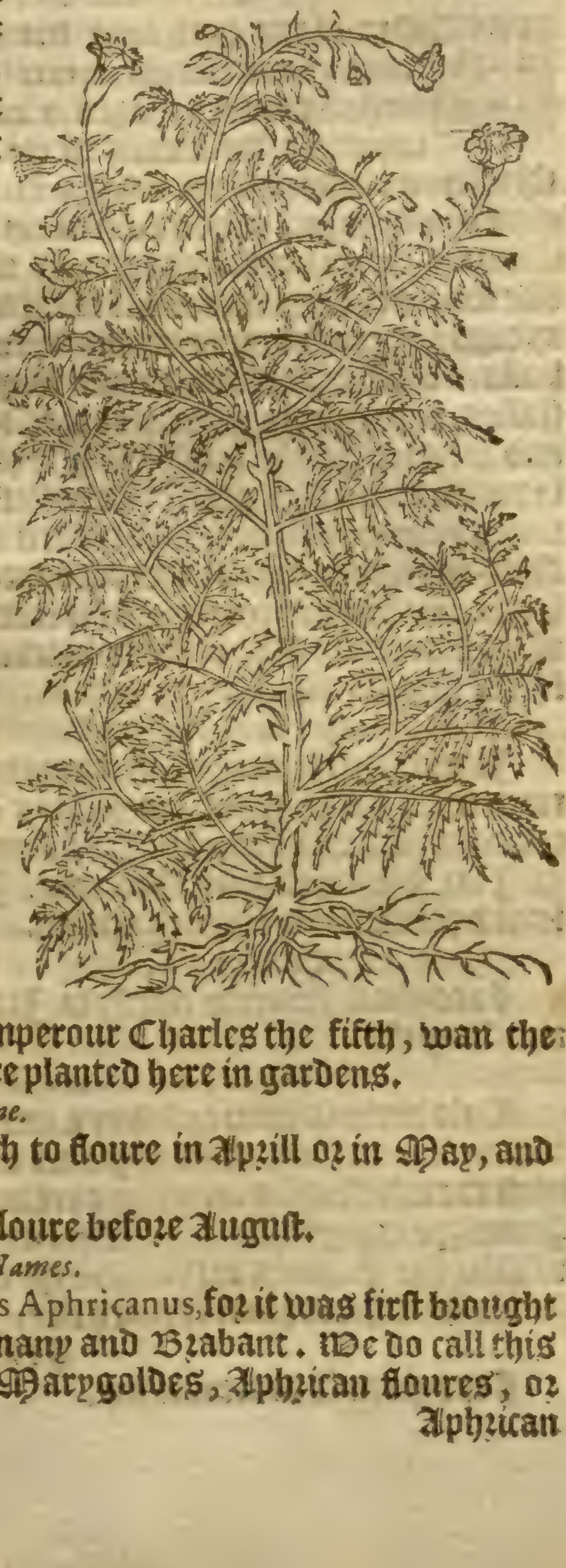
The Kyndes.

There be two sortes of these floures found in this countrie: one great & the other small, the great (Othanna) groweth to the height of a man, and floureth very late. The small groweth low, and floureth betimes.

The Description.

1 The great Aphrican floure hath a long browne red, crested & knottie stalke, ful of branches, & groweth viij. or ix. foote high, hauing at euery knot or ioynt, two brãches, set with great long leaues, cõposed of many small lõg narrow leaues, nicked & tothed roũd about, & spred abrode as it were winges, & set one ouer against another, altogither like Athanasia or garden Tansie. The floures grow at ỹ ende of the branches, out of long round huskes, of a browne Orẽge colour aboue, and of a faynt or pale yelow vnderneath. After the falling of the floures, the seede whiche is inclosed in the aforesayde round huskes, is long, narrow and blacke.

Flos Aphricanus.



2 The small Aphrican floure is like vnto ỹ abouesaide, in his stalkes, leaues, floures, & seede, sauing it is in al respects smaller, & groweth not very much higher than a foote. They are both in their leaues and floures of a naughtie strong & vnpleasant sauour, especially whã they be either rubbed or bruised betwixt ones fingers.

The Place.

These floures grow in Aphrica, & from thence they where brought into this countrey, after that the mightie and Noble Emperour Charles the fifth, wan the Towne and Countrie of Thunes, they are planted here in gardens.

The Tyme.

2 The small African Gilofer, beginneth to floure in Aprill or in May, and from thence forth all the Sommer.

1 The great Othonna beginneth not to floure before August.

The Names.

This floure may be called in Latin Flos Aphricanus, for it was first brought out of Aphrica into the countreys of Germany and Brabant. We do call this floure Turkie Gilofers, and French Marygoldes, Aphrican floures, or

Aphrican

Aphrican Gilloſers: the French men do call theſe floures *Oillets de Turque*, and *Oillet d'Inde:* and from thence it commeth to paſſe that the Latiniſts do cal it Flos Indianus: in high Douch Indianiſch Negelin: in baſe Almaigne Thuenis bloemen: of Valerius Cordus Tanaceum perunianũ. Some learned men thinke that this herbe hath bene called of the Auncient wryters ὀθόννα, Othonna, and that it ſhould be the Othonna, wherof Dioſcorides hath writen, which groweth in Arabia about Egypt, whoſe leaues be holy, although they had bene eaten with Locuſtes, Paulmers or Snayles, which thing almoſt may pe percepued in the leaues of this Indian Gilloſer, if a man looke vpõ them againſt the light. But in my iudgement it is better like to be that herbe, whiche Galen in his fourth booke of Symples calleth Lycoperſium, or Lycoperſion.

The vile Nature and euill qualitie of this Herbe.

The Indian Gilloſer is very dangerous, hurtfull, and venemous, both to man & beaſt, as I haue tried by experience, namely vpon a yong Catt, wherevnto I haue giuen of theſe floures to eate, very finely pound with greene or freſh Cheeſe: wherevpon ſhe blaſted immediatly, and ſhortly after died. And I was moued to make this experience, by the occaſion of a yong childe who had gathered of theſe floures & put them into his mouth, ſo that ſtraight waies his mouth & lippes did ſwell exceedingly & within a day or two after, they became very ſore and ſcabbed, as alſo it doth often happen to them, that put into their mouthes the pipes, or hollow ſtalkes of Hemlocke. Wherfore it is manifeſt that this herbe with his floure is very euil and venemous, and of complexion much like vnto Hemlocke, the whiche alſo may be partely percepued by his foule and lothſome ſauour, whiche is very ſtrong and ſtinking, not muche differing from the rancke and noyſom ſmell of Hemlocke.

Of May Lillie, or Lillie Conuall. Alſo of Monophillon. Chap. xxvj.

The Deſcription.

LIllie Conuall hath two greene ſmooth leaues, like to the leaues of ỳ common white Lillie but ſmaller and tenderer, betwixt whiche there ſpringeth vp a naked ſtalke of a ſpan long, or thereabout, at the which ſtalke there hangeth ſeuen or eight, or moe, proper ſmall floures, as white as Snowe, and of a pleaſant ſtrong ſauour, ſmelling almoſt like the Lillie. When the floures be paſt, there commeth in their ſteede certayne redde bearies, like to the frute or bearies of garden Aſparagus. The roote is threedilhe, creeping here and there.

It ſhould ſeeme that Monophillon were a kinde of Lylie Conuall, it hath a leafe not much vnlike the greateſt leaues of Iuie, with many ribbes or ſinewes alongſt the ſame, like to a Plantayne leafe: the whiche one leafe, or ſingle leafe, doth alwayes ſpring vp out of the grounde alone, ſauing when the herbe is in floure and ſeede: for than it bareth two leaues vpon a rounde tender ſtalke like to the other, but ſmaller & ſtanding one aboue an other, aboue the ſayde leaues groweth the ſmall white floures like to Lylie Conuall, but not of ſo ſtrong a ſauour, after whiche there riſeth ſmall bearies or rounde frute, whiche is white at the firſte and afterward redde. The roote is very ſlender and creepeth in the grounde.

The Place.

Lyllie Conuall and Monophillon, groweth in ſhadowie wooddes.

The Tyme.

They do both floure in May.

The

Lilium Conuallium.
Lillie Conuall.

Vnifolium.
Monophillon.

The Names.

Lyllie Conuall, is now called in Latine Lilium conuallium, that is to ſay, the Lyllie of the vallie: in Engliſh Lyllie conuall, May bloſſoms, May lyllies, & Lyryconfancy: in Frēch *Grand Muguet*: in high Douch Meyenblumlin: in baſe Almaigne Meybloemkens.

2 Monophillon is now called in Latine Vnifolium: it may be alſo called in Engliſh, one Leafe, one Blade, or Singleleafe: in high Douch Einblat: and in baſe Almaigne Eenbladt, and it ſhould ſeeme to be a kinde of Lillie conuall, ſeing that it is ſo well like vnto it in floures and ſeede.

The Nature.

They be in complexion, hoate and dry, like the Lillies.

The Vertues.

They write that the water of the floures of Lyllie conuall, diſtilled with A
1 good ſtrong wine, and dronken in the quantitie of a ſponefull, reſtoreth ſpeach to them that are fallen into the Apoplexie, & that it is good for them that haue the Paulſie, and the Goute, and it comforteth the Harte.

The ſame water as they ſay, doth ſtrengthen the Memorie, and reſtoreth it B
agayne to his naturall vigor, whan thorough ſickneſſe it is diminiſhed.

Beſides this they ſay alſo that it is good to be dropped in, againſt the inflā- C
mation, and watering of the eyes.

2 The roote of Monophillon is counted of ſome late writers, for a ſoueraigne D
and ſpeciall remedie againſt the Peſtilence and al poyſon, whan the weighte of halfe a Dragme of the pouder of the ſayde roote is giuen in vineger, or good wine, or in both mixte togither, according to the nature or complexion of the ſicke, ſo that vpon the receyte thereof, they go to bedde and ſweate well.

Monophillon is good to be layde with his roote, vnto greene woundes, to E
preſerue them from inflammation and Apoſtumation.

Of

Of Calfes ſnowte/or Snap Dragon. Chap. xxvij.

✤ *The Kindes.*

There are in this countrie two ſortes of this herbe, the one great and the other ſmall. The great hath brode leaues, and it is the true Antirrhinum of Dioſcorides. The ſmaller kinde hath long narrow leaues.

Antirrhinon.
The great ſnap Dragon, or Calues ſnowte.

Orontium.
Small Calues ſnowte.

✤ *The Deſcription.*

The great Antirrhinon hath ſtraight round ſtemmes, full of branches, the leaues be of a darke greene, ſomewhat long and broade, not muche vnlike the leaues of Anagallis or Pimpernell, alwayes two leaues growing one againſt an other, like the leaues of Anagallis. There groweth at the top of the ſtalke alongſt the brãches certayne floures one aboue an other, ſomwhat long and broade before, after the faſhion of a frogs mouth, not muche vnlike the floures of Tode flaxe, but muche larger, and without tayles, of a faint yellowiſh colour. After them comme long round huſkes, the foremoſt part whereof are ſomwhat like to a Calfes ſnowte or Moſell, wherin the ſeede is conteyned.

There is alſo an other kinde of great Antirrhinum, whoſe leaues be long & narrow, almoſt like to the leaues of Tode flaxe, whiche beareth ſometimes a redde floure, ſometimes a faynt redde, and ſometimes a white floure: elſe in all things like to the aboue ſaide.

2 The ſmall Antirrhinum his ſtalkes be ſmall and tender, not very full of branches,

branches, his leaues be long and narrow, betwixte whiche and the stalkes, growe the small red floures, like to the aforesayde floures, but a great deale smaller. When they are past, there riseth vp small rounde heades or knappes, with little hooles in them, like to a dead scull, within whiche is conteyned smal seede.

The Place.

1.2 The first and great Antirrhinum, groweth not in this countrey, but in the gardens of certayne Herboristes where as it is sowen. The second groweth in some fieldes of this countrie, by high wayes, and vnder hedges.

The Tyme.

The great Antirrhinum floureth in August and July. The small Antirrhinum beareth floures in July.

The Names.

1 The first kinde is called in Greeke ἀντίῤῥινον καὶ ἀντίῤῥιζον: in Latine Antirrhinum, and Sylueſtris Anagallis: in English Calfes snowte, and Snapdragon: in French *Grand Antirrhinum*, and *Moron violet*: in Douch Dzant, and of some Calfs nuese.

2 The second kinde is called of some in Greeke ὀρόντιον: in Latine Orontium: in English small Snapdragon, or Calfs snowte: in French *Petit Antirrhinum*: in Douch cleyne Dzant, of this kinde Galen hath made mention in lib 9. de Medicamentis secundùm loca, amongst the Medicines whiche Archigenes made for them that haue the Jaunders. And it seemeth to be ỹ Phyteuma of Dioscorides, called in Greeke φύτευμα.

The Nature.

1 The great Antirrhinum is hoate, and of like nature and complexion vnto After Atticus, called in English Sharewurte, as Galen wryteth.

2 The small is hoate and dry, and of suttell partes.

The Vertues.

Some haue writen, that who so carrieth about him the great Antirrhinum, A cannot take harme or be hurte with any venim or poyson whatsoeuer.

The small Antirrhinum doth scatter away, and consume the yellow colour B of the bodie, whiche remayneth after one hath had the Jaundice, if one be well washed with the decoction thereof.

Of water Lyllie. Chap. xxviij.

The Kyndes.

There be two kindes of water Lyllies, that is to say, the yellow, & the white, not onely differing in floure but also in roote.

The Description.

1 The white water Lillie, hath great broade roundishe leaues, sometimes fleeting or swimming aboue the water, and somtimes vnder, the which all do spring vp from the roote, vpon long rounde smooth stalkes. The floures do also growe vpon suche like stemmes comming from the roote, and they haue in the middle many yellow threedes, or thrommes, compassed round about with xxvj. or xxviij. white leaues set in very good order, each leaf almost as large as ones finger, or like in proportiõ to the leaues of Houselike or Sengreene. When the floures be past, there cõme in their steede rounde knoppes or bolliens, wherin the seede lieth, which is large and swarte. The roote is blacke and rough, sometimes of the bignesse of ones arme with many threedy strings.

2 The yellow water Lyllie his leaues bẽ very muche like to the white, his floures be yellow and smaller then the floures of the white, the whiche being fallen, there commeth in their place round long knoppes or bolliens, narrow at

the

the toppe, like to a ſmall glaſſe or phiall. The roote is white and of a ſpongie ſubſtance, of the greatneſſe of ones arme, ful of knobbes and knottes, with certayne great ſtringes hanging by it.

Nymphæa alba.
White water Lillie.

Nymphæa lutea.
Yellow water Lillie.

✠ *The Place.*

These ſloures do grow in Riuers and Pooles, and other ſtanding waters.

✠ *The Tyme.*

Water Lillie floureth in June, and ſometimes ſooner.

✠ *The Names.*

1 The firſt kinde of theſe ſloures, is called in Greeke νυμφαία: in Latine Nymphæa, of ſome Clauus Veneris, and Papauer paluſtre: of the Apothecaries Nenuphar: in Engliſh white water Lillie, Water Roſe, and white Nenuphar: in Italian *Nenuphar biancho:* in Spaniſh *Adarguas del Rio, Eſcudettes del Rio, Figuos del Rio blanquos* · in French *Nenuphar blanc*, or *Blanc d'eauë:* in high Douch Seeblumen, waſſer Gilgen, Waſſermahen, Horwurtz, Horſtang: in Brabant Plompen, and witte Plompen.

2 The ſecond kinde is called in Latine Nymphæa lutea, and Nenuphar citrinum: in Engliſh Yellow Nenuphar, or Water Lillie: in Italian *Nenuphar giallo:* in Spaniſh *Figuos del Rio amarillos, Golfan Amarillo:* in French *Nenuphar iaulne*, or *Iaulne d'eauë.* The ſloure thereof, as Dioſcorides wryteth, is called in Greeke βλίφαρα, Blephara.

✠ *The Nature.*

Both ſortes of Nenuphar, and ſpecially the roote are in temperature colde

and dry without any acrimonie or sharpnesse.

The Vertues.

The roote or seede of the white water Lillie, boyled in wine and dronke, is A good for them that haue the laske, the blouddie flixe and Tenasme, whiche is a desire to go often to the stoole and may do nothing.

The same roote boyled in white wine, cureth the diseases of the Wilte and B Bladder.

The roote & seede of the white water Lillie are very good agaynst Venus, C or fleshly desires, if one drinke the Decoction thereof, or vse the pouder of the saide seede and roote in meates: for it dryeth vp the seede of generation, and so causeth to liue in chastitie. The same propertie is in the roote as Plinie writeth, if it be bruised and applied outwardly to the secrete partes.

The Conserue of the floures therof, is also very good for all ỳ aforesayd dis- D seases, moreouer it is good against hoate burning feuers, & the head ache, & it causeth sweete and quiet sleepe, and putteth away all venereous dreames.

The roote thereof bruised or stamped, is good to be layde to the payne and E inflammation of the stomacke, and the bladder.

The same roote pounde with water, taketh away all the spottes of the skin F whan it is rubbed therewithall, and being mengled with Tarre, it cureth the naughtie scurffe of the head.

The roote of water Lillie being yet greene, pound & layde vpon woundes, G doth stanche the bloud, as Theophrastus writeth.

The roote of yellow water Lillie, boyled in thicke redde wine and dron- H ken, stoppeth the inordinate course of the floures, especially the white flixe.

Of Chamomill. Chap. xxix.

The Kyndes.

CAmomill, as Dioscorides and other of the Auncients haue written, is of three sortes. The one hath white floures. The other hath yellow floures. And the third whiche is the greatest of the three, hath floures betwixt redde & purple. Yet at this time there be diuers other sortes found, and first there be two sortes of Chamomill which are very sweete and of strõg sauour, called Romaine Camomill. The one hath white floures, the other yellow, and beside these there be others, whiche do (for the moste parte) growe in deserte places, and therefore we haue named them Camomill of the Forest, or wildernesse.

The Description.

1 THe first kinde of Camomill hath diuers long rounde ... lkes, creeping alongst the grounde, and taking roote in diuers places, very seldome growing higher than ones hande. It hath diuers small tender leaues very small cut, or finely iagged.

2 The second kinde is much like vnto the first, sauing his leaues be smaller, his floures be nothing else but certayne yellow buttons, like the middle of the floures of the other Camomill, without any small leaues growing about it, as ye may perceyue by the figure, but otherwise it is like to the first Camomill.

Of the number of these two kindes, there is yet an other, whih hath small yellow leaues growing rounde aboute the small yellow knoppes or buttons, and are altogither like to the first, in leaues, sauour, and fashion, sauing his floures be altogither yellow.

These two kindes of Camomil (that is to say) the white & the yellow, haue a very pleasant sauour, like the smell of a Cytron, whereof they firste tooke

their

their name in Greeke Chamæmelum.

Chamæmelum leucanthemum.
White Romaine Camomill.

Chamæmelum chryſanthemum.
Yellow Romaine Camomill.

3 The third kinde of Camomill which beareth red purple floures, & groweth higher than the two others, is not yet known vnto vs, except it be that floure whiche some call flos Adonis, and other Anemone.

The Place.

None of the ſweete Romaine Camomils groweth in this countrie, of their owne kindes, but are planted in the gardens of ſome diligent Herbouiſtes, and are come hither as ſtrangers.

The Tyme.

Theſe Camomils do floure in June, & July, & ſometimes alſo ſooner. They laſt all the winter, and may very well abide the colde.

The Names.

The Camomill is alſo called in Greeke ἀνθεμὶς καὶ χαμαίμηλον: in Latine Chamæmelum, and as Apuleius writeth Benè olens, at this day Camomilla: in Engliſh Camomill: in French *Camomille*: in Douch Camille.

1 The firſt kind of ſweete Camomill with the white floure is called in Greeke λευκάνθεμον: in Latine Chamæmelum album: in baſe Almaigne Roomſche Camille: in Engliſh white Camomill: in French *Camomille blanche*.

2 The ſecond kinde of ſweete ſmelling Camomill with the yellow floure is called in Greeke χρυσάνθεμον: in Latine Chryſanthemum, and Chamæmelum luteum: in Engliſh Yelow Camomill: in French *Camomille iaulne*: in Douch geele Roomſche Camille.

3 The third kinde is called in Greeke ἡράνθεμον: in Latine Eranthemum, and Chamæmelum purpureum. It may be called in English Purple Camomill: in French *Camomille à fleur purpurée*: in Douch Roode Camille.

The Temperament.

The Camomill, especially the white, is hoate and dry in the first degree, and hath power to dissolue, & make subtill. But the Romaine Camomils are hoater, and more drying.

The Vertues.

The Decoction of the floures, herbe, and roote of Camomill, being dronken A causeth women to haue their termes, driueth foorth of the belly the dead frute, prouoketh vrine, & breaketh the stoone. It is of the like vertue, if one do bathe in a bath of the same Decoction.

The floures and herbe of Camomill boyled in wine and dronken, driueth B forth windinesse and cureth the cholicke, that is to say, the paine in the bowels and bellie.

Camomill taken in the same sorte doth purge & beautifie those that haue an C euill colour remayning after the Jaunders, and cureth them that haue any greefe or impediment of the liuer.

Camomill pound with his floures, and taken in the quantitie of a Dragme D with wine, is very good against the biting of Serpents, and all other venemous beastes.

The Decoction of Camomill made in water and applied outwardely vpon E the region of the bladder, taketh away the payne of the same, prouoketh vrine, and driueth forth grauell.

Camomill chewed in the mouth, cureth the vlcers & sores of the same. Of F like vertue is the decoction to washe the mouth withall.

Camomill also closeth vp al woundes, and old vlcers, especially those which G happen about the corners of the eyes, whan it is bruised and layde vpō, or if one washe such woundes and sores with the decoction thereof.

Camomill mēgled with oyle & taken in glister, is singuler against all feuers H whiche happen by meanes of the obstruction or stopping of the skinne.

The oyle of Camomill doth asswage and mitigate all payne and ache, it cu- I reth wcried & bruised partes, it looseth and softeneth all that which is hard and stretched out or swollen: it doth mollifie and make soft all that whiche is hard, and openeth all that is stopped.

Of wilde or common Camomill. Chap. xxx.

The Kyndes.

There are foure kindes of wilde Camomill. The first kinde is the common Camomill: the second is the Cotula fœtida: the thirde is the greate wilde Camomill called Cotula non fœtida: the fourth is the wilde Camomill with the yellow floures called in Latine Cotula Lutea.

The Description.

1 The common Camomill hath slender, tough & hard stemmes: the leaues be tender, and very small cut and iagged. The floures growe at the toppe of the branches, and are yellow in the middell, and set rounde aboute with many small white leaues, altogither lyke the floures of garden Camomill with the white floures, and also of a meetely pleasant sauour, but nothing so strong nor pleasant in smell as the garden Camomill.

2 Stinking Camomill or Cotula fœtida, hath a thicke greene stemme, and full of iuyce, whiche breaketh quickly whan it is troden vpon. The leaues be greater

Chamæmelum, Leucanthemum commune & ſylueſtre.

The common wilde Camomill.

Cotula fœtida.

Mathers or ſtinking Camomill.

be greater and greener than the leaues of the common Camomill. The floures be much like vnto the aforeſayde. The whole herbe is of a very ſtrong vnpleaſant ſtincking ſauour, and of a ſufficient bitter taſte.

3 Vnſauery Camomill, or Cotula non fœtida, hath ſmall tender pliant ſtems, many growing vp from one roote, the leaues be long, greater and whiter than the leaues of the common Camomill. The floures are like to the two kindes aforeſayde, but they are a great deale greater and without any manifeſt ſmell. The roote is great and very threddie, the which dieth not lightly at winter but ſpringeth vp yearely a newe.

4 Golden Cotula is like to Cotula non fœtida in his ſtalkes, leaues, & floures ſauing that his leaues be greater and whiter, drawing towards Aſhie colour, and his floures be not onely yellow in the middle, but alſo they are ſet round about with ſmal yellow leaues, in faſhion like the other Camomilles, & without ſmell like to Cotula nõ fœtida. Alſo it doth not lightly die or decay, but ſpringeth vp yearely out of the olde rootes.

The Place.

The iij. firſt kinds do grow moſt cõmõly in this coũtrie in euery corne field. The golden Cotula groweth in ſuche like places in France and Germanie, but not in this countrie, except in the gardens of Herboriſtes.

The Tyme.

All theſe kindes of Camomill do floure in June, & from thence forth all the Somer long.

Cotula non fœtida.
Unſauerie Maydeweede.

Cotula lutea.
Golden Cotula.

The Names.

The firſt kinde of wilde Camomill is now called Chamæmelum album: **in Shoppes** Chamomilla, **whereas it is aptly vſed for** Leucanthemum: **in Engliſh common Camomill: in Italian** *Camamilla*: **in Spaniſh** *Macella, Manzamilla*. **in French** *Camomille vulgaire*: **in high Douch Chamill. Albeit this is not the right Camomill. Wherefore we call it** Chamæmelum ſyluestre, **that is to ſay, wilde Camomill.**

1

The ſecond kinde is now called in Latine and in Shoppes Cotula fœtida, **of ſome** Cauta **and** Camomilla fœtida **and in Greeke** κυνανθεμις, Cynanthemis, **and** κυνοβοτανή, Cynobotane, **that is to ſay, Dogges Camomill: in Italian** *Druſaculo*: **in Spaniſh** *Maguarca*: **in high Douch Krottendill, Hunſzdill, Hundſzblum, and wilde Chamill: in Brabant Paddebloemen, and ſtinckende or wilde Camille: in Engliſh Mathers, Mayweede, Dogges Camomill, Stincking Camomill, and Dogge Fenell: and peraduenture it is** Parthemium mucrophyllon **of** Hippocrates.

2

The thirde kinde is called Cotula non fœtida, Camomilla fatua, **and** Camomilla inodora, **of ſome in Greeke** Βούφθαλμον, Buphthalmum, **that is to ſay in Latine,** Oculus bouis: **in high Douch Kudill, and Rundſaug & Kueaug: in French** *Oeil de beuf*: **howbeit this is not the right** Buphthalmum, **as one may ſee in the Chapters following, and therefore it may better be called** Cotula non fœtida, **or** Cotula alba, **than to call it by a name not belõging vnto it. I haue Engliſhed it Unſauerie Camomill, fooliſh Mathes, and white Cotula without ſauour.**

3

The fourth kinde may wel be called Cotula lutea, **ſeing it is ſo well like vnto**

4

the

the Cotules abouesaide: in English Golden Cotula: in high Douch Streichblumen, and Steinblumen, and according to the same it is called in base Almaigne Strijck bloemen. Some whiche thinke that this is the second kinde of Camomill, do call it Chrysanthemum, that is to say, yellow Camomill: in French *Camomille iaulne*: in high Douch geel Camille, but they are deceyued, and their opinion is not like to be true, because this herbe hath no speciall smell. Moreouer the fashion of the leaues is nothing like to the leaues of garden Camomill, neither yet like the common Camomill.

The Temperament.

1 The common Camomill is of complexion hoate and dry, and not so feruent as the Romaine Camomill, but more pleasant and gentill.

2 Cotula fœtida is hoate and dry, as his smell and sauour declareth.

3-4 The other two kindes are of complexion somwhat like, but not so strong.

The Vertues.

1 As the common Camomill is very like in cõplexion to the right Camomill, A
so is it like in his faculties and operation, sauing that it is not althing so strong in operation.

This Camomill hath bene proued to be very good against the Cholicke and B
the Stoone, and also it prouoketh vrine, to be vsed in like manner as the Romaine or right garden Camomill, and it is more conuenient, and agreable vnto mans nature than the Romaine Camomill.

And surely this Camomill also is right excellent in all kindes of mollifying C
and softning playsters, that serue to swage payne & to dissolue tumors & swellings: for it easeth and swageth all paynes, and dissolueth & scattereth tumors, causing the same to vanish away: & therefore it is very good to be vsed in such clysters as are made against the Colique and the stone.

The oyle of this Camomill is singuler against all kinde of ache and payne, D
against bruisings, shrinkings, hardnesses, and stoppings, like the oyle of the garden Camomill. Moreouer it is better, and more conuenient to be put into Clisters, whiche are made against the Feuer, than that oyle that is made of the floures of garden Camomill.

2 Cotula fœtida is good for such wemen, whose Matrix is loosed, and falling E
downe from one side to an other, if one do washe their feete with a decoction thereof made in water.

It is also good against the Suffocations of the Matrix, if you giue it to be F
eaten or smelt too, and it is of like vertue to Castorium, as the learned writers of our time haue found out by experience.

3 The operation and vertues of the two others are not yet knowen, but ac- G
cordingly as one may iudge, they are in facultie not muche vnlike the Camomils, sauing that they be altogither feebler.

4 Some do write, that golden Cotula boyled in wine and dronken, is good H
against the Jaunders, and restoreth the good & liuely colour, whiche is a signe that it is of like vertue vnto Camomill, for Camomil worketh the same, as we haue declared in the former Chapter.

Of Palle floure/or Redde Mathes. Chap. xxxi.

The Description.

THis herbe hath thicke greene stalkes, and leaues very small cutte and iagged, much like bothe in stalkes and leaues, and also in smell and sauour, vnto Cotula fœtida. The floure is of a fayre purple red colour, of fashion and making like vnto the golde cup, or the floure of Crowfoote: whan

they are past, there come vp roūd rough knops, like ẏ knops of Crowfoote, but somwhat longer, wherein is the seede (like to Spinache seede).

Heranthemum forte.

The Place.

These kayze ꝛ pleasant floures grow in some places in the cōmon corne fields as in Prouence and Languedoc, and in some places of England, in some countries they grow not but in gardens.

The Tyme.

This herbe beginneth to floure in May, and remayneth flouring all the Somer.

The Names.

The stalkes ꝛ leaues with the whole herbe that beareth these floures, which is like vnto some of the Camomilles in sauour, smell, and proportion, are sufficient enough to proue this herbe to be a kinde of Camomill, and especially the thirde kinde called Heranthemum: the floures onely, whiche are not very like vnto Camomill floures, causeth me to doubt. For if the floures were like fashioned vnto Camomill, I would without doubte mayntayne this herbe to be the thirde kinde of Camomill, which is the true Heranthemum, whiche Dioscorides describeth to be greater than the two other kindes, ꝛ to haue a purple floure, vnto whiche description this herbe draweth neare, sauing only in the fashion of his floure. For the whole plant is greater and higher then Camomill, but otherwise very like it, and the floures be of a fayze purple red colour. But whatsoeuer this herbe is, it is better like to be the thirde kinde of Camomill, than Consolida regia, whiche we call Larckes spurre, is, or After Atticus whiche we call Sharewurte, which haue bene both described of some writers for this kinde of Camomill, although they were nothing like Camomill, neyther in their leaues, floures, nor smell, and they beare not redde floures but blew, whiche is against the description of Heranthemum, whose floures (as it is aboue sayde) Dioscorides writeth to be of a red purple colour. Wherefore this herbe may better be called Heranthemum, then either Larckes spur, or Sharewoꝛte: it may be called in English purple Camomill, Redde Wathes, and Passe floure: it is also called in French *Passe fleur:* the Brabanders call it Bruynettekens.

Some would haue it to be flos Adonis, but their opinion seemeth not to be very likely, bycause that Flos Adonis should seeme to be none other, then a kind of Anemone.

The Temperament.

The taste and smell of this herbe doth manifestly declare it to be of complexion hoate and drie like the Camomill, but chiefly like to Cotula fœtida.

The Vertues.

The vertues and operation of this herbe are yet vnknowen vnto vs: but if this herbe be Heranthemum, it is singuler against the stoone, as we haue already written in the xxix. Chapter of this Booke.

Of

Of Buphthalmos, or Oxe eye. Chap. xxxij.

Buphthalmum.

The Deſcription.

Buphthalmos is a braue plante, with pleaſant floures & ſtems, of a ſpan or a halfe cubite long: it hath three or foure ſtalkes, ſet with tender leaues very ſmall cut and iagged, not muche vnlike vnto Fenell leaues, but a great deale ſmaller, and very well like to the leaues of the ſmal Sothrenwood, ſauing they be greener. The floure is of a fayre bright yellow colour, and large, with many ſmall thrommes or yellow thredes in the middle, almoſt like to the floures of Marigoldes ſauing they be much larger, & haue not ſo many ſmall leaues ſet round about the golden knops or yellow heades. The floure periſhed, there commeth in ſteede thereof a rounde knop almoſt like the ſedie knop of Paſſe floure, the roote is blacke & very thredie.

The Place.

This herbe as witneſſeth Dioſcorides groweth in ỳ fieldes without the towne: in this countrie the Herboriſtes do plant it in their gardens.

The Tyme.

It beareth his floures in Marche and Aprill.

The Names.

This herbe bycauſe of his floures, whiche be of the quantitie and faſhion of an Oxe eye, is called in Greecke Βούφθαλμος ἢ Βούφθαλμον: in Latine Buphthalmum, & Oculus bouis: in high Douch Rindſhaug, Kuaug: in baſe Almaigne Rundſooge, and Coeooghe: ſome call it alſo Cachla, Cauta, or Caltha. This is the right Oxe eye deſcribed by Dioſcorides.

In certayne places the Apothecaries do ſell, and vſe the rootes of this plant in ſteede of the roote of blacke Helleboꝛ, and from hence it cõmeth that certaine ſtudious Herboriſtes haue called this plant Helleborum nigrum, and do count it for a very naughtie and behement plante, howbeit that of it ſelfe it hath not in it any ſpeciall malice or force, neither will it prouoke the ſtoole as ſome haue proued by experience. Therfore ſome haue called it Helleborine tenuifolia: ſome others call it Helleboraſtrum, or Conſiligo, wherevnto it is nothing like.

The Temperament.

Buphthalmos or Oxe eye is hoate and dry, of a more ſharper and cutting nature than Camomill.

The Vertues.

The floures of Buphthalmos pounde, and mengled with oyle and waxe, & layde to colde and harde ſwellings, diſſolueth and waſteth the ſame.

Some do affirme, (as witneſſeth Dioſcorides and Serapio) that Buphthalmos or Oxe eye cureth the Jaunders, & cauſeth the body to be of good colour, if one drinke it boyled in wine, after his comming out of a bath. B

Of

Of Goldenfloure/or the wild Marygolde. Chap. xxxiij.

Chrysanthemon.

✤ *The Description.*

1 THis herbe hath rounde smooth stẽs diuided into many branches. The leaues be long and deepely iagged round about, as if they were rent or torne. The floures grow at the top of the branches in fashion like the floures of Camomill, but they be a great deale larger, and not only yellow like fine gold in the middle, but also round about, and of a pleasant smell. The roote is white and threddie.

2 There is yet an other kinde of this herbe in all things like to the same, as in his stalkes, colour, floures, sauour, and fashion, but his leaues be a great deale more deepely cut and iagged, euen harde to the middle ribbe or sinew. The which I thought good to note, to the ende that by this one may know and vnderstand, how one kind of herbe may often change his shape and proportiõ, according to the nature of the soyle or place where it groweth, as first of all we may learne by this herbe, the which in some places hath not his leaues so much clouen and iagged, and therefore it approcheth not so neare to the description of Dioscorides his Chrysanthemum: as it doth whan it groweth in some other places, whereas it beareth leaues, very much clouen and iagged, and than it is agreable in all respects to the true description of Chrysanthemum.

✤ *The Place.*

This herbe groweth amongst the Corne, and in householde gardens amongst other herbes, and by the high way sides.

✤ *The Tyme.*

It beginneth to floure in June, and from thence forth almost vntill winter.

✤ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke χρυσάνθεμον, and in Latine Chrysanthemum, that is to say, Goldenfloure, a Caltha, and of some Buphthalmum: in Italian *Chrisspula herba*: in Spanish *Mequeres amarillo*: in French *Camomille Saffranée*: in high Douch S. Johans blum, a Gensblum: in base Almaigne Vokelaer, geel Ganssebloemen, Hontstroosen: vnknowen in shoppes as many other good herbes be.

✤ *The Nature.*

This herbe is hoate and dry, not much differing from Camomill.

✤ *The Vertues.*

Chrysanthemum boyled in wine, cureth the Iaunders, & restoreth good colour, whan one doth drinke it, after that he hath bene often & long in the bath. A

The seede of the same dronken in wine by it selfe, or pound with his floures doth also cure the Iaunders, as the later writers haue proued. B

The

The floures of this herbe pound with oyle and waxe, and applied in maner of a playſter, diſſolueth colde ſwellings whiche chaunce to be on the head.

The leaues and tendereſt braunches of Chryſanthemum, may be well vſed in potage and Salades, as other herbes of like nature: for in time paſt our elders haue ſo vſed it.

Of the Indian Sunne, or Golden floure of Perrowe. Chap. xxxiiij.

Chryſanthemum Peruuianum.

The Deſcription.

THe Indian Sunne, or the golden floure of Perrowe is a plante, of ſuche ſtature and talneſſe, that in one Somer it groweth to the length of thirtene or fouretenne foote, and in ſome places to the heigth of foure & twentie, or fiue and twenty foote, his ſtalkes be right ſtraight and thicke, and his leaues are very many, eſpecially they that grow vpmoſt, for the vnder leaues do quickly fall and vaniſh: eſpecially thoſe great broade leaues whiche before the ſpringing vp of the ſtalke, are in quantitie almoſt as large as the leaues of the Clote Burre. In the very top of the ſayde high ſtalke there groweth a very large & moſt excellent floure moſt likeſt to Camomill, or Chryſanthemum, but much larger, & in quantitie almoſt like to a prętie broade Hatte, ſo that oftentimes whan the circuit, or vttermoſt Compaſſe of the ſayde floure is meaſured, it is founde to be of the breadth of halfe a foote. The middle of the floure in whiche the ſeede groweth, is like to a fine cloath wrought as it were with needle worke: the ſmall leaues whiche grow in compaſſe aboute, are of a bright ſhining yellow colour, and euery one of them are in quantitie like the leaues of the Lyllie floures, or rather greater, and are almoſt fiftie in number or moe. The ſeede is flat and long, and ſomwhat browne or ſwarte, in quantitie like to the Gourde ſeede. The rootes are like to the rootes of Reedes or Canes.

The Place.

This plante groweth in the Weſte India, the whiche is called America, and in the Countrey of Perrowe: and being ſowen in Spayne, it groweth to the length of foure and twentie foote, and it beareth floures lyke to the aboue ſayde: in baſe Almaigne it groweth not aboue xij. or xiij. foote high, and it doth ſcarſly bring foorth his floure, and if it chaunce ſometimes to beare his floures, yet than they be ſmaller and very little, and they come foorth againſt winter, ſo that they can come to no perfection.

The Names.

This

This floure is called Sol Indianus, and Chrysanthemum Peruuianum: in base Almaigne Sonne van Indien: we may also call it the Indian Sunne, or the Golden floure of Perrowe.

The Nature and Vertues.

Of the vertue of this herbe and floure, we are able to say nothing, bycause the same hath not bene yet found out, or proued of any man.

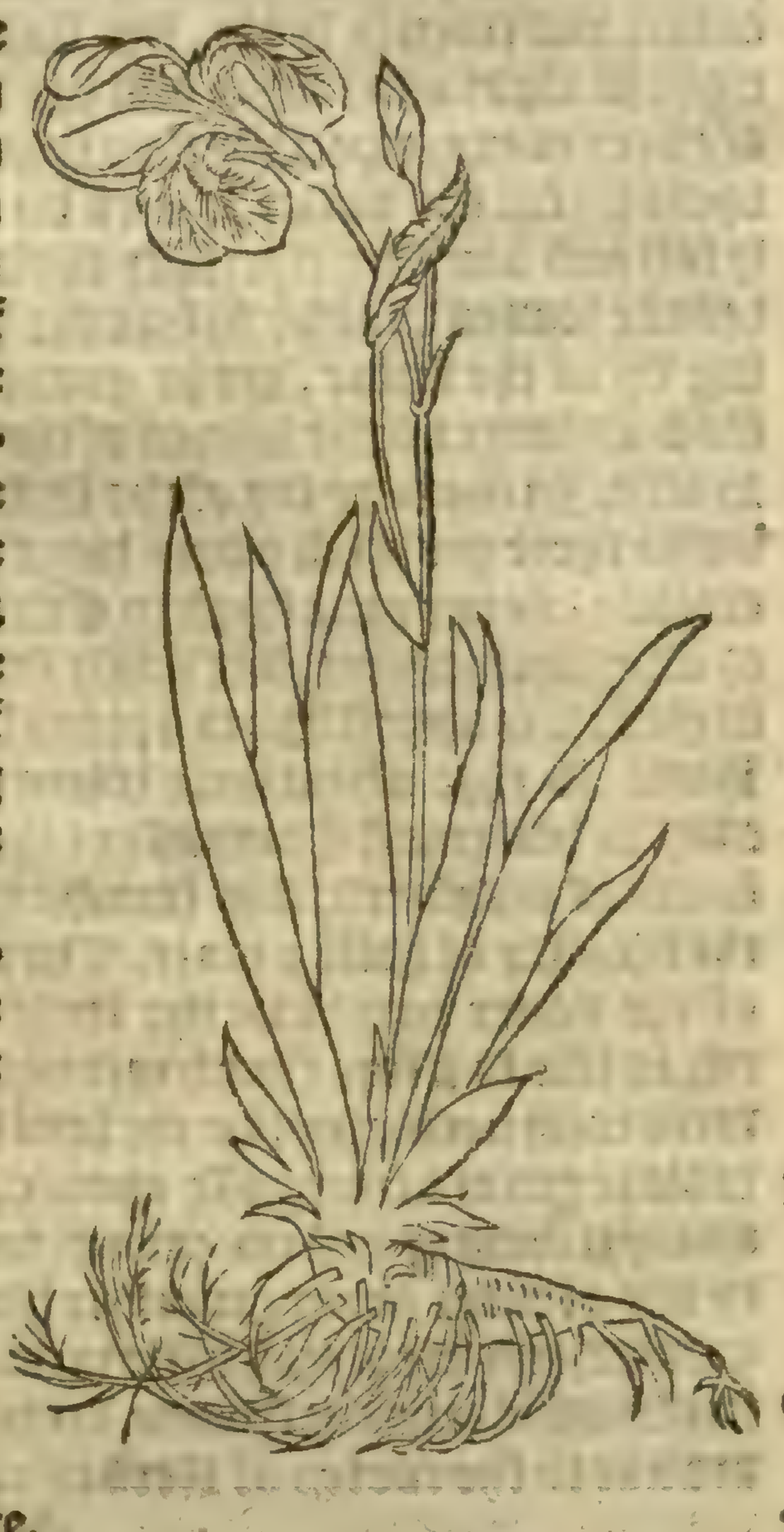
Of Floure Deluce, or Iris. Chap. xxxv.

The Kyndes.

There be many kindes of Iris, or floure Deluce: whereof some are great & tal, and some are little and small. The greater sortes are knowen one from an other by their colours, and so be also the smaller sortes. There is also a certayne kinde with narrower blades, in sauour somewhat lothsome or grieuous, almost of the sauour of Spatulæ fœtidæ, or Gladyn, bysides the Dwarfe Ireos, the stincking Iris, and the yellow Iris.

The Description.

Iris.



1 THe greater Iris, or floure Deluce his leaues be lōg & large, not much vnlike to the blade of a two edged swoorde, emongst the which there springeth vp playne and smooth little stalkes of two foote long or more, bearing floures made of six leaues ioyned togither, wherof the three that stande vpright, are bent inward one towards an other: and most commonly in the leaues that hang downewardes, there are certaine rough or hearie weltes lyke vnto a mans browes, growing or rising from the nether parte of the leafe vpwarde, almost of a yellow colour. The rootes be thicke, long and knobby, with many strings, as it were hearie threedes hanging at them.

One kinde of these beareth floures betwixte purple and blewe, with a certayne changeablenes, especially in the nethermost leaues.

The other kinde his leaues that hang downewardes, are of a fayre violet colour, but those that grow vpright, and bende inwardes, are of a fainte blew.

The third floure is altogither or wholly of a fainte blewe.

The fourth kinde his floures be all white.

The fifth kinde his leaues be of a very fayre deepe Violet colour, and his smell is moste delectable, and the hearie or rough weltes of this kynde are white.

2 The smaller Floure Deluces, or Ireos, are in all things like to the greater, sauing that their stemmes be very shorte, and their flagges or blades, are also shorter and smaller than the others. Their floures are like to the greater, most commonly of a yellow colour, and sometimes of a fainte colour, and sometimes betwixte purple and skie colour: and the same is in some kyndes of them

sadder,

ſadder, and in ſome lighter.

3 The narrow leaued Ireos, his ſlagges be long and narrowe, but yet they be ſhorter then the leaues or blades of the greater Iris, and of a blewiſhe greene colour, of ſauour ſomewhat greeuous, but nothing ſo horrible or lothſome as Spatula fœtida. The ſtemmes growe to the height of halfe a foote, at the toppes whereof growe cleare blewe or ſkie coloured flowers, lyke to the other flower Deluces, ſauing that their litle leaues are ſmaller and narrower, and the vpper leaues do not bende inwarde, one towarde another. After the ſayde flowers folowe certayne triangled great coddes or huſkes, ſeparating themſelues into three partes when they are rype: in them is playne ſede which is very thicke & flat or thruſt togither. The rootes alſo grow crokedly lyke the others, but they be ſmaller, harde, and knottie, in the outſyde of a Cheſnut colour, and white within, or ſomewhat yellowe.

✤ *The Place.*

1 The flower Deluces or Irices do growe in diuers Countries, moſt commonly in lowe groundes about the bankes of riuers and waters. A B C

The three firſt kindes are meetely common in Englande, Brabant, and Flaunders. D

The fourth alſo is ſometimes founde in gardens. E

But the braueſt of them, with the flowers twixt purple & violet, commeth to vs from Spayne and Portingale.

2 The ſmaller flower Deluces, are but ſtrangers with vs, neyther doo they growe of them ſelues amongſt vs.

3 The narrow leaued Ireos groweth in certayne playnes of Germanie, and in lowe moyſt places, alſo it is founde in open feeldes.

✤ *The Tyme.*

The Irides or flower Deluces do moſt commonly flower about May: and the ſmaller ſomwhat before the others, and the narrow leaued flower Deluce laſt of all. But in Portingal and Spayne they flower at the later ende of Autumne, a litle before winter.

✤ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke ἶρις, and as Athenæus, and Theophraſtus write ἴρεως: in Latine, Iris, Conſecratix, Radix Naronica.

That kinde whoſe flower is of purple and blewe is called of ſome Iris Germanica: in Shops, Iris, of others Lilialis, and Spatula: in Engliſh alſo Iris: and of ſome blew flower Deluce: and garden flagges: in Italian, *Giglio azuro, Giglio celeſte*: in Spaniſhe, *Lirio Cardeno*: in high Douche, Blauw Gilgen, Blauw Schwertel, Himmel Schwertel: in baſe Almaigne, Blauw Liſch: in French, *Flambe*. A B

That kinde with the white flower, is called of the moſt part Iridem florentinam: in Shoppes, Ireos, (eſpecially the dried rootes) by the which name it is knowen of the Clothworkers and Drapers: for with theſe rootes they vſe to trimme their clothes to make them ſweete and pleaſant: in Engliſh, White flower Deluce, and of ſome Iris florentine: and the rootes be commõly called Ireos: in Italian, *Giglio bianche*: in French, *Flambe blanche*: in high Douch, Violwurtz, weiſz Violwurtz: in neather Douchland, Wit Liſch: and the rootes of this white flower Deluce, are iudged for the beſt Ireos, eſpecially when we ſhall haue neede to vſe of the dried rootes. C

That kinde which beareth the faire purple flower, is now called in Latine, Luſitanica Iris, and Iris ſerotina, that is to ſay, Portingale Iris, and late Iris: in Douche, Spade Liſch, and Liſch van Portegall.

3 Finally, that kinde with the narrow leaues, is called in Latine, Iris anguſti-

folia, or Iris tenuifolia, and Iris Cærulea: in Englishe, Narrowe bladed Ireos: in high Douche, Blo Schwertel, that is, blewe Lillie.

❧ *The Nature.*

The Ireos rootes being yet greene and newe gathered, are hoate and dry in the thirde degree, & they burne in the mouth or throte when they are tasted: but when they be dry they are euer or alwaies hoate but in the second degree: neuertheleſſe they be euer drie in the thirde degree.

❧ *The Vertues.*

The greene and new gathered rootes of Iris, and ſpecially the iuyce ther- A
of, doo purge downewarde mightily, and bring foorth yellowe choler, and al-
moſt al watериſh humours, and are therfore good againſt the dropſie: but they
may not be taken but in ſmal quantitie, and yet they ought to be well mingled
with thinges that coole: for otherwiſe they wil inflame the very bowels.

But the ſame roote dried, prouoketh not the belly, but it prouoketh vrine, B
and breaketh the ſtone.

The rootes of Iris bring foorth the flowers, whether the ſame be receiued C
into the body, or conueyed in with Peſſaries, or els mingled in bathes and
ſtewes made for the purpoſe.

The ſame rootes doo cleanſe the breaſt and the lunges, and ripe tough fleme D
and ſlimie humours, and they looſe the ſame and make them thinne, & they are
good againſt the ſhortneſſe of breath, and an old cough to be mixed with ſugar
or honie, and often taken into the mouth or licked on.

The ſame rootes dronken with vineger or water, are good againſt the bi- E
tinges and ſtinginges of Scorpions and other venemous beaſtes.

This roote is very good for them that are troubled with the paine and ſtop- F
ping of the milt or ſplene, & for them that haue any member ſhronken, or ſprong
out of ioynt, or diſplaced, or taken with the Crampe, ſtiffe or benummed.

The ſame roote or the powder thereof put into the noſe, cauſeth Sternuta- G
tion or nieſing, and draweth foorth tough, colde, and ſlymie humours.

The ſame roote mingled with hony, doth mundifie and cleanſe corrupt and H
filthy vlcers, and draweth foorth ſhiuers, and ſplinters of wood, and broken
bones, out of the fleſhe, it doth alſo regenerate and increaſe newe fleſhe, it is
very good againſt the vlcers and bliſters of the fingers and toes, that riſe a-
bout the nayles aſwell in the handes as in the feete, & with conuenient oyles
and oyntmentes it helpeth the impoſtumes, and chappes or riftes of the fonde-
ment.

The rootes of Iris, and the rootes of white Hellebor, with twiſe aſmuche I
honie is good to annoynte the face, againſt the lentiles, freckles, pimples, and
all other ſpottes and blemiſhes of the face, for they cleanſe the ſame.

The ſame mingled with oyle of Roſes is good againſt the headache, when K
it is annoynted therwith.

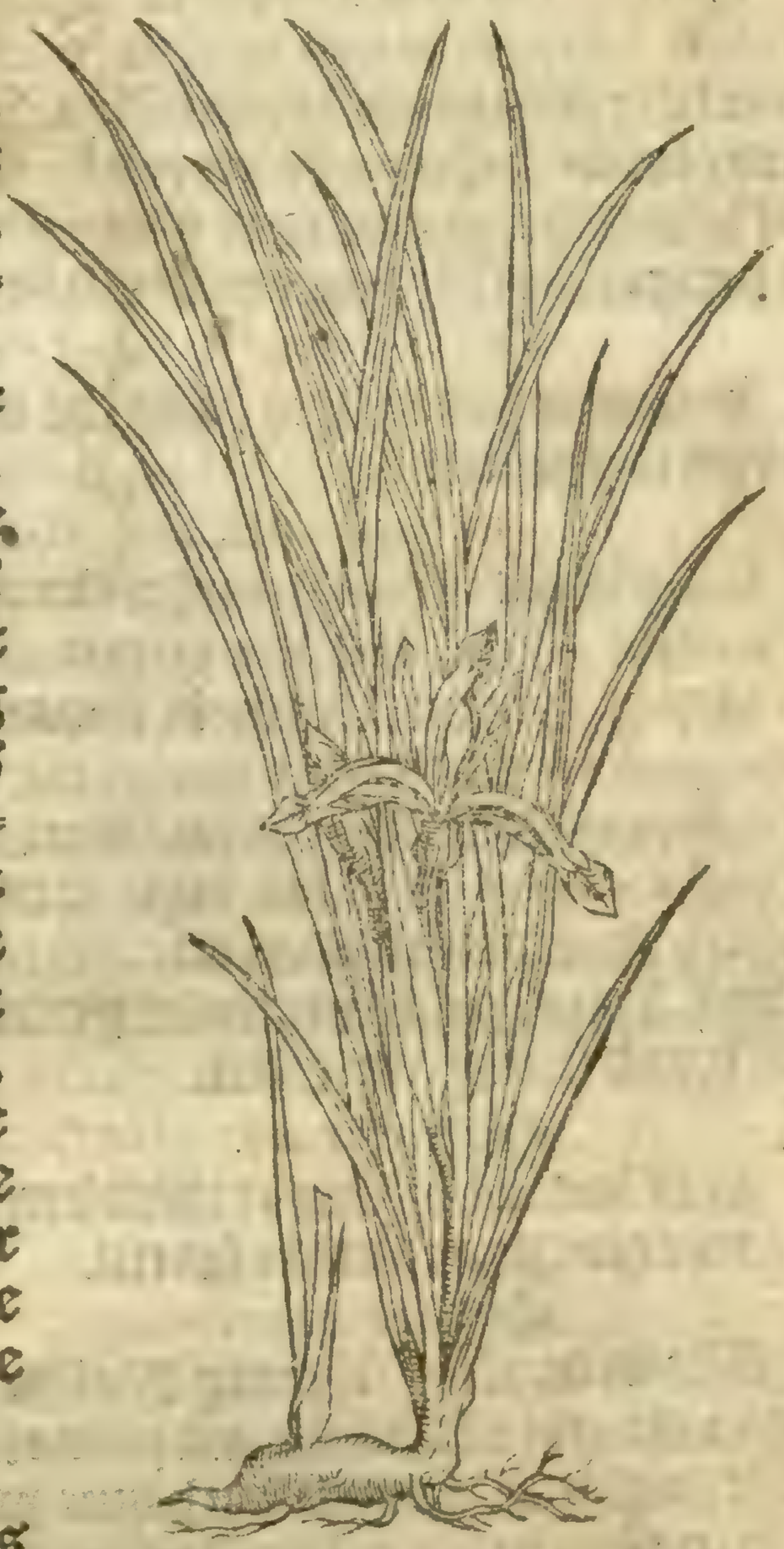
❧ *The choyſe.*

The beſt and moſt conuenient in medicine, are the Ireos rootes whiche growe in Sclauonia: the next is the Iris of Macedonia, and the thirde beſt is that whiche groweth in Africa, as Dioſcorides and Plinie write, but the A-frican Ireos is muche diſcommended of Galen. At this day the white Ireos is taken for the beſt, eſpecially the Ireos of Florence, whiche is called in ſhops Ireos, and Ireos Florentina of the baſe Almaignes.

Of ſmall floure Deluce/or dwarffe Ireos. Chap.xxxvi.

The Deſcription.

Chamæ-iris.



THat kinde of flagge, whiche we do nowe call the ſmall floure Deluce, hath narrow long blades, almoſte like the leaues of the right Gladin, but of a browner greene, & ſomewhat thicker. The ſtalkes are ſhorter thã the leaues, but onely of a ſpan long, the which do beare two or three ſmall floures vpon ſhorte ſtẽs, ſtanding all togither at the very top of the ſayd ſtalkes, and not one aboue an other as other Flagges. Theſe floures are almoſt like the floures of the other flagges, ſauing that they be ſmaller, & the three firſt leaues that hange downeward, haue not ſuch hearie ſtrakes or lines as are to be perceyued in the other floure Deluces. Their colour for the moſt parte is a cleare blewe, ſtraked in certayne places with ſmall lines & points, of white & yellow, alongſt the ſides of the leaues that hang downewardes. They be of a pleaſant ſauour, ſweeter and ſtronger than any of the other floure Deluces. The roote is harde, browne without, and white within.

The Place.

This kinde of a flagge is founde in this countrie in the gardens of Herboriſtes.

The Tyme.

It floureth here in May and June.

The Names.

This floure Deluce may well be called in Greeke χαμαίιρις, Chamæiris: that is to ſay, Dwarffe Ireos, or the ſmalleſt floure Deluce, bycauſe it is the leaſt of all the flagges. The Herboriſtes do now call it Iris Illyrica. And ſo doth alſo Hermolaus Barbarus in Corollario. But Antonius Muſa in Examine Simpliciũ, doth very well declare, that this is not Iris Illyrica.

The Temperament and Vertues.

This Flagge alſo is hoate and dry, leauing (whan it is chewed) a certayne heate vpon the tongue, as the rootes of all the other flagges do.

Of wild Ireos/ ſtincking Gladin/ or Spourge-wort. Chap.xxxvii.

The Deſcription.

THe ſtincking flagge or Gladyn hath long narrow bladed leaues like to the leaues of Ireos or the floure Deluce, but a great deale ſmaller and of a darke greene colour, of a lothſome ſmell or ſtincke, almoſt like vnto the ſtincking worme called in Latine Cimex. The ſtalke is rounde, vpon which groweth floures like to the floure Delice, but ſmaller and of a gray, or aſhye colour: whan they are gone, there appeare great huſkes or coddes, wherein is round red ſeedes, eche grayne or bearie of the quantitie of a little rounde peaſe.

The roote is long and very thzeedy.

Xyris.

❧ *The Place.*

This herbe is a stranger in Brabant, for it is seldome found in that countrey out of the gardens of Herboristes. It is very cõmon in England, especially neare to the sea side, growing in stonie places by hedges and the borders of woodes.

❧ *The Tyme.*

It floureth in August, and the seede is ripe in September.

❧ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke ξύρις: in Latine Xyris, and Iris syluestris: in Shoppes Sphatula fœtida: in Spanishe *Lirio Spadanal:* in English Stinking gladyn, Spourgewoorte, & wilde Ireos: in Frenche *Glaieul puante:* in high Douche Welsch Schwertel, Wandtleuszkraut: in base Almaigne Wãdtluyscruyt, wilde Lisch, and stinckende Lisch.

❧ *The Nature.*

It is hoate & dry in the third degree, of power to cut and make subtill.

❧ *The Vertues.*

The seede of the stinking Gladyn, taken in weight of half a dram prouoketh vrine mightyly, & taken with vineger it doth wast and cure the hardnesse and stopping of the Melte or Spleene. A

The roote of stinking Gladyn pounde with a little Uerdegris, a little of the roote of the great Centory, & a little Hony, draweth forth al kindes of thornes, splinters, and broken bones, and is very good for the woundes, and bruises of the head, to draw foorth the broken bones. B

The same mengled with vineger doth consume and waste cold tumors and swellings being layde therevpon. C

This herbe dryueth away and killeth the stinking wormes or Mothes called Cimici, if the place whereas they haunt or ingender, be rubbed with the iuyce thereof. D

Corne flagge/or Gladioll. Chap. xxviij.

❧ *The Description.*

This Gladyn or Corne flag hath long narrow blades, like to the blades of Ireos, & the rest of the flagges, but a great deale smaller & narower, amongst the which there springeth vp a round stalke of a cubite lõg, at the toppe whereof there hangeth in order fayre purple floures, one aboue an other, after whiche there commeth roundish huskes, diuided in three partes, almost like to the huskes of Hyacinthe or Jacinthe, in whiche the seede is conteyned. The roote is like vnto two round bullettes set one vpon an other.

❧ *The Place.*

This Gladyn is not found in this coũtrey, but in the gardẽs of Herboristes.

❧ *The Tyme.*

This Gladyn floureth in this countrie in May and June.

❧ *The*

¶ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke ξιφιὸν, & of ſome μαχαιρώνιον καὶ φάσγανον: in Latine, Gladiolus, of Apuleius Gladiolus ſegetalis, and Lingua ceruina: vnknowen in ſhops: in Italian, *Monacuccie*: in Spaniſh, *Gladiolo di entres los panes*, of ſome Victorialis: in Douche, Aller mañ harniſch: we may cal it in Engliſh, Corne Gladin: Corne flag, and right Gladin.

❧ *The Nature.*

The roote of Corne Gladin, eſpecially the vppermoſt, doth drye & make ſubtil, and hath a litle drawing qualitie, as Galen writeth.

❧ *The Vertues.*

A The vpper roote of this Gladin pound with Frankenſence and wine, draweth foorth thornes, and thinges that ſticke faſt in the fleſhe.

B The ſame roote mingled with Iuray meale and honyed water (called Hydromell) doth waſte and make ſubtil harde lumpes or ſwellinges.

C They ſay alſo that the vpper roote dronken in wine, prouoketh Venus, or bodily pleaſure and the lower roote cauſeth barrenneſſe.

Of Silynrichion. Chap. xxxix.

❧ *The Deſcription.*

Silynrichion hath two or three long, narrow, litle leaues, from which growe vp rounde ſtems, about halfe a foote long, on the toppes of them, growe very faire little flowers of a light blew or ſkie colour, ſo growing by courſe one after the other, the one of them is euer open and ſpread, and that ſtandeth alwayes at the top, in faſhiõ almoſt lyke the flowers of Ireos, but ſmaller, and ſomewhat differing in proportion. After the ſayde litle flowers there appeare ſmall, long, rounde knops or huſkes, wherein the ſeede groweth. The roote doth almoſt make two round heades, lyke Onyons or Bulbos, moſt commonly placed one vppon another, which are incloſed as it were in certaine litle houſes.

❧ *The Place.*

This plante groweth in Portingale and Spaine: & is very ſeldome found in Flaunders, ſauing in the gardẽs of ſome diligent Herboriſtes.

Silynrichium.

❧ *The Names.*

The Grecians call this plante σκυρίχιον: it is called also in Latine of Plinie, Sisynrichium: in Shoppes, and Portingal, Nozelhals.

❧ *The Nature and Vertues.*

Sisynrichium is of a temperate complexion, and good to be eaten: The Auncientes dyd accompt it amongst the number of rootes that may be eaten, and the Spaniardes and Portingales at this day, do vse it for foode or meate.

Of Ireos Bulbosa. Chap. xl.

❡ *The Kyndes.*

There are founde three kindes of Iris Bulbosa.

❧ *The Description.*

Bulbosa Iris.

THE first kinde of Bulbus Ireos, his blades be lõg, narrowe, and straked, or crested, wel like the leaues of ỹ yellowe Asphodil: his stalke is almost of a cubite long, in the toppe whereof growe beautiful flowers, in fashion like the flowers of Ireos, of a braue and excellẽt colour, betwixt purple and skie colour: after them commeth long and thicke coddes or huskes in whiche the seede groweth. The roote is after the manner of Bulbus, that is round lyke a Saffron head or Onyon, ỹ which when it is in flower, diuideth it selfe in twayne, or two Bulbus rootes.

2 The other in leaues is like to the first, but his flowers are partie coloured, for the leaues of the litle flowers that hang or turne downewardes are somewhat white, & the leaues that grow vpward, are of a cleare or light blewe colour, also the litle leaues of the sayd smal flowers are lesse then the others, and the coddes be longer and thinner.

3 The thirde is like to the other, but it beareth a flower altogither of a pleasant yellow colour.

❧ *The Place.*

1 The first kinde is founde in Englande.

2.3 The other twayne growe in Spayne and Portingale.

❧ *The Tyme.*

The flowers of these strange plantes, doo shewe them selues commonly in June, in base Almaigne where as they are scantly knowen or hardly founde, sauing in the gardens of some diligent Herborists.

❧ *The Names.*

This flower is called now in Latine, Bulbosa Iris, bycause it hath a Bulbus roote, and a flower lyke Ireos. But it seemeth to be Apuleius Bulbus, called in Greke ἱερίβολβος, and Hieribulbus: they call this plante in Spayne, especially that with the yellowe flower *Reilla Buen*: and we may call it Bulbus Ireos in English.

❧ *The*

❧ *The Nature and Vertues.*

The nature of this kinde of Bulbus or flower, with his vertues are not yet knowen, bycause there is no experience made of it as yet.

Of the yellowe wilde Ireos/or Flower Deluce. Chap. xli.

❧ *The Description.*

Pseudoiris Lutea.

The wild yellow Iris or flower Deluce, hath long narrowe flagges or blades, almost lyke to the right Iris or garden flagge, but a great deale longer and narrower very lyke to the blade of a long and narrowe double edged swoorde. The stalkes be rounde, smooth, and holow, at the toppe whereof groweth the yellowe flower with the three leaues hanging downewardes, like to ỹ gardē flower Deluce, & three mounting vpwardes, but they are smaller thē the leaues ỹ hāg downewardes. Whē they are past there come vp thicke triangled coddes or huskes, in which is conteyned large yellow seede. The roote is thicke & spreadeth here and there, and sometimes it hath other small rootes hanging by it, and many threddy strings, of a fleshly colour within, and of a rough astringent or binding taste.

❧ *The Place.*

This wilde yellowe Iris groweth in moyst places and low medowes, and in the borders and brinkes of Riuers, pondes, and lakes: very common in England, Flaunders, & other Countries. ❧ *The Tyme.*

This flower Deluce or wilde Iris flowreth in May and June.

❧ *The Names.*

The wilde yellow Iris is nowe called in Latine, Pseudoiris Lutea: and of some Syluestris Iris lutea, it hath bene called in Shoppes, Acoron, and hath ben taken in medicine for the same, not without great errour, losse, and danger of the sicke, as it is of diuers learned men now very wel noted: and for that cause it is also called Pseudoacorus, that is to say, false or bastarde Acorus: in Douch, Geel Schwertel, geel wald Schwertel, & Drakenwurtz: in base Almaigne, Geel wilt Lisch, and Bore boomen: in French, *Glayeul bastarde, & Flambe bastarde*: in Englishe, the yellow wilde Iris, the yellow flower Deluce, Wilde flagges, water flagges, and Lauers, or Leuers.

❧ *The Nature.*

The yellowe bastarde Iris his roote is colde and drie in the thirde degree, & of astringent or binding facultie, lyke to the rootes of Tormentill & Bistorte,

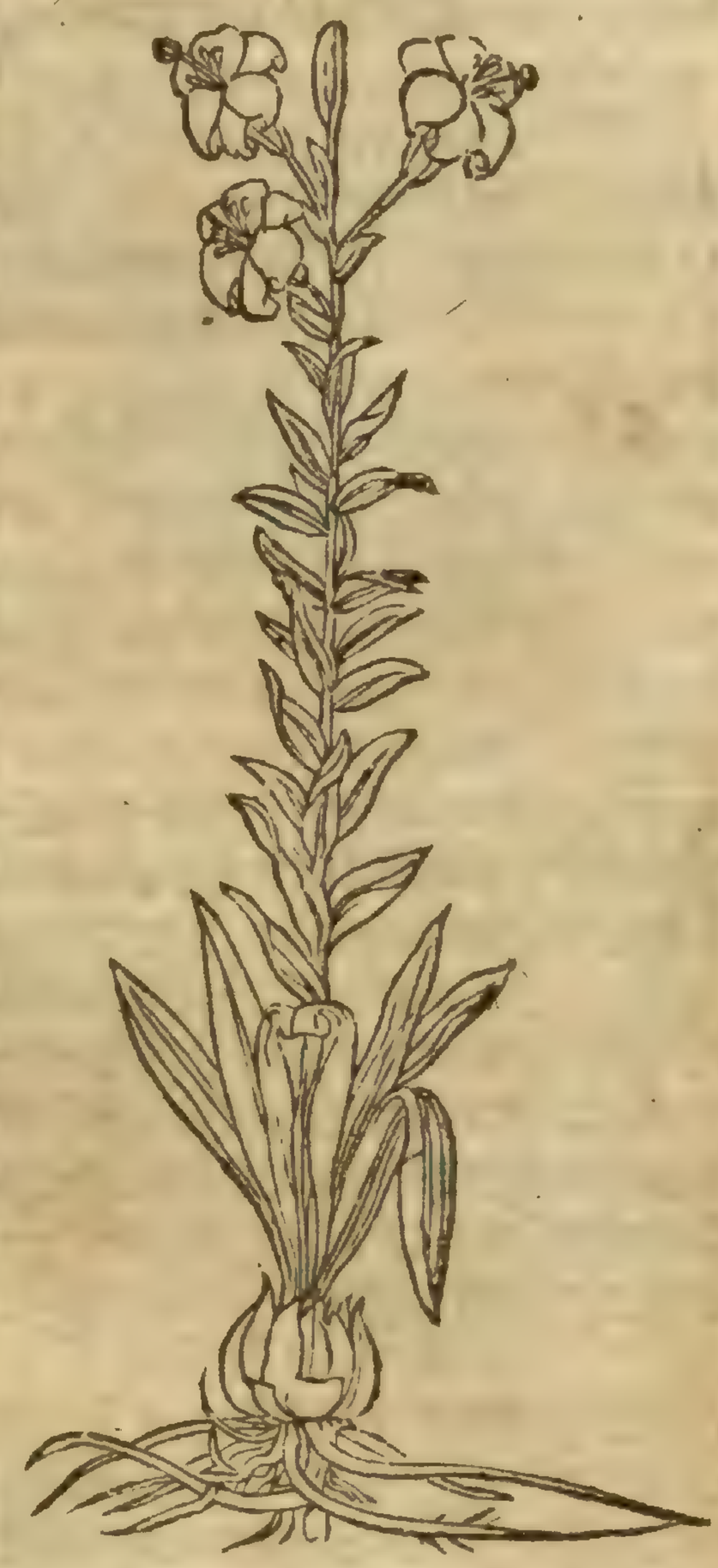
❧ *The Vertues.*

The roote of yellowe flower Deluce, or bastarde Iris boyled in water and dronken, stoppeth the bloody flixe, and other fluxes of the belly: and stoppeth A

blood from whence so euer it floweth, & womens flowers in what sort soeuer it be taken, yea if it be ministred but outwardly onely eyther in playsters or in bathes.

Of the white Lillie. Chap. xlij.

Lilium Candidum, &c.



The Description.

THe white Lillie his leaues be long and broade, and somewhat thicke or fat, amongst ẏ which springeth vp a straight stemme or staike of three foote long or more, set and garnished with leaues from the roote to the toppe, which by litle and litle as they grow vp toward the top, do waxe smaller, & smaller. In the top of the sayd garnished stemme growe the pleasant, beautiful, white, and sweete smelling Lillies, diuided into sixe small, long, and narrowe leaues, whiche haue in the outsyde of euery leafe, a certayne strake or ribbe, but within they are altogither of an excellent shynyng & pure white colour, bending somewhat backwardes at the top, in the middle amongst these leaues, ther hang vpō sixe very smal stems, sixe smal yellow pointes or litle markes, as it were tongues, in the middle amongst these also, there groweth another long vpright and triangled stemme, thicker then the rest, and lyke to the Clapper of a Bell. The roote is lyke to a great Onyon, or rather a garlike head compacte and made of diuers cloues or kernelles.

The Place.

The white Lillies be very common not only in this Countrie, but in all places els where in gardens,

The Tyme.

This kinde of Lillies doth flower at the beginning of June or there about.

The Names.

The white Lillie is called of the Grecians κρινον καὶ λειριον, of some καλλιριον, and κρινάνθεμον: the plante is called κρινώνια. It is callad in Latine, Lilium, and Rosa Iunonis: in Shoppes, Lilium album: in Italian, *Giglio*, and *Giglio biancho*: in Spanish, *Azucena* in Douche, Weisz Gilgen, or weisz Lilgen: in Frenche, *Lys blanc*.

The cause of the Name.

Constantine writeth this of the Lillie, that when Iupiter had begotten Hercules vpon Alcumena, and being desyrous to make him immortall, he caryed him to sucke Iuno his wife, whiles she was sleeping, and when he perceiued the childe to haue suckt his fyll, he drewe him from her breast, by meanes whereof there fell great store of mylke from the breastes of Iuno, the greatest parte whereof was spilt in heauen and fell vppon the Skies, whereof the signe and marke remayneth at this day, that is to say, that white and milkie way that goeth through heauen, from the North to the South (called in Latine

Latine Via lactea): The reſt fell vpon the earth, whereof ſprang theſe Lillies, in the floures whereof, there remayneth the very whiteneſſe of the layde milke: and hereof it came to paſſe, that this floure was called in Latine Iunonis roſa, that is to ſay, Junos roſe.

The Nature.

The floures of the white Lillie are hoate, and partely of a ſubtile ſubſtance. The roote is dry in the firſt degree, and hoate in the ſecond.

The Vertues.

The roote of the white Lillie ſodde in honied water and dronken, dryueth A forth by the ſiege all corruption of bloud, as Plinie ſayeth.

The ſame roſted, or pounde and well mengled with oyle of Roſes, doth ſof- B ten the hardneſſe of the Matrix, & prouoketh the monethly termes, being layde therevpon.

The ſame pounde with Hony, ioyneth togither ſinewes that are cut, conſu- C meth or ſcoureth away the vlcers of the head called Achores, and cureth all ma- ner of naughtie ſcuruineſſe, aſwell of the head as of the face, and is good to be layde to all diſlocations or places out of ioynt.

The roote of the white Lillie mengled with vineger or the leaues of Hen- D bane, or Barley meale, cureth the tumors and impoſtems of the genitors.

The ſame boyled in vineger, cauſeth the Cornes which be in the feete to fall E of, if it be kepte vpon the ſayde Cornes as a playſter by the ſpace of three dayes without remouing.

The ſame mengled with oyle or greaſe, bringeth the heare agayne vpon pla- F ces that haue bene either burned or ſcalded.

The ſame roote roſted in the embers, or well pounde with oyle of Roſes, is G good againſt the foule breaking out called the wild fire. It cureth all burnings, and cloſeth vp vlcers. The ſame vertue haue the leaues. Moreouer they are good to be layde vpon the bytings of Serpents.

The iuyce of the leaues boyled with vineger and hony in a braſen pipken or H ſkillet, is very good to heale & mundifie both olde vlcers and greene woundes.

With the floures of Lillies there is made a good Oyle, to ſupple, mollifie & I digeſt, excellent to ſoften the ſynewes, and to cure the hardneſſe of the Matrix or Mother.

The ſeede of Lillies is good to be dronken againſt the biting of Serpents. K

Of the Orenge colour, and redde purple Liuies. Chap. xliij.

The Kyndes.

There be three kindes of redde or purple Lillies, wherof the firſt is the ſmall and common redde Lillie, the ſecond is great, and the thirde is of a meane ſize or quantitie.

The Deſcription.

1 The ſmall purple Lillie, his ſtalkes be almoſt of the length of halfe a foote, ſet full of narrow darke greene leaues: the floures in faſhion are like the floures of the white Lillie, ſauing they are without ſa- uour, and of a fyrie redde colour, ſprinckled or poudered with blacke ſpeckes: the rootes be alſo round, and with cloues or kerneis like to the rootes of the white Lillies.

2 The greater red Lillie groweth to the heigth of the white Lillie, and there groweth oftentimes vpon one ſtalke twenty, fiue & twentie or thirtie floures, or moe, of a ſhyning yellowiſh redde colour, & ſpeckled with very ſmall blacke ſpottes,

spottes, or little poynted markes as the other. The roote is also like the other, sauing it is somwhat smaller. Liliũ purpureũ.

3 The third redde Lillie is in grouth higher than the first, yet not so high a tal as the seconde. This kinde of Lillie beareth at the toppe of the stalke, and also amongst his leaues as it were certayne pypes or clysters, whiche if they be set in the ground, will grow, and after three or foure yeares they will beare floures.

The Place.

These kindes of Lillies are planted in some gardens, especially in Flaunders and Germany, but in some countries they grow wilde in rough and harde places.

The Tyme.

They floure in May and June.

The Names.

The red purple Lillie is called in Greeke κρίνον πόρφυρουν: in Latine Lilium rubrum, Lilium rufum: and of Ouide it is called Hyacinthus. Pausanias calleth one of these kindes Comosandalon: the Italians *Giglio saluatico*, & some call the greatest kinde *Martagon*: it is called in Douche Root golt Gilgen.

The cause of the Name.

Of the redde Lillie Ouide wryteth this, that it came of the bloud of the Boy Hyacinthus, the whiche Apollo (by misfortune slue) in playing with him, so as the grasse and herbes were bedewed and sprinckled with the bloud of him. Wherevpon it came to passe immediately by the commaundement of Apollo, that the earth brought forth a floure altogither like to a Lillie, sauing it was redde, as Ouid wryting in the tenth Booke of his Metamorphoseos, saith.

Ecce cruor, qui fusus humo signauerat herbas,
Desinit esse cruor, Tyrioq́; nitentior ostro
Flos oritur, formamq́; capit quam Lilia: si non,
Purpureus color his, argenteus esset in illis.

And for a perpetuall memorie of the Boy Hyacinthus, Apollo named these floures Hyacinthes.

The Nature and Vertues.

The nature and vertues of the redde Lillies are yet vnknowen, bycause they are not vsed in medicine.

Of the wilde Lillie. Chap. xliiij.

The Description.

THe wilde Lillie hath a straight rounde stemme set full of long leaues, at the toppe whereof there grow fayre pleasant floures, in proportion much like to the Lillie, diuided into sixe small, thicke, and fleshie leaues, bending or turning backwardes almost like a ring, of an olde purple or dimme incarnate colour, poudered or dashte with small spottes, and without any speciall smell. The roote is like to the common garden Lillie, sauing it is smaller and yellow as golde.

The Place.

This herbe groweth in some places of Almaigne, as in the woodes, & medowes whose situation or standing is vpon Mountaynes: but in this countrey

trie they plante them in gardens.

The Time.

The wilde Lillie flowreth in Maye and June.

The Names.

This flowre is called of some in Greeke ἡμεροκαλλὶς: in Latine, Lilium syluestre: and in some places Affodillus, amongst the Apothecaries, and is vsed for the right Asphodelus (but very erroniously: in Englishe, Wilde Lillie: in Frenche, *Lis sauuage*: the Italians call it *Martagon*: and the Spaniardes, *Amarillis* in high Douche, Goldwurtz, and Heydnischblumen: in base Almaigne, Lelikens van Caluarien, Heydens bloeme, and Wilde Lelien: some take it for ἡμεροκαλλὶς, Hemerocallis, howbeit the flower is not yellow.

Denticulus canis. Ephemeron nõ lethale.

The Nature and Vertues.

The wilde Lillie also is not vsed in medicine, & therfore his nature & vertues are as yet hidden, & vnknowen.

Of Dogges tooth. Chap. xlv.

The Description.

THis lowe base herbe, hath for the most parte but two leaues, speckled with great redde spottes, betwixt whiche there springeth vp a litle tender stalke or stemme with one flower at the toppe hanging downeward; which hath certayne small leaues growing togither lyke an arche or vaute, and like the wilde Lillie, of colour white or pale purple, like to a Carnation or flesh colour: out of the middest of this flower, there hange also fine smal thrommes, or short threds, with litle tittles or pointed notes, like as in the Lillies. After the flower there foloweth a roũd knop or litle head, in which the sede is cõteyned. The roote is long & slender lyke to a Chebol, with certayne hearie threddes, or stringes hanging at it.

The Place.

It groweth in diuers places of Italy, but chiefely on the hilles & mountaynes of Bononia and Mutinens, and the Countrie theraboutes: it groweth not in Brabant sauing in ỳ gardens of certayne diligent Herboristes.

The Names.

This herbe is nowe called Denticulus canis, and Dens caninus, of some it is also called Pseudohermodactylus, of others Satyriõ Erythroniũ, wherwithall notwithstanding it hath no similitude: but it seemeth to be Ephemeron nõ lethale, of Dioscorides, whiche is also called κρίνον ἄγριον, that is, Lilium syluestre: and it may wel be called Lilium syluestre: bycause that the flower when as it hangeth downeward towardes ỳ ground, is much like to the Lillies, & especially the wilde Lillies, sauing it is euer smaller. The

The Nature and Vertues.

Of the nature and vertues of this herbe we can affirme nothing, but if it be Ephemeron as it seemeth to be, then it is good for the teeth, as Dioscorides saith, for as he writeth, the water wherein the roote is boyled is wholesome and specially good for the teeth. A

The leaues of this herbe boyled in wine and layde to, do scatter and driue away all small tumours and wheales, and pushes of the body. B

Of Lillie non Bulbus. Chap. xlvi.

The Kindes.

There be two sortes of this Lillie, whereof one hath a yellowe flower, the other a darke Crimsin or purple flower.

The Description.

Lilium non Bulbosum.

Lillie non bulbus.

1 THE yellowe Lillie non bulbus, his leaues be long and narrow, from amongst which there springeth vp a naked stalke of two or three foote high, without any small leaues growing by it, at the top it diuideth and parteth it selfe agayne into other small stalkes or branches: vpon which growe flowers muche lyke to the other Lillies, of a fainte or Ochre colour yellowe, and and pleasant sweete smell. The rootes of this kinde are diuers and many hanging togither, like the rootes of the yellowe Asphodill or Daffodill sauing they be greater and thicker.

2 The darke red and purple Lillie non bulbus, in stalke & rootes is like to the other, but his flowers be of a darke or dim red purple colour, somewhat larger then the flowers of the yellow kinde the leaues be also larger and rougher. The flowers of both kindes do last but a very small time, not aboue a day at ỳ furthest, especially the purple whiche fadeth very lightly, & withereth often times before Sonne set.

The Place.

These Lillies are strange in this Coũtrie & Flaunders, and are not founde sauing in gardens, wheras they grow easily, and prosper wel.

The Time.

They flower, with the other Lillies, and somwhat after, and somtimes they flower againe in Autumne when the whether is milde and pleasant.

The Names.

The Latinistes do call this kinde of Lillies, Lilium non bulbosum. And it seemeth to be that kinde of Lillie which the Grecians call ἡμεροκαλλὶς, Hemerocallis: for as Atheneus writeth, it is called Hemerocallis only, bycause it lasteth but a day. Moreouer Hemerocallis is called κρίον ἄγριον, καὶ κρινάνθεμον. in Latine, Lilium syluestre, and Lilium marinum, whiche names are most agreeable vnto these kindes of Lillies.

*The

❧ *The Nature and Vertues.*

These kindes of Lillies are neither vſed in meate nor medicine, and therefore their nature and vertues are yet vnknowen. A

Of the Lillie of Alexandria. Chap. xlvij.

Ornithogalum maius.

❧ *The Deſcription.*

THe leaues of this kind of Lillie are long and narrow, amongſt whiche riſeth vp a litle ſmooth, tender ſtalke, at the top whereof there growe diuers faire and pleaſant flowers, of a ſhining white colour, and proportioned like to a little Lillie, in the midle whereof, ouer and aboue certayne ſmal threddy ſtalkes or thrommes, there commeth foorth one ſomewhat greater then the reſt, lyke to an aglet, or triãgled huſke, in which after the falling of, of the flowers the ſeede groweth. The roote is rounde after the manner of Bulbus and ſomewhat great, & white of colour: diuiding it ſelfe eaſily into diuers other rootes.

❧ *The Place.*

This is alſo a ſtranger with vs. And it ſeemeth that it was firſt brought from Alexandria into Italie and theſe regiõs or Countries.

❧ *The Names.*

This Lillie is called Lilium Alexandrinum: but of Dioſcorides in Greeke ὀρνιθόγαλον: in Latine, Ornithogalum: and bycauſe there is yet another Ornithogalum, deſcribed in the fifth parte of this worke, this is therefore called Ornithogalum maius.

❧ *The Nature and Vertues.*

Dioſcorides writeth of Ornithogal, that the bulbus, or round roote thereof may be eaten and vſed for meate either rawe or ſodden. A

Of the Hyacinthes. Chap. xlvij.

❧ *The Kindes.*

THere be two ſortes of Hyacinthes, yet ouer and aboue diuers others whiche are alſo counted Hyacinthes, whereof we will write in the next Chapter.

❧ *The Deſcription.*

THE firſt Hyacinthes which are common in the lower Germanie, haue long narrowe leaues: amongſt which ſpring vp ſmooth ſtalkes, which being loden litle flowers from the middle euen vp to the very top, are with the waight and burden of the ſame, made crooked, or forced to fal, bende, or ſtoupe. The litle flowers are long and holowe, and afterwarde ſomewhat ſpread abrode like vnto Lillie Conuall, not ſo ſtrong in ſmell, but yet pleaſant and ſweete, of colour moſt commonly blew lyke azure, and ſometimes purple, and ſometimes as white as ſnowe, gray, or aſhe coloured: when theſe flowers are fallen, there folow triangled huſkes or coddes, wherein the ſmall rounde ſeede is conteyned.

Hyacinthus vulgaris &c.

Hyacinthus Orientalis &c.

The Oriental Hyacinthes are much like to the aforesayde, but his leaues stalkes and rootes are greater: and the flowers be also larger, & of an excellenter blewe colour.

2

The Place.

The common Hyacinthes do grow about the borders of fallowed feeldes and pastures in sandy or grauely ground, and are founde in many places, especially about Wincaunton, Storton, & Wier, in ỳ West partes of Englande, &c.

The Tyme.

The common Hyacinthe flowreth about the ende of Maye, and in June, or somewhat rather.

1

The Oriental Hyacinthes do flower before the common sort, sometimes in Marche.

2

The Names.

These are called in Greeke ὑακίνθοι: in Latine, Hyacinthi, & as some thinke, Vaccinia: in Englishe also Hyacinthe or Crowtoes: but these be not those Hyacinthes wherein the notes or mourning markes are prynted: for they are in the red purple Lillies, as before is sayde.

The Nature.

The roote of Hyacinthe is drie in the first degree, and colde in the seconde: but the seede is drie in the thirde degree, yet temperate twixt heate and colde.

The Vertues.

The roote of Hyacinthe boyled in wine and dronken, stoppeth the belly, & prouoketh vrine, and helpeth much agaynst the venemous bitings of the feeld Spidder. A

The seede is of the same vertue, and is mightier in stopping of the laske: it helpeth them that haue the bloody flixe, and if it be dronken in wine, it is very good agaynst the falling sicknesse. B

Of other sortes of Hyacinthes. Chap. xlix.

The Kyndes.

BYsydes the two sortes of Hyacinthes (whiche in deede are the right Hyacinthes) described in the former Chapter: there be also diuers flowers, which are also taken for Hyacinthes and are now reckned amongst them.

Hyacinthus neotericorum primus.

Hyacinthus neotericorum tertius.

The Description.

1 THE first of these kindes of Hyacinthes, hath long, narrowe, greene leaues: amongst which are slender stalkes, lōger then a hand breadth, bearing many trimme flowers, growing togither, about the top of the stalke in a cluster or bundel lyke to a nosegay or litle bunche of grapes, especially before the opening or spreading abrode of the flowers. The roote is rounde after the order of Bulbus or Onyons, and doth quickly encrease and multiplie diuers others. The flowers are not muche vnlike to Lillie conual, most commonly of an azure or skie colour, wherof some are more shining & cleare, & some are of a deeper colour: sometimes they be also white, and sometimes ye shall see of them changing towardes a carnation or flesh colour: whereof the white are of a very sweete and pleasant sauour.

2 The second is somewhat lyke to the aforesayd: but his leaues be larger and thicker, and they lye strowen or spread vpon the grounde. The flowers be also greater, and doo stande further apart or asunder one from another, of colour somwhat white. The round or Bulbus roote also for his quantitie is greater.

3 The third his leaues also are longer and broder than the abouesayd, much like vnto Leeke blades: the stalke of a foote long, carying many small holowe

flowers, growing so thicke about the top: that they shewe like a brush or holy-water sprinckle, at the first of a faire violet colour, but when they beginne to wither, of a decayed or olde worne color, & sometimes but very seldome white. Finally the round and bulbus roote of this kind of Hyacinthe is greater, and of colour somewhat red or purple without. Hyacinthus Autumnalis.

4 The fourth whiche is called Hyacinthus Autumnalis, is the least of these Hyacinthes, yea it is lesse then the first: it hath litle, narrowe, small, and tender leaues: and small slender stemmes of halfe a span long, at the whiche growe very smal flowers, of a cleare azure or skie colour, and fashioned, when they are open, like litle starres, with certayne fine, small, and short threddes growing in the middest of them. The seede is inclosed in a smal triangled huske. The roote is smal, yet of the fashion of an Onyon or Bulbus.

5 The last of al which is described of Fuchsius amongst the Hyacinthes, hath sometimes two, and sometimes three small leaues, amongst whiche there springeth vp a a little stemme, bearing fiue or sixe, or mo flowers at the very toppe, euery one of them growing vpon a small stalke by it selfe: eche flower hath sixe smal leaues, fashioned lyke a starre when they are spread abrode and open: of a skie colour and sometimes white. After these folow rounde knoppes wherein the seede is conteyned. The rootes are small and Bulbus fashioned, like the rest, and lyke vnto litle Onyons, but lesse.

The Place.

1 The first kind of these base Hyacinthes do grow in the woods of Artoys that are next to the lowe Countrie of Germanie, in moyst, wet, and lowe groundes: and they be also often set and planted in gardens: whereof the blew sort is meetely common, but the white are geason, and rare to be founde.

2.3. The seconde and thirde do also grow in suche lyke places of Italy and Germanie.

4 The fourth sort doth growe in Fraunce, especially neare about Paris.

5 The fifth is meetely common in Germanie, it delighteth most in good fatte groundes, but especially in pastures and vntoyled places.

The Time.

1 The flowers of the first kinde, do shewe bytimes, as in Marche or before, if the weather be milde, and surely one kinde of these flowers, especially that with the perfect azure or deepe colour putteth foorth his leaues before winter, and the rest assoone as winter is gone.

2.3. The seconde and thirde do flower afterwarde.

4 The fourth flowreth last of all at the ende of sommer, and beginning of Autumne.

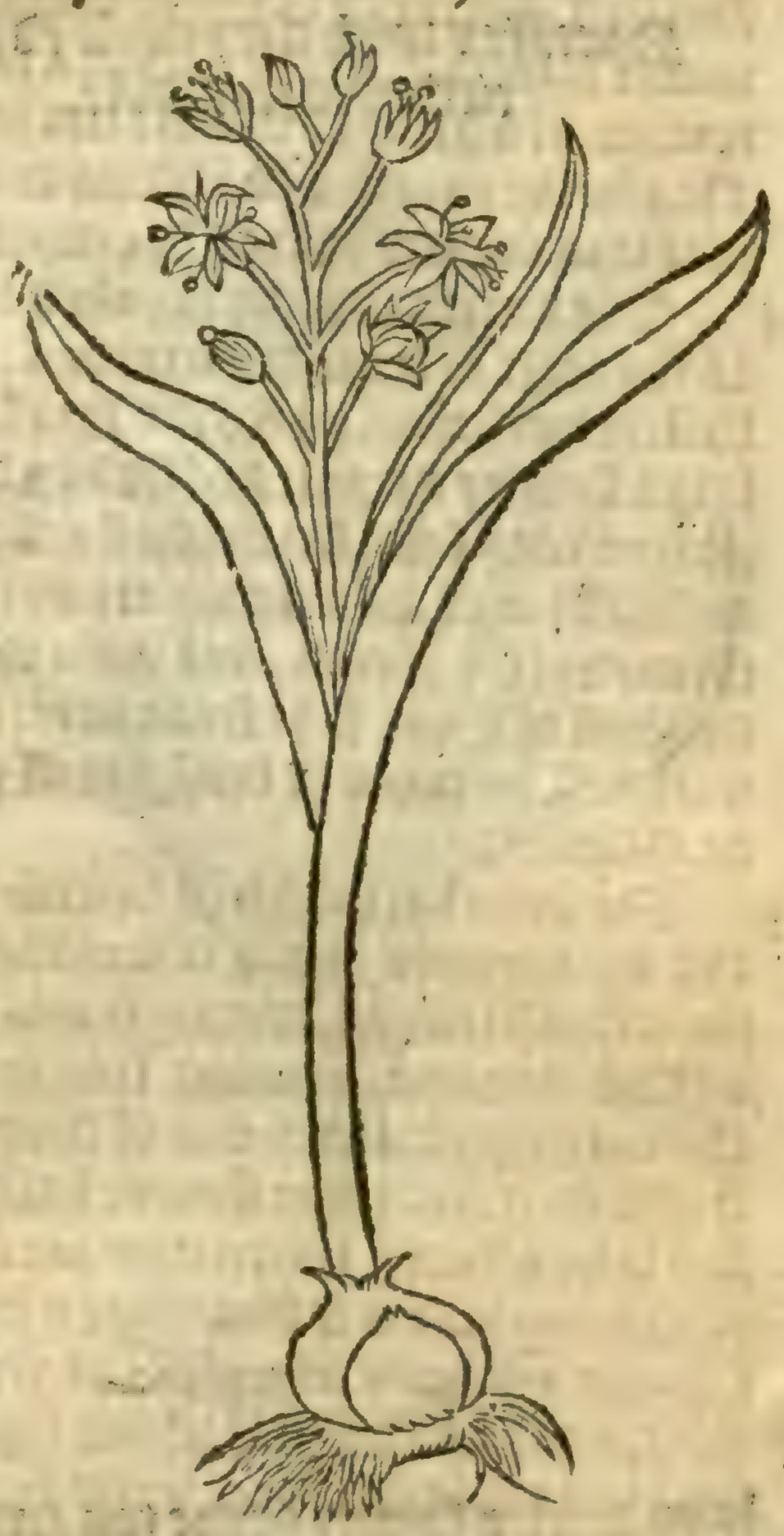
5 The last flowreth bytimes, as in Marche or Februarie.

The Names.

The first bastarde Hyacinthe is of that sort of Bulbus, whiche of the Auncientes was vsed in meates, and called in Latine by the surname of Bulbi esculenti:

Hyacinthus Fuchſij bifolius.

Hyacinthus Fuchſij trifolius.



lenti. In theſe dayes ſome call them Hyacinthi Botryodes, or Hyacinthi racemoſi: of the Italians (the white kinde eſpecially) is called, *Dipcadi*, or *Tipcadi*.

The ſeconde is alſo in the number Bulborum eſculentorum.

2 And ſo is the thirde alſo, whiche ſeemeth to be Bulbina, in Greeke Βολβινη: in
3 high Douche it is called Bzeunling, & of ſome Honds Knoblauch: in Engliſh, Dogges Leekes, and buſhe or tufte Hyacinthe.

The fourth kinde of baſtarde Hyacinthe, is nowe called in Latine, Hya-
4 cinthus Autumnalis: in Engliſh, Autumne Hyacinthe.

The fifth Hyacinthe deſcribed of Fuchſius, is called in Douche, Mertzel-
5 blumen, and Hooznungblum: in Engliſhe, Our Ladyes flower.

The Nature and Vertues.

Theſe baſtarde Hyacinthes are not vſed in medicine, and therfore of their nature and vertues is nothing written. They are planted in gardens onely for their flowers.

Of Narciſſus. Chap. I.

The Kindes.

FIrſt of all there are two very faire and beautifull kindes of Narciſſus, one with a Crimſin or red purple circle in the middle of the flower, the other hauing a yellow circle, or as it were a Crownet or cup in the middle of the flower.

The Deſcription.

THe firſt Narciſſus hath ſmall narrowe leaues lyke Leeke blades: with a creſted bare naked ſtalke without leaues, of a foote or niene inches

Narcissus medio purpureus.

Narcissus with the purple edged circle in the middle.

Narcissus medio luteus primus.

Narcissus with the yellowe garlande or crownet in the middle.

long, with a flower at the top, growing out of a certayne fylme, as it were a skinne, most commonly growing single or alone, and sometimes two togither, meetely large and sweete, made and fashioned of sixe litle white leaues growing togither (almost lyke a Primerose) in the middle wherof is a certayne rounde wrinckled litle hoope, or cuppe, bordered or edged about the brinkes, with a certayne rounde edge, within which are certayne smal threddes, or stemmes, with yellowish tipppes hanging vpon them: after the flower there appeare angled huskes, wherin groweth the sede whiche is blacke. The roote is rounde and bulbus, lyke an Onyon.

2 The other Narcissus with the yellow cup or circle in the middle, his blades be somewhat longer and broader and not althing so greene as the first: his stalkes be longer and thicker, and vppon euery of them three or foure flowers lyke vnto the first, sauing they be all yellowe in the middle.

There is also a kinde of Narcissus, that is also yellow in the middle, and it B beareth a great many mo flowers, smaller then they before described.

And also another sorte, whiche beareth double flowers.

3 Moreouer there be other sortes of Narcissus found, whose garland or circle C in the middle of the flowers is white, but these be very rare and daintie.

The Place.

The two first kindes grow plentifully in diuers places of Fraunce, as Burgundie, and Languedoc, in medowes: but in this Countrie they growe not at al sauing in gardens, whereas they are sowen or planted.

The

Narcissus medio luteus alter.

✤ *The Tyme.*

All the Narcissus for the most part do flower in Aprill, sauing one of the first kindes is somwhat rather, and there is another whiche flowreth not vntill the beginning of May.

✤ *The Names.*

These pleasant flowers are called in Greeke νάρκισσος: and in Latine, Narcissus, of some as witnesseth Dioscorides λείριον, βολβὸς ἐμετικὸς, Bulbus vomitorius, and Anydros: vnknowen in shoppes: in Englishe, Narcissus, white Daffodill, & Primerose piereleese: in high Douch, of some, Narcissen Roszlin: in base Almaigne Narcissen, and Spaensche Jennetteken.

✤ *The cause of the Name.*

These flowers tooke their name of the noble youth Narcissus, who being often required and much desyred of many braue Ladies, bycause of his passing beautie he regarded them not: wherfore being desyrous to be deliuered frō their importunate sutes and requestes, he went a hunting, and being thirstie came to a fountaine, in which when he would haue dronken sawe his owne fauour and passing beautie, the whiche before that time he had neuer seene, and thinking it had bene one of the amorus Ladyes that loued him, he was so rapt with the loue of him self, that he desyred to kisse and embrace him self, and when he cold not take hold of his owne shadow or figure, he dyed at last by extreme force of loue. In whose honour and perpetuall remembrance, the earth (as the Poetes fayne) brought foorth this delectable, and sweete smelling flower.

¶ *The Nature.*

Narcissus, but especially his roote, is hoate and drie in the seconde degree.

✤ *The Vertues.*

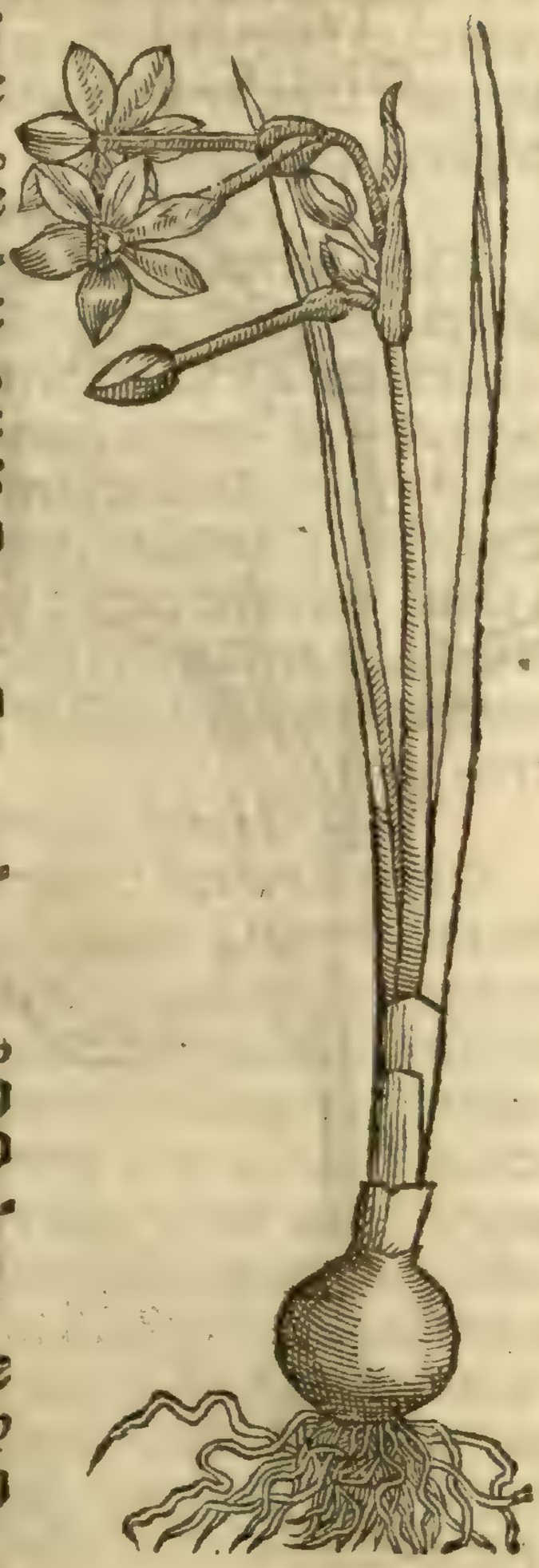
The roote of Narcissus boyled, rosted, or otherwayes taken in meate or A
drinke, causeth one to haue a desire to vomite.

The same pounde with a little honie, is good to be layde vnto burninges, it B
cureth the sinewes that be hurt, and is good against dislocations, and places
out of ioynt, and easeth all olde greefe and payne of the ioyntes.

The roote of Narcissus taketh away all lentiles, and spottes of the face, C
being mingled with Nettel seede and vineger: it mundifieth corrupt and rotten vlcers, and ripeth and breaketh harde impostumes, if it be tempered with the flower or meale of Uetches and honie: and it draweth foorth thornes and splinters, if it be mixt with the meale of Iuray and hony.

Of rushe Narcissus. Chap. li.

Narcissus iuncifolius.



The Description.

IUnquillias (as the Spaniardes call it) is also of the kindes of Narcissus, but their leaues be narrowe, thicke, rounde, tough, and plyant, smooth and playne, almost lyke rushes, they be also long and of a swarte greene colour. The stalkes growe vp to the length of a foote, at the top, whereof growe foure or fiue, or mo flowers, lyke the flowers of Narcissus, sauing they be smaller and of a yellow colour. It hath also a round Bulbus roote lyke to the rest of the Narcissis, but couered with a thinne blacke skinne or velme.

The Place.

It groweth in sundrie places of Spayne, and from thence it was brought hither.

The Tyme.

It flowreth in Aprill with the rest of the Narcissis.

The Names.

It is called in Spanish, *Iunquillias*: and in Latine, Iuncifolius: bycause of the similitude it hath with rushes: we may also call it rush Narcissus: it is called of Dioscorides in Greke, Βολβὸς ἐμετικὸς, that is in Latine, Bulbus vomitorius.

The Nature and Vertues.

This roote eaten prouoketh vomit, as the roote of Narcissus dooth, wherevnto in nature it is very lyke: and therefore, as Dioscorides writeth, it cureth the diseases of the bladder.

Of Tulpia, or Tulipa, Lilionarcissus sanguineus pœne. Chap. lij.

The Kyndes.

There be two sortes of Tulpia, a great and a small.

The Description.

1 THE great Tulpia, or rather Tulipa, hath two or three leaues, which are long, thicke, and broade, and somewhat redde at their first springing vp, but after when they ware elder they are of a whitishe greene colour, with them riseth vp a stalke, whereby the sayde leaues are somewhat aduaunced. It hath at the top a faire large & pleasant flower, of colour very diuers and variable, sometimes yeliowe, sometimes white, or of a bright purple, sometimes of a light red, and sometimes of a very deepe red: and purfled about the edges or brimmes with yellowe, white, or red, but yellow in the middle and bottome of the flower, and oftentimes blacke or speckled with blacke spottes, or mixt with white and red: most commonly without smell or sauour. The Bulbus roote is lyke the roote of Narcissus.

2 The lesse Tulpia is smaller, and hath narrower leaues, and a shorter stem, the flower also is smaller, and more openly disclosed, or spread abroade. The Bulbus roote is also smaller, and may be diuided and parted in twayne or more

more: when the ſtemme groweth vp, that which ſpringeth in the neather part of the ſtalke is lyke to the ſtem of the great Tulpia, growing next the roote.

Tulpia maior.
Great Tulpia.

Tulpia minor.
Smal Tulpia.

There is alſo placed with the Tulpia, a certayne ſtrange flower, whiche is
3 called of ſome Fritillaria, whoſe tender ſtalkes are of a ſpanne long, with fiue or ſixe litle narrowe leaues growing at the ſame. There groweth alſo a flower at the toppe of the ſtalke with ſixe leaues, like to the leaues of Tulpia, but bending or hanging downewardes, of a purple violet colour, garniſhed and trimmed with certayne whitiſhe violet markes or ſpottes on the outſide, and with blacke ſpottes in the inſide. It hath alſo a bulbus or rounde roote.

The Place.

1 The greater Tulpia is brought from Greece, and the Countrie about Conſtantinople.

2 The leſſe is founde about Mounte-pelier in Fraunce.

3 Fritillaria is alſo founde about Aurelia in Fraunce.

The Tyme.

They flower bytimes with the Narciſſis, or a litle after.

The Names.

1 The greater is called both Tulpia, and Tulpian, and of ſome Tulipa, whiche is a Turkie name or worde, we may call it Lillynarciſſus.

2 The ſmal is called Tulipa, or Tulpia minor, that is the ſmall Tulpian: and it is neither Hermodactylus, nor Pſeudohermodactylus.

The

3 The third is called of the Grekes and Latines, Flos Meleagris, and Meleagris flos, as a difference from a kinde of birde called also Meleagris, whose feathers be speckled lyke vnto these flowers, but not with Violet speckes, but with white & blacke spots, lyke to the feathers of the Turkie or Ginny hen, which is called Meleagris auis: some do also cal this flower Fritillaria. * *The Nature and Vertues.*

The nature and vertues of these flowers, are yet vnknowen, neuertheless they are pleasant and beautifull to looke on.

Of bastarde Narcissus. Chap. liij.

* *The Description.*

THis flower hath long narrowe leaues much lyke vnto Leeke blades, but not so long: amõgst which springeth vp a round stalke bearing a faire yellowe flower diuided into sixe leaues like the flower of Narcissus, with a long rounde litle bell in the middle iagde about the edges, and of a deeper yellowe then the rest of the flower. After the flowers commeth the seede inclosed in round huskes or cods. The roote is round after the maner of bulbus, & like to Narcissus. * *The Place.*

It groweth in moyst places in shadowy woods & in the borders of feeldes, as by Duers, and Bornehem, & in the Parke wood by Louayne, where as it groweth abundantly, it is also plãted in gardens. * *The Tyme.*

This herbe bringeth foorth his leaues, stalkes, and flowers in Februarie, and is in flower somtimes vnder the snow. The sede is ripe in Marche. The herbe doth so perish in Aprill and May, that afterward it is no more seene. * *The Names.*

This flower is called in high Douche, Geel Hornungsblumen, ỹ is to say, the yellow flower of February, of some also Geel Tijdelooſen, & geel Sporckelbloemen: it is now called in Latine of some Narcissus lutẽ, or Pseudonarcissus, bycause his flowers are somwhat like to Narcissus: in English, yellow Crow bels, yellow Narcissus, & bastarde Narcissus: in French, *Coquelourde*, and there is none other name to vs yet knowẽ.

* *The Nature.*

Yellow Narcissus is hoate & drie, much like in temperature to Narcissus.

* *The Vertues.*

Men haue proued this true and certayne by experience, that two drammes of this roote freshe and newly gathered, boyled in wine or water with a litle

Annis

Meleagris Flos, Fritillaria quorundam.

Pseudonarcissus.

Annys or Fenell ſeede, and a litle Ginger and dronken, driueth foorth by ſiege tough and clammy fleme: wherfore the ſaide roote is good againſt al diſeaſes, that happen by reaſon of tough and clammy flegme.

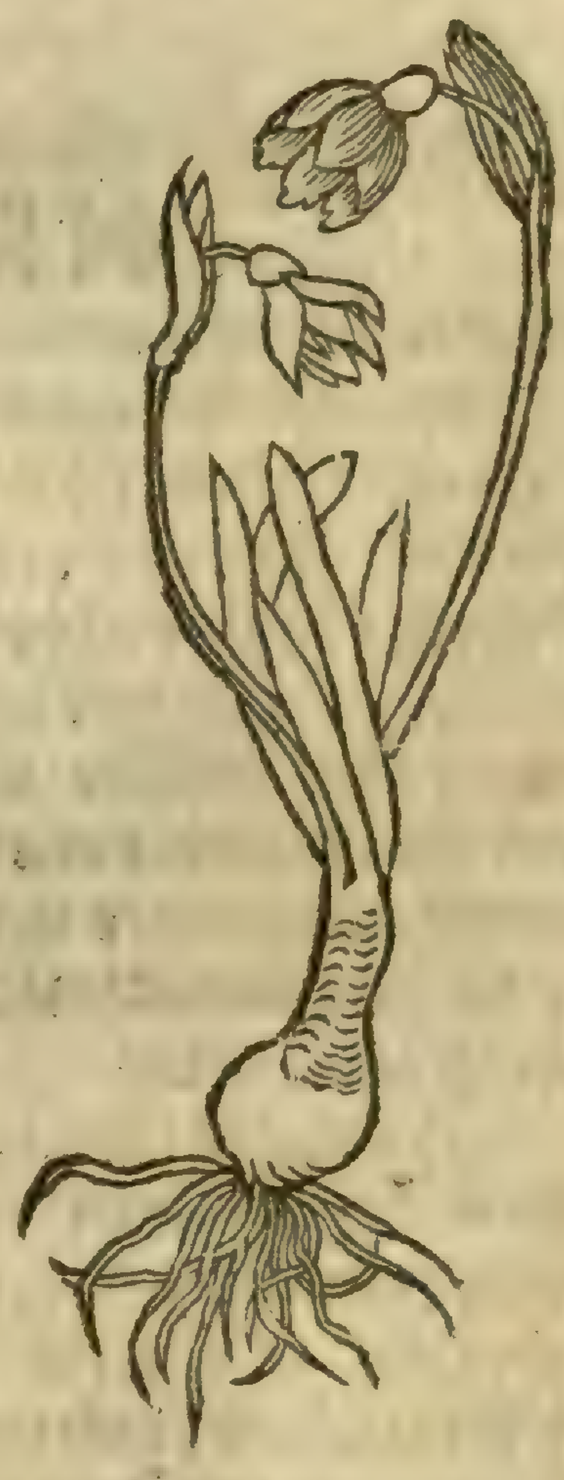
Of Theophraſtus Violet / or the white Bulbus Violet. Chap. liiij.

The Kindes.

There be three ſortes of Leucoion, two ſmall, and the thirde is bigger: whereof the flower of the firſt leſſe kinde is three leaued: And the flower of the later kinde is fiue leaued.

Leucoium bulboſum triphillum &c.

Leucoium bulboſum hexaphillum. &c.



The Deſcription.

1 THE firſt kinde of Leucoion bulboſum, beareth two or three narro we leaues, a ſhort ſtemme, and vpon it a litle faire and pleaſant flower growing foorth of a little long huſke vpon a ſmal ſtemme hanging downewards, with three white leaues, amongſt which alſo there appeare three other litle greene leaues.

2 The ſecond ſort hath bigger leaues then the aforeſayd, yet ſmaller & tenderer then Leeke blades, but otherwiſe they be alyke. The flowers be alſo white & compact or made of fiue little leaues ſomewhat ſtraked or creſted, in the middeſt of the flower are certayne hearie ſtemmes with ſmall yellowe tippes: the ſeede is ſmall and yellowe, conteyned in litle rounde huſkes. The roote is white and Bulbus, and doth ſoone multiply and increaſe other.

3 The third kind is the greateſt, & this ſort beareth two or three or mo flowers togither vpon one ſtem, altogither lyke the flowers aforeſayd: ſauing that the ſtalkes and leaues are longer.

The Place.

Theſe kindes of Violets do growe in ſhadowy places, and lowe woodded ſtanding neare vnto waters in Italy and Germanie, they growe not in this Countrie, but in certayne gardens.

* The

The Tyme.

They begin to spring in Februarie, and yeelde their seede in Aprill, and in May the stalke with his leaues doth vanish cleane away, but the roote remayneth in the grounde like to yellowe Crowe belles or bastarde Narcissus.

But the thirde kinde flowreth not with the other twayne, but long after in Aprill.

The Names.

These pleasant flowers are nowe accounted for a kinde of violettes, which Theophraste calleth in Greke λευκόϊον, that is to say in Latine, Viola alba Therfore it is now called Leucoion, or Viola alba Theophrasti: we may call it in Englishe, White Bulbus violet, Narcissus violet, and Theophrastus white Violet: in Frenche, *Violette blanche.* in high Douch, Weisz hornungs blumen: in base Almaigne, Witte Sprockel bloemen, Soomersottekens, and Witte Tydeloosen.

The Nature.

The temperament and vertues of these flowers are not yet knowen.

Of Saffron Chap. lv.

The Description.

Crocus.

Saffron hath long narrowe blades like grasse, the flowers grow vpon naked stemmes and are of a watcheth or pale blewe colour, diuided into sixe smal leaues (but somewhat long) from out of the middle whereof hange downe the Saffron blades or threddes of a redd colour. The roote is rounde lyke an Onyon, hauing sometimes foure or fiue small rootes adioyning.

The Place.

Saffron, as Dioscorides and other the Auncientes haue written, groweth in the mount Coricus of Cilicia, and that was esteemed for the best, and in the mount Olympe of Lycia, neare about Aegis a towne of Aetolia: it groweth now in sundrie places of Douchland, especially about Vienne in Austriche, the which now is counted for the best: it groweth plentifully also in some places of England and Irelande.

The Tyme.

Saffron flowreth (before his leaues are sprong out of the grounde) in September: and after that it bringeth foorth his grassie leaues, whiche do last vntill May: but in sommer a man shall not finde neither leaues nor flowers. The roote onely remayneth aliue, growing vnder grounde, and bringing foorth other small rootes.

The Names.

Saffrō is called in Greke κρόκος in latine, Crocus, of some (as witnesseth Dioscorides) Caltor, Cynomorphos, or Herculis sanguis: in ỳ Arabiā speth Zahafarā,

from

from thence it was called in French ✠ high Douch Saffran: in baſe Alnaigne Sofferaen: and in Engliſh Saffron.

✠ *The cauſe of the Name.*

Saffron was named Crocus, after the name of a certayne Damſell called Crocus, (as Ouid writeth) from whence Galen borowed this Hiſtorie, who reciteth the ſame In nono de medicamentis ſecundùm loca, whereas it is writen in this ſorte. A yong wenche called Crocus, went forth into the fieldes with Mercurie to throw the ſledge, ✠ whiles ſhe tooke no heede, ſhe was vnawares ſtroken in the head by Mercurie, and greeuouſly hurte, of whiche hurte ſhee died incontinent: than of hir bloud ſo ſhedde vpon the grounde, the Saffron ſprang vp.

✠ *The Temperament.*

Saffron is hoate in the ſecond degree, and dry in the firſt.

✠ *The Vertues.*

Saffron is good to be put into medicines, which are taken againſt the diſ- A
ſeaſes of the Breaſt, the Lunges, the Liuer, and the Bladder: it is good alſo for the ſtomake to be taken in meates, for it comforteth the ſtomacke, and cauſeth good digeſtion, and dronken in ſodden wine it preſerueth from dronkenneſſe, and prouoketh bodily luſt.

Saffron taken in ſweete wine cauſeth one to be long winded, ✠ to fetch his B
breath eaſily, and it is good for them that are ſhorte winded, and Aſthmatique.

Saffron mengled with womans milke ✠ layde to the eyes, preſerueth them C
from the flowing downe of humors, and from the Maſels, and ſmall Pockes, and ſtoppeth the fluxion or bloudſhoting of the ſame, being layde therevpon.

It is alſo good to be layde vpon inflammations, cholericke impoſtems, and D
wilde fire, and it is very good to be mengled with all medicines for the eares.

Alſo it is very good to mollifie, and ſoften all hardneſſe, ✠ to ryppen all rawe E
tumors, or ſwellings.

The roote of Saffron dronken in wine prouoketh vrine, ✠ it is good for thē F
that haue the ſtone or grauell, and that cannot piſſe but droppe after droppe.

Of Standelwoorte, or Standergraſſe. Chap. lvi.

✠ *The Kyndes.*

There are diuers ſortes of Standergraſſe called in Greeke Orchis, and in Douch Standelcruyt, wherof there were but two ſortes deſcribed of the old ✠ Auncient writers: but we haue ioyned to them certayne other, not knowē nor deſcribed of any other that haue traueled before vs in the ſearching out (or knowledge) of herbes: ſo that now we haue thought good to cōprehend them all in fiue kindes. Wherof the firſt is Cynoſorchin, ſiue canis teſticulum: The ſecond is Teſticulum Morionis: the third is Tragorchin: the fourth is Orchin Serapian: the fifth is Teſticulum odoratum, or Teſticulum pumilionem.

✠ *The firſt Kynde.*

There be fiue ſortes of the firſte kinde of Orchios, whiche the Greekes call Cynoſorchin.

1 Whereof the firſt hath foure or fiue great broade leaues, and thicke, almoſt like to the leaues of Lillies, but ſomwhat ſmaller: the ſtalke is of a foote ✠ half long: at which groweth a great ſort of floures tuffetwiſe, fayre ✠ ſweete, ✠ of a carnation or fleſhly colour like the colour of mans body, but ſpeckled full of purple ſpots, the floures alone are but ſmal ✠ like to an open hood or helmet, out of ỹ inſide wherof, there hāgeth forth a certayne ragged thing, faſhioned almoſt like ỹ proportiō of a litle fourefooted beaſt. The rootes (ouer ✠ byſides certaine

ſmall hearie things growing aboute them) are round like to a payre of ſtones, or a couple of Diue berries, one hanging ſomewhat ſhorter than the other, whereof the highmoſt is the ſmaller, fuller, and harder: and the nethermoſt is the greateſt, the lighteſt, and moſt wrinckled or ſhaueled.

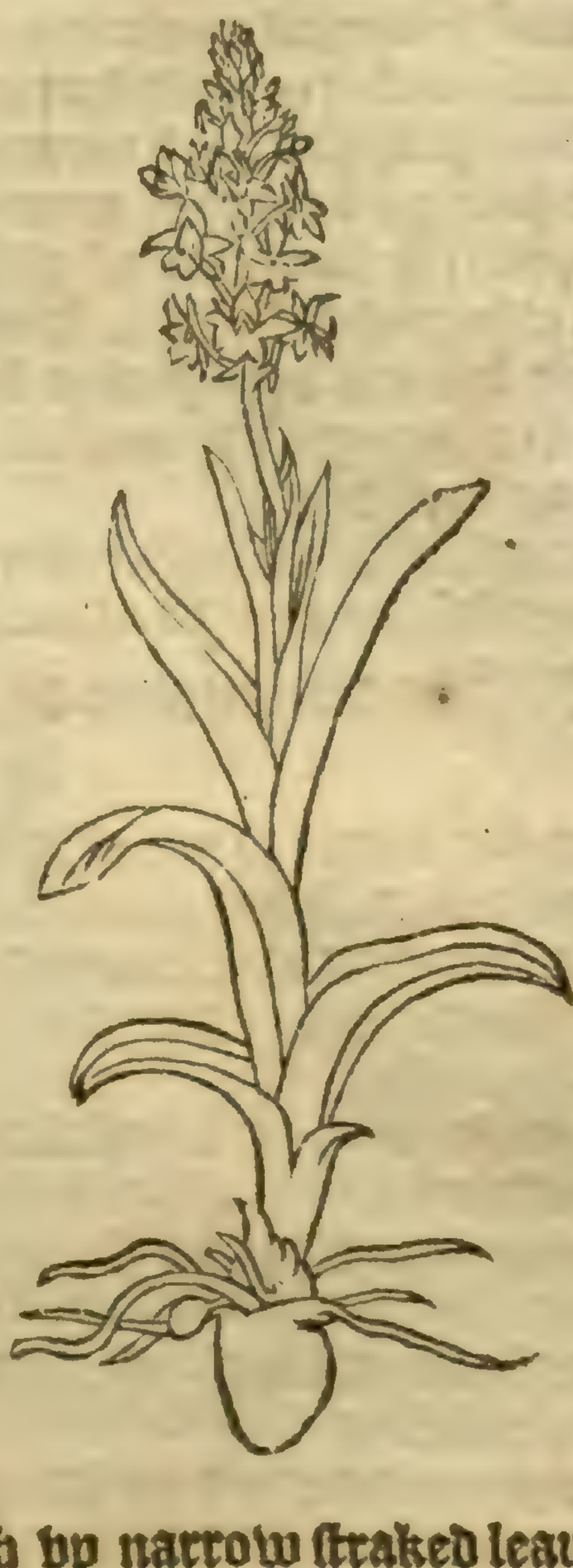
2 The ſecond is ſomewhat like to the aforeſayde, but his leaues be narrower and playner, whereof ſome do compaſſe or as it were embrace or clippe aboute the ſtalke: the ſpikie tuffte is ſhort and thicke with a number of floures, of a bright or white purple colour, & ſpeckled on the inſide with a great many purple ſpottes, and ſmall darke lynes: faſhioned alſo like to an open Hoode or Helmet, out of whiche alſo there hang certayne thinges as it were ſmall rabbets, or yong myſe, or littell men without heades, with their armes & legges ſpread and caſt abroade, in like manner as they were wonte to paynte little chyldren hanging out of Saturnes mouth: at the foote of the ſtalke are a couple of roũd buttons, as big as Nutmegges: with certayne great hearie ſtrings or thredes annexed or growing by them.

Cynoſorchios prima ſpecies.

The firſt kinde of Standergraſſe, or Dogges Cullion.

Cynoſorchios tertia ſpecies.

The thirde kinde of Dogges Cullion.



3 The thirde kinde of Cynoſorchios putteth vp narrow ſtraked leaues, narrower than the leaues of the ſeconde Cynoſorchios, ſomewhat lyke the leaues of Rybwoorte Plantayne: a ſhorte ſtemme of nine inches long. The floures growe thicke togither in a ſhorte ſpykie buſſhe or tuffte of a Cheſtnutte, or darke purple colour without, and whitiſhe within: his rootes alſo are like to a payre of ſtones or Cullions, wherof alſo one is bigger than the other.

The

4 The fourth Cynosorchios, in his floures is like to the thirde, but in leaues it is like the second kinde.

5 The fifth Cynosorchios his leaues be somewhat broade like to the second, and his spikelike bushe or toppe is meetely long, but his floures are of a faint, or pale greene colour, and that ragged thing which hangeth downe out of them is as it were foure square: the rootes are like to the rest.

The seconde Kinde.

THe second kinde of Orchios, called Testiculus Morionis, is of twoo sortes Male and Female.

Testiculus Morionis mas.
Fooles Cullion the malekinde.

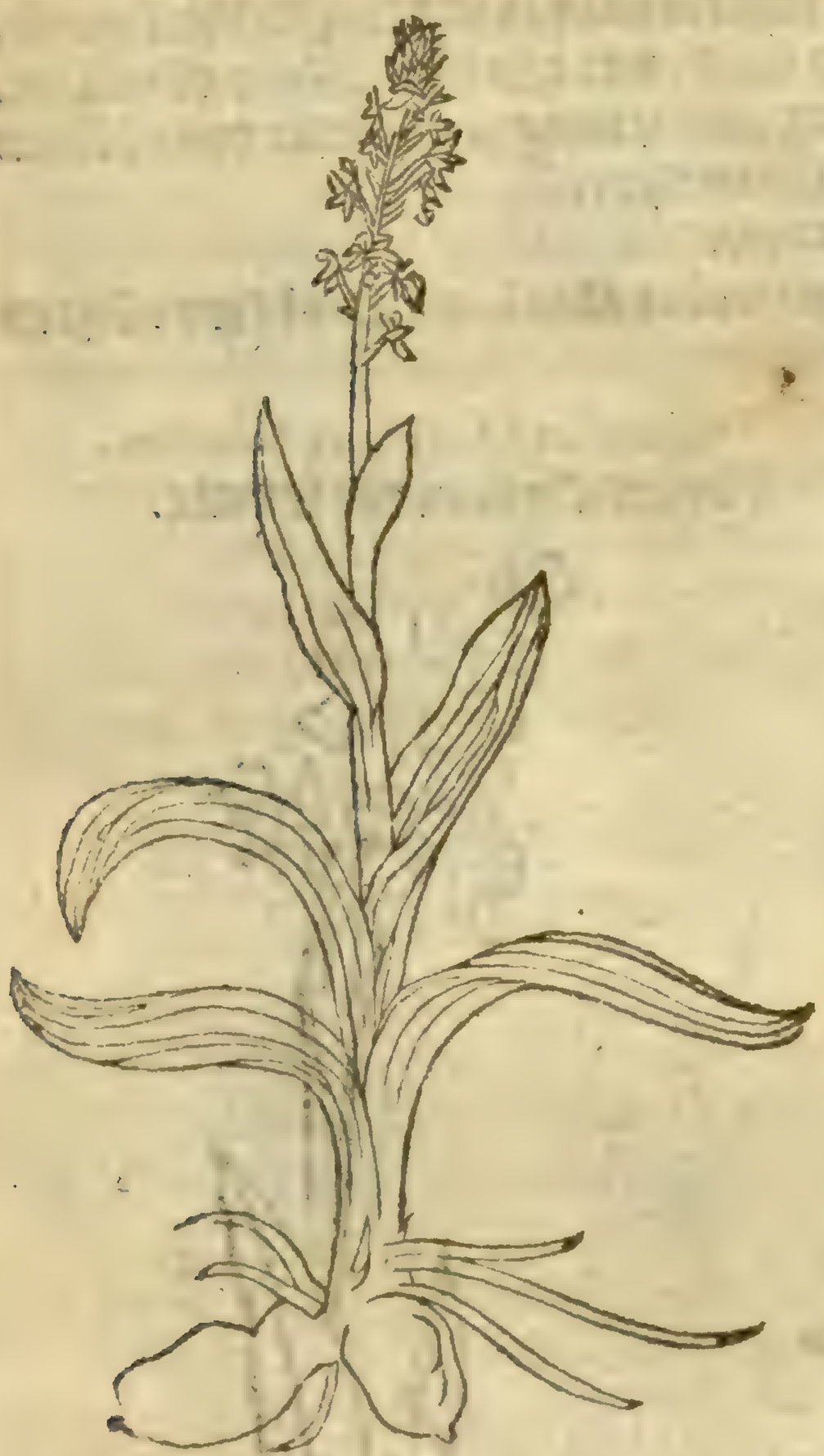
Testiculus Morionis fœmina.
Fooles Cullion the female.

1 The male kind hath fine or sixe long, broade, and smooth leaues, almost like to Lillie leaues, sauing they are full of blacke spottes: the small floures do likewise grow altogither in a spykie bushe or tuffte, in proportion like to a Fooles hoode, or Coxcombe, that is to say, wide open or gaping before, and as it were crested aboue, hauing eares standing vp by euery side, and a tayle hanging downe behinde: of a violet colour, and pleasant sauour.

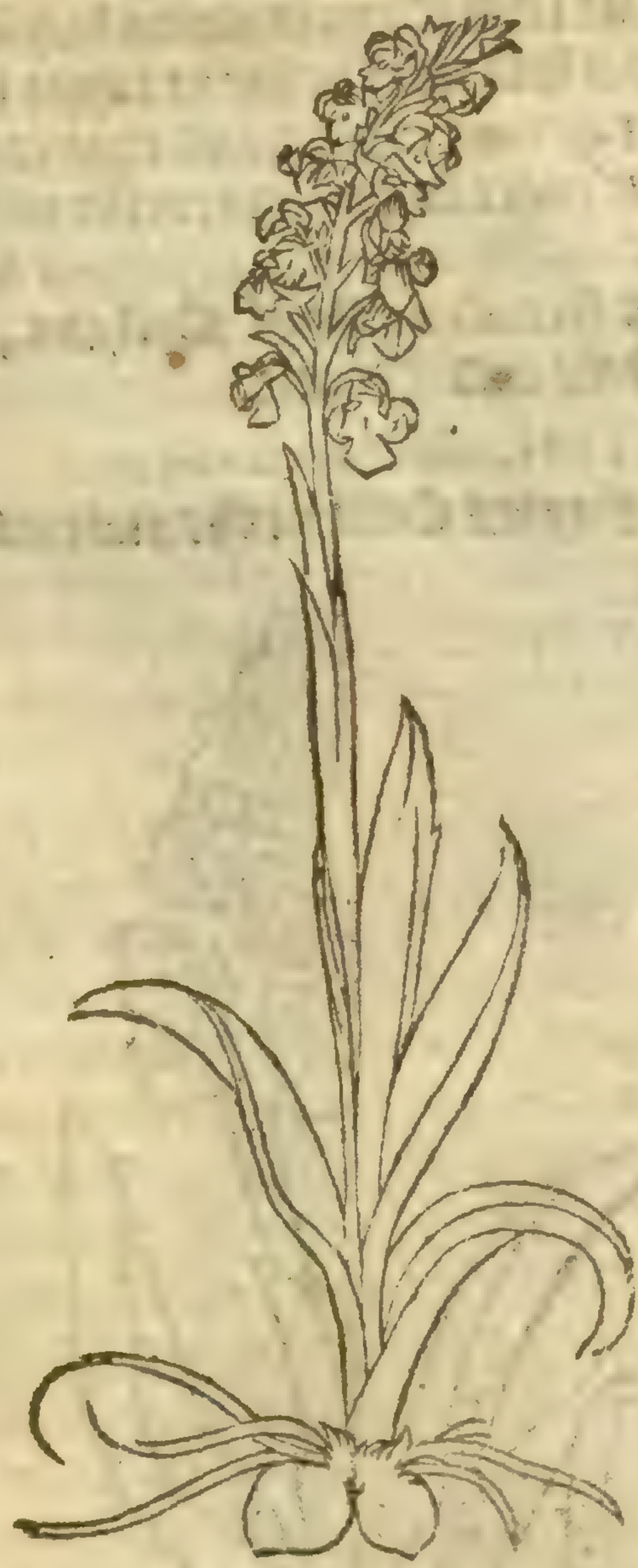
2 The Female his leaues are likewise smooth. The floures also are somwhat like the Male, sauing they haue not such smal eares standing vp. Of these some be of a deepe violet colour, some white as Snow, and some Carnation or flesh colour.

3 Of this kinde there is also an other sorte, with narrow straked leaues, like to the leaues of narrow Plantayne (whiche some cal Ribworte): The floures of this kinde are of an orient redde purple colour.

Teſticulus morionis mas alter.
An other fooles cullion of ẏ male kind.



Teſticuli morionis feminæ ſpecies.
A kinde of female, fooles Cullion.



There is yet an other muche ſmaller kinde, with fiue or
4 ſixe ſmall leaues: and a fewe ſmall floures, thin ſet and ſtanding farre a ſonder one from another, of a ſleight violet colour, turning towarde Azure or ſkie colour, and ſometimes white or of a decayed and darke purple colour: and of a grieuous vnpleaſant ſauour.

Tragorchis.

¶ *The thirde Kynde.*

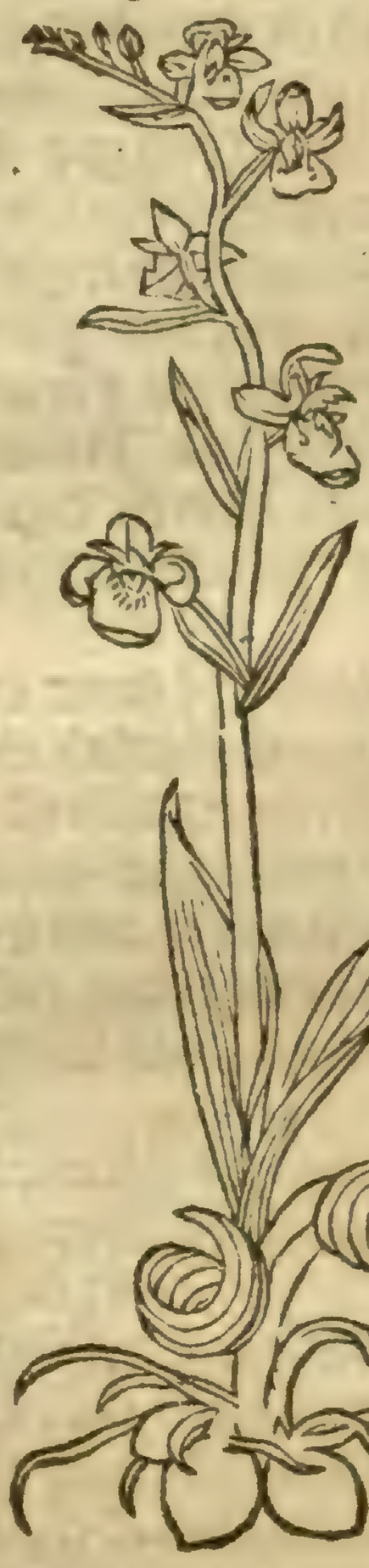
THe thirde kinde of Orchios, called in Latine Hirci teſticulus, and Tragorchis, his leaues are like to the firſte leaues of the Lillie, ſauing they be ſmaller, but yet they be larger than any of the leaues of the other Orchios. The ſtalke is of a foote long, and oftentimes wrapped aboute alowe with ſome leaues: vpon the ſayde ſtalke or ſtemme groweth a greate many of ſmall floures togither in a ſpikie tuffte or buſhe, of a very ſtrong faſhion or making, much like to a Lezarde, bycauſe of the twiſted or wrythen tayles, and ſpeckled heades. Euery one of the ſayde floures alone, is at the firſte, as it were a ſmall rounde cloſe huſke, of the bigneſſe or quantitie of a Peaſe: and whan it openeth, there groweth out of it a little long and ſlender tayle, the whiche is white aboue where as it is faſtened to the ſtalke, and ſpeckled with redde ſpeckes, haning vpon eache ſide a ſmall thing adioyned to it, like to a little legge or foote: the reſidue of the ſayde

ſayde tayle is twiſted about, & hangeth downewarde. The floure is of a ranke ſtinking ſauour, like to the ſmell of a Goate, and prouoketh headache, if it be much and often ſmelled vnto. The rootes are like a couple of Nutmegges, or a payre of ſtones.

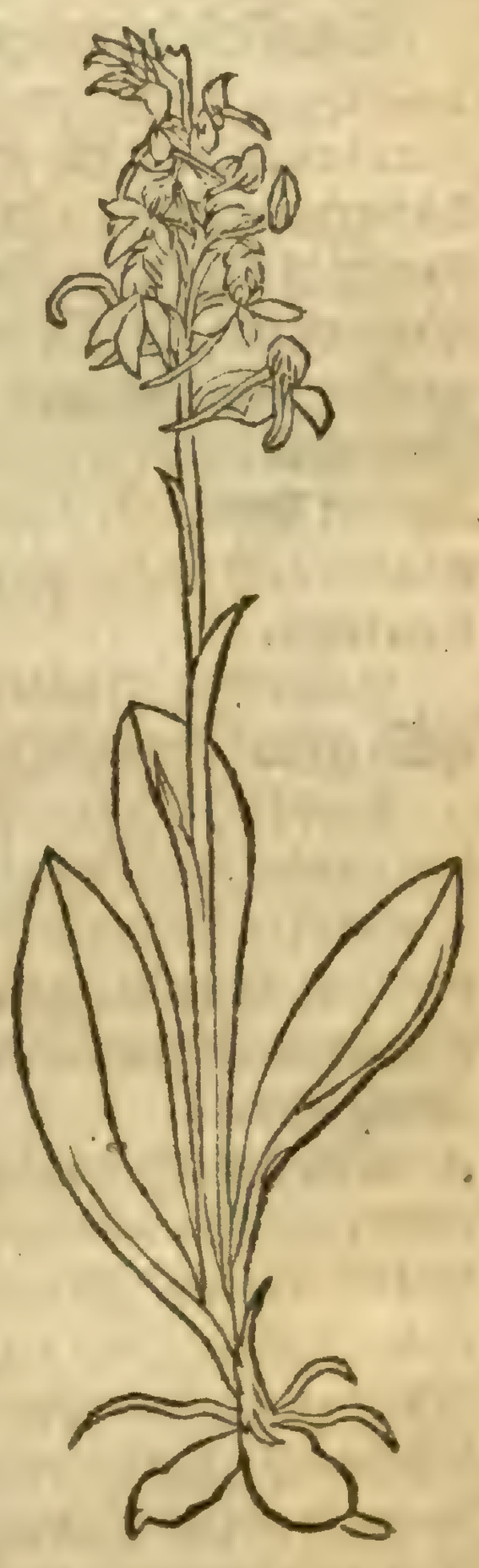
✤ *The fourth Kynde.*

THe fourth kinde of Orchios called Serapias, is of three ſortes, one hauing a floure ſomewhat like a Butterflie: an other hath in his floure a certayne figure of a Doxre, or Drone Bee: the thirde hath in it the proportion of a certayne flie.

Orchis Serapias primus.



Orchis Serapias alter.



1 The firſte Serapias Orchis hath two or three leaues ſomewhat long, broade, & ſmooth, yet not ſo large as the leaues of white Lillies: the ſtalke is of a foote long, on which groweth here and there in a ſpikie buſhe or top certayne pleaſant white floures, ſomwhat like Butterflies, with a little tayle hanging behind, in whiche is a certaine ſweete iuyce or moiſture, like hony in taſt: and the fayde floures are ioyned to the ſtemme as it were with ſmall twiſted ſtalkes: the rootes are like to the other ſortes of Orchis.

2 The ſecõd Serapias Orchis hath narrow leaues, & certaine of them are crokedly turned, and wrythed aboute next the groũd, the other grow about the ſtalke whiche is of a ſpan or nine inches long, aboute the top whereof grow certayne floures, whoſe loweſt or baſeſt leafe, is like to a Doxre or Droone Bee, but the vpper parte and leaues of the floure are ſometimes of a greeniſh colour, but moſt commonly of a light violet or ſkie colour.

3 The third, which is the leaſt of alý Serapias Orchis, hath ſmall floures like to a kinde of Horſeflies.

✤ *The fifth Kynde.*

THe fifth kind of Orchis is the leaſt of all, and commonly it hath not aboue thre ſmal leaues with veynes ſomewhat like Plantayne, but no bigger than fielde Sorrell, or the ſmall leaues of the cõmon Dayſies. The ſtalke is ſmall and ſlender of a ſpan long, aboute whiche growe little white floures, of a ſweete ſauour almoſt like to Lyllie Conuall, placed in a certayne order and winding aboute the ſtalke like to a kinde of Hatbande, or the rolling of a Cable Rope: the roote is like to a payre of Stones, or ſmall long kernelles, whereof one is harde and firme, the other is lighte and Fungus, or ſpungie.

✤ *The Place.*

The Stãdelwurts, or Stãdergraſſe, do grow moſt cõmõly in moyſt places, &

marishes, woodes, and medowes: and some delite to grow in fatte clay groundes (as the kinde whiche is called Tragorchis) whiche lightly groweth in very good ground: some grow in barren ground. But the sweete Orchis, or Ladie trates are moste commōly to be found, in high, vntilled, & dry places, as vpon hilles and Downes.

Testiculus odoratus.

✠ *The Tyme.*

These herbes do all floure in May and June, sauing the final sweete Orchis, which floureth last of al in August and September.

✠ *The Names.*

1 The first kinde is called in Greeke ὄρχις, Orchis, & κυνὸς ὄρχις, Cynosorchis: in Latine Testiculus, & Testiculus canis, that is to say, Dogges Cullions, or Dogges coddes: in Shoppes Satyrion: in English some cal it also Orchis, Standelwort, Stādergrasse, Ragworte, Priest pintell, Ballock grasse, Adders grasse, and Bastard Satyrion: in French *Couillons de chien*, and *Satyrion à deux Couillons*: in Italian *Testiculo di cane*: in Spanish *Coyon de perro*: and in Douch Knabenkraut, and Standelkraut: in base Almaigne Standelcruyt.

2 This second kinde is called of some in Latine Testiculus Morionis: in English great Standelworte, and Fooles Ballore.

3 The third kinde doubtlesse, is also of the kindes of Orchis, and bycause of his ranke sauour is called in Greeke τράγορχις, that is to say, Testiculus hirci, in Latine: in English Hares Ballore, and Goates Cullions: in French *Couillon de boucq*: in Douch Bockcullekens: they call it also in Latine Testiculus lepóris: and in Shoppes Satyrion, wheras without iudgement it is vsed for the right Satyrion.

4 The fourth kinde is called in Greeke ὄρχις σεράπιας, Orchis Serapias: in Latine Testiculus serapias: in English Serapias stones, Priestes pintle, and Ragwurtz: in base Almaigne Ragwortel: some also call it in Greeke τριόρχις, Triorchis, that is to say, three Ballocks, or three Stones, wherfore Fuchsius feyned Serapias Orchis, to haue three Stones, or three Bulbus rootes, yet Plinie attributeth vnto it but twayne. We may call it in English properly the Orchis, bycause al the kindes of Serapias Orchis, haue in all their floures the proportion and likenesse of one kinde of the or other.

5 The fifth kinde is called Testiculus odoratus, Testiculus pumilio: that is to say, sauerie Standelwurte, or sweete Ballocke, and Dwarffe Orchis: in base Almaigne, welrieckende Standelcruyt, and cleyn Standelcruyt.

✠ *The Nature.*

All these kindes of herbes, are of complexion hoate and moyst.

✠ *The Vertues.*

The ful and sappie rootes of Standergrasses (but especially of Hares Ballore, or Goates Orchis) eaten, or boyled in Goates milke and dronken prouoketh Uenus, or bodily luste, doth norisshe and strengthen the bodie, and is good for them that are fallen into a consumptiō or feuer Hectique, which haue great neede of nourrishment. A

The withered or shriueled roote is of a cleane contrary nature, for it restrayneth B

neth or repreſſeth fleſhly luſt.

And it is written of this roote, that if men do eate of the greateſt and ful- C
leſt rootes, (and eſpecially of the firſte kinde of Orchis) that they ſhall beget Sonnes: and if wemen do eate of the wythered rootes, they ſhall bring foorth Doughters.

The ſame rootes, but eſpecially of Serapias, or ſlie Orchis boyled in wine D
and dronken ſtoppeth the laſke or fluxe of the bellie.

The ſame roote, being yet freſh and greene, doth waſte and conſume all tu- E
mors, and mundifieth rotten vlcers, and cureth Fiſtulas, being layde thereto: and the ſame made into pouder, and caſt into fretting & deuouring, vlcers and ſores: ſtayeth the ſame from any farder feſtering or fretting.

The ſame roote (but eſpecially the roote of Dwarfe Orchis) boyled in wine F
with a little hony, cureth the rotten vlcers and ſores of the mouth.

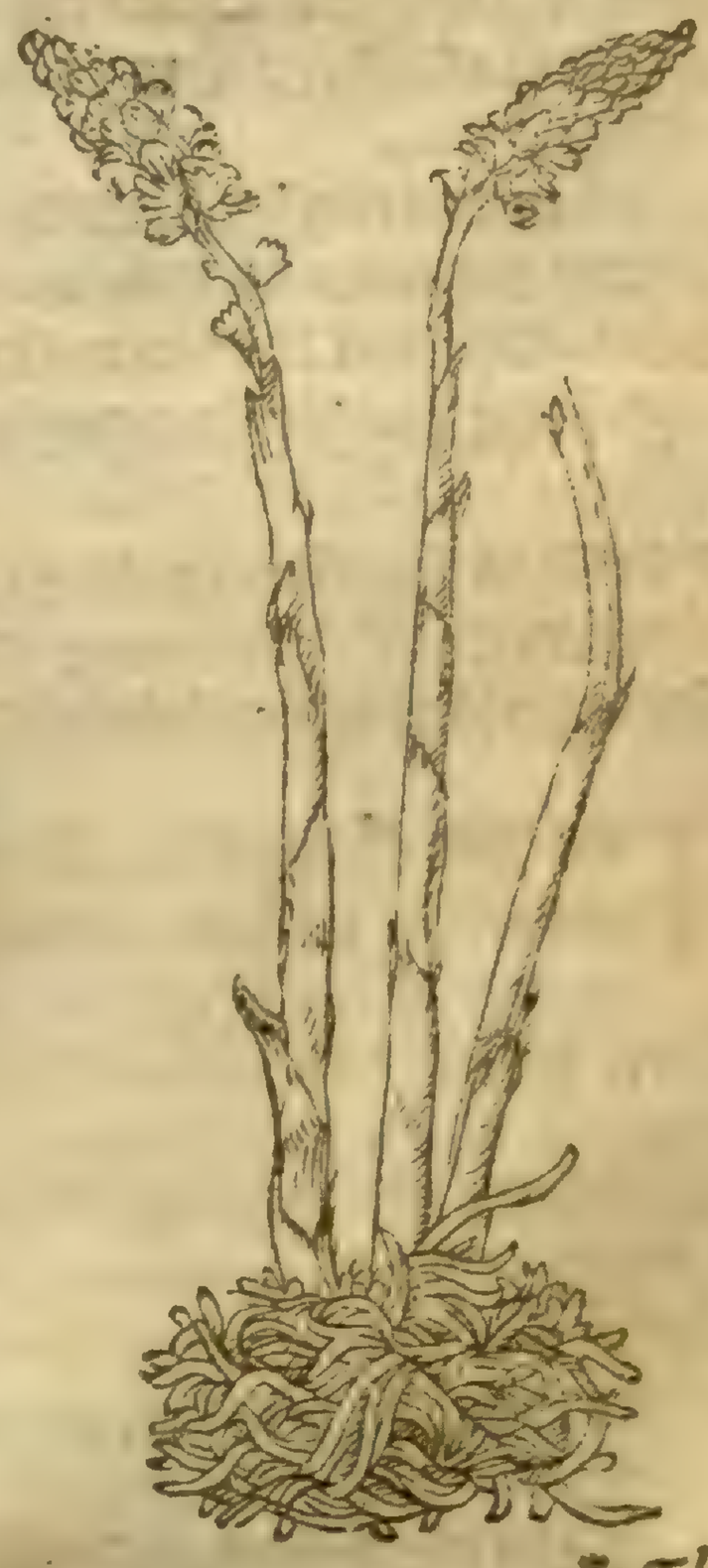
Of Double leafe, and Gooſe neſte. Chap. lvij.

The Kyndes.

BEſides the kinds of Standergraſſe, deſcribed in the former Chapter, there are yet two other herbes alſo, which are ſomewhat like vnto the aforeſayde Standergraſſes, eſpecially in their ſtalkes & floures, and therfore are comprehended of ſome wryters, vnder the title of the Standergraſſes. Whereof the one ſorte is called Double leafe or Baſtarde Orchis: and the other Birdesneſt: The whiche we haue thought good to place alone in a Chapiter by themſelues, bycauſe their rootes are much vnlike the rootes of Standergraſſe.

Bifolium.
Double leafe or Twayblade.

Nid d'oyſeau.
Gooſeneſt.



The

The Description.

1 Double leaffe hath a rounde smothe stalke, and it beareth but two leaues onely, like to the leaues of great Plantayne. The stalke frō the middle vp to the top, is compassed or beset round about with a great many of little smal floures, of a yellowishe greene colour, almost like to little yong Gooslings, or birdes lately hatched, and not much vnlike the floures of diuers sortes of Standergrasse. The roote is full of threddie strings.

2 Goosenest hath a bare naked stalke without leaues, bearing a floure at the top like to a spiky tufft or eare, of a browne colour like vnto wood. It is almost like the stalke of Orobanche or Broome Rape (wherof we shal write in the vi. parte of our Historie of Plantes) sauing it is tenderer, and not so thicke as the stalke of Orobanche. The roote is nought else but a sorte of threddy strings, as it were interlaced, snarled, or tangled one in an other.

The Place.

The Twayblade or Doubleleaf, delighteth best in moyst & waterie places.

Goose neste is to be founde in moyst and sandie fieldes and pastures, and in grauely woodes.

The Tyme.

These two herbes do spring in May, and June.

The Names.

1 The first of these herbes is called of the writers in our time, in Latine Bifolium: in English Twayblade, Dubble leafe, Bastard Orchis, & Eunuche Stādergrasse: in high Douch Zueyblat: in base Almaigne Tweebladt: and it is thought of some to be Plinies Ophris, others thinke it to be a kinde of Perfoliatum, or Thorow waxe: & some thinke it to be Alisma, or water Plantayne: and of some it is taken for Helleborine, that is to say, the wilde white Helleb or, or Nieswort.

2 Herom Bouq calleth the second kinde Margendrehen: & some Herborists amongst (vs bicause that the rootes be so tangled & wrapped like to a nest) haue named it Goosenest: in French *Nid d'oyseau:* in base Almaigne Voghels nest.

The Nature and Vertues.

The nature & vertues of these herbes are not yet very wel knowē: howbeit the late writers do take it to be good for woūdes, ruptures or burstings: some do also say, that they be in nature like vnto Orchis, or Standergrasse.

Of the right Satyrion, or Dioscorides Satyrion. Cha. lviij.

The Kindes.

BEsides the aforesayde Orchis, or Bastard Satyrions, which are also called Satyria of Apuleius & Plinie, Dioscorides also hath written of two kindes of Satyrion: one called in Greeke τριφυλλον, and the other ἐρυθρονιον.

The Description.

1 The first of Dioscorides Satyrions, his leaues be somwhat broade like the leaues of Lillies, sauing they be smaller, and somewhat redde: the stalke is about the heigth of halfe a foote, bare, and naked, and it hath a white floure at the toppe, almost like vnto a Lillie: a Bulbus or rounde roote like to an apple, of a fyrie yellow or reddishe colour without, and white within, like the white of an egge, of a sweete and pleasant taste.

2 The other Satyrion, his seede is smooth and shyning, like vnto Lyne seede sauing it is bigger: and the rinde of the Bulbus roote is reddishe, but the roote it selfe is white, and sweete, and pleasant in tast, as Dioscorides writeth.

The Place.

It groweth in open sunnie places, vpon high mountaynes.

The

The Names.

1 The firſt is called in Greeke σατύριον τρίφυλλον: in Latine Satyrium Triphyllum, or Trifolium: in Engliſh Satyrion, alſo right Satyrion, and three leaued Satyrion.

2 The other Satyrion is called in Greeke σατύριον ερυθρόνιον: in Latine Satyriũ erythronium: we may call it alſo Redde Satyrion, and Syrian Satyrion.

The Nature.

Satyrion is hoate and moyſt of complexion.

The Vertues.

The rootes of Satyrion prouoketh Uenus, or bodily luſte, and they nouriſhe and ſtrengthen the body, as the auncient wryters ſay. A

Of Royall Standergraſſe, or Palma Chriſti. Chap. lix.

The Kyndes.

BEſides the two Satyrions, deſcribed of the auncient wryters, there is alſo at this day, an other ſorte found out of learned men.

The Deſcription.

Satyrion Baſilicõ mas. Satyrion Baſilicon fœm.

Satyrion Royall. Satyrion Royall.

1 THe greate Royall Satyrion which is alſo the male kinde, hath long thicke ſmooth leaues, ſmaller than Lillie leaues, without any apparant or manifeſt ſpots, and ſtalkes of a foote long or more, not without ſmal leaues growing by it: ẏ floures grow in a ſpiky buſhe or tufket, at the top of the ſtalke of a light purple colour, and ſweete ſauour: ſpeckled with ſmal ſpeckes of a deeper purple, like to Cuckow Orchis, or fooles ballockes, ſauing they lacke ſuche a come or coppe: vnder euery one of the ſayde floures, there groweth a ſmall ſharpe poynted leafe: the rootes be double, like to a payre of handes, and eache parted into iiii. or fiue ſmall rootes like fingers: whereof one is more withered, light, & ſpõgie: the other is full and ſounde, or firme, with a few ſmall rootes or ſtrings growing out, or faſtned thereto.

Of this ſorte there is alſo a kinde founde whiche is very ſmall, and it hath very narrow leaues, like to Saffron, or Leeke blades, and a ruſſhie ſtalke of nine inches long, with a ſharp pointed tufte, or ſpikie eare, at the top of ẏ ſtalke like the tuft, or ſpikie buſhe of floure Gentill, or Veluet floure, & of ſuch a bright crimſon, or purple colour. Of a very ſweete & fragrant ſauour like vnto muſke, whan they are freſh & new gathered: the rootes are like to the others, but not ſo large & greene.

The

1 The other great kinde whiche is the female of this royall Satyrion, hath leaues like to the leaues of ỹ male kind of royall Satyrion, sauing they be smaller, & dasshed full of blacke spottes: the floures be like vnto gaping hoodes or Cockescomes, & like to the floures of Fooles ballockes or Cuckowes Orchis: of colour sometimes white, & sometimes purple, or redde, or a light skie colour, alwayes speckled and garnished with more small spottes or speckes.

The Place.

The royall Satyrions are found in certayne medowes and moyst woodes of England and Germanie. But that kinde whiche beareth the sweete spikie tufte or eare, is found vpon the high hilles and mountaynes of Sauoy.

The Tyme.

Royall Satyrion floureth in May and June.

The Names.

These plantes are now called σατύριον βασυλικον: in Latine Satyria Basilica siue regia, also Palmas Christi: we may call it in English Satyrion Royall, Palmas Christi, or nobie Satyrion: in French *Satyrion royall*: in Douch Crutzblum: in base Almaigne Handekens cruyt.

The Nature.

The rootes of Royall Satyrion, are in sent and tast like to Orchies, & therfore they are thought to be of the same complexion, whiche is hoate and moyst.

The Vertues.

The roote of Royall Satyrion bruised or stamped, & giuen to drinke in wine prouoketh vomit, & purgeth both the stomacke and bealy, by meanes wherof it cureth the old feuer Quartayne, after cõuenient purgation, if an inch or asmuch as ones thumbe of this roote be pounde, & ministred in wine before the accesse or coming of the fit: As Nicholas Nycols writeth Sermone secundo.

Hyssopus communis.

Of Hyssope. Chap. lx.

The Description.

1 THe common Hyssop hath foure square, greene, harde, & woodishe stemmes, or brãches set with small narrow leaues, somewhat like the leaues of Lauander, but a great deale smaller and greener. The floures growe at the toppes of the branches in small tuftes, or nosegays almost like to a spikie eare, sauing that they growe by one side of the stalke. Whan the floures be past, there commeth seede which is blacke, and lieth in the smal huskes from whence the floures are fallen. The roote is blackishe, and of wooddie substance.

2 There is also an other kinde of Hyssope sowen and planted of the Herboristes: the whiche is somewhat like to the other in stalkes and leaues, sauing that his brãches be shorter, & it groweth fast by the ground: the leaues be brouner & of a deeper greene, and thicker, and of a bitterer taste then the leaues

leaues of common Hyſſope. The floures be well like the floures of the other Hyſſope, of a fayre deepe blew, and growing thicke togither at the toppe of the ſtalke, in proportion almoſt like to a ſhorte thicke & well ſet ſpikie tufte or eare. The roote is of a woddie ſubſtance, like to the roote of the other Hyſſope.

3 There is yet a thirde kinde like to the others in leaues and ſtalkes: but the floures of this kinde are milke white.

❧ *The Place.*

Hyſſope groweth not of his owne kinde in this countrey, neuertheleſſe ye ſhall finde it commonly planted in all gardens.

❧ *The Tyme.*

Hyſſope floureth in June and July.

❧ *The Names.*

This herbe is now called in Shoppes Hyſſopus, and Yſopus, in Italian and Spaniſh *Hyſſopo*: in Engliſh Yſope, in French *Hyſſope*: in Douch Yſop, Yſope, and Vſope: howbeit this herbe is not the right Hyſſope wherof Diſcorides, Galen and the Auncients haue written, as it is ſufficiently declared by certaine of the beſt learned writers of theſe dayes.

❧ *The Nature.*

Hyſſope is hoate and dry in the thirde degree.

❧ *The Vertues.*

A The Decoction of Hyſſope, with figges, Rue, and Hony boyled togither in water and dronken, is good for them whiche haue any obſtruction or ſtopping of the breaſt, with ſhortneſſe of breath, and for them that haue an olde difficult, or harde cough, and it is good alſo for the ſame purpoſe to be mengled with hony and often licked in, after the manner of Lohoc or Loch.

B Hyſſope taken in with Syrupe Acetoſus (that is, of vineger) purgeth by ſtoole tough and clammy flegme, and killeth and driueth foorth wormes. It hath the like vertue eaten with figges.

C Hyſſope boyled in water with figges, and gargled in the mouth and throte, ripeth and breaketh the tumors, and impoſtems of the mouth and throte.

D Hyſſope ſodde in vineger, and holden in the mouth, ſwageth tooth ache.

E The Decoction of Hyſſope, doth ſcatter & conſume the bloud that is congeled, clotted, & gathered togither vnder the ſkinne, and all blacke and blew markes that come of ſtripes or beating.

F The ſame decoction cureth ỹ itche, ſcurffe, & foule mangines, if it be waſhed therewithal.

Satureia vulgaris.

Of common garden Sauorie. Chap. lxj.

❧ *The Deſcription.*

The Sauorie is a tender ſommer herbe, of a foote long: the ſtalkes be ſlender, and blackiſhe, very full of branches, & ſet with ſmal narrow leaues, ſomwhat like the leaues of cõmon Hyſſope, but a great deale ſmaller. The floures grow betwixt the leaues, of carnation

nation in white colour, of a pleasant sauour. The seede is browne or blackishe. The roote is tender and threedie.

The Place.

This herbe is sowen in all gardens, and is muche vsed about meates.

The Tyme.

This herbe floureth in June.

The Names.

This herbe is now called in Latine Cunila, and Satureia: in Shoppes Satüregia: in Italian *Coniella Sauoregia*: in Spanish *Segurella*: in English somer Sauorie, and common garden Sauorie: in French *Sarriette*, & *Sauorie*: in Douch garten Hysop, zwibel Hysop, Kunel, Saturey, & Sadaney: in base Almaigne Cuele, Satureye, Lochtekol.

The Nature.

Sommer or garden Sauorie, is hoate and dry in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

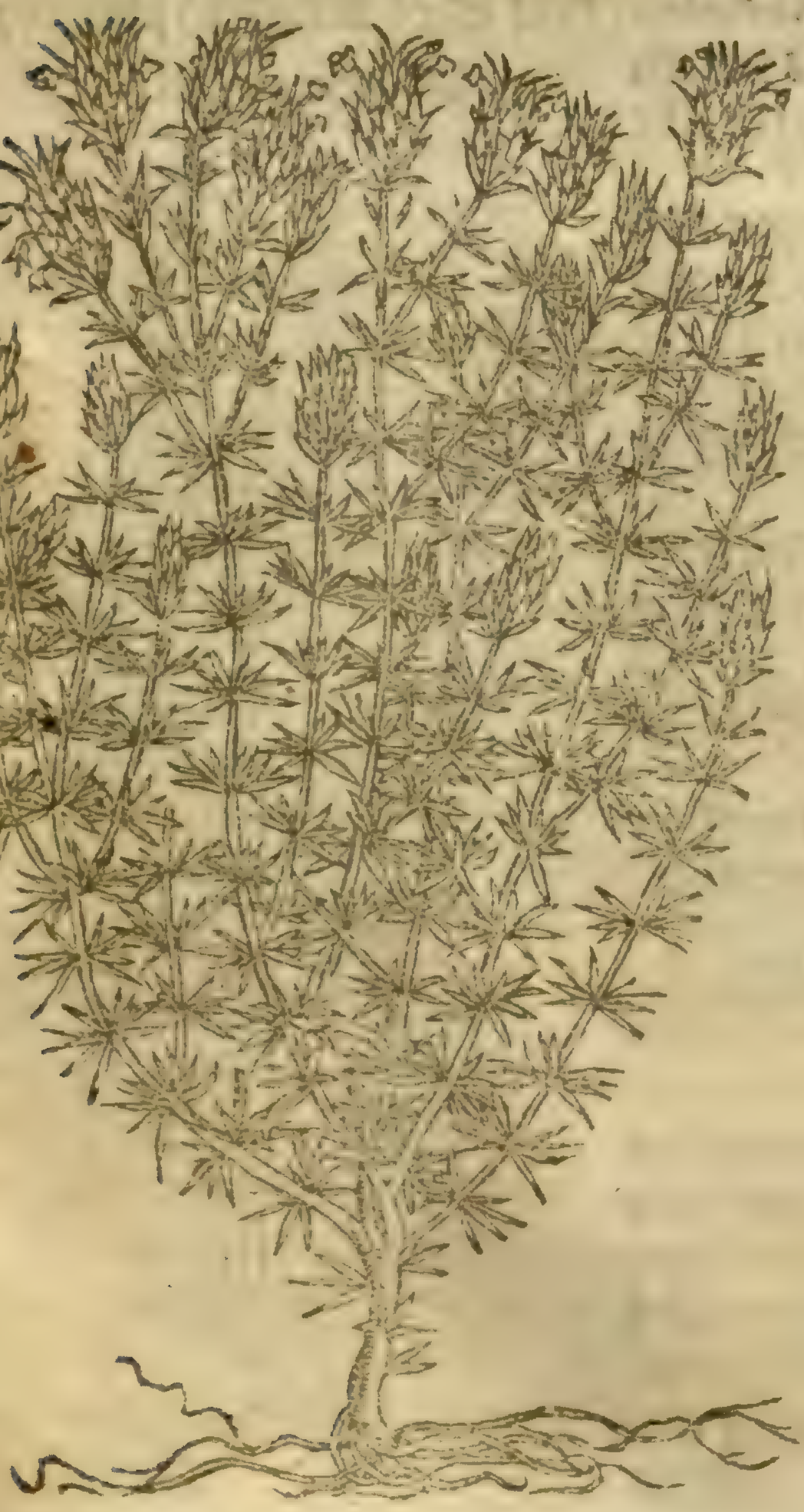
This Sauorie (as Dioscorides saith) is in operation like vnto Time, and is very good, and necessarie to be vsed in meates.

Of Tyme. Chap. lxij.

The Kindes.

There be two kindes of Tyme, the one called Thymum Creticum, that is to say, Tyme of Candie, the other is our common vsuall Tyme.

Thymum Creticum.
Tyme of Candie.



Thymum durius.
Our common Tyme.

The

The Deſcription.

1 Tyme of Candie hath many ſmal wooddy ſtalkes, ſet round about with ſmal narrow leaues, at the top of the ſtalkes groweth certayne knoppie tuftes, like vnto ſmall ſhort eares, thruſt togither, not much vnlike the flourie ſpike or knops of Stæcados, but much ſmaller, and bringing forth purple floures. The roote is brittle, and of wooddie ſubſtance.

2 The common time alſo hath many ſmall, weake, and wooddie brãches. The leaues be ſmall, of ſharpe and byting taſte. The floures growe at the top of the ſtalkes of incarnate colour. The roote is ſmall and wooddiſhe.

The Place.

1 The firſt kinde of Tyme groweth in hoate countries, in dry & barren ſoyle, and ſtony mountaynes, and ſuch like vntilled places. And it is found very plentifull in the countrie of Greece, but principally in Candie.

2 The ſecond groweth alſo in hoate countries, vpõ the ſtonie mountaynes, in leane & barren ground and ſuch like places, as in many places of Spayne and Italie, and throughout all Lanquedoc, whereas it groweth very plentifully.

The Tyme.

It floureth in May and June.

The Names.

Tyme is called in Greke θύμος, that is to ſay, in Latine Thymus: in Italian *Thymo.* in Spaniſh *Tomillo.*

1 The firſt kinde is called in Greeke κεφάλωτος θύμος: in Latine Thymũ capitatum: of the later writers Thymum Creticum, that is to ſay, Tyme of Candie.

2 The ſecond is called alſo in Greeke θύμος: of Dioſcorides Thymum durius, the which is ſeldome foũd in ſeaſon without his Epithymus: it is called in Engliſh Tyme, & the common garden Tyme: in French *Thym:* in Douch Thymus.

The Nature.

Tyme is hoate and dry in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

Tyme boyled in water & hony and dronken, is good againſt a hard & paine- A
full cough and ſhortneſſe of breath, it prouoketh vrine, & expulſeth the Secondine and the dead fruite from the Matrix, it bringeth to women their naturall termes, and diſſolueth clotted or congeled bloud in the bodie.

The ſame made into pouder, and taken in waight of three drammes with B
honied Vineger, whiche they call Oximel, and a little Salte, purgeth by ſtole tough and clammy flegme, and ſharpe and cholerique humors, and all corruption of bloud.

The ſame taken in like ſorte is good againſt the Sciatica, the payne in the C
ſide, & the breaſt: alſo it is good againſt blaſtings and windineſſe of the ſide and bellie, and of the ſtones or genitors, and it is profitable for thoſe that are fearefull, melancholique, and troubled in ſprite, or minde.

Tyme eaten in the morning faſting, and in the euening before Supper is D
good for bleared and watering eyes, & the paine in the ſame. And it is alſo good for the ſame purpoſe to be often vſed in meates.

It is alſo ſinguler againſt the Goute, taken in wine out of the time of the E
greefe, & with a dramme of Oximel, whan one is tormented with the ſame.

Tyme mingled with honie after the mãner of a Lohoc, to be often licked in, F
clenſeth the breaſt, & ripeth flegme, cauſing it eaſily to be ſpet or caſt out.

Tyme ſtamped with Vineger, conſumeth and waſteth colde ſwellings, and G
taketh away Wartes being layde therevpon.

The ſame pound with Barlie meale & wine, appeaſeth ỹ payne of the hanch H

or hippe which some call the Sciatica Goute, being applied therevnto.

Time is also good to be giuen to them that haue the falling sickneſſe, to I smell vpon.

Of Thymbra or winter Sauorie. Chap. lxiij.

Thymbra.

The Description.

WInter Sauorie hath many slender woodde stalkes, set full of smal narrow leaues. The floures be small, incarnate or white, growing in littell huskes alongst the stalkes betwixte ẏ leaues, & floureth by little & littell, from the lowest parte of the stalke euen vp to the toppe of the branches, leauing after the floures be fallen away, as it were a greene spikie eare or tufte, cõteyning the seede, whiche is very small. The roote is of woody substance.

The Place.

This herbe groweth in certaine places of Fraunce, especially in Languedoc, & other hoate countreys, in vntilled places. It is found in this countrey in the gardens of suche as haue pleasure in herbes.

The Tyme.

It floureth in this countrey in July & August, and somtimes later.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke θύμβρα: in Latine Thymbra, & Cunila: in English Tymbra, & Winter Sauorie, also Pepper Hyssope: in French *Thymbre*, and *Sarriette d'Angliterre*: of some Douch Herborists Tenderick. This is not Satureia, for Satureia is an herbe differing from Thymbra, as Columella and Plinie haue very well taught vs.

The Nature.

Tymbra is hoate and dry like Tyme.

The Vertues.

Winter Sauorie is good and profitable to be vsed in meates, like Tyme, & Sauorie, and common Hyssope.

It hath power and vertue like Tyme, being taken in the like sorte, as Dioscorides sayth. B

Of Wilde Tyme. Chap. lxiiij.

The Description.

THe running Tyme, hath diuers smal wooddie brãches, somtimes trayling alongst the ground, & somtimes growing vpright of a foote & half long, set full of smal leaues, much like to the leaues of common garden Time, but much larger. The floures grow about the toppe of the stalkes like to crownes or garlands, after ẏ maner of Horehound floures, or knops, most commonly of a purple red colour, & somtimes (but very seldom) as white as snow.

The

The roote is harde, and of wooddie substance, with many threeddie strings.

Serpillum vulgare.

The Place.

This herbe groweth plentifully in all this coũtrie in places that are rude, rough, dry, vntilled, and stonie, by the high way sides, and in the borders of fieldes.

The Tyme.

Running Tyme floureth from after May vntill the end of Sommer.

The Names.

This herbe is now called in Shoppes Serpillum, and in some places Pulegium montanum: in Italian *Serpillo:* in Spanish *Sepollo Serpam:* in English wilde Tyme, Pulliallmountayne, Pellamountayne, & running Time: in Frẽch *Serpolet:* in high douch Quendel, and of some also Kumel, & Kieulin: in base Almaigne Quendel, & in Brabant Onser vrouwen bedstroo, & in some places wilden Thymus. Many iudge it to be that whiche the Greekes do call ἕρπυλλος ἄκπυτος, the Latines Serpyllum hortense, howbeit it should seeme rather to be a kind of Thymum durius, or that which is called of Dioscorides in Greeke σαξιφραγγον, in Latine Saxifranga, than Serpyllum.

The Nature.

Pellamountayne is hoate and dry in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

Wilde Tyme boyled in water or wine and dronken, prouoketh and bringeth A to women the flure Menstruall, driueth out the stone and grauell, and prouoketh vomit.

The same taken in the like manner, stoppeth the laske, and cureth gripings, B or knawings, and is excellent against Crampes, and the drawing togither or shrinking of Synewes.

This herbe taken in meates and drinkes, (or brothes,) is a soueraigne me- C dicine against all poyson, and against the bytings and stingings of venemous beastes and Serpentes.

The iuyce of Pellamountayne or Running Tyme, dronken to the quanti- D tie of halfe an vnce with Vineger, is good agaynst the spetting and vomiting of bloud.

Running Tyme mengled with Vineger and oyle of Roses, and applied to E the forehead and temples, swageth head ache, & is very good against rauing, and frenzie.

The perfume of the same, driueth away all venemous beasts. F

Of Penny Royall or Podding graße. Chap. lxv.

The Description.

PEnny Royall hath smal brittle stalkes of a foote long & somtimes more, not vpright, but creeping alongst the ground, & taking new rootes, here & there in sundrie places. The leaues be somwhat round, almost like the leaues of Marierom, but they be greener, browner, and of a stronger sauour.

The floures growe here and there by certayne spaces aboute the stemmes like whorles or garlandes, and as the floures of Horehound, of a blewishe colour and sometimes very white. The roote is threeddie.

Pulegium.

The Place.

Penny Royall loueth moyst, & vntilled places, whiche are dry in the Somer, and full of water in winter.

The Tyme.

It floureth in June, and in August.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke γλήχων: in Latine & in Shoppes Pulegium: in Italian *Pulegio:* in Spanish *Poleios, Poleio:* in English Penny Royall, Pulioll Royall, Pudding grasse, and Organie: in French *Pouliot:* in high Douch Poley: in base Almaigne Poley, and Paley.

The Nature.

Penny royall is hoate & dry in ỹ third degree, & of subtile partes, and cutting.

The Vertues

Penny royall boyled in wine & drõken, prouoketh the monethly termes, bringeth foorth the Secondine, the dead frute, and the vnnaturall birth, it prouoketh vrine & breaketh the stone, especially the stone of kidneys. A

Penny royal taken with hony clenseth the Lunges, & voydeth them & the breast from all grosse and thicke humors. B

The same taken with Hony and Aloes, purgeth by stole the Melancholique humor, & preuayleth much against crãpes, & the drawing togither of sinewes. C

The same taken with water and vineger, asswageth the inordinate desire to vomit, and the gnawing paynes of the stomacke. D

Penny royall taken in wine, helpeth the bitings of venemous beastes, and with vineger it helpeth them that haue the falling sickenesse. E

If at any time men be constrayned to drinke corrupt, naughtie, stinking, or salte water, throw Penny royall into it, or strow the pouder thereof into it, and it shall not hurte any bodie. F

A garlande made of Penny Royall, and worne about the head, is of great force against the swymming paynes, and giddy turnings of the head. G

The same pounde with Vineger, and giuen to smell vpon, to people that are much giuen to sounding quickeneth their Senses, and causeth them to returne to them selues agayne, and is good for them that haue colde and moyst braynes. H

The pouder or arsen of this herbe, doth fasten and strengthen the gummes that are rubbed therewith. I

Penny royall pounde asswageth the payne of the Goute, and Sciatica, being rubbed vpon the greeued parte vntill it waxe redde. K

The same mengled with vineger & hony cureth the crampes, and is profitable for the diseases of the Splene or Melte, being layde thereunto. L

The

The Decoction thereof is very good againſt ventoſitie, windineſſe, and M
blaſtings, alſo againſt the hardneſſe and ſtopping of the Mother, whan one ſit-
teth ouer the vapour or breath thereof in a ſtewe or bathe, whereas the ſayde
Decoction is. The ſame is alſo good againſt the itche and manginеſſe, to waſhe
the ſcabbed parties therein.

The perfume of the floures of Penny royall (being yet freſſhe and greene) A
drieth away flees.

Xenocrates ſaith, that a braunch of Penny royall wrapped in a little wooll D
and giuen to ſmell vnto, or layde amongſt the clothes of the bedde, cureth the
feuer Tertian.

Of Poley. Chap. lxvi.

The Kyndes.

POley (as Dioſcorides ſaith) is of two ſortes, whereof one may be named great Poley, or as Dioſcorides termeth it, Poley of the Mountaine: & the other may be called ſmall Poley.

The Deſcription.

Polium.

1 POley of the Mountayne is a little, ſmall, tender, baſe, and ſweete ſmelling herbe, hauing ſmall ſtemmes, and ſlender branches, of a ſpanne or halfe foote long. The leaues bee ſmall, narrow, and grayiſh, whereof they that grow lowmoſte are ſomewhat larger, and a little ſnipt or iagged aboute the edges: and they that growe aboue, are narrower and not ſo much iagged or ſnipte. The floures be white and do grow at the toppe of the branches. The roote is threedie.

2 The leſſe Poley is not muche vnlike the other, ſauing that his leaues are tenderer, ſmaller, narrower, and whiter than the other: it hath alſo a great many moe ſmall, ſlender, and weake branches. But it hath not ſo great vertue, nor ſo ſtrong a ſauour as Poley of the Mountayne.

The Place.

It groweth not of him ſelfe in this countrie, and is not lightly found, ſauing in the gardens of ſome Herboriſtes, who do plante and cheriſhe it with great diligence.

The Tyme.

It floureth at the end of May and June, whereas it groweth of his owne kinde, and in this countrey in July.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke πόλιον, πόλιον ὀρεινὸν, καὶ τεύθριον: in Latine Polium, Polium montanum, and Theuthrium: in Italian *Polio*: in Spaniſh *Hierua vſſa*: in Engliſh Poley, & Poley mountayne. It hath neither French nor Douch name that we know: for it is yet vnknowen of the Apothecaries them ſelues in the Shoppes of this countrey.

The Nature.

Poley is hoate in the ſecond degree, and dry in the thirde.

The Vertues.

Poley boyled in water or wine prouoketh the floures, and vrine, and is ve- A
ry good against the Dropsies and Jaunders.

It profiteth much against the bytings of venemouse beastes, and against B
poyson taken in maner aforesayde, and it driueth away all venemous beasts
from the place whereas it is strowen or burnte.

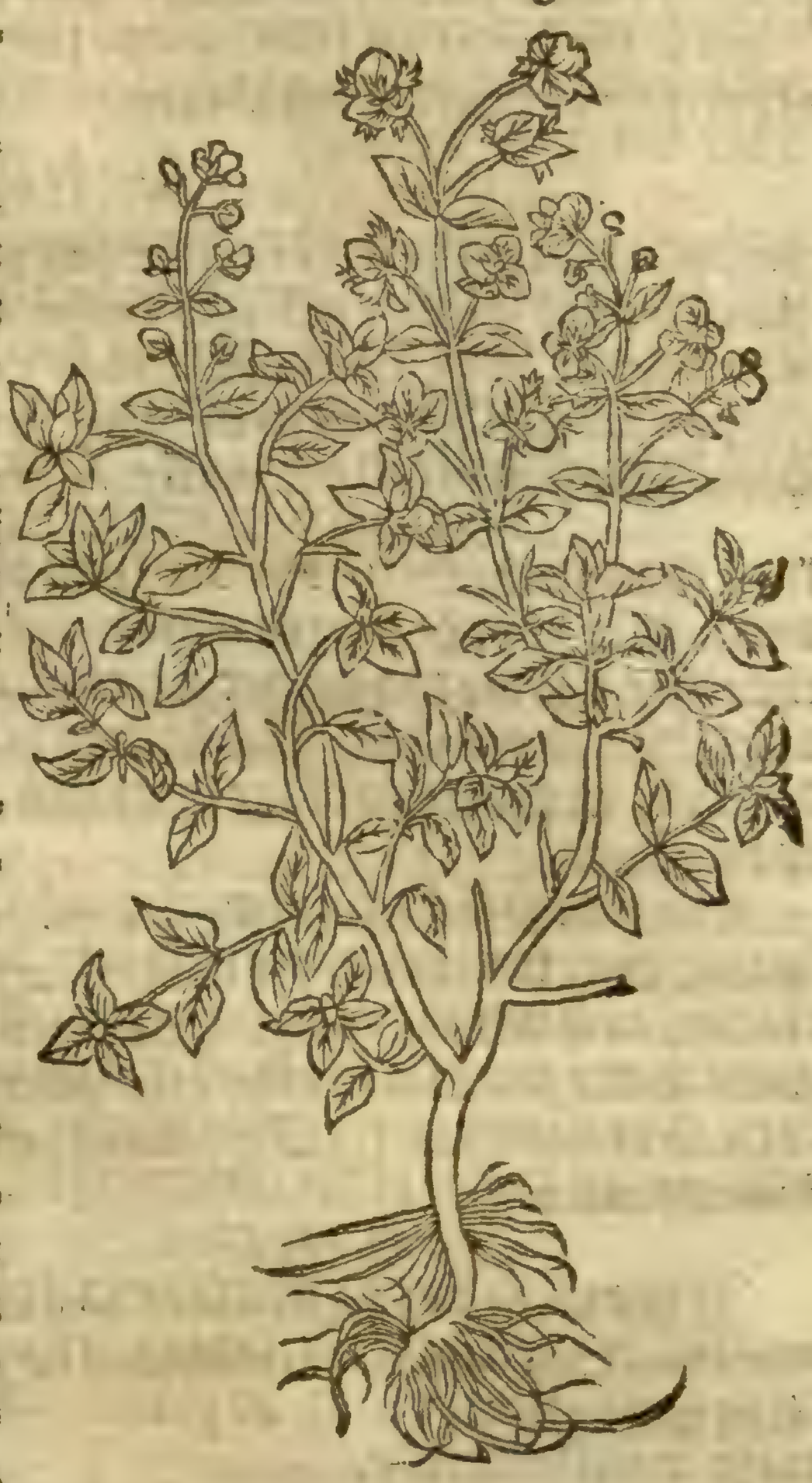
The same dronken with vineger, is good for the diseases of the Mylte and C
Splene.

Also it healeth, and closeth vp woundes, being yet fresh and greene, pound D
and applied, or layde therevpon.

Of Marierom. Chap. lxvij.

Maiorana vulgaris.

The Description.



MArierom is a delicate and tender hearbe, of sweete sauour, very wel knowen in this countrie, hauing small weake and brittle stalkes, set with softe and tender leaues, somewhat round and of grayishe colour: it bareth about the toppe, and vpper parte of the braunches a great many of small buttons or knoppes, like to a little spike eare made of many scales, out of which groweth very smal white floures yeelding a very small reddish seede. The roote is wooddish and very threddy.

The Place.

This Marierom is planted in gardens, and in pottes with earth, and it loueth fatte and well mainteyned ground.

The Tyme.

It floureth in July and August.

The Names.

This noble and odoriferous plant, is now called in Shoppes Maiorana: in Italiẽ *Persa:* in English Marierom, sweete Mariorom, and Marierom Gentle: in French *Mariolaine:* in high Douch Maioran, or Meyran: in base Almayne Marioleine, and Mageleyne. It is taken for the right σάμψυκον καὶ ἀμάρακον of the Greekes, and Amaracus & Maiorana in Latine: howbeit it trayleth not alongst the ground at all, as Dioscorides writeth that Sampsicon shoulde do: wherefore it shoulde rather be somewhat like that herbe whiche the Gretians call μάρον, and the Latines Marum, for this is an herbe of a most sweete and pleasant smell, bearing his floure almost like to Origanum Heracleoticum, whiche thing Dioscorides attributeth vnto Marum.

The Nature.

Marierom is hoate and dry in the third degree.

The Vertues.

Marierom boyled in white wine and a quantitie thereof dronken, is very A
good for such as begin to fall into the Hydropsie, & for such as cannot pisse but

drop,

drop, after droppe, and that with great difficultie, & it is good for them that are tormented with the gripping paynes, and wringings of the bellie.

The ſame taken in the like manner, prouoketh the floures: and ſo doth it be- B ing miniſtred beneath in manner of a Peſſarie, or mother Suppoſitorie.

Dried Marierom mengled with Hony, diſſolueth Congeled bloud, and dri- C ueth away the blacke and blew markes after ſtrypes and bruſes, being applied thereto.

The ſame with Salte and Vineger, is very good to be applied vnto the D prickings and ſtingings of Scorpions.

A playſter made of Marierom with oyle & ware, reſolueth colde ſwellings E or tumors, and is much profitable to be layde vpon places that be out of ioynt or wrenched.

Marierom bruſed or rubbed betwixt the handes, & put into the Noſethrils, F or the iuyce thereof ſnift vp into the noſe, draweth downe humors from the head, mundifieth the brayne, cauſeth to ſneeſe, and is very good for them that haue loſt their ſmelling.

And if Marierom be Marum of the Gretians, then is it alſo a very good G herbe (as Galen ſaith) & fit to be put into all medicines, and compoſitions made againſt poyſon: it is alſo good to be mengled with all odoriferous and ſweete oyntments, as the oyntment called Vnguentum Amaricinum, and ſuch like.

Marum is alſo good to be layde vpon fretting & conſuming vlcers, & is very H profitable againſt all colde griefes and maladies, as Dioſcorides writeth.

Of Clinopodium or Maſtic. Chap. lxviij.

The Deſcription.

Clinopodium.

THis herbe hath ſmal, naked, roūd, and woodiſh ſtemmes: the leaues be ſmall and tender almoſte like Marierom. The floures whiche are white and very ſmall do grow like a Crowne or garland rounde about the ſtemme, in ſmall rough or woolly huſkes. The roote is of wooddiſhe ſubſtance. The whole herbe is of a very pleaſant ſweete ſauour, almoſt like Marierom.

The Place.

This herbe groweth not of him ſelfe in this countrie, but the Herboriſtes do plant it in their gardens.

The Tyme.

It floureth in this countrie in Auguſt or there aboutes.

The Names.

This herbe is taken of ſome Herboriſtes for Marum, (that is the Engliſh and French Maſtic,) but ſeing that it floureth not like Dygane or wild Marierom, it ſeemeth vnto me to be nothing like Marum, but rather to be like vnto the herbe which they call in Greeke κλινοπόδιον: in Latine alſo Clynopodium, for the whiche we haue deſcribed it: Turner calleth Clinopodium.

podium, for the whiche we haue described it: Turner calleth Clinopodium, Horse tyme, and so doth Cooper English Clinopodium, he calleth it also Puliall mountayne.

The Nature.

It is in complexion very much like Marierom.

The Vertues.

They vse to drinke the herbe Clinopodium in wine, and the Decoction or iuyce therof made in wine, against Crampes, burstings, difficultie of vrine, and the bitings of Serpents. A

It prouoketh the floures, expelleth the dead fruite, and Secondine, if it be vsed as is aforesayde. B

The same boyled vntill the thirde parte be consumed, stoppeth the bellie, but it muste be dronken with water in a Feuer, and with wine without a Feuer. C

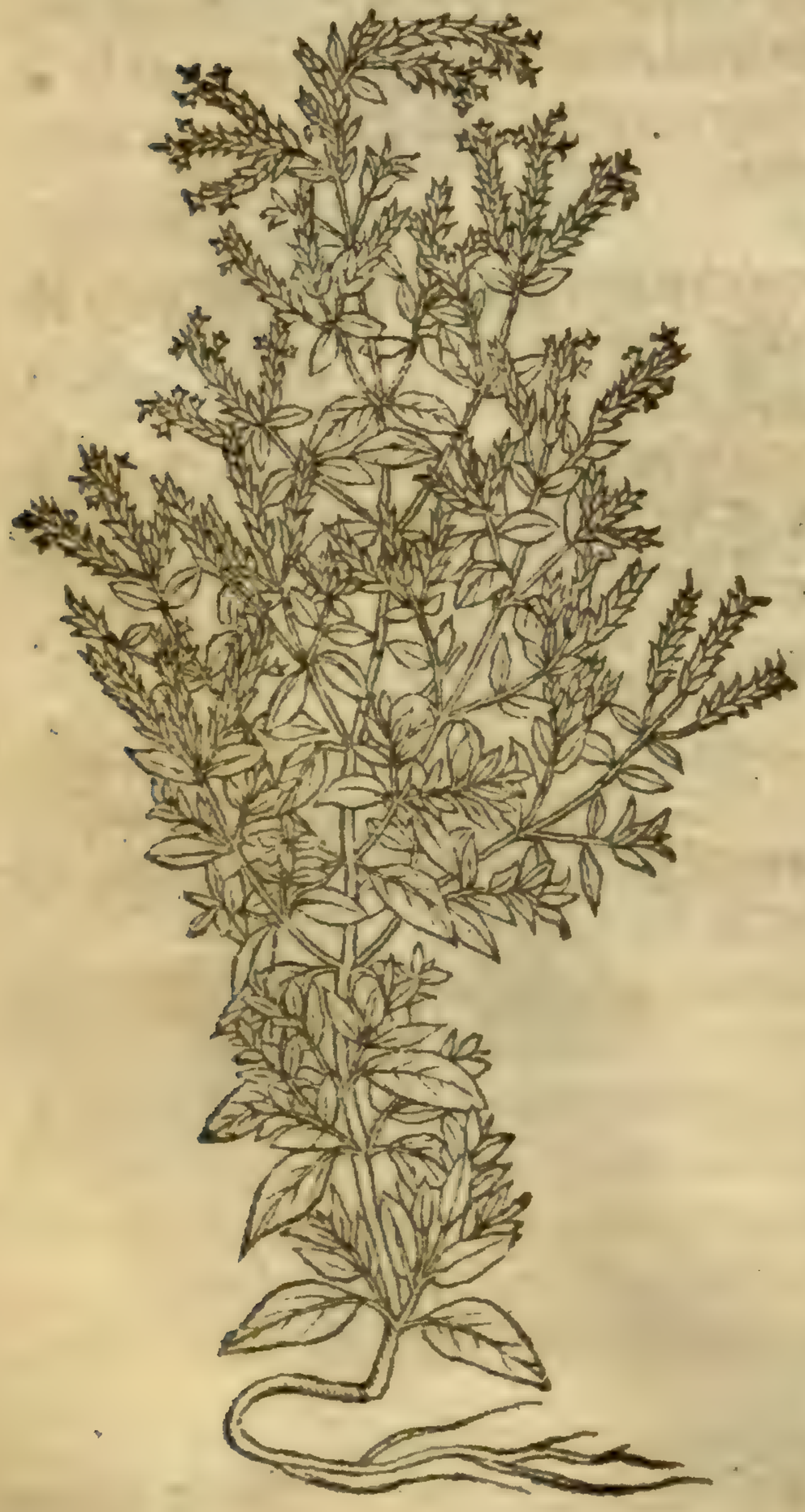
Menne wryte also of Clinopodium, that if it be taken with wine by the space of certayne dayes, it will cause the Wartes that are vpon the body to fall away. D

Of Origan, or wilde Margerom. Chap. lxix.

The Kindes.

ORigan is of three sortes, that is to say, garden Origan, wilde Origan, and that kinde whiche they call Origanum Onitis.

Origanum Heracleoticum.
Spanish Origan.
Bastard Margerom.



Origanum syluestre.
Wilde Origan.
Groue Margerom.

❧ *The Description.*

Marum quibuſdam.
English Margerom.

THe firſt kinde hath harde, rounde, and ſometimes reddiſh ſtēmes, wherevpon are round whitiſh leaues, ſmaller than the leaues of wild Origan, and nothing hearie, but otherwiſe ſomewhat like in faſhion. The floures grow not in knoppie Crownets, but like vntoſmal ſpikie eares, growing vpon little fine ſtemmes, at the toppe of the ſtalke. And afterwarde it bringeth forth ſmall ſeede.

2 The ſecond kinde hath whiter leaues, and is not of ſo great vertue, but otherwiſe not much vnlike the firſt. It is not knowen in this countrie.

3 The thirde wilde kind, hath many round, browne, long, & hearie ſtalkes, the leaues be ſomewhat round, and ſofte hearde, greater than the leaues of Penny Royall. The floures are reddiſh, and growing a great many togither in tuftes like Roſegayes. The ſeede is ſmall & reddiſhe. The roote is long harde & wooddiſh.

There is alſo a ſorte of this thirde kinde founde, bearing floures as white as ſnow, of ſtronger ſmell & ſauour, than the aboueſayde wilde kinde, but in all things elſe lyke vnto it.

Yet there is found a thirde kinde, the which is cōmonly called Engliſh Marierom. This is a baſe or low herbe, not much vnlike to wilde Origan, with leaues ſomewhat rounde, and of a darke greene colour, ſmaller than the leaues of wild Origan, not heatie but plaine and ſmoth. The floures are purple in redde, and grow in crowne-like tuftes. The roote is of wooddy ſubſtance.

❧ *The Place.*

Theſe herbes do grow in Candie, and other hoate countries, ſometimes alſo in Spayne: here they plant them in gardens.

❧ *The Tyme.*

The firſt kinde floureth very late in this countrey, and yet it floureth not at all ſauing whan the Sommer is very hoate. The wilde Origan & his kindes do floure at Mydſomer.

❧ *The Names.*

Theſe herbes be called in Greeke ὀριγάνοι, in Latine Origana.

1 The firſt is called ὀρίγανον ἡρακλεωτική, Origanum hericleoticum, and of ſome Cunila: here in Shoppes it is called Origanum Hiſpanicum, bycauſe they bring it dry from Spayne to ſell at Antwerpe, and this is the cauſe that the Brabanders call it Origano as the Spaniards do call it Oreganos

2 The ſecond is called ὀρίγανον ὀνῶτις, Origanum onitis, which is yet vnknowē in this countrie.

3 The thirde is called in Greeke ἀγριορίγανον: in Latine Origanum ſylueſtre, that is to ſay, wilde Origan: in Spaniſh *Oregano campeſtre.*

The firſt is commōly taken in the Shoppes of this countrie for Origanum, & is called in Engliſh wilde Origan, and Baſtarde Marierom: in French *Origan ſauuage*, and *Mariolaine baſtarde*: in high Douch Dolten Wolgemut: in baſe Almaigne groue Marioleyne.

The ſecond may be called wilde Origan with the white floures.

The thirde is called Engliſh Marierom: in French *Mariolaine d'Angleterre*: and

and in base Almaigne Engelsche Marioleyne: and it is taken in some shoppes, and of some Herbolists, for Marum.

❧ *The Nature.*

All the kindes of Origan are hoate and dry in the third degree, the one being stronger than the other.

❧ *The Vertues.*

Origan boyled in wine and dronken, is good against the bytings of venemous beasts, or the stinginges of Scorpions and fielde spyders. And boyled in wine as is aforesayde, it is good for thē that haue taken excessiuely of the iuyce of Homblocke, or Poppie, whiche men call Opium. A

The same dronken with water, is of great vertue against the paynes of the stomacke, and the stitches or griping torments aboute the harte, and causeth light digestion: and taken with Hydromel (or honied water) it loseth the bellie gentilly, and purgeth by stole aduste and Melancholique humors, and prouoketh the flure menstruall. B

The same eaten with figges, profiteth them much that haue the Hydropsie, and against the shrinking and drawing togither of members. C

It is profitably giuen to be licked vpon with Hony, against the Cough, the Pleurisie, and the stopping of the Lunges. D

The iuyce of Origan is of great force against the swelling of the Almondes or kernels of the throte, and cureth the vlcers of the mouth. E

The same iuyce drawen or snift vp into the Nose, purgeth the brayne, and taketh away from the eyes, the yellow colour remayning, after that one hath had the Jaunders. F

It appeaseth the paynes of the eares, being dropped in with Milke. G

It is good against all kinde of scruruinesse, roughnesse of the skinne, manginesse, and against the Jaunders, if one bathe in the Decoction thereof made in water, or if the body onely be washed with the same. H

The same herbe being mengled with vineger and Oyle, is good to be layde on with wool vpō squats or bruses, and blacke and blewe markes, & to partes displaced or out of ioynt. I

The wilde Origan w̄ the white floure, is of singuler vertue against all the abouesayde maladies or diseases, as Galen saith.

Tragoriganum alterum.

Of Tragorigan / or Goates Origan. Chap. lxx.

❧ *The Kyndes.*

There be two sortes of Tragoriganum, as Dioscorides hath left in writing.

❧ *The Description.*

1 The first kinde is very much like Organū, sauing that his stalkes & leaues be tēderer.

2 The seconde kinde hath many browne woddish stēmes, the leaues be meetely large & of a swart greene colour, larger than the leaues of Pellamountayne or running time, and somwhat rough & ouer couered as

as it were, with a certayne fine and ſofte hearie. The ſmall floures are purple, and grow like Crownes or whorles, at the toppe of the ſtemmes.

The Place.

These herbes are not common in this countrie, but are onely founde in the gardens of certayne diligent Herboriſts.

The Tyme.

Tragoriganum floureth here in Auguſt.

The Names.

1 This kinde of Origan, is called in Greeke τραγοριγανον: in Latine Tragoriganum, we may alſo call it in Engliſh Tragoriganum, or Goates Origan.

2 The ſecond kinde is called alſo Praſium: & of ſome of this coũtrie, it hath ben deemed or taken for Tyme.

The Nature.

The Tragoriganum is hoate and dry like Origan: alſo it hath a certayne aſtringent vertue.

The Vertues.

The decoction of Tragoriganum dronken maketh a good looſe bellie, and auoydeth the Cholerique humors, and taken with vineger, it is good for the Melte or Splene. A

Tragoriganum is very good againſt the wambling of the ſtomacke, and the ſowre belkes whiche come from the ſame, and againſt the paine or deſire to vomit at the Sea. B

Tragoriganum mengled with Hony and oftentimes licked vpon, helpeth againſt the Cough and ſhortneſſe of breath. C

It prouoketh vrine & bringeth to wemen their monethly termes: the ſame layde on with the meale of Polenta, hath power to diſſolue colde tumors or ſwellings. D

Of Baſill. Chap. lxxi.

The Kyndes.

There be two ſortes of Baſill, the one of the Garden, ẏ other is wilde. Whereof the garden Baſill alſo is of two ſortes, one great, the other ſmall.

The Deſcription.

1 THe Baſill Royall or great Baſill hath round ſtalkes full of braunches, with leaues of a faynt or yellowiſhe greene colour, almoſt like to the leaues of Mercury. The floures are rounde about the ſtalkes, ſometimes purple, and ſometimes as white as ſnow. Whan they are gone there is founde a ſmall blacke ſeede. The roote is long with many ſtringes or threedes.

2 The ſecond kinde is not much vnlike to the abouelayd. The ſtalkes be roũd with many littell collaterall or ſide branches. The leaues be ſnipte or iagged round aboute, a great deale ſmaller than the leaues of Baſill Royall, or great Baſill. The floures are very much like to the others.

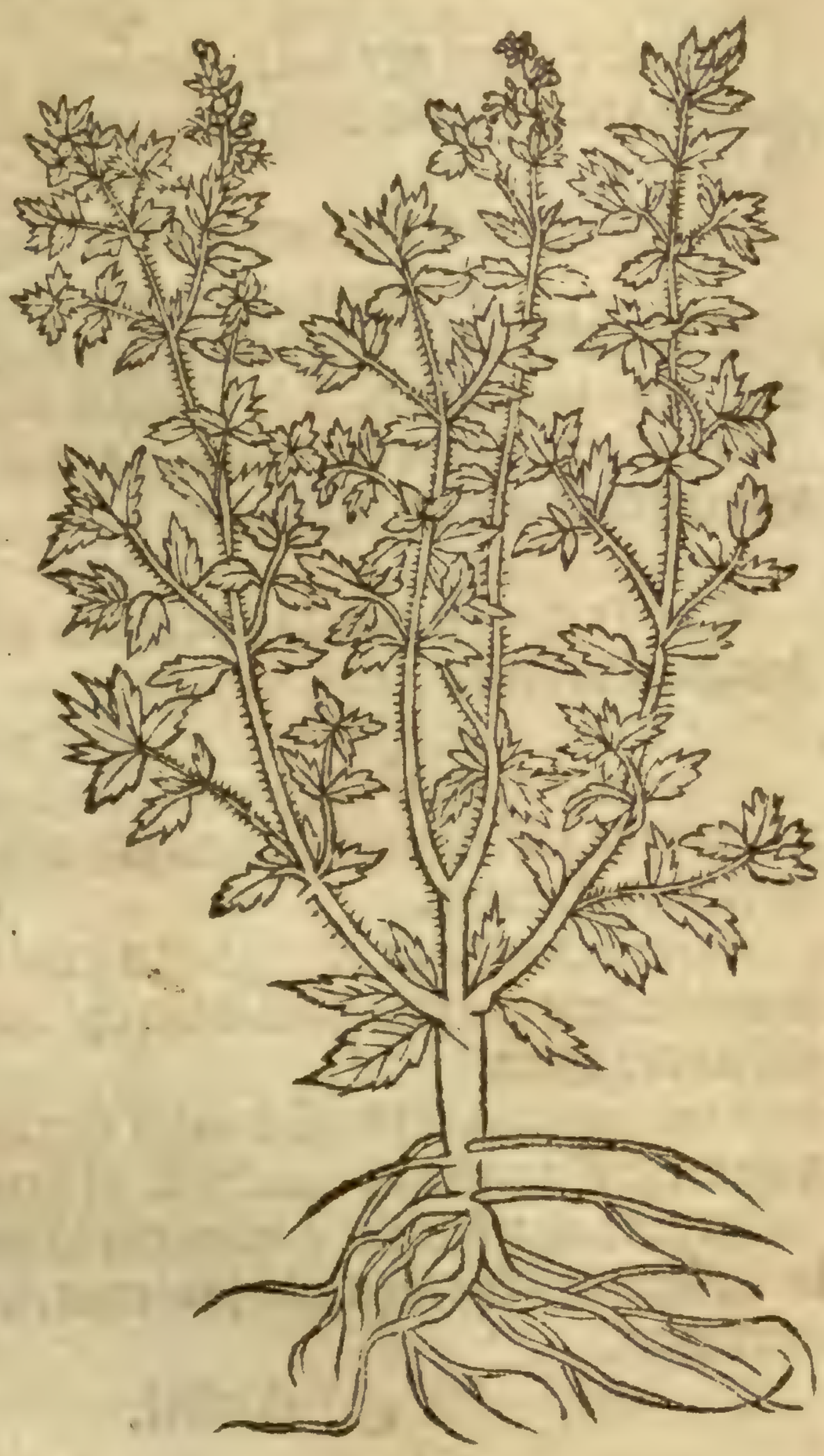
These two kindes are of a maruelous ſweete ſauour, in ſtrength paſſing the ſmell of Marierom, ſo as in deede their ſent is ſo ſtrong, that they cauſe Headache, whan they are to much or to long ſmelde vpon.

The wilde Baſill hath ſquare hearie ſtẽmes, beſet with ſmall leaues, much lyke to the leaues of Buſhe (or ſmall) Baſill, but a great deale ſmaller & hearie. The floures are purple or of a ſkie colour very like the floures of garden Baſill. The roote is full of hearie thieedes, and creepeth alongſt the grounde, and ſpringeth vp yearely a new, the whiche the other two garden Baſils doth not, but muſt be newe ſowen yearely.

The

Ocimum maius.
Great Basill gentle.

Ocimum minus.
Bushe Basill, or small Basill gentle.



The Place.

Basill gentill is sowen in gardens.
The wilde Basill groweth in sandie groundes alongst by the water side.

The Tyme.

These herbes do floure in June and July.

The Names.

1. 2 The garden Basill is called of the Auncients in Greeke ὤκιμον, καὶ ὄξιμον: in Latine Ocimum, and of some Basilicum, that is to say, Royall, it is now called Ocimum gariophyllatum: in English Basill Royall, Basill gentle, or garden Basill, and the smaller kinde is called bushe Basill: in French *Basilicq*, or *Basilic*: in high Douch Basilgen, Basilgram: in base Almaigne the great is called Groue Basilicom, and the small Edel Basilicom.

3 The wilde Basill is called in Greeke ἄκινος καὶ ἄκορον: in Latine Acinus: in French *Basilic sauuage*: in high Douch wilde Basilgen: in base Almaigne wilde Basilicom.

The Nature.

1. 2 Garden Basill is of complexion hoate and moyst.

3 The wilde Basill is hoate and dry in the second degree.

The Vertues.

The auncient Philitions are of contrary iudgements about the vertues of Basill. Galen saith that for his superfluous moysture, it is not good to be taken into the body. Dioscorides saith that the same eaten is hurtfull to the sight, and ingendreth windinesse and doth not lightly digest. Plinie writeth that the same

eaten

eaten is very good and conuenient for the ſtomacke, & that if it be dronken with Vineger it dryueth away ventoſities or windineſſe, ſtayeth ẏ appetite or deſire to vomit, prouoketh vrine, beſides this he ſaith, it is good for the hydropſie, and for them that haue the Jaunders.

The later writers ſay that it doth fortefie & ſtrengthen the harte, & the brayne, and that it reioyceth and recreateth the ſpirites, & is good agaynſt Melancholie and ſadneſſe, & that if it be taken in wine, it cureth an olde cough.

B The ſame after the minde of Galen is good to be layde too outwardly, for it doth digeſt and ripe. Wherefore (as Dioſcorides ſaith) the ſame layde too with Barley meale, oyle of Roſes, and Vineger, is good for hoate ſwellings.

C Baſill pounde or ſtamped with wine, appeaſeth the payne of the eyes: And the iuyce of the ſame doth clenſe & mundifie the ſame, and putteth away all obſcuritie & dimneſſe, & drieth vp the Catarrhes or flowing humors that fall into the eyes, being diſtilled or often dropped into the ſame.

D The herbe bruſed with vineger, & holden to the noſe of ſuche as are faynt & fallē into a ſound, bringeth them againe to thēſelues. And the ſeede therof giuē to be ſmelled vpō cauſeth the ſternutation or nieſing.

E The wilde Baſil (howſoeuer it be takē) ſtoppeth the laſke, & the inordinate courſe of the Monethes.

Of Vaccaria / or Cow Baſill. Chap. lxxij.

The Deſcription.

That herbe which men do now cal Vaccaria, hath roūd ſtalks full of ioyntes & branches: the branches haue vpon euery knot or ioynt two leaues ſomwhat broad, not much vnlike to ẏ leaues of Baſill. At the top of ẏ brāches are ſmal red floures, after the whiche there cōmeth round huſkes, almoſt like ẏ huſkes of Henebane, in whiche is conteined the ſeede, which is blacke like to the ſeede of Nigella.

The

Acinos.

Forte Ocimoides.

The Place.

This herbe is found in certaine fruitefull fieldes or pastures, alongst by the riuer of Mense. In this countrey the Herboristes do plante it in their gardens.

The Tyme.

It floureth from after Midsomer vntill September.

The Names.

The Herboristes do call this herbe Vaccaria: and it seemeth to be the herbe whiche is called in Greeke ὀκιμοειδὲς: in Latine Ocimastrum, and after the opinion of some (as witnesseth Galen) Philiræium, whiche is a kinde of Echium in Nicander, it is called of Valerius Cordus Tamecnemum, we may call it fielde Basill, or Cowe Basill.

The Nature.

The seede of Ocimastrum is hoate and dry.

The Vertues.

The seede of Ocimastrum is good for such as are bitten of Serpentes, Vipers, and such other venemous beasts, if it be dronken with wine.

Of Oke of Hierusalem. Chap. lxxiij.

Botrys.

The Description.

THis herbe at the first hath small leaues, deepely cut in, or iagged aboute, and somewhat rough or hearie, & vnderneath the leafe is of a red purple colour: afterward it putteth forth a straight or vpright stem of a foote long or more, with diuers braunches on the sides, so that it sheweth like a little tree: The leaues that groweth thereon, are long, and deepely cut, hearie, and wrinckled, fat or thicke in handling, in proportion like to the first leaues, sauing they be longer, and nothing at all redde or purple vnderneath. The seede groweth clustering about the branches, like to the yong clusters or blowings of the grape or vine. The roote is tender, and hath hearie or threddie strings. The whole herbe is of an amiable and pleasant smell, and of a faynte yellow colour, and whan the seede is ripe the plante dryeth, and wareth all yellow, and of a more stronger sauour.

The Place.

This herbe groweth in many places of Fraunce, by the waters or ryuer sides: but it groweth not of him selfe in this countrey: but whereas it hath ben sowen once, it springeth vp lightly euery yeare after.

The Tyme.

It beareth his clustering seede in August, but it is beste gathering of it in September.

The Names.

This

This herbe is called in Greeke *Βότρυς*, and in Latine Botrys, of some in Cappadocia (as Dioscorides writeth) Ambrosia: vnknowen in Shoppes: it is called in English Oke of Hierusalem, and of some Oke of Paradise: in French *Pyment*, and *Pyment Royall*: in high Douch Traubekraut, and after the same in base Almaigne it is called Druyuencruyt, that is to say, Vine Blossom herbe.

The Nature.

The Oke of Paradise is hoate and dry in the seconde degree, and of subtill partes.

The Vertues.

Oke of Paradise boyled in wine, is good to be drõken of them whose breast is stopped, and are troubled with the shortnesse of winde or breath, and cannot fetche their breath easily, for it cutteth and wasteth grosse humors and tough flegme that is gathered togither about the Lunges, and in the breast. A

It prouoketh vrine and bringeth downe the termes, if it be taken as is aboue sayde. B

The same dryed is also right good to be vsed in meates, as Hysope, Tyme, and other like hearbes, yeelding vnto meates a very good taste and sauour. C

Oke of Hierusalem dryed, and layde in presses and Warderobes, giueth a pleasant smell vnto clothes, and preserueth them from mothes and vermin. D

Of the kyndes of Mynte. Chap. lxxiij.

The Kindes.

The Mynte is diuers, aswell in proportion, as in his manner of growing: whereof some be garden Myntes, and some be wilde Myntes. The garden Myntes are of foure sortes, that is to say, Curlde Mynte, Crispe Mynte, Spere Mynte, and Harte Mynte.

The wilde Mynte is of two sortes, that is, the Horse Mynte, and the Water Mynte.

The Description.

1 The firste kinde of garden Myntes hath fouresquare, browne redde, and hearie stemmes, with leaues almost rounde, snipte, or dented rounde about, of a darke greene colour, and of sauour very good and pleasant. The floures are Crymsin or reddishe, and do grow in knops about the stalke lyke whorles, or like the floures of Pennyroyall. The roote hath threddie stringes, and creepeth alongst the ground, & putteth foorth yong shootes or springs yearely.

2 The second kind is very like vnto the first, in his round, swarte, and sweete sauouring leaues, also in his square stemmes, and the creeping rootes in the grounde, but his floures growe not in knoppes or whorles rounde aboute the stemmes, but at the toppe of the stalkes lyke to a small spike or bushie eare.

3 The thirde kinde hath long narrow leaues, almost like wythie leaues, but they be greater, whiter, softer and hearie. The floures grow at the top of the stalkes like spikie eares, as in the second kinde. The roote is tender with threddishe strings, and springeth foorth in diuers places, like to the others.

4 The fourth kinde is like to the abouesayde in his leaues, stalkes, and roote, but that his floures are not fashioned like spykie eares growing at the toppes of the stalkes, but they compasse & grow round about the stalkes like whorles, or garlandes, like to the Curled, or Crispe Mynte.

5 The fifth kinde of Mynte, whiche is the first of the wilde kindes, and called Horse Mynte, hath square woollie stemmes, and his leaues be somwhat long, wrincled & soft, and couered or ouerlayde with a fine downe, or soft cotton, both

Menta satiua prima.
Curlde Mynte.

Menta satiua secunda.
Crispe Mynte, or Crispe Balme.

Menta satiua tertia.
Spere Mynte, or right garden Mynte.

ouer and vnder. The floures grow at the toppe of the stalkes in spikie tuftes. The roote is tender with threddes or sucking strings.

6 The second wilde kinde, whiche is the sixth in number of the Myntes, and called water Mynte, is much like vnto ẏ Curlde Mynte, in his stalkes, leaues, and creeping rootes, sauing that his leaues & stalkes be greater, & of stronger sauour. The floures be purple growing at the top of the stalkes in small tuftes or knoppes like round bullets.

The Place.

1 The garden Myntes are founde in this countrie in gardens, especially the Curlde Mynte, the which is most common and best knowen.

2 The wilde kindes do growe in lowe, moyst places as neare vnto springs, and on the brinkes of ditches.

The Tyme.

All the sortes of Myntes do floure most commonly in August.

The Names.

The garden Mynte is called in Greeke ἡδυόσμος. καὶ μίνθη: in Latine and in Shoppes Mentha: in Spanish *Yerua Ortelana, yerua buena*: in English Myntes: in French *Mente*: in high Douch Munte.

1 The first kind is called in high Douch Deyment, and Kraunsydyment, that is to say, Curlde Mynte: in French *Mente crespue*: in base Almaigne Bruyn heylighe.

The

2 The ſecond is alſo called of the high Douchmen Krauſimuntz, and Krauſz-balſam, ỹ is to ſay, in French *Baulme creſpu*: in Engliſh Criſpe Baulme, or Criſpe Mynte: alſo Croſſe Mynte: in baſe Almaigne Cruyſimunte, and of ſome alſo Heylighe.

3 The third kinde is called at this time in ỹ Shoppes of this countrey Menta Sarracenica, & Menta Romana: in Engliſh Spere Mynte, or the cõmon garden Mynte: alſo of ſome Baulme Mynte: in French *du Baulme*, and *Mente Romayne*: in high Douch Balſam Muntz, vnſer frauwen Muntz, Spitz muntz, Spitz-balſam: in baſe Almaigne Roomſche munte, and Balſem munte.

Menta ſatiua quarta.	Mentaſtrum.	Siſymbrium.
Harte Mynte.	Horſe Mynte.	Water Mynte.

4 The fourth kinde is called in high Douch Hertzkraut, that is to ſay Harte wurte, or Harte Mynte: in French *Herbe de cueur*: of the later wryters in Latine Menta Romana anguſtifolia, Flore coronata, ſiue Cardiaca Mentha.

5 The fifth wilde kinde, which is the fifth kinde of Mynte, is called in Greeke ἥδύοσμος ἄγριος: in Latine Mentaſtrum, and of the newe writers Menta aquatica: in Engliſh Horſe Mynte: in French *Mente Cheualine ou ſauuage*: in high Douche Katzenbalſam, Roſzmuntz, wilder Balſam, wild Muntz: in baſe Almaigne Witte water Munte.

6 The ſeconde wilde kynde whiche is the ſixthe Mynte, is called in Greeke σισύμβριον, in Latine Siſymbrium, and of Damegeron Scimbron, as Conſtantine the Emperour witneſſeth: in Engliſh Fiſhe Mynte, Brooke Mynte, Water Mynte, and white water Mynte: in French *Mente Aquatique*: in high Douch Fiſchmuntz, Waſſermuntz: in baſe Almaigne Roo munte, and Roo water munte.

The Nature.

All the kindes of Myntes, whiles they are greene, are hoate and dry in the second degree: but dried they are hoate in the thirde degree, especially the wild kindes, whiche are hoater then the garden Myntes.

The Vertues.

Garden Mynte taken in meate or drinke, is very good and profitable for A
the stomacke, for it warmeth and strengthencth the same, and drieth vp all superfluous humors gathered in the same, it appeaseth and cureth all the paynes of the stomacke, and causeth good digestion.

Two or three branches of Myntes, dronken with the iuyce of soure Pome- B
granets do swage and appease the Hicquet or yeore, and vomiting, and it cureth the cholerique Passion, otherwise called the felonie, that is whan one doth vomit continually, and hath a laske withall.

The iuyce of Myntes drõken with vineger, stayeth the vomiting of bloud, C
and killeth the rounde wormes.

The same boyled in water and drõken by the space of three dayes togither, D
cureth the gryping payne and knawing in the belly, with the colique, and stoppeth the inordinate course of the menstruall issue.

Mynte boyled in wine and dronken, easeth women which are tomuch grie- E
ued with harde and perillous trauell in childebaring.

Mynte mengled with parched Barley meale, and layde vnto tumors and F
swellings doth wast and consume them. Also the same layde to the forehead, cureth headache.

It is very good to be applied vnto the breastes that are stretched foorth and G
swollen and full of milke, for it slaketh and softeneth the same, and keepeth the mylke from quarring, and crudding in the brest.

The same being very well pounde with Salte, is a speciall medicine to be H
applied vpon the biting of madde Dogges.

The iuyce of Mynte mengled with honied water, cureth the payne of the I
eares being dropped therein, and taketh away the asperitie, and roughnesse of the tongue, whan it is rubbed or washed therewith.

The sauour or sent of Mynte, reioyceth man: wherefore they sow & strow K
the wilde Mynte in this countrie in places whereas feastes are kepte, and in Churches.

5 The Horse Mynte called Mentastrum, hath not bene vsed of the Auncients L
in medicine.

6 The water Mynte is diuers wayes of the lyke operation vnto the garden M
Mynte, it cureth the trenches or gryping payne in the small of the bellie or bowels, it stayeth the yeore or hicket and vomyting, and appeaseth headache to be vsed for the same purpose as the garden Mynte.

It is also singuler against the grauell and stone of the kydneys, and against N
the strangury, whiche is whan one cannot pisse but droppe after droppe, to be boyled in wine and dronke.

They lay is with good successe vnto the stingings of Bees and Waspes. O

Of Calampynt. Chap. lxxv.

The Kyndes.

There be three sortes of Calampynt described of the Auncient Gretians, each of them hauing a seuerall name, and difference.

Cal-

Calaminthæ alterum genus.

Coꝛne Mynte, oꝛ wilde Pennyꝛyall.

Calaminthæ tertium genus.

Catmynte.

The Deſcription.

THe firſt kinde, whiche may be called Mountayne Calamynte, hath harde ſquare ſtalkes couered with a certayne hoare, oꝛ fine Cotton. The leaues be ſomwhat like ẏ leaues of Baſill, but they are rougher. The floures grow onely by one ſide of the ſtalke amongſt the leaues, ſomtimes three oꝛ foure vpon a ſtem, of a blewiſhe colour, the roote is threddy. 1

This herbe altogither is not much vnlike the ſecõd kinde of Calamynte, ſauing it is greater, the ſtalkes be harder, and the leaues be rougher and blacker, and it creepeth not alongſt the grounde, but groweth vp from the yearth.

The ſecond kinde which is called wild Pennyꝛyall, hath alſo ſquare ſtalkes couered with ſofte Cotton, & almoſt creeping by the ground, hauing euer two, and two leaues ſtanding one againſt an other, ſmall and ſofte, not much vnlike the leaues of Penny royall, ſauing they are larger & whiter. The floures grow about the ſtalkes in knoppes like to whoꝛles oꝛ garlandes, of a blewiſhe purple colour. The roote is ſmall and threddie. 2

The thirde kinde whiche is called Catmynte, oꝛ Cattis herbe, is not much vnlike (as Dioſcorides ſaith) vnto the whiter wilde Mynte. It hath ſquare ſofte ſtalkes full of ioyntes, and at euery ioynt two leaues ſtanding one againſt an other, and it hath alſo betwixt the ſayde leaues & the ſtalkes, little branches. The leaues be not much vnlike to the leaues of Hoꝛſe Mynte, ſauing they are ſomewhat longer and dented, oꝛ natched rounde aboute, in pꝛopoꝛtion like to a Nettell leafe, but yet ſofte and gentill, and of a white hooꝛe colour, eſpecially in the vnderſide of the leafe. The floures grow moſt cõmonly aboute the toppe of 3

the stalkes after the order of Crownets. The roote is tender and threddie.

4 There is yet an other kinde of Cattis herbe, a great deale smaller in all respects than the first, otherwise they be altogither a lyke, and it hath a very good sauour.

❧ *The Place.*

1 The first kinde, as Dioscorides saith, groweth in Mountaynes and hillie places. In this countrey it is plãted in the gardens of Herborists or louers of herbes.

2 The second kinde groweth in this countrie in rest fieldes, and vpon certaine small hilles or knappes.

3 The third kinde groweth in euery garden, and is very well knowen in this countrie.

❧ *The Tyme.*

All the sortes of these herbes, do for the most parte floure in June and July.

❧ *The Names.*

This kinde of Mynte, is called in Greeke καλαμίνθη: in Latine Calamintha: in Italian *Nipotella*: in Spanish *Laueuada*: in Shoppes Calamentum: of Plinie and Apuleius Mentastrum: in English Calamynte.

1 The first kinde is called in Shoppes Calamentum montanum, that is to say, Calamynte mountayne: in English rough Calamynte: in high Douche Stein, oder berch Muntz.

2 The second kinde is called in Greeke γλήχων ἄγριον: in Latine Pulegium syluestre, and Nepita: in English wild Penny royall, and Corne mynte: in French *Pouliot sauuage*. in high Douch Kornmuntz, wilden Poley, in base Almayne wilde Poley, and belt Munte.

3 The third kinde is now called in Shoppes Nepita: in English Neppe, and Cat Mynte: in French *Herbe de Chat*: in high Douch Katzenmuntz: in base Almaigne Cattencruyt and Nepte.

❧ *The Nature.*

These herbes are hoate and dry in the third degree, especially the first kinde whiche is gathered vpon Mountaynes.

❧ *The Vertues.*

Calamynte (especially of the Mountayne) boyled and dronken, or layde too outwardly preuaileth much against the bitings of venemous beasts. The same dronken first or afore hande with wine, preserueth a bodie from all deadly poyson, and chaseth, & driueth away all venemous beasts, from that place whereas it is eyther strowen or burned. A

The same drõken with honied water warmeth the bodie, and cutteth or seuereth the grosse humors, and driueth away all cold shiuerings, and causeth to sweate. It hath the same power, if ye boyle it in oyle, and annoynt all the body therewith. B

Calamynte dronken in the same manner, is good for them that haue fallen from a lofte, and haue some bruse or squat, and bursting, for it digesteth the congeled and clotted bloud, and is good for the payne of the bowels, the shortnesse of breath, the oppillation or stopping of the breast, and against the Jaundice. C

The same boyled in wine and dronken, prouoketh vrine, and floures, and expelleth the dead childe, and so doth it also if it be applied vnder in manner of a Pessarie or Mother suppositorie. D

It is very good for Lazer people and Lepers if they vse to eate it, & drinke the whay of sweete milke after. E

The same eaten rawe or sodde with meates, or dronke with salte and hony, fleeth and driueth foorth al kindes of wormes, in what part of the bodie soeuer they F

they be. The ſame vertue hath the iuyce dronken, & layde to any place whereas wormes are.

Alſo it taketh away ſcarres, and blacke and blewe markes, whan it is boyled in wine and the places often waſhed therewith, or elſe the herbe it ſelf freſh gathered, pounde and layde vpon. G

Of Coſtemarp / or Balſampnte. Chap. lxvij.

The Kyndes.

BAlſampnte is of two ſortes, great and ſmall, reſembling one an other in ſauour, leaues and ſeede.

Balſamita maior.
Coſtemary.

Balſamita minor.
Mawdeleyn.

The Deſcription.

THe great Balſampnt hath ſlender ſtalkes, round and harde: the leaues be long and meetely large, of a white or light greene colour, very finely hackte or ſnipt about the edges. The floures grow in tuftes, or bundels like Noſegayes, and are nothing elſe like but to ſmall yellow buttons, very like the floures of Tanſie, ſauing that they be ſmaller. The roote is threddy and beareth diuers ſtalkes and branches, and putteth vp yearely new ſprings. The whole herbe is of a ſtrong ſauour, but yet pleaſant, and in taſt bitter.

2 The ſmall Balſampnte is much like to the firſt & great Balſampnte, aſwell in ſtalkes, floures and ſeede, as in ſmell and ſauour, but altogither ſmaller and not ſo high of groweth, his leaues be a great deale ſmaller and narrower, and much deeper ſnipt or cut about the edges. The roote alſo is threddie and putteth

teth vp yearely many new springs.

The Place.

They are both planted in the gardens of this coūtrie, but especially the first, the whiche is very common in all gardens.

The Tyme.

Balsampnte floureth in July and August.

The Names.

1 The first kinde is called in Latine Balsamita maior: in the Shoppes of Brabant Balsamita, of some Menta Græca, Saluia Romana, Lassulata, and Herba diuæ Mariæ: in English Cooste Marie, and of some Balsampnte: in French *Coq*, or *du Coq*: in high Douch Frauwenkraut: in base Almaigne Balseme. It should seeme to be that Panax Chironia, whiche Theophrastus describeth in his ix. Booke.

2 The seconde kinde is called of some Balsamita minor: in Languedoc Herba diuæ Mariæ: in English Mawdelein, and of some small Balsampnte: in Italie *Herba Giulia*: And some take it for ἀγήρατον, Ageratum of Dioscorides: others take it to be ἐλίχρυσον, Elichrysum: and others for Eupatorium Mesue. But in mine opinion it is none of them three, for I thinke it an herbe not described of any of the Auncients vnlesse it be a kinde of Panaces Chironium Theophaasti.

The Nature.

These two herbes be hoate and dry in the second degree, as their smell, and bitter taste doth declare.

The Vertues.

The leaues of Costemarie alone, or with Parsenip seede boyled in wine & I dronken cureth the trenches of the belly, that is a griping payne and torment in the guttes or bowels, and it cureth the bloudie flixe.

The conserue made of the leaues of Costemarie and Suger, doth warme B and dry the brayne, and openeth the stoppings of the same, and it is very good to stoppe all superfluous Catarrhes, Reumes, and distillations, to be taken in quantitie of a Beane.

This herbe is also vsed in meates as Sage and other herbes, especially in C Salades and sawces, for whiche purpose it is excellent, for it yeeldeth a proper sent and taste.

As Mawdelein herbe or small Balsaminte, is like to Costemary or great D Balsampnte in taste and sauour, so is it like in vertues and operations, & may be alwayes vsed in steede of the great Balsaminte.

Of Sage. Chap. lxvij.

The Kyndes.

There be two sortes of Sage, the one is small & franke, & the other is great. The great Sage is of three sortes, that is to say, greene, white, and redde.

The Description.

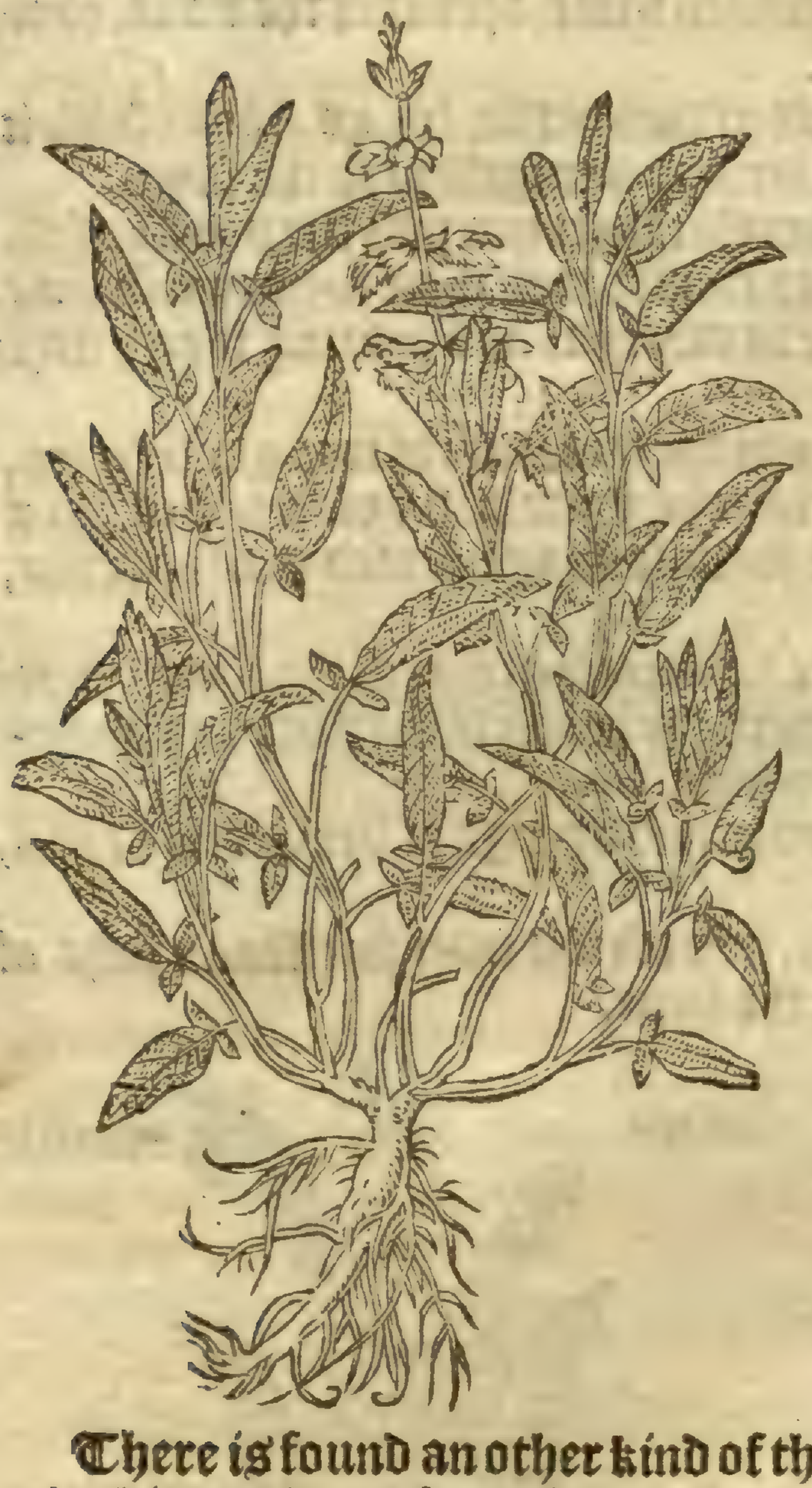
1 The franke Sage hath sundry wooddie branches, and leaues growing vpon long stemmes whiche leaues be long, narrow, vneuen, hoare, or of a grayishe white colour, by the sides of the sayde leaues at the lower ende, there groweth two other small leaues, like vnto a payre of little eares. The floures growe alongst the stalkes in proportion like the floures of Dead Nettell, but smaller and of colour blewe. The seede is blackishe, and the roote wooddie.

2 The great Sage is not much vnlike the small or franke Sage, sauing it is larger: the stalkes are square and browne. The leaues be rough, vneuen

euen and whitishe, like to the leaues of franke Sage, but a greate deale larger, rougher, and without eares. The floures, seede, and roote are like vnto the other.

Saluia minor.

Franke Sage, or small Sage.



Saluia maior.

Great Sage, or broade Sage.

There is found an other kind of this great Sage, the which beareth leaues as white as snow, sometimes all white, and sometimes partie white, and this kinde is called white Sage.

Yet there is founde a thirde kinde of great Sage, called redde Sage, the stemmes whereof, with the synewes of the leaues, and the small late sprong vp leaues, are all redde: but in all things else it is like to the great Sage.

The Place.

Sage, as Dioscorides saith, groweth in rough stonie places, both kindes of Sage, are planted almost in all the gardens of this countrie.

The Tyme.

Sage floureth in June and July.

The Names.

The Sage is called in Greeke ἑλελίσφακος: in Latine and in Shoppes Saluia: of some Corsaluium: in Spanish *Salua*: in English Sage: in French *Sauge*: in high Douch Salbey: in base Almaigne Sauie.

The first kinde is now called in Latine Saluia minor, Saluia nobilis, and of some Saluia vsualis: in English Smal Sage, Sage royall, and common Sage: in French *Sauge franche*: in high Douch Spitz Salbey, klein Salbey, edel Salbey, & Creutz Salbey: in base Almaigne Cruys sauie, and Dorkens sauie.

The

2 The second kinde is called in Latine Saluia maior, and of some Saluia agrestis: in English great Sage, or broade Sage: in French *grande Sauge:* in high Douch Grosz salbey, Breat salbey: in base Almaigne groue, & groote Sauie.

The Nature.

Sage is hoate and dry in the thirde degree and somewhat astringent.

The Vertues.

Sage boyled in wine & dronken, prouoketh brine, breaketh the stone, com- A
forteth the harte, and swageth head ache.

It is good for wemē with childe to eate of this herbe, for as Aëtius saith it B
closeth the Matrice, causeth the fruite to liue, and strengtheneth the same.

Sage causeth wemen to be fertill, wherefore in times past the people of E- C
gypt, after a great mortalitie and pestilence, constreyned their wemen to drinke the iuyce thereof, to cause them the sooner to conceyue and to bring foorth store of childzen.

The iuyce of Sage dronken with hony in the quantitie of two glasse fulles, D
as saith Orpheus, is very good for those whiche spitte and vomit bloud, for it stoppeth the flure of bloud incontinent. Likewise Sage bruised and layde too, stoppeth the bloud of woundes.

The decoction thereof boyled in water and dronken cureth the cough, ope- E
neth the stoppings of the Liuer, and swageth the payne in the side: and boyled with wormewood it stoppeth the blouddy flixe.

Sage is good to be layde to the woundes and bitings of venimous beasts, F
for it doth both clense, and heale them.

The wine wherein Sage hath boyled, helpeth the manginesse and itche of G
the priuie members, if they be washed in the same.

Wild Sage. Chap. lxviij.

The Description.

WOode Sage is somewhat like garden Sage, in fashion & sauour, it hath square browne stalkes, set with a certaine kind of small heare, the leaues are not much vnlike the leaues of great Sage, but somewhat broader, shorter and softer. The floures are not much vnlike to the floures of Sage, growing onely vpon one side alongst the branches, euen vp to the very top of the same branches or stemmes, of a whitish colour, whan they are paste, there commeth a rounde blackish seede. The roote is threddie, & sendeth foorth new springs or branches euery yeare.

Saluia agrestis.

The Place.

This kinde of Sage groweth in this countrey alōgst the hedges, in woodes, and the bankes or borders of fieldes.

The Tyme.

It floureth in June, and July.

The Names.

This herbe is now called in Shops

Saluia

Saluia agreſtis, and Ambroſiana: in high Douche wilde Salbey: in baſe Almaigne wilde Sauie. There are ſome that thinke it to be the ſeconde kynde of Scordium whiche Plinie deſcribeth, bycauſe that whan it is bruſed, it ſauoreth of Garlike, and this is the cauſe why Coꝛdus calleth it Scorodonia. It is called in Engliſh woodde Sage, wild Sage, and Ambꝛos: in French *Sauge de Boys.*

The Nature.

The woode Sage is hoate and dꝛy, meetely agreable in complexion vnto garden Sage.

The Vertues.

Woode Sage diſſolueth congeled bloud in the body, and cureth inwarde woundes, moꝛeouer it wõderfully helpeth thoſe that haue takẽ falles, oꝛ haue bene ſoꝛe bruſed and beaten, if it be boyled in water oꝛ wine and dꝛonken. A

Woodde Sage taken in manner afoꝛeſayde doth conſume and diſgeſt inwarde impoſtems and tumers, auoyding the matter and ſubſtance of thẽ with the vꝛyne. B

Of Clarey. Chap. lxxix.

Gallitricum.

The Deſcription.

CLarye hath ſquare ſtalkes, with rough, grayiſh, hearie, & vneuen leaues, almoſt like to the leaues of great ſage, but they are foure oꝛ fiue times larger: the floures be of a faynte oꝛ whitiſh colour, greater than the floures of Sage. Whan they are fallen of there groweth in huſkes the ſeede, which is blacke. The roote is yellow & of woodie ſubſtance. The whole herbe is of a ſtrong, and penetratiue ſauour, in ſomuch that the ſauour of it cauſeth headache.

The Place.

In this countrie they ſow it in gardẽs.

The Tyme.

Clary floureth in June & July a yeare after the firſt ſowing thereof.

The Names.

Clarie is now called in Latine and in Shoppes Gallitricum, Matriſaluia, Centrum galli, and Scarlea oruala: in Engliſh Clarye, oꝛ Cleare-eye quaſi dicas, oculum clarificans: in French *oruale*, & *Toutebonne:* in high Douche Scharlach: in baſe Almaigne Scarleye. It ſeemeth to be a kind of Horminum, but yet it is not Alectorolophos as ſome men thinke.

The Nature.

Clarey is hoate and dꝛy, almoſt in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

In what ſoꝛte oꝛ maner ſoeuer ye take Clarey, it pꝛouoketh the floures, it A expulſeth the Secondine, and ſtirreth vp bodely luſte.

Alſo it maketh men dꝛonke, & cauſeth headache, & therefoꝛe ſome Bꝛewers B do boyle it with their Bier in ſteede of Hoppes.

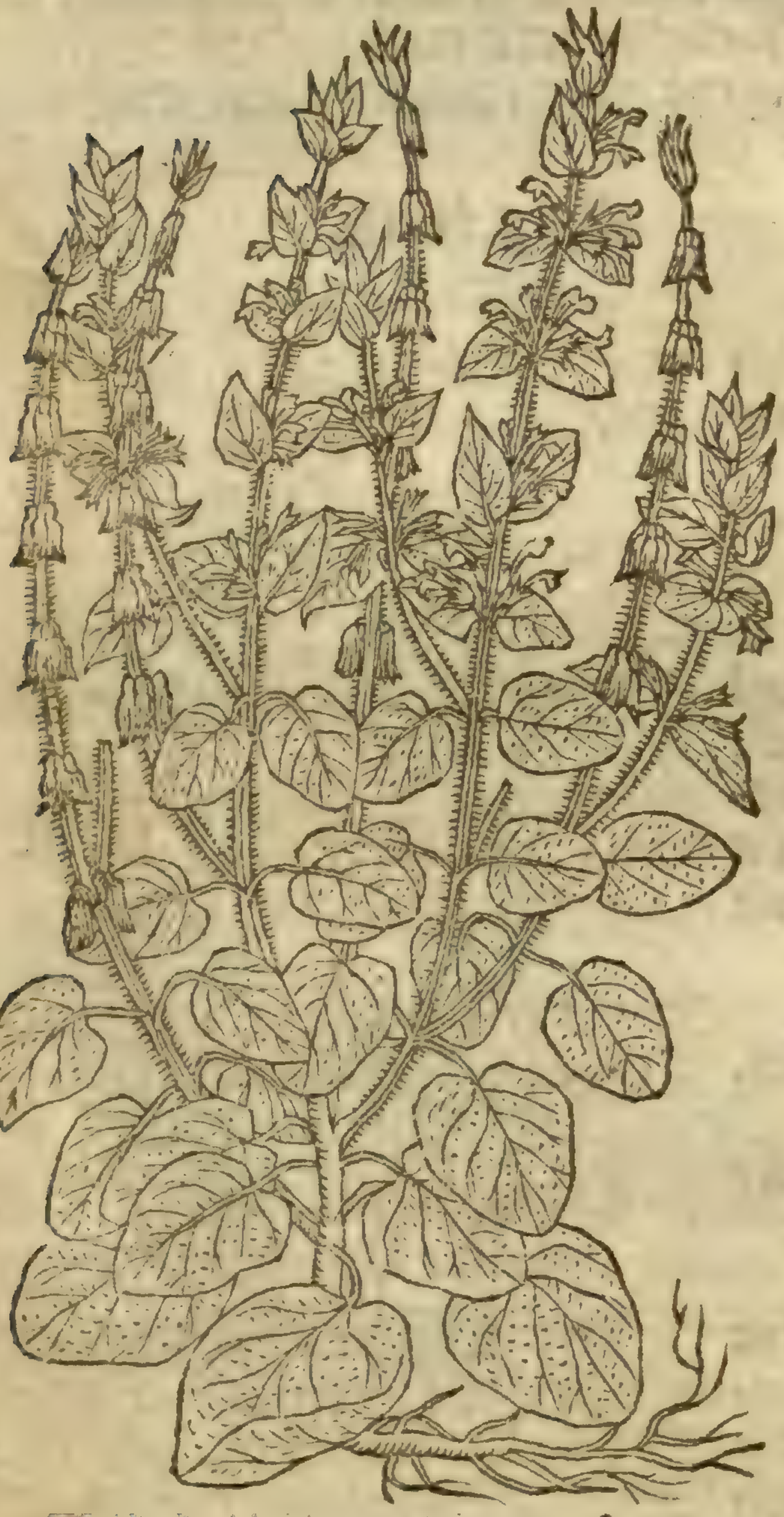
This herbe also hath al the vertues and properties of Horminum, and may be vsed in steede of it.

Of Horminum/wilde Clarey/or Oculus Christi. Chap. lxxx.

The Kindes.

There be two sortes of Horminum, as Dioscorides writeth, the garden and wilde Horminum.

Horminum satiuum.
Dubble Clarey.



Horminum syluestre.
Oculus Christi.

The Description.

THe garden Horminum hath leaues in a maner rounde, and somewhat ouerlayde with a softe Cotton, almost like Horehounde. The stalkes be square and hearie of the heigth of a foote, bearing all aboue at the top, fiue or sixe fayre small leaues of a blewish purple colour: the leaues stand at euery ioynte, one against an other, amongst the whiche there commeth forth little huskes, that bring forth purplish blew floures. The which whan the seede beginneth to ware ripe, they turne towardes the grounde, and hang downewardes, hauing in them blacke seede and somewhat long, the whiche whan it is a little while soked or steeped in any licour, it waxeth clammy or slimie, almost like to the kernelles of Quinces.

The wilde Horminum beareth great, broade leaues, gasht, or natched roūd aboute.

aboute. The ſtalkes alſo be ſquare, and ſomewhat hearie, but yet they be longer and bigger than the ſtalkes of the garden Horminum. The floures be of a deepe blew colour, and do alſo grow by certayne ſpaces aboute the ſtemme like to whorles or Crownettes, out of little huſkes, whiche do alſo turne downewardes whan the ſeede is ripe, the ſeede is of a dunne or blackiſhe colour, round, & alſo ſlymie whan it is ſteeped or ſooked. The roote is of wooddie ſubſtance, and blacke.

Theſe twoo herbes haue no ſpeciall ſauour, eſpecially the garden kinde: for the floures of the wilde kinde do ſauour ſomewhat like to Clarey.

The Place.

Theſe two kindes are founde in this countrie, ſowen in the gardens of Herboriſtes.

The Tyme.

They yeelde their floures in June, July and Auguſt, in the whiche ſeaſon their ſeede is alſo ripe.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke ὅρμινον: in Latine Horminum and Geminalis. The firſt is called Horminum ſatiuum, and Hortenſe. The ſeconde Horminum ſylueſtre: they may be both called wilde Clarie, ſome call thē dubble Clarey, and ſome Oculi Chriſti.

The Nature.

Horminum is of complexion hoate and dry.

The Vertues.

The ſeede of Horminum mengled with Hony driueth away the dimneſſe of the ſight, and clarifieth the eyes. A

The ſame ſeede with water ſtamped and tempered togither, draweth out thornes and ſplinters, and reſolueth or ſcattereth all ſortes of ſwellings, being layde or applied thereto. The ſame vertue hath the greene herbe whan it is ſtamped or bruſed and layde vpon. B

The ſame ſeede dronken with wine ſtirreth vp bodely luſte, eſpecially the ſeede of the wilde kinde, which is of greater efficacie, than the ſeede of garden Horminum. C

Of Horehounde. Chap. lxxxi.

The Kyndes.

There be foure kindes of Horehounde, in faſhion one like to another. The whiche for all that in Latine haue their particular or ſeuerall names. The firſt kinde is our white Horehounde, the ſeconde is the blacke ſtinking Horehounde. The third is Stachys or field Horehounde. The fourth is water or Marriſhe Horehounde.

The Deſcription.

1 The white Horehounde hath many ſquare & white hoare, or hearie ſtalkes, the leaues be rounde, crompled, hearie, ayſhe coloured, and of no lotheſome ſauour. The floures be white, and growing forth of ſmall, ſharpe, and prickley huſkes, compaſſing the ſtalkes, like in faſhion to a ringe or garlande, in whiche (prickley huſkes) after that the floure is vaniſhed, there is founde a rough ſeede. The roote is blacke with many threddie ſtrings.

2 The blacke Horehounde, is ſomewhat like vnto the white. The ſtalkes be alſo ſquare and hearie, but yet they be blacke or ſwarte. The leaues be larger and longer than the leaues of white Horehounde, dented or ſnipte rounde aboute the edges almoſt lyke vnto Nettell leaues, they are blacke, and of a

strong vnpleasant sauour. The floures are purple lyke to the dead Nettell growing in whorling knoppes rounde aboute the stalkes, like to white Horehounde.

Marrubium.

White Horehounde.

Ballote.

Blacke Horehounde.

3 Stachys or wilde Horehounde hath a round stemme, or stalke full of ioyntes couered with a fine white woolly downe or cotton: the leaues do euer grow by coupples, two and two at euery ioynte, and are white and woolly almost like the leaues of white Horehounde, sauing they be longer and whiter. The floures grow like Crownets or garlandes compassing the stalke, of yellow colour, and sometimes purple. The roote is harde and of a wooddy substance. All this herbe differeth nothing in smell or sauour from white Horehounde.

Besides these there is yet an other herbe called sweete smelling Horehoūd, or sweete wilde Sage, the whiche beareth square stalkes, thicke and woollie: The leaues be whitish and soft, and somewhat dented rounde about, but much longer, larger and broader, than the leaues of the other Horehoundes. The floures be reddish growing about the stalkes like to whorles or garlādes. The seede is blacke and rounde. The roote is yellowish.

4 The water Horehounde is much like to blacke Horehounde, aswell in his stalkes and prickle huskes, as in his leaues and floures. The leaues be also of a swarte greene colour, but larger and more deepely indented, and not very hearie, but somewhat crompled, and wrinckled, like to the leaues of the Birche tree, whan they begin to spring. The floures be white, and smaller than the

floures

ſoures of the other Horehoundes.

The Place.

The white Horehound and the blacke do grow with vs in all rough and vnmanured places, by walles, hedges, wayes, and aboute the borders of fieldes. The third groweth on ẏ playnes of Almaigne and elſe where, it is not to be founde in this countrie, but in the gardens of Herboriſts. The water Horehounde is found very plenteouſly growing in this coũtrie by diches and watercourſes, and in lowe moyſt places.

The Tyme.

All theſe herbes do moſte commonly floure in July. The ſauery Horehounde or wilde Sage doth floure in Auguſt.

The Names.

The firſte kinde is called in Greeke πράσιον: in Latine Marrubium: in Shops Praſsium: in Italian *Marrabio*: in Spaniſh *Marruuios*: in Engliſh Horehounde, and white Horehounde: in French *Marrubin* and *Marochemin*, alſo *Marrube blanc*: in high Douche weiſz Andorn, Marobel, Gottſzbergiſz, and Andorn meuntin: in baſe Almaigne Malroue, Malruenie, Witte Andoren, and Andoren Manneken.

The ſecond is called in Greeke Βαμερκι: 2 in Latine Marrubium nigrum, Marrubiaſtrum: in Shoppes Praſsium fætidum: in Italian *Marrobio nero*: *Marrobio ſendo*: in Spaniſhe *Marroies negros*: in Engliſh blacke Horehounde, and ſtinking Horehounde, & of ſome blacke Archangell: in French *Marrubin noir*, *Marrubin puant*: in high Douch ſchwartz Andorn, and Andorn weiblin: in baſe Almaigne ſtinckende and ſwerte Malruenie and Andoren, or Andoren wiſſken.

The thirde is called in Greeke ſάχυς: and in Latine Stachys: vnknowen 3 in Shoppes, it may be alſo called in Engliſh Stachys or wilde Horehounde: in Frenche *Saulge ſauuage*: in high Douch rieckende Andorn, fielde Andorn: in baſe Almaigne rieckende Andoren: in Italian *Herba odoraea*: in Spaniſh *Yerua elodera*, and *Yerua de ſonto*.

The fourth is now called in Latine Marrubium paluſtre: in Engliſh Mar- 4 riſhe or water Horehounde: in French *Marrubin d'eau*: in high Douche waſſer Andorn, weiher Andorn: in Brabant water Andoren, and of ſome Egyptenaers cruyt, that is to ſay, the Egyptians herbe, bycauſe of the Rogues and runnegates whiche call themſelues Egyptians, do colour themſelues blacke with this herbe. Some men make it the firſt kinde of Sideritis.

The three firſt kyndes of Horehounde are hoate in the ſeconde degree, and dry in the thirde. The water Horehounde is alſo very dry, but without any manifeſt heate.

Stachys.

Mountayne Horehounde.

The Vertues.

The white Horehounde boyled in water and dronken, doth open and com- A forte the Lyuer and the Melte, or Spleene, and is good against all the stoppings of the same, it clenseth the breast & the lunges, also it is profitable against an olde Cough, the payne of the side, and the olde spitting of bloud, & against the Tysike and vlceration of the lunges.

The same takē with the roote of Iris, causeth to spet out al grosse humors, B and tough flegmes, that are gathered togither within the breast.

The same vertue also hath the iuyce thereof, to be boyled togither with the C iuyce of Fenill vntill the thirde parte be consumed, and taken in quantitie of a spoonefull, and it is also profitable against an olde Cough.

The white Horehounde boyled in wine, openeth the Matrix or Mother, D and is good for women that cannot haue their termes or desired sicknesse, it expulseth the Secondyne and dead children, and greatly helpeth womē, which haue harde and perillous trauell, and is good for them that haue ben bitten of Serpentes, and venemous beastes.

The iuyce of white Horehounde mingled with wine and Hony, and drop- E ped into the eyes, cleareth the sight. The same iuyce poured into the eares, asswageth the payne, and openeth the stoppings of the same. It is also good to be drawen or snifte vp into the nose, to take away the yellownesse of the eyes, whiche remayneth after the Jaundice.

The leaues tempered with Hony is good to be layde vnto olde vlcers, and F corrupt vlcered nayles, or agnayles whiche is a paynefull swelling aboute the ioyntes and nayles. The same mēgled with Hennes greace, resolueth and scattereth the swelling about the necke called Strumes. The dryed leaues mengled or tempered with vineger, do cure noughty virulent & spreading vlcers.

2 The blacke Horehounde pounde, is good to be applied and layde vpon the G bytings of madde Dogges. The leaues of the same rosted in a Call leaffe, vnder the hoate imners or ashes, do stoppe and driue backe the harde lumpes or swellings whiche happen to arise aboute the siege or fundament, and layde to with hony, they cure and heale rotten vlcers.

3 Stachys or wilde Horehounde boyled and dronken, causeth women to haue H their floures, & bringeth forth the Secondine or afterbirth, & the dead fruyte.

4 Water Horehounde is not vsed in Medicine. I

The Daunger.

The white Horehounde is hurtfull both to the bladder and kidneys, especially whan there is any hurte or exulceration in them.

Of Bawme. Chap. lxxxij.

The Kyndes.

VNder the title of Melissa, are comprehēded both the right Bawme, and the Bastard Bawme, the whiche both are somewhat like to the Horehounde.

The Description.

1 THe right Bawme hath square stalkes, & blackish leaues like to blacke Horehounde, but a great deale larger, of a pleasant sauour, drawing towardes the smell of a Citron. The floures are of Carnation colour. The roote is single, harde, and of a wooddie substance.

2 The common Bawme is not much vnlike to the aforesayd, sauing that his sauour is not so pleasant and delectable, as the sauour of the right Bawme.

3 There is a certayne herbe byside these, the whiche some take for the right Bawme (yet they are much deceyued that do so thinke) it hath a square stalke with

with leaues like to common Bawme, but larger and blacker, and of an euell ſauour: the floures are white, and much greater than the floures of the common Bawme: the roote is harde, and of wooddie ſubſtance.

Meliſſa vulgaris. **Bawme.** Meliſſophylli ſpecies. Herba Iudaica.

4 A man may alſo place, amongſt theſe ſortes of Bawme, that herbe whiche ordinarily is called Herba Iudaica. It hath ſquare hearie ſtalkes diuided or parted into many braunches. The leaues be long and dented round about, and ſmaller then the leaues of Sage: alongſt the toppes of the braunches groweth the floures, of a fainte blew or whitiſhe colour. The roote hath hearie ſtrings. All the herbe draweth towardes the ſauour of Bawme, or Meliſſa.

The Place.

Theſe herbes do grow in certaine countries in wooddes, and in ſome countries ye ſhall finde them growing about olde walles, & ſometimes alſo ye ſhall haue it growing by the way ſides: but now both ſortes are plãted in gardens.

Herba Iudaica groweth in Fraunce and Flaunders, in vntilled places, in vineyardes, and ſometimes alſo alongſt the hedges.

The Tyme.

They floure in June and July. The Iudaicall herbe floureth in July and Auguſt.

The Names.

Meliſſes is called in Greeke μελιαρόφυλλον, καὶ μελίφυλλον: in Latine Apiaſtrũ, Melitæna, and Citrago: in Shoppes Meliſſa: in Engliſh Bawme: in Italian *Cedronella, Herba roſa*: in Spaniſh *Toronguil, yerua cidrera*: in high Douch Meliſſenkraut,

kraut, and Butterkraut: in base Almaigne Confilie de greyn and Melisse.

4 The fourth kinde is called of some in Latine Herba Iudaica: in English it may be called the Judaicall herbe: in French *Tetrahil*, or *Tetrahit*: some count it to be the first kinde of Sideritis, called Sideritis Heraclea.

The Nature.

These herbes are hoate and dry in the second degree, and somewhat like to Horehounde, but in vertue much feebler. *The Vertues.*

Bawme dronken in wine is good against the bitings, and stingings of be- A nemous beasts, it comforteth the harte, and driueth away all Melancholy and sadnes, as the learned in these dayes do write.

Bawme may be vsed to al purposes wherevnto Horehounde serueth, how- B beit it is in all respects much weaker, so that according to the opiniõs of Galen, & Paulus Aegineta, it shoulde not be vsed for Horehounde in medicine, but for wante of Horehounde, in steede whereof Melissa may be alwayes vsed.

If a man put Bawme into Bee hyues, or else if the hyues be rubbed there- C wal, it keepeth Bees togither, & causeth other Bees to resorte to their cõpanie.

The cõmon Bawme is good for wemen whiche haue the strangling of the D matrix or mother to be eyther eaten or smelled vnto. The iuyce thereof is good to be put into greene woundes, for it glewety togither, soldereth and healeth the same.

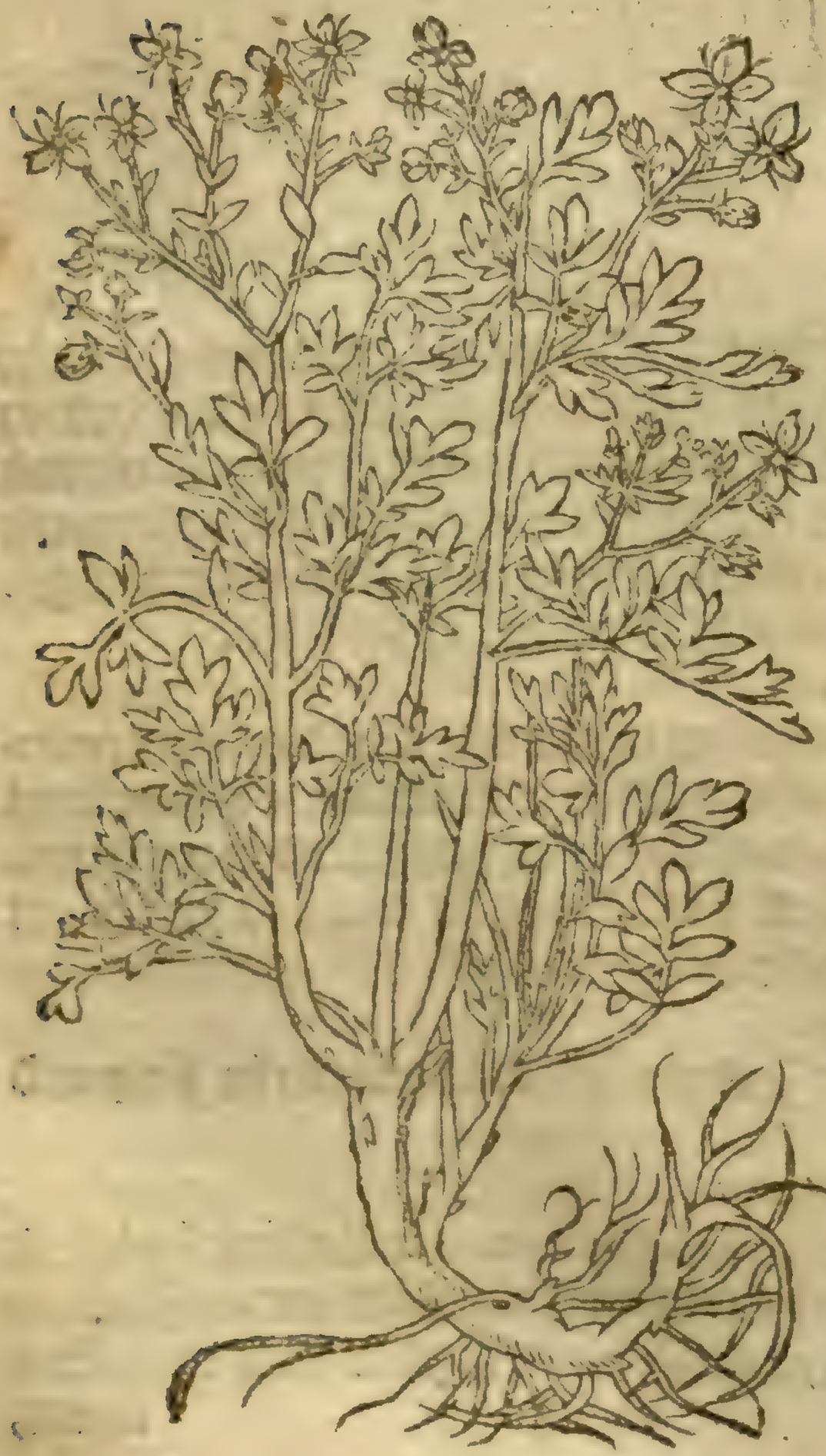
Of Rue, or Herbe grace. Chap. lxxiij.

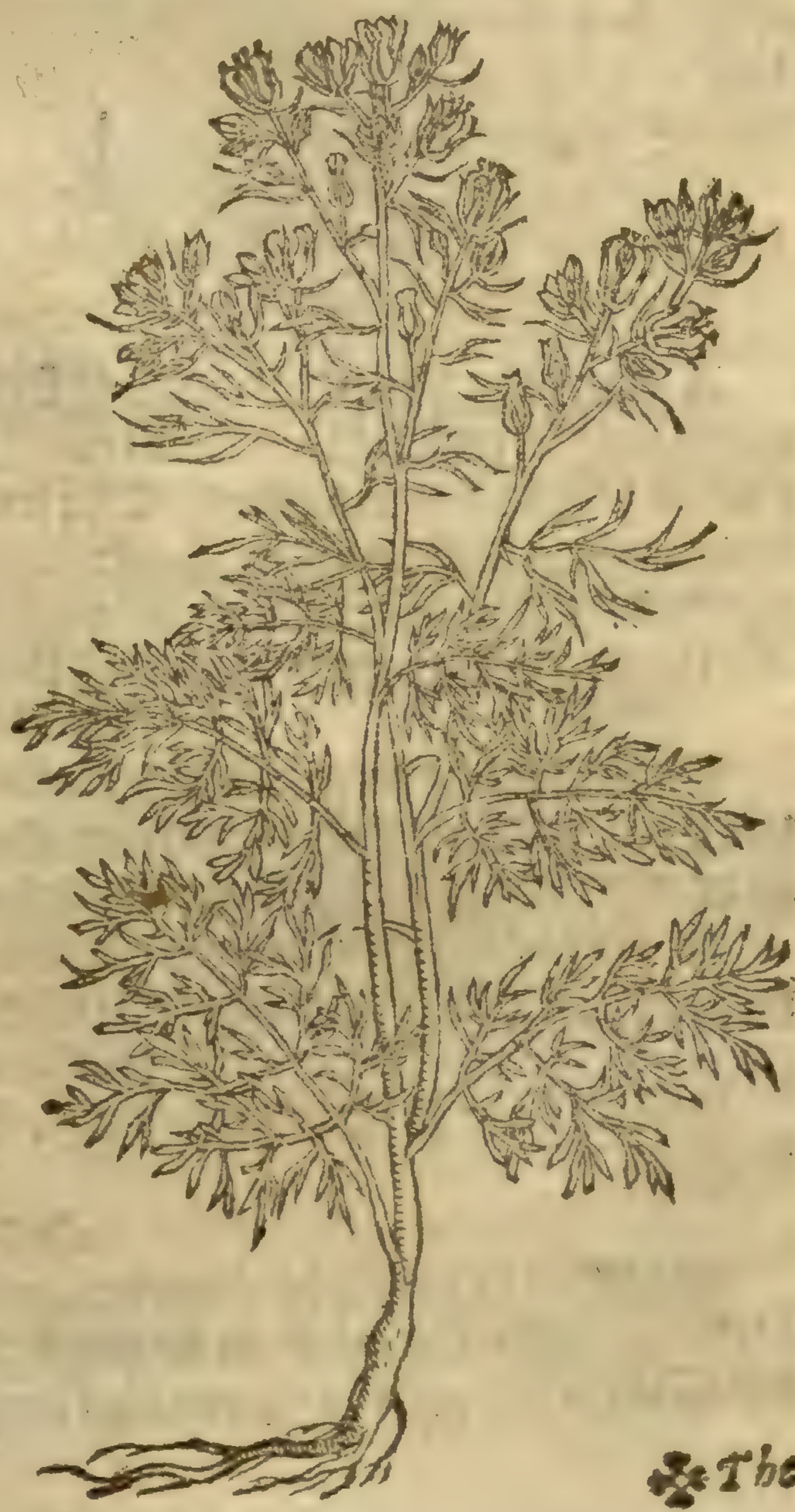
The Kyndes.

There are two sortes of Rue, that is garden Rue, and wilde Rue.

Ruta hortensis.
Herbe grace, or garden Rue.

Ruta sylueſtris minima.
The small wilde Rue.





The

The Deſcription.

1 THe garden Rue hath rounde harde ſtemmes, with leaues diuided into diuers other ſmall roundiſh leaues, of a gray or blewiſh colour, and of a very ranke or ſtrong ſauour. The floures be yellow, growing at the top of the braunches, after which there ſpringeth vp ſquare huſkes conteyning the ſeede whiche is blacke. The roote is of wooddie ſubſtance and yellow within. This Rue laſteth both winter and ſommer, & dieth not lightly.

2 The wilde Rue, is much like to the other in his ſtalkes, leaues, floures, ſeede, colour, taſte, and ſauour: ſauing that euery little leafe his cuttes are a great deale narrower.

But there is yet an other kinde whiche is the leaſt of all, whoſe little leaues B
are very narrow and tender, and of colour ſomewhat whiter than the reſte. Al this plante (as the other wilde Rue) is of a very grieuous ſauour, and cannot abide the colde, but as the other wilde Rue, ſo doth this periſhe with the firſte colde or ſmalleſt froſte.

The Place.

1 The tame Rue is planted in gardens, and delighteth moſte in dry grounde where as the Sonne ſhineth moſte. The wilde Rue groweth vpon the mountaynes of Cappadocia, and Galatia, in the leſſer Aſia: in this coũtrie it is found ſowen in the gardens of Herboriſtes.

The Tyme.

They do all floure in this country in July and Auguſt, and the ſeede is ripe in September.

The Names.

Rue is called in Greeke πήγανον: in Latine Ruta, and of Apuleius Eriphion.

1 The garden Rue is called in Greeke πήγανον κήπευτον: in Latine Ruta hortenſis: in Shoppes Ruta: in Engliſh Rue of the garden, and Herbe grace: in Italian *Rutta*: in Spaniſh *La arruda*: in high Douch Zam Rauten, & wein Rauten: in baſe Almaigne Wijn ruyte.

2 The wilde Rue is called in Greeke πήγανον ἄγριον: in Latine Ruta ſylueſtris, and in ſome places as Apuleius ſayth Viperalis: in Shoppes Harmel: in high Douche wald Rauten: in baſe Almaigne wilde Ruyte.

The Nature.

Rue is hoate and dry in the thirde degree: But the wilde Rue (& eſpecially that which groweth in mountaynes) is a great deale ſtrõger then gardẽ Rue.

The Vertues.

The leaues of garden Rue boyled in water & dronken cauſeth one to make A water, prouoketh the floures, and ſtoppeth the laſke.

The leaues of Rue eaten alone with meates, or receyued with walnuttes, B and dryed figges ſtamped togither, are good againſt all euil ayres, and againſt the Peſtilence and all poyſon, and againſt the bitings of vipers & Serpentes.

The ſame pounde and eaten or dronken in wine, helpeth them that are ſicke C with eating of venimous Tadſtooles or Mouſheroms.

The iuyce of Rue is good againſt the ſame miſhappes, and againſt the by- D tings and ſtingings of Scorpions, Bees, Waſpes, Hornettes, and madde Dogges, whan it is either dronken with wine, or whan that the leaues be ſtamped with hony and ſalte, and layde vnto the wounde.

The body that is annoynted with the iuyce of Rue, or that ſhall eate of Rue E faſting, ſhalbe (as Plinie writeth) aſſured againſt all poyſon, and ſafe from all venimous beaſtes, ſo that no poyſon, or venimous beaſt ſhall haue powre to hurte him.

The

The same iuyce of Rue dronken with wine purgeth wemen after their deli- F
nerance, & driueth forth the Secondine, the dead childe, & the vnnatural birth.

Rue eaten in meate or otherwise vsed by a certayne space of Tyme, quen- G
cheth and dryeth vp nature, and naturall seede of man, and the milke in the breastes of wemen that giue sucke.

Rue boyled with Oyli and dronken, swageth the gnawing torment, or gri- H
ping payne of the belly called the trenches, & is good for the paynes in the side and breast, the difficultie or hardnesse of breathing, the cough, the stopping of the lunges, the Sciatica, and against the rigour and violence of feuers.

Rue boyled in good wine vntill the halfe be sodden away, is very good to I
be dronken of such as begin to fall into the Dropsie.

Rue eaten rawe or condited with Salte, or otherwise vsed in meates, clea- K
reth the sight, and quickeneth the same very much: so doth also the iuyce therof layde to the eyes, with hony, the iuyce of fenill, or by it selfe. The leaues of Rue mengled with Barley meale, asswageth the payne of the eyes being layde therevpon.

The iuyce of Rue warmed in the shell of a Pomgranete, and dropped into L
the eares swageth the paynes of the same. The same mengled with oyle of Roses, or oyle of Bayes & Hony, is good against the singing or ringing sounde of the eares, whan it is often dropped warme into them.

The leaues of Rue pounde with oyle of Roses and vineger, are good to be M
layde to the paynes of the head.

The same pounde with Baye leaues, and layde too, is good to dissolue and N
cure the swelling and blastings of the genitors.

The leaues of Rue mingled with wine, Pepper, and Nitre, do take away O
all spottes of the face, and clenseth the skinne: and mengled with Hony and Allom, it cureth the foule scabbe or naughtie Tetter. The same leaues poũd with Swines greace, doth cure all ruggednes of the skinne, and the scurfe or roome of the head, the Kings euill or harde swellings about the throote, being applied and layde thereto.

Rue mengled with Hony, doth mitigate the paynes of the ioyntes, & with P
figges it taketh away the swelling of the Dropsie.

The iuyce of Rue with vineger giuen to smell vnto, doth reuiue and quickẽ Q
such as haue the Lethargie, or the sleeping and forgetfull sickneſſe.

The roote of Rue made into pouder and mengled with hony, scattereth & R
dissolueth congeled and clotted bloud, gathered betwixte the skinne and the flesh, and correcteth all blacke and blew markes, scarres, & spottes, that chaunce in the bodie, whan they are anoynted or rubbed therewith.

The oyle wherein Rue hath bene sodden or long infused & stiéped, doth S
warme and chaafe all colde partes or members, and being annoynted or spread vpon the region of the bladder it prouoketh vrine, and is good for the stopping and swelling of the spleene or Melte: and giuen in glister, it dryueth forth windinesse, blastings, and the gryping payne in the bowels or guttes.

Some write also, that the leaues of Rue pounde, and layde to outwardly T
vpon the Nose, stancheth the bleeding of the same.

2 The iuyce of wilde Rue mengled with Hony, wine, the iuyce of fenill, & the V
gaule of a Henne, quickeneth the sight, & remoueth al clowdes & the pearles in the eyes. Also the wilde Rue hath the like vertue as the Rue of the garden, but it is of greater force, in so much as the auncient Physitions would not vse it, bicause it was so strong, sauing about the diseases and webbes of the eyes in maner as is aboue writen.

Of Harmall/or wilde Rue. Chap. lxxxiiij.

Harmala.

The Deſcription.

THis herbe hath three or foure ſtemmes growing vpright, and in them are ſmall long narrow leaues, more tenderer, and diuided into ſmaller or narrower leaues than the common or garden Rue, the floures grow at the toppe of the ſtemmes or branches, of colour white, after whiche cõmeth triangled huſkes cõteyning the ſeede. And this plante is of a very ſtrõg and grieuous ſmell, eſpecially in hoate regions, or countries, where as it groweth of his owne kinde.

The Place.

Harmala groweth (as Dioſcorides writeth) in Cappadocia and Galatia, in this countrie the Herboriſts do ſowe it in their gardens.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke πήγανον ἄγριον: in Latine Ruta ſylueſtris: of ſome it is called Harmala: of the Arabian Phyſitions, and of the late wryters Harmel. The people of Syria in times paſt called it Beſaſa, and ſome Moly. We may alſo call it Harmala, or Harmel.

The Nature.

Galen writeth, ỹ this herbe is hoate in the third degree, & of ſubtill partes.

The Vertues.

Bycauſe Harmala is of ſubtil partes, it cutteth aſunder groſſe and tough humors, it prouoketh vrine, and womens naturall flure. I

The ſeede of Harmala ſtamped with Hony, Wine, Saffron, the iuyce of Fennell, and the gaule of a Henne, doth quicken the ſight, and cleareth dimme eyes. B

Of Roſemary. Chap. lxxxv.

The Deſcription.

ROſemary is as it were a little tree or wooddiſh ſhrubbe, with many ſmall branches and ſlender boughes, of harde and wooddie ſubſtance, couered and ſet full of little, ſmal, long, and tender leaues, white on the ſide next the ground, and greene aboue. The floures are whitiſhe, and mixte with a little blewe, the whiche paſt, there commeth forth ſmal ſeede. The roote and the ſtemme are likewiſe harde and wooddie. The leaues and the floures are of a very ſtrong and pleaſant ſauour, and good ſmacke or taſte.

The Place.

Roſemary groweth naturally, and plentifully, in diuers places of Spayne and France, as in Prouence and Languedoc. They plante it in this countrie in gardens, and mayntayne it with great diligence.

The Tyme.

The Roſemary floureth twiſe a yeare, once in the ſpring time of the yeare, and ſecondarily in Auguſt.

The

Rosmarinum coronarium.

❧ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke λιβανωτις στεφανωματικη: in Latine Rosmarinū coronarium: in Shoppes Rosmarinus: in English Rosemary: in Italian *Rosmarino*: in Spanish *Romero*: in French *Rosmarin*: in Germany Rosmarein: in base Almaigne Rosmarijn. They call it in Latine Rosmarinum coronarium, that is to say, Rosemarie whereof they make Crownes & Garlandes, to put a difference from the other Libanotis which is of diuerse sorts, whereof wee shall intreate in Chapters following. The blossoms or floures of this Rosemarie is called in shoppes Anthos.

❧ *The Nature.*

This Rosemarie is hoate and dry in the second degree.

❧ *The Vertues.*

Dioscorides and Galen do write that this Rosemary boyled in water, and giuē to drinke in the morning fasting & before labor or exercice, cureth the Jaunders.

The Arrabians and their successours Phylitions, do say that Rosemarie cōforteth the brayne, the memory, and the inwarde Sences, & that it restoreth speach, especially the conserue made of the floures thereof with Sugar, to be receyued dayly fasting.

The ashes or aren of Rosemarie burnte, doth fasten loose teeth, and beautifieth the same if they be rubbed therewith. C

Of Lauender and Spyke. Chap. lxxxvi.

❧ *The Kyndes.*

LAuender is of two sortes, male and female. The male hath his leaues, floures, spikie eares, and stemmes, broader, longer, higher, thicker, and of a stronger sauour. The female is smaller, shorter, lower, and of a pleasanter sauour.

❧ *The Description.*

BOth kindes of Lauender haue square hollow stalkes, with ioyntes & knottes, vpon whiche groweth grayishe leaues, whiche be long, narrow & thicke. Yet larger and longer than the leaues of Rosemarie. The floures (whiche are most commonly blew) grow thicke set, and couched togither in knoppes or spiked eares, at the toppes of the stalkes. The roote is of wooddie substance with many threddy strings.

❧ *The Place.*

Lauender groweth in certayne places of Italy, Spayne, and Fraunce, on the Mountaynes & rough stonie places, that lie against the Sunne: they plant it here in gardens especially the female Lauender, whiche is very common in all gardens, but the male kinde is not founde sauing amongst the Herborists.

Lauandula mas.
English Spike.

Lauandula fœmina.
Lauender.

The Tyme.

Laucnder floureth in June and July.

The Names.

It is called in Latine Lauandula: **in Shops** Lauendula: **in English Spike and Lauender: in Italian** *Spigo*, **and** *Lauanda*, **in Spaniſh** *Alhuzema*, & *Alfazema*: **of ſome in Greeke** Pſeudonardus, **and of others** Hirculus, **and of ſome alſo** Roſmarinum coronarium. **It ſeemeth to be the herbe that Virgil calleth** Caſia, **and Theophraſtus** Cneorus albus.

The firſt kind is Lauandula mas: **in English Lauander or Spike: in French** *Lauande maſle*: **in high Douch Spica, and Spica nardi: in baſe Almaigne Lauender, and Lauender manneken.**

The ſeconde kinde is called Lauendula, **and** Lauendula fœmina: **in Engliſh Spike and Female Lauender: in French** *Lauande femelle*: **in high Douch Lafendel: in baſe Almaigne Lauender wijfken.**

The Nature.

Lauender is hoate and dry in the ſecond degree.

The Vertues.

Lauender boyled in wine and dronken prouoketh vrine, & bringeth downe A the floures, and driueth forth the Secondine, and the dead Childe.

The floures of Lauender alone, or with Cinnamome, Nutmegs, & Cloues B do cure the beating of the harte, and the Jaunders, and are ſinguler againſt the Apoplexie, and giddineſſe, or turning of the head, they comforte the brayne

and members taken or subiect to the Palsie.

The conserue made of the floures with Sugar, profiteth much against the C sayde diseases, to be taken in the morning fasting, in quantitie of a Beane.

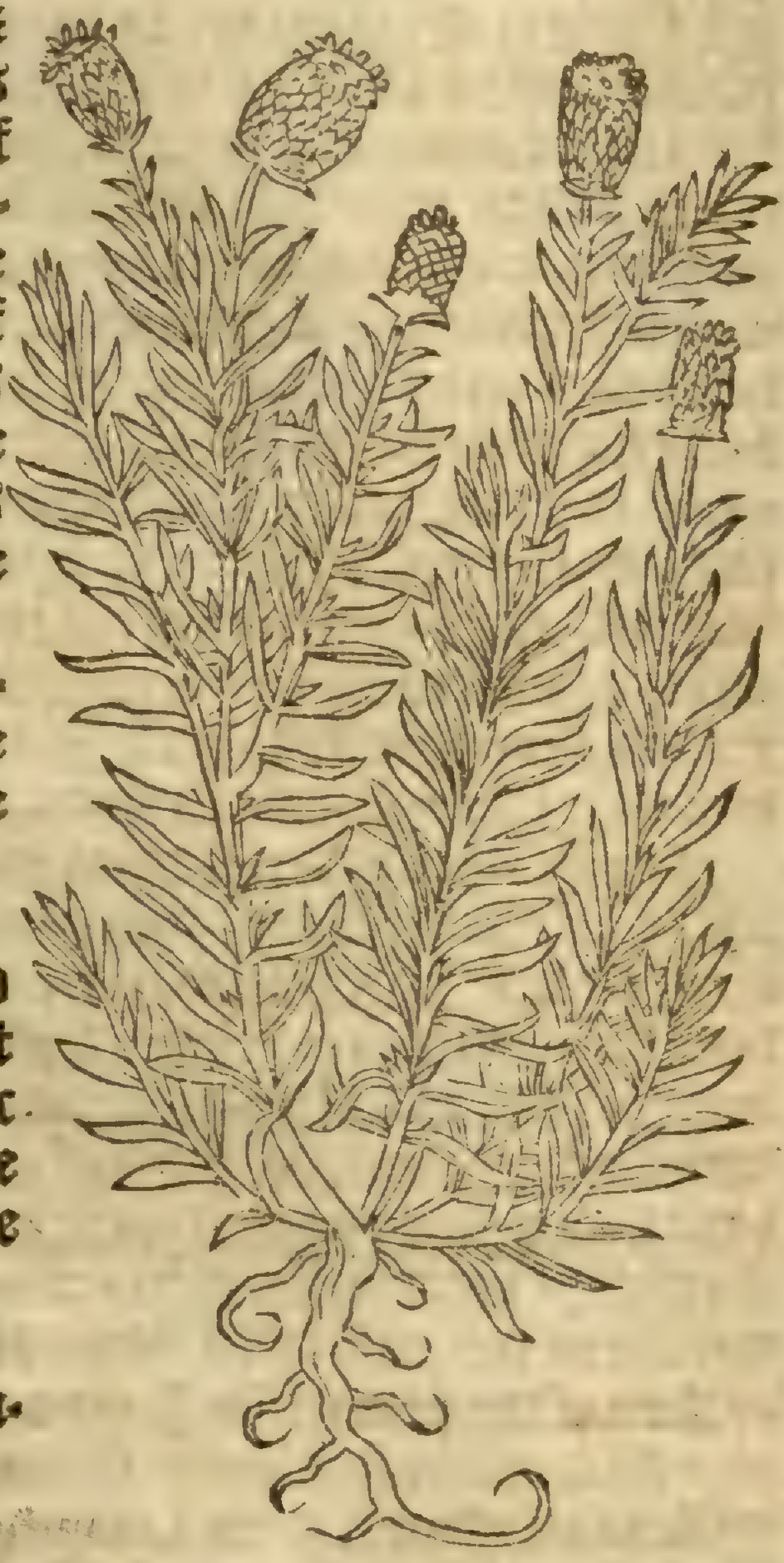
The distilled water of the floures of Spike or Lauender healeth mẽbers D of the Palsie if they be washed therewith.

Of Stæchados / or French Iauender. Chap. lxxvij.

Stæchas.

The Description.

THis is a beautiful herbe, of a good & very pleasant smell, with diuers weake & tender branches, set full of long, small, & whitish leaues, but smaller, narrower & tenderer, & of a more amiable sauour than the leaues of Lauender. At the toppe of the stalkes there growe fayre thicke knoppes or spikie eares, with smal blew floures, thicke set and thrust togither. These knops or eares are solde euery where in Shops by the name of Stæcados Arabicum.



There is yet an other herbe which the Apothecaries do call Stichas citrina, the whiche we haue described in the ix. Chapter of the first Booke.

The Place.

This herbe groweth in the Iles called Stæchades, standing directly ouer agaynst Marsiles, and in diuers places of Lãguedoc and Prouince, & in Arabia. In this countrie some Herborists do sowe it, and mayntayne it with great diligence.

The Tyme.

Stæcados floureth in May and June, somwhat before Lauender.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke στιχας, καὶ στοιχας: in Latine Stichas and Stæchas: in Shoppes Stichas Arabica, & Stęchados Arabicum: in the Arabian tongue Astochodos: in English Stæchados, French Lauender, Cassidonie, & of some Lauender gẽtle: in Italian *Sticados*: in Spanish *Cantuesso*, *Rosmarinho*: in Frech *Stæchados*.

The Nature.

The complexion of Stæchados is hoate and dry.

The Vertues.

The decoction of Stæchados with his floures, or else the floures alone, drõken, do opẽ the stoppings of the Liuer, the lunges, the Melte, the Mother, the bladder, and of all other inward partes, clensing and driuing forth, all euill and corrupt humors. A

It is also very good against the paynes of the head, and diseases of the breast and lunges, and it bringeth forth the floures, if it be taken in maner as is aforesayde. B

They mengle the floures, with good successe in conterpoysons, & medicines that are made to expell poyson. C

The leaues and floures of Stæchados giuen often to smell vpon doth comforte the brayne, the memorie, and inwarde senses. D

Of

Of Dictam/ or Dictani of Candie. Chap. lxxxviii.

The Kindes.

DIoscorides that auncient Herborist, writeth of three sortes of Dictam, whereof the first onely is the right Dictam. The second is the Bastarde Dictam. The thirde is an other kinde bearing both floures and seede.

The Description.

1 THe first kinde, whiche is the right Dictam, is (as Dioscorides saith) a hoate and sharp herbe much like vnto Pennironall, sauing that his leaues be greater & somewhat hoare or mosy with a certaine fine downe, or wolly white Cotton: at the top of the stalkes or smal brãches, there grow as it were certayne small spikie eares or tuffets, hanging by little smal stẽs, greater & thicker thã the eares or spikie tuffets, of wild Margerome, somwhat redde of colour, in which there grow little floures.

Pseudodictamnum.
Bastarde Dictam.

2 The second kinde whiche is called Pseudodictamnum, that is to say, Bastarde Dictam, is much like vnto the first as Dioscorides saith: sauing that it is not hoate, neyther doth it bite the tongue: wherof we haue here giuen you the figure, the whiche we haue caused to be cut according to the naturall & true proportion of the plant. Pseudodictamnum hath round soft wolly stalkes with knottes and ioyntes, at euery of whiche ioynts or knottes, there are two leaues somewhat rounde softe and wollie, not muche vnlike the leaues of Pennironall, sauyng they bee greater, all hoare, or white, softe and woolly, like to the firste leaues of white Mollyn or Tapsus Barbatus, without sauour and not sharpe, but bitter in taste. The floures be of a light blewe, cõpassing the stalke by certaine spaces like to garlandes or whorrowes, and like the floures of Pennyroyall and Horehounde. The roote is of wooddy substance.

3 The thirde kynde in figure is lyke to the seconde, sauing that his leaues are greener and more hearie, couered with a fine white softe heare, almost like to the leaues of Water Minte. All the herbe is of a very good and pleasant smell, as it were betwixt the sauour of Watermynte & Sage, as Dioscorides witnesseth.

The Place.

1 The first kinde or the right Dictam commeth from Crete, whiche is an Ilande in the Sea Mediterrane, whiche Ilande we do now call Candie, and it is not founde elsewhere, as all the Auncients do write. Therefore it is

no maruell that it is not founde in this countrie, otherwise than dry, and that in the Shoppes of certayne wise and diligent Apothecaries, who with great diligence get it from Candy to be vsed in Phisicke.

2.3 The two other kindes do not grow only in Candy, but also in diuers other hoate countries.

❧ *The Names.*

1 The first kinde is called in Greeke δίκταμνον: in Latine Dictamnum, & Dictamnum Creticum, of some as Dioscorides writeth, Pulegium syluestre: in Shoppes Diptamū, yet notwithstanding the Apothecaries haue vsed an other herbe in steede of this, which is no kinde of Dictam at all, as shalbe declared in his place: it may be called in English as Turner writeth Dictam, or Dictamnū of Candie.

2 The second kinde is called in Greeke ψευδοδίκταμνον, and Pseudodictamnum, that is to say, Bastarde Dictam.

3 The thirde kinde is called δίκταμνον: in Latine Dictamnum, and may be well called Dictamni tertium genus, or Dictamnum non Creticum.

❧ *The Nature.*

1 The right Dictam is hoate and dry like Pennyroyall, but it is of subtiller partes.

2.3 The other twayne are also hoate & dry, but not so hoate as the right Dictam.

❧ *The Vertues.*

The right Dictam is of like vertue with Pennyroyall, but yet it is better & A
strōger: it bringeth downe the floures, it expulseth the afterbirth and the dead childe, whether it be dronken or eaten, or put in vnder as a Pessarie or mother Subpositorie. The like vertue hath the roote, whiche is very hoate and sharpe vpon the tongue.

The iuyce of Dictam is very good to be dronken against all venim, and a- B
gainst the bitings of all venemous beasts and Serpents.

Dictam is of suche force against poyson, that by the onely sauour and smell C
thereof, it driueth away all venimous and wicked beastes, and in manner killeth them, causing the same to be astonied, if they be but onely touched with the same.

The iuyce of the same is of soueraigne and singular force, against all kindes D
of woundes made with Glayue, or other kinde of weapons, and against all bitings of venimous beasts, to be dropped or powred in, for it doth both mundifie, clense and cure the same.

Dictam qualifieth and swageth the payne of the Splene or melte, and wa- E
steth or diminisheth the same, whan it is tomuch swollen, or blasted: if it be eyther taken inwardely, or applied and layde outwardely.

It draweth forth shiuers, splinters, and thornes, if it be bruised and layde F
vpon the place.

We may see it lefte to vs written of the Auncients, that the Goates of Can- G
die being shotte in and hurte by any shafte or Jaueline hanging or sticking fast in their flesh: how that incontinent they seeke out Dictamnum and eate thereof, by vertue whereof the arrowes fall of, and their woundes are cured.

2 The Bastarde Dictamnum is somewhat like the vertues of the first, but it H
is not of so great a force.

3 The thirde kinde auayleth much to be put into Medicines, drenches, and I
implaysters that are made against the byting of wicked and venemous beasts.

Of Fenell. Chap. lxxix.

The Kyndes.

There are two sortes of Fenell. The one is the right Fenell called in Greke Marathron. The other is that which groweth very high, and is called Hippomarathron, that is to say, great Fenell.

The Description.

Fœniculum. Fenell.

1 THe right Fenell hath round knottie stalkes, as long as a man, and full of branches the sayde stalkes are greene without & hollow within, filled with a certaine white pithe or light pulpe. The leaues are long and tender, and very much, and small cut (so that they seeme but as a tuffte or bushe of small threedes, yet greater and gentler, and of better sauour than the leaues of Dill. The floures be of pale yellow colour, and do growe in spokie tuffets or rundels at the top of the stalkes: the floure perisshed it turneth into long seedes, alwayes two growing togither. The roote is white, long, and single.

There is an other sorte of this kinde of Fenell, whose leaues waxe darke, with a certayne kinde of thicke or tawny redde colour, but otherwise in all things like the first.

2 The other kinde called the great Fenell hath round stemmes with knees & ioynts, sometimes as great as ones arme, and of sixtene or eightene foote long, as writeth the learned Ruellius.

The Place.

Fenell groweth in this countrie in gardens.

The Tyme.

It floureth in June and July, and the seede is ripe in August.

The Names.

1 The first kynde is called in Greeke μάραθρον: and of Actuarius μάλαθρον: in Latine and in Shoppes Fœniculum: in Englishe Fenell: in Italian *Finochio*: in Spanish *Finicho*: in French *Fenoil*: in high Douch Fenchel: in base Almaigne Uenckel.

2 The seconde kinde is called in Greeke ὑππομάραθρον: in Latine Fœniculum erraticum, that is to say, wilde Fenell, and great Fenell: and of some Fenell Giant.

The Nature.

Fenell is hoate in the thirde degree, and dry in the first.

The Vertues.

The greene leaues of Fenell eaten, or the seede thereof dronken with Ptisan, filleth wemens breastes or dugges with milke.

The decoction of the crops of Fenel drõken, easeth the payne of the kidneys, & causeth one to make water, & to auoyde the stone, & bringeth downe ỹ floures.

The roote doth the like, the which is not only good for the intentes aforesayd, but also against the Dropsie to be boyled in wine and dronken.

The leaues and seede of Fenell dronken with wine, is good agaynst the C stingings of Scorpions and the bitings of other wicked & venimous beastes.

Fenell or the seede dronken with water, asswageth the payne of ỹ stomacke, D and the wamboling or desire to vomite, which such haue, as haue the Ague.

The herbe, the seede and the roote of Fenell, are very good for the Lunges, E the Liuer and the kidneys, for it openeth the obstructions or stoppings of those partes, and comforteth them.

The rootes pounde and layde too with honie, are good against the bytings F of madde Dogges.

The leaues pounde with vineger are good to be layde to the disease called G the wilde fire, and all hoate swellings, and if they be stamped togither with waxe, it is good to be layde to bruses and stripes that are blacke and blewe.

Fenell boyled in wine, or pounde with oyle is very good for the yearde, or ỹ secrete parte of man, to be eyther bathed or stued, or rubbed and anoynted with the same.

The iuyce of Fenell dropped into the eares, killeth the wormes breeding in I the same. And the sayde iuyce dryed in the Sunne, is good to be put into Collyzes, and medicines prepared to quicken the sight.

Of Dill. Chap. xi.

Anethum.

The Description.

Dill hath rounde knottie stalkes, full of bowghes & branches, of a foote & halfe, or two foote long. The leaues be all to iagged, or frenged with small threddes, not much vnlike to fenel leaues, but a great deale harder, and the strings or thredes therof are greater. The floures be yellow & grow in round spokie tuffets or rundels, at the toppe of the stalkes like Fenell: whan they are vanished, there cõmeth the seede, whiche is small and flat, the roote is white, and it dieth yearely.

The Place.

They sowe Dill in al gardens, amõgst wortes, and Pot herbes.

The Tyme.

It floureth in June and July.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke ἄνηθον: in Latine and in the Shoppes Anethum: in English Dil: in Italian *Anetho*: in Spanish *Eueldo, Endros* in French *Aneth*: in high Douch Dyllen, & Hochkraut: in base Almaigne Dille.

The Nature.

Dill is almost hoate in the thirde degree, and dry in the second.

The Vertues.

The decoction of the toppes and croppes of Dill, with the seede boyled in

water

water and dronken, cauſeth wemen to haue plentie of Milke.

It driueth away ventoſitie or windineſſe, and ſwageth the blaſting & griping torment of the belly, it ſtayeth vomiting and laſkes, and prouoketh vrine to be taken as is aforeſayde. B

It is very profitable againſt the ſuffocation or ſtrangling of the Matrix, if ye cauſe wemen to receyue the fume of the decoction of it, thorough a cloſe ſtole, or hollow ſeate made for the purpoſe. C

The ſeede thereof being well chaufed, and often ſmelled vnto, ſtayeth the pexe, or hiquet. D

The ſame burned or parched, taketh away the ſwelling lumpes, and riftes or wrincles of the tuell, or fundement, if it be layde thereto. The herbe made into aſhen doth reſtrayne, cloſe vp, and heale moyſte vlcers, eſpecially thoſe that are in the ſhare or priuie partes, if it be ſtrowed thereon. E

Dill boyled in oyle, doth digeſt and reſolue, and ſwageth payne, prouoketh carnall luſte, and ripeth all rawe and vnripe tumors. F

The Daunger.

If one vſe it to often, it diminiſheth the ſight, and the ſeede of generation.

Of Anyſe. Chap. xci.

Aniſum.

The Deſcription.

ANiſe hath leaues like to yong Perſley, that is new ſprong vp: his ſtalkes be rounde and hollow, his leaues at the firſt ſpringing vp, are ſomewhat round, but afterwarde it hath other leaues cut and clouen like to the leaues of Perſley, but a great deale ſmaller & whiter. At the toppe of the ſtalkes groweth diuers faire tuftes, or ſpokie rundels with white floures, like to the tuftes of the ſmal Saxifrage, or of Coriandre. After the floures are paſt, there cómeth vp ſeede, which is whitiſh, and in ſmell and taſte, ſweete and pleaſant.

The Place.

Aniſe groweth naturally in Syria, & Candie. Now one may find good ſtore ſowen in the gardens of Flaũders, and Engiande.

The Tyme.

It floureth in June, and July.

The Names.

Aniſe is called in Greeke ἄνισον, καὶ ἄνησον: in Latine and in Shoppes Aniſum: in Italian *Semenze de Aniſi*: in Spaniſh *Matahalua, yerua doce.* in high Douch Aniſz: in baſe Almaigne Aniis.

The Nature.

The Aniſe ſeede, the whiche onely is vſed in Medicine, is hoate and dry in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

Aniſe ſeede diſſolueth the windineſſe, and is good againſt belching, and vpbreaking and blaſting of the ſtomacke and bowels: it ſwageth the paynes and griping torment of the belly: it ſtoppeth the laſke: it cauſeth one to piſſe, and to auoyde the ſtone, if it be taken dry, or with wine or water: and it remoueth the hicquet or yeor, not onely whan it is dronken and A

receyued inwardly, but also with the onely smell, and sauour.

It cureth the blouddie flixe, and stoppeth the white issue of wemen, and it is B very profitably giuen to such as haue the dropsie: for it openeth the ppes and conduits of the Liuer, and stancheth thirst.

Annise seede plentifully eaten, stirreth vp fleshly lust, and causeth wemen to C haue plenty of Milke.

The seede chewed in the mouth, maketh a sweete mouth, and easie breath, & D amendeth the stench of the mouth.

The same dried by the fier, and taken with Hony, clenseth the breast from E flegmatique superfluities, and if one put thereunto bitter Amandes, it cureth the olde Cough.

The same dronken with wine, is very good against al poyson, and the sting- F ing of Scorpions, and biting of all other venimous beastes.

It is singuler to be giuen to infants or yong children to eate, that be in dan- G ger to haue the falling sickneſſe, so that such as do but only hold it in their hãds (as saith Pythagoras) shall be no more in perill to fall into that euill.

It swageth the squinãce, that is to say, the swelling of the throte, to be gar- H gled with Hony, Vineger and Hyssope.

The seede thereof bounde in a little bagge or handecarcheff, and kept at the I Nose to smell vnto, keepeth men from dreaming, and starting in their sleepe, & causeth them to rest quietly.

The perfume of it, taken vp into the Nose, cureth head ache. K

The same pounde with oyle of Roses, and put into the eares, cureth the in- L warde hurtes, or woundes of the same.

Of Ameos/ or Ammi. Chap. xcij.

The Kindes.

AMeos is of two sortes, according to the opinion of the Physitions of our time, that is the great Ameos, and the small.

The Description.

1 THe great Ameos, hath a rounde greene stalke, with diuers bowes & braunches, the leaues be large and long, parted into diuers other little long narrow leaues, and dented rounde aboute. At the top of the stalke there groweth white starlike floures in great rundels, or spokie tuftes, the whiche bringeth forth a small sharpe and bitter seede. The roote is white and threddie.

2 The small Ameos, is an herbe very small and tender, of a foote long or somwhat more. The stalke is small & tender. The first and oldest leaues are long, and very much cut and clouen round aboute. The vpper leaues draw towards the proportion of the leaues of Fenell or Dill, but yet for all that they are smaller. At the toppe of the stalke there groweth also in spoky littell tuffets or rundels, the small little white floures, the whiche afterwarde do turne into small gray seede, hoate and sharpe in the mouth. The roote is little and small.

The Place.

These two herbes grow not in this countrie of themselues, without they be sowen in the gardens of Herbolists. Neuertheleſſe whereas they haue bene once sowen, they grow yearely of the seede whiche falleth of it selfe.

The Tyme.

They floure in July and August, and shortely after they yeelde their seede.

The Names.

1 The first kinde is called in Shoppes Ameos, by whiche name it is knowen in this

in this countrie. The same as we thinke is the right ἄμμι, Ammi described by Dioscorides, who calleth it also Cuminum Aethiopicum, Cuminum regium, & as Ruellius saith, Cuminum Alexandrinum.

The small is taken of diuers of the learned writers in our dayes, for ἄμμι, Ammi, and therefore we haue placed it in this Chapter.

Ammi commune.

Great Ameos.

Ammi paruum.

Small Ameos.

The Nature.

The seede of Ameos is hoate and dry in the third degree.

The Vertues.

The seede of Ameos is very good against the griping payne and torment of A
the belly, the hoatepisse, and the straingurie, if it be dronken in wine.

It bringeth to wemen their naturall termes, and the perfume thereof, togi- B
ther with Rosin and the kernels of Raysons, strowed vpō quicke coales, mun-
difieth and clenseth the Mother, if the same be taken in some hollow vessell or
close stoole.

It is good to be dronken with wine, agaynst the bytings of all kindes of C
venimous beastes: they vse to mingle it with Cantharides, to resist the venim
of the same bycause they should not be so hurtefull vnto man, as they are whan
they are taken alone.

Ameos dryed and mengled with Hony, scattereth congeled bloud, and put- D
teth away blacke & blew markes, whiche happen by reason of stripes or falles,
if it be layde too in manner of a playster.

The Daunger.

The seede of Ameos taken in to great a quantitie, taketh away the colour,
and bringeth such a paalnesse, as is in dead bodies.

Of

Of Caruwayes. Chap. xciij.

Caros.

The Description.

CAruway hath a hollow, straked or crested stalke, with many knots or ioynts, the leafe is very like to Carot leaues. The floures are white, and grow in tuffets or rundels, bearing a small seede, and sharpe vpon the tongue. The roote is meetely thicke, long and yellow, in taste almoste like vnto the Carot.

The Place.

Caruway groweth in Caria, as Dioscorides writeth. Now there is of it to be found in certayne dry medowes of Almaigne. In this countrie it is sowen in gardens.

The Tyme.

It floureth in May, a yeare after the sowing thereof, and deliuereth his seede in June and July.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke κάρον: in Latine Careum or Carum: in Shops and in Italian Carui: and it tooke his name of the coũtrie of Caria, whereas it groweth plentifully: in English it is called Caruway, and the seede Caruway seede: in French *Carui*, or *Carotes*: in Spanishe *Alcaranea*, *Alcoronia*: in high Douche Weisz kummel: in base Almaigne Witte Comijn.

The Nature.

Caruway seede is hoate and dry in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

The Caruway seede, is very good and conuenient for the stomacke, and for the mouth, it helpeth digestion, and prouoketh vrine, and it swageth and dissolueth all kinde of windinesse and blastings of the inwardes partes. And to conclude, it is answereable to Annis seede in operation and vertue.

The rootes of Caruway boyled, are good to be eaten like Carottes. B

Of Comyn. Chap. xciiij.

The Kyndes.

Comyn, as Dioscorides writeth, is of two sortes, tame and wilde.

Cuminum satiuum. Garden Comyn.

Cuminum syluestre. Wilde Comyn.

The Description.

1 The Garden Comyn hath a streight stem, with diuers branches: the leaues be all iagged and as it were thredes not much vnlike Fenell. The floures grow in rundels or spokie toppes, like to the toppes of Anyse, Fenell, and Dill. The seede is browne and long.

2 The wilde Comyn (as Dioscorides saith) hath a brittle stalke, of a span lõg, vpon whiche groweth foure or fiue leaues all iagged & snipt, or dented rounde about, and it is not yet knowen.

The

The other wilde kinde wherof Dioscorides writeth shalbe hereafter described in the lxxxvj. Chapter amongst the Nygelles, or Larke spurres.

The Place.

The garden Comyn groweth in Ethiopia, Egypte, Galatia, the lesser Asia, Cilicia, and Terentina. They do also sowe it in certayne places of Almaigne, but it desireth a warme and moyst grounde.

The Names.

The common & garden Comyn is called in Greeke κύμινον ἥμερον: in Latine Cuminum satiuum: in Shoppes Cyminum: in English Comyn or Comin: in Italian *Cimino*: in Spanish *Cominos, Cominhos*: in French *Comyn*: in high Douch Romische Kummel, and zamer Kummel: in Brabante Comijn.

1

The wilde Comyn is called in Greeke κύμινον ἄγριον: in Latine Syluestre Cuminum, and Cuminum rusticum.

2

The Nature.

The seede of Comyn is hoate and dry in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

Comyn scattereth and breaketh all the windinesse of the stomacke, the belly, the bowels and Matrix: also it is singuler against the griping torment, and knawings or frettings of the belly, not onely to be receyued at the mouth, but also to be powred into the bodie by clysters, or to be layde to outwardly with Barley meale. A

The same eaten or dronken is very profitable for suche as haue the Cough, and haue taken colde, and for those whose breastes are charged or stopped: and if it be dronken with wine, it is good for them that are hurte with any venimous beastes. B

It slaketh and dissolueth the blastings and swellings of the Coddes and Genitors being layde therevpon. C

The same mengled with Buray meale, and poulpe or substance of raysins, stoppeth the inordinate course of the floures, being applied to the belly in forme of a playster. D

Comyn seede pounde, and giuen to smell vnto with vineger, stoppeth the bleeding at the Nose. E

The Daunger.

Comyn being to much vsed, decayeth the naturall complexion and liuely colour, causing one to looke wanne and paale.

Of Coriander. Chap. xcv.

The Description.

Coriander is a very stinking herbe, smelling like to the stinking worme called in Latine Cimex, & in French *Punaise*, it beareth a round stalke full of branches of a foote and halfe long, the leaues are whitish all iagged and cut: the vnder leaues that spring vp first are almost like to the leaues of Charuell or Persele: and the vpper & last leaues are not much vnlike to the same, or rather like to Fumeterie leaues, but a great deale tẽderer, & more iagged. The floures be white & do grow in round tuffets. The seede is all rounde, and hollow within, & of a pleasant sent whan it is dry. The roote is harde and of wooddie substance.

The Place.

Coriander is sowen in fieldes and gardens, and it loueth a good and frutefull grounde.

The Tyme.

It floureth in July and August, and shortly after the seede is ripe.

The

Coriandrum.

❧ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke κόριον, ὁ κοριανον: in Latine & in Shoppes Coriandrum: in English Coziander, and of some Coliãder: in Italian *Coriandro*: in Spanish *Culantro*, *Coentro*: in Frenche *Coriandre*: in Douch Coziander.

❧ *The Nature.*

The greene and stinking Coziander, is of complexion colde and dry, and hurtefull to the body: the dry and sweete sauozing seede is warme, and conuenient foz many purposes.

❧ *The Vertues.*

Coziander seede prepared, and taken alone (oz couered in Sugar) after meales, closeth vp the mouth of the stomacke, stayeth vomiting, and helpeth digestion.

The same rosted oz parched and dronkẽ with wine, killeth and bringeth foozth wozmes of the body, and stoppeth the laske and the bloudy flixe, and all other extraozdinarie issues of bloud.

The seede of Coziander is prepared after this maner. Take of the seede of Coziander well dzied, vpon whiche ye shall power oz caste good strong wine and vinegar mingled togither, and so leaue them to stiepe & sooke by the space of xxiiii. houres: than take it fozth of the liquoz and dzye it, and so keepe it to serue foz Medicine.

We must also note, that the Apothecaries ought not to sell to any person, of Coziander seede vnprepared, noz to couer it with Sugar, noz to put it in Medicine: foz albeit it be wel dzyed and of good taste, yet notwithstanding it may not be but a little vsed in medicine without great perill and danger.

The herbe Coziander being yet fresh and greene, & boyled with the crõmes of white bzead, oz Barley meale, dzyueth away & consumeth all hoate tumozs, swellings and inflammations, and with Beane meale it dissolueth the Kings euill, and wennes oz harde lumpes.

The iuyce of Coziander layde to with Ceruse, Litharge, oz skũme of Siluer, vineger, and oyle of Roses, cureth S. Anthonies fire, and swageth and easeth all inflammations that chaunce on the skinne.

❧ *The Daunger.*

Greene Coziander taken into the bodie causeth one to ware hoarse, and to fall into Frensie, and doth so much dul the vnderstãding, that it seemeth as the partie were dzonken. And the iuyce thereof dzonken in quantitie of foure Dzammes, killeth the bodie, as Serapio wziteth.

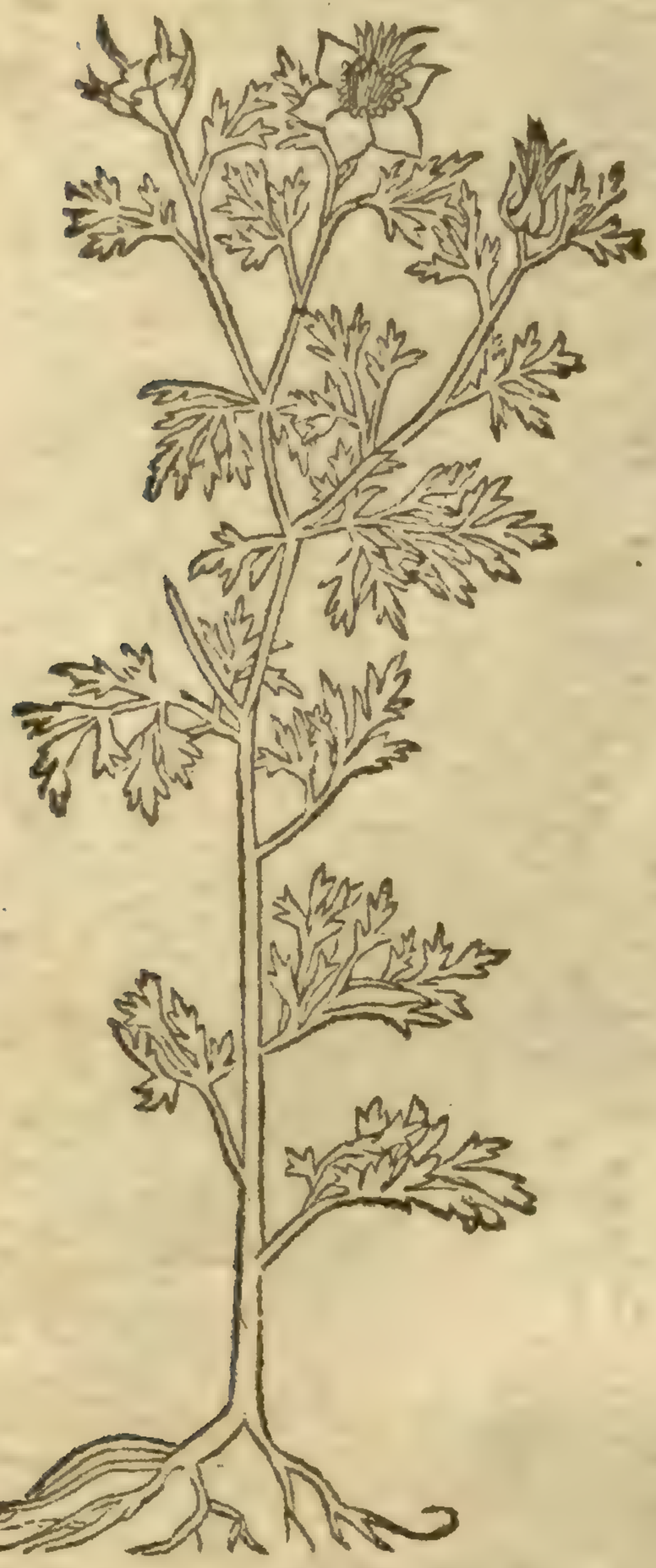
Of Git oz Nigella. Chap. xcvi.

❧ *The Kyndes.*

NIgella is of two soztes, tame and wilde, whereof the tame oz garden Nigella, is agayne parted into two soztes, the one bearing blacke seede, the other

other a Citren colour or pale yellow seede, but otherwise like one to an other, as in stalkes, leaues, floures, and smell.

Melanthium satiuum.
Garden Nigella.



Melanthium syluestre.
Wilde Nigella.

The Description.

1 THe garden Nigella hath a weake and brittle stalke, full of braunches, and of a foote long. The leaues be all to cut and iagged, much like to the leaues of Fumeterrie, but much greener. The floures grow at the toppe of the braunches, and are white, turning towardes a whitish or light blewe, eache floure parted into fiue small leaues, after the maner of a little starre or rowell. After that the floures be past, there commeth vp small knops or heads, with fiue or sixe little sharpe hornes vpon them, eache knop is diuided in the inside into fiue or sixe celles, or little chambers, in whiche is conteyned the seede, the whiche (as we haue before sayde) is sometimes blacke, and somtimes a bleeke or faynt yellow, and like to Onyon seede, in taste sharpe, and of a good pleasant strong sauour.

2 The wilde Nigella hath a straked, or crested stalke, of two spãnes long, his leaues be ashe colour, and all to cut, more iagged than the leaues of garden Nigella, drawing towardes the leaues of Dill. The floures are like to the floures of garden Nigella, sauing that they be blewer: The heades or knoppes are also parted into fiue horned huskes, much like to Columbyne huskes, in whiche is conteyned the sweete and pleasant seede.

3 There is yet an other Nigella, whiche is both fayre and pleasant, and is called Damaske Nigella, it is much like to the wilde Nigella in the small cut and

iagge of his leaues, but his stalke is longer. The floures are blewe and diuided into fiue partes lyke to the others, but a greate deale fayrer and blewer with fiue little leaues vndermeath them, very small cut and iagged, from the middle poynt or center whereof, the floure springeth. When the floures are gone, there appeareth the knoppes or horny heades, like as in the garden Nigella, in whiche also is conteyned the seede, and it is blacke like to the seede of the gardē Nigella, but it hath no sweete sauour.

The Place.

1.3 These Nigellas are not found in this countrie, sauing in gardens whereas they be sowen.

2 The wild is found growing in fields, in certayne places of Fraunce and Almaigne.

3 The Damaske Nigella groweth plentifully through-out all Languedoc.

The Tyme.

The Nigellas do floure in June and July.

The Names.

Nigella is called in Greeke μελάνθιον: in Latine Melanthium, Nigella, and Papauer nigrum: in Shoppes Nigella, and of some Gith: in French *Nielle*.

Melanthium Damascenum.
Damaske Nigella.

1 The firste kinde is called Melanthium satiuum, and Nigella domestica, of some Salusandria: in English Garden Nigella: in Italian *Nigella ortelana*: in Spanish *Alipiure, Axenuz*: in high Douche Schwartz kumich, Schwartz kumel, in base Almaigne Nardus, and the seede is called Nardus saet: in French *Poyurette*, and of some *Barbue*.

2 The wilde Nigella is called Melanthium syluestre, and Nigella syluestris: in French *Nielle sauuage*, or *Barbues*. in high Douch S. Catharinen blumen, that is to say, S. Catharines floure, of some Waldt schwartz kumich: some learned men thinke it to be wilde Comyn, whereof we haue written in the lxxxiiij. Chapter of this Booke.

3 The thirde kinde is now called Melanthium Damascenum, and Nigella Damascena, that is to say, Damaske Nigella: in French *Nielle de Damas*: in high Douch Schwartz Coriander.

The Nature.

The seede of Nigella is hoate and dry in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

The seede of Nigella dronken with wine, is a remedie against the shortnesse of breath, it dissolueth, and scattereth all ventositie and windinesse in the body, it prouoketh vrine, & floures, it increaseth womans milke, if they drinke it often. A

The ſame ſlayeth, and driueth out wormes, whether it be dronken with B
wine or water, or elſe layde to the Nauell of the belly. The ſame vertue hath the oyle that is drawen forth of Nigella ſeede, to annoynt the region of the belly and nauell therewith.

The quantitie of a Dramme of it dronkē with water, is very good againſt C
all poyſon, and the biting of venimous beaſts.

The onely fume or ſmoake of Nigella toſted or burnt, driueth away Ser- D
pents and other venimous beaſts, and killeth Flies, Bees, and Waſpes.

The ſame mingled with the oyle of Ireos, and layde to the forehead cureth E
the head ache: and oftentimes put into the Noſe, is good againſt the webbe, & bloudſhotten of the eyes, in the beginning of the ſame.

The ſame well dried and pound, and wrapped in a piece of Sarſenet, or fine F
linencloath, and often ſmelled vnto, cureth all Murres, Catharrhes, & poſes, drieth the brayne, and reſtoreth the ſmelling being loſt.

And boyled with water and vineger, and holden in the mouth, ſwageth the G
toothеache, and if one chewe it (being well dried,) it cureth the vlcers and ſores of the mouth.

It taketh out Lentils, Freckles, and other ſpottes of the face, and cleanſeth H
foule ſcruuineſſe and itche, and doth ſoften olde, colde, and harde ſwellings, being pounde with vineger and layde vpon.

The ſame ſtieped in olde wine, or ſtale piſſe (as Plinie ſaith) cauſeth the I
Cornes and Agnayles to fall of from the feete, if they be firſt ſcarified and ſcotched rounde aboute.

The Daunger.

Take heede that ye take not to much of this herbe, for if ye go beyonde the meaſure, it bringeth death. Turner lib. ſecundo, fol. 10.

Of Libanotis Roſmarie. Chap. xcvij.

The Kyndes.

Libanotis, as Dioſcorides writeth, is of twoo ſortes, the one is frute- full, the other is barren. Of the frutefull ſorte there is two or three kindes.

The Deſcription.

1 The firſt frutefull kinde, hath leaues (as Dioſcorides ſaith) very much diuided and cut lyke vnto Fenell leaues, ſauing they be greater and larger, moſte commonly ſpread abroade vpon the grounde: amongſt them groweth vp a ſtalke of a cubite, that is a foote and halfe long or more, vpon whiche grow the floures in ſpokie tuffets like Dill, and it beareth great, round, cornered ſeede, of a ſtrong ſauour, and ſharpe taſte. The roote is thicke, and hearie aboue, and ſauoring like Roſin.

2 The ſeconde kinde hath a long ſtalke with ioyntes like the Fenell ſtalke, on whiche growe leaues almoſte like Charuill, or Homlocke, ſauing they be greater, broader, and thicker. At the toppe of the ſtalkes groweth ſpokie tuffets, bearing white floures, the whiche do turne into ſweete ſmelling ſeede, flatte, and almoſt like to the ſeede of Angelica and Brank briſine. The roote is blacke without and white within, hearie aboue, and ſauereth like to Roſin or Frankencence.

3 There is yet an other ſorte of theſe frutefull kindes of Libanotis, the which is deſcribed by Theophraſtus Lib. ix. Chapt. xij. It hath alſo a ſtraight ſtalke with knottes and ioyntes, and leaues greater than Marche or Smallache.

The floures grow in tuftes, like as in the two other kindes, & bringe foorth great long, and vneuen seede, which is sharpe in taste. The roote is long, great, thicke, and white, with a certayne kinde of great thicke heare aboue, and smelleth also of Frankencence or Rosin.

Libanotidis alterum genus.

Libanotis Theophrasti.

4 The barren Libanotides (as Dioscorides writeth) are like to the frutefull in leaues & rootes, sauing they beare neither stalkes, floures, nor seede.

5 The other kinde of Libanotis called Rosmarinum coronarium, in English Rosmarie, hath bene already described Chap. lxxv. of this Booke.

The Place.

The frutefull Libanotides, are now founde vpon the high mountaynes, hilles, and desertes of Germany.

The Tyme.

These herbes do floure most commonly in July.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke λιβανωτις, Libanotis, bicause that his roote sauoreth like ỳ Encens, which is called in Greke Libanos, in Latine Rosmarinus.

1 The first kind (as Dioscorides writeth) is called of some Zea, and Campsanema: in Shoppes Fæniculus porcinus: in high Douche Beerwurtz: in base Almaigne Beerwortel, that is to say, Beers roote.

The seede therof is called in Greeke κάγχρυς, καὶ κάχρυς: in Latine Canchrys or Cachrys.

2 The second kinde is called in high Douch Schwartz hirtzwurtz, that is to say, blacke Harte roote.

The

3 The thirde is deſcribed of Theophraſtus, wherefore we haue named it Libanotis Theophraſti: in high Douch weiſz Hirtzwurtz, that is to ſay, white Hartes roote, the ſeede of this kinde is alſo called of Theophraſtus, Canchrys, or Cachrys.

The Nature.

Theſe herbes with their ſeedes and rootes are hoate and dry in the ſecond degree, and are proper to digeſt, diſſolue, and mundifie.

The Vertues.

The rootes of Libanotis dronken with wine, prouoketh vrine, & floures, & healeth the griping paynes and torment of the belly, and are very good againſt the bytings of Serpents, and other venimous beaſts. A

The ſeede of Libanotis, is good for the purpoſes aforeſayde: Moreouer it is ſinguler good againſt the falling ſickneſſe, and the olde and colde diſeaſes of the breaſt. They vſe to giue it to drinke with pepper againſt the Jaũders, eſpecially the ſeede of the ſeconde kynde of Libanotis, for as touching the ſeede of the firſt kinde called Cachrys, it is not very good to be taken into the bodie, ſeing that by his great heate and ſharpneſſe, it cauſeth the throote to be rough and grieuouſe. B

The leaues of al the Libanotides pounde, do ſtoppe the flure of the Hemorrhoides or Pyles, and do ſouple the ſwellings and inflammations of the tuell or fundement, and it mollifieth and ripeth all olde colde and harde ſwellings, being layde therevpon. C

The iuyce of the herbe and rootes put into the eyes with hony, doth quicken the ſight, and cleareth the dimneſſe of the ſame. D

The dry roote mengled with Hony, doth ſcoure and cenſe rottē vlcers, and doth conſume and waſte all tumors or ſwellings. E

The ſeede mengled with oyle, is good to annoynt them ẏ haue the Crampe, and it prouoketh ſweate. F

The ſame mengled with Puray meale and vineger, ſwageth the payne of the goute when it is layde thereto. G

It doth alſo cenſe and heale the white dry ſcurffe, and manginelle, if it be layde on with good ſtrong vineger. H

They lay to the forehead the ſeede called Cachrys, againſt the bloudſhotten or watering eyes. I

Of Seſeli. Chap. xcviij.

The Kindes.

SEſeli, as Dioſcorides writeth, is of three ſortes. The firſt is called Seſeli Maſſilienſe. The ſecond Seſeli Aethiopicum. The third Seſeli Peloponnenſe.

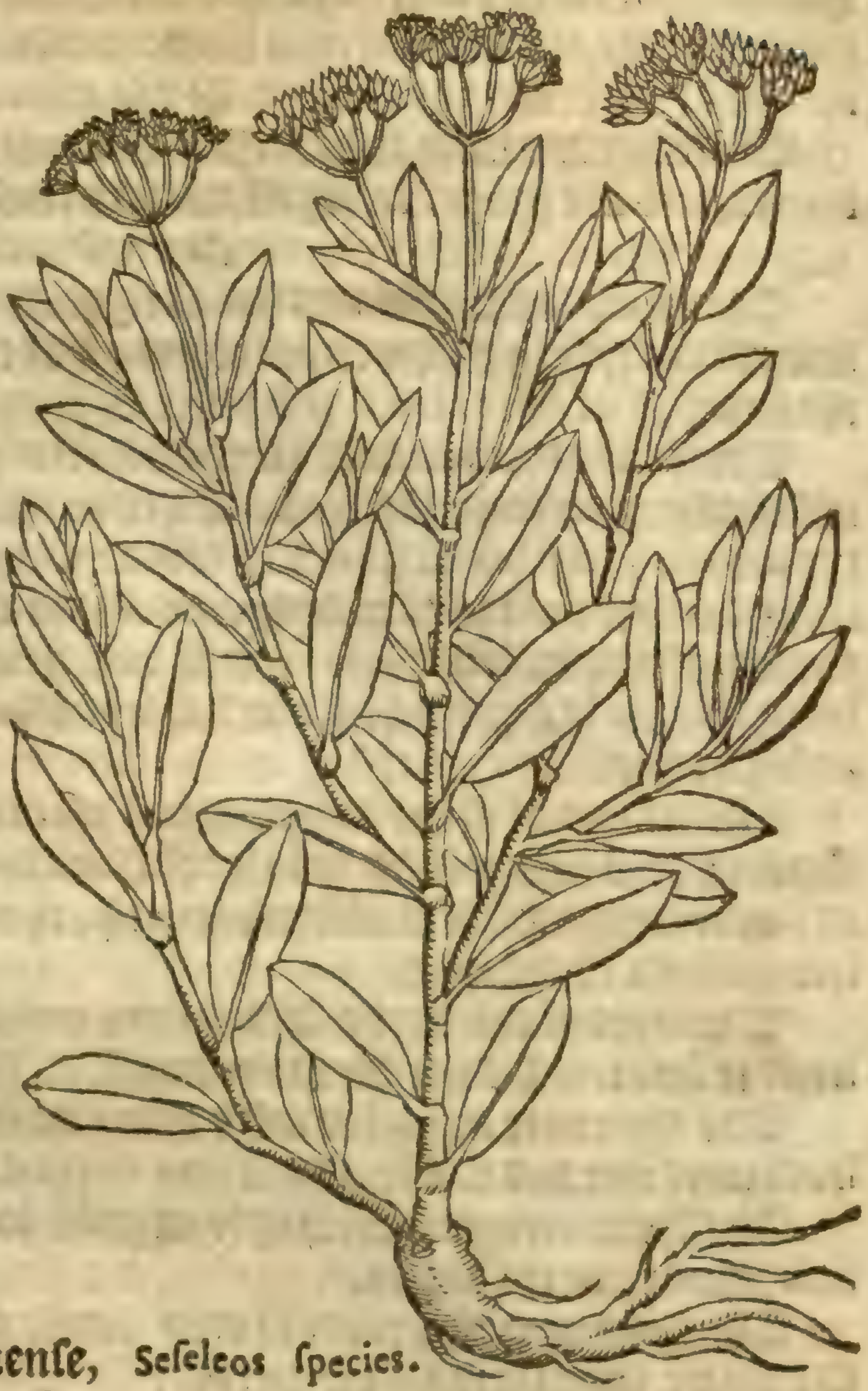
The Deſcription.

1 THe firſt kinde of Seſeli named Maſſilienſe, his leaues are very muche clouen and finely iagged, but yet they be greater and thicker than the leaues of Fenell, the ſtalke is long and high, with knottie ioyntes, and beareth tuffets at the toppe like to Dill, and ſeede ſomewhat long, & cornered, ſharpe and biting. The roote is long like to the roote of the great Saxifrage, of a pleaſant ſmell (as Dioſcorides writeth) and ſharpe taſte.

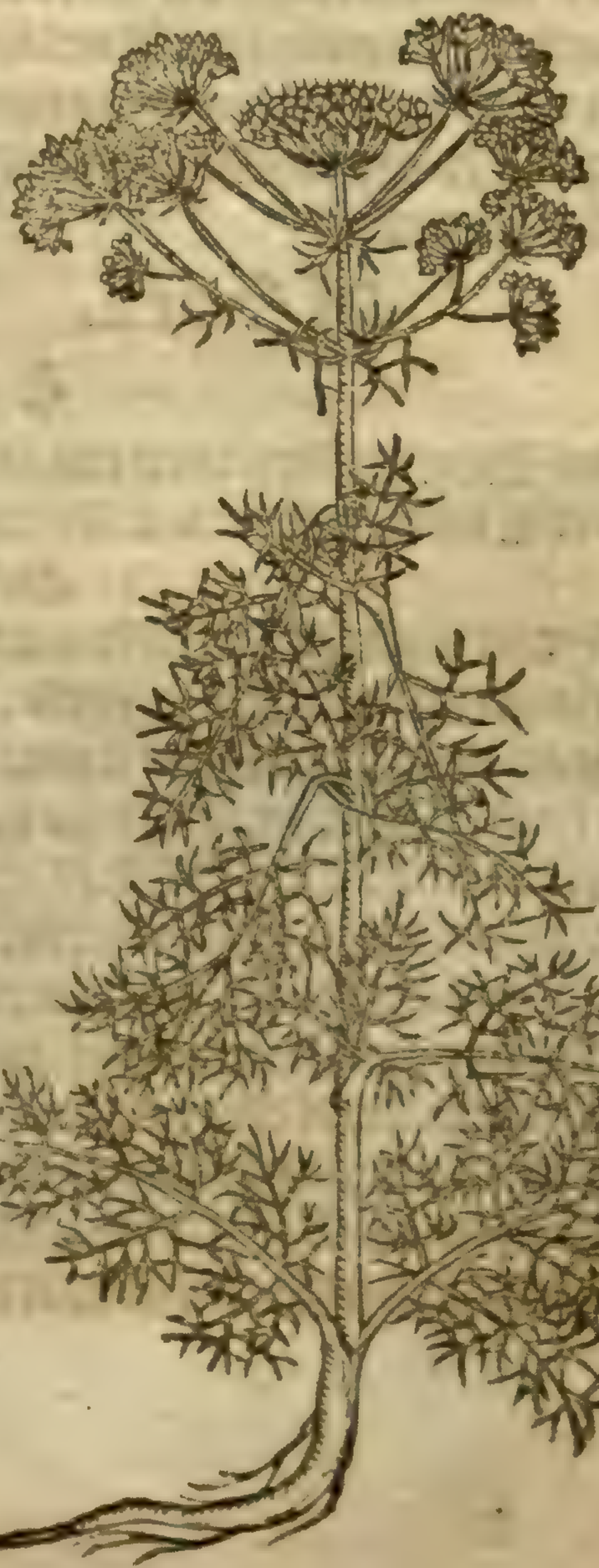
2 The ſeconde Seſeli (as Dioſcorides ſaith) hath leaues like Jupe, but ſmaller and longer drawing neare to the proportion of Woodbine leaues. The ſtalke is blackiſhe, of three or foure foote long and ful of branches. The floures are yellow and grow in ſpokie rundels like Dill. The ſeede is as great as a wheate Corne, thicke, ſwarte, and bitter: And this is counted to be the Ethiopian Seſeli, although in deede it is not the right Ethiopian Seſeli.

Seseli Massilienſe.

Seseli Aethiopicum.



3 The thirde is Seseli Peloponnense, which hath a straight long stalke like Fenell, or longer, and groweth higher then Seseli of Marsiles. The leaues are all to cut and parted into diuers other small leaues, yet greater and larger than the leaues of Hemlock. The seede groweth likewise in spokie toppes, and is broade and thicke. Seseleos ſpecies.



4 Amongst the kindes of Seseli, we may place that strange herbe which is foūd in the gardens of certayne Herbouistes. It hath at the first broade leaues spread vpō the grounde, very tender & finely iagged. The stalke is aboute foure or fiue foote long, with knottie ioynts, and round like to a Fenel stalke, but a great deale slenderer, and of a fayut greene colour changing towards yellow. The leaues that grow at the knots or ioyntes of the stalkes do bende and hang downewardes, but especially ỳ highest (except a few small leaues) whiche grow betwixt the others, & they grow vpward. The toppes of the stalkes and

and branches, are full of ſmall ſpoky tuffets, bearing yellow floures, and afterwarde ſeede. The roote is long and laſteth many yeares.

The Place.

1 The firſt kinde (as writeth Dioſcorides) groweth in Prouence, and eſpecially about Marſels, wherfore it is called Seſeli of Marſels.

2 The ſecond groweth, as witneſſeth the ſayd Dioſcorides, in Ethiopia: and it groweth alſo meetely plentifully in Prouence, and Languedoc.

3 The third kinde groweth in Peloponneſo, the whiche is now called Morea, and it lieth in Greece, and is now vnder the Empire and dominion of the Turcke.

4 The fourth is found vpõ certayne Mountaynes of Lombardie, a man ſhall alſo finde, it as ſome ſay, in certayne places of Brabant.

The Tyme.

1 The firſt floureth twiſe a yeare, in the ſpring, and Autumne.

2. 3 The ſecond, third and fourth, do floure in Autumne.

4

The Names.

1 The firſt kinde is called in Greeke σίσιλι μασσαλεωτικὸν: in Latine Seſeli Maſſilienſe, of ſome πλατυκύμινον, that is Latum Cuminum, which is as much to ſay in Engliſh as large, and broade Comyn.

2 The ſecond kind is called in Greeke σίσιλι ἀιθιοπικὸν: in Latine Seſeli Aethiopicum, and of Egyptians κύονοφρίκη, Cyonos phrice.

3 The third kinde is called σίσιλι πελοποννησιακὸν: in Latine Seſeli Peloponnẽſe, that is to ſay', Seſeli Peloponnenſe.

4 The fourth hath no ſpeciall name, ſaning that ſome take it for a kinde of Seſeli, and ſome for Libanotis.

The Nature.

The ſeede and roote of Seſeli, are hoate and dry in the ſecond degree, and of ſubtile partes.

The Vertues.

The ſeede dronken with wine, comforteth and warmeth the ſtomacke, helpeth digeſtion, and driueth away the gnawing and griping of the belly, it cureth the ſhakings and bruſing of a Feuer, and is very good againſt the ſhortneſſe of breath & an old Cough, to be ſhort it is good for al the inwarde partes. A

It prouoketh vrine, and is good againſt the ſtrangurie, and hoate piſſe, it prouoketh the menſtruall Termes, expulſeth the dead childe, and ſetteleth in his naturall place againe the Matrix or Mother that is riſen out of his place. B

It is much worth vnto them that haue the falling ſickneſſe. C

The traueler that drinketh the ſeede of Seſeli, with Pepper and wine, ſhal not complayne much of colde in his iourney. D

The ſame giuen vnto Goates, and other foure footed beaſts to drinke, cauſeth them eaſilie to deliuer their yõg onès. The ſame propertie hath the leaues to be giuen to the cattell to eate. E

Of Seſeli of Candie. Chap. xcix.

The Deſcription.

THis is a tender herbe, about the length of a foote and halfe, his branches are tender and ſmall, and ſet but with a fewe leaues, whiche be very ſmall iagged and cut. At the toppe of the branches growe the little ſpokie tuffets or rundels, with white floures, the whiche being paſt, there commeth ſeede, whiche is redde, round, and flatte, garniſhed or compaſſed aboute with a white border, two ſeedes growing togither one againſt

an other, eache of them hauing the shape and proportion of a Target or Buckler. The roote is small and tender, and dieth yearely, so that it muste be euery yeare new sowen againe.

Tordylion.

The Place.

This herbe (as Dioscorides writeth) groweth vpon the Mountayne Amanus in Cilicia: it is to be found in this countrie, in the gardẽs of some diligent Herboristes.

The Tyme.

It floureth in July and the seede is ripe in August.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke τορδύλιον, ἢ σισὶλι κρητικὸν, of Paulus Egineta γορδύλιον: in Latine Tordylium, & Seseli Creticum: in English Seseli of Candy: vnknowen for the most parte in Shoppes.

The Nature.

The seede of Seseli of Candie, is hoate and dry in the second degree.

The Vertues.

The seede of Tordylion dronken in wine, prouoketh vrine, and is good against the strangurie, & causeth women to haue their moneths or termes.

The iuyce of it drõken (in the quãtitie of a drãme, boyled with good wine,) by the space of tenne dayes, cureth the disease of the raynes or kidneys. B

The roote thereof mengled with Hony and often licked vpon, causeth to spitte out the tough and grosse Phlegmes, that are gathered aboute the breast and lunges. C

Of Daucus. Chap. c.

The Kyndes.

MEn do finde three sortes of herbes, comprehended vnder the name of Daucus, as Dioscorides & all the Auncients do write, whereof the third, is onely knowen at this day.

The Description.

1 THe firste kinde of Daucus is a tender herbe, with a stalke of a spanne long, set with leaues a great deale smaller and tenderer than Fenell leaues. At the toppe of the stalke groweth little spokie tuffets, with white floures, like to the tops of Coriander, yeelding a little long rough white seede, of a good sauour and a sharpe taste. The roote is of the thicknesse of ones finger, and of a spanne long.

2 The seconde kinde is like to wilde Persley, the seede whereof is of a very pleasant and Aromaticall sauour, and of a sharpe and byting taste: & both these kindes are yet vnknowen.

3 The thirde kinde (as Dioscorides writeth) hath leaues like Coriander, white floures, and a tufte or spokie bushe, like to wilde Carot, and long seede. For this kinde of Daucus, there is now taken, the herbe whiche some do call wilde Carrot, other call it burdes nest: for it hath leaues like Coriander, but greater, and not muche vnlike the leaues of the yellow Carrot. His floures

be white growing vpon tuffets or rundels, like to the tuffets of ỳ yellow Carrot, in the middle whereof there is founde a little ſmall floure or twayne of a broune redde colour, turning towardes blacke. The ſeede is long and hearie, and ſticketh or cleaueth faſt vnto garmẽts. The roote is ſmall and harde.

❧ *The Place.*

1 The firſte kinde groweth in ſtony places, that ſtãd full in the Sunne, eſpecially in Candy, as Dioſcorides writeth.

3 The third kinde groweth euerywhere in this countrie, aboute the borders of fields, in ſtony places, & by the way ſides.

❧ *The Tyme.*

The third kinde of Daucus floureth in July and Auguſt.

❧ *The Names.*

The Daucus is called in Greke δαῦκος: in Latine Daucum and Daucium.

1 The firſt kind is called Daucum Creticum, that is to ſay, Daucus of Candie.

3 The third kinde is called in Shoppes Daucus, & of ſome alſo Daucus Creticus: in Engliſh Daucus, and wilde Carrot: in Frẽch *Carrotte ſauuage.* in high Douch Vogelneſt, that is to ſay, Birdes neſt: in baſe Almaigne Croonkẽs cruyt: & the ſame is but a certayne wilde Carrot.

Dauci tertium genus.

❧ *The Nature.*

The ſeede of Daucus is hoate and dry, almoſt vnto the thirde degree.

❧ *The Vertues.*

The ſeede of Daucus dronken is good againſt the ſtrangurie, and painefull making of water, againſt the grauell & the ſtone: it prouoketh vrine, & floures, and expulſeth the dead fruyte and Secondine.

It ſwageth the torment and griping payne of the bellie, diſſolueth windineſſe, cureth the Colique, and ripeth an old Cough.

The ſame taken in wine, is very good againſt the bitings of venimous beaſts, eſpecially againſt the ſtingings of Phalanges or fielde ſpiders.

The ſame pounde and layde to, diſſolueth & ſcattereth colde ſofte ſwellings and tumors.

The roote of Daucus of Candie dronken in wine, ſtoppeth the laſke, and is a ſoueraigne remedie againſt venim and poyſon.

Of Saxifrage. Chap. ci.

❧ *The Kyndes.*

The Saxifrage is of two ſortes, great and ſmall.

❧ *The Deſcription.*

1 The great Saxifrage hath a long hollow ſtalke with ioyntes or knees, whereon groweth darke greene leaues, turning towards blacke, made & faſhioned of many ſmall leaues growing vpon one ſtem, after the order of the garden (Carrot or) Parſenip, but much ſmaller, & each little leafe alone, is ſnipt round about the edges ſaw-faſhiõ, the floures are white, & grow in roũd

Croners

Cronettes or spoky tuffets. The seede is like to common Parselie seede, sauing that it is hoater, and byting vpon the tongue. The roote is single, white and long, like the Parselie roote, but sharpe and hoate in taste like Ginger.

Saxifragia maior.

The great Saxifrage.

Saxifragia minor.

The small Saxifrage.

2 The small Saxifrage is altogither like the great, in stalkes, leaues, floures and seede, sauing that it is a great deale smaller, and of a greater heate, and sharpnesse. The roote is also long and single, of a very hoate and sharpe taste.

3 There is yet an other small Saxifrage like to the aforesayde in stalkes, floures, seede and roote, and in proportion, smacke and smell, sauing his leaues are deeper cut, and of an other fasshion, not much vnlike the leaues of Parselie of the garden, or the wilde Parselie.

The Place.

1 The great Saxifrage groweth in high medowes, and good groundes.

2. 3 The smal Saxifrages growe vnder hedges, and alongst the grasie fieldes, in dry pastures, both these kindes are very common in this countrie.

The Tyme.

Saxifrage floureth after June vnto the ende of August, and from that time forth the seede is ripe.

The Names.

The Saxifrage is called in Latine and in the Shoppes of this countrie Saxifragia, and Saxifraga. of Symon Januensis Petra findula, of some Bibinella: in high Douch Bibernell, and Feldmoren: in base Almaigne Beuernaert, and Beuernelle. There be some also whiche call it Bipennula, Pimpinella, and Pampinula,

pinula, the whiche is the peculier or proper name of our Burnet deſcribed in the xcb. Chapter of the firſt booke: and doth not apperteyne vnto theſe herbes, as it appeareth by this olde Verſe: Pimpinella pilos, Saxifraga non habet vllos: that is to ſay, Pimpinell or Burnet hath heares but Saxifrage hath none. Whereby it appeareth that our Pimpinell commonly called in Engliſh Burnet, (which hath certayne fine heares appearing in the leaues whan they are broken) was called in times paſte in Latine Pimpinella, and this whiche hath no hearineſſe at all was called Saxifragia. Some learned men of our time, traueling to bring the ſmall Saxifrage vnder certayne Chapiters of Dioſcorides do call it Siſon: and others Petroſelinum Macedonicum: The third ſorte wolde haue it a kinde of Daucus. But in my iudgement it is much like to Dioſcorides Βούνιον, Bunium.

The Nature.

Saxifrage with his leaues, ſeede and roote is hoate and dry euen to the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

The ſeede & roote of Saxifrage dronken with wine, or the decoction there- A
of made in wine, cauſeth to piſſe well, breaketh the ſtone of the kidneys and bladder, and is ſingular againſt the ſtrangurie, and the ſtoppings of the kid- neys and bladder.

The roote bringeth to women their termes, & driueth forth of the Matrix, B
the Secondine and the dead fruyte, if it be taken in maner aforeſayde.

The roote dried and made into pouder, and taken with Sugar, comforteth C
and warmeth the ſtomacke, helpeth digeſtion, and cureth the gnawing and gri- ping paynes in the belly, and the Colique, by dryuing away ventoſitie or win- dineſſe.

The ſame with the ſeede, are very good for them whiche are troubled with D
any Conuulſion or Crampe, and Apoplexie, and for ſuch as are troubled with long colde Feuers, and for them that are bitten with any venimous beaſt, or haue taken any poyſon.

The ſame dronken with wine and vineger, cureth the Peſtilence, and hol- E
den in the mouth preſerueth a man from the ſayde diſeaſe, and purifieth the corrupt ayre.

The ſame chewen vpon, maketh one to auoyde much flegme, and draweth F
from the brayne all groſſe and clammy ſuperfluities, it ſwageth toothache, and bringeth ſpeach againe, to them that are taken with the Apoplexie. It hath the ſame vertue if it be boyled in vineger alone, or with ſome water put thereto, and afterwarde to holde it in the mouth.

The iuyce of the leaues of Saxifrage, doth clenſe and take away all ſpots G
and freckles and beautifieth the face, and leaueth a good colour.

It mundifieth corrupt and rotten vlcers, if it be put into them. The ſame H
vertue hath the leaues bruſed and layde vpon.

The deſtilled water, alone or with vineger cleareth the ſight, and taketh a- I
way all obſcuritie and darkeneſſe, if it be put into the ſame.

Of white Saxifrage or Stonebreake. Chap. cij.

The Deſcription.

THe white Saxifrage hath round leaues, cõmonly ſpread abrode vpon the ground & ſomwhat iagged about the borders, not much vnlike the leaues of groũd Iuie, but ſofter & ſmaller, & of a more yellowiſh greene. The ſtalke riſeth amongſt the leaues, & is round and hearie, and of the length of a

Saxifraga alba.

White Saxifrage.

Saxifraga aurea.

Golden Saxifrage.

of a foote and halfe, it carieth at the toppe diuers white floures, almost like to stocke Gilofers. The roote is blackishe with many threddie strings, by whiche hangeth diuerse little rounde graynes, cornes, or berries, of a darke or reddish purple colour, greater than Coriander seede, sharpe and bitter, the which little graynes or berries they vse in medicine and do cal it Semen Saxifragæ albæ, that is to say, the seede of white Saxifrage or Stone breake.

2 There is yet an other called golden Saxifrage, which groweth to the lēgth of a spanne and halfe, with compassed leaues, and iagges like to the other, at the toppe of the stalke growe two or three littel leaues togither, and out of the middle of them springeth small floures, of a golden colour, and after them little rounde huskes, full of small redde seede, and they open and disclose themselues whan the seede is ripe. The roote is tender creeping in the grounde, with longer threades and heares, and putteth foorth a great many stems or branches.

The Place.

1 The white Saxifrage groweth in drye, rough, stony, places, as about the Colemynes, bysides Bathe in England: it groweth also in France and Almaigne. Ye shall also finde it planted in the gardens of Herborists.

2 The golden Saxifrage groweth in certayne moyst and watery places, in England, Normandie and Flaunders.

The Tyme.

1 The white Saxifrage floureth in Maye, and in June the herbe with his floures perisheth, and are nomore to be seene, vntill the next yeare.

2 The golden Saxifrage floureth in March and Aprill.

The Names.

1 This herbe is called in Latine Saxifraga alba: in English Stone breake, & white Saxifrage: in French *Rompierre*, & *Saxifrage blanche:* in high Douch weisz Steinbrech: in base Almaigne Wit Steenbreeck.

2 The secōd is called Saxifraga aurea: in English Goldē Saxifrage: in French *Rompierre*, or *Saxifrage dorée:* in high Douch Goldē Steinbrech: in base Almaigne

Gulden

Gulden Steenbreek, and this name is giuen it: becauſe it is like to the white Saxifrage, and beareth yellow or golden flowers.

The Nature.

This herbe eſpecially the roote with the ſeede, is of a warme or hoate complexion.

But the golden Saxifrage is of a colde nature, as the taſte doth manifeſtly declare.

The Vertues.

1 The roote of white Saxifrage with the graynes or berries of the ſame, boyled in wine, and dronken, prouoketh vrine, mundifieth and cleanſeth the kidneyes and bladder, breaketh the Stone, and bringeth it foorth, and is ſinguler againſt the Strangurie and all the imperfections, and griefes of the reynes.

2 What vertue the ſeconde hath, is to vs as yet vnknowen, bycauſe there is none hath yet proued it.

Of Gromell. Chap. ciij.

The Kyndes.

The Gromell is of two ſortes, one of the garden, the other wilde: and the garden Gromell alſo is of two ſortes, great and ſmall.

Lithoſpermum maius.
The great Gromell.

Lithoſpermum minus.
The ſmall Gromell.

The Description.

1 THE great Gromel hath long, slender, hearie stalkes, the whiche do most commonly traple alongest the grounde, beset with long browne hearie leaues, betwixt the whiche leaues and the stalkes groweth certayne bearded huskes, bearing at the first a smal blewe floure, and afterwarde, a little harde, rounde, stonie seede, of a reasonable quantitie. The roote is harde of a wooddie substance.

2 The small garden Gromel hath straight rounde wooddie stalkes, and full of branches, his leaues be long, smal, sharpe, and of a swart greene colour, smaller than the leaues of the great Gromel. Betwixt the leaues and the stalkes groweth smal white floures, and they bring foorth faire rounde, white, harde, and stonie seede, lyke vnto Perles, and smaller than the seede of the aforesayd kinde.

3 The wilde Gromel is like vnto the small in stalkes, leaues and floures, sauing that the seede is not so white, neither so smooth & playne: but somwhat shriueled or wrinckled, like to the seede of the common langue de beufe, and the leaues be a little rougher.

4 Besides these two kindes there is yet founde a wilde kinde of Gromel, which is very small, of whiche kinde the learned Ierome Bocke hath treated in his herball, it groweth a span long, with his stalke set with small narrowe leaues, like to the leaues of lyne or flaxe, betwixt the which leaues & the stalke, it bringeth foorth a little smooth, blacke, harde seede, very lyke the seede of the small garden Gromel.

The Place.

1 The garden or tame Gromel groweth in some Countries in rough places: here they sowe it in gardens. The smaller garden Gromel groweth not often of him selfe, sauing alongest the Riuers and water sides.

2 The wilde is founde in rough and stonie places.

The Tyme.

Gromel floureth in June, July, and August, in whiche season it doth also deliuer his seede.

The Names.

Gromel is called in Greke λιθόσπερμον: and in Latine Lithospermum, of some γεγόνιον: of the Arabians Milium Soler: in Shoppes Milium solis: in Englishe Gromel and Gremil: some name it also Pearle plante: in Frenche *Gremil*, or *Herbe aux perles*: in high Douch Meerhirsch, or Meerhirsen, and Steinsomen: in base Almaigne Peerlencruyt, and Steensaet: in Italion Milium Solis.

The Nature.

The seede of Gremil is hoate and drie in the seconde degree.

The Vertues.

Gromel seede pounde and dronken in white wine, breaketh the Stone, driueth it foorth and prouoketh vrine: but especially the Stone in the bladder. as the Authors write. Turner.

Of Betony. Chap. ciiij.

The Description.

BEtony hath leaues somwhat long and broade, of a darke greene colour, bluntly iagged rounde about the edges like a sawe, and of a good sauour. Amongst the sayd leaues groweth vp a rough square stalke of a foote and

halfe

halfe long, decked with suche like leaues but a great deale smaller, and bearing at the top a short spykie eare, full of flowers, most commonly of a crymsin, or redde purple colour, and somtymes (but very seldome), as white as snowe: after whiche flowers there commeth in the sayd spykie tuffets, blacke seede, long and cornered. The roote hath threddie stringes.

2 Paulus Aegineta maketh mention of an other Betony, called of the later writers Veronica, the which we haue described in the 17. Chapter of the first booke.

The Place.

Betony groweth in meddowes, shadowy woodddes, and mountaynes: It is also commonly planted in gardens.

The Tyme.

Betony flowreth commonly in July and August.

The Names.

Betony or Betayne, is called in Greeke κεστρον, καὶ ψιχότροφον: In Latine and in shoppes Betonica and Vetonica: In Spanishe Bretonica: In frenche Betonie: In high Douch Braun Betonick: In base Almaigne Betonie.

The Nature.

Betony is hoate and dry in the seconde degree.

The Vertues.

The Decoction of Betonie dronken, prouoketh vrine, breaketh the Stone of the kidneyes, doth clense and scoure the breast and lunges from flegme and flyme, and is very profitable for such as haue the Phthisik or consumptiõ, and are vexed with the Cough. A

The leaues of Bettayne dried, are good to be giuen the quantitie of a dram with Hydromel, that is to say, Honied water, vnto such as are troubled with the Crampe, and also agaynst the diseases of the Nother or matrix. B

The same taken in like manner, bringeth the flure menstruall. C

The dreid leaues dronken in wine, are profitable against the biting of Serpentes, and so be they to be applyed or layde outwardly vpon the wounde: and it is good also for them that haue taken any poyson. And if it be taken before hande, it preserueth the people from all poyson. D

Betany openeth and cureth the oppillation or stopping of the liuer, the melt, and the kidneyes, and is good agaynst the Dropsie. E

The same dronken with wine and water is good for them that spet blood, and it cureth al inwarde and outwarde woundes. F

The same taken with Hydromel or Meade, looseth the belly very gentilly, and helpeth them that haue the falling sickneese, madneese, and head ache. G

It comforteth the stomacke, helpeth digestion, swageth beiching & the desire H

Betonica. Betony.

to vomit if it be taken with clarifyed honie, in the euening after supper. The same vertue hath the Conserue therof made with sugar and taken in the quantitie of a beane.

The roote of Betony dried, and taken with honied water, causeth one to cast out and vomit tough clammie flegme, and other superfluous humors.

Of Panax. Chap. cv.

The Kyndes.

DIoscorides that famous, and auncient writer of Plantes, hath described vnto vs three sortes of Panaces: wherof the first is Panaces Heraclium: The seconde is Panaces Asclepij: The thirde is Panaces Chironium.

The Description.

Πάνακες ἡράκλειον. Panaces Heracleum.

THE first kinde of Panaces, hath great greene and rough leaues, layd & spread abroade vpon the ground, and parted into fine iagges and cuttes, almost lyke the leaues of the figge tree. Amongst them springeth vp, a long thicke stalke with ioyntes, white without and hearie, set here and there with the lyke leaues: but somwhat smaller, and bearing at the top a bushe, or spokie tuffete lyke vnto Dyll, the floure or blossom of it yellowe, and the seede is of a pleasant sauour sharpe & hoate. It hath diuers white rootes growing or comming foorth of one head, of a strong sauour, and couered with a thicke bitter barke. Out of the sayde roote, and the stem, or stalke cut, and sacrified, floweth the gomme or liquor, called Opopanax, the whiche being fresh and newly drawen foorth of the plante is white: but beyng drie it waxeth all yellowe without, as though it were coloured with Saffron.

2 The seconde kinde of Panaces, hath a slender stalke of a cubite long with knottes or ioyntes, the leaues be greater, more hearie, and of a stronger sauour than the leaues of Fenell. The floures growe also in tuffetes or rundels, and they are yellowe of an odiferous sauour, and sharpe taste. The roote is small and tender.

3 The thirde kinde as Dioscorides and others do write, hath leaues like vnto Maiorom, floures of a golden colour, a small roote, not goyng deepe in the grounde, and of a sharpe taste. But as Theophrastus, and Plinie do describe it, This thirde kinde of Panaces shoulde haue leaues lyke vnto Patience, or Sorrel, floures of a golden colour, and a long roote, so that amongst the olde writers, is no perfit consent touching this thirde kinde of Panax.

The

Quarta Panacis Species.

The fourth kinde of Panax.

The Deſcription.

Vnto theſe three kindes of Panaces, we may ioyne a certayne other ſtrange plant, whoſe ſeede is founde amongſt Opopanax. And this plante hath great large leaues, ſomwhat rough & hearie, largely ſpread abroade, and made of ſundry leaues ioyned togither all in one, wherof eache collaterall (or by, leafe) is long and large almoſt like to ỹ leaues of Patience: The ſtalke or ſtem of this plante is full of ioyntes, and of fiue or ſixe foote long, diuiding it ſelfe agayne into other ſtalkes and branches: The floures be yellow, growing in ſpokie tuffetes or rundels: The ſeede is playne, & the roote is long and white.

The Place.

1 The firſt kinde groweth about Cyren in Lybia, and Macedonia: alſo in Bœotia, & in Phocis of Arcadia, whereas they vſe to ſowe it, and manure it diligently, for the gayne that is gotten of the ſappe or iuyce thereof.

3 The thirde kinde groweth vppon the mount Pelius in Theſſalie, & loueth good grounde.

The Tyme.

The Opopanax is drawen, gathered in the time of harueſt.

The Names.

1 The firſt kinde is calleo in Greeke πάνακες ἡράκλειον, that is to ſay in Latine Panaces Herculeum, of Galien alſo Panax: vnknowen in the ſhoppes here.

The liquor that commeth from it, is called in Greeke ὀποπάναξ: in Latine alſo Opopanax: in ſhoppes Opopanacum.

2 The ſeconde kinde is called πάνακες ἀσκληπιοῦ, that is to ſay in Latine Panaces Aſclepij, or Aeſculapij Panaces.

3 The thirde is called πάνακες χειρώνιον, Panaces Chironium.

4 The fourth ſhoulde ſeeme to be Panaces Syriacum, wherof Theophraſtus & Plinie haue mentioned: which differeth from the former kindes, as we haue els where, more largely written in Latine.

Panaces: in ſhoppes is called Siler montanum.

The Nature.

1 The firſt Panaces is hoate in the thirde degree, and drye in the ſeconde.

The liquor thereof is alſo of the lyke temperament.

2. 3 The three other kindes are of the like temperature, but not ſo hoate, nor ſo

4 ſtrong.

The Vertues.

1 The seede of the first Panaces dronken with wormewood, moueth womens flowres: And taken with Herbe Sarrasine, whiche is Aristolochia Clematitis, it is good agaynst the poyson of all venimous beastes. Being dronken with wine, it cureth the suffocation and strangling, or choking of the Matrix or Mother, and causeth the same to fall and returne agayne to his naturall place. A

The roote of Panaces chopped or hackt very small, and applied below to the Mother or Matrix, draweth foorth the dead Chylde, and the vnnaturall birth. B

The same roote mengled with Hony, and layde vppon, and also put into olde vlcers, cureth the same, and couereth bare, or naked bones with flesh agayne. C

2 The flowers and seede of the seconde kinde of Panaces, are very profitable agaynst the bytinges of Serpentes, to be dronken in wine, or layde vpon the wounde with Oyle. D

The same flowers and seede mingled with Hony, and layde thereunto, do cure olde malignant, corrupt, and fretting soares, and also knobbes or harde swellinges. E

3 The seede, the flowers, and also the roote of the thirde Panaces, are very good to be dronken, against the venom of Serpentes, and Vipers. F

Of Iouage. Chap. cvi.

The Kyndes.

If men take that herbe whiche is commonly called in Shoppes Leuisticum, for one of the sortes of Ligusticum: Then there are two kindes of Ligusticum, the one whiche is the right Ligusticum, described by the Auncientes, And the other whiche may be a bastarde or wilde kinde of Ligusticum.

The Description.

1 THE right Ligusticum, described by Dioscorides, is in his roote lyke to the first kinde of Panax: it hath slender stalkes, with ioyntes like vnto Dill. The leaues are lyke to the leaues of Melilot, but they be softer and of a better sauour, whereof the vppermost leaues are tenderest, and more iagged or cut. At the top of the stalkes groweth the seede in spokie tuffetes, the whiche is harde and longe, almost like to Fenell seede, of an aromaticall or Spycie sauour, and in taste sharpe and byting. The roote is white, and odoriferous, much lyke to the roote of the first kinde of Panax. Neuertheless it is not yet knowen in this Countrie.

2 The other herbe, whiche is taken in this Countrie for Ligusticum, hath great, large, odoriferous leaues, muche iagged and cut, almost lyke to the leaues of Angelica: but a great deale larger, fayrer and of a deeper greene colour, deeper cut and more clouen. The stalke is smooth, rounde, holowe, and ioyntie, of the length of a man or more, with spokie rundels, or tuffetes, at the top of the stalkes: bearing a yellow flower, and a round, flat, broade, seede: larger then Dyll seede, and smaller then Angelica seede. The roote is long and thicke and bringeth foorth yerely newe Stemmes.

The

Ligusticum verum.
The right Louage.

Ligusticum vulgare.
The common Louage.

The Place.

The right Ligusticum, groweth in Liguria, vppon the mount Apennian,
1 neare to the Towne or Citie of Genues, and in other mountaynes there about.

The seconde kinde is planted in our gardens.

The Tyme.

2 Louage flowreth most commonly in July and August.

The Names.

1 The first and right kinde is called in Greeke λιγυστικὸν, and of Galien λιβυστικὸν: in Latine Ligusticum: and of some also as Dioscorides writeth Panaces, by the which name it is yet knowen in the Shoppes of Genues: in the Shoppes of Flaunders they call it Siler Montanum: in Englishe Louage: in Frenche *Liueſche*: and in Douch Ligusticum.

2 The seconde kinde is called in Shoppes Leuisticum, and the Apothecaries vse it in steede of the right Ligusticum: in Englishe Louage: in Frenche *Leueſſe*, or *Liueſche*: in Douche Liebstockel: in Brabant Lauetse, and Leuistock.

The Nature.

Ligusticum is hoate and dry in the thirde degree.

Louage is also hoate and drye, and of qualitie muche like to Ligusticum.

The

The Vertues.

A The roote of Ligusticum is very good for all inwarde diseases, driuing away all ventositie, or windinesse, especially the windinesse of the stomacke, and is good agaynst the byting of Serpentes, and al other venimous beastes.

B The same roote well dried and dronken with wine, prouoketh vrine, and the menstruall termes: it hath the same vertue, if it be applyed to the secrete place in a Pessarie or mother Suppositorie.

C The seede of Ligusticum warmeth the stomacke, helpeth digestion, and is pleasant to the mouth and taste, wherfore in times past the people of Genues dyd vse it in their meates in stede of Pepper, as some do yet, as witnesseth Antonius Musa.

D The roote and seede of louage dryed and dronke in wine, doth drie vp and warme the stomacke, easeth trenches or griping payne of the belly, driuing away the blastinges and windinesse of the same.

E The same roote and seede do moue vrine, and the naturall sickenesse of women, whether they take it inwardly, or whether they bathe them selues with the decoction thereof, in some hollowe seate, or stue.

F To conclude, the louage in facultie and vertues, doth not differ much from Ligusticum, and it may be vsed without error, in steede thereof.

G The distilled water of louage, cleareth the sight, and putteth away all spottes, lentiles, or freckles, and rednesse of the face, if it be often washed therewith.

Of Angelica. Chap. cvij.

The Kyndes.

ANGELICA is of two sortes, that is the garden and wilde Angelica.

The Description.

1 THE garden Angelica hath great broade leaues, diuided agayne into other leaues, which are snipt and dented about, much like to the highest leaues of Spondilium, or Douch Branckvrsine, but they be tenderer, longer, greener, and of a stronger sauour. Amongst those leaues springeth vp the stalke, three yeeres after the sowing of the seede, the whiche stalke is thicke, and ioyntie, hollowe within, and smelleth almost like to Petroleum. At the top of the stalkes groweth certayne little kelnes, puffed or bolne vp lyke to small bladders or bagges, out of which commeth the spokie toppes or rundels almost like vnto the tops of Fenell, bearing white floures, & afterward great, broade double seede, muche greater then Dill seede, and like to the seede of the thirde kinde of Seseli. The roote is great and thicke, blacke without & white within, out of which, when it is hurt or cut, there floweth a fat or oylie liquor, like gomme, of a strong smell or taste.

2 The wilde Angelica is like to that of the garden, sauing that his leaues are not so deepely cut or clouen, and they be narrower and blacker. The stalkes be muche slenderer and shorter and the floures be whiter. The roote is a great deale smaller, and hath more threddie stringes, and it is not by a great deale of so strong a sauour.

The Place.

The tame Angelica is sowen and planted in the gardens of this Countrie.

The wilde groweth in darke shadowy places, alongest by water sides, and woodes standing lowe.

The Tyme.

The two kindes of Angelica, do flower in July and August.

The

Angelica Satiua.
Garden Angelica.

Angelica Syluestris.
Wilde Angelica.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Englishe Angelica: in Frenche *Angelique*: in high Douch Angelick, des heylighen gheistswurtzel, oder Brustwurtz: in the shoppes of Brabante Angelica. There is yet none other naine knowen to vs.

The Nature.

Angelica especially that of the garden is hoate and dry, almost in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

The late writers say, that the rootes of Angelica are contrarie to all poy- A
son, the Pestilence, and all naughtie corruption, of euill or infected ayre.

If any body be infected with the Pestilence or plague, or els is poysoned, B
they giue him straightwayes to drinke a Dram of the powder of this roote with wine in the winter, and in sommer with the distilled water of Scabiosa, Carduus Benedictus, or Rosewater, then they bring him to bedde, and couer him well vntill he haue swet well.

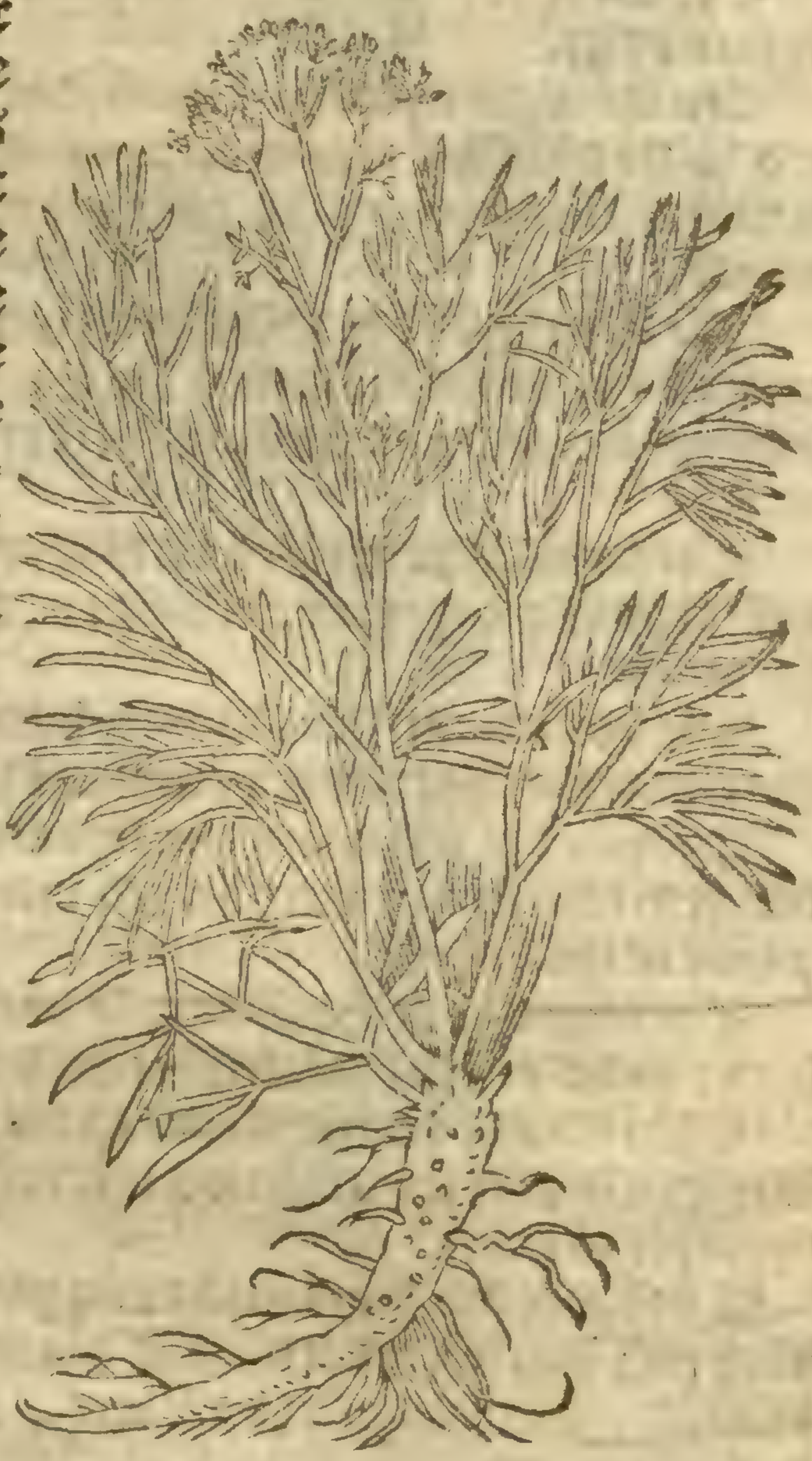
The same roote being taken fasting in the morning, or but only kept or hol- C
den in the mouth, doth keepe and preserue the body from the infection of the Pestilence, and from all euyll ayre and poyson.

They say also that the leaues of Angelica pounde with the leaues of Rue D
and honie, are very good to be layde vnto the bitinges of mad Dogges, Serpentes, and Vipers, if incontinent after his hurt, he drinke of the wine wherin the roote or leaues of Angelica haue boyled.

Of

Of Horsestrange or Sulphurwort. Chap. cviij.

Peucedanus.



The Description.

THis herbe hath a weake slender stalke, with ioyntes or knottes, the leaues are greater than the leaues of Fenill, like to the leaues of Pine tree. At the top of ỹ stalkes groweth rounde spokie tuffetes full of little yellowe flowers, the whiche afterwarde do tume into broade seede. The roote is thicke and long, blacke without, and white within, of a strõg greeuous smell, and full of yellow sap or liquer smelling not muche vnlike to Sulphur, or Brymstone, and it beareth at the hyghest of the roote aboue the earth a certayne thicke or bushe of heare, like to the rootes of Libanotides, before described, amõgst whiche the leaues and stalke do spring vp.

The Place.

This herbe groweth vppon the high mountaines of Almaigne, & in the woodes of Languedoc, & certayne other countries. Heare the Herbonistes do sowe it in their their gardens, It is found in certayne places of Englande, and D. Turner sayth, he founde a roote of it at S. Vincentes rocke by Bristowe.

The Tyme.

Peucedanum flowreth in July and August.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke πευκέδανον: In Latine and in shoppes Peucedanum, of some also ἀγαθὸν δαίμον, id est, Bonus Genius, Pinastellum, Stataria, and Fœniculus Porcinus: In Englishe also Peucedanum, Horsestrong, or Horsestrange, Sowefenill, and of some Sulphurwurt: In Italion *Peucedano*: In Spanishe Heruatum: In frenche Peucedanon, and Queuë de Pourceau: In high Douch Harstrang, & of some Schwebelwurtz, and Sewfenchel, that is to say, Sulpher roote, and Sowfenell: In base Almaigne Uerckens Uenckell.

The Nature.

This herbe, but specially the sap or iuys of the roote, is hoate in the seconde degree, and drie almost in the beginning of the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

The sappe of the roote of Peucedanum or Horsestrange taken by it selfe, or with bitter Almondes and Rue (as Plinie sayth) is good agaynst the shortnesse of breath, swageth the griping paynes of the belly, dissolueth and driueth away ventositie, windinesse, and blastinges of the stomacke and of all inwarde partes, it wasteth the swelling of the Melte or Splene, It looseth the belly gentilly, and purgeth by siege both fleme and choler.

A

The

The ſame taken in manner aforeſayde, prouoketh vrine, eaſeth the payne B of the kidneyes, and bladder, it mooueth the flure menſtrual, cauſeth eaſie deliuerance of childe, and expulſeth the Secundyne and the deade childe.

The iuyce of Peucedanum is good agaynſt the Cough, if it be taken with C vineare egge.

The ſame giuen to ſmell vpon, doth greatly helpe ſuch women as are greeued with vprifing and ſtrangling of the Mother, and ſtirreth vp agayne D or waketh ſuche people as haue the lethargie, or the forgetfull and ſleeping diſeaſe.

The ſame layde to the forehead with oyle of Roſes and Vineger is good E agaynſt the madneſſe called in Greeke Phrenitis, and the olde greeuous head aches, and giddineſſe of the ſame, terrible dreames, and the falling ſickneſſe.

The ſame ſappe applyed as is aforeſayde, cureth the Paulſie, the Crampe, F and drawing togyther of ſinewes, and all olde, colde diſeaſes, eſpecially the Sciatica.

The perfume of Peucedanum burned vppon quicke coales, driueth away G Serpentes and all other venemous beaſtes creeping vpon the grounde.

The iuyce of it put into the concauitie or hollowneſſe of a naughtie tooth, H ſwageth toothache: and powred into the eares with oyle of Roſes, cureth the payne of the ſame.

They lay it with good ſucceſſe vnto the rupture or burſting of younge chil- I dren, and vpon the Nauelles that ſtande out, or are to muche lifted vp.

The roote in vertue is lyke to the iuyce: but it is not althing ſo effectuall. K Yet men drinke the decoction thereof, agaynſt all the diſeaſes whereunto the the iuyce is good.

The roote dried and made into powder, doth mundifie and cleanſe olde ſtinc- L king and corrupt vlcers, and draweth foorth the ſplinters and peeces of boones, and bringeth to a ſcarre, and cloſeth vp vlcers, that be harde to heale.

They mingle it very profitably with al oyntmentes and Emplaiſters, that M are made to chafe and heate any part of the body, whatſoeuer.

The ſame dryed and mengled with the Oyle of Dill, cauſeth one to ſweate N if the body be annoynted and rubbed therwith.

Of great Pelitorie of Spayne, Imperatoria or Maſterwort. Chap. cix.

The Kyndes.

Maſterwort is of two ſortes, tame & wilde, not much vnlyke one another, aſwel in leaues as in floures and rootes, & both kindes are wel knowen in this Countrie.

The Deſcription.

Imperatoria or Maſterwort hath great broade leaues, almoſt like Alexander: but of deeper greene, and ſtronger ſauour, euery leafe is diuided into three others, ỳ which agayne hath two or three deepe cuttes or gaſhes, inſomuch as euery leafe is diuided into ſeuẽ, or nine parts, and euery part is toothed or natched rounde about like a ſawe. Amongſt theſe leaues groweth the tender knottie ſtalkes, whiche be of a reddiſhe colour nere the grounde, bearing at the top round ſpokie tuffets with white floures, after the whiche commeth the ſeede, whiche is large and lyke to Dyll ſeede. The roote is long of the thickneſſe of ones finger, creeping alongſt and putteth vp

newe

new leaues in sondrie places, somwhat blacke without and white within, hoate or byting vpon the tongue, & of a strong sauour.

2 The wylde Imperatoria, commonly called Herbe Gerarde, or Aishe Weede, is not much vnlyke ỳ aboue saide in leaues, flowers, & rootes, sauing that the leaues are smaller growing vpō longer Stemmes, and the roote is tenderer whiter and not so thicke. Also the whole plante with his roote is not althing so strong in sauor, yet it is not altogither without a certayne strong smell or sauor.

✤ *The Place.*

1 Asterantium or Masterwort, is sometymes founde in wooddes and desertes vpon littel hylles or small mountaynes. They do also plante it meetely, plentifullye in the gardins of high and base Almayne, and Englande.

2 The seconde Imperatoria, or wylde Masterwort, groweth commōly in most gardens of his owne kinde, and this is surely a weede or vnprofitable plante. And wheras these herbes haue once taken roote, they wyll there remayne willingly, and do yearely increase & spreade abroade, getting more grounde dayly. For which cause as I thinke it was first called Imperatoria or Masterwoortz in Douch.

✤ *The Tyme.*

These herbes do flower here in June and July.

✤ *The Names.*

1 The first kinde is called of some Herboristes and Apothicaries, Osteritium, Ostrition, Ostrutium, or Asterantium: of some Imperatoria: In English also Imperatoria Masterworte, and Pellitorie of Spayne: In Italion *Imperatoriá*: In Frenche Astrutium, or Imperatoire, and Herbe du Benioin, but falsely: In high Douch Mysterwurtz: In base Almaigne Weesterwortell.

2 The second or wilde Imperatoria, is now called Herba Gerardi, ἑπτάφυλλον, and Septifolium, that is to say, Herbe Gērarde, and Setfoyle: In Englishe some call it Aishweede: In base Almayne Geraert, and Seuenblat.

✤ *The Nature.*

Asterantium, but chiefely the roote is hoate and dry in the thirde degree. The wilde is almost of the same nature and qualitie, but not so strong.

✤ *The Vertues.*

Masterworte is not onely good agaynst al Poyson, but also it is singuler agaynst all corrupt and noughtie ayre, and infection of the Pestilence, if it be dronken with wine and the same roote pounde by it selfe or with his leaues, doth dissolue and cure Pestilential Carboncles and Botches, and suche other apostumations and swellinges, being applyed therto. A 1

2 The roote thereof dronken in wine, cureth the extreme and rigorous fittes B

of

Asterantium, Ostrutium.

of olde feuers, and the Dropsie, and it prouoketh swet.

C The same taken in manner aforesayde, comforteth and strengtheneth the stomacke, helpeth digestion, restoreth the appetite, and dissolueth the ventositie and blasting of the flankes and belly.

D It helpeth greatly such as haue taken great squattes, bruis, or falles from aloft, and are sore hurt, and inwardly bursten, for it cureth the hurtes, and dissolueth and scattereth the blood that is astonyed, and clotted or congeled within the body.

E The same roote pounde with his leaues, is very good to be layde to the bytinges of madde Dogges, and to all the bytinges and stinginges of Serpentes, and suche lyke venimous beastes.

F The wilde Imperatoria, or herbe Gerarde, pounde and layde vppon suche members or partes of the body, as are troubled and vexed with the gowte, swageth the payne, and taketh away the swelling.

G And as it hath ben proued in sundrie places, it cureth the Hemorrhoides, if the fundement or siege be fomented, or bathed with the decoction thereof.

Of Ferula. Chap. cx.

Ferula.

The Description.

1 THE leaues of Ferula are great and large, and spreade abroade, and cut into very small threddes or heares lyke Fenell, but a great deale bigger: The stalke or stem is thicke, ioyntie, and very long: in the toppes of the stalkes groweth great round spokie tuffetes, bearing first yellowe flowres, and afterward long, broade, and blacke seede, almost as large as the seede of Melones or Pepones. The roote is thicke and white, and groweth deepe in the grounde, or in the ioyntes or cliftes and Choppes of Cleeffes and Rockes.

2 There is also founde an other kinde of this Ferula, but his leaues are not so smally cut, and vnderneath they be white, or of a grayshe colour, but otherwyse they be as large as the other, the seede is also lesse, but in proportion lyke the other.

The Place.

These Ferulas do growe in Greece, and Italie, and other hoate regions, but they are strange in this Countrey, and Flaunders.

The Names.

1 The first is called in Greeke Νάρθηξ: in Latine Ferula.

2 The other is also a kinde of Ferula, and is counted of some to be a certayne Ferulago, The whiche of Theophrastus is called in Greeke Νάρθηκία.

The Nature.

There is no peculier or special vse of these Ferulas, sauing that the liquor or

gummes that floweth out of them, as Sagapenum, Ammoniacum, and Galbanum, are vsed in medicine, wherefore their nature and vertue shalbe described in the Chapters folowing.

To the Reader.

COnsidering, welbeloued Reader, that we haue written in the Chapters going before of some herbes, out of the whiche flowe very costly sappes or gummes geathered, dried, and preserued, the which are greatly vsed in Medicines and Surgerie, especially as the sappe of Panax, the whiche is called Opopanax, and the sappe of Laserpitium, the whiche is named Laser, whiche in farre Countries do flowe out of the same herbes, and are brought into this Countrey, & into all partes of Christendome, of whose strength and vertue we haue not written: therefore haue we in the ende of this part for a conclusion & finishing of the same, written of the nature and vertue of the same gummes. And not onely of the gummes flowing out of the herbes aboue rehearsed: but also of gummes and sappes flowing out of herbes or thereof made, the whiche commonly we finde at the Apothecaries and are vsed in Medicines, although that the herbes (bicause they are not known in Christendome) are not writte or spoken of by vs, omitting the sappes and gummes whiche flowe out of woodes and trees, as Rosin, Pitche, Turpentine, and suche lyke, we wyll write of the historie of woodes and trees. And in the description of these gummes and sappes we wyll folowe the learning of the Auncientes, as Dioscorides, Galen, Plinie, &c. Declaring their names as they are called by the sayd Auncientes in Greeke and in Latine, by the whiche they are nowe at this time knowen to the Apothecaries, like as we haue yet hitherto done and written in the historie of herbes.

Of Opopanax. Chap. cvi.

OPopanax is the gumme or sappe of the first kinde of Panaces, called Heracleoticum, as Dioscorides writeth, & it floweth out of the roote and stalke of Panaces, as they shalbe hurt or cut, and the sappe when it is yet fresh, and first flowen out, is white, and when it is drie, it is altogyther yellowe lyke that which is coloured with Saffron. And the best of this sappe or gumme is that same whiche on the outsyde is yelowe and within whitish, for that is yet fresh.

The Names.

The gumme is called in Greeke ὀποπάναξ: in Latine Opopanax: and of the Apothecaries Opopanacum: in Englishe Opopanax.

The Nature.

Opopanax is hoate and drie in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

Opopanax is very good against the colde shiuerings, and brusing of Agues, & the payne and griefe of the syde, the gnawing & griping payne of the bowelles or guttes, the Strangurie, and for them that are squatte or bruysed within, by occasion of falling, if it be dronken with Meade or Honied water. And to be taken in the same manner or with wine, it cureth the inwarde scruinesse or hurt of the bladder.

Opopanax as Mesue writeth, taken the waight of two drammes or lesse, & pourgeth by siege, the flegme and colde, tough, clammie, and slymie humours, drawing the same from partes farre of, as frō the head, the sinewes & ioyntes. Moreouer it is very good against al colde diseases, of the brayne and sinewes, as the Crampe and Paulsie, &c.

The

The ſame taken in the like manner and quantitie, doth mundifie and ſcoure C
the breaſt, and is good for Aſthmatique people, and for them that are troubled with the ſhortneſſe of winde or breath, and with an olde dangerous cough.

It cureth alſo the hardneſſe, and other miſhappes of the melt or ſplene, and D
Dropſie, if it be tempered or ſtieped in muſte, and dronken.

Opopanax doth ſcatter, ſoften, & reſolue, al hard, cold, ſwelling, or tumours, E
being ſtieped in vineger, and applyed or layde therto.

It is good to be layde to the Sciatica (whiche is the gowt in the hippe or F
huckle bone) and it eaſeth the payne of the gowt of the legges and feete, beyng layde therevpon with the ſubſtance or pulpe of dried Raiſons.

The ſame mingled with Hony, and put in vnder in manner of a Peſſarie or G
mother ſuppoſitorie, prouoketh the flowres, driueth foorth the Secondine, and dead fruite, diſpatcheth the ventoſitie of the Matrix or mother, and cureth all hardneſſe of the ſame.

Opopanax being layde vpon Carbuncles, and Peſtilentiall botches, and tu- H
mors, breaketh the ſame, eſpecially after that it hath ben ſoked in vineger, and mingled with leccayne.

It ſwageth tooth ache, being put into the hollowneſſe of periſhed teeth: or I
rather as Meſue ſayth, to be boyled in vineger, and holdē or kept in the mouth.

Being layd to the eyes alone, or mingled with Collyries made for the pur- K
poſe, it cleareth the ſight.

With this gumme and Pitche they make a playſter, the whiche is very ſin- L
guler agaynſt the bytinges of al wilde and mad beaſtes, being layd therevnto.

Of Laſerpitium and Laſer. Chap. cxij.

The Deſcription.

Laſerpitium (by that we may gather of Theophraſtus & Dioſcorides) is an herbe that dyeth yerely, his ſtalke is great and thicke lyke Ferula: the leaues be lyke Perſley and of a pleaſant ſent: The ſeede is broade as it were a little leafe, it hath a great many rootes growing out of one head, which is thicke and couered with a blacke ſkinne.

From out of theſe rootes and ſtalkes being ſcarified and cut, floweth a certayne ſtrong liquor, the which they drie, and is verie requiſite in medicine, and it is called Laſer: but it is not all of a ſorte, nor in al places alyke, for it chaungeth in taſte, ſauour, and faſhion, according to the places where as the Laſerpitium groweth.

1 The ſappe or liquor that floweth out of the Laſerpitium growing in Cyrene, is of a pleaſant ſauour, and in taſt not very grieuous: ſo as in tymes paſt, men dyd not onely vſe it in ſhoppes for Phyſick, but alſo in fine Cakes, Junkettes, and other meates, as Plinie writeth.

2.3 That whiche floweth out of the Laſerpitium, that groweth in Media, and Syria, is of a very lothſome, and ſtinking ſauour.

The Place.

Laſerpitium groweth on the high mountaynes and deſertes of Cyrene and Aphrica, and this is the beſt and chiefeſt, and it yeeldeth a liquor which is very good and of a pleaſant ſmell. It groweth alſo in Syria, Media, Armenia, and Lybia, but the iuyce or liquor thereof is not ſo good, but is of a very lothſome deteſtable, and abominable ſmell.

The Names.

This plant is called in Greeke σίλφιον: In Latine Laſer, and Laſerpitium: of ſome, as witneſſeth Dioſcorides, Magudaris, eſpecially that whiche yeeldeth

no liquor, as in Lybia.

The stalkes of the right Laserpitium are called in Greeke σίλφιον: and in Latine Silphium.

The rootes are called μαγύδαρις, and Magudaris.

The first leaues ỹ spring vp out of the ground, are called μασσητον, Massetũ.

The iuyce or liquor of Laserpitium, is called in Latine Laser: and of the Arabian Physitions Asa, or Assa.

The iuyce which floweth from the stalkes is called of Plinie Caulias, and of Gaza the interpreter of Theophrastus, Scaparium Laser.

That which floweth from the rootes, is called Rhizias, of Gaza Radicarium Laser.

The sweete sauering gumme or liquor is called in Greeke ὁπὸς κυρηναικός: in Latine Succus Cyrenaicus, or Laser Cyrenaicum, of some Asa Adorata: vnknowen in Shoppes: for that which they take for Laser (as all the learned men of our tyme thinke) is called of the Apothecaries Gummi benzui, or Belzui, or Assa dulcis: in Englishe Belzoin, or Benzoin: in Frenche *Benioin*, and it is not Laser: but the gumme or liquor of a certayne great tree to vs vnknowen, as the trauelers do affirme, and as it doth manifestly appeare by the thicke peeces of barke and wood, which is often found in and amongst the Benzoin, that it cannot be the gumme or liquor of an herbe that perisheth yerely.

That Laser which commeth from Media, is called in Greeke ὁπὸς μηδικός: in Latine Laser Medicum, or Succus Medicus.

That which commeth from Syria is called ὁπὸς συριακὸς: in Latine Laser Syriacum.

These two last recited kindes of Laser that come from Syria, and Media, bycause of their lothsome sauour, are called of the Arabian Physitions and Apothecaries Assa fœtida: in Englishe also Assa fetida: in high Douche Teufels dreck, that is to say Deuilles durt: it is called in Brabant by a very strange name Fierilonfonsa.

The Nature.

Laserpitium, especially the roote, is hoate and drie in the thirde degree.

Laser is also hoate and drie in the thirde degree, but it exceedeth muche the heate of the leaues, stalkes, and rootes of Laserpitium.

The Vertues.

The rootes of Laserpitium are very good (as Dioscorides and Galen writeth) to be dronken against al poyson: and a little of the same eaten with meat, or taken with salte, causeth one to haue a good and sweete breath. A

The leaues of this plante (as Plinie writeth) boyled in wine and dronken, mundifieth the Matrix, and driueth foorth the Secondine, and the dead fruit. B

The rootes well pounde or stamped with Oyle, scattereth clotted blood, taketh away blacke and blewe markes that come of bruses or stripes, cureth and dissolueth the kinges euill, and all harde swellinges and Botches, the places being annoynted or playstered therewith. C

The same roote made into powder, and made into a playster with the Oyle of Ireos and waxe, doth both swage and cure the Sciatica or gowte of the hippe or huckle bone. D

The same boyled with the pilles of pome Granattes and vineger, doth cure the Hemorrhoides, and taketh away the great wartes, & all other superfluous outgrowinges about the fundement. It hath the same vertue, if one foment or bathe the fundement with the Decoction of the same rootes boyled in water. E

They do also mundifie and clense the breast, & it dissolueth and ripeth tough flegme, F

flegme, and it is very profitable against an olde cough comming of colde, to be taken with hony in maner of a Lohoc, or electuarie.

They prouoke vrine, they mundife and clense the kidneyes and bladder, G
they breake and driue foorth the Stone, they moue the flowres, and expulse the Secondine, and the dead fruit.

If they be holden in the mouth and chewed vpon, they swage tooth ache, and H
drawe from the brayne a great quantitie of humours.

The liquor or gumme of Laserpitium, especially of Cyrene, broken and dis- I
solued in water and dronken, taketh away and cureth the hoarsenesse that cō-
meth sodenly: and being supt vp with a reare Egge, it cureth the cough, and taken with some good broth or supping, it is good against an olde Pleurisie.

Laser cureth the Jaunders and Dropsie taken with dryed figges. K

It is very good agaynst Crampes, and the drawing togyther or shrincking L
of sinewes, and other members, to be taken the quantitie of a scruple, and takē with Pepper & Myrrhe, it prouoketh the flowres, and driueth foorth the Secondine and dead fruit.

To be taken with Hony and vineger, or with Syrupus Acetosus, it is sin- M
guler agaynst the falling sickneſſe.

It is good against the flixe of the belly comming of the debilitie and weake- N
nesse of the stomacke (which disease is called in Latine Cœliacus morbus) with the skinne, or rather the kernelles of raysons.

It driueth away the shakinges & shiueringes of agues, to be dronken with O
Wine, Pepper and Franckencense. And they make thereof an Electuarie with Pepper, Ginger, and the leaues of Rue pounde togyther with hony, the which is called Antidotum ex lucco Cyreniaco, the whiche is a singuler medicine against Feuer Quartaynes.

It is good against the bytinges of al venimous beastes, and venimous shot P
of dartes and arrowes, to be taken inwardly, and applied outwardly vpon the woundes. It is also very profitable layde to all woundes, and bytinges of Dogges and other madde beastes, and vpon the stinging Scorpions.

It quickeneth the sight, and taketh away the hawe or webbe in the eyes, at Q
the first comming of the same, if it be straked vpon them with hony.

Dioscorides saith, that if it be put into the hollownesse of corrupt & noughty R
teeth, it taketh away the ache and payne of them: but Plinie bringeth agaynst the same the experience of a certayne man who hauing tried the same, for the extreame rigour & anguishe he felt after that medicine, threw him selfe downe headlong from aloft. Neuertheleſſe if it be wrapped with Frankencense in a fine linnen cloute and holden vpon the teeth, it cureth the ache of the same, or els the Decoction thereof with figges and hysope boyled togyther in water, and holden or kept in the mouth.

Being layde to with hony it stayeth the vuula, and cureth the Squinance, S
if it be gargled with Hydromell or Mede: and if it be gargled with vineger and kept in the mouth, it will cause the Horseleaches, or Loughleaches, to fall of, which happen to cleaue fast in the throote or weſande of any man.

It breaketh Pestilentiall Impostemes and Carboncles, being layd thereto T
with Rue, Niter, & hony: after the same manner it taketh away Cornes, when that they haue ben scarrified rounde about with a fine knife.

Being layd to with Copperous & Uerdigris, it taketh away al superfluous V
outgrowinges of flesh, and the Polypus growing in the Nosthrilles, and all scruuie mangineſſe: and layde to with vineger Pepper and wine, it cureth the noughtie scurfe of the head and the falling of, of heare.

If it be boyled in vineger with the pil of the Pomegarnet, it taketh away al X outgrowinges, which chaunce in the fundement.

Against kybed heeles, they first bathe the heeles or feete with wine, & than P they annoynt the kybes with this gumme boyled in oyle.

The stinking gumme called Assa fœtida, is good for al purposes aforesayde, Z howbeit, it is not so good as the Laser of Cyrene: yet it is very good to smell vnto, or to be layd vpon the Nauell, against the choking or rising vp of the mother.

They vse Benzoin in steede of Laser Cyrenaicum, for all the purposes aforesayde that be attributed vnto sweete Laser.

The Choyse.

The best Laser is that which is reddish, cleare and bright, and sauering like Myrrhe, not greenish, and of a good and pleasant smel, the which being dissolued wareth white.

Of Sagapenum. Chap. cxiij.

SAgapenum ỳ is sap or gumme of a kinde of Ferula or Kir, like vnto Panax growing in Media, altogyther vnprofitable, sauing for ỳ gumme or liquor that is drawen out of it. And the best is that, which (as Mesue sayth) doth melt, by and by, in the water, and sauereth like garlike: or betwixt Laser, and Galbanum, as Dioscorides saith: whiche is sharpe and cleare, of a yellowishe colour without, and white within. *The Names.*

This gumme is called in Greeke σαγάπηνον: in Latine Sagapenum, and Sagapeniũ, of Plinie Sacopenium, of Galen, ὀπὸς σαγαπηνῆς, that is, Sagapeni Succus: They call it in shoppes Serapinum. *The Nature.*

Sagapenum is hoate in the thirde degree, and drye in the seconde.

The Vertues.

Sagapenum taken the waight of a dram, purgeth by siege, tough & slymie A humours, and al grosse flegme and choler. Also it is good against al olde & cold diseases that are harde to cure: it purgeth the brayne, and is very good against all the diseases of the head, and against the Apoplexie, and Epilepsie.

To be taken in the same sorte, it is good against Crampes, Paulsies, shrin- B kinges, and paynes of the sinewes.

It is good against the shortnesse of breath, the colde long and olde cough, the C paynes in the side and breast, for it doth mundifie and clense the breast of al cold mentes or flegme.

It doth also cure the hardnesse, stoppinges, and windinesse of the melte, or D splene, not onely taken inwardly, but also to be applyed, outwardly in oynt- playsters.

It is good against the shakinges and brusinges of olde and colde Feuers. E

If Sagapenum be dronken with honyed water, it prouoketh the flowers, F and deliuereth the dead Childe. And to be taken with wine, it is of great force against the bytinges and stinginges of all venimous beastes.

The sente or sauour of this gumme, is very good against the strangling or G brysling of the mother.

Sagapenum soked or stieped in vineger, scattereth, dissolueth, and putteth H cleane away all harde, olde colde swellinges, tumoures, Botches, and harde lumpes growing about the ioyntes: And it is good to be be mingled amongst all oyntmentes and emplaysters that are made to mollifie and soften.

It cleareth the sight, & at the beginning it taketh away the hawe or webbe I in the eye & al spottes or blottes in the same, if it be dropped into the eyes with

the

the iuyce of Rue: it is alſo good agaynſt the bloodſhoting and dimneſſe of the ſame, which commeth by the occaſion of groſſe humors.

Of Galbanum. Chap. cxiiij.

GAlbanum is alſo a gumme or liquor, drawen foorth of a kinde of Ferula in Syria called Metopium. And the beſt is griſtel, or betwixt hard and ſoft, very pure, fat, cloſe and firme, without any ſtickes or ſplinters of wood amongſt the ſame, ſauing a fewe ſeedes of Ferula, of a ſtrong ſauour, not moyſt, nor to drye.

The Place.

The plant out of which Galbanum floweth, groweth vpon the mountayne Amanus in Syria.

The Names.

Plinie calleth ỳ plant out of which Galbanū floweth, in Latine Stagonitis. The liquor or gumme is called in Greeke χαλβάνη: in Latine and in ſhoppes Galbanum: of ſome alſo Metopium.

The Nature.

Galbanum is hoate almoſt in the third degree, & drie almoſt in the ſeconde.

The Vertues.

Galbanum is good againſt an olde cough, and for ſuch as are ſhort winded, A and cannot eaſily drawe their breath, but are alwayes panting and breathing. It is very good for ſuch as are broken, and bruſed within, & againſt Crampes and ſhrinking of ſinewes.

The ſame dronken in wine with Myrrhe, is good againſt al venome dron- B ken, or ſhot into the body with venimous Dartes, Shaftes, or Arrowes.

To be taken in the ſame manner, it prouoketh the termes, and deliuereth C the dead childe. It hath the ſame vertue if it be conueyed into the ſecrete place, or if a perfume therof be receiued at the place cõuenient: and if the quantitie of a beane thereof be taken in a glaſſe of wine, it helpeth againſt the payneful trauell of women, as Plinie ſayth.

The parfume or ſent thereof driueth away Serpentes, frõ the place where D as it is burned, & no venimous beaſtes haue power to hurt ſuch as be annoynted with Galbanum, and thoſe venimous beaſtes or Serpẽtes as be touched with Galbanum, mingled with oyle, and the ſeede or roote or Spondilium, or Angelica, it will cauſe them to dye.

The parfume of Galbanum doth alſo helpe wemen that are greeued with E the riſing or ſtrangling of the mother, and them that haue the falling ſickneſſe: and being layde to the nauel, it cauſeth the Matrix or mother that is remoued from his naturall place, to ſettel agayne.

Galbanum doth mollifie and ſoften, and draweth foorth thornes, ſplinters, F or ſhiuers, and colde humours: and it is good to be layd vpon al colde tumors and ſwellinges, and it is mingled with all oyntmentes, oyles and emplayſters, that haue power or vertue to warme, to digeſt, to diſſolue, to ripe and breake impoſtemes, and to drawe out thornes and ſplinters.

It is good to be layde vpon the ſtoppinges and hardneſſe of the melte, and G againſt the payne of the ſyde.

The ſame layde to with vineger and Nitrum, taketh away the ſpottes and H freckles of the face, and from other partes of body.

If it be put into the holowe and naughtie tooth, it taketh away the ache of I the ſame.

It is good to be poured into the eares with the oyle of roſes, or Nardus, a- K gaynſt the corrupt filth and matter of the ſame.

Of

Of Ammoniacum. Chap.cxv.

AMmoniacum is the gumme or liquor of a kinde of Ferula, whiche is called Agasyllis, as Dioscorides saith, growing in the Countrie of Cyrene in Aphrica, nigh to the Oracle of Ammon in Lybia, whereof it is called Ammoniacum, as some thinke. The best Ammoniacum, as Dioscorides writeth, is that whiche is close or firme, pure, and without shardes, splinters, or stonie gristels or grauell, and without any other baggage intermeddled with the same, of a bitter taste, & drawing towardes the sauour of Castoreum, and it is almost lyke the right Frankensence, in small peeces and gobbetes.

The Names.

This gumme is called in Greeke after the name of the Temple of Ammon, ἀμμωνιακόν: in Latine Ammoniacum: in Shoppes Armoniacum, and Gummi Armoniacum.

The best and purest of this gumme or liquor, is called Thrausma, as Dioscorides saith, that is to say, Friatura in Latine.

That which is full of earth and grauell, is called Phyrama.

The Nature.

Ammoniacum is hoate in the second degree, & almost drie in the same degree.

The Vertues.

Ammoniacum taken the waight of a Dram, loseth the belly, and driueth A foorth colde slymie flegme, drawing the same to it from partes a farre of: also it is good against the shortnesse of breath, and for such as are Asmatique and alwayes panting and breathing, and against the stoppinges of the breast, the falling sickenesse, the gowt, the payne of the hanche or huckle bone, called the Sciatica, against the olde head ache, and diseases of the brayne, the sinewes, and extreame partes.

It doth mundifie and clense the breast, it rypeth flegme, & causeth the same B to be easily spet out, to be mingled with hony and lickt as a Lohoc, or taken with the decoction of hulled Barley.

It is good against the hardnesse and stopping of the Spleene or Milte, it C deliuereth the dead Childe, and prouoketh vrine: but there must be but a little of it taken at once: for if it be taken in to great a quantitie or to oftẽ, it wil cause one to pisse blood.

It cureth all swellinges and hardnesse, it slaketh the payne of the liuer and D Splene being stieped in vineger, and spread or layde vpon the place.

If it be mingled with hony or pitch and layd to, it dissolueth harde lumpes E or swellinges, and taketh away Tophi, whiche be harde tumoures engendred of the gowte in the ioyntes and extreme partes: it consumeth also all colde tumours and Scirrhus matter being layde vpon: And it is very good to be put into al oyntmentes and playsters that are made to chafe and warme, to swage payne, to soften and drawe.

It is good to be layde to the Sciatica or gowt of the hippe, and vppon all F payne and wearinesse of any parte, with the oyle of Cyprus and Nitrum.

Ammoniacum is good to be put into Colyria and all Medicines that are G made to cleare the sight, & medicines that are made to take away the dimnesse and webbe of the eyes.

Of Euphorbium. Chap.cxvi.

EVphorbium is the gumme or teare of a certayne strange plante growing in Lybia on the mount Athlante, or Athlas, next to the Countrie of Mauritania, nowe called Morisco, or of the Moores. And it was

first

firſt founde out in the tyme of Iuba king of Lybia: the leafe of this plant is long and rounde, almoſt lyke to the fruit of Cucumer, but the endes or corners be ſharper, & ſet about with many prickles, which are ſomtimes foũd in the gumme it ſelfe: one of thoſe leaues ſet in the grounde, doth increaſe and multiply diuers. The ſappe or liquor that commeth foorth of the ſayde leaues, burneth or ſcaldeth, and ſtraightwayes it congeleth and becommeth thicke, and that is the Euphorbium. The firſt Euphorbium is yellowiſh, cleare, brittle, very ſharpe and burning in the mouth and throte, freſhe and newe, not muche elder then a yere: for this gomme doth ſoone loſe much of his heate and vertue by age, as Galen and Meſueſaith.

Euphorbium.

The Place.

The Euphorbium deſcribed of the Auncientes groweth vppon the mount Athlas in the Countrie of Lybia, bordering vpon Mauritania: it groweth alſo in Africa and Judea, from whence it hath ben conueyed into certayne places of Spayne, Fraunce, & Italie, where as it bringeth foorth neyther floures nor fruit. Pena hath ſeene it growing at Marſelles and Monſpellier in France, where as he ſaw the floures and taſted of the fruite.

The Tyme.

It putteth vp his leaues in the ſpring time, whereof the firſt, the ſecond, and the thirde, is the ſtalke or ſtem, and the reſt growe foorth as branches, and whan the plant is ſeuen or eyght yeeres olde, it bringeth foorth yellow floures, like in proportion to Balauſtia, and in Autumne the fruit is ripe, of colour red and prickley. &c.

The Names.

This gumme is called in Greke εὐφορβίον: in Latine Euphorbium: in ſhoppes Euforbium: ſome call it Carduus Indicus, and Ficus Indica, that is to ſay, the Thiſtell, or figge of India, ſome take it to be Opuntia Plinij: This Euphorbiũ ſhould ſeeme to be that wherof Solinus hath made mention in the xxvij. Chap. of his Hiſtorie, wheras he ſaith, Proficere ad oculorum claritatem, Et multiplex ſanitatis præſidium fore, ac non mediocriter percellere vim venenorum. It is alſo the Euphorbium deſcribed by John Leo in his African hiſtorie.

The cauſe of the Name.

Iuba king of Lybia, was the firſt finder out of this herbe: and named it after the name of his Phyſition, the brother of Muſa who was alſo a Phyſition to the Emperour Auguſte.

The Nature.

Euphorbium is very hoate and drie almoſt in the fourth degree.

The

The Vertues.

A Euphorbium prepared in manner as shalbe vnder written, purgeth and driueth foorth by siege (as Mesue saith) tough, colde, and slymie flegmes, and draweth vnto it, from the sinewes and partes a farre of, and also purgeth choler. Moreouer it is very good against the olde head ache, the Paulsie, the Crampe, the weakenesse that followeth after the Frenche pockes, the payne of the sinewes and extreme partes, that are of continuance, & against the Iaunders. It is also good against the Pestilence, and suche lyke contagious sicknesses, as one Gentilis writeth.

B They make a playster with Euphorbium, and twelue times so much Oyle, and a little ware, very singuler against all paynes and aches of the ioyntes, the Takinges, Lamenesse, Paulsies, Crampes, and shrinking of sinewes, and against all aches, paynes, & disorder of the same, as Galien in his fourth booke de Medicamentis secundùm genera, declareth more at large, shewing how and whan the quantitie of Euphorbium, is to be augmented or diminished, whiche shoulde be to long to recite in this place.

C Euphorbiũ mingled with Oyle of Bay, Beares grease, or Woolfes grease, or such like, cureth the scurfe and scales of the head, and pyldenesse, causing the heare to renewe and growe againe, not only vpon the head and other bare places, but it will also cause the beарde to growe that is slacke in comming, if it be annoynted therwithal.

D The same mingled with Oyle, and straked or layd vpon the temples of such as are very sleepie, or troubled with the lethargie, and raging, doth awaken and quicken their sprites agayne. And if it be applied to the nuque, or nape of the necke, it restoreth the speach agayne vnto them that haue lost it by reason of the Apoplexie.

E Euphorbium mingled with vineger, and straked vpon the place, taketh away al fowle, & euilfauoured spots from the body, especially the white scurfe and scales of the skinne.

The Daunger.

Euphorbium by reason of his extreame heate, is very hurtfull to the liuer and stomacke, and all the inwarde partes, when it is receiued into the body, for it chafeth and inflameth the same out of measure.

The correction and preparation therof.

1 The malice and violence of Euphorbium is corrected many waies: and first ye must annoynt it with Oyle of sweete Almondes, after put it into the midle of a Citron, and wrap it, or close it vp in leauened paste, and so bake it, & when the paste is readie, ye may take the Euphorbium out of it, to vse in medicine.

2 Maynardus taketh Mastick & gumme Dragagante, as much as the Euphorbium commeth to, and mingling them well togeather, putteth it into the midle of an vnbackte loafe, so letting it bake vntil the bread be wel backte: then taketh he of the crumbe or pulpe of that loafe, and maketh small pilles thereof, whiche be very singuler against the weakenesse or debilitie comming of the Frenche pockes, and al anguish and payne of the outwarde partes.

3 An other mingleth with Euphorbium, the lyke quantitie of Masticke, and maketh pilles with the iuyce of Citrons or Orenges, the whiche are muche praysed against the Pestilence.

Of Sarcocolla. Chap. cxbij.

SArcocolla is the gumme of a certaine thornie plant growing in Persia. And the best is that which is yellowish, bitter in taste and like to the fragmentes or small peeces of Frankensence: yet Plinie in the xiij. Chap. of the xj. booke

of

of his hiſtorie preferreth the white before the other, and ſo doth he alſo in the xxiiij. booke, the xiiij. Chap.

The Names.

This gumme is called in Greeke σαρκοκόλλα: in Latine and in Shoppes Sarcocolla: in Engliſhe Sarcocoll: in Frenche *Sarcocolle*: in Douche Sarcocolla.

The cauſe of the Name.

The Greekes called this gumme or teare Sarcocolla, bycauſe it ſodereth and gleweth togyther woundes and cuttes of the fleſh, euen as glewe doth ioyne togyther timber.

The Temperament or Nature.

Sarcocolla is hoate in the ſecond degree, and drie almoſt in the ſame degree, and it drieth without any byting ſharpneſſe, as Galen ſaith.

A Sarcocolla, as Meſue writeth, purgeth rawe and groſſe fleame, and the tough flymie humours, that are in the ioyntes and extreame partes: It mundifieth the brayne, the ſinewes, the breaſt, and the lunges: and is very good againſt an olde cough that hath continued long, and for ſuche as are flegmatique and Reumatique, to be taken the quantitie of a Dram or ſomwhat more.

B It is very conſolidatiue or healing, wherefore it cloſeth by woundes and vlcers, and it mundifieth and cleanſeth malignant and corrupt vlcers, and filleth the ſame with newe fleſh, eſpecially being reduced and brought into a powder, and ſtrowed thereon, or applied or layde therevnto with honie.

C This gumme is very conuenient to bloodſhotten eyes, the ſpottes, darkeneſſe, ſcarres, and ſuch lyke impedimentes or defaultes of the ſame: eſpecially if it be ſtieped in Aſſes milke by the ſpace of foure or fiue dayes (as Meſue writeth) but the milke muſt be euery day renewed, and the ſtale or olde milke caſt away.

The daunger and correction of the ſame.

They that vſe it muche waxe balde: it is ſlowe in operation, and it troubleth them that haue Cholerique ſtomackes: wherefore heede muſt be taken, that it be not giuen to ſuche.

One may augmente and increaſe his vertue to looſe the belly, by putting thereto ſome ginger and Cardamome.

The ende of the ſeconde part.

Twiſe corrected and augmented by the Auctthor.

¶ The thirde part of the Historie of Plantes, intreating of Medicinal rootes, and herbes, that purge the body, also of noysome weedes, and dangerous Plantes, Their sundrie fashions, Names, and Natures, their vertuous Operations and dangers.

Compiled by the learned D. Rembert Dodoens, nowe Phisition to the Emperour.

Of Aristolochia. Chap. i.

The Kyndes.

ARistolochia, as Dioscorides writeth, is of three sortes, that is to say long Aristolochia, rounde Aristolochia, and the Aristolochia called clematitis. Whereunto Plinie hath added a fourth kinde, called Pistolochia, and the later writers haue ioyned to them a fifth kinde, called Sarralines herbe or Astroloche.

1. Aristolochia longa.
Long Aristoloche.

2. Aristolochia rotunda.
Rounde Aristoloche.

The Description.

THE long Aristolochia, hath diuers square slender branches of a span long or more, growing vp from the roote, about which groweth here and there certayne broade leaues like Iuy leaues. The floures be purple and most commonly pale, of a strong greeuous sauour, they growe

growe faſt by leaues, and are in proportion long and holowe, yet longer by one ſyde than by another: whan they are paſt, there foloweth a certayne fruit like vnto ſmall peares, ſauing they be ridged alongeſt the ſydes, or creſted and clouen lyke garlike heades: the which do alſo chop and cleeue a ſunder whan the ſeede is rype, and the ſeede that than appeareth is triangled, and of blackiſh colour. The roote is halfe a foote long or more, and as thicke as ones thombe or finger, of a yellowiſh colour like Boxe, of a ſharpe bitter taſte, and ſtrong ſauor.

2 The rounde Ariſtolochia in his ſtalkes and leaues is like to the firſt, but his leaues be ſomewhat rounder. The flowres differ onelye in this, that they be ſomewhat longer and narrower, and of a fayntе yellowiſhe colour: ſhorter by one ſide than another, and of a blackiſhe purple colour vpon that ſyde that turneth backe agayne: The fruit of this Ariſtolochia is alſo ſharpe faſhioned lyke to a top, or peare, ſauing it is rounder and fuller, and ſtraked or ribbed like the other. The ſeede is like to the ſeede of the lõg Ariſtolochia. The rootes be round and ſwollen like to a Puſſe or Turnep, in taſte and ſauour like to the long.

3. Ariſtolochia Clematitis. Branched Ariſtolochia.

4. Piſtolochia. Smal Ariſtolochia.

5. Ariſtolochia Sarracenica. Saralins Ariſtolochia.

3 The thirde kinde of Ariſtolochia his ſtalkes and branches are ſmal and tender, his leaues be like to the others, but the little ſtemmes or footſtalkes of the leaues are somwhat longer, The flowers alſo be long and holow, of a yellow or deepe violet colour: The rootes be ſmall and ſlender, diſpearſed or growing here and there.

4 The fourth Aristolochia in his leaues and stalkes, is like to the long and rounde Aristolochias, sauing it is smaller and finer or tenderer, his leaues be also broade lyke Iuy leaues. The flowres be also long and hollowe, and blackishe about the toppes or endes. The fruit is also round and like to the others, his rootes be long and small as russhes, or threddes.

5 The fifth kinde which is called Saralins wurt, or Saralins Aristolochia, hath longer and higher stalkes than any of the kindes aforesayd: his leaues be also larger, but otherwise they differ not, for they be also lyke Iuy leaues. The small flowres growe betwixt the leaues, in proportion also long and hollowe of a yellowish colour. The fruit also is fashioned lyke to a peare. The rootes be long, and sometimes thicke, and couered with a thicke rinde or barke, in sauour and taste lyke the others.

✠ *The Place.*

1.2 The long and rounde Aristolochias, growe plentifully in Spayne, and in many places of Italie, and certayne places of Fraunce, it delighteth muche in fertile grounde and good pastures.

3 Aristolochia Clematitis (as Peter Bellon writeth) groweth vppon the mountayne Ida in Crete or Candie. Carolus Clusius saith it groweth about Hispalis a Citie in Spayne nowe called Ciuill, and that he hath founde it amongst the busshes and briers there.

4 The Pistolochia also groweth in certayne places of Fraunce and Spayne.

5 The Saralines Aristolochia, delighteth muche in vineyardes, and high deserte places, and wildernesses, and is founde in sundrie places of Germanie, and Brabant.

✠ *The Tyme.*

The Aristolochias do flowre in May & July, & timelier in hoate Countries.

✠ *The Names.*

They are called in Greeke ἀριστολόχια: in Latine Aristolochia: in English Aristologia, and of some Byrthwort, & Hartwort: in Shoppes also Aristolochia.

1 The first is called in Greeke ἀριστολοχίας μακρᾶς: in Latine Aristolochiam longam, bycause of the fashion of the roote: it is also called δακτυλίτην, μηλοκάρπον καὶ τεύξινον, Dactilis Melocarpon, and Teuxinon, & Aristolochiam marem: In Englishe long Aristolochia.

2 The seconde is called in Greeke ἀριστολόχια στρογγύλη, Aristolochia rotunda, and Aristolochia fœmina: of some χαμαιμήλον, and Malum terræ: in Englishe Aristolochia rotunda, and rounde Aristologia.

3 The thirde is called ἀριστολόχια κληματῖτις, Aristolochia Clematitis: Branched Aristologia.

4 The fourth kinde called of Plinie in the eyght Chapter of his xxv. booke πιστολόχια καὶ πολύριζον Pistolochia and Polyrhizon.

5 The fifth Aristolochia is nowe called of some Herba Sarracenica: in Frenche *Sarrasine*: in Douche Zaraslin crupt: in Shoppes Aristolochia longa, which is in Douche lange Osterlucey: in English long Aristolochia, in steede whereof it may be vsed. We may also name it in Englishe Saralines herbe, & Saralines Aristolochia.

✠ *The Nature.*

The rootes of Aristolochia, are all hoate and dry in the extremitie of the seconde degree.

✠ *The Vertues.*

1 The rootes of Aristolochia are excellent against al poyson, and agaynst the bitinges & stinginges of venimous beastes, if it be taken in wine, or layd vpon the woundes, or bitinges. B

The long Aristolochia moueth the menstrual termes, and prouoketh vrine: And if it be dronken with Pepper and Myrhe, it expelleth the Secondine, & dead childe, & al other superfluities gathered togyther in the Matrix. It wor- B

keth

keth the ſame effect, to be miniſtred in a Peſſarie or mother Suppoſitorie.

2 The rounde Ariſtolochia is lykewiſe good for the ſame purpoſe: and it is al- C
ſo very good for them that are ſhort winded, and troubled with the yeox or hy-
quet, it is profitable againſt the payne of the ſyde, the hardneſſe of the melt or
ſplene, the crampe, or conuultiõ, or drawing togyther of the ſinewes, the falling
ſickneſſe, the gowt, and the ſhakinges or ſhiueringes of Agues: and for al ſuch
as are hurt or burſten inwardly, if it be giuen them to drinke with water.

The ſame draweth foorth ſplinters of broken bones, Shaftes and Dartes, D
thornes, and ſhiuers, if it be layde to the place with Pitche or Roſen, as Plinie
writeth.

It mundifieth and ſcoureth all corrupt and filthy ſores, fiſtulas, and virulẽt E
holowe vlcers: and filleth them vp agayne with newe fleſh (if it be mixt with
Ireos and hony) & eſpecially it cureth the faultes, & vlcers of the ſecret partes,
if ye waſh the ſame with the Decoction of this Ariſtolochia made in wine.

Ariſtolochia rotunda, doth beautifie, clenſe, and faſten the teeth, if they be of- F
ten frotted or rubde with the powder thereof.

3 The thirde kinde is much like to the other in vertue, ſauing it is not ſtrõg G
as Dioſcorides writeth: and Galen ſaith, that this kinde is of the ſweeteſt,
and pleaſanteſt ſauor, and therfore is much vſed in oyntmentes: but it is wea-
ker in operation than the aforeſayde.

Piſtolochia or ſmal Ariſtolochia, is alſo of the ſame vertues and operatiõs, H
4 but not ſo ſtrong as the others.

Sarraſines or braunched Ariſtolochia is alſo lyke ỹ others, it is very hoate I
5 and bitter: and not inferior to Ariſtolochia longa, wherfore in all compoſitiõs
one may be vſed in ſteede of the other, without errour.

❧ *The Choice.*

2 The rounde Ariſtolochia, is of fine and ſubtile partes, and of ſtronger ope-
ratiõ than the reſt, it mundifieth and clenſeth mightily, and it ſoupleth and ma-
keth thinne, groſſe humours.

1 The long Ariſtolochia is not of ſuche ſubtile partes, neither doth it clenſe ſo
mightily, but is better to incarnate, and ingender fleſh in vlcers.

3 Ariſtolochia Clematitis hath the beſt ſauour, wherefore it is beſt to make
Oyntmentes.

Of Holewort. Chap. ij.

❧ *The Kyndes.*

HOlewort is of two ſortes, the one hath a rounde roote, which is not ho-
lowe within: And the roote of the other is holowe within: but other-
wayes they are like one another, in their ſtalkes, leaues, floures, & ſeede.

❧ *The Deſcription.*

HOlewort hath ſmal tender ſtalkes of a ſpan long: his leaues be alſo
ſmall and iagde lyke Rue or Coriander, of a light greene or rather a
grayiſhe colour. At the top of the ſtalke it beareth flowers after the
proportion of larkes ſpurre, but muche ſmaller, and of Carnation or
a light redde purple colour, and oftentimes white, and growing meetly thicke
togyther. After the flowers there cõmeth certaine huſkes or coddes, in which
is the ſeede, whiche is rounde and blacke. The roote of one of theſe kindes, is
all rounde, and firme, yellowe within and couered ouer with a blackiſhe pyll or
ſkinne. The roote of the other is moſt commonly long, & growen like a peare,
holowe both vnderneath and within.

❧ *The Place.*

Theſe rootes growe by olde quicke ſet hedges, and buſhes in the borders of

feeldes, and in the pendant and hanging of hilles and mountaynes. The smaller roote whiche is not hollowe is founde in certayne places of Brabant by Louaigne. The greater whiche is also holow, groweth in Germany: & wheras the one groweth, the other groweth not at all, so that ye shal neuer finde ỹ full roote growing with the holowe roote, nor the holowe roote growing by the full roote.

Radix caua maior.
The great Holewurt.

Radix caua minor.
The small Holewurt.

❧ *The Tyme.*

This herbe springeth betimes, and bringeth foorth his stalkes and leaues in Februarie, and floureth in Marche, and deliuereth his seede in April, & afterwardes the herbe fadeth so, that nothing of him remayneth sauing the roote vnder grounde.

❧ *The Names.*

The roote whiche is holowe within is called in Germanie Holwurtz, that is to say in English Holowe roote, or Holewurt: in Frenche *Racine creuse:* in Brabant Hoolwoztele: that is to say in Latine Radix caua.

The other whiche is full, close, and firme, is called in Brabant Boonkẽs Holwortel.

This roote especially that whiche is holowe, hath ben of long time vsed in the Shoppes of this Countrey for rounde Aristolochia, & it is so taken yet of some ignorant Apothecaries. Some of the learned do thinke this herbe to be the Pistolochia described of Plinie, Others woulde haue it to be a kinde of fumetorie, caled Capnos Phragmites: and some thinke it to be Θύστιον Thesium Theophrasti. Some also thinke it to be ἠρίφαν Eriphiam Plinij: and it seemeth to be somewhat lyke Eriphya (that is written with y) bycause it is founde in the spring time onely: and therefore it may be well called ἠριφύα, that is in Latine Planta veris.

❧ *The Nature.*

Holewoorte is hoate and dry in the seconde degree.

❧ *The Vertues.*

Holewoorte cureth the Squinancie, and olde tumoures or swelling of the throte, or kernelles and Almondes of the same, if one gargle or wash his mouth with the decoction of the same roote boyled in water onely or vineger, for it hath power to cut and consume grosse humours. A

It is also good agaynst the tumoures, and inflammations of the vuula, to be kept in the mouth and chewed vppon, or the powder of the same layde thereto. B

The same mingled with Vnguentum Populion nigrum, or with some other of the same nature, is good to waste and consume the Hæmroydes, or piles, and to swage the paynes of the same. C

Of

Of Swallowurte or Vincetoxicum. Chap. iij.

The Deſcription.

Aſclepias is ſomewhat lyke the third kinde of Ariſtolochia, in ſtalkes and leaues, his ſtalkes be ſmothe, rounde, and ſmall, about two foote long, with blackiſh leaues, not much vnlyke Iuye leaues, ſauing they be longer & ſharper poynted. The flowers growe vpon ſmall ſtemmes betwixt the leaues, of a pale or bleake white colour, and ſometime eyellowiſh, and alſo blacke, of a certayne ſtrong ſweetiſh ſauour: after them commeth long ſharpe-poynted huſkes or coddes, the which do opē of themſelues whan they are ripe, and within them is conteined ſeede, lapped as it were in a certaine white wooll, the whiche ſeede is reddiſh and broade, not muche vnlyke the ſeede of Gentian. The rootes be long & round, as it were ſmall round threddie ſtringes or laces, enterlaced one with another, almoſt lyke the rootes of blacke Helleboz, or Oxe heele, and of a rancke ſauour.

Aſclepias.

The Place.

Aſclepias groweth in rough, high, grauely, and Stonie mountaynes.

The Tyme.

It flowreth in June, and his ſeede is ripe in Auguſt.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greke ἀσκληπίας: and in Latine Aſclepias, of ſome it is called in Greeke κίαριον, Hederuncula, & κισσόφυλλον, that is, Hederæ folium, and nowe it is called Hirundinaria, and Vincetoxicū: in Germanie Schwalben wurtzel: in Brabant Swaluwe woztele: we may call it in Engliſh Aſclepias, Vincetoxicū, & Swallowurt.

The cauſe of his firſt Name.

This herbe tooke his name of the Ancient father Eſculapius, which was called in Greke ἀσκληπιός, whom both the Greekes and Gentils ſay, that he was the firſt that found out Phyſicke, wherefoze they honoured him as a God.

The Nature.

The rootes of Aſclepias are hoate and dzie, and reſiſt poyſon.

The Vertues.

The roote of this Herbe boyled in water and dzonken, ſlaketh the gryping paynes of the belly, & is very good foz ſuche as are bitten of venimous beaſtes, and madde Dogges, not onely to be giuen to dzinke inwardly with wine, but alſo if the leaues be applyed outwardly. A

The leaues of Aſclepias pounde and layde to, are good againſt the malignant vlcers, and corrupt ſozes both of the breaſtes and Matrix, or mother. B

Of Periploca. Chap. iiij.

The Kyndes.

There are two ſoztes of Periploca: wherof one hath no ſurname, the other is called Periploca repens.

Periploca prior.
The first Periploca.

Periploca altera.
The seconde Periploca.

The Description.

1 THe first Periploca is many wayes like vnto Swallowurt or Asclepias, but his leaues be somewhat larger and greater, his little stalkes or branches are longer, his huskes or coddes also are longer and thicker, and his rootes are like threddie stringes creeping on the grounde.

2 The other hath longer and larger leaues, his stalkes and braunches are thicker and harder, & they perishe not in winter as the first do: and his huskes or coddes are also greater.

Both these herbes (beyng scarrified or hurt) do giue foorth a milkie iuyce, or liquor, and specially the last: for the iuyce of the first is oftentimes yellowish.

The Place.

These plantes growe in Syria, and suche lyke hoate regions, they do not lightly beare their huskes in Brabant.

The Names.

They are both called Periplocæ: and the second is called Periplocca repens: both are thought to be ἀποκυνον, Apocynon of Dioscorides, the whiche is also called κυνοκραμβη, and Brassica Canina, yet there is another Brassica canina, a kind of wilde Mercurie.

The Nature and Vertues.

Apocynon is a deadly and hurtful plant not onely to man, but also to cattel: his leaues mixt with meale, and tempered or made into bread, it destroyeth Dogges, Wolues, and Foxes, and other suche beastes that eate thereof.

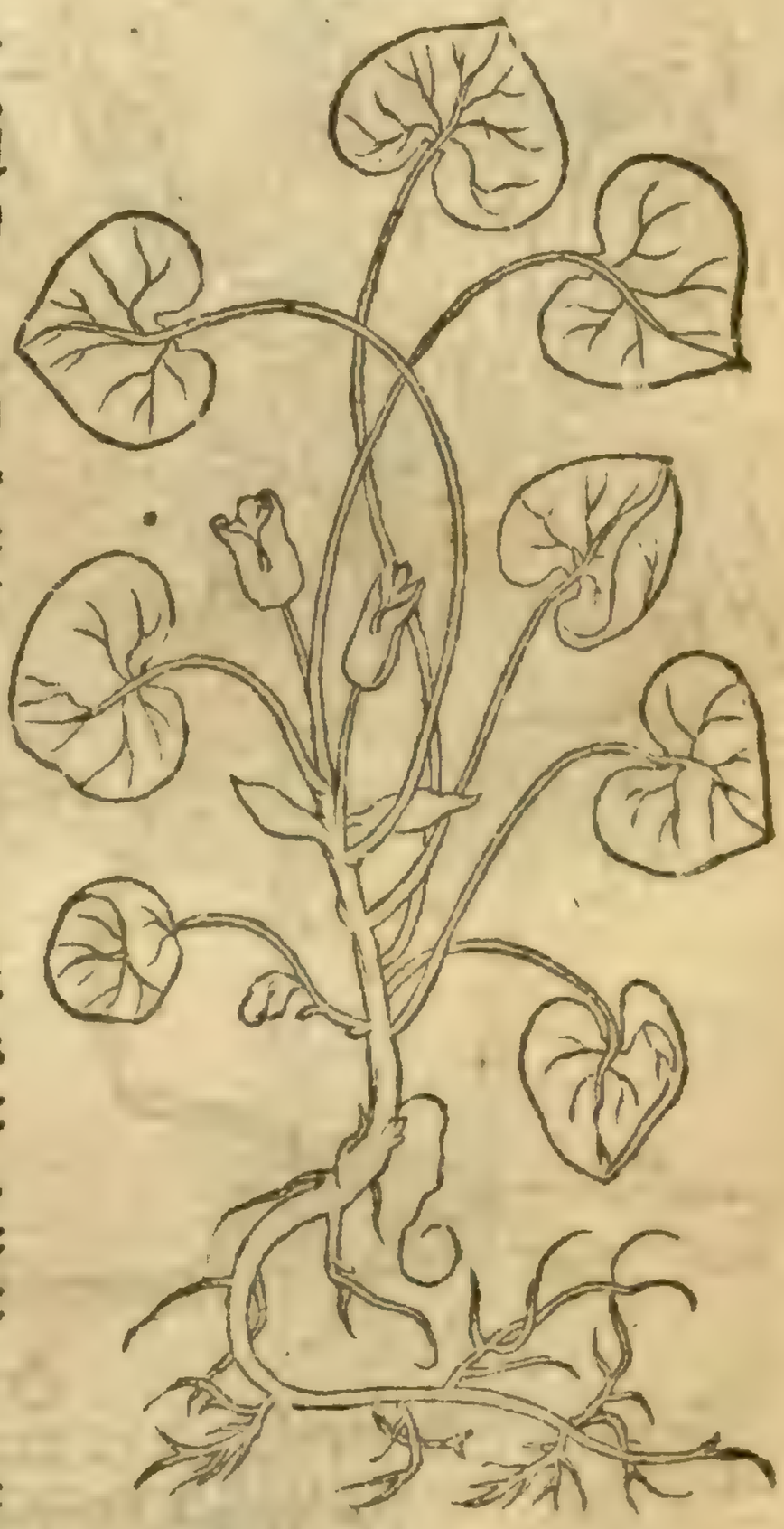
Of

Of Asarabacca. Chap. v.

The Description.

Asarabacca hath swart greene, rounde, shining leaues, lyke Iuye, but a great deale rounder, and tenderer: in and amongst those leaues (next the grounde) growe the flowers vppon short stemmes, which be of a fayre browne purple colour, and of a good sauour somwhat like Nardus, & fashioned like the flower of a Granat tree, called Balaustia or Cytinus which is the buddes of Balaustia, and somewhat lyke the cuppes or huskes of Henbane. The rootes be smal, long, and crookedly layd, ouerthwart, here and there, with diuers small hearie stringes, of a pleasant sharpe sauor and taste byting the tongue.

Asaruim.



The Place.

It delighteth in shadowy places, and rough dry groundes, especially in thependent or hanging of hilles & mountaynes, in thicke darke wooddes, and commonly vnder the Haselles (as Cordus sayth.)

It is alwayes greene, and springeth anew and floureth in the spring time, and it floureth agayne at the ende of Sommer.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke ἄσαρον: in Latine & in shoppes Asarum: of some Nardus rustica, & Perpensa, Macer calleth it Vulgago: it is called in English Asarabacca, and folefoote, it may also be called Haselworte: in Frenche *Cabaret*: in Germanie Haselwurtz: in Brabant Haselwortel, and of some Mansoozen.

The Nature.

Asarabacca is hoate and drie in the thirde degree, especially the roote whiche is most vsed in Physicke.

The Vertues.

A The roote of Asarabacca boyled in wine and dronken, prouoketh brine, and is good against the straungurie, the cough, the shortnesse of breath, and difficultie of breathing, Conuulsions and Crampes, and the shrinking togyther of members.

B The same taken in lyke manner, is profitable against venome, and agaynst the bitinges and stinginges of Serpentes, and all venemous beastes.

C The same boyled in wine, is good for them that haue the Dropsie, and the Sciatica.

D The same dronken with honied wine, bringeth downe the menstrual flure, expelleth the Secondine and other superfluities of the mother.

E The leaues of Asarabacca stamped with wine, and strayned, and the iuyce therof dronken, causeth to vomite, and purgeth by vomiting, tough flegme, and choler.

F The same leaues stamped are good to be applyed or layde to the ache and dolors of the head, to the inflammation of the eyes, and to womens breastes that are to full of milke, whan they list to drie vp the same, and it is good to be layde to the disease called the wilde fire, especially at the beginning.

Of Dragons. Chap. vi.

The Kyndes.

There are three sortes of Dragons, as Plinie writeth, that is to say, the great and the smal, and a certayne third kinde growing in waterie places.

1. Dracunculus maior. 2. Dracunculus minor. 3. Dracunculus palustris.
The great Dragonwurt. The smaller Dragonwurt. Water Dragonwurt.

1

The Description.

The first kinde called the great Dragon or Serpentarie, beareth an vpright stalke of a cubit long or more, thicke, rounde, smothe, and speckled with diuers colours and spottes lyke to an Adder or Snakes skinne. The leaues be great and large, compackt or made of sixe, seuen, or moe leaues: whereof eache single leafe is long & lyke to a Sorrell or Docke leafe, sauing they be very smothe and playne. At the top of the stalke groweth a long hoose or huske, lyke to the hoose or codde of Aron, or Wake Robin, of a greenish colour without, and of a darke red or purple colour within, and so is the clapper or pestill that groweth vp within the sayde huske, the whiche is long and thicke, and sharpe poynted peeked lyke to a horne: whose fruit by increase waxeth so, as it streatcheth, and at length breaketh out of a certayne skin or velme, the sayde fruit appeareth like to a bunche or cluster of grapes, first greene, and afterwarde red as fier, the berries or grapes wherof are full of iuyce or liquor, in which is a certayne smal harde seede. The roote of this Dragon is lasting, thicke and white, and growen lyke to a Bulbus Onyon, couered with a thin pil, and of the quantitie of a pretie apple, and bearded with diuers little white heares or stringes, and oftentymes there is ioyning to it, other small rootes, whereby it is multiplyed.

The

2 The ſmaller Dragon in his leaues, his huſke or codde, his peſtill or clapper, his berry and grape is like vnto Aron or Cockowpint: ſauing that his leaues are not marked with blacke but with white ſpottes. Neyther do they periſh ſo ſoone as Aron, but they growe togyther with their berries, euen vntyl winter, Their berries alſo are not fully ſo redde, but are of a certaine yellowiſh red. The roote is not muche vnlike Aron white, and rounde lyke an Onyon, and hath certayne hearie threddes, hanging by it, with certayne ſmall rootes, or buddes of newe plantes.

3 The roote of water Dragon is not round after the order of Bulbus, but it is a long creeping roote, full of ioyntes, and of a reaſonable thickneſſe, out of whoſe ioyntes, ſpringeth vp the ſtalkes of the leaues, whiche are ſmoth without, and ſpungie within: but downewardes towardes the grounde the ſayd rootes ſendeth out of their ſaid ioyntes, certaine ſmal hearie rootes. The fruit groweth aboue, vppon a ſhorte ſtem, and commeth foorth with one of the leaues, compaſſed about with ſmall white thrõmes or threddes, at the firſt, (which is the blowing) and afterward it groweth foorth into a cluſter, which is greene at the firſt, and wareth red whan it is rype, ſmaller than the graye or cluſter of Arons berries, but as ſharpe or byting. The leaues be large, greene, fine, ſmoth, & faſhioned like Iuy leaues, yet ſmaller thẽ the leaues of Cockowpint, or Aron. But that leafe in which ẏ cluſter of berries groweth, is ſmalleſt of al, & on the vpper part or ſyde next the fruit, it is white.

4. Dracunculus Matthioli.
Matthiolus Dragonwurte.

4 Beſides the aforeſayde Dragons, there is an other kinde placed of Matthiolus, with great large leaues, growing folden and lapped one within an other, with an vpright ſtalke, and beareth at the toppe a certayne bloſſome or flower lyke to a ſpyke care. The roote is alſo round lyke the others, as ye may perceiue by ẏ figure. Surely this kinde of Dragõ (if any ſuch be to be found) is rather a kinde of Biſtort: howbeit there be that thinketh this figure to be falſe and fayned.

The Place.

1 The firſt Dragonwort groweth well in ſhadowie places, and in this Countrie, they plante it in gardens.

2 The ſeconde alſo delighteth in ſhadowie places vnder hedges, and is found plentifully growing in the Ilandes called Maiorque, and Minorque.

3 This thirde kinde groweth in moyſt wateriſh places, in ẏ brinkes of diches, and floting waters, and alſo alongſt the running ſtreames and riuers.

The Tyme.

2 They flowre in July, and in Auguſt the fruit is ripe.

The Names.

1 The firſt kinde is called in Greeke δρακοντία μεγάλη: In Latine Dracunculus maior, of ſome Serpentaria, and Colubrina: in Shoppes Serpentaria maior: of

Serapio

Serapio Luf. in English Dragons, and Dragons wurte: in French *Serpentaire*, or *Serpentyne*: in Germanie Schlangekraut, Drachenwurtz: in Brabãt Speerwortele and Drakenwortele.

2 The seconde kinde is called in Greeke δρακόντιον μικρὸν: in Latine Dracunculus minor: and of some late writers Arum maculatum: in Englishe small Dragonwurte, and speckled Aron.

3 The thirde is nowe called Dracunculus palustris, siue aquatilis: in Englishe water Dragon, or Marshe Dragon: in frenche *Serpentaire d'eau*, or *aquatique*: in high Douche Wasser Schlangenkraut, wasser Drachenwurtz: in base Almaigne, water Draken wortele.

4 The fourth set downe of Mathiolus for the great Dragonworte, in my iudgement is none of the Dragonwurtes, but that is the right great Dragonwurt, the which we haue described and set in the first place: & it is thought there is no such herbe to be founde, as Mathiolus figure doth represent.

The Nature.

These herbes, but especially their rootes and fruit, are hoate and drye in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

The rootes of these herbes eyther boyled or rosted, & mingled with hony, A and afterward licked, is good for them that can not fetche their breath, and for those that are vexed with dangerous Coughes and Catarrhes, that is to say, the distillation and falling downe of humours from the brayne to the breast, and agaynst conuultions or Crampes: for they diuide, ripe, and consume, all grosse and tough humours, and they of scoure and clense al inwarde partes.

They haue the like power, whan they are three or foure times boyled, vntyl B they haue lost their acrimonye or sharpnesse, to be afterwarde eaten in meates, as Galen saith.

The same dried and mingled with hony, scoureth malignant, and fretting C vlcers, that are harde to cure, especially if it be mingled with the roote of Bryonye, and it taketh away all white spottes, and scuruinesse, from any parte of the body that is rubbed therewithall.

The iuyce of the roote of the same, putteth away all webbes & spottes from D the eyes, and it is good to be put into Collyres, and Medicines that are made for the eyes.

The same dropped into the eares with oyle, taketh away the paine & greefe E of the same.

The fruit of Dragons cureth virulent and malignant vlcers, & consumeth F and eateth away the superfluous flesh (called Polypus) that groweth in the Nose, and it is good to be layde vnto Cankers, and suche like fretting and consuming vlcers.

The freshe and greene leaues, are good to be layde vnto freshe and greene G woundes, but they are not profitable whan they be dryed.

It is thought of some, that if cheese be laid amongst Dragon leaues, it will H preserue the same from perishing and rotting.

Dioscorides writeth, that it is thought of some, that those whiche carrie I about them the leaues or rootes of great Dragonwurtes, cannot be hurt nor stong, of Vipers and Serpentes.

Of Aron/Calfes foote or Cockowppnt. Chap. vij.

The Description.

COckowppnt hath great, large, smoth, shining, sharpe poynted leaues, much larger than Iuy leaues, & spotted with blackish markes of blacke and blew: amongst them riseth a stalke of a spanne long, spotted here & there

there with certaine purple speckles, and it carieth a certayne long codde, huske, or hose: open by one syde like the proportion of a haares eare, in the middle of the sayd huske, there groweth vp a certayne thing lyke to a pestel or clapper, of a darke murry, or wanne purple colour: the whiche after the opening of the helme or huske doth appeare, whan this is gone, the bunche or cluster of beries also or grapes, doth at length appeere, which are greene at the first, and afterwarde of a cleare or shining yellowish red colour, lyke Corall, and full of iuyce in eache of the sayde berries, is a smal harde seede or twaine. The roote is swelling rounde lyke to a great Olife, or smal bulbus Onion, white and full of Pith or substaunce, and it is not without certayne hearie stringes by it: with much increase of small yong rootes or heades.

Arum.

The Place.

Aron groweth vnder hedgis, and cold shadowie places.

The Tyme.

The leaues of Aron do spring foorth in Marche and Aprill: and they perishe and vanishe in June and July, so as nothing remayneth sauing onely the stalke and naked fruit in July, in August and after the fruit wareth rype.

The Names.

This plant is called in Greeke ἄρον: in Latine Arum: in Shoppes Iaron, and Barba Aron: of some Pes vituli: of the Assyrians Lupha: of the Cyprians Colocasia: (as amongst the bastardes and counterfet names) where as it is also called ὄλιμος, and δρακοντία. Plinie affirmeth in the xvj. Chapter of his xxiij. booke, that there is much controuersie about Aron and Dragonwortes, and some affirme it to be the same, and so call it Serpentariam minorem: in Englishe also it is commonly called Aron, Priestes pyntill, Cockowpintell: also Raunpe, and Wake Robyn: in Frenche *Pied de veau*, and *Vit de Prestre*: in Italian Gigaro: in Spanishe Yaro: in Germanie Pfaffen pint, and Teutschen iugbeer: in Brabant Papetullekens, and Calfsboet.

The Nature.

Aron is of complexion hoate and drie, and as Galen sayth, it is hoater in one region than in an other, for that which groweth in Italie, is only hoate in the first degree, or almost in the seconde degree, but that which groweth in this Countrie, is hoate in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

The rootes, leaues and fruit of Aron, are in power and facultie much lyke vnto Serpentaria, or that kinde of Dragonwortes that groweth in this Countrie, the whiche is very hoate, as we haue sayde.

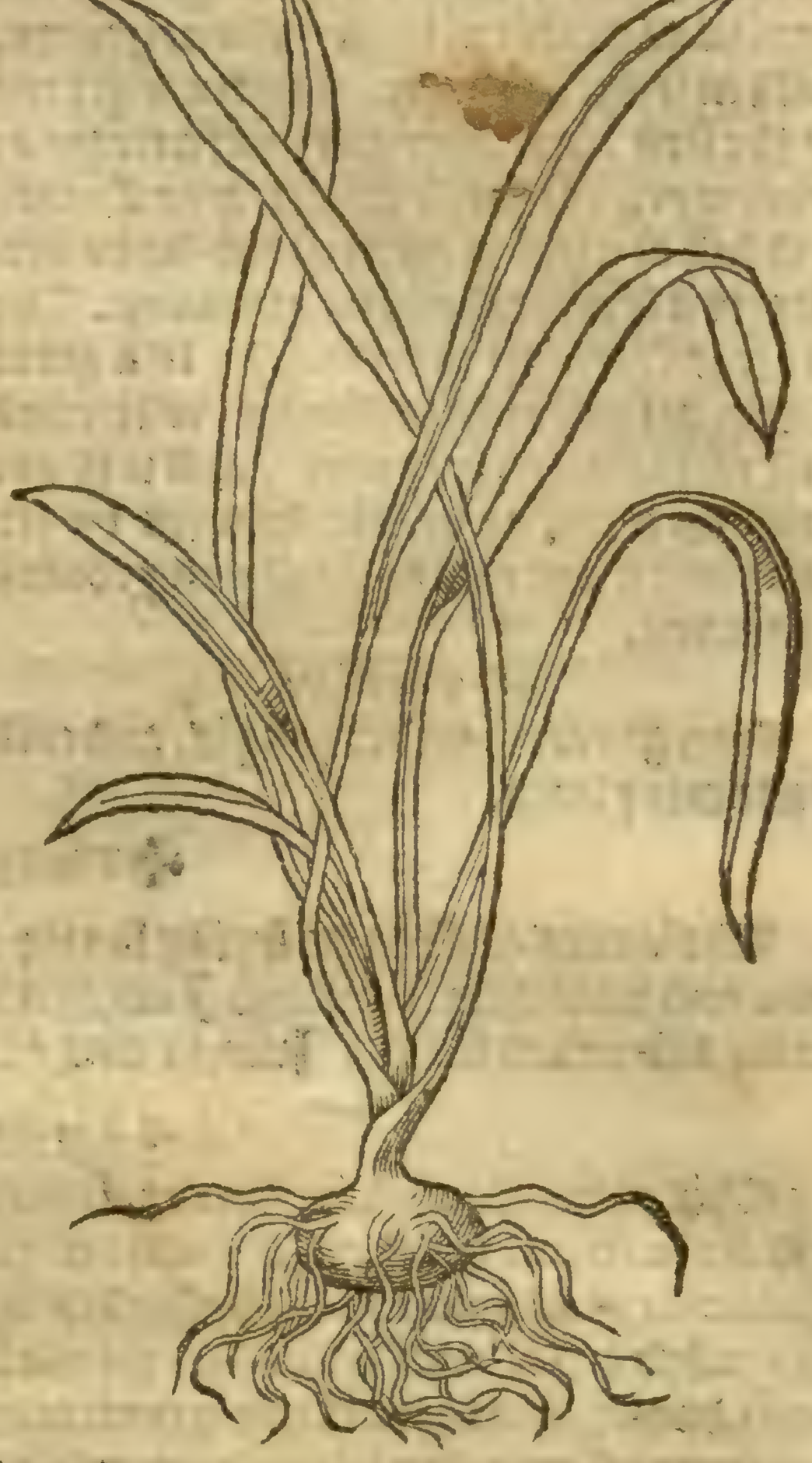
Of Arisarom. Chap. viij.

The Kyndes.

There is nowe founde two kindes of Arisarom, whereof one hath broade leaues, and the other narrowe.

Arisarum latifolium.
Broadleaued Arisaron.

Arisarum angustifolium.
Narrowleaued Arisaron.



The Description.

THE first and right Arisarom, hath leaues fashioned like Aron, sauing they be muche smaller sharpepoynted & somwhat fashioned like Iuy-leaues, his stalke is smal and slender, his huskie couering, is but litle, and his pestill or clapper small: of a blackishe purple colour, his grape or berie whan it is ripe is red. The kernelles are smal. The roote is also white and fashioned like Aron, sauing it is smaller.

The seconde Arisaron hath fiue or sixe, or mo: long, narrowe, smothe, and shining leaues, his huskie bagge or hose is long and narrowe, the long tayle or slender pestill that groweth out of the sayde huske, is somewhat bigger than a rushe, and of a blackish purple, & so is part of the lining, or inside of the huske: to the which at the last there groweth, a lowe euen by the ground, and somtimes deeper, a certayne small number of kernelles or berries, growing togyther in a little bunche or cluster like grapes: which are greene at the first as the others be and afterwarde red. The roote is also rounde and whitelyke the other.

The Place.

Both of theſe plantes are ſtrangers in Germanie, and this Countrie. But the firſt kinde groweth in Italy, ſpecially in certayne places of Tuſcane: the other groweth about Rome, and in Dalmatia, as Aloiſius Anguillara witneſſeth.

The Tyme.

Both of theſe plantes do beare their flowres and ſeede at ſuche tymes and ſeaſons as Aron and Dragons do.

The Names.

The firſt of theſe plantes is called of Dioſcorides ἀρίσαρον: in Latine Ariſarū, we may alſo call it in Engliſh Ariſaron: Plinie in his xxiiij. booke and xvj. Chap. calleth it ἄρις, ſaying, there is an Aris growing in Egypt, like vnto Aron, but it is ſmaller both in leaues and roote, and yet the roote is as bigge as an Olife. But the other Ariſaron was vnknowen of the olde writers. Yet, that it is alſo a kinde of Ariſaron, it is manifeſt aſwel in the flowers, fruit, & rootes, as alſo in the qualities.

The Nature.

Ariſaron is of a hoater and dryer complexion than Aron, as Galen writeth.

The Vertues.

Ariſaron alſo in vertue and operation is lyke to Dragonwortes, and the roote thereof is proper to cure hollowe vlcers and paynefull ſores, as Dioſcorides writeth: they alſo make of it Collyria and playſters good againſt Fiſtulas. It rotteth and corrupteth the priuie members of all liuing thinges being put therein, as Dioſcorides writeth.

Of Centorie. Chap. ix.

The Kyndes.

Centorie (as Dioſcorides writeth) is of two ſorts, that is to ſay, the great and the ſmal, the whiche in proportion and quantitie, are muche differing one from the other.

The Deſcription.

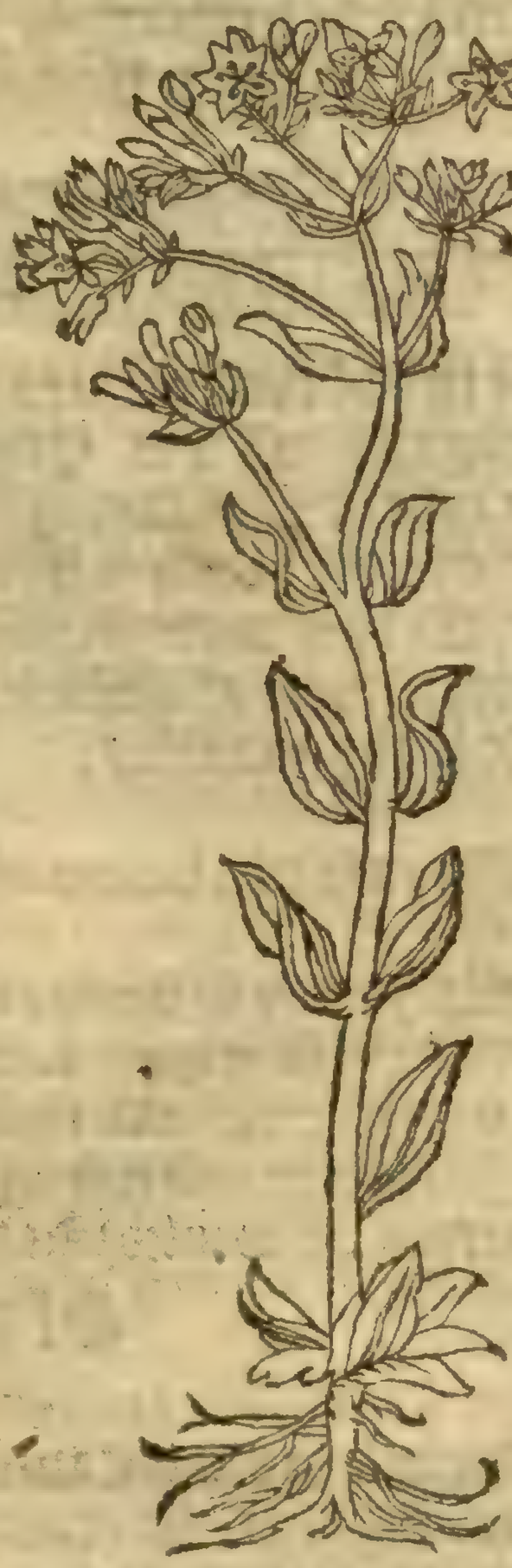
1 THE great Centorie hath rounde ſtemmes of two or three Cubites long: it hath long leaues, diuided into ſundry partes, lyke vnto the walnut tree leaues, ſauing ỹ theſe leaues are ſnipt, & dented about the edges lyke a Sawe. The flowers be of ſmall hearie threddes or thrommes, of a lyght blewe purple colour, and they growe out of the ſcalye knoppes at the toppes of the braunches, the whiche knoppes or heades are rounde and ſomewhat ſwollen in the neather parte, lyke to a peare, or ſmall Hartichock, in whiche knoppes (togyther with a certayne kinde of Downe or Cotton) are founde the long, rounde, ſmoth, and ſhining ſeede, like the ſeede of Cartamus or Baſtarde Saffron, and our Ladyes Thiſtel. The roote is long, groſſe, thicke, and brickle: of a blackiſh colour without, and reddiſh within, full of iuyce of ſanguin colour, with ſweetneſſe and a certayne byting Aſtriction.

Of this great Centorie there is an other kinde, whoſe leafe is not diuided or iagde into partes, or peeces, but after the manner of a Docke leafe, it is long and broade, ſingle, and not cut into partes: yet it is nickt & ſnipt rounde about the edges, Sawe faſhion. The ſtalke is ſhorter than the other: The flowers, ſeede and roote, is lyke the other.

2 The ſmall Centorie is a little herbe, it ſpringeth vp with a ſmal, ſquare, cornered ſtalke, of halfe a foote or nine inches long: with ſmall leaues in faſhion lyke Marierom, or rather lyke the leaues of S. Johns worte. The pleaſant flowers growe at the top of the little braunches, of a fayre carnation, or light

Centaurium magnum. The great Centorie.

Centaurium minus.
The smal Centorie.



purple red colour, lyke the rose campine, but smaller: whiche by day tyme and after the Sunne rising do open, and do close vp agayne in the euening. There commeth after the flowers little long huskes, or sharpe poynted coddes, somewhat lyke wheate cornes, in which is conteyned a very small seede, The roote is small, harde, and of wooddy substance, and serueth not to any purpose in medicine.

The Place.

1 The great Centorie delighteth in a good and fruitfull grounde, and gralie hilles & playnes. Dioscorides sayth, it groweth in Lycia, Peloponneso, Arcadia, Pelide, Messenie, and in diuers places of Pholoen, & Smyrna, that stande high and well agaynst the Sunne. It is also founde vpon the mounte Garganus or Idea, in the Countrie of Apuleia, and in the feelde Baldus vppon the mountaynes nere Uerona: but that which groweth in the mount Baldus, is not so good as that of Apuleia, as Matthiolus writeth.

The single, or whole leaued great Centorie groweth in Spayne, and the rootes being brought to Antwarpe, and hyther, do sometime grow being planted in our gardens.

2 The small Centorie groweth in vntoyled feeldes and pastures, but especially in dry groundes, and it is common in the most places of Englande, and also in Italie and Germanie.

The Tyme.

1 The great Centories do flower in sommer, and their rootes must be gathered in Autumne.

The

2 The small Centorie is gathered in July and August, with his flowers and seede.

The Names.

1 The great Centorie is called in Greeke κενταύριον τὸ μέγα: in Latine Centauriũ magnum: Theophrastus also calleth it Centaurida: in Shoppes it is wrong named of some Rha Ponticum: for Rha Ponticum is that kinde of Rha which groweth in the Countrie of Pontus, and it is a plant muche differing from the great Centaurie. There be also other names ascribed vnto the great Centorie, which are fayned and counterfayted, as Apuleius writeth, wherof some seeme to apparteine to the lesser Cẽtorie, as ναρκὴ, μαρώνη ἢ μαρώνιον, νέαστον, λιμνήσιον, λιμνησίς, πλεκτρονία ἢ πηλητρόνιον, χειρωνία, αἷμα, ἡρακλέους, that is in Latine Herculis sanguis, Vnefera, Fel terræ, Polyhydion ἡμερῶτον.

2 The smal Centorie is called in Greeke κενταύριον τὸ μικρὸν: and of Theophrastus κενταυρὶς: in Latine Centaurium paruum, and Centaurium minus: of some Febrifuga, Fel terræ, and Multiradix: of the Apothecaries Centauria minor: in Italie and Hetruria *Biondella*: in Spanish Cintoria: in Germanie Tausenguldenkraut: in Brabant Santorie, and cleyn Santorie: in French *Petite Centaure*.

The cause of the Name.

Centorie was called in Greeke Centaurion, and Chironion, after the name of Chiron the Centaure, who first of all founde out these two herbes, & taught thẽ to Aesculapius, as Apuleius writeth. And as some other write they were so named, bycause Chiron was cured with these herbes, of a certayne wounde whiche he tooke (being receiued as a gheste or straunger in Hercules house or lodging) by letting fall on his foote, one of Hercules shaftes or arrowes, as he was handling and vewing of the sayde Hercules weapon and armour.

The Nature.

1 The great Centorie is hoate and dry in the thirde degree, & also astringent.

2 The lesse or small Centorie, is of complexion hoate, and drie in the seconde degree.

The Vertues.

The roote of great Centorie, in quantitie of two Drammes, taken with water if there be a feuer, & in wine if there be no feuer: is good for them that are bursten, and for them that spet blood, and agaynst the Crampe & shrinking of any member, the shortnesse of winde, and difficultie of breathing, the olde cough, and griping paynes or knawinges of the belly. A

The same dronken in wine, bringeth downe the monethes or womens naturall termes, and expulseth the dead fruit, as it doth also being conueyed in at the naturall place, as a Pessarie or mother Suppositorie. B

The greene roote of great Centorie stamped, or the drie roote soked in water and bruised, doth ioyne togyther and heale, al greene and fresh woundes being layde and applyed therevnto. C

The iuyce of the roote, the which they gather and keepe in some countries, hath the lyke vertue as the roote it selfe. D

The roote of the small, or lesse Centorie, is to no purpose for Medicine, but the leaues, flowers, and iuyce of the same, are very necessarie. E

The smal Centorie boyled in water or wine, purgeth downewardes Cholerique, flegmatique, & grosse humours, and therefore it is good for such as are greeued with the Sciatica, if they be purged with the same vntyll the blood come. F

It is very good agaynst the stoppinges of the liuer, against the Jaundise, and agaynst the hardnesse of the Melte or Splene. G

The decoction of Centorie the lesse dronken, killeth wormes, and driueth them foorth by siege. It is also very good against conuultions and Crampes, and al the diseases of the sinewes. H

The iuyce therof taken & applied vnder in a Pessarie, prouoketh the flowers, and expulseth the dead childe. I

The same with hony cleareth the sight, and taketh away the cloudes and spottes of the same being dropped or distilled into the same, and it is very good to be mingled with all Collyries, and medicines that are made for the eyes. E

The small Centorie, greene pounde and layde to, doth cure and heale freshe and newe woundes, and closeth vp, and sodereth olde malignant vlcers, that are harde to cure. L

The same dried & reduced into powder, is profitable to be mingled amongst oyntmentes, playsters, powders, and suche lyke medicines as are ordayned to fyll vp with flesh, fistulas and holowe vlcers, and to mollifie and soupple all hardnesse. M

Of Reubarbe, or Rhabarba. Chap. x.

The Kyndes.

There be diuers sortes of Rha, or as it is nowe called Reubarbe, not so muche differing in proportion, but their diuersitie is altogyther in the places wher as they are found growing. For one kind of it groweth in Pontus, and is called Rha Ponticum: The seconde groweth in Barbaria, and is therefore called Rhabarbarum, and it is the common Reubarbe: The third commeth from beyonde the Indians, out of the regions of China, and it is that whiche the Arabians call Raued Seni.

The Description.

Rha. Reubarbe.

RHA (as it is thought) hath great broade leaues, lyke to the leaues of Taplus Barbatus, or white Mollin: or lyke to the leaues of of Clot Burre: snipt and dented rounde about the edges like to a saw, greene and smothe aboue, and white and fryzed vnderneath. Amongst them springeth vp a round straight stalke of a cubite long, and at the top thereof groweth a fayre scaly knop or head, the which whan it bloweth and openeth, sheweth foorth a fayre purple flower, and afterwardes it beareth seede, not muche vnlyke the seede of the great Centorie, sauing it is somewhat longer. The roote is long, thicke, and spungie or open: and being chewed, it yeeldeth a yellowish colour lyke Ocre, or Saffron.

The Place.

Rha groweth in the Regions about Bosphorus, and Pontus, by the riuer Rha, and in Barbaria, & in the Countrie of China. We haue found here in the gardens of certaine diligent Herborists that strange plant whiche is thought of some to be Rha, or Rhabarbarum.

The Tyme.

It flowreth in June.

The Names.

This herbe, & ſpecially the roote, is called in Greeke ῥᾶ ἢ ῥῆον: in the Arabian ſpeche Rheu, and Raued, or Rauet, of Plinie in Latine Rhacoma, & Rhecoma.

1 That whiche groweth about Boſphorus is called in Greeke ῥᾶ ποντικὸν: in Latine Rha Ponticum, or Rheon Pōticum: of Meſue Raued Turcicum, that is to ſay, Rha of Turkie.

2 The ſecond which groweth in Barbarie, is called Rha Barbarum: of Meſue and the Apothecaries Rheu barbarum.

3 The third kinde (called Chinarum) is called alſo Rha, or Rheum Seniticum: and Rheum Indicum, and of the Arabians Raued Seni.

The Nature.

Rha is hoate in the firſt degree, and dry in the ſecond, and of an aſtringent or binding nature.

The Vertues.

The roote of Rhaponticum, as ſaith Dioſcorides, is good againſt the blaſtinges, wamblinges, and the debilitie or weakeneſſe of the ſtomacke, and all the paynes of the ſame. Moreouer it is ſinguler agaynſt conuulſions and Crampes, or agaynſt the diſeaſes of the liuer and ſplene, agaynſt the gnawing or griping tormentes of the belly, the kidneyes, and bladder. Alſo agaynſt the akyng paynes of breaſtes and Mother, and for ſuche as are troubled with the Sciatica, the ſpitting of blood, ſobbing, yeoring: it is good alſo agaynſt the blooddie flixe and the laſke, and againſt the fittes of feuers, and the bitinges and ſtinginges of all ſortes of venimous beaſtes. A

For the ſame purpoſe, it is giuen ỹ quantitie of a Dragme with Hydromel or honied water in a feuer: & with ſyrupe Acetoſus againſt the diſeaſes of ỹ ſplene or melt: with honied wine it is good againſt ỹ diſeaſes of ỹ breaſt: & it is taken drie without any moyſture, agaynſt the weakeneſſe or looſeneſſe of ỹ ſtomacke. B

The roote of Rha Pontike ſtamped and mingled with vineger, cureth the vile white ſcurffe or mangineſſe, & cleanſeth the body from pale or wan ſpottes (or the Morphew) being ſtraked or annoynted with the ſame. C

Reubarbe and Raued Seni (as Meſue writeth) taken in quantitie of a Dramme, purgeth downewardes cholerique humours, wherefore they are good againſt all hoate feuers, inflammations, and ſtoppinges of the liuer, and the Iaunders, eſpecially to be giuen or miniſtred with whaye or any other refreſhing or cooling drinke or potion. D

Reubarbe of him ſelfe, or of his owne proper nature, is alſo good againſt al manner of iſſue of blood, eyther aboue or below, and is good for them that are hurt or burſtē inwardly, and againſt greeuous falles and beatinges, & againſt Crampes, and the drawing togyther of any part or ſhrinking of ſinewes. E

Alſo it cureth the blooddy flixe, & al manner laſkes, being firſt a litle toſted, or dried agaynſt the fire, and dronken with ſome aſtringent liquor, as the iuyce of Plantayne, or groſſe and thicke redde wine. F

The Choice.

The beſt Rha, as Meſue writeth, is ỹ which is brought frō beyond India, & groweth in ỹ Countrie of Chinæ, called Raued Seni. The next to that is the Reubarbe of Barbarie, & that which is of the leaſt vertue is the Rha Pōtike.

Of Sowbread. Chap. xi.

The Kyndes.

There be two ſortes of Cyclamen, as Dioſcorides writeth. The one is a lowe plant with a round roote, and is called Cyclamen Orbiculatum. The

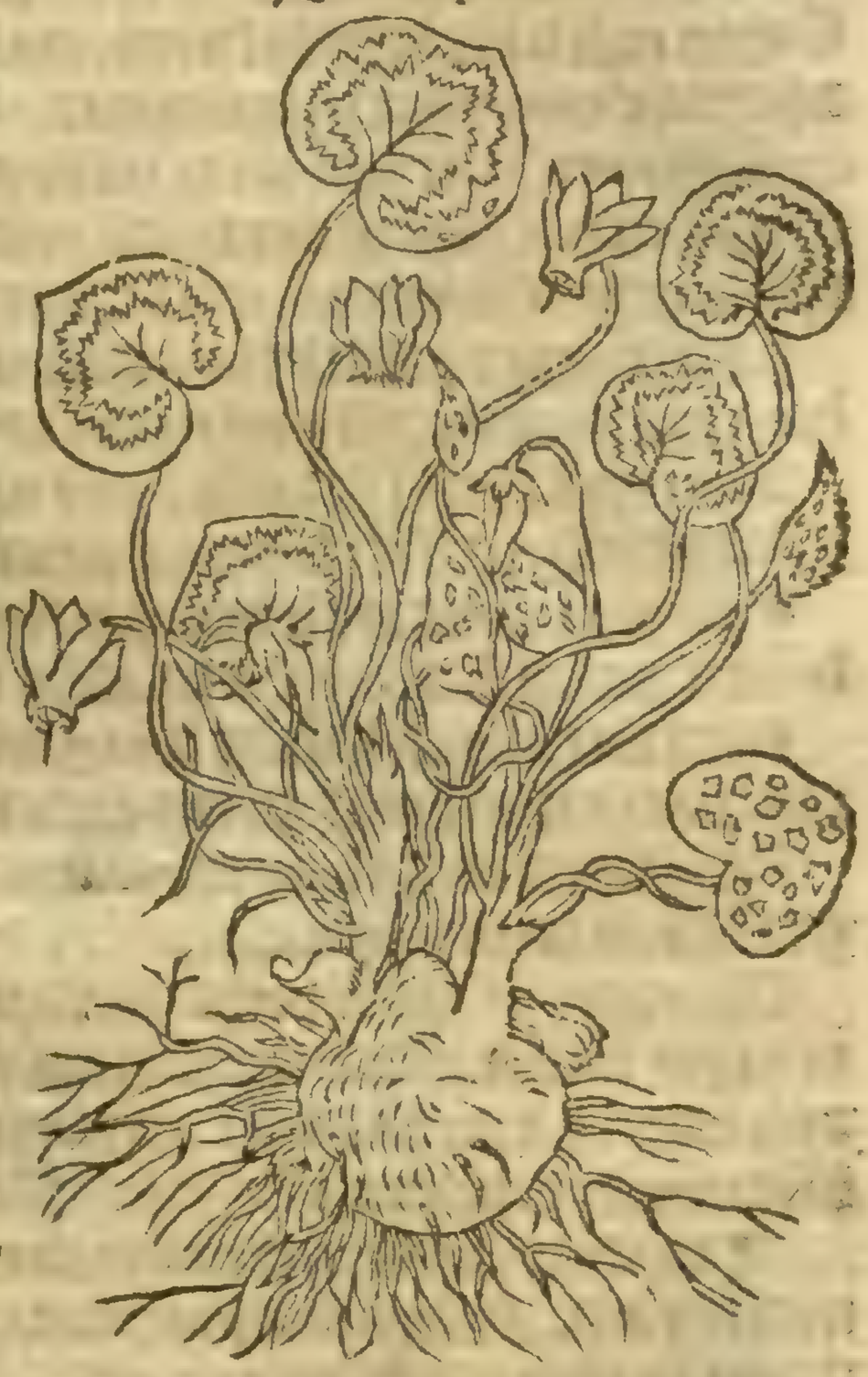
other groweth high, and wrappeth it selfe about shrubbes and plantes, and it hath no notable roote, and it is called Cyclaminus altera.

The Description.

1 Cyclaminon (which we may cal round Sowbread) hath broade leaues spread vpon the grounde with peaked corners lyke to Iuy leaues, and slightly dented round about the edges: and of a swart or darke greene colour aboue, yet powdered or garnished with white speckes or spots, and the middle part of the sayde leafe is somewhat white: but that syde of the leafe whiche is next the grounde, is purple colour, but sometimes deeper and sometimes lighter. The flowers hang vppon tender stalkes, nodding or beckning downewardes, and their leaues turning vpwardes or backwardes, in colour lyke to the purple violet, but not so faire: and of but a little or no sauour. There folowe small knoppes with seede, growing vpon small stalkes that are winded or turned two or three tymes about. The roote is turned rounde lyke to a Turnep, or Bulbus roote, and somewhat flat or pressed downe, with diuers hearie stringes by it, and it is blacke without, and white within, & in withering it gathereth wrinckles.

Cyclaminus orbicularis.

Sowbread.



2 The second Cyclaminon, or Sowbread, his leaues be also broade and nothing peaked or angled, but in a manner rounde, and nothing speckled vppon, or at least wayes very harde to be perceined: they be also of a sadde or blackish greene colour, but vnderneath of a red purple colour. The flowers are lyke to the first, but of a better sauour. The roote is somewhat smaller.

3 The third kinde also hath leaues without corners, but they be somwhat dented or snip rounde about the edges: these leaues also are speckled, and blackish in the middle. The flower is of a deeper purple, and of a most pleasant sauor. But the roote is smaller than any of the rest.

The Place.

Sowbread groweth in moyst and stony shadowy places, vnderneath trees, hedges, and bushes, and in certayne wooddes, but not euerywhere. It groweth about Artoys and Uermandoys in Fraunce, & in the forest of Arden, and in Brabant. It is also common in Germanie and other Countries. But the thirde kinde is the dayntiest, and yet not strange in Italie.

The Tyme.

The kindes of Sowbread do flower in Autumne about September, afterwardes springeth vp the leaues, which are greene all the winter. The seede wareth ripe about sommer next folowing.

The Names.

1 The first is called in Greeke κυκλάμινος ἢ ἰχθυόβολον: in Latine Cyclaminus, Rapum terræ, Tuber terræ, and Vmbilicus terræ: of Apuleius Orbicularis, Palalia, Malum terræ, Rapum porcinum, and Panis porcinus: in shoppes Cyclamen, and Arthanita: in English Sowbread: in Frenche *Pain de pourceau*: in Italian

Pan

Pan porcino: in Spaniſh ſome call it Mazam de porco: in Germanie Schweinbꝛot, Erdtapffel, Erdtwurtz, and Seuwbꝛot: in Brabant Uerckens bꝛoot, and Sueghen bꝛoot.

Plinie calleth the colour of this flower in Latine Coloſsinum, oꝛ Coloſsinus color.

The ſecond kinde is called in Greeke κυκλάμινος ἑτέρα: in Latine Cyclaminus altera: of ſome κίσσιον κισσάνθεμον καὶ κισσόφυλλον, and we take that to be Vitalba, the which ſhalbe deſcribed hereafter in the xlviij. Chapter of this booke.

The Nature.

Sowbꝛead is hoate and dꝛye in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

The roote of Sowbꝛead dꝛyed, and made into powder, & taken in the quantitie of a dꝛagme, oꝛ a dꝛagme and a halfe with Hydꝛomell called alſo honyed water, purgeth downewardes groſſe & tough flegme, & other ſharpe humours. A

The ſame taken in wine is pꝛofitable againſt al poyſon, and agaynſt the bytinges and ſtinginges of venimous beaſtes, to be applyed & layd to outwardly vpon the wounded oꝛ hurt place. B

The ſame dꝛonken with wine oꝛ Hydꝛomel, cureth the Jaundiſe & ſtopping of the liuer, & taketh away the yellow colour of the body, if after the taking of the ſame in manner afoꝛeſayd, one be ſo wel couered that he may ſweat. C

The ſame pꝛouoketh the menſtrual termes, & expulſeth the dead fruit, either dꝛonken oꝛ conueyed into the body by a Peſſarie oꝛ mother Suppoſitoꝛie. D

The iuyce therof ſtraked vpō ẏ nauel oꝛ belly, loſeth the belly very gẽtly. And it hath the ſame vertue being applied w̄ wool to ẏ fundement as a ſuppoſitoꝛy. E

The ſame iuyce with vineger, ſetleth the fundement that is looſe and fallen downe out of his naturall place, if it be annoynted therewithall. F

The ſame mingled with hony, and dꝛopped into the eyes cleareth the ſight, & taketh away al ſpots, as the web, the pearle, & haw, & al impedimẽts of ẏ ſight. G

The ſame ſnift vp into the noſe, clenſeth the bꝛaynes, and purgeth at the noſe groſſe and colde flegmes. H

The roote of Sowbꝛead maketh the ſkinne faire and cleane, and cureth all mangie ſcuruineſſe and the falling of the heare, and taketh away the markes and ſpottes that remayne after the ſmall pockes and meaſelles, and all other blemiſhes of the face. I

The ſame layde to the melt, oꝛ rather the iuyce thereof mingled with oyntmentes and Oyles foꝛ the purpoſe, waſteth and conſumeth the hardneſſe, and ſtopping of the Splene oꝛ melt. K

It alſo healeth woundes, being mingled with oyle and vineger, and layde vpon them, as Dioſcoꝛides ſayth. L

The bꝛoth oꝛ decoction of the ſame roote, is good to bathe & ſtue ſuch partes of the body as be out of ioynt: the gowt in the feete, and kybed heeles, and the ſcuruie ſoꝛes of the head. M

The Oyle wherin this roote hath ben boyled, cloſeth vp olde vlcers, & with the ſame alſo & a litle waxe, they make an oyntment very good foꝛ kibed heeles and feete that are hurt with colde. N

The roote hanged vpon wemen, in trauayle with chylde, cauſeth them to be deliuered incontinent. O

The Daunger.

In what ſoꝛte ſoeuer this roote be taken, it is very daungerous to women with childe: wheꝛfoꝛe let thē take heede, not only how they receiue it inwardly, but alſo let them be aduiſed in any wiſe not to applye it outwardly: noꝛ to carrie

carrie it about them, nor yet to plant it in their gardens, for it will hinder them if they do but onely goe ouer it.

Of Felwort or Gentian. Chap. xij.

Gentiana. Gentian.

The Description.

1 THE first leaues of Gentian, are great and large, layd and spread abroade vpon the ground with sinewes or ribbes lyke Plantayne, but greater and more lyke to the leaues of white Hellebor, amongst which springeth vp a rounde, smothe, holowe stalke, as thicke as ones finger, full of ioyntes, and somtimes as long as a man, with smaller leaues growing by couples at euery ioynt, and sometymes somwhat snipt round about the edges, with yellow flowers growing round about the stalke at the sayde ioyntes lyke to Crownes or garlandes, whereof eache flower beyng spread abroade, shineth with sixe narrow leaues like a starre, and they grow out of little long huskes, in which afterward is found the seede, which is light, flat, & thin, like ỳ seede of Garnesey violets, or stocke-gillofers, or a darke euilfauoured red colour. The roote is long, rounde & thicke, sometymes forked or double, of the color of the earth without, & yellowish within lyke to Bore or Ocre, and exceeding bitter in taste.

Besides the Gentian aforesayd there are two other sortes of herbes, which are also at this tyme taken for Gentian.

2 The one is altogyther lyke Gentian, sauing it is smaller and beareth blew flowers, & in taste it is farre bitterer, wherefore Tragus saith, it is of greater efficacie and vertue.

3 The other hath rounde stalkes, and smothe, set with greene smothe long narrow leaues, alwayes growing by couples, one agaynst another: at the top of the stalke groweth the flowers like little belles of a light blew colour, somewhat smaller than the flowers of ỳ second kinde of Ranunculus. The roote is yellow, long & bitter, and this is that plant the which we call Autumne violettes or Belflowers: & is described in the xxj. Chap. of the second part of this historie.

The Place.

Gentian groweth vpon high mountaynes, and in certayne Coomes or valleyes amongst ferne or brake, as in sundrie places of Germanie & Burgundie.

The Tyme.

It flowreth in June, and the seede is rype in July and August.

The Names.

Gentian is called in Greeke γεντιανὴ: in Latine and in Shoppes Gentiana: of Apuleius Aloe gallica, νάρκη, Narce, χειρώνιον, Chironion, Basilica, Cyminalis: in English Felwoze: in Frenche *Gentiane*: in high Douche, Entzian, and Bitterwurtz: in base Almaigne, Gentiaen. It is also called Genuane in Italian and Spanishe.

The cauſe of the Name.

Gentius king of Illyria was the firſt founder out of this herbe, and the firſt that vſed it in medicine, and therefore it was called Gentian after the ſayde kinges name.

The Nature.

The roote of Gentian is hoate and drie in thirde degree.

The Vertues.

The roote of Gentian made into powder, and taken in quantitie of a dram with wine, a little peper & Rue, is profitable for them that are bitten or ſtong of any venimous or madde beaſtes, and is alſo good for them that haue taken any poyſon. A

The ſame dronkē with water, is good againſt the diſeaſes of the liuer & ſtomacke, it helpeth digeſtion, and keepeth the meate in the ſtomacke, and the vſe of it is very good agaynſt all colde diſeaſes of the interior or inner partes. B

The iuyce of the ſame roote cureth the payne and ache of the ſyde, & helpeth them that haue taken great falles, and bruſes, and are burſten, for it diſſolueth and ſcattereth congeled blood, and cureth the ſayde hurtes. C

The roote of Gentian alſo cureth deepe feſtered, and fretting ſores and woundes, whan the iuyce thereof is ſtilled or dropped into them. D

The ſame iuyce applyed or layde to with fine linte or lynnen, doth ſwage and mitigate the payne and burning heate of the eyes: and ſcoureth away and clenſeth the ſkinne of the body from all foule and euilfauoured ſpottes, beyng annoynted or ſtraked therewith. E

The roote of Gentian being applyed vnder in manner of a Peſſarie or mother Suppoſitorie, prouoketh the flowers, and draweth foorth the dead fruit. F

Of Cruciata or Dwarf Gentian and Aliſma. Chap. xiij.

The Deſcription.

Dwarf Gentian hath rounde ſtalkes of a ſpanne long or ſomewhat more, they be alſo holowe, & ſpaced with certayne knottie ioyntes, the leaues be long narrowe and thicke, and growe alſo by couples one agaynſt another, and falling ſomewhat backwardes lyke the other Gentian, the flowers be blew, long and holowe within lyke belles, growing foorth of greene huſkes, ſtanding rounde togyther at the top of the ſtalkes and about the ſtem at certaine ſpaces. The roote is white, round, and long, and pearſed or thruſt through in certayne places croſſewiſe, which is ỹ cauſe it is called Cruciata, as ſome ſay: but it is rather ſo called of the faſhion of the flowers, as Dena ſaith.

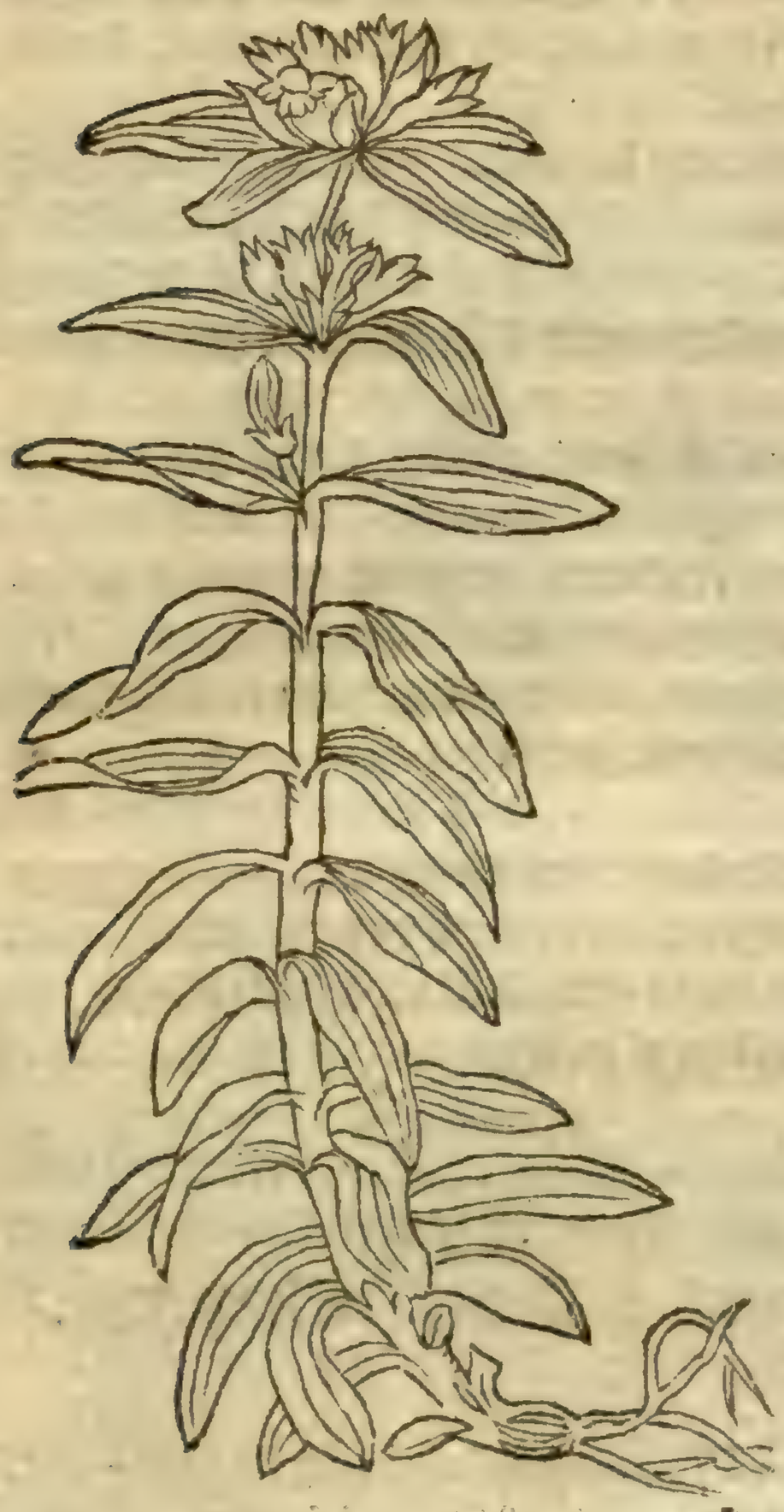
Some men alſo take the herbe Aliſma or Saponaria for a kinde of Cruciata, it hath rounde ſtalkes with ioyntes or knottes: it is of a cubite or a foote and a halfe long, or more, the leaues be large with veynes or ribbes, lyke the leaues of broade plantayne, ſauing they be ſmaller, & moſt commonly growing by couples at euery ioynt, and bending or falling backwardes, eſpecially thoſe which grow next the roote. The flowers grow in the top of the ſtalkes, & alſo about the vpper ioyntes in tuffets, of ſweet ſauour, & colour ſomtimes red as a roſe, and ſomtimes of a light purple or white colour, growing out of long rounde huſkes, & are made of fiue leaues ſet togyther, in the midle wherof are certaine ſmall hearie threddes. The rootes be long & thicke, & grow or creepe crookedly, by whiche there hang certayne ſmall hearie threddes lyke to the rootes of Beares foote or Setterwoorte.

The Place.

It groweth in certayne gardens of Brabant: and els where it groweth by ſluddes, brookes, & riuers, & in moyſt places that are open againſt the Sunne. It continueth a long time in gardens.

The

Cruciata. **Dwarfe Gentian.**



Aliſma ſiue Saponaria. **Sopewort Gentian.**

The Tyme.

They flower in June, July, and Auguſt.

The Names.

1 **The firſt is called in Germanie Modelgheer, and Speerenſtich: in baſe Almaigne Madelgheer: of ſome in Latine** Cruciata, **that is to ſay, Croſſed. Both in forme and facultie, it ſeemeth to be a kinde of Gentian, & Conrade Geſnere iudgeth it ſo to be, and therefore it may be called** Gentiana minor, **that is to ſay in Engliſh, the ſmal or Dwarf Gētian. For there is another** Cruciata, **ſo called bycauſe ẏ leaues are ſet togyther, ſtanding like to a Burgonion Croſſe, wherof ſhalbe ſpoken amongſt the kindes of Madder. Some would haue it to be called** Chiliodynamin: **but** Polemonia **is called** Chiliodynamis **of the Cappadotions, as Dioſcorides writeth, but with this** Polemonia **the Dwarfe Gentian hath no lykelyhode.**

2 **The ſeconde is commonly called** Saponariam, **bycauſe of the clenſing or ſcouring propertie that is in his leaues: for whan they are bruſed, they yeelde a certayne iuyce which wil ſcoure almoſt lyke ſoope. But Ruellius deſcribeth an other Soopewoꝛte. Some call it** Herbam tunicam: **yet it is none of the cloue Gillofers, and muche leſſe any of the kindes of** Polimonij, **which are taken for Sweete Williams or Tolmeyners, as we haue written in the Chap. of Gillofers. It ſhoulde rather ſeeme to be** Aliſma **or** Damaſonium, **ſauing that the ſtalke for the moſt part is not ſingle, but moſt commonly groweth foorth into certayne branches or diuiſions: & the rootes ſhould be greater or thicker than the rootes of Bearefoote: But the leaues are agreable with the deſcription of**

Aliſma,

Aliſma, and ſo is the tuft or bundle of flowers at the top. But the ſtalke of Aliſma is ſingle and ſlender, and the rootes ſhoulde be alſo ſlender: whiche declare the diuerſitie betwixt this Saponaria, and Aliſma. Some do alſo take it for Struthion, but it is nothing lyke: we may call it in Engliſh Soopewort: ſome call it Mocke Gilloſer.

The Nature.

The bitterneſſe of theſe herbes, doth manifeſtly declare, that they be hoate and drie, in qualitie not much vnlyke Gentian.

The Vertues.

The decoction of the leaues or roote of Croſſewoorte Gentian, or Dwarfe Gentian dronken, doth clenſe and ſcoure the breaſt, from all ſuperfluities, and groſſe flegmes, that are gathered togyther in the ſame, and it is good agaynſt the falling ſickneſſe. A

If it be taken as is aforeſayde, or taken in powder, it is good agaynſt al venome and poyſon and againſt the infection of the ayre, and the peſtilence. B

It is good to waſhe woundes & corrupt vlcers, in the wine wherein it hath ben boyled, or to ſtrawe the powder of it into the ſame: for it clenſeth & healeth the ſame. C

The ſwine heardes of Germanie, do geue it chopt very ſmal to their hogges and ſwine to eate, and by this meanes do keepe them from the Murren, and ſuche lyke contagious diſeaſes, as chaunce to their cattell in corrupt ſeaſon. D

Of Elecampane. Chap. xiiij.

The Deſcription.

Helenium.

1 Elecampane hath great, broade, ſoft leaues, immediatly ſpringing vp frõ the roote, not much differing frõ the leaues of white Mullin, but greater and larger, amongſt which ſpringeth vp a thicke hearie long ſtalke, commonly longer than a man, beſet with leaues of ỹ ſame ſorte, but ſmaller, of a light greene colour aboue, but whitiſh vnderneth, at the top of the ſtalke there growe fayre, large, yellowe, ſhining flowers lyke ſtarres, and in figure lyke to Chryſanthemon or golden flower, but a great deale larger, & almoſt as large as ỹ palme of ones hande: The which whan they fade or periſh, do chãge into a fine downe or ſoft Cotton, whervnto the ſeede is ioyned, & is carried away with the winde, like Thiſtell ſeede. The roote is great and thicke, with many other ſmal rootes & buddes vneuẽly adioyning, and couered with a thicke rinde or barke, of a browne earthly colour without, but moſt commonly white within, & is not very ſtrõg or ranke of ſauor whan it is freſh and greene: but whan it is drye, it is very aromaticall, and hath in it a certayne fat and Oylie moyſture or ſubſtance.

2 The ſeconde Helenium whereof Dioſcorides writeth, is vnknowen to vs: it hath tender branches creeping alongſt the grounde, beſet with many leaues like the pulſe lentilles. The roote is whitiſh & thicke as ones little finger, large aboue and narrow downewardes.

The

The Place.

1 Elecampane delighteth in good fertill soyle, as in valleyes and medowes, it is also founde in hilles and shadowie wooddes, but not commonly in drye groundes. It is very common in England, Flaunders, and Brabant, and very well knowen in all places.

The second groweth in places adioyning to the Sea, and vpon litle hilles.

The Tyme.

2 Elecampane flowreth in June and July, the seede is ripe in August. The best time to gather the roote, is at the ende of September, whan it hath lost his stalkes and leaues.

The Names.

This herbe is called ἑλένιον: in Latine Inula, and Enula: in Shoppes Enula Campana: of some Panaces chironion, or Panaces centaurion: in Englishe Elecampane, Scabwoorte, and Horseheele: in Frenche *Enula Campana*: in Germanie Alantwurtz: in base Almaigne Alantwortel, and Galantwortel: in Italian *Enoa*, and *Enola*: in Spanishe Raiz delalla.

2 The seconde kinde is called Helenium Aegyptiacum, but yet vnknowen to men of this tyme.

The Nature.

Elecampane being yet greene, hath a superfluous moysture whiche ought first to be consumed before it be occupied. But that moysture being dryed vp, it is hoate in the thirde degree, and dry in the seconde.

The Vertues.

The decoction of Elecampane dronken, prouoketh vrine and womens A flowers, and is good for them that are greeued with inwarde burstinges, or haue any member drawen togyther or shronke.

The roote taken with hony in an Electuarie, clenseth the brest, ripeth tough B fleme, and maketh it easie to be spet out, and is good for the cough and shortnesse of breath.

The same made in powder and dronke, is good agaynst the bytinges and C stinginges of venimous beastes, and agaynst windinesse and blastinges of inwarde partes.

A Confiture made of the sayde roote, is very wholesome for the stomacke, D and helpeth digestion.

The leanes boyled in wine, and layde to the place of the Sciatica, swageth E the payne of the same.

Of Spicknel Mewe, or Meon. Chap. xv.

Matthiolus figure is almost lyke the first kinde of Libanotidis, & as Turner and he writeth, is called in Douche Bearewortes, or Hartes wortes.

The Description.

MEon of Dioscorides is described amongst the rootes, wherefore we haue none other knowledge of the fashion of the same, but as our Auncientes haue left it vs in writing. This haue I sayde, to the intent that men may knowe, that those herbes which the Apothecaries and others do vse at this day in Physike, are not the true Meon, whiche we shoulde not tell howe to knowe, if that men coulde not finde the fashion, and nature of the right Meon described.

Meon according to Dioscorides, is lyke to Dyll in stalkes and leaues, but it is thicker and of the heigth of two cubites or three foote. The rootes are long, small, well smelling and chafing or heating the tongue, and they are scattering here and there, some right and some awry.

The

❧ *The Place.*

Mew groweth plenteouſly in in Macedonia and Spayne.

❧ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke μέιον: in Latine Meū: in ſhoppes Mew, which do but only keepe ẏ name, for the true Meon is yet vnknowē, but the Apothecaries do vſe in the ſteede therof, a kinde of wilde Parcelie, the which is deſcribed in the fifth part of our hiſtory of plantes, & it hath no agreement or lykeneſſe with the deſcription of Meon, wherfore it can not be Meon.

Meum. Meon.

❧ *The Nature.*

The roote of Meon is hoate in the thirde degree, and dry in the ſeconde.

❧ *The Vertues.*

A The rootes of Meum boyled in water, or onely ſoked in water and dronke, doth mightily open the ſtoppinges of the kidneyes & bladder, they prouoke vrine, eaſe and helpe the ſtrangurie, and they conſume all windineſſe and blaſtinges of the ſtomacke.

B The ſame takē with hony, do appeaſe the paynes and gripinges of the belly, are good for the affections of the mother, podagres and aches of ioyntes, and againſt al Catarrhes & Phlegmes falling down vpon the breaſt.

C If wemen ſit ouer the decoction therof, it bringeth downe their ſickneſſe.

D The ſame layde vpon the loweſt part of the belly of young children, wyll cauſe them to piſſe and make water.

❧ *The Daunger.*

If to muche of the roote of this herbe be dronken, it cauſeth head ache.

Of Peonie. Chap. xvi.

❧ *The Kyndes.*

There be two ſortes of Peonie, as Dioſcorides and the Auncientes write, that is to ſay, the male and female.

❧ *The Deſcription.*

1 Male Pœonie hath thicke redde ſtalkes of a Cubite long: the leaues be great and large, made of diuers leaues growing or ioyned togither, not muche vnlyke the Walnut tree leafe in faſhion and greatneſſe: at the hygheſt of the ſtalke there groweth fayre large red flowers, very well lyke red roſes, hauing alſo in the middes yellow threddes or heares. After the falling away of the leaues, there groweth vp great coddes or huſkes three or foure togyther, the whiche do open whan they be ripe, in the opening whereof there is to be ſeene, a faire red coloured lining, and a polliſhed blacke ſhining ſeede, full of white ſubſtance. The rootes be white, long, ſmall, and well ſmelling.

2 The female Peonie at his first springing vp, hath also his stalkes redde and thicke: the leaues be also large and great, but diuided into more partes, almost like the leaues of Angelica, louage, or Marche. The flowers in like manner be great and red, but yet lesser and paler then the flowers of the male kinde. The coddes and seede are like the other. In these rootes are diuers knobbes or knottes as great as Acornes.

3 Yet haue you another kinde of Peonie, the which is like the second kinde, but his flowers and leaues are much smaller, and the stalkes shorter, the whiche some call Mayden or Virgin Peonie: although it beareth red flowers and seede lyke the other.

Pæonia mas. Male Peonie.

Pæonia fœmina. Female Peonie.

The Place.

The kindes of Peonies are founde planted in the gardens of this Countrie.

The Tyme.

Peonie flowreth at the beginning of May, and deliuereth his seede in June.

The Names.

Peonie is called in Greeke παιονία: and in Latine Pœonia: of some πεντόροβον, γλυκυσις, Dulcisida, and Idæus Dactylus, of Apuleius Aglaophotis, στελάντορ, διχομήνιορ, θεοδόνιορ, τελκτόγονορ, and Herba casta: in shoppes Pionia: in high Douche Peonien blum, Peoniẽ rosen, Gichtwurtz, Runigzblum, Pfingstrosen: in base Almaigne Pioene, and Pioenbloemen, and in some places of Flaunders Mastbloemen.

The cause of the Name.

Peonie tooke his name first of that good old man Pæon, a very ancient Physition, who first taught the knowledge of of this herbe.

The Vertues.

A The roote of Peonie dried, and the quantitie of a Beane of the same dronken with Meade called Hydromel, bringeth downe womẽs flowers, scoureth the mother of women brought a bed, and appeaseth the griping paynes, and tormentes of the belly.

B The same openeth the stopping of the liuer, and the kidneyes, and sod with red wine stoppeth the belly.

C The roote of the male Peonie hanged about the necke healeth, the falling sickneſſe (as Galen and many other haue proued) especially in young children.

D Ten or twelue of the red seedes, dronken with thicke and rough red wine, doth stop the red issues of women.

E Fiftene or sixtene of the blacke cornes or seedes dronkẽ in wine or Meade, helpeth the strangling and paynes of the Matrix or mother, and is a speciall good remedie for them that are troubled with the night Mare (which is a disease wherin men seeme to be oppressed in the night as with some great burthẽ and sometimes to be ouercome with their enimies) and it is good against melancholique dreames.

Of Valerian/Phu or Setwal. Chap. xvij.

The Kyndes.

There be two ſortes of Ualerian, the garden and wilde: and the wilde Ualerian is of two kindes, the great and ſmall: Beſides all theſe there is yet a ſtrange kinde, the which is nowe called Greeke Ualerian.

1. Valeriana hortenſis.
Setwall or garden Ualerian.

2. Valeriana ſylueſtris maior.
The greater wilde Ualerian.

The Deſcription.

1 Setwall or garden Ualerian, at the firſt hath broade leaues of a whitiſh greene colour, amongſt which there commeth vp a round holow, plaine, and a knottie ſtalke. Vppon the whiche ſtalkes there groweth leaues ſpread abroade and cut, lyke leaues of the roote called garden Parſenep: at the higheſt of ỳ ſtalke groweth tuffets of Cotones with white flowers, of a light blew or carnation colour at the beginning and afterwarde white. The roote is as thicke as a finger, with little rootes and threddes adioyning therevnto.

2 The great wilde Ualerian, is almoſt lyke to the garden Ualerian, it hath alſo playne, round, holow ſtalkes, diuided with knottes. The leaues are lyke diſplayed winges, made of many ſmal leaues ſet one againſt another, lyke the leaues of Setwall or garden Ualerian, whiche growe at the vpper part of the ſtalke, but much greater and more cloué or cut. The flowers grow and are like to the garden kinde, of a colour drawing towardes a light blew or ſkye colour. The roote is tender winding and trayling here and there, and putting foorth euery yere newe plantes or ſpringes in ſundrie places.

3 The little wilde Ualerian, is very wel like the right great Ualerian, but it is

alwayes lesse. The first and neathermost leaues are like the litle leaues of Plantaine, the rest which grow about the stalke, are very much and deepely cut, very wel lyke to the leaues of wilde Valerian, or like the leaues which grow about the stalkes of gardē Valerian. The stalkes be round with ioyntes, about the length of a hande. The flowers be like to ẏ flowers of the aforesaid kindes. The rootes be smal, & creeping alongst ẏ grounde.

The Greekish Valerian hath two or three holow stalkes, or moe: vpon ẏ which groweth spread leaues almost lyke the leaues of wilde Valerian, but longer, narrower, and more finely cut, lyke the leaues of the wylde Fetche, but somewhat bigger. The flowers grow thicke clustering togither at the top of the stalke of a light Azure or blew color, parted into fiue litle leaues, hauing in the midle smal white threddes pointed with a litle yellow at the tops. The seede is small growing in round huskes. The rootes are nothing els like, but smal threds.

3. Phu paruum. Valeriana syluestris minor. The smal wild Valerian.

4. Phu Grecū. Valeriana peregrina. Greekish Valerian.

The Place.

The garden Valerian and Greeke Valerian are sowen & planted in gardens. The other two kindes grow here in moyst places, and in watery medowes lying low.

The Tyme.

The three first kindes of Valerian do flower from May to August. The Greeke Valerian doth flower most commonly in June and July.

The Names.

1 The first kinde of these herbes is called in Greeke φ, Phu: in Latine Valeriana, and Nardus syluestris, or Nardus rustica: in shoppes Valeriana domestica, or Valeriana hortēsis, of some in these dayes Marinella, Genicularis, and Herba benedicta: in frenche *Valeriane*: in high Douche Grosz Baldrian: in base Almaigne, tāme or groote Valeriā, & of some S. Joris cruyt, or Speercruyt, that is to say, Spearwurte, or Speare herbe, bycause his first leaues at their first comming vp, in making are lyke to the Iron or head of a Speare: in English Setwal, or Sydwall.

2 The second kinde is called Valeriana syluestris, Phu syluestre, and Valeriana syluestris maior: in frenche *grande Valerian sauuage*: in high Douch wilde Baldriā, Katzenwurtzel, Augenwurtz, Wendwurtz, & Dennenmarcke: in base Almaigne, wilde Valeriane: in English the great wilde Valerian.

3 The third is a kinde of wilde Valerian, and therefore we do call it, Valeriana syluestris minor, that is to say, the small wilde Valerian, and also Phu paruum, and Valeriana minor.

4 The fourth is called of the Herboziſtes of our time Phu Græcum, & Valeriana Græca, that is to ſay, Greekiſh, oz Greke Ualerian, & it may be wel called Valeriana peregrina, oz Pſeudophu, foz this is no Ualerian, but ſome other ſtrange herbe, the which we cannot compare to any of the herbes deſcribed by Dioſcorides, except it be the right Auricula muris, foz the which it is taken of ſome.

The Nature.

The roote of Ualerian is hoate and dzie in the ſeconde degree.

The Vertues.

The decoction of the rootes of Setwal dzonken, pzouoketh dzine, bzingeth A downe womens flowers, and helpeth the ache and paynes of the ſide, and ſtomacke. They be of like vertue being made in powder and dzonke in wine. And they be put into pzeſeruatiues and medicines made againſt poyſon, and the peſtilence, as Tryacles and Mithzidats.

The leaues & rootes of the great wilde Ualerian boyled in water, do heale B the vlceration and bliſtring of the mouth, eſpecially the roughneſſe, and inflammation of the thzote, if one waſhe his mouth oz gargarize therewith.

Men do vſe to giue it with great pzofit in dzēches, to ſuch as are burſtē wīn.

The two other Ualerians be not vſed in medicine.

3·4 Engliſh men vſe Greeke Ualerian, againſt cuttes and woundes.

Roſelenting
Roſelmelling } Roote.

Of Roſe Wurte oz Rhodia. Chap. xviij.

Rhodia radix. Roſewurt.

The Deſcription.

ROſewurte hath thzee oz foure ſtalkes growing frō the roote, ſet ful of thicke leaues, lyke ẏ leaues of Lyblong oz Craſſula maior, but they are moze narrower, & cut oz hackt at the top. The roote is thicke, hauing many ſmal hearie thzeddes, & whan it is eyther bzuyſed oz burſten, it doth ſente and ſauoz like the Roſe, & of that it tooke his name.

The Place.

Roſewurt oz the roote ſauering like the Roſe, groweth in Macedonia and Hungarie: in this Countrie the Herboziſtes do plante it in their gardens.

The Tyme.

It floureth in May, but it beareth flower very ſeldome.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greke ῥοδία ῥίζα: in Latine Radix Rhodia, & Radix roſata: in frenche *Racine ſentant les roſes*: in high Douche Roſenwurtz: in baſe Almaigne Roſenwoztel: in Engliſhe Roſewurt oz the roote ſauouring of the Roſe.

The Nature.

The roote which ſmelleth like the roſe, eſpecially of that ſozte whiche groweth in Macedonia, is hoate in the ſecond degree, and of ſubtile and fine partes.

The Vertues.

The roote Rhodia layde to the temples of the fozehead with oyle of roſes, alayeth head ache.

Of bastard Pelitory or Bartram. Chap. xix.

Pyrethrum. Bartram.

The Description.

PElitory hath leaues muche lyke to fenil, al finely cut or hackt. The flowers are yellow in ỹ midle, set round about with little white leaues somewhat blew vnder, like ỹ flowers of Camomil, or lyke the flowers of the great Dasie. The roote is long and straight, somtimes as byg as a finger, hoate and burning the tongue.

The Place.

This herbe is not founde growing of him selfe in this Countrie, but it is found planted in the gardens of certayne Herborists.

The Tyme.

Pelitory flowreth after May vntyl the end of somer, in which season the seede is rype.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke πύρεθρον: in Latine Saliuaris: in shops Pyrethrū, of some also in Greke πύρεινον, πύρεωτον, & πυρίτης: in Frenche *Pyrethre*, or *Pied d' Alexandre*: in high Douch Bertrā. Albeit mine Author setteth foorth this herbe for Pyrethro, yet it is not aunswerable vnto Dioscorides Pyrethrum, or Saliuarem, wherfore I thinke we may wel cal it bastard Pelitory or Bertram.

The Nature.

The roote of Pyrethre is hoate and dry in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

The roote of Pelitory taken with hony, is good agaynst the falling sickness, & the Apoplexie, the long and olde diseases of the head, and against all colde diseases of the brayne.

The same holden in the mouth & chewed, draweth foorth great quantitie of waterish fleme.

The same sodden in vineger, & kept warme in the mouth, doth mitigate and alay the tooth ache.

The Oyle wherein Pellitory hath ben boyled, is good to annoynt the body to cause a man swet, and is excellent good for any place of the body that is bruised and shaken for colde, and for members that are benummed or foundered: and for such as are striken with the Palsie.

Of wilde Pelitory. Chap. xx.

The Description.

WIlde Pellitory hath round brittle branches: the leaues be long & narrow hackt round about like a Saw, at the highest of the stalke grow flowers like the flowers of Camomil, yellow in the midle, & set round about with smal white leaues: the roote is tender & ful of threds: the whole herbe is sharpe & biting, almost in tast like Pellitory of Spayne, & for ỹ cause men cal it also wild Pellitory.

The

Pyrethrum ſylueſtre. Wilde Pellitory.

The Place.

Wilde Pellitory is founde about the borders of feeldes, in high medowes and ſhadowy places, & ſomtimes vpon mountaynes and ſtony places.

The Tyme.

This Pellitory flowreth from Maye vntyll September.

The Names.

This herbe is nowe called in Latine Pyrethrum ſylueſtre, that is to ſay, Wylde Pellitory: in Frenche *Pyrethre ſauuage*: in Douche Wilden Bertram: of ſome Weiſz Reinfahrn, that is to ſay, White Tanſie. This is not πτάρμικη, Ptarmice, or Sternumentaria, but another herbe vnknowen of the Auncientes.

The Nature.

This herbe is hoate and drye.

The Vertues.

This herbe holden in the mouth and chewed, bringeth lykewiſe frō the brayne ſlymie fleme, almoſt as mightily as Pellitory of Spayne: & it is very good againſt the tooth ache.

It is alſo good in Sallades, as Tarragon and Roquet, whereof ſhalbe writen in the fifth booke.

Of falſe Dictam. Chap. xxi.

The Deſcription.

THis herbe is lyke to Lentiſcus, or Lycoras in branches and leaues, it beareth rounde blackiſh and rough ſtalkes, and leaues diſplayed and ſpread lyke Lycoras, at the top of the ſtalkes growe fayre flowers, ſomewhat turning towarde blew, the whiche on the vpper part, or halfe-deale hath foure or fyue leaues, and in the lower, or neather of the ſame flower it hath ſmal long threddes crooking and hanging downe almoſt lyke a beарde. The flowers periſhed, there commeth in the place of eche flower foure or fiue coddes, ſomething rough without, and ſlymie to be handled, and of a ſtrong ſauour almoſt ſmelling lyke a Goate: in the which is conteined a blacke, playne, ſhining ſeede. The rootes be long and white, ſometyme as thicke as a finger, and do growe athwart one another.

The Place.

It groweth in the Ile of Candie, as Dioſcorides writeth, in this Countrie it is founde in the gardens of certayne Herboriſtes.

The Tyme.

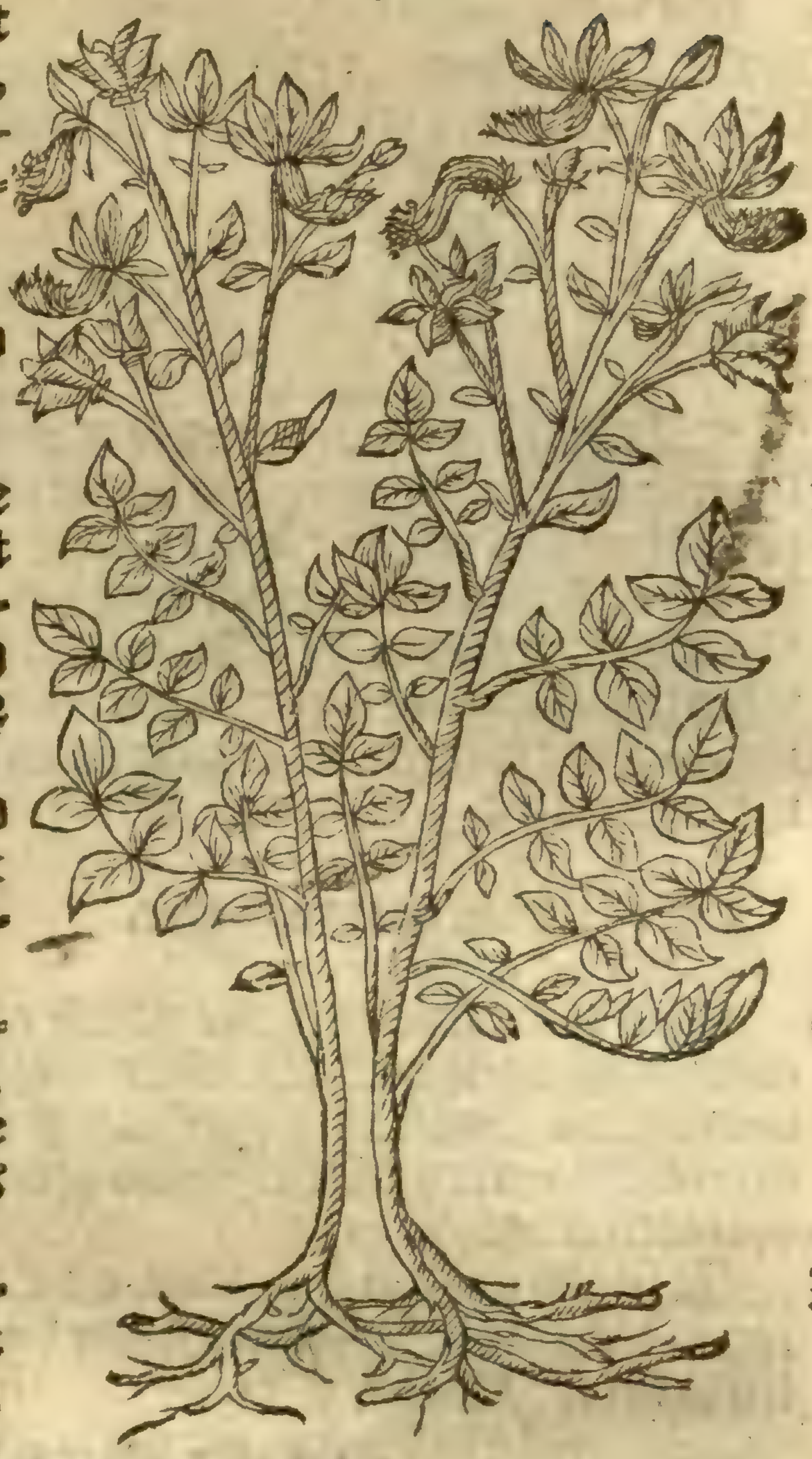
It flowreth in this Countrie in June and July, and ſometymes the ſeede commeth to rypeneſſe.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke τραγιον: in Latine Tragium: and is the firſt kind of Tragium deſcribed by Dioſcorides. Some herboriſtes cal it Fraxinella:

and some Apothecaries do vse the roote of it in steede of Dyctam, and do call it Dyptamum, not without great errour, and therfore it is called of some Pseudodictamum nothum, that is to say, Bastarde or false Dictam.

Tragium.



The Nature.

Tragium is almost hoate in the third degree, and of subtil partes.

The Vertues.

The seede of Tragium taken to the quantitie of a dragme, is good agaynst the strangurie, it prouoketh vrine, breaketh the stone in the bladder, & bringeth it foorth: and it moueth the termes or flowers of women.

The lyke vertue hath the leaues and iuyce to be taken after the same sorte: and being layde to outwardly, it draweth out thornes and splinters.

The roote taken with a little Rhenbarbe, killeth, & driueth forth wormes, & is very singuler & of excellent vertue agaynst the same, as men in these dayes haue proued by experience.

It is sayde also (as recordeth Dioscorides) that the wilde Goates whan they be stroken with darts or arrowes, by the eating of this herbe do cause the same to fall from out of their bodyes, alwell as if they had eaten of the tyght Dyctam. And it is possible, that for the same cause this herbe was first taken in shoppes in steede of the right Dyctam.

Of Polemonium. Chap. xxij.

The Description.

1 Polemonium hath tender stalkes, with ioyntes: the leaues are meetely brode, alwaies two set at euery ioynt one against another, at the highest of the stalkes groweth white flowers, hanging downewarde and ioyning one to another lyke a tuttay, or little nosegaye, after whiche flowers there commeth blacke seede, inclosed in rounde huskes. The roote is white, playne and long.

2 Yet there is an other herbe taken for Polemonium, whiche doth also bring foorth long stalkes, with knottes or ioyntes: it is muche longer than the aforesayd kinde, hauing long leaues, narrow at the top, and broade beneath where as they be ioyned to the stalke. The flowers of this kinde be of an orient or cleare redde colour, and do growe in tuffetes almost lyke Valerian. The roote is long, white, and thicke, and wel sauouring.

The Polemonium wherof Absyrtus speaketh, is the Horsemynte described in the secon de booke.

The

Polemonium. Beenalbum. Polemonij altera ſpecies.

The Place.

Both theſe kindes grow vpõ mountaines in rough ſtony places: men plant them here in gardens. *The Tyme.*

Theſe herbes do flower in June & July.

The Names.

The firſt is called in Greeke πολεμώνιον, καὶ φιλαιτερία: in Latine Polemonium, & Polemonia, of ſome, χιλιοδύναμις, Chiliodynamis, ỹ is to ſay, a hundred vertues, or properties: in ſhops, as witneſſeth Bernardus of Gondonio, Herba tunica: of Herboriſtes at this day Behen, or Beën album. Yet notwithſtanding this is not that kinde of Behen, wherof Serapio writeth in his CCxxiij. Chapter.

2 The ſeconde is alſo taken for Polemonium, & is called of Herboriſtes Behen rubrum, this herbe ſhould ſeeme to be Narciſſus wherof Virgil in his Georgiques, and Columella in hortis maketh mention. *The Nature.*

Polemonium is of complexion dry in the ſeconde degree.

The Vertues.

Te roote of Polemonia dronken in wine, is good agaynſt the blooddy flyxe, A and agaynſt the bitinges and ſtinginges of venimous beaſtes.

The ſame dronken in water, prouoketh vrine, and helpeth the ſtrangury and B paynes about the huckle bone or hanche.

Men vſe it with vineger, againſt the hardneſſe and ſtoppinges of the melt or C ſplene, and to all ſuch as are by any meanes greeued about the melt.

The ſame holden in the mouth and chewed, taketh away tooth ache. D

The ſame pounde & layde to, cureth the ſtinginges of Scorpions: & in deede E it hath ſo great ſtrength againſt Scorpions, that whoſoeuer do but holde the ſame in his hande, cannot be ſtong, or hurt by any Scorpion.

All theſe laſt recited vertues from B. to E. are not found in the laſt Douch copy. Yet they be all in my French copy, the which I haue and is in diuers places newly corrected and amended by the Author him ſelfe.

Of

Of English Galangall. Chap. xxiij.

Cyperus. English Gallangal.

❧ *The Description.*

1 CYperus leaues are long, narrow, and hard. The stalke is triangled of a cubite long, in the top wherof groweth litle leaues white seede springing out. The roote is long interlaced one within an other, hauing many threddes, of a browne colour and sweete sauour.

2 Besides this there is found another kinde like to the aforesayd in leaues and stemmes: but it hath no lõg rootes, but diuers round little rootes of ẏ bignesse of an Olyue ioyning togither: And of this sort Dioscorides hath written.

3 One may wel place amongst ẏ kindes of Cyperus, the litle rootes called Trasi (of ẏ Italians) for their leaues be somewhat like the leaues of Cyperus, but they be smaller & narrower, the rootes be almost like to smal nuttes, or like the silke wormes wrapped rounde in their silke, before they turne into Mothes or Butterflyes, and hang togither plenteously, by little smal threds, these rootes be sweet in taste almost like Chestnuts.

❧ *The Place.*

Cyperus as witnesseth Dioscorides, groweth in low moyst places, & is not commonly founde in this Countrey, but in the gardens of some Herboristes. ❧ *The Tyme.*

This herbe bringeth foorth his spikie top, & seede with leaues, in June and July. ❧ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke κύπειρος: in Latine Cyperus, Cypirus, and Cyperis, of some Aspalathum, & Erysisceptrum: in shoppes Cyperus: of Cornelius Celsus, Iuncus quadratus, of Plinie Iunculus angulosus, and Triangularis: in Frenche *Souchet* in Douche wylden Galgan: in English Galangal.

The rootes called Trasos, are also named of them ẏ write now Dulcichimũ: in Spayne *Auellanada*, & of the commons of Italy (as is afore saide) Trasi, & Trasci. Some learned men thinke ẏ this is μαμῖρας, Mamiras, wherof Paulus Aegineta writeth, which Auicen calleth Memirem, or rather ὁλοκονῖτις, Holoconitis, of Hippocrates. ❧ *The Nature.*

The roote of Cyperus or English Galangal, is hoate and dry in the third degree. ❧ *The Vertues.*

The rootes of Cyperus boyled and dronke prouoketh brine, bringeth downe womens naturall sickneſſe, driueth foorth the stone, and is a helpe to them that haue the Dropsi. A

The same taken after the same manner is a remedy against the stinging and poysons of Scorpions, and agaynst the cough. B

It is also good agaynst the coldneſſe and stoppinges of the mother if the belly be bathed warme ther w ithall. C

The

The ſame made into powder cloſeth vp and healeth the olde running ſores D
of the mouth and ſecrete partes (althongh they eate, and waſte the fleſh) if it be
ſtrowed therein, or layde therevpon with wyne.

It is cuſtomably, and alſo with great profite put into hoate oyntments and E
playſters maturatiue.

The ſeede of Cyperus dronken with water, as Plinie ſayth, ſtoppeth the F
flure of the belly, and all the ſuperfluous running fourth of womens flowers:
but if to much thereof be taken, it engendreth headache.

Of white Helleboz or Neſewurte. Chap. xxiiij.

Veratrum album.

The Deſcription.

The white Elleboz hath great broad leaues, with ribbes or ſinewes like the leaues of the great Plantayne or Gentian. The ſtalke is rounde two or three foote high, at the vpmoſt part wherof groweth alongeſt and rounde about the top, the flowers one aboue another, pale of coloz, diuided into ſixe little leaues, the which haue a greene line ouerthwart. The ſame being paſſed, there commeth in their places ſmal huſkes wherin is cõteyned the ſeede, the roote is rounde, as thicke as a mans finger or thombe, white both without and within hauing many thicke laces or threddy ſtringes.

The Place.

White Helleboz groweth in Anticyra, neare about the mountayne Oeta, and in Capadocia & Syria, but the beſt groweth in Cyrene. The Herboriſtes of this Countrie do ſet it in their gardens.

The Tyme.

White Helleboz flowreth in this Countrie in June and July.

The Names.

This kind of Helleboz is called in Greke ἐλλέβορος λευκος: in Latine Veratrum album: in ſhoppes Helleborus albus: of ſome Pignatoxaris & Sanguis Herculis: in Frẽch *Ellebore blanc*: in high Douche Weiſz Nieſwurtz: in baſe Almaigne Witte Nieſwortel or wit Nieſcruyt: in Engliſh White Helleboz, Neſewoꝛte, and Lingwort.

The Nature.

The roote of Elleboz is hoate and dꝛye in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

The roote of white Elleboz cauſeth one to vomit vp mightily and with A
great foꝛce, all ſuperfluous, ſlymie, venemous and naughtie humours. Likewiſe it is good agaynſt the falling ſickneſſe, Phrenſies, olde payne of the head, madneſſe, ſadneſſe, the gowt, and Sciatica, all ſoꝛtes of dꝛopſies, poyſon, and

agaynſt

agaynst all colde diseases, that be harde to cure, and suche as wyll not yeelde to any medicine. But as concerning the preparation thereof before it be ministred to any, and also in what sort the body that shall receiue it ought to be prepared, it hath ben very well and largely described by diuers olde Doctors, wherof I minde not to intreate, bycause ỹ rules to be obserued be so long, that they cannot be comprehended in fewe wordes, for they may well fyll a booke, and bycause Galen teacheth, that one ought not to minister this vehement and strong roote in inwarde medicines, but onely to apply the same outwardly.

Therefore it is good to be vsed agaynst all roughnesse of the skinne, wylde scurfe, knobbes, foule spottes, and the leprey, if it be layde thereto with Oyle or Oyntmentes. B

The same cut into gobbins or slices, and put into fistulas, taketh away the hardnesse of them. C

The same put vnder in manner of a Pessarie, bringeth downe flowers, and expelleth the dead childe. D

The powder thereof put into the nose, or snift vp into the same, causeth sneesing, warmeth and purgeth the brayne from grosse slymie humours, & causeth them to come out at the nose. E

The same boyled in vineger and holden in the mouth, swageth toothache, and mingled with eye midicines, doth cleare and sharpen the sight. F

The roote of Hellebor pounde with meale and hony, is good to kill Myse and Rattes and suche lyke beastes, and to driue them away: lykewyse if it be boyled with mylke, and Waspes and Flyes do eate thereof, it killeth them, for whatsoeuer doth eate of it, doth swell and breake: and by this we may iudge howe perilous this roote is. G

The Daunger.

White Ellebor vnprepared, and taken out of time and place, or to muche in quantitie, is very hurtfull to the body: for it choketh, and troubleth all the inwarde partes, draweth together and shrinketh al the sinewes of mans body, and in fine it sleaeth the partie. Therfore it ought not to be taken vnprepared, neyther than without good heede and great aduisement. For such people as be either to yong or to old, or feeble, or spit blood, or be greeued in their stomackes, whose breastes are straight and narrowe, and their neckes long, suche feeble people may by no meanes deale with it, without ieobardie and danger. Wherfore these landleapers, Roges, and ignorant Asses, which take vpō them without learning and practise, do very euill, for they giue it without discretion to al people, whether they be young or olde, strong or feeble, and sometimes they kil their patientes, or at the least they put them in perill or great daunger of their lyues.

Of wilde white Ellebor or Nesewurte. Chap. xxv.

The Description.

This herbe is lyke vnto the white Ellebor abouesayd, but in al partes it is smaller: it hath a straight stalke with Sinowey leaues, like the leaues of Plantaine or white Ellebor, but smaller. The flowers hang downe from the stalke of a white colour, holowe in the middle, with small yellowe and incarnate spottes, of a very strange fashion, & whan they are gone, there cōmeth vp smal seede like sande closed in thicke huskes. The rootes are spread here and there full of sappe, with a thicke barke, of a bitter taste.

The Place.

This herbe groweth in Brabant in certayne moyst medowes, and darke shadowie places.

The

Helleborine,

❧ *The Tyme.*

This herbe flowreth in June and July.

❧ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke ἑλλεβορίνη, bicauſe it is lyke in faſhion to White Helleboꝛ: in Latine Helleborine, and Epipactis: in high Douche Wildt wit Nieſcruyt, that is to ſay, Wilde white Elleboꝛ. Some thynke, that Eleboꝛine is an herbe lyke to Elleboꝛus onely in vertues, and not in faſhion. Theſe fellowes wyl not receiue this herbe foꝛ Helleborine: but by this they may know their errour, bycauſe neyther Galen noꝛ Dioſcoꝛides do attribute any of the pꝛoperties of Elleboꝛ to Helleborine.

❧ *The Nature.*

This herbe is of hoate and dꝛie complexion.

❧ *The Vertues.*

A The decoction of Helleboꝛine dꝛonke, openeth the ſtoppinges of the liuer, and is very good foꝛ ſuch as are by any kinde of meanes diſeaſed in their liuers, oꝛ haue receiued any poyſon, oꝛ are bitten by any manner venemous beaſt.

Of blacke Helleboꝛ. Chap. xxvi.

Veratrum nigrum Dioſcorides.

Blacke Helleboꝛ.

Planta Leonis.

Chꝛiſtwoꝛt.

The Kyndes.

VNder the name of Helleborus niger, that is to say, blacke Elleboz, are comprehēded (by the Herborists of our time) thzee soztes of herbes, wherof ỳ first is muche lyke in description to Helleborus niger, of Dioscorides: The seconde is a strange herbe not muche differing in vertue from the true blacke Helleboz, and is called Christes herbe, and is much lyke in description to Helleborus niger, that Theophrastus speaketh of: The thirde is commonly called of the lowe Douchmen Vierecruyt, that is to say, Fierwurte.

Pseudohelleborus. Bastard Helleboz the blacke.

Louswurt.

The Description.

1 THE true blacke Helleboz hath rough blackish leaues, parted with foure oz fiue deepe cuttes, like the fashion of the vine leafe, oz as Dioscorides saith, like the leaues of ỳ Plane tree, but much lesser, the stalkes be euen and playne, at the top whereof grow flowers in little tuffetes, thicke set like to scabeous, of a light blew colour. After the falling of whiche flowers commeth the seede whiche is not muche vnlike to wheate. The rootes are many small blacke long threddes comming altogither from one head.

2 Christes herbe hath great thicke greene leaues, cut into seuen oz eyght parts, whereof eache part is long and sharpe at the top, and one halfe thereof is cut and snipt about like a sawe, the other halfe leafe next to the stalke is plaine and not cut. The flowers grow amongst the leaues vpon short stemmes comming from the roote, and are of the bignesse of a grote, oz shilling, of a faire colour as white as snow, hauing in the middle many short, tender, & fine threddes, tipts with yellow. After the flowers haue staide a long time, whan they begin to perish, they become blew, & afterward greene. After the flowers it bringeth forth

foure

foure or fiue cods or huskes ioyning togither almost like ẏ huske of Columbine wherein is conteyned the seede. It hath in the steede of a roote many thicke blacke stringes.

3 The leaues of Bastard Helleboz are somewhat like ẏ leaues of the afozesaid Christes herbe, but muche smaller, parted likewise & cut into diuers other narrow leaues, which are cut round about on euery side like a sawe. The flowers come not from the roote, but grow vpon the stemmes wher as the leaues take hold, & are much lesse then ẏ flowers of Christes herbe, of a greene or herbelike colour. After the passing away of which flowers, commeth vp also foure or fiue litle huskes or cods ioyning one in another, wherin is seede, which is blacke & round. The rootes are many blacke threddes wouen or interlaced togither.

4 Louswurt which Fuchsius counteth for a kinde of blacke Helleboz, ye shall finde it hereafter amongst the Aconites, whereof it is a kinde.

5 The other which Hierom Bock setteth out for blacke Helleboz, the which also of the Apothecaries hath ben so taken, is described in the second part of this Historie, where as it is also declared, ẏ it is no kinde of blacke Helleboz, but the right Buphthalmum, or Oxe eye, and therefore neither hurtful nor dangerous as it hath ben more largely declared.

The Place.

1 Blacke Helleboz groweth in Aetolia, vpon the mountayne Helicon in Beotia, and vpon Parnassus mount in Phocidia: and in this Countrie it is found in the gardens of certayne Herboristes.

2 Christes wurtes likewise, is not common in this Countrie, but is only found in the gardens of some Herboristes.

3 The bastarde blacke Helleboz groweth in certayne woods of this Countrie, as in the wood Soenie in Brabant, & it is set or planted in diuers gardens.

The Tyme.

1 The blacke Helleboz in this Countrie flowreth in June, and shortly after the seede is rype.

2 Christes wurte flowreth al bytimes about Christmas, in Januarie, & almost vntil March, in Februarie the old leaues fall of, and they spring foorth againe in Marche.

3 The blacke Bastarde Helleboz flowreth also bytimes, but most commonly in Februarie, sometimes also vntil April.

The Names.

1 Blacke Helleboz is called in Greke ἐλλέβορος μέλας: in Latine Veratrum nigrũ, and Helleborus niger, of some Melampodium, Prætium, Polyrhyzon, Melanorhizon, & of some writers now, Luparia, & Pulsatilla: in high Douch Schwartz, Nieswurtz: in base Almaigne Swert Nieswortel.

2 The second should seeme to be ἐλλέβορος μέλας, Helleborus niger, which Theophrast describeth: and is called of learned men that write now, Planta Leonis, that is to say, Lions foote, & it is taken for that herbe which Alexander Tralian, and Paulus Aegineta call in Greke κορονοπόδιον: in Latine Coronopodiũ, and Pes cornicis. It is called in Brabant Heylichkerstcruyt, that is to say, the herbe of Christ or Christmas herbe, bycause it flowreth most commonly about Christmas, especially whan the winter is milde.

3 The thirde is now called Pseudohelleborus niger, Veratrum adulterinum nigrum, and it is taken of some for the herbe whiche Plinie calleth Consiligo: in high Douch it is called Christwurtz, that is to say, Christes roote: in Brabant Viercruyt, that is to say, Fier herbe, bycause with this herbe alone men cure a disease in cattel named in Frenche *Le feu*: of some it is called Branckcruyt, as of the learned and famous Doctor in his time Spierinck resident at Louaigne: and some call it Vaencruyt.

The occasion of the Name.

This herbe was called Melampodium, bycause a shepheard called Melampus in Arcadia cured with this herbe the daughters of Proetus, whiche were distract of their memories, and become mad: so that afterwarde the herbe was knowen.

The Nature.

Blacke Helleboz is hoate and dry in the thirde degree.

Christeswurt, and the blacke bastarde Helleboz are in complexion, very lyke to blacke Helleboz.

The Vertues.

Blacke Helleboz taken inwardly, prouoketh the siege oz stoole behemently, A and purgeth the neather part of the belly from grosse and thicke fleme, and cholerique humours: also it is good foz them that waxe mad oz fall beside themselues, and foz suche as be dull heauy and melancholique: also it is good foz them that haue the gowte and Sciatica.

Lyke vertues it hath to be taken in potages, oz to be sodden with boyled B meate, foz so it doth open the belly, and putteth forth al superfluous humours.

The same layd to in manner of a Pessarie oz mother Suppositorie, bringeth C downe womens sickneste, and deliuereth the dead childe.

The same put into Fistulas and holowe vlcers, by the space of three dayes, D clenseth them, and scoureth away the hardneste and knobbes of the same.

The roote therof put into the eares of them that be harde of hearing, two oz E three dayes togither helpeth them very muche.

It swageth tooth ache, if one washe his teeth with vineger wherein it hath F ben boyled.

An emplayster made of this roote with barly meale and wine, is very good G to be layde vpon the bellyes of them that haue the Dropsie.

The same pounde with Frankencense, Rosom, & Oyle, healeth al roughneste, H & hardneste of the skinne, scruruineste, spots, & scarres, if it be rubbed therewith.

Planta Leonis oz Christeswurtes, is not much differing in properties from I blacke Helleboz: foz it doth also purge and driueth forth by siege mightily, both melancholy and other superfluous humours.

The roote of bastarde Helleboz stieped in wine and dronken, doth also loose K the belly like blacke Helleboz, and is very good against al those diseases, where vnto blacke Helleboz serueth.

It doth his operation with moze foze and might, if it be made into powder, L and a dram thereof be receiued in wine.

The same boyled in water with Rue & Egrimony, oz bastard Eupatory, hea- M leth the Jaundise, and purgeth yellow superfluities by the siege.

The same thrust into the eares of Oxen, Sheepe, oz other cattel, helpeth the N same agaynst the disease of the longes, as Plinie and Columella writeth, foz it draweth all the corruption and greefe of the longes into the eares.

And in the time of Pestilence, if one put this roote into the bodyes of any, it O draweth to that part al the corruption & venomous infection of ỳ body. Therefoze assone as any strange oz sodayne greefe taketh the cattell, the people of the Countrie do put it straightwaies into some part of a beast, where as it may do least hurt, and within shoze space all the greefe will come to that place, and by that meanes the beast is saued.

The Danger.

Although blacke Helleboz is not so behement as the white, yet it can not be giuen without danger, & especially to people that haue their health, foz as Hippocrates saith, Carnes habentibus sanas, Helleborus periculosus, facit enim Cóuulsionem,

uulſionem, that is to ſay, to ſuche as be whole, Helleboꝛ is very perilous, foꝛ it cauſeth ſhꝛinking of ſinewes: theꝛefoꝛe Helleboꝛ may not be miniſtred, except in deſperate cauſes, and that to young and ſtrong people, and not at al tunes, but in the ſpꝛing time only: yet ought it not to be geuen befoꝛe it be pꝛepared and coꝛrected.

The correction.

Whan Helleboꝛ is giuen with long Pepper, Hyſope, Daucus, and Annys ſeede, it woꝛketh better & with leſſe danger: alſo if it be boyled in the bꝛoth of a Capon, oꝛ of any other meate, and then the bꝛothe giuen to dꝛinke, it woꝛketh with leſſe danger.

Of herbe Aloë. Chap. xxvij.

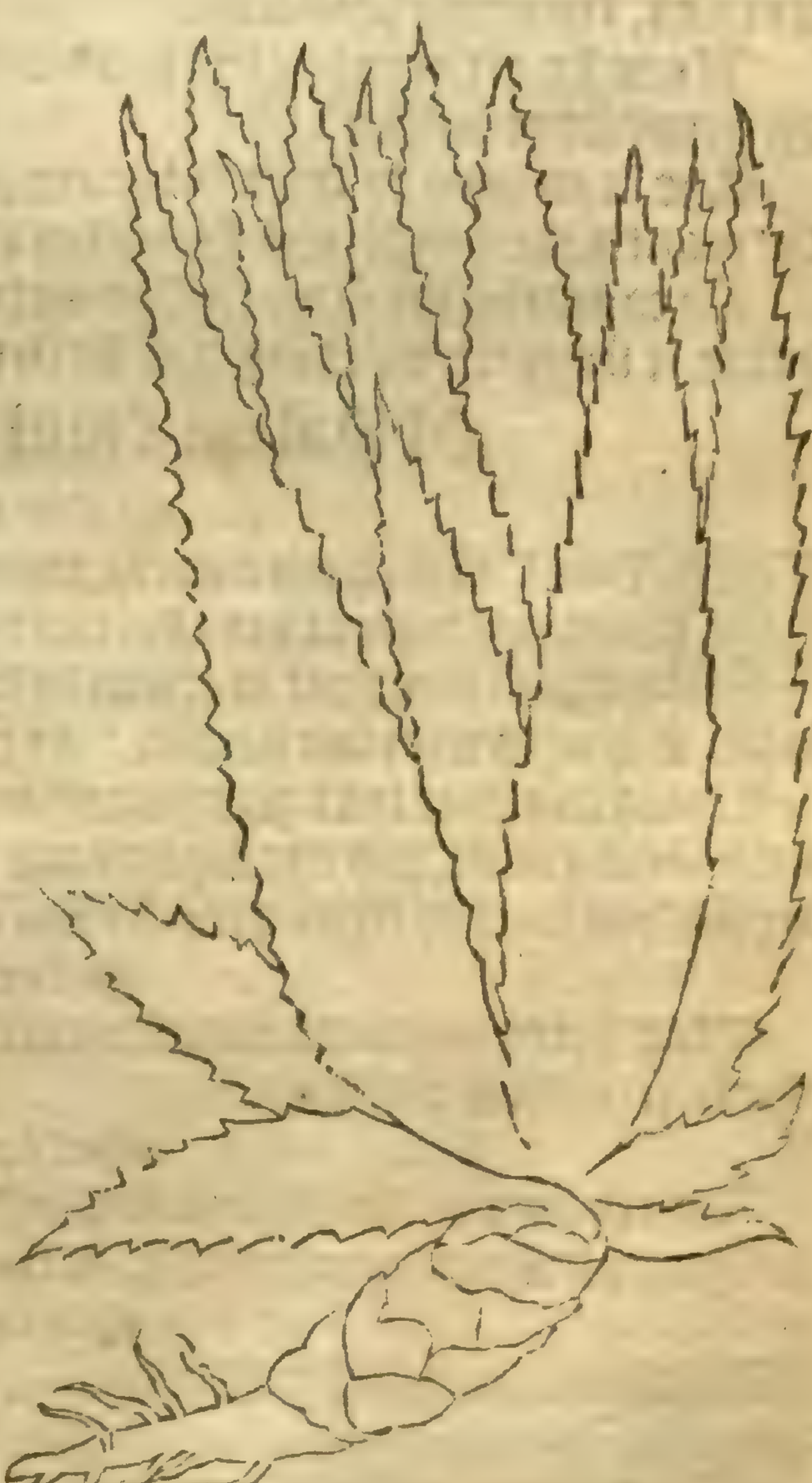
The Deſcription.

ALoë hath very great long leaues, two fingers thicke, hauing rounde about ſhoꝛt pointes oꝛ Creſtes ſtanding wide one from another. The roote is thicke and long. The flowers ſtalke and ſeede, are much like ỹ flowers ſtalke & ſeede of Affodyll, as Dioſcoꝛides ſayth, but in theſe partes they haue not ben yet ſeene. All the herbe is of ſtroug ſauour and bitter taſt. And out of this herbe which groweth in India is dꝛawen a iuyce, ỹ which is dꝛyed and is alſo named Aloë, and it is carryed into all partes of the woꝛlde foꝛ to be vſed in medicine.

The Place.

Aloë groweth very plenteouſly in India, and from thence commeth the beſt iuyce, it groweth alſo in other places of Aſia and Arabia, adioyning to the ſea, but the iuyce thereof is not commonly founde ſo good. It is to be ſeene alſo in this Countrie in the gardens of ſome Heꝛboꝛiſtes.

Aloë.



The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke ἀλόη: and from thẽce ſpꝛang the Latine name, and is called Aloë in al other ſpeeches of Chꝛiſtendome, & ſo is the ſappe oꝛ iuyce thereof named. The Frenchmen call it *Perroquet*: bycauſe of his greeneſſe, we may call it in Engliſh Aloë, herbe Aloë, oꝛ Sea Aygreene.

The Nature.

The iuyce of this herbe called Aloë, whiche only is vſed in medicine, is hoate almoſt in the ſeconde degree, and dꝛye in the thirde.

The Vertues.

A The iuyce of Aloë whiche is of a bꝛowne colour, like to the colour of aliuer, whiche is cleare and cleane, openeth the belly, in purging colde, flegmatike, and cholerique humours, eſpecially ſuche wherewithal the ſtomacke is burdened, and is the cheefeſt of all other purging medicines (which moſt commonly

do hurt the stomacke) but this is a soueraigne medicine for the stomacke, for it comforteth, cleanseth, dryeth vp, and driueth foorth all superfluous humours, if it be taken with water the quantitie of two drammes.

When take it with Cynamome, Ginger, Mace, Cubibes, Galangal, Annys seede, and such spices to aswage and driue away the payne of the stomacke: by which meanes they comfort & heate the stomacke & cause fleme to be expulsed. B

The same is also good agaynst the Jaunders, as Dioscorides writeth, and taken a litle at a time profiteth much against the spetting, and all other issues of blood, except that of the Hemorrhoides. C

Aloë made into powder & strawen vpon newe blooddy woundes, stoppeth the blood and healeth the wounde. Lykewyse layd vpon old sores closeth them vp, and it is a soueraigne medicine for vlcers about the secrete partes, and fundement. D

The same boyled with wine and hony, healeth the outgrowinges & riftes of the fundement, & stoppeth the abounding fluxe of the Hemorrhoides, being layde vppon: for being receiued into the body, it causeth the Hemorrhoides to breake out, and to bleed. E

The same with hony dispatcheth abroade al standing of blood, and bruses, with blacke spottes that come of stripes. F

It is also good agaynst all inflammation, hurtes, and stabbes of the eyes, and agaynst the running and darkenesse of the same. G

Aloë mixt with Oyle of roses and vineger, and layde to the forehead and temples, swageth headache. H

If one do often rubbe his head with Aloës mingled with wine, it wil keepe the heare from falling. I

The same layd to with wine, cureth the sores and pustules of the gummes, the mouth, the throte, and kernelles vnder the tongue. K

To conclude, the same layd to outwardly, is a very good consolidatiue medicine, it stoppeth bleeding, and doth mundifie and clense all corruption. L

Of Palma Christi. Chap. xxviij.

The Description.

PAlma Christi hath a great, round, holow stalke, higher then a good long man, with great broade leaues, parted into seuen or nine diuisions, larger, and more cut in, then the leaues of the figge tree, lyke some byrdes foote, or lyke to a spread hande. At the highest groweth a bunche of flowers, clustering togither lyke grapes, whereof the lowest be yellow, & wither without bearing fruit, and the highest are red, bringing forth threecornered huskes, in which is founde three gray seedes somewhat smaller then kidney Beane.

The Place.

This herbe groweth not of hit selfe in this Countrie, but the Herborists plante it in their gardens.

The Tyme.

It is sowen in Aprill, and his seede is rype in August and September, and as soone as the colde commeth, al the herbe perisheth.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke κίκι καὶ κρότων: in Latine Ricinus: in Shoppes and of the Arabians Cherua: of some Cataputia maior, Peutadactylon, & Palma Christi: in English Palma Christi: in Frenche *Paulme de Christ*: in high Douche Wunderbaun, and Creutzbaum, & of some Zecken korner: in base Almaigne wonderboom, Cruysboom, and Wollencrupt.

The

Ricinus.

The Nature.

The ſeede of Palma Chriſti is hoate & drie in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

A The ſeede of Palma Chriſti taken inwardly, openeth the belly, cauſeth one to vomite, and to caſt out ſlymie flegme, drawing the ſame from farre, and ſometymes cholerique humours with waterilh ſuperfluities.

B The broth of meate, in whiche this ſeede hath ben ſod, dronkē, is good for the cholike (that is to ſay, payne in the belly) againſt the gowte & payne in the hippe, called the Sciatique.

C The ſame pounde and taken with whaye or new milke, driueth foorth waterish ſuperfluities and cholerique humours, alſo it is good againſt the Dropſie and Jaunders.

D The oyle which is drawen foorth of this ſeede is called Oleum Cicinum, in Shoppes Oleum de Cherua. It heateth and drieth, and is very good to annoynt and rubbe all rough hardneſſe, and ſcruuie roughneſſe, or itche.

E The greene leaues of Palma Chriſti pound with parched Barley meale, do mitigate and aſſwage the inflammatiō and ſwelling ſorenesſe of the eyes, and pounde with vineger, they cure the greeuous inflammation, called S. Antonies fire.

The Danger.

The ſeede of Palma Chriſti turneth vp the ſtomacke, and doth his operation with much payne and greefe to the partie.

The Remedie.

But if you take with it eyther Fenill or Annys ſeede, and ſome ſpices of Cynamome, and Ginger, &c. it will not ouerturne nor torment the ſtomacke, but will worke his effecte with more eaſe and gentleneſſe.

Of the kindes of Tithymale or Spourge. Chap. xxix.

The Kyndes.

There are, as Dioſcorides writeth, ſeuen ſortes of Tithymal: whereof ſome at this time are wel knowen, & ſome ſhalbe now by our endeuour brought agayne to light, and ſome are yet vnknowen.

The Deſcription.

The firſt kinde of Tithymal, called ỳ male kind, hath round red ſtalkes, of the heigth of a cubite, ỳ is a foote & a halfe high. The leaues are lōg and narrowe, ſomewhat longer and narrower then the leaues of the Olyue tree, wherof the higheſt leaues, before they be throughly growen, ſhew rough or cottonlike. The ſeede groweth at the higheſt of the ſtalke in prette

round holow leaues, like as it were basons, or litle dishes, through which the stalke groweth. The seede is inclosed in threecornered huskes like the seede of Palma Christi, as well in growing as in shape or fashion, but much smaller: the roote is of a wooddie substance with many hearie stringes.

Tithymalus Characias. Tithymalus Characiæ species.

Wood Spourge.

2 The second kinde of Tithymal hath straight stalkes of a span long, about the which growe many leaues, set a sunder without order, thicke, whitish, & sharpe poynted, not much vnlyke the leaues of Kne holme or Ruscus, but greater and thicker, not blacke but al white of ẏ colour of sea Spourge. And whan they be brused or bursten, there cõmeth forth milke as out of ẏ other kinds of spourge. The flowers are yellow, growing in tuffetes like Rosewurte or Rhodia, the fruit is triangled, like the fruit of the other Spurges or Tithymales.

3 The third kind, which may be wel called Tithymal of ẏ sea, or sea Spourge, hath sixe or seuen fayre red stemmes or moe, comming from one roote. The leaues are smal, almost lyke the leaues of flaxe, or lyneseede, growing rounde about the stalke, being thicke toothed, the flowers are yellow and grow out of litle dishes or sawsers, like the first kind of Spourge, after commeth the triangled seede as in the other Tithymales: the roote is long, & plaine, & of wooddie substance. This kinde of Tithymal, his leaues, dishes, and flowers are much thicker then any other kinde of Spourge.

4 The fourth kinde called Sonne Spourge, after his Greeke name, or Tithymal turning with the Sonne, hath three or foure stalkes somewhat reddish, about the length of a foote, & his leaues are not so thicke as garden Porcelane.

The

The flowers are yellowe growing in tuffetes. The roote is lyke the other Tithymales.

5 The fifth kinde callled Cypres Tithymal, hath rounde reddish stalkes of the length of a foote: The leaues are very small, greene, narrow, lyke the leaues of the Firre tree, but farre smaller & tenderer. The seede is smal but in al thinges els lyke the other, and it commeth in little blewish Cuppes or Sawsers, in the middest of the syde branches. This herbe hath leaues much narrower then Ezula minor.

Of this sort there is founde another kinde very smal, the which may be wel called Cypres Tithymal. It hath very small stalkes, both little and tender, about the heyght of a spanne, and vpon them small tuffetes, with flowers of a faynt yellow or pale colour, after cõmeth the seede lyke to the other, but a great deale smaller.

Tithymalus Paralios. Sea Spourge.

Tithymalus Myrsinites. Myrtell Spourge.

Yet there is a thirde sort of this kinde, whereof the leaues be all white, but otherwayes it is lyke to Cypres Tithymale, as the great and diligent Herborist Jan the Ureckom hath declared vnto vs, who before this hath had suche Tithymale growing in his garden: neuertheleſſe, I did neuer see it, and therefore I do not set out a larger description.

6 The sixth kinde is great, of eight or niene cubites high, growing like a little tree, the stalke is somtimes as bigge as ones legge (as Peter Belon writeth) and bringeth foorth many branches spred abroade, reddishe, and set with small leaues, like the leaues of litle the Myrtel tree, the fruit is like the fruit of the other Tithymales.

The

Tithymalus Helioſcopius.
Wartewort or Son Spourge.
Sonturner.

Tithymalis Cyparissias.
Cypresse Spourge.

7 The seuenth kinde hath soft leaues like Molin or Higtaper, but it is yet vnknowen.

All these kindes are full of white liquor or sappe like milke, the which commeth foorth whan they be broken or hurt, and it is sharpe and bitter vpon the tongue.

The Place.

1 The first kinde of Spourge groweth not of his owne kinde in this Countrie, and is seldome founde, but in the gardens of diligent Herborists.

2 The seconde, as saith Dioscorides, groweth in places that lye waste.

3 The thirde groweth about the Sea, and is founde in Zelande vpon trenches and drie sandie bankes and in wast places adioyning to the sea.

4 The fourth groweth about townes in plaine fieldes, and in some gardens: it is very common in this Countrie.

5 The fifth called Cypres Tithymale is not founde in this Countrie, but in the gardens of Herborists.

But the litle of the same kinde groweth about Malines, in borders of some fieldes, yet it is not founde euery where.

6 The sixth kinde groweth in stonie places.

The Tyme.

All the kindes of Tithymal or Spourge, are most commonly in flower in June and July, and their seede is ripe in August.

The Names.

All kindes of this herbe are called in Greeke τιθυμάλοι: in Latine Lactariæ: in French

French *Tithymales* or *Herbe à laict*: in high Douch Wolfsmilch: in baſe Almaigne Wolfsmelck: in Engliſh Spourge.

1 The firſt kind is called in Greke αἰθυμάλ῾ χαράκίας, καὶ ἀμιγδαλοειδὴς: in Latine Tithymalus mas, or Lactaria malcula, that is to ſay in frenche, *Tithymale maſle*: in Engliſh Wood Spourge.

2 The ſeconde kinde is called in Greeke τιθυμάλ῾ μυρσινίτης, & of ſome Caryites: in Latine Tithymalus fœmina, that is to ſay, in frenche *Tithymale femelle*: in Engliſh Femall Tithymall, of Theodor Gaza Myrtaria, it may be named in Engliſh Myrtell Spourge.

3 The thirde kinde is called in Greeke παράλι῾, Paralios, and Tithymalus, or Mecon, of Theophraſte κόκκ῾, Coccos. This kind may be wel called in French *Tithymale marin*: in Engliſh Sea Spourge: in Douche Zee Wolfsmelck.

4 The fourth is called in Greeke τιθυμάλ῾ ἡλιοσκοπί῾, that is to ſay in Latine Tithymalus ſolſequius, or Lactaria ſolſequia: in frenche *Tithymale ſuyuant le ſoleil*, and *Reueille matin*: in Almaigne Sonnewend, Wolfsmelck: and in Brabant Croonkens cruyt: in Engliſh Sonne Spourge, or Wartwurt.

5 The fifth is called in Greeke τιθυμάλ῾ κυπαρυσσίας, that is to ſay, Tithymale lyke Cypres.

6 The ſixth is called in Greeke δενδροειδὴς, and of ſome Leptophyllos: in Latine Tithymalus arboreſcens, that is to ſay, Tithymal growing lyke a tree: or Tree Tithymall.

7 The ſeuenth kinde is called in Greeke τιθυμάλ῾ πλατυφύλλ῾, and of ſome, as Hermolaus Barbarus writeth, Corymbites, & Amigdalites: in Latine Tithymalus latifolius, or Lactaria latifolia, that is to ſay, Large leaued Tithymall or Spourge.

❧ *The Nature.*

All the Tithymales are hoate and drie almoſt in the fourth degree, of a very ſharpe, and biting qualitie, fretting and cõſuming, firſt of al the milke or ſappe, then the fruit and leaues. The roote is of leaſt ſtrength. And amongſt all the Tithymales as Galen ſayth, the male is the ſtrongeſt, then the female, thirdly the ſixth kinde, and the Tithymale with broade leaues. The fifth in ſtrength is that, which is lyke Cypres, the ſyxth is Sea Tithymall, the ſeuenth and of leaſt force is the Sonne Spourge, or Tithymall folowing the Sonne.

❧ *The Vertues.*

The iuyce of Tithymal is a very ſtrong medicine opening the belly, and ſom- A
times cauſing vomit, bringing tough flegme & cholerique humours: like vertue is in the ſeede and roote, eſpecially the barke therof, and are very good for ſuch as fall into the Dropſie, whan it is miniſtred with diſcretion and wel corrected or prepared.

The ſame mixt with hony, cauſeth heare to fall from the place that hath ben B
annoynted therewithall in the Sonne.

The ſame put into the holes of corrupt & noughtie teeth, ſwageth the tooth C
ache, but ye muſt beware, ye put not the iuyce vpon any ſounde tooth, or whole place, but firſt ye muſt couer them with waxe to preſerue them from the ſayde iuyce. The roote of Tithymal boyled in vineger and holden in the mouth, is good for the ſame intent.

The ſame doth alſo cure all roughneſſe of the ſkinne, mangineſſe, lepzie, wild D
ſcurffe, and ſpreading ſcabbes, the white ſcurffe of the head, and it taketh away and cauſeth to fall of all kindes of wartes, it taketh away the knobbes & hardneſſe of Fiſtulas, corrupt and fretting vlcers, and is good agaynſt hoate ſwellinges and Carbuncles.

It kylleth fiſhe, if it be mixt with any bayte, and giuen them to eate. E

The Danger.

The iuyce, the seede, and rootes of Tithymales, do worke their effect with violẽce, and are hurtful to the nature of man, troubling the body, and ouerturning the stomacke, burning and parching the throte, and making it rough and sore, insomuch that Galen writeth, that these herbes ought not to be ministred or taken into the body, much lesse the iuyce ought to be dealt with, but onely it must be applied outwardly, and that with great discretion.

The correction or remedie.

If one lay the barke of the rootes af Tithymales, to soke or stiepe in vineger by the space of a whole day, then if it be dryed and made into powder, putting to it of Annys or Fenell seede, gumme Tragagante and Masticke, and so ministred altogither with some refreshing or cooling liquor, as of Endiue, Cicorie, or Orenges, it wil do his operation, without great trouble or payne, and will neither chafe nor inflame the throte, nor the inwarde partes.

Of Ezula. Chap. xxx.

The Kyndes.

EZula is of two sortes (as Mesue saith) the great and small, whereunto Dioscorides doth agree, where as he writeth, that Pityusa is small in one place, and great in another.

Pityusa maior. Great Ezula. Spourge Giant.

Pityusa minor. Smal Ezula. Pyne Spourge.

The Description

THE great Ezula hath straight high stalkes, vpon ỹ which grow great brode leaues, greater then the leaues of male Tithymale. The flowers and seede growe at the highest of the stalke, and sometimes they come foorth

fooꝛth at the ſides of the ſtalkes, likè the ſeede of Tithymale, the roote is great and thicke, couered ouer with a thicke barke.

2 The ſmall Ezula in ſtalkes and leaues is much leſſe, the leaues are narrow lyke the leaues of wilde flaxe, the flowers and ſeede are lyke the firſt kind, but ſmaller. The rootes be ſmall couered with a ſmooth oꝛ fine barke. Theſe two kindes be lyke the Tithymales: therfoꝛe they haue ben reckened of ſome Auncientes foꝛ kindes of Tithymale (as Dioſcoꝛides wꝛiteth) and as they be now counted, and they do alſo yeelde a white ſappe oꝛ liquoꝛ like milke, whan they be either bꝛuſed oꝛ bꝛoken, the which liquoꝛ is ſharpe and biting.

The Place.

The great Ezula in ſome Countries groweth in wooddes and wildernes, and in this Countrie in the gardens of Heꝛboꝛiſtes.

The leſſer groweth in rough ſtony places, and is found in this Countrie in arable fieldes and bankes, but not euerywhere.

The Tyme.

Theſe herbes do flower about Midſomer, like the Tithymales.

The Names.

Theſe herbes are called in Greeke πιτυούσα: in Latine Pityuſa: in the Arabian ſpeache of Meſue Alſcebran: in Shoppes Ezula, and Eſula, and it ſhould ſeeme that this name Eſula, was boꝛowed of Pityuſa: foꝛ in leauing out the firſt two ſyllables Pity, there remaineth uſa, wherof commeth the diminutiue vſula, the whiche is quickly turned into Ezula, oꝛ Eſula.

The Nature.

Ezula is hoate and dꝛie in the thirde degree, ſharpe, byting, and burning inwardly, of nature much like Tithymale.

The Vertues.

The iuyce, ſeede, and roote of Ezula, openeth the belly, and dꝛiueth fooꝛth A tough flegme and groſſe humours, alſo it pourgeth Cholerique and ſharpe humours like the Tithymales.

To be ſhoꝛt, both kindes of Ezula are in al thinges like to the Tithymales, B in facultie and operation agreable to all that, wherevnto the others are pꝛofitable.

The Danger.

As Ezula is like the Tithymales in nature and woꝛking, ſo it is of hurtful qualitie agreable to the ſame.

The Correction.

The euill qualitie of Ezula is amended, in lyke maner as Tithymale.

Of Spourge. Chap. xxxi.

The Deſcription.

Spourge hath a bꝛowne ſtalke, of two foote high oꝛ moꝛe, of the bigneſſe of ones finger. The leaues be long and narrow, like the leaues of a withie oꝛ Almonde tree, the ſtalke bꝛeaketh abꝛoade at the top into many other little bꝛanches, ſet with little rounde leaues, vpon the ſame little bꝛanches groweth the triangled fruit, like the fruit of Palma Chriſti, but ſmaller, where in is conteyned little round ſeedes, the which by foꝛce of the heate of the Sonne, do ſkip out of their huſkes whan the fruite is ripe. The roote is of a wooddy ſubſtance and not very thicke.

All the herbe with his ſtalkes and leaues do yeelde a white milke lyke the Tithymales being butſten oꝛ hurt.

The Place.

It is planted in many gardens of this Countrie.

Lathyris.

❧ The Tyme.

It hath flowers and seede in July and August.

❧ The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke λαθυρὶς: and in Latine Lathyris: in Shoppes Cataputia minor: of some, as Dioscorides saith, Tithymalus: in Frenche *Espurge*: in high Douche Springkraut, Springkorner, and Treikorner: in base Almaigne Springcruyt, & in some places of Flaunders Spurgie: in English Spurge.

❧ The Nature.

This herbe is hoate and drie in the thirde degree, and in facultie lyke Tithymale.

❧ The Vertues.

A If one take fyre or seuen seedes of Spurge, it openeth the belly mightily, & driueth foorth choler, fleme, and waterish humours. Like vertue hath the iuyce, but it is of stronger operation.

B To be briefe, Spurge and the iuyce thereof, are of facultie lyke to the Tithymales.

❧ The Danger.

Spurge is as hurtfull to mans body as the Tithymales.

❧ The Correction.

If one take the seede of Spurge with Dates, Figges, or gumme Tragagante, Mastik, Annys seede, or any cooling or refreshing herbe, or if one drinke water straightwayes after the taking of the same seede, it wil not stirre vp the inflammation of the inward partes, nor much trouble the partie receiuing the same, and it shall not be much hurtfull to mans body.

Of Pety Spurge. Chap. xxxi.

❧ The Description.

WArtwurt or rather Peplos is a plante fashioned like a little tree, not much vnlike the Tithymale that followeth the Sonne, but farre smaller, growing of the higth of halfe a spanne with diuers branches, set ful of very smal leaues. The sede is smal growing in triangled huskes lyke Spurge. The roote is long and somwhat threddy, all the herbe is full of milke like the Tithymales.

Bysides this there is yet founde an other kinde described by Hyppocrates and Dioscorides, called Peplis, the which hath many rounde leaues like the leaues of garden Porcelane, red vnderneath, the seede groweth amongst the leaues, like the seede of Peplos. The roote is smal and very tender, this herbe is also full of white liquor neither more nor lesse, but as the aforesayde.

❧ The Place.

Peplos groweth in this Countrie in gardens amongst pot herbes & beanes, and in some places amongst vines.

Peplis

Peplos.

Sea Wartwurt or wilde Porcelayne.

Peplis.

Peplis, as Dioscorides reporteth, groweth in salt grounde by the Sea syde.

The Tyme.

Peplos flowreth, and deliuereth his seede at Midsomer, lyke the Tithymales.

The Names.

Peplos is called in Greeke πέπλος: in Latine Peplus: in Shoppes Ezula rotunda. in high Douche Teufels Milch: in base Almaigne Duyuels Melck: in Frenche *Reueille matin des vignes*: in English of some Wartwurt, & Spurge time, we may cal it after the Greke Peplos, or folowing the Douche, Duels milke, also Pety Spurge, and Spurge time.

The other is called in Greeke πέπλις: in Latine Peplis: Hippocrates calleth it πέπλιον, Peplion, some call it Portulaca syluestris. Turner nameth this Sea Wartwurt.

The Nature.

Peplos is hoate and dry in the thirde degree, lyke the Tithymales: and Peplis is of the lyke temperament.

The Vertues.

A The seede and iuyce of Peplos are both of like qualitie with the iuyce and seede of Spurge and Tithymal, and serueth to all ententes and purposes, as Tithymal doth, wherefore they lose the belly, and driue foorth tough flegme, with water and cholerique humours.

B This herbe kept in brine and eaten, dissolueth windinesse in the bowels and Matrix, and cureth the hardnesse of the melt.

C Of the lyke vertue is Peplis, as Dioscorides writeth.

The Danger and Remedie.

This herbe is also hurtfull vnto man, neyther more nor lesse, but euen lyke Spurge, and is corrected and amended in the same sorte, as is declared in the former Chapter.

Of Serapions Turbith. Chap. xxxiij.

The Description.

THis herbe hath long leaues, large, greene, playne, and shining lyke in fashion to the leaues of wade, amongst which cõmeth forth a straight rounde stalke, of the heyght of a foote and a halfe or there about, set with the lyke leaues but smaller, it parteth at the top into many branches, vpon the which grow faire flowers, blew before their opening, and when they are open they haue within a crowne of yellow, compassed about with small azured leaues, lyke to the flowers of Camomyll in figure. After when they fade they turne into a rough or downie white seede, the whiche flyeth away with the winde. The roote is long and thicke, and couered with a barke somwhat thicke also.

Tripolium.

The Place.

This herbe groweth alongst the sea coast, where as the tide and waues do ebbe and flowe, in suche sorte, that sometimes it is couered with the Sea, and sometimes it is drie. And it is founde in abundance in Zealande.

The Tyme.

This herbe flowreth in July and August.

The Names.

Some cal it in Greeke τριπόλιον: in Latine Tripolium: in the Arabian speeche of Serapio, Chap. CCCxxx. Turbith: but this is not the Turbith of Mesue or Auicenne. It hath no name in our vulgar speech, that I know, but that some call it blew Camomil or blew Dasies, the which name belongeth not properly vnto it, seing that it is not of the kinde of Camomil or Dasies: we may very well call it, Serapio his Turbith.

The Nature.

The nature of Tripolium is hoate in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

The quantitie of two dragmes of the roote of Tripolium taken with wine, A driueth forth by siege waterie humours: Moreouer, it is very profitable for suche as haue the Dropsie.

The same is very profitable mixte in medicines, that serue agaynst poy- B son.

The

C The leaues of this herbe, as some writers do now affirme, haue a singuler vertue agaynst all woundes, so that they heale and close them vp incontinent, if the iuyce thereof be powred in, or if the bruised leaues be layde vppon the woundes.

Of Mesues Turbith Thapsia. Chap. xxiiij.

The Description.

THapsia, as Dioscorides writeth, is lyke Ferula, but his stalkes be smaller, and his leaues lyke Fenil. The flowers be yellow growing in tuffetes lyke Dyll. The seede is broade, but not so broade as Ferula. The roote is long and thicke, blacke without, & white within, hauing a thicke barke full of white liquor and sharpe in taste.

The Place.

Thapsia groweth in the Ile of Thapsus by Sicilia, and it is to be founde at this day vpon the mount Garganus in Apulia, and in many other places of Italie.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke θαψία: in Latine Thapsia, Ferulago, and Ferula syluestris: of Mesue in the Arabique tongue Turbith. And this is that Turbith which ought to be vsed in Shoppes, in the composition of such medicines, as Mesue hath described.

The Nature.

Thapsia, but chiefely the barke of the roote, is almost hoate in the thirde degree, hauing therevnto adioyning a superfluous moysture, whiche is the cause it doth so quickly putrifie, and cannot be kept long.

The Vertues.

A The barke of the roote of Thapsia, taken in quantitie of a Dram or somewhat lesse, openeth the belly, and driueth foorth clammie fleme, and thicke humours, and sometimes cholerique humours. For it draweth them with it not onely from the stomacke (the which it doth throughly scoure and clense) but also from partes farre of. Moreouer it is good agaynst the shortnesse of breath, the stoppinges of the brest, the Cholique, and payne in the side, drawing togither of sinewes, the gowt and greefe or ache of the ioyntes with the extreme partes.

B It is good to be layde with oyle to the noughtie scurffe of the head, which causeth the heare to fall of, for it causeth the heare to growe agayne.

C The same layd to with Frankencense and waxe dispearseth congeled blood, and taketh away blacke and blew markes which come of bruses and stripes.

D The iuyce of the roote with honie, taketh away all lentils and other spots of the face, and scurffe.

E The same mingled with sulfre, dissolueth al swellinges being layd vpon.

F With the same roote Oyle and waxe, men make an oyntment very good agaynst the olde payne of the head, the ache in the syde, and outwarde partes.

The Danger.

In the gathering and drawing foorth of the iuyce of this roote, or the pith of the same, there chanceth great inflammation in the face of him that draweth it foorth, and his handes will rise full of blisters. And being receiued into the body, it rayseth vp great windinesse, blastinges, tormoyling, & ouerturning the whole body: and being to largely taken, it hurteth the bowelles and inwarde partes.

The Remedie.

Whan one wyll gather the iuyce of Thapsia, or strip the barke of the roote, he must annoynt his face and naked partes with an oyntment made with oyle of Roses and waxe.

And when one wyl minister it inwardly to open the belly, he must put therto Ginger or long Pepper, and a litle Sugar, and so to geue it. For prepared after this sort, it shall not be very hurtfull to mans nature.

Of Hermodactil or Mede Saffron. Chap. xxxv.

Colchicum cum floribus.
Wild Saffron with the flowers.

Colchici folia & Semen.
Wild Saffron with his leaues & seede.

The Description.

HErmodactil hath great brode leaues lyke the Lilly, three or foure comming foorth of one roote, amongst which groweth the stalke about the heyght of a foote, bearing triangled huskes lyke to the Marsh flague or false Acorus, but alway smaller, the which being rype do open them selues into three partes: within that is inclosed a rounde seede, blacke, and harde. The flowers growe vp after the leaues and stalke are perished, vpō short stemmes or stalkes, lyke the flowers of Saffron. The roote is round, broade aboue, and narrow beneath, white & sweete, couered with many coates or felmes, hauing by one syde right in the midle as it were a clift or parting, where as the stalke bearing the flowre groweth. The roote being dryed becommeth blacke.

There is also to be seene in Shoppes litle white rounde rootes, the whiche they call Hermodactils in fashion partly lyke the aforesayde, but that they be more flatte, and haue no diuision in the middle, as the abouesayde, but what flowers and leaues they haue, My selue hath not left vs in writing.

The

The Place.

Medowe Saffron, as Dioscorides sayth, groweth in Messenia, and in the Ile of Colchis, whereas it tooke his first name. It is also found in this Countrie in fat medowes, and great store of it is found about Viluorde, and about Bath in Englande.

The Tyme.

The leaues of Medow Saffron, come foorth in March and Aprill, the seede is rype in June, in July the leaues and stalke do perishe. And in September the pleasant flowers come forth of the grounde.

The Names.

The kinde of Hermodactil here figured, is called in Greeke κολχικὸν ἢ ἐφήμερον: of some in Latine Agrestis Bulbus: in Frenche *Tue chien*, or *Mort aux chiens*: in high Almaigne Zeitlosen, & Wilen Zeitlosen: in base Almaigne of the Herboristes Hermodactilen: Turner nameth it, Wede Saffron, & wild Saffron.

2 The seconde kinde which is found in Shoppes, is called of Paulus Aegineta, Mesue, Serapio, and certayne other auncient Greeke Physitions ἑρμοδάκτυλος: in Latine Hermodactilus, and by this name it is known in shoppes.

The Nature.

Medow or wilde Saffron is corrupt and venemous, therefore not vsed in medicine.

The seconde Hermodactill is hoate and drie in the seconde degree.

The Vertues.

That Hermodactil which is vsed in shoppes, driueth foorth by siege flymie fleme, drawing the same from farre partes, and is very good to be vsed against the gowte, the Sciatica, and all paynes in the ioyntes.

The Danger.

Medow Saffron taken into the body stirreth vp knawing and fretting in all the body, as though all the body were rubbed with nettles, inflameth the stomacke, and hurteth the inwarde partes, so that in fine it causeth blooddy excrementes, and within the space of one day death.

The other Hermodactil vsed in Shoppes, stirreth vp tossinges, wamlings, windinesse and vomiting, and subuerteth and ouerturneth the stomacke.

The Remedie.

If any man by chaunce haue eaten of wild Saffron, the remedie is to drinke a great draught of Cowe mylke, as maister Turner hath written.

If one put to that Hermodactill which is vsed in Shoppes, eyther Ginger, long Pepper, Annys seede, or Comin, and a litle Mastik: so taken it doth not ouerturne the stomacke, neyther stirreth vp windinesse.

Of Lauriel or Iowrye. Chap. xxxvi.

The Description.

LAuriel groweth of the heigth of a foote and a halfe or more, it hath many tough branches which will not easily breake with wresting or playing, couered with a thicke rinde or barke: round about the sayde branches, but most cómonly at the top grow many leaues clustering togither, thicke and of a blackish colour, like in fashion to Baye leaues, but not so great, the which being chewed in the mouth, do chafe and burne the mouth, tongue, & throte exceedingly. The flowers grow vpon short stemmes, ioyning and vppon the leaues, well clustering togither about the stalke, of a white greene or herby colour. The fruit in the beginning is greene, and after being ripe, it is blacke almost lyke a Baye berie, but lesser. The roote is long and of a wooddy substance.

Daphnoides.

The Place.

Lauriel groweth in rough mountaines, amongst wood, and is found in the Countrie of Liege and Namure, alongest the riuer Meuse, & in some places of Almaigne. It groweth also in many places of Englande.

The Tyme.

It flowreth all bytimes in Februarie: the seede is ripe in May.

The Names.

This plant is called in Greke δαφνοειδὴς: Daphnoides: in Shoppes Laureola: in frenche and base Almaigne *Laureole*: in high Almaigne Zeilandt: in Englishe Lauriell.

The Nature.

It is hoate and dry in the third degree, drawing neare to the fourth.

The Vertues.

A The leaues of Lauriel open the belly, and purge slymie fleme, and waterie superfluities, & are good for suche as haue the Dropsie. Like vertue haue fouretene or fiftene of the Beries taken at once for a purgation.

B The leaues of the same holden in the mouth and chewed, drawe foorth muche water and fleme from the brayne, and put into the nose they cause sneesing.

The Danger.

Lauriel doth vexe and ouerturne the stomacke very muche, and inflameth, hurteth, and burneth the inwarde partes.

The Remedie.

The leaues of Lauriell are corrected and made more apt to be receiued, in like manner as Chamelæa.

Of Mezereon. Chap. xxxvij.

The Kyndes.

Mezereon, as Auicenne, Mesue, and Serapio do write, is of two sortes, whereof one hath broade leaues, the other narrowe. And is set foorth by the Auncient Greeke Physitions vnder these two names Chamelæa, and Thymelæa.

The Description.

Chamelæa is but a lowe plante, about the heigth of a foote and a halfe, or two foote. The stalkes be of a wooddy substance, ful of branches: the leaues be long, narrow and blackish, much lyke the leaues of the Olyue tree, but smaller. At the highest of the stalkes growe little pale or yellowishe flowers, and afterward the three-cornered fruite, like the Tithymales and Spourge, greene at the beginning, and red when it is ripe: after, blackish or browne whan it is drye: whereof

Chamelæa.
Wydowaple.

Thymelæa.

whereof eache ſeede is rounde almoſt lyke a Pepper corne, harde and bitter in the beginning, and after hoate burning the mouth.

Thymelea hath many ſmal ſprynges or branches of the length of a cubite, or a cubite and a halfe, the leaues are ſmal, leſſer and narrower then the leaues of Chamelea, and thicker. The flowers be ſmall and white, growing at the toppe of the ſprynges or twigges. The fruit is greene at the beginning and after red like the Haw, or white thorne fruit, hauing within it a white kernell couered with a litle blacke ſkinne, very hoate, and burning the tong. Theſe two plantes do neuer loſe their leaues, but are alwayes greene, both in winter and ſomer.

The Place.

Theſe plantes do grow in rough vntoyled places, about high wayes, and are found in ſome places of France as in Languedock, and about Nompelier, great ſtore and abundance.

The Tyme.

Chamelea flowreth at ỳ beginning of ſomer, & yeldeth his ſede in Autumne
Thymelea flowreth alſo in ſommer, and his fruit is rype in Auguſt.

The Names.

The Arabian Phyſitions do call both theſe plantes by the name of Mezereon, and ſome call it Rapiens vitam, Et faciens Viduas.

1 The firſt kinde is called in Greeke χαμελαία: in Latine Chamelæa, Oleago, Oleaſtellus. of ſome Citocacium, and it may be well called Chamelæa tricoccos, to put a difference betwixt it and Chamelęa Germanica.

2 The ſeconde kinde is called in Greeke θυμελαία: in Latine Thymelæa: of ſome κνίωρον ἢ κίστρον, Cneoron, Ceſtron, & alſo Chamelæa: in the Aſſyrian ſpeech Apolinum,

linum, they are both vnknowen in the Shoppes of this Countrie.

The seede of Thymelæa, is called in Greeke κόκκος κνίδιος: in Latine Granū Gnidium. vnknowen also in Shoppes: for in steede thereof the Apothecaries of this Countrie do vse the seede of common Mezereon, of the whiche we will speake in the Chapter folowing. And others take another blacke rounde seede or fruit, named Cuculus Indus, the which name should seme to come of Coccus Gnidius.

The Nature.

Both kindes of these herbes are hoate & drie in the thirde degree, drawing very neare to the fourth degree: they be very hoate and sharpe, making great heate in the throte when one doth chew thereon.

The Vertues.

The leaues of these two kindes of Mezereon purge downewarde with great force and violence, fleme and Cholerique humours, especially heauy waterishe humours, also they preuayle much against the Dropsie, if it be ministred with good iudgement and discretion. A

To the same purpose serueth the seede of Thymelæa, when one doth take the pulpe of twentie graynes. B

The leaues of Chamelæa pounde with hony, doth mundifie & clense corrupt vlcers. C

The Danger.

The qualitie of these herbes approcheth very neare to the nature of venome, being diuers wayes very euil and hurtful to mankind. It bringeth great hurt to the stomacke, the liuer, & to al the noble and principal partes of man, chafing, hurting, and searching, causing vlcers in the entrayles, and in fine purging the belly vntill bleeding.

The Remedie.

The greene leaues of Chamelæa must be stieped a day and a night in good strong vineger, then dried and kept to occupie. If first ye lay to soke in the saide vineger, Quinces, or the seede of Barberies, it shalbe the more apt for to prepare the sayde leaues of Chamelæa. And when ye wyll occupie of your leaues so prepared ye must make them into pouder, and geue it with Annys seede and Mastik, or ye must boyle them in whaye of sweete milke, & specially of Goates milke, or in the broth of a Capon, and then minister the sayde whaye or broth.

Of Douch Mezereon. Chap. xxxviij.

The Description.

THat Mezereon, the whiche is called in Douche Seidelbast, is a little shrubbe, or tree of three or foure foote high, with short branches which will not easily breake, vpon the same are long leaues like Priuet, but whiter and tenderer. The flowers growe alongst the branches of a purple colour and sweete sauour, after which commeth the berries, whiche are first greene, and red when they be ripe: after whan they be drye, they become blacke and wrinkled: and are lyke Hempseede when one hath taken from them their withered Skinne, but they are a little rounder, and bigger. And whan they be chewed, they are founde very hoate and strongly burning in the mouth and throte. The whiche the seede only doth not, but also the leaues, barke, and roote.

The Place.

Mezereon groweth in diuers places of Almaigne in moyst darke woods, and in rough vntoyled places.

The Tyme.

It flowreth bytime in Februarie and Marche, before it beareth leaues, and the

the fruit becommeth red and ripe in Auguſt and September.

Camelæa Germanica.

❧ *The Names.*

This plant is called in Shoppes of Almaigne Mezereon, of ſome Piper montanū, and it hath ben taken a long tyme for the right Chamelea, wherefore it may be well called Chamelęa Germanica, in high Douch Seidelbaſt, Leuzkraut, and Ketterhals: in baſe Almaigne Zeelbaſt, & moſt commonly Mezereon.

The ſeede of this plante is wrongfully taken of the Apothecaries of this Countrie for Coccos Gnidios, & is called of the common people Dronkaerts beliekens, that is to ſay, Drunkards berries, bycauſe that after one hath eaten of theſe berries, he cannot eaſily ſwallow or get downe drinke.

❡ *The Nature.*

The leaues, barke, roote, & fruit of this plante, are hoate & dry, almoſt in the fourth degree, and of qualitie like the roote of Thymelea.

❧ *The Vertues.*

A The leaues of Mezereon do purge downewardes with violence & might, both fleme and cholerique humours. Likewiſe it purgeth wateriſh humours, and men do vſe it in the Shoppes of this Countrie, in ſteede of the leaues of Chamelea.

B Lyke vertue haue the berries, the whiche being chewed, do leaue in the throte ſuch a heate and burning, that it may hardly be quenched by meanes of drinke.

❧ *The Danger.*

This plant is without doubt hurtful vnto the body, bycauſe it is very hoate, and of ſtrong and vehement working, wherefore it doth hurt and greeue the inwarde partes.

❧ *The Remedie.*

The leaues of this Mezereon are prepared euen as the leaues of Chamelæa, and in lyke manner ought the fruit and barke to be ordered, when one wil giue them to be taken with any medicine.

Of Stauiſaker. Chap. xxxix.

❧ *The Deſcription.*

STaphis-acre hath ſtraight ſtalkes of a browne colour, with leaues clouen or cut into fiue, ſixe, or ſeuen cliftes, almoſt lyke the leaues of the wild vine. The flowers grow vpō ſhort ſtemmes of a fayre blewe or ſkie colour, parted into fiue or ſixe litle leaues: when they are gone there commeth vp cloſe huſkes, wherein is conteined a triangled ſeede, blacke, ſharpe, and burning the mouth, the roote is of a wooddy ſubſtance, and ſingle.

❧ *The*

Staphisagria.

The Place.

The Herboristes of this Countrie do sowe it in their gardens, and it groweth prosperously in shadowy places.

The Tyme.

Staphis-acre flowreth at Midsomer.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke σαφὶς ἀγρία: in Latine Herba pedicularis, or Pituitaria, of some in Greke φθειροκτόνον, that is to say, Louse bane, or φθεῖριον: in shops Staphisagria: in Frenche *Staphisaigre*, or *Herbe aux pouilleux*: in high Douche Leuszkraut, and Speichelkraut: in base Almaigne Luyscruyt, and the seede made into powder Luysepouder, that is to say, Lousepowder.

The Nature.

Staphisacre, especially the seede, is hoate almost in the fourth degree.

The Vertues.

A Fifteene seedes of Staphisacre taken with honied water, will cause one to vomit grosse fleme and slymie matter, with violence.

B The seede of Stafisacre mingled with oyle driueth away lise from the head and from all other places of the body, and cureth all scruuie itche, and mangines.

C The same boyled in vineger and holden in the mouth, swageth tooth ache.

D The same chewed in the mouth, draweth foorth much moysture from the head, and mundifieth the brayne.

E The same tempered with vineger, is good to rubbe vpon lousie apparell, to kill and driue away lise.

The Danger.

The seede of Stafisaker to be taken inwardly, is very hurtfull to nature, for it chafeth and inflameth all inwarde partes, and ouerturneth the stomacke, if one holde it in his mouth, it causeth inflammation in the mouth and throte: wherefore one ought not rashly to vse this seede, except it be giuen outwardly.

The Remedie.

Before ye occupie the seede of Stafisakre, ye must stipe it in vineger and drie it, and whan it is drie, ye may giue it to drinke with Meade or watered honie. Meade is honie and water boyled togither, and whosoeuer hath receiued of this seede, must walke without staying, and should drinke Hidromel very oftē, when he feeleth any kinde of choking, and in this dooing it shall perfourme his operation without any great danger.

Of the wilde spirting Cucumbre. Chap. xl.

The Description.

WIlde Cucumbre hath leaues somewhat rounde and rough, but lesser and rougher then the leaues of common Cucumber. The stalkes be rounde and rough, creeping alongst the grounde without any claspers or holders, vpon whiche out of the holownesse of the collaterall branches

ches or winges, amongſt ẏ leaues grow ſhorte ſtemmes bearing a flower of a faynte yellow colour, after the flowers there commeth little rough Cucumbers of the bigneſſe & length of ones thombe, full of ſappe with a browne kernell, the which being ripe, ſkippeth forth aſſoone as one touche ẏ Cucumbers. The roote is white, thicke, and great, with many other ſmall rootes hanging by. All the herbe is of a very bitter talte, but eſpecially the fruite, whereof men vſe to gather the iuyce and drye it, the whiche is vſed in medicine.

Cucumis ſyluestris.

The Place.

This herbe is found in the gardens of Herboriſtes of this Countrie: and where as it hath ben once ſowen, it commeth eaſily agayne euery yere.

The Tyme.

Theſe Cucumbers do flower in Auguſt, & their ſeede is ripe in September.

The Names.

This Cucumber is called in Greeke σικυς ἄγριος: in Latine Cucumis Agreſtis, ſyluestris, & erraticus: of ſome Cucumis anguinus: in ſhoppes Cucumis aſininus: in Engliſh Wylde Cucumbre: in French *Concombre ſauuage*: in high Douche Wilde Cucumer, or Elels Cucumer: in baſe Almaigne Wilde Concommeren, or Elels Concommeren: in Engliſhe Wilde Cucumber, or leaping Cucumber.

The iuyce of the roote being dry, is called Elaterium: in ſhoppes Elacterium.

The Nature.

The iuyce of wilde Cucumbre is hoate and drie in the ſecond degree, and of a reſoluing and clenſing nature. The roote is of the ſame working, but not ſo ſtrong as the iuyce.

The Vertues.

Elaterium (whiche is the iuyce of wilde Cucumbers dryed) taken in quantitie of halfe a ſcruple, driueth foorth by ſiege groſſe fleme, cholerique, and eſpecially waterishe humours. Moreouer it is good againſt the Dropſie, and for them that be troubled with ſhortneſſe of breath. A

The ſame delayed with ſweete milke, and powred into the noſe, putteth away from the eyes the euyl colour whiche remayneth after the Jaundiſe, ſwageth headache and clenſeth the brayne. B

The ſame put into the place of conception ſodden with honied wine, helpeth women to their naturall ſickneſſe, and deliuereth the dead childe. C

Elaterium layd to outwardely with olde Oyle, or honie, or with the gall of an Oxe, or Bull, healeth the Squinancie, and the ſwellinges in the throte. D

The iuyce of the barke and roote of wilde Cucumber, doth alſo purge fleme, and cholerique, and waterish humours, & is good for ſuch as haue the Dropſie, but not of ſo ſtrong operation as Elaterium. &

The roote of wilde Cucumber made soft or soked in vineger and layde to, F swageth the payne, and taketh away the swelling of the gowte. The vineger wherein it hath ben boyled, holden in the mouth, swageth the tooth ache.

The same layde to with parched barlie meale, dissolueth cold tumours, and G layde to with Turpentine, it breaketh and openeth impostemes.

The same made into powder, and layd to with honie, clenseth, scoureth, and H taketh away foule scruuines, spreading tetters, manginesse, pushes or wheales, red spottes, and all other blemishes, and scarres of mans body.

The iuyce of the leaues dropped into ẏ eares, taketh away the payne of the I same.

The Danger.

Elaterium taken into the body, hurteth the inward partes, and openeth the smal vaynes, prouoketh gripinges and torments in the belly in doing his operation.

The Remedie.

To cause that it shal do no hurt, it must be geuen with Wede, or with swete mylke, a litle salt and Annys seede, or geue it in powder with gumme Tragagante, a litle Annys seede and salt.

Of Coloquintida. Chap. xli.

The Description.

Coloquintida creepeth with his branches alongst by the ground, with rough hearie leaues of a grayish colour, muche clouen or cut almost like the leaues of ẏ Citron Cucumber. The flowers are bleake or pale. The fruit round, of a greene colour at the beginning, and after yellowe, the barke thereof is neither thicke nor hard, the inner part or pulpe, is open & spõgie, full of gray seede, in taste very bitter, the which men dry & kepe to vse in medicine.

1

There is yet founde another kind of Coloquintida, nothing lyke the first: for this hath long rough stalkes, mounting somewhat high, and taking holde with his claspers euerywhere, like Goordes. The leaues be like the leaues of wilde Cucumber. The fruite in all thinges is like the Goorde, but farre smaller, onely of the quantitie of a peare. These wilde Goordes haue a very hard vpper barke, or pille of a wooddy substance & greene, the inside is full of iuyce, and of a very bitter taste.

2

Colocynthis.

The Place.

The first kind groweth in Italie and Spayne, from which places the dried fruite is brought vnto vs.

1

The seconde kinde we haue sometime seene in the gardens of certayne Herborists.

2

The Tyme.

Coloquintida bringeth foorth his fruite in September.

The

The Names.

1 Coloquintida is called in Greeke κόλοκύνθις: in Latine Colocynthis, of Paulus Aegineta Sicyonia: in ſhoppes Coloquintida: in Douche Coloquint opffelin, and Coloquint appel.

2 The ſeconde kinde may be called in Greeke κολοκύνθα ἄγρια: in Latine Cucúrbita ſylueſtris: in French *Courge ſauuage*: in Douch Wilde Cauwoorden, for this is a kinde of the right Goorde.

The Nature.

Coloquintida is hoate and drie in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

The white and inwarde pith or poulpe of Coloquintida, taken about the A weight of a ſcruple, openeth the belly mightily, and purgeth groſſe flemes, and cholerique humours, and the ſlymie filthineſſe, and ſtinking corruption or ſcrapinges of the guttes, yea ſometimes it cauſeth blood to come foorth, if it be taken in to great quantitie.

Like vertue it hath, if it be boyled, or layde to ſoke in honied water or any B other liquor, and after geuen to be dronken: it profiteth muche againſt all colde dangerous ſickneſſes, as the Apoplexie, falling ſickenes, giddineſſe of the head, payne to fetche breath, the cholique, looſeneſſe of the ſinewes, and places out of ioynt.

For the ſame purpoſes, it may be put into Cliſters and Suppoſitories, that C are put into the fundement.

The Oyle wherein Coloquintida hath ben boyled, or whiche hath ben boy- D led in the Coloquintida, dropped into the eares, taketh away the noyſe and ſinging of the ſame.

The Danger.

Coloquintida is exceeding hurtfull to the hart, the ſtomacke and liuer, and troubleth and hurteth the bowelles, and other partes of the entrayles.

The Remedie.

We muſt put to the pulpe or pithe of Coloquintida gumme Tragant and Maſticke, and after make it into trochiſques or balles with hony: for of this they vſe to make medicine.

Of Gratia Dei. Chap. xlij.

The Deſcription.

Gratiola is a lowe herbe, about a ſpanne long, ſomething lyke to commõ hyſope, with many ſquare ſtalkes or branches, the leaues are ſomwhat large, broader then the leaues of hyſope, and longer then the leaues of the leſſer Centaurie. The flowers growe betwixt the leaues vpon ſhort ſtemmes, of a white colour mixt with a litle blewe. All the herbe in taſte is bitter, almoſt like the leſſer Centaurie.

The Place.

This herbe delighteth to growe in lowe and moyſt places, and is found in medowes: in this Countrie the Herboriſtes do plant it in their gardens.

The Tyme.

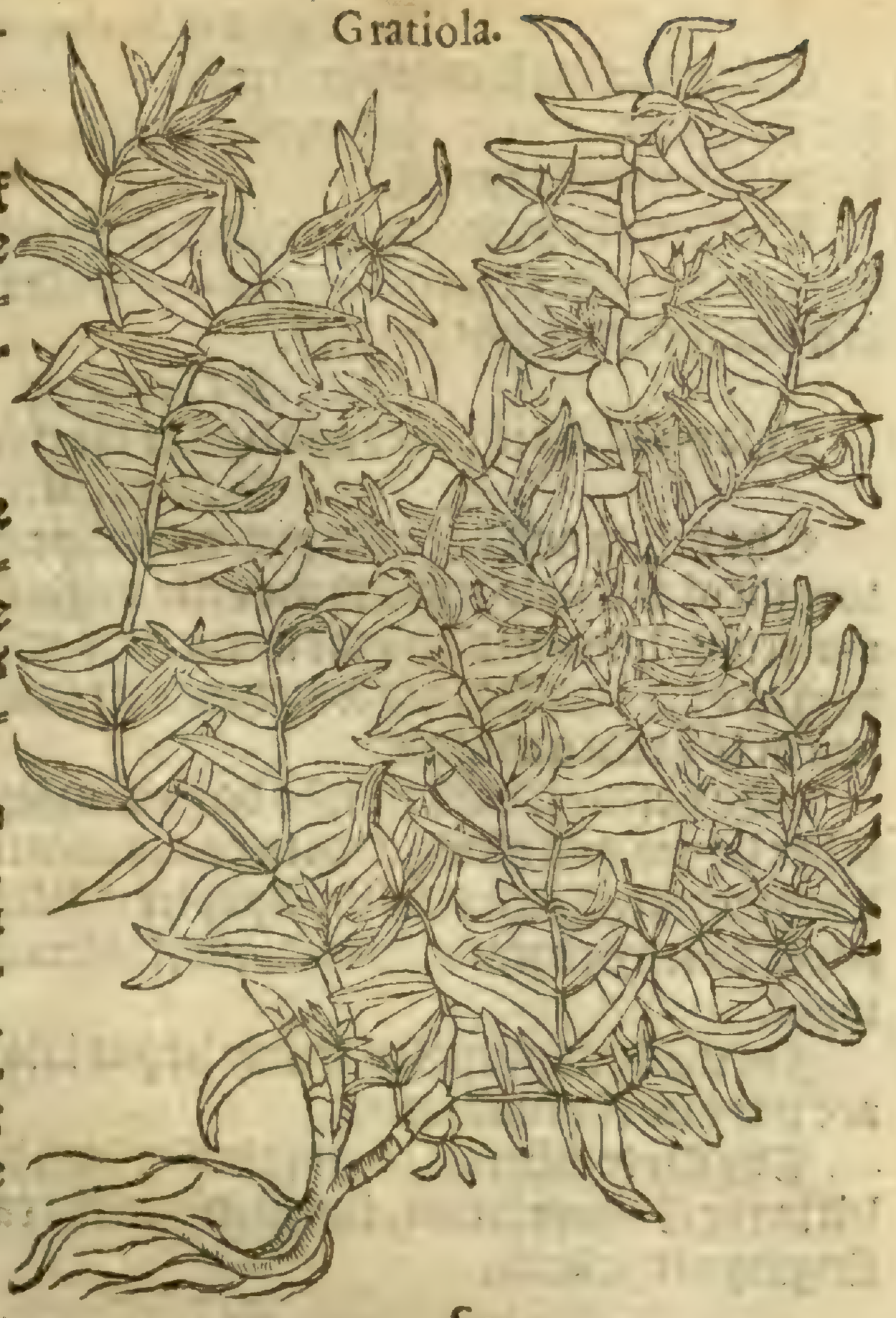
This herbe is in flower in July and Auguſt.

The Names.

This herbe is called of men in theſe dayes in Latine Gratiola, and of ſome alſo Gratia Dei, that is to ſay, the grace of God: and Limneſion: in Italian Stanca cauallo: and to the eye it ſheweth to be a kinde of Centaurium minus, and

therefore of some it is called Centauris.

Gratiola.



The Nature.

Gratiola without doubt is of nature hoate and dry, and in dede it is more dry then hoate, in qualitie very like vnto the lesse Centorie.

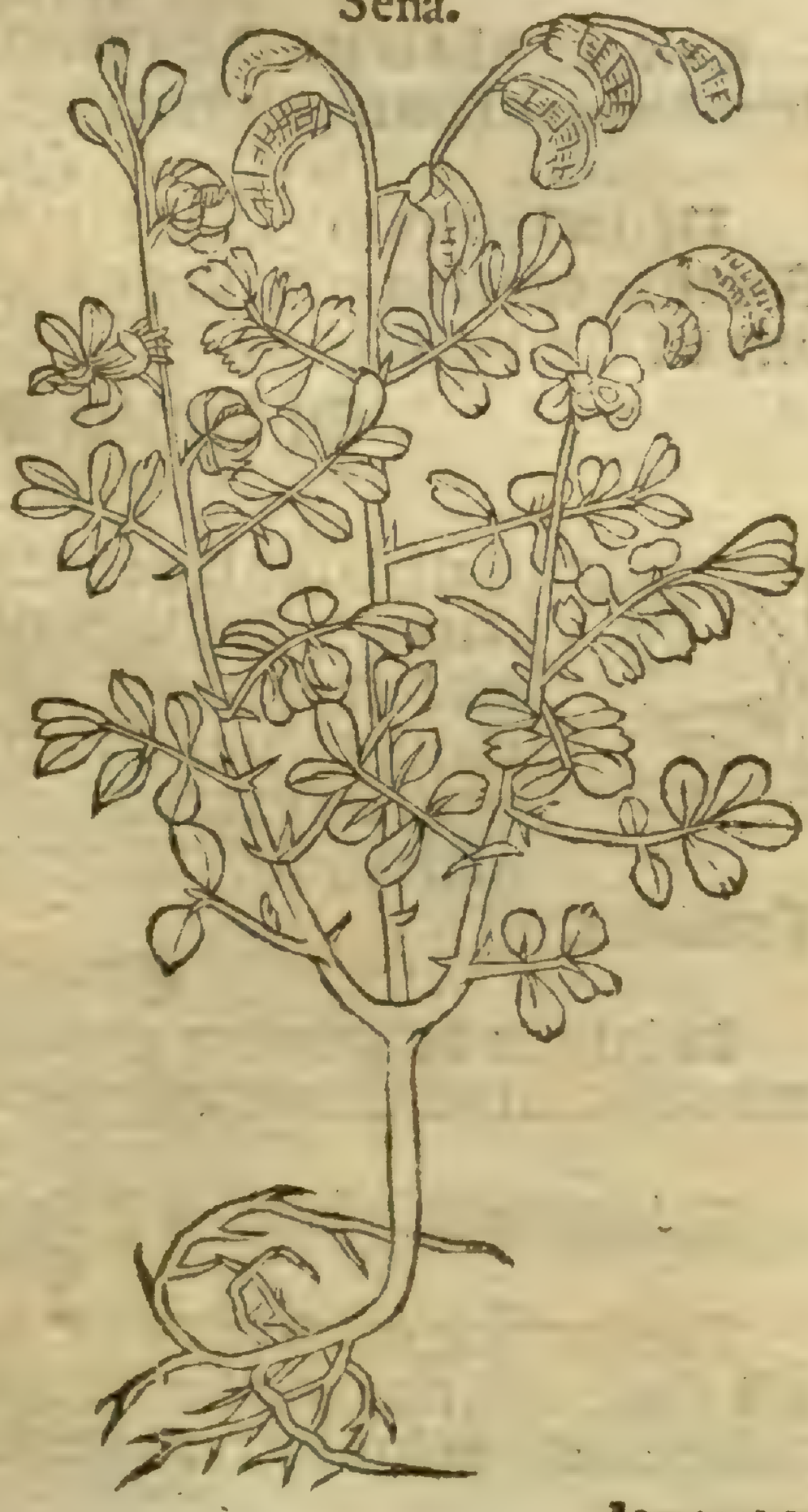
The Vertues.

A Gratiola boyled and dronke, or eaten with any kind of meat, openeth the belly freely, & causeth one to scoure muche, & by that meanes it purgeth grosse flemes, and cholerique humours.

B The same dried and made into powder, & strowed vpó wounds, doth heale and make sounde them that are newe or greene, and clenseth the old and rotten woundes. And therefore it is very necessarily put into Oyles & Dyntmentes that are made to clense and heale woundes.

Of Sene. Chap. xlij.

Sena



The Description.

SEna is but a litle loweplante, with smal tender branches, the leaues are soft and tender, and somewhat rounde or hooked, not muche differing from the leaues of Fenugrek. The flowers be of a pale or fayut yellowe colour: the whiche fallen or faded away, there commeth small coddes or huskes flatte and crooked, hauing a flatte seede, and somewhat browne.

The Place.

Sena groweth in Alexandria, and in many places of Italie and Prouence, but the best is that of Alexandria.

The Tyme.

Men do sowe it in the spring time, it flowreth at Midsomer, and bringeth foorth his coddes, sodaynely after men gather and drie it.

The Names.

Sena is called of Actuarius in Greke, and of the Arabian Phylitions in their

language

language Sena: and by that name it is knowen of the Apothecaries in France, Flaunders, and Englande.

The Nature.

The coddes and leaues of Sena are hoat in the ſeconde degree, and drie in the firſt.

The Vertues

The coddes and leaues of Sena taken i the quantitie of a Dram, do loſe A and purge the belly, ſcoure away fleme ad choler, eſpecially blacke choler and Melancholie.

For the ſame purpoſe men geue it to drinke with the broth of a chicken, or B with Perrie made of Peaſe, or ſome othe lyke liquor.

The leaues of Sena taken in this ſor, are good for people that are geuen C to be ſadde, and penſiue, heauie, dul, and careful, and that are ſodainely afrayd for litle or nothing. They are good to be geuen to al melancholique people, and which are ſubiect to the falling ſickneſſ. Alſo they are good agaynſt all ſtoppinges of the liuer, the ſplene, againſt the paynes of the head, the ſcurffe, mangineſſe, itche, and lepzie. In fewe wordes, the purgation made with the leaues of Sena, is good agaynſt all diſeaſes ſpringing of melancholique, aduſt, and ſalt humours.

Te Choiſe.

The coddes after the opinion of Meſue, are beſt to be vſed in medicine, and next the leaues, but the ſtalkes and branches are vnprofitable.

The Danger.

Sena prouoketh windineſſe, and gripinges in the belly, & is of a very ſlacke operation.

The Crrection or Remedie..

You muſt put to Sena Annys ſeede, Ginger, and ſome Sal Gemme. Or you muſt boyle it with Annys ſeede Raiſons, and a litle Ginger: for being ſo prepared and dreſt, it maketh his operation quickly, and without any greefe. H. Fuchius lib. primo, De Compoſ. medic. biddeth in the correction of Sena, to vſe Maſtick and Cloues. Cynimome is excellent for the ſame purpoſe, as you may ſee in Matthiolus vpon Dioſcorides.

Of Elder or Gourtre. Chap. xliij.

The Kyndes.

Such as do trauell at this day in the knowledge of Simples, do finde that there be two kindes of Elder: wherof one is very common & wel knowen. The other is geaſon, and not very well knowen, and therefore it is called Wilde or ſtrange Elder.

The Deſcription.

THE common Elder doth oftentimes growe to the heyght of a tree, hauing a great tronke or body, ſtrong, and of a wooddy ſubſtance, from whence grow forth many long branches or ſpringes very ſtraight, and ful of ioyntes, holow within, and ful of white ſoft pith, and couered without, or outwardly with a gray or aſhcolour barke, vnder the whiche is alſo another barke or rinde, whiche is named the median or middle barke or pill: from euery knot or ioynt growe two leaues of a darke greene colour, and ſtrong ſauour, and parted or diuided into diuers other ſmall leaues, whereof euery leafe is a litle ſnipt or iagged rounde about. At the higheſt of the branches growe white flowers,

Sambucus.

clustering togither in tuftes, ke flowers of Parsenep. And when those owers be fallen, there come little pret rounde beries, first greene, and after bicke, out of the whiche they wring a reddiuyce, or winelike liquor. In the said beris is conteyned the seede whiche is small nd flat.

Of this kinde of Elder, ther is yet founde another sort, the beries thereof are white turning towardes yellor, in al thinges els like to the other: & this kinde is strange, and but seldome seene.

2 The seconde kinde, that is to say the wilde Elder is lyke to the first kinde in springes & knottie branches, full of wite pithe or substance, also in the sauour of he leafe. But it differeth muche in flowes and fruite: for the flowers of this wilde kinde do not growe in flat & brode tufte; like the flowers of the first cõmon Eldren but clustering togither like the flowers o Wedowe sweete or Wedewort, or rather like the flowers of Priuet. And when the flowers of changeable colour betwixt yellowe and white, are fallen of: the beries grow after the same fashion, clustering togither almost lyke a cluster of grapes. They e rounde and red, of a noughtie and strange sent, or sauour.

✤ *The Place.*

1 The common Elder is found growing abundantly in the Countrie, about hedges, and it loueth shadowe and moyst places.

2 The wilde and strange kinde of Elder, doth growe likewise in darke and moyst places, but it is very seldome seene or founde.

✤ *The Tyme.*

1 The common Elder flowreth in May or somewhat after.

2 The wilde flowreth in April: and the fruite of them both is ripe in September.

✤ *The Names.*

1 The common Elder is called in Greeke ἀκτὴ: in Latine and in the Apotecaries shoppes Sambucus: in Frenche *Suyn*, or *Hus*: in high Douch Holder: in base Almaigne Ulier.

2 The wilde is nowe called Sambucus syluestris, and Sambucus ceruinus: in high Douche Waldt Holder: in base Almaigne Wilde Ulier.

✤ *The Nature.*

1 Common Elder is hoate and drie in the third degree, especially in the barke, the leaues, and young buddes.

✤ *The Vertues.*

The leaues and tender croppes of common Elder, taken in some broth or potage, doth open the belly, purging by the same both slymie fleme, and cholerique humours. A

The greene median barke of the branches of Elder, do not much vary from the B

the leaues and tender croppes, but that it is of a ſtronger operation, purging the ſayde humours with payne and violence.

The ſeedes, eſpecially the litle flatte ſeede, dried, is profitable for ſuche as haue the Dropſie, and for ſuche as are to fatte, and woulde fayne be leaner, if it be taken in the morning the quantitie of a Dramme with wine, ſo that dyet be vſed for a certayne ſpace. 5

The greene leaues pound, are very good to be layd vpon hoate ſwellinges and tumours, and being layde to playſterwiſe, with Dearefuet, or Bulles tallow, they aſſwage the payne of the gowte. D

2 The nature and vertues of the wilde Elder, are as yet vnknowen. E

❧ *The Danger.*

Elder of his owne nature is very euyll for man, for it ſtirreth vp a great deſire to vomit with great toſſing and troubles to the ſtomacke, in the bowelles, and belly. It maketh all the body weake and feeble, and waſteth the ſtrength and health of the liuer.

Of Walwort or Dane wort. Chap. xlv.

❧ *The Deſcription.*

Ebulus.

ALbeit Walwort is no tree, nor plant of a wooddy ſubſtance, but an herbe that ſpringeth vp, euery yere a newe from his roote: yet notwithſtanding it lyketh vs beſt in this place to ſet out his deſcription, not onely bycauſe he is like vnto Elder, but alſo, bycauſe the auntientes haue alwayes ſet and deſcribed Elder & Walwort togither, the which I thought good to imitate in this matter. Therefore Walwort is no wooddy plante, but an herbe hauing long ſtalkes, great, ſtraight, and cornered, parted by knottes, and ioyntes, as the branches of Elder, vppon whiche groweth the leaues of a darke greene colour, parted into diuers other leaues, muche like to the leaues of Elder, both in figure and ſmell. At the higheſt of the ſtalkes, it bringeth foorth his flowers in tuftes, and afterwarde it hath ſeede and beries like Elder. The roote is as bigge as a mans finger, of a reaſonable good length, fitter to be vſed in medicine then the roote of Elder, the which is hard, and therefore not ſo fit as Walwort.

❧ *The Place.*

Walwort groweth in places vntoyled, neare vnto high wayes, and ſometimes in the feeldes, ſpecially there where as is any moyſture or good ground and fruitefull.

The Tyme.

It flowreth in June and July, his fruit is ripe in August.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke χαμαιάκτη, that is to say in Latine, Humilis Sambucus: and in Frenche *Suseau bas & humile:* it is called in Latine Ebulus, and Ebulum: in Frenche *Hyeble*: in high Douche Attich: in base Almaigne Hadick, Adick, and Wilden Ulier: in Englishe Walwort, Danewort, and Bloodwort.

The Nature.

Walwort is hoate and drie like Elder, also it openeth and dissolueth, and is of subtill partes.

The Vertues.

The leaues and newe buddes of Walwort, haue the same vertue, that the A leaues and croppes of Elder haue, if they be taken after the same manner.

The leaues do also appease, and heale the tumours, and swellinges of the B secrete partes or members, being boyled and layde therevpon.

The rootes boyled in wine and dronke, are good agaynst the Dropsie, for C they purge downewardes the waterie humours.

The same do soften and vnstop the Natrix or Mother that is harde & stop- D ped, and it doth dissolue the swelling paynes and blastinges of the belly, if women receiue the fume of the decoction thereof, through a holow chaire or stoole meete for the same purpose.

The iuyce of the fruite of Walwort, doth make the heares blacke. E

The fume of Walwort burned, driueth away Serpentes, and other bene- F mous beastes.

The hurt or Danger.

Walwort is as noysome to the stomacke and inwarde partes of man, as is the Elder.

Of Bryonie. Chap. xlvi.

The Kyndes.

There be two sortes of Bryonie, as Dioscorides writeth, the white is common and well knowen in most places. The blacke is yet vnknowen to vs, and is not seene in this Countrie.

The Description.

White Bryonie is somthing like vnto the commō Vine in his leaues and Claspers, sauing that it is both rougher and whiter: it hath smal tender branches or spruytinges, the which lifteth them selues very high, and are wrapped and entangled, about hedges & trees like Hoppes, taking holde vpon euery thing, with their sayde clas- pers. The leaues be great, parted into foure or fiue depe cuttings, very like vnto the leaues of the maured Vine, but whiter, rougher, and more hearie. The flowers do growe many togither, in colour white, after them com- meth rounde Beries, in the beginning greene, but afterwarde all redde. The roote is very great, long and thicke, bitter, and of a very strange taste.

The blacke Vine (as Dioscorides sayth) hath leaues lyke vnto Iuye, but muche greater, and almost lyke the leaues of Bindeweede, or Withywinde, called Smilax. The stalkes or branches be also lyke wrapping themselues about he hedges and trees, and taking holde and cleauing to euery thing with their Claspers: the fruite clustereth togyther lyke to smal grapes, which in the beginning is greene, and afterwarde when it is ripe, al blacke. The roote is

blacke

blacke without, and yellow within like Boxe. To this deſcription of Dioſcorides approcheth that herbe, whoſe figure we do here ſet before you (the which of ſome men is taken to be the blacke Vine, and the wilde blacke Brionie) ſauing that his branches do not mount ſo high, neyther do they wrap themſelues nor cleaue vnto hedges and trees, as Diſcorides writeth that the blacke Brionie doth: wherefore you muſt haue regarde to theſe Latine wordes, Caules etiam cognatos, capreolis ſuis arbores quaſi adminicula comprehendit, whether they be ſpoken in vayne: for if thoſe wordes be ſuperfluous, whiche are alleaged in the tranſlation of Dioſcorides, in his deſcription of Vitis nigra:

Brionia alba.

White Brionie.

Chriſtophoriana. Brionia nigra fortè.

Chriſtophorin. Grapewort, or peraduenture blacke Brionie.

Then this wilde herbe muſt be without doubt the right Vitis nigra of Dioſcorides. This herbe hath great and large leaues of a grayiſh colour, parted into diuers other leaues, of which each leafe is ranke toothed or ſnipt round about, in proportion almoſt like to the leaues of the Vine, or the flowers of the blew Bindeweede or Withywinde. The flowers be white, and do growe clustering togither at the top, or ende of the ſtalkes: after it beareth a fruite, which is nothing els but round berries, greene at the beginning, and blacke when they are ripe, clustering lyke grapes. The roote is blacke without and yellowe within, abyding alwayes in the grounde, and bringing foorth euery yere both newe leaues and branches: for the olde do periſh in winter, euen lyke as doth both the leaues and branches of the white Brionie.

The

❧ *The Place.*

1 Bryonie or the white Vinde do grow in most places of this Countrie in the feeldes, wrapping it selfe, and creeping about hedges and ditches.

2 The herbe whiche is taken for the blacke Bryonie, is founde in certayne woodes, on the hanging of hilles, in good ground, as in the Countrie of Fauquemont, and rounde about Cologne, whereas of some it is accounted for a kinde of Naplus, wherevnto it hath no kinde of lykenesse.

❧ *The Tyme.*

White Bryonie beginneth to flowre in May, and the fruite is ripe in September.

❧ *The Names.*

1 White Bryonie is called in Greeke ἄμπελος λευκὴ, φίλωθρον, ἢ Βρυωνία: in Latine Vitis alba: in the Arabian tongue Alphesera, of Mattheus Syluaticus, Viticella: in Shoppes Bryonia: in Frenche *Couleuree blanche:* in high Almaigne Stichwurtz, and Hunds kurbs: in base Almaigne Bryonie.

2 The other blacke kinde is called in Greeke ἄμπελος μέλαινα, ἢ Βρυωνία μέλαινα: in Latine Vitis nigra, and Bryonia nigra, of some χειρώνιον, that is, Chironia vitis. And it may be well called in French *Couleuree noire:* in high Douche Schwartz Stickwurtz: in base Almaigne Swerte Bryonie.

The herbe, which some thinke to be the blacke Bryonie, is called of some Christophariana, and of others Costus niger, albeit it is nothing like the right Costus.

❧ *The Nature.*

1 The roote of white Bryonie is hoate and drie, euen vnto the third degree.

2 The blacke Bryonie is of the same complexion, but not altogither so strong.

❧ *The Vertues.*

The roote of white Bryonie, especially the iuyce thereof doth mightily prouoke to the stoole, causing tough flemes to come foorth, and prouoking vrine, and is very good to mundifie and clense the braine, the brest, & inward partes from flemes, grosse and slimie humours. A

The roote of Bryonie taken daily the quantitie of a Dragme by the space of one whole yere, healeth the falling euill. B

It doth also helpe them that are troubled with the Apoplexie, & turninges or swimminges of the head. Moreouer men do with great profite mingle it in medicines which they make agaynst the bitinges of Serpentes. C

The quantitie of halfe a dragme of the roote of Bryonie, dronke with vinegar, by the space of thirtie dayes, healeth the Melt or Splene that is waxen harde and stopped. It is good for the same entent, if it be pounde with figges, and layd outwardly vpon the place of the Splene. D

Of the same they make an Electuarie with honie, the whiche is very good for them that are short breathed, and whiche are troubled with an olde cough, and with payne in the sides, and for them that are hurt and bursten inwardly, for it dissolueth and dispatcheth congeled blood. E

Being ministred below in a Pessari or Mother suppositorie, it moueth womens flowers, and deliuereth the Secondine, and the dead childe. F

The like vertue hath a bath made of the Decoction thereof: bysides that it purgeth and clenseth the Matrix or Mother from al filthy vncleannesse, if they do sit ouer it. G

The same pound with salt, is good to be layd vpõ noughtie spreading sores, that do freat, and are corrupt and running, especially about the legges. H

And the leaues and fruit are as profitable for the same intent, if it be layde to in like maner.

It

It cleanſeth the ſkinne, and taketh away the ſhriueled wrinckles, & freckles made with the Sonne, and all kindes of ſpottes and ſcarres: if it be mingled with the meale of Orobus, and Fenugreec. So doth the oyle wherin the roote of Bryonie hath ben boyled. I

The ſame pounde & mingled with wine, diſſolueth the blood that is aſtonde or fixed, it diſpatcheth al ſcarres, and blewe markes of bruyſed places, and diſſolueth newe ſwellinges, it bringeth to ripeneſſe and breaketh old Apoſtemes. It draweth foorth ſplinters and broken bones, and appeaſeth noughtie vlcers and agnailes, that grow vp about the rootes of the nayles, K

The fruit of Bryonie is good againſt the itche, leprie, or noughtie ſcabbe. L

The firſt ſpringes or ſprutinges are very good to be eaten in Salade, for the ſtomacke: they do alſo open the belly and prouoke vrine. M

The roote of blacke Bryonie is as good for al the greeues aboueſaid, as the white Bryonie, but not ſo ſtrong: yet it preuayleth muche againſt the falling euill, and the giddineſſe or turninges of the head, to prouoke vrine, the natural ſickneſſe of women, to waſte and open the Splene or Welt that is ſwollen or ſtopped. N

The tender ſpringes of this kinde of Bryonie, are alſo very good to be eaten in Salade, for to purge waterie ſuperfluities, and for to open the belly, neither more nor leſſe then the white Bryonie. O

The Danger.

The roote of Bryonie by his violence doth trouble & ouerturne the ſtomacke, and other of the inner partes. Moreouer the ſame with his leaues, fruite, ſtalkes, and rootes, is altogither contrarie and euill to women with childe, whether it be prepared or not, or whether it be mingled with other medicines: inſomuche that one cannot geue of the ſayde roote, or any other medicine compounded of the ſame, without great daunger and perill.

The Correction.

The malice or noughtie qualitie thereof is taken away, by putting thereto Maſticke, Ginger, Cinamome, and to take it with hony, or with the decoction of Raiſons.

Of the Wilde Vine/ Bryonie/ or Our Ladies Seale. Chap. xlvij.

The Deſcription.

OVR Ladies Seale hath long branches, flexible, of a woodiſhe ſubſtance, couered with a gaping or clouen barke, growing very high, and winding about trees and hedges, lyke the branches of the Vine. The leaues are lyke the leaues of Morelle or garden Night ſhade, but much greater, not much varying from the leaues of the greater Wythie winde or Bindeweede: the flowers be white, ſmal, and moſſie, after the fading of whiche flowers, the fruite commeth cluſtering togither like little grapes or Raiſons, red when it is ripe, hanging within three or foure kernelles or ſeedes. The roote is very great and thicke, and ſometimes parted or diuided at the ende, into three or foure partes, of a brownishe colour without, and white within, and clammie like the roote of Comferie.

The Place.

In this Countrie, this herbe groweth in low and moyſt woods, that are ſhadowed and waterie.

*The

Vitis syluestris.

¶ *The Tyme.*

It flowreth in Maye and June, and the fruite is ripe in September.

❧ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ἄμπελος ἀγρία: in Latine Vitis syluestris, that is to say, the Wild Vine, yet this is not that kind of wild Vine, the which men cal Labrusca, for that resembleth altogither the garden and manured Vine, but this (as is afore sayde) is a plant or herbe of the kindes of Bryonie, the which is also called in Greeke Ampelos, that is to say, a vine, bycause that it groweth high, winding it self about trees & hedges like the vine. And of this I haue thought good to geue warning, lest any hereafter happen to fal into errour, with Auicen, Serapion, & other of ỳ Arabian Philitions, thinking that Labrusca and Vitis syluestris, shoulde be any other then one selfe plante. Columel calleth this plante Tamus. by folowing, of whom Plinie called the fruite Vua Taminea, & this plant is called in some places Salicastrum. It is called in Shoppes of some Apothecaries Sigillum beatæ Marię, that is to say, the Seale or Signet of our Ladye: in Italian Tamaro: it may be called in Frenche *Couleuree sauuage*: in Douche Wilde Bryonie, bycause it is a kinde of Bryonie, as a difference from the right wilde Vine.

Some take this herbe for Cyclaminus altera, but their opinion may be easily reproued, and founde false, bycause this herbe hath a very great roote, and as Dioscorides writeth, Cyclaminus altera hath an vnprofitable and baine roote, that is to say, very small and of no substance.

❧ *The Nature.*

Wilde Bryonie is hoate and drie, good to mundifie, purge, and dissolue.

❧ *The Vertues.*

The roote of this herbe boyled in water & wine, tempered with a litle Sea water and dronke, purgeth downewarde waterie humours, and is very good for suche as haue the Dropsie. A

The fruite of this plant dissolueth all congeled blood, and putteth away the markes of blacke and blewe stripes that remayne after beatinges or bruses, freckles, and other spottes of the skinne. B

Like vertue hath the roote, if it be scrapte or grated very small, and afterwarde layde vpon with a cloth as a playster, as we our selues haue proued by experience. C

The newe springes at their first comming vp, are also good to be eaten in Sallade, as the other two kindes of Bryonie are. D

Of

Of Clematis altera. Chap. xlviij.

The Kindes.

OF this kinde of plante or Withywinde, the whiche for a difference from Pereuincle (which is named Clematis in Latine) and therfore men call this kind Clematis altera, there be founde two kindes, ouer and byſides that plant whiche is nowe called in Latine Vitalba, and in Frenche *Viorne*, the whiche ſome do alſo iudge to be a kinde of Clematis altera.

Clematis altera.
Biting Pereuincle.

Clematis alterius altera ſpecies.
Bushe Pereuincle.

The Deſcription.

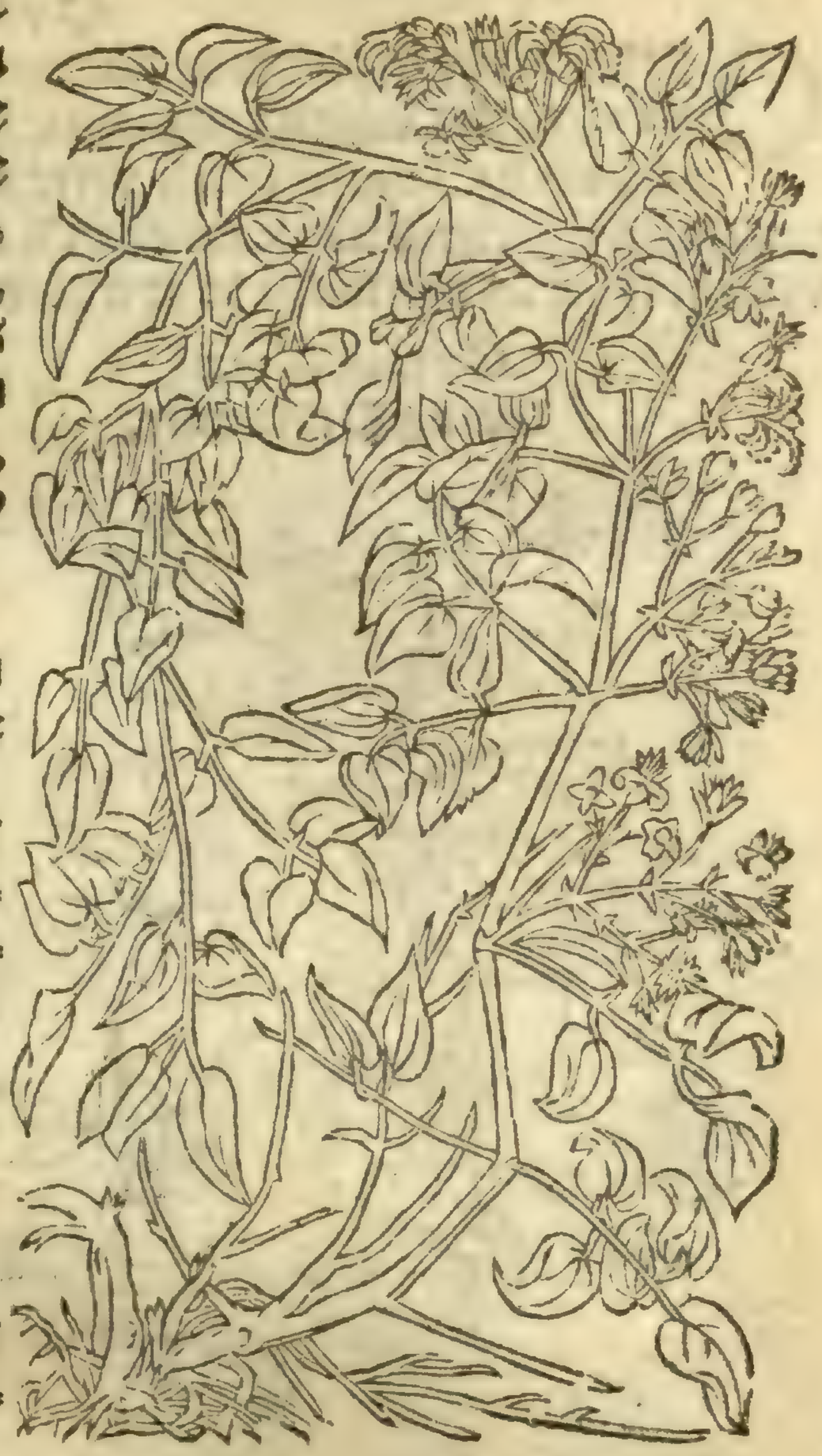
1 THE firſt kinde which is the right Clematis altera, hath ſmal branches, flexible, and tender, by the whiche it ſtandeth and climbeth vp. The leaues be long & large, growing three or foure togither, very ſharpe and byting the tongue. The litle flowers be white. The roote is litle and ſmal, and ful of heary threddes or ſtringes.

2 The ſeconde kinde is much like to the aforeſayde in branches & leaues, ſauing that his leaues be greater, & his ſtalkes or branches ſtronger, and in growing it is higher. The flowers are large & parted in foure leaues, faſhioned like a croſſe, of a blew or purple colour, and nothing lyke the flowers of the other.

3 Vitalba, or as the French men terme it *Viorne*, which ſome take for Clematis altera, hath long branches ful of ioyntes, eaſie to ploy, bigger, longer, & thicker then the branches of the aforeſayde, not muche differing from the branches of the vine, by the which it climbeth vpon, and about trees and hedges: vpon the

layde branches growe the leaues, whiche for the most part are made and do consist of fiue leaues: whereof eche leafe is of a reasonable breadth, and not muche vnlike to the leaues of Iuye, but smaller. The flowers do growe as it were by tuftes, and many togyther, of a white colour, and well smelling, after whiche flowers past, commeth the seede which is smal and somwhat browne, bearing smal, crooked, and downie stemmes: the roote is very full of small stringes, or hearie threddes.

Vitalba. Viorne, or Wilde Vine.



The Place.

1 Clematis altera, is a strange herbe, and not found in this Countrie, except in the gardens of some Herboristes.

2 The seconde is also a stranger in this Countrie, but in Englande it groweth abundantly about the hedges, in the borders of feeldes, & alongst by high wayes sides.

3 Vitalba is common in this Countrie, and is to be founde in woodes, hedges, and about the borders of feeldes.

The Tyme.

1.2 The two first kindes do flower in this Countrie very late, in August and September.

3 But Vitalba flowreth in June.

The Names.

1 The first is called in Greeke κλήματις ἑτέρα, of some ἐπιγύνις: in Latine Clematis altera, Ambuxum, Epigetis, and of some of our tyme Flammula.

2 The seconde is also accounted to be Clematis altera, bycause of the lykenesse it hath with the other, albeit his leaues do not muche bite vpon the tongue.

3 The thirde is nowe called Vitalba: in Frenche *Viorne*: in high Douch Linen or Lenen, and of some Waldreben. Some learned men take this herbe for a kinde of Clematis altera, although his leaues lykewise haue no very great byting sharpnesse, vpon the tongue. Wherefore it shoulde be rather iudged of me, to be more lyke the herbe whiche men call in Greeke κυκλάμινος ἑτέρα: in Latine Cyclaminus altera, of some Cissanthemon, and Cissophilon, whereof we haue written before in the eleuenth Chapter of this thirde booke.

The Nature.

The leaues of Clematis altera, are hoate in the beginning of the fourth degree.

The Vertues.

The seede of Clematis altera, taken with water, or Mede made with water A
and honie, purgeth downewarde cholerique humours, with grosse and tough
fleme, as sayth Dioscorides.

The leaues being layde vppon, doth take away, and heale the scurffe and B
leprie.

The fruite of Cyclaminus altera, dronken with white wine fourtie dayes C
togither,

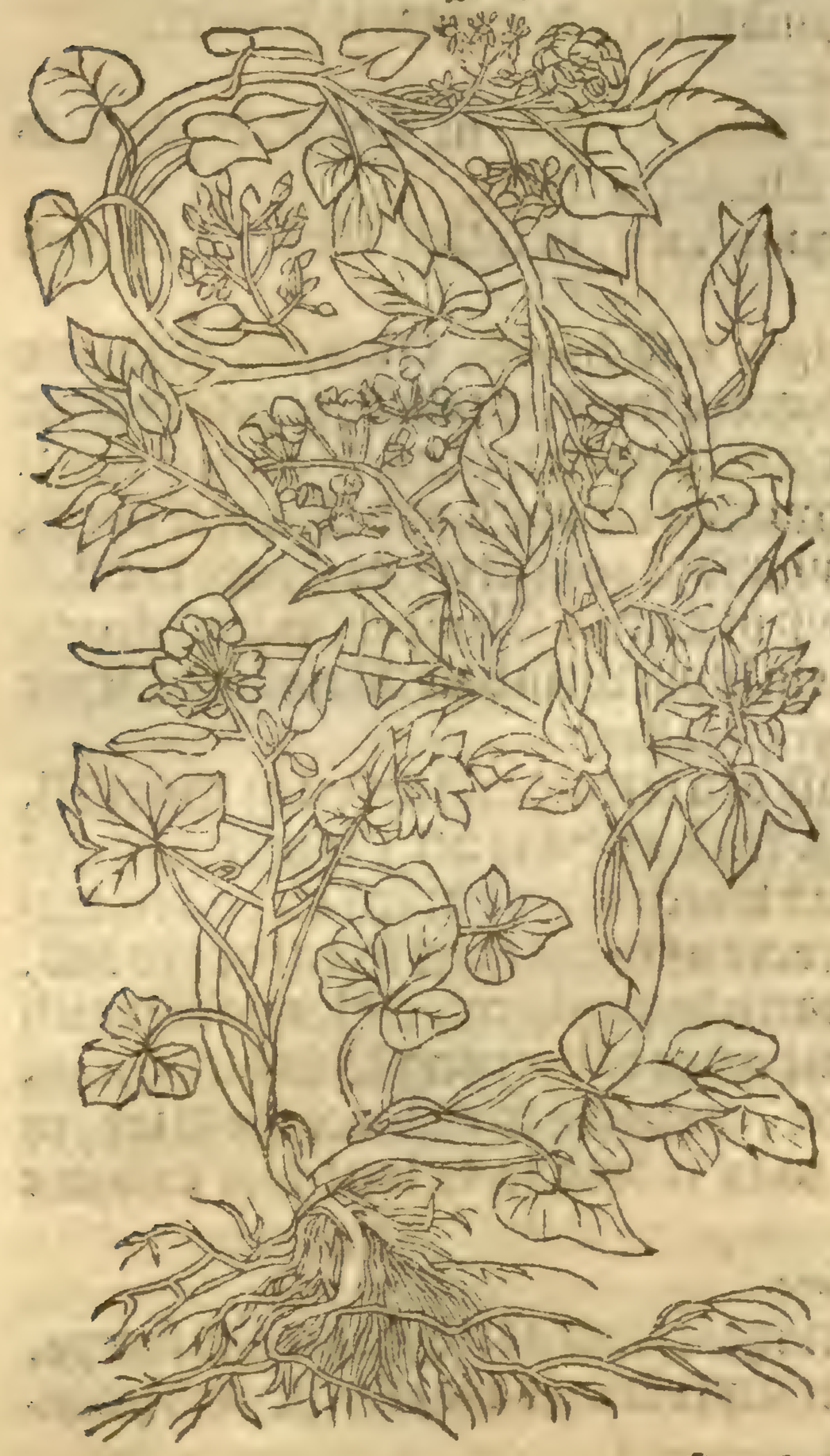
togither, doth heale the ſtoppinges and hardneſſe of the Melte or Splene, purging the ſame both by ſiege, and vrine. And is profitable for them that are ſhort winded, to be taken into the body.

Of Jupe. Chap. xlix.

The Kyndes.

There be three kindes of Jupe, as Dioſcorides writeth. The firſt hath a white fruite and is vnknowen vnto vs. The ſeconde beareth a blacke or yellowiſh fruite, and of this kinde there groweth great plentie in this Countrie. The thirde kinde is ſmall, and creepeth along vpon the grounde, and this kinde bringeth no fruite.

Hedera nigra.
Blacke Jupe.



Hedera Helix.
Smal Jupe. Barren Jupe.

The Deſcription.

THE blacke Jupe hath harde wooddy branches, couered with a graye thicke barke, whereby it embraceth and taketh holde vpon walles, old houſes, and buildinges, alſo about trees and hedges, and all thinges els that it meeteth withal. The leaues be harde & playne, of a browne greene colour, triangled at the beginning, and after when they be more elder, they ware ſomthing rounder. The flowers grow at the top or higheſt part of the branches, vpō long ſtraight ſtemmes, many togither, like a round noſegay, of a pale color: after they turne into round beries, about the quantitie of a peaſe, cluſtering togither, greene at the beginning, but afterwarde when they be ripe, they ware blacke.

3 The thirde kinde is not muche vnlyke the Iuie abouesayde, but that his branches are both smaller and tenderer, not lifting or bearing it selfe vpwarde (as the other kinde) but creeping alongst by the grounde. The leaues are most commonly three square, of a blackish greene, and at the ende of sommer about Autumne, they are betwixt browne and red vpon one side: this Iuie hath neyther flowers nor fruite.

The Place.

2 The blacke Iuie groweth in all partes of this Countrie, vppon olde buyldinges, houses, walles, tyles, or coueringes of houses, and vppon trees and hedges, about the which it embraceth, and taketh holdefast.

3 The small Iuie groweth in woodes, and creepeth alongst the grounde, amongst the mosse.

The Tyme.

The blacke Iuie flowreth in sommer, and the fruite is rype in winter.

The Names.

Iuie is called in Greeke κισσός, and of some κισσαρος: in Latine Hedera: in high Douche Ephew, or Eppich: in base Almaigne Ueyl.

1 The first kinde, whiche is vnto vs vnknowen, is called Hedera alba, and of Plinie Hedera fœmina.

2 The seconde kinde is called Hedera nigra, and Διονυσία, Dionysia, of Plinie Hedera mas, and that kinde whiche embraceth trees, is called (of men in these dayes) Hedera arborea, and that which groweth vpon walles, Hedera muralis: in French *Lyarre noir*: in high Douch Schwartzer Eppich, and Maur Ephew, or Baum Ephew: in base Almaigne Ueyl, and Boom Ueyl, or Muer Ueyl.

3 The third kinde is called in Greeke ἕλιξ: in Latine Clauicula, and Hederula: in French *Petit Lyarre*: in high Douche Klein Ephew: in base Almaigne Cleyne Ueyl.

The cause of the Name.

Iuie is called in Greeke Cissos, bycause of a certaine Mayden or Damsell, whose name was Cissus, the whiche at a feast or banquet (wherevnto the Goddes were al bidden) so daunced before Bacchus, and kissed him often, making suche mirth and ioy, that being ouercome with the same fel to the ground, and killed her selfe. But as soone as the earth knew therof, she brought foorth immediatly the Iuie bushe, bearing still the name of the yong Damosel Cissus, the which as soone as it groweth vp a litle, commeth to embrace the Vine, in remembrance that the Damosell Cissus was wonte so to loue and embrace Bacchus the God of wine.

The Nature.

The Iuie is partly colde, drie, and astringent, and partly hoate and sharpe. Moreouer being greene, it hath a certayne superfluous moystnesse and humiditie, the which vanisheth when it is drie.

The Vertues.

The leaues of Iuie boyled in wine, do cure great woundes and vlcers, and do stay corrupt vlcers, and fretting sores. A

The same ordered as is aforesaid, & wel stampt or pound, & layd to, healeth burninges and scaldinges, that chaunce eyther by hoate water or fier. B

The same boyled in vineger, healeth the hardnesse and stopping of the melt or splene, if it be layde therevpon. C

The iuyce of the leaues and fruite drawen, or snift vp into the nose, purgeth the brayne, and causeth slymie or tough fleme, and other cold humours, wherewithall the brayne is charged, to issue foorth. D

The same put into the eares, stayeth the running humours of the same, and E

healeth

healeth vlcers, and the corrupt ſores happening in the ſame, and it doth the lyke to the ſores and vlcers in the noſe.

The ſame layd to by it ſelfe, or with oyle of roſes, is very profitable againſt F the olde greeues of the head.

The flowers of Iuye layde to, in manner of a playſter with oyle and waxe, G healeth all burninges.

The decoction of the ſame flowers made in wine, and dronke twiſe a day, H healeth the dangerous flixe called Dyſenterie.

Fiue Iuie beries boyled with oyle of roſes in the pille of a Pomgarnet: I This oyle doth cure and helpe the toothach, being put into the eare, on the contrarie ſyde where the payne of the teeth is.

The gumme of Iuy kylleth. Lyce and Nittes. And being layde to, it taketh K away heare from the place you lay it vpon.

The Danger.

The fruite of Iuye taken in to great a quantitie, weakeneth the hart, and troubleth the ſenſe and vnderſtanding. The vſe therof is alſo very dangerous for women, eſpecially for women with childe, and ſuch as are newly deliuered.

Of grounde Iuye. Chap. I.

Hedera terreſtris officinarum.

The Deſcription.

GRounde Iuye hath many ſquare tender ſtalkes growing foorth from a roote full of threddes or ſtringes, vppon whiche growe leaues ſomewhat rounde, vneuen, and indented rounde about, of a ſtrong ſmell and bitter taſte, ſmaller, rounder, and tenderer then the leaues of Iuye. The flowers do growe amongſt the leaues, in taſte bitter, and of a purple colour.

The Place.

Grounde Iuye is very common in all this Countrie, and groweth in many gardens, and ſhadowie moyſt places.

The Tyme.

It flowreth from Aprill, vnto the ende of ſommer, and continueth greene the moſt part of all the yere.

The Names.

This herbe is called of men in theſe dayes, in Latine Hedera terreſtris, and Corona terræ: and by this name it is knowen of the Apothecaries. It is called in Frenche *Lyarre*, or *Lierre terreſtre*: in high Douche Gundelreb, and Grundreb: in baſe Almaigne Onderhaue. And this herbe hath ben long tyme taken, for that, which is called in Greke, χαμαικίσσος, Chamæciſſus, but as I do thinke, it is better like ἴλατιν, for whiche it is taken of ſome.

The Nature.

Grounde Iuye is hoate and drie.

The Vertues.

Grounde Iuie bruſed and put into the eares, taketh away the humming A noyſe or ringing ſounde of the ſame. And is good for ſuche as are harde of hearing.

Of Woodbine or Honyſuckle. Chap. li.

Periclymenum.
Woodbine or Honyſuckle.

Periclymeni tertia ſpecies.
The thirde kinde of Periclymenum.

The Deſcription.

1 WOodbine or Honyſuckle hath many ſmall branches, whereby it windeth and wrappeth it ſelfe about trees and hedges: vpon the ſayde branches grow long leaues and tender, white vpon the one ſyde, & on the other ſide, of a bleake or faint colour, betwixt white and greene, at the end of the branches grow the flowers in tuftes lyke noſegayes, of a pleaſant colour and ſweete ſauour, betwixt white and yellow, or pale and purple, long & holow, almoſt like the little bags of Colombine. After the flowers come rounde beries, which are as red as Corall when they be ripe. The roote is of a wooddy ſubſtance.

2 There is yet another kinde, the whiche bringeth foorth leaues ſtanding directly one agaynſt the other, and ſo cloſed or ioyned togither, that the ſtalkes paſſe through them: but in all other poyntes, meetely well like to the aforeſayd kinde.

Byſide

3 Byside these two sortes of Honysuckle or Woodbine, there is yet another, in leaues lyke the first, the whiche kinde doth not wrap nor winde it selfe about trees and hedges, as the other sortes do, but groweth and standeth vpright of it selfe, without ỹ helpe of winding branches or clinging claspers. The flowers are white, muche smaller then the other sorte of flowers, in figure somewhat long, conteyning within them many small threddes, and they growe euer two and two togither by couples, and no moe, vpon a stemme, amongst the leaues and branches: the whiche being gone & past, there grow vp two round beries, eyther red or browne when they be ripe.

The Place.

Woodbine groweth in all this Countrie in hedges, about inclosed feeldes, and amongst broome or firres. It is founde also in woodes, especially the two last recited kindes. The third kind groweth in many places of Sauoye, and in the Countrie of the Swysers.

The Tyme.

Woodbine flowreth in June, and July: the seede is rype in August and September.

The Names.

1.2 This herbe or kinde of Bindeweede, is called in Greeke περικλύμενον, of some ἀιγίνη, κάρπαθον, σπλήνον, ἐπαιτιτῖς, κληματίτις, καλυκάνθεμον, Aegina, Carpathon, Spleniõ, Epætitis, Clematitis, and Calycanthemon: in Latine Volucrum maius, Periclymenum, and Syluæ mater: of the Apothecaries Caprifolium, and Mater Sylua, and of some Lilium inter spinas: in French *Cheurefueille*: in high Almaigne Geilszbladt, Speckgilgen, Zeunling, and Waldgilgen: in base Almaigne Gheytenbladt, and Hammekens cruyt: in Englishe Honysuckle, or Woodbine, and of some Caprifoyle.

3 The thirde kinde is called in high Douchlande Hundtszkirschen, that is to say, Dogges Cherries.

The Nature.

Woodbine is hoate and drie, almost in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

The fruit of Honysuckle dronken in wine by the space of fourtie dayes, doth A heale the stopping and hardenesse of the Welt or Splene, by consuming of the same, and making it lesse. And purgeth by vrine the corrupt and euil humours, so strongly, that after the dayly vse thereof, by the space of sixe, or ten dayes togither, it will cause the vrine to be red and blooddy.

It is good for such as be troubled with shortnes of breath: & for them that B haue any dangerous cough: moreouer, it helpeth women that are in trauell of child, and drieth vp the natural seede of man to be taken in manner abouesayd.

The leaues haue the lyke vertue, as the fruite hath, as Dioscorides sayth. C Moreouer, it keepeth backe the brusinges which are wonte to come at the beginning of Agues, when the sayd leaues are sodden in oyle, and pound or stamped very smal, and the backe or ridge be annoynted therewithal before or at the first comming of the fittes of the Ague.

The same healeth woundes and corrupt moyst vlcers, and taketh away the D spottes and scarres of the body and face.

The Danger.

The leaues and fruit of Woodbine, are very hurtfull to women with child, and altogither contrarie.

Of smothe Bindweede, or Withiwinde. Chap. lij.

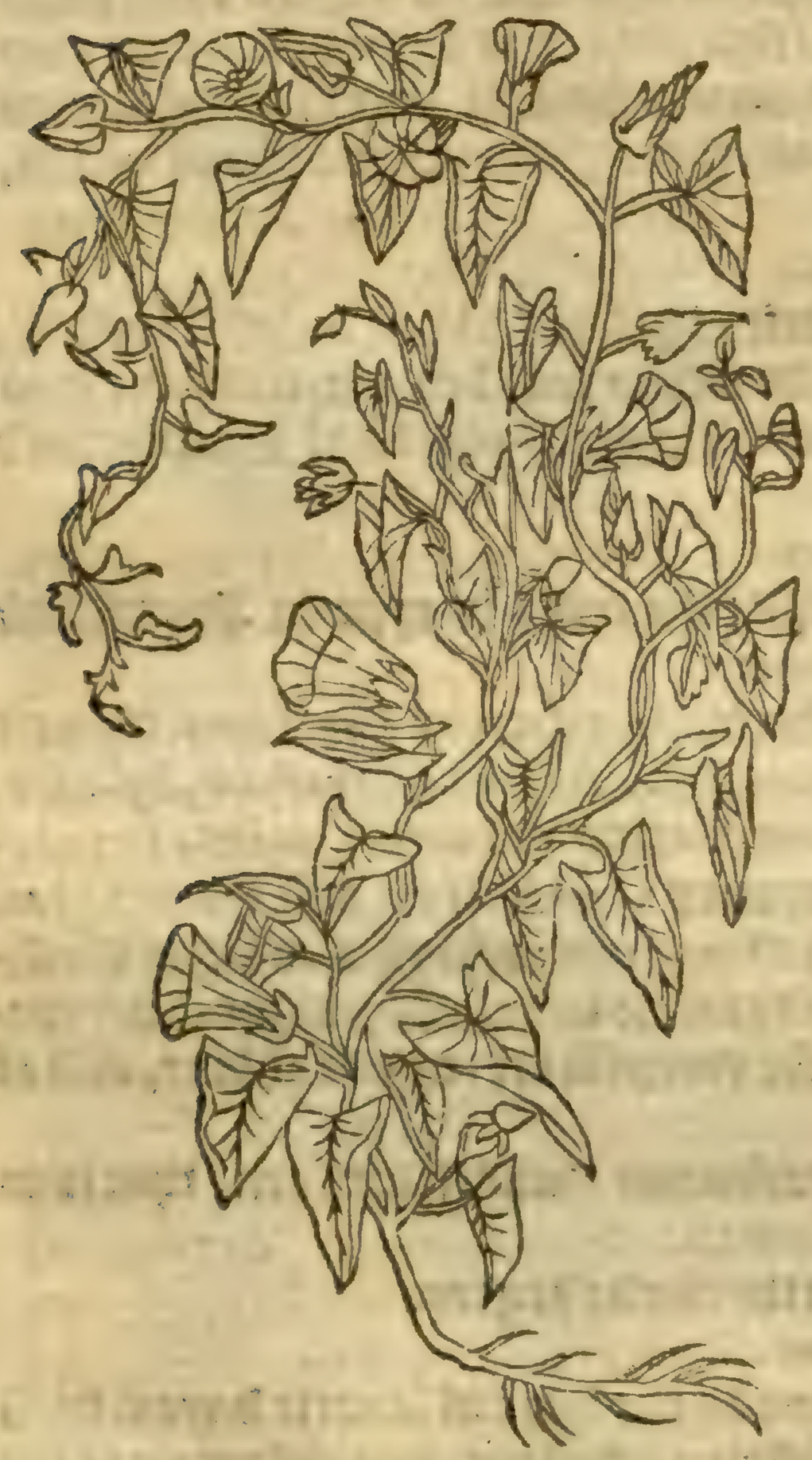
The Kyndes.

There be two sortes of Bindeweede or withywinde, the one bearing a blewe flower, the other a white, whereof one is great, the other small.

The greater kind windeth it selfe about hedges and trees, the lesser most commonly trayleth vpon the grounde.

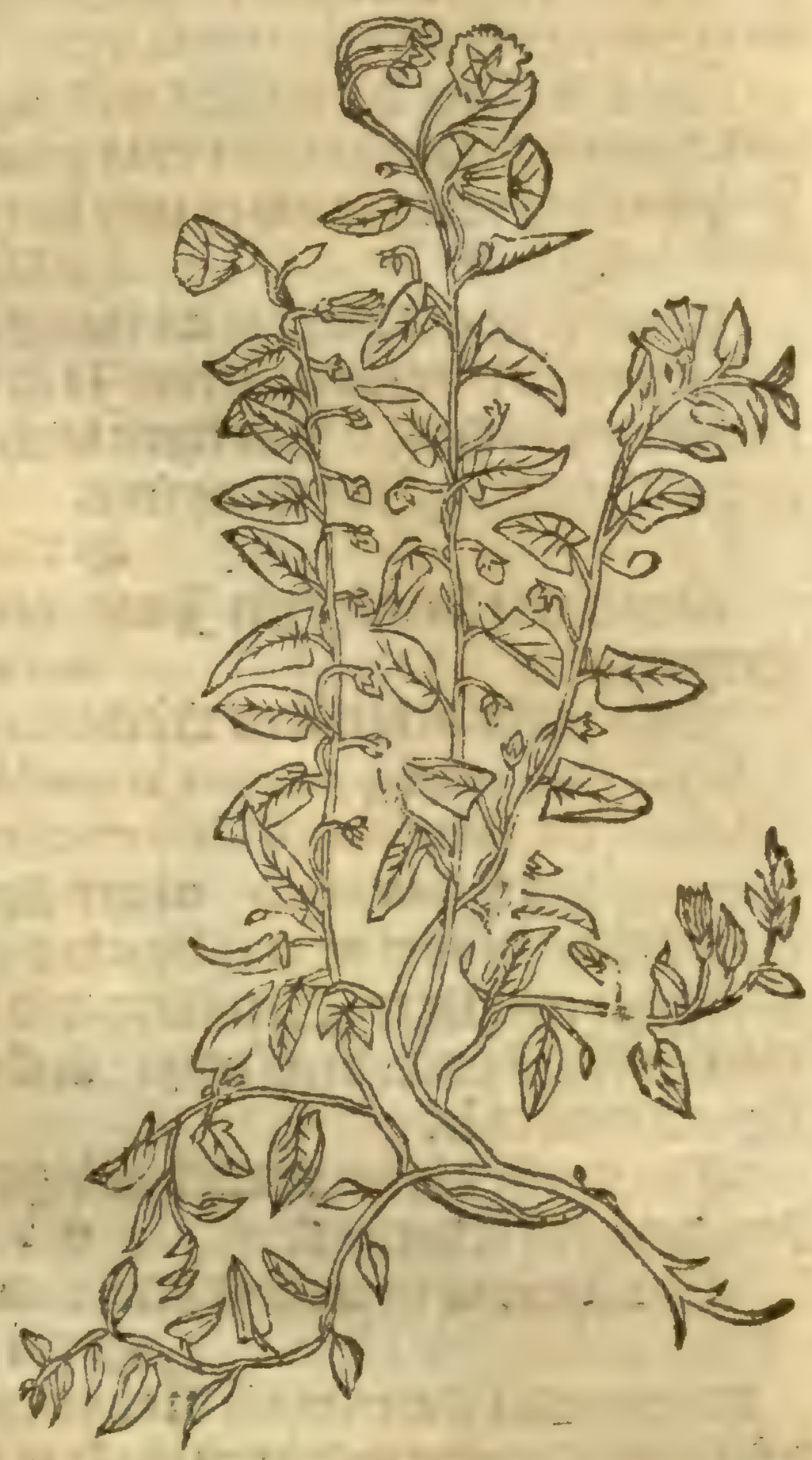
Smilax lenis maior.

Gentle Withiwinde the great.



Smilax lenis minor. Chamæcissus.

Gentle Withiwinde the smal.



The Description.

1 THE blewe Withiwinde hath slender branches and small, by whiche it clymbeth vp, and wrappeth or windeth it selfe about trees and poles. The leaues be large and cornered, lyke to the olde leaues of Iuye, sauing that they be not so harde. The flowers are fashioned like belles, blewe and holowe, the seede is blacke, and almost three square, lying in knoppes or huskes, after the same manner, as the seede of the white Bindeweede.

2 The great white Bindeweede or soft withiwinde hath lykewise stalkes and branches, small and tender, whereby it windeth it selfe about trees and hedges lyke the hoppe. Vpon the same branches, grow tender and soft leaues, greene, and smothe, almost like the leaues of Iuye, but muche smaller and tenderer. The flowers be great, white, and hollowe, in proportion like to a Bell. And when they are gone, there come in their steede little close knoppes or buttons, which haue in them a blacke & cornered or angled seede. The roote is smal and white, like to a sort of thicke heares, creping alongst vnder the earth, growing out or sending foorth new shutes in sundrie places, of taste somewhat bitter, and full of white iuyce or sappe.

3 The lesser white Withywinde, is muche lyke to the aforesayd, in stalkes, leaues, flowers, seede, and rootes, sauing that in all these thinges, it is muche

smaller,

ſmaller, and moſt commonly it creepeth alongſt vppon the grounde. The branches are ſmall and ſmooth: the little leaues are tender and ſoft: the flowers are like to litle belles of a purple or fleſh colour: the ſeede is cornered or angled, as the ſeede of the others.

The Place.

1 The blew groweth not in this Countrie, but in the gardens of Herboriſtes, whereas it is ſowen.

2 The great white Withywinde groweth in moſt places of this Countrie, in euery garden, and about hedges, and incloſures.

3 The litle white Withiwinde groweth in feeldes, eſpecially amongſt the ſtubble and ſometimes amongſt the Barley, Otes, and other grayne.

The Tyme.

1 The blew flowreth very late in this Countrie.

2.3 The white kindes do flower in June and July.

The Names.

The Withiwinde or Bindeweede is called in Greeke σμίλαξ λεία, of Galen μίλαξ. Milax: in Latine Smilax lenis, of Marcus Cato Coniugulum: in ſhoppes Volubilis, of ſome Campanula, and Funis arborum: in Frenche *Liſet*, or *Liſeron*: in Douche Winde, and Wranghe.

1 The kinde which beareth blewe flowers, is called Coniugulum nigrum: and after the opinion of ſome learned men in theſe dayes, of Columella in hortis, Liguſtrum nigrum: of Herboriſtes Campana Lazura.

2 The great white ſmothe Withiwinde, is called of the Apothecaries Volubilis maior: in high Douche Groſz Windenkraut, and Groſzweiſz glocken: in baſe Almaigne Groote Winde. This kinde is taken of ſome to be Liguſtrum album, whereof Virgil treateth.

3 The ſmal Withiwinde or Bindeweede is called Volubilis minor: in French *Campanette*, or *Vitreole*: in high Douchlande klein Windenkraut: in Neather Douchlande Cleyne clockkens Winde. And it ſeemeth to be much like to that which the Greekes cal χαμαίκισσος: in Latine Chamæciſſus, & Hedera terreſtris.

The Nature.

Bindeweede or Withiwinde, is of a hoate and drie qualitie or nature.

The Vertues.

Withiwinde or Bindeweede, is not fit to be put in medicine, as Galen and Plinie witneſſeth.

Of blacke Withiwinde, or Bindeweede. Chap. liij.

The Deſcription.

BLacke Bindeweede hath ſmothe red branches, very ſmall lyke great threddes, wherewithal it wrappeth and windeth it ſelfe about trees, hedges, ſtakes, and about al herbes that it may catch or take holde vpon. The leaues are lyke to Iuie, but ſmaller and tenderer, much reſembling the leaues of the white Bindeweede. The flowers be white and very ſmall. The ſeede is blacke and triangled, or three ſquare, like to the ſeede of Bockweyde or Bolymong, but ſmaller and blacker, growing thicke togither. Euery ſeede is incloſed and couered with a litle ſkinne. The roote is alſo ſmall and tender as a thred.

The Place.

Blacke Bindweede groweth in Vineyardes, and in the borders of feeldes, and gardens, about hedges and ditches, and amongſt herbes.

The Tyme.

It deliuereth his ſeede in Auguſt and September, & afterward it periſheth.

Helxine Ciſſampelos.

❧ *The Names.*

This kinde of Bindeweede is called in Greke ἑλξίνη σισσάμπελος, and of the Emperour Conſtantine μαλακοκίσσος, Malacociſſos, hoc eſt, Mollis Hedera. Some call it in Latine Conuoluolus, of ſome Vitealis, that is to ſay, Bindeweede of the Vineyardes, or belonging to the Vine: in Shoppes Volubilis media, that is to ſay, The meane Bindeweede: in high Douche Swerte winde, and Middelwinde: in Engliſh Weede winde, and Bindweede, or Iuybindweede.

❧ *The Nature.*

Swerte Bindeweede is of a hoate nature, and hath power to diſſolue.

❧ *The Vertues.*

A The iuyce of the leaues of this Bindeweede dronken, doth loſe and open the belye.

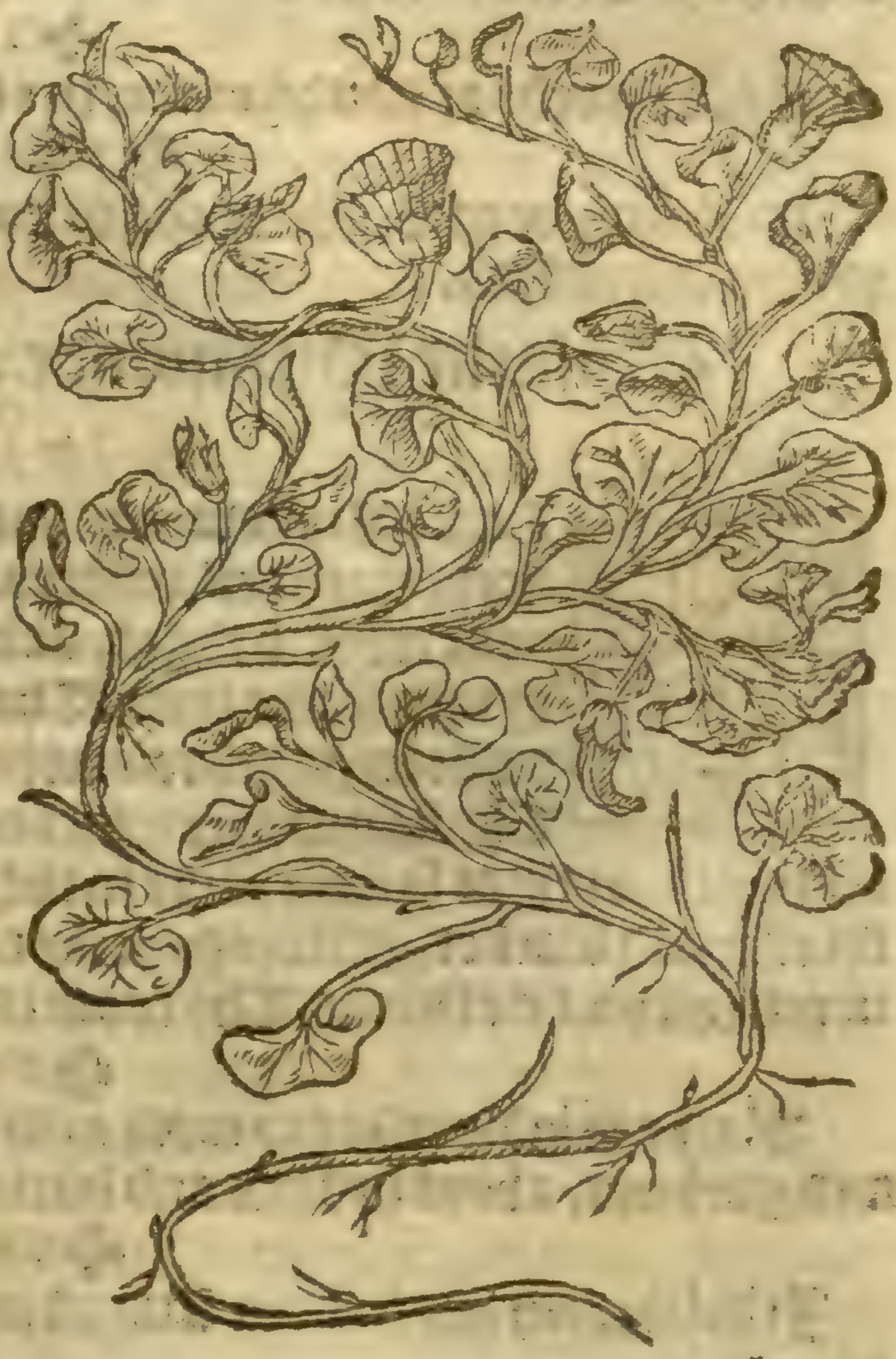
B The leaues pounde, and layde to the greeued place, diſſolueth, waſteth, and conſumeth ſwellinges, as Galen ſayth.

Of Soldanella or Sea Cawle. Chap. liiij.

❧ *The Deſcription.*

SOldanella hath many ſmall branches, ſomwhat red, by the whiche it trayleth or creepeth alongſt the grounde, caſting or ſpreading it ſelf here and there, couered or decked here & there with litle, round, greene leaues, more rounder and ſmaller, then the leaues Aſarabacca, or lyke to the leaues of the round Ariſtolochia, or Birthworte, but ſmaller. The flowers are lyke them of the leſſer Bindeweede, of a bright red, or incarnate colour. The ſeede is blacke, and groweth in huſkes or rounde coddes, like the Bindeweedes. The roote is ſmall and long. But to conclude, this kinde of Bindeweede is muche like the leſſer Withiwinde, ſauing that the leaues are muche rounder and thicker, and of a ſaltiſh taſte.

Braſſica Marina.



❧ *The Place.*

This herbe groweth abundantly in Zealande vpon the Sea bankes, and

alongſt

alongſt the coaſt, or Sea ſide in Flaunders, and in all ſalt grounde ſtanding neare the Sea.

The Tyme.

This herbe flowreth in June, after which time men may gather it, to keepe to ſerue in medicine.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke κράμβη θαλασσία: in Latine Braſſica Marina: in Shoppes of the Apothecaries and common Herbaries, Soldanella: in high Douche Zee winde.

The Nature.

Soldanella, is hoate and drie in the ſeconde degree.

The Vertues.

Soldanella purgeth downe mightily all kindes of waterie humours, and Aopeneth the ſtoppinges of the liuer, and is geuen with great profite vnto ſuche as haue the Dropſie: but it muſt be boyled with the brothe of ſome fatte meate or fleſhe, and dronken: or els it muſt be dried and taken in powder.

The Danger.

Soldanella, eſpecially if it be taken in powder, hurteth and troubleth the ſtomacke very muche.

The Correction.

Men take to it Annys ſeede, Cynamome, Ginger, and a great quantitie of Sugar, and it muſt be ſo receiued, in powder altogither.

Of Rough Bindeweede. Chap. lv.

The Deſcription.

Smilax aſpera.

ROugh or prikeley Bindeweede hath tender ſtalkes and branches, garniſhed, or ſet round about, with many ſharpe prickes or thornes, winding and wrappyng it ſelfe about trees, hedges and buſhes lyke to the other kindes of Bindeweede, taking holde with their claſping branches vppon euery thing ſtanding againſt it. The leaues be very well lyke Iuye, but they are longer and ſharper at the poynt. The flowers are white, and for his fruite, it hath round beries cluſtering togither lyke grapes, the whiche are red when they be ripe. The roote is thicke and harde.

The Place.

Rough Bindeweede, as witneſſeth Plinie, groweth in vntoyled waterie places, and in lowe and ſhadowie valleyes. It is not founde in this Countrie, but in the gardens of ſome diligent Herboriſtes.

The

The Tyme.

Rough Bindeweede flowzeth in the ſpzing time, but in hoate Countries it flowzeth agayne in Autumne.

The Names.

This Bindeweede is called in Greke σμίλαξ τραχεῖα, ἢ μίλαξ τραχεῖα: in Latine Smilax aſpera, of ſome Volubilis acuta, oz Pungens: in Frenche *Smilax aſpre*, oz *Liſet piquant*: in high Douch Stechend windt: in baſe Almaigne Stekēde winde. And the roote of this plant is the Zarſa parella, oz as ſome do wzite Sparta parilla. The whiche ſome of our time commende very muche foz diuers diſeaſes, albeit very ſmall effecte commeth thereof.

The Nature.

This herbe is hoate and dzye.

The Vertues.

The leaues and fruite of ſharpe Windeweede, are very profitable againſt all venome and poyſon, and it doth not ſerue onely foz the venome receiued befozehande, but alſo agaynſt all poyſon taken after that a man hath eaten of the leaues oz fruite of this plant. In ſomuch that whoſoeuer eateth hereof dayly, no venome may hurt him. A

Men do alſo wzite of this herbe, that if ye geue to a childe newly bozne, the iuyce of this herbe, that no venom ſhall after hurt him. B

Of Scammonie. Chap. lvi.

Scammonea. Diadrygium.

The Deſcription.

Scammonie is a kinde of Windeweede, whiche bzingeth foozth many bzanches from one roote, of the length of foure oz fiue foote, meetely great and thicke, hauing leaues triangled and rough, not much varying from the leaues of the blacke Bindeweede, almoſt like the leaues of Iuye, but moze ſofter. The flowers be white and rounde, faſhioned like a Cup oz Bell, of a ſtrong and noughtie ſauour. The roote is long, very thicke, and of a ſtrong ſauour, ful of ſappe oz iuyce, the whiche men do gather and dzie calling it Scammonium, and is of great vſe in Phyſicke.

The Place.

It groweth in Aſia, Myſia, Syzia, and Iudea, but the beſt commeth from Aſia, and Myſia.

The Names.

This Bindeweede oz Windeweede, is called in Greeke σκαμμωνία, and of ſome alſo, as Dioſcozides wziteth, σκαμβωνίας ῥίζα, of the Auncient Romains in Latine Colophonium.

The iuyce of the roote dzyed, is called in Greeke σκαμμώνιον: in Latine Scammonium: in Shoppes when it is yet vnpzepared, Scommonea, and whan it is pzepared, Diagredium, oz Diagridium.

The Nature.

Scammonie is hoate and dzie in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

The iuyce of Scammonie dzied, the whiche is called Scammonium, as is abouesaid, taken to the weight of ſixe wheate coznes, doth purge downeward vehemently cholerique humours. Mozeouer, it is good againſt the Iaundiſe, Pleureſie, Frenſie, hoate feuers, and agaynſt all diſeaſes, the which take their oziginall beginning of hoate and cholerique humours. A

The ſame layde to with hony and Oyle, diſſolueth all colde ſwellinges, and B

with

with vineger, it healeth all ſpreading ſcabbes, ſcuruineſſe, and hardneſſe of the ſkinne.

Scammonie layde to with oyle of Roſes & vineger, healeth the olde paynes of the head. C

The ſame with wooll, put into the naturall places of women, as a Peſſus, or mother ſuppoſitorie, prouoketh the flowers, and expelleth the ſecondine and dead childe. D

The Danger.

Scammonie, that is the iuyce of Scammonium, is a very ſtrong & violent medicine, bringing a number of inconueniences, and dangerous euils, if it be eyther taken vnprepared, or out of due time and place.

Firſt, it ouercommeth and tormenteth the ſtomacke very muche, cauſing wambling and windineſſe in the ſame.

Secondarily, it doth by heate ſo chafe the liuer & blood, that it engendreth feuers, in ſuche as be of a hoate complexion.

Thirdly, it openeth the veynes, and hurteth the bowels and inward parts, euen to the prouoking of blooddy excrementes. And therefore without doubt, Scammonie is very hurtfull to the liuer, the hart, and other inwarde partes.

The Correction.

The firſt danger is corrected, by putting the Scammonie to boyle, or digeſt in a Quince, or in the paſte of Quinces, vntyl the layd Quinces be very tender, and perfectly boyled. When the Scammonie is thus prepared, it is called Diagredium.

The ſecond danger is preuented, by mixing your Scammonie, with ſome cold iuyce, as of roſes, Pſylium, or with the ſubſtance or pulpe of prunes.

The third is amended, by putting to the Diagredium, ſome Maſticke, or the iuyce of Quinces.

Of Dulcamara. Chap. lvij.

Dulcamera. Wood Nightſhade.

The Deſcription.

THis plant hath his ſtalkes and branches, ſmal and tender, of a wooddy ſubſtance, by ẏ which it climeth vp, by trees, hedges, & buſhes. The leaues be long & greene, not muche differing from the leaues of Iuie, but ſomwhat leſſer, hauing ſometime two eares, or two little leaues adioyning to the loweſt part of the ſame leaues, like vnto franke Sage. The flouers be blew growing togither, euery flower diuided or parted, into fiue little narrow leaues, hauing in ẏ midle, a ſmall yellowe pricke or poynt. The flowers being paſt, there come in their ſteede long beries, red, and very playne or ſmoth, of a ſtrange ſauour, cluſtering togither lyke the beries of Iuie. The roote is ſmal and thzeddy.

The Place.

This herbe groweth in moyst places, about ditches and pondes, in quicksettes and hedges.

The Tyme.

It flowreth in July, and his seede is ripe in August.

The Names.

The learned men of our age, do cal this herbe in Greke γλυκύπικρον, ἢ γλυκυπικρίς: in Latine Dulcamara, and Amara Dulcis: some Herboristes of Fraunce, do cal it Solanum lignosum, that is to say, Wooddy Nightshade: in high Douche it is called, Je lenger ie lieber, and Hynschkraut: in Neather Douchelande Alfstancke.

The Nature.

Dulcamara is of complexion hoate and drie.

The Vertues.

The decoction of this herbe in wine dronken, openeth all the stoppinges of the liuer. Moreouer, it is good agaynst the Jaunders comming of obstructions or stoppinges. A

The same decoction taken as is aforesayde, is very good for suche as are fallen from high places, agaynst brusinges, and dislocations, burstinges and hurtes of the inward partes: for it dissolueth congeled and tyred blood, causing the same to come foorth by the vrine, and doth cure and heale woundes and stripes. B

Of Doder or Cuscuta. Chap. lviij.

The Description.

Cassytha.

DOder is a strange herbe, without leaues, & without roote, lyke vnto a threed, muche snarled and wrapped togither, confusely winding it selfe about hedges and bushes, and other herbes. The thredes be sometimes red, sometimes white, vpon the said threedes are fastened, here and there little rounde heades or knoppes, bringing foorth at the first, small white flowers, and afterwarde a little seede.

The Place.

This herbe groweth muche in this Countrie vppon Brambles, Hoppes, and vpon Line or Flaxe, and sometimes it is also founde growing vpon other herbes, especially in hoate Countries, as vpon Thyme, Winter Sauerie, Tithymale, Germander, Sea Holme, but it is very little and smal, and in drie places of this Countrie it groweth vpon Wodwaxen, and vpō wormwood, as I haue seene in my garden.

The Tyme.

Most commonly, this herbe is founde in July and August, and after that, it beareth his flowre and seede.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke κασσύθα: in Latine Cassytha: in shoppes Cuscuta: of some Podagra lini, and Angina lini: in French *Goute*, or *Agoure de lin*: in high Douch Filtzkraut, Flachsseiden, and Todtern: in Neather Douchlande Scorfte, and of some Wrange, and Wildtcruyt. The Doder which groweth vpon Thyme, is named of the Auncient Greke Physitions & of the Arabians Epithymū: & in like maner you may call by diuers names ỳ Doder growing vpon & about other herbes, according to ỳ diuersitie of ỳ same, as

Epi-

Epichamædris, that whiche groweth vpon Germander.
Epitithymalos, that whiche groweth vpon Tithymale.
Eperingium, whiche groweth about Sea Holme.
Epigeniston, whiche groweth about Broome.
Epibaton, whiche wrappeth about Brambles.
Epilinum, whiche groweth vpon Flaxe.
Epibryon, whiche windeth about Hoppes.
Epapsinthion, whiche groweth about Wormwood. Et sic de alijs.

The Nature.

The nature of this herbe changeth, according to the nature and qualitie of the herbes, whereon it groweth, insomuche that, that whiche groweth vppon hoate herbes, as Thyme, Sauerie, & Tithymale, is likewise very hoate. That which groweth vpon other herbes, is not so feruent hoate. Nethertheless of it selfe, it is somwhat hoate and drie.

The Vertues.

Doder or Cuscuta, boyled in water or wine, and dronke, openeth the stop- A
pinges of the liuer, the bladder, the galle, the melt, the kidneyes, & the veynes: and purgeth both by siege and vrine, the Cholerique humours.

It is good agaynst olde Agues, and agaynst the Jaunders, especially that B
kinde whiche groweth vpon the Hoppes and vpon Brambles.

The other sortes haue propertie, according to the herbes wherevppon they C
growe

Of Hoppes. Chap. lix.

The Kyndes.

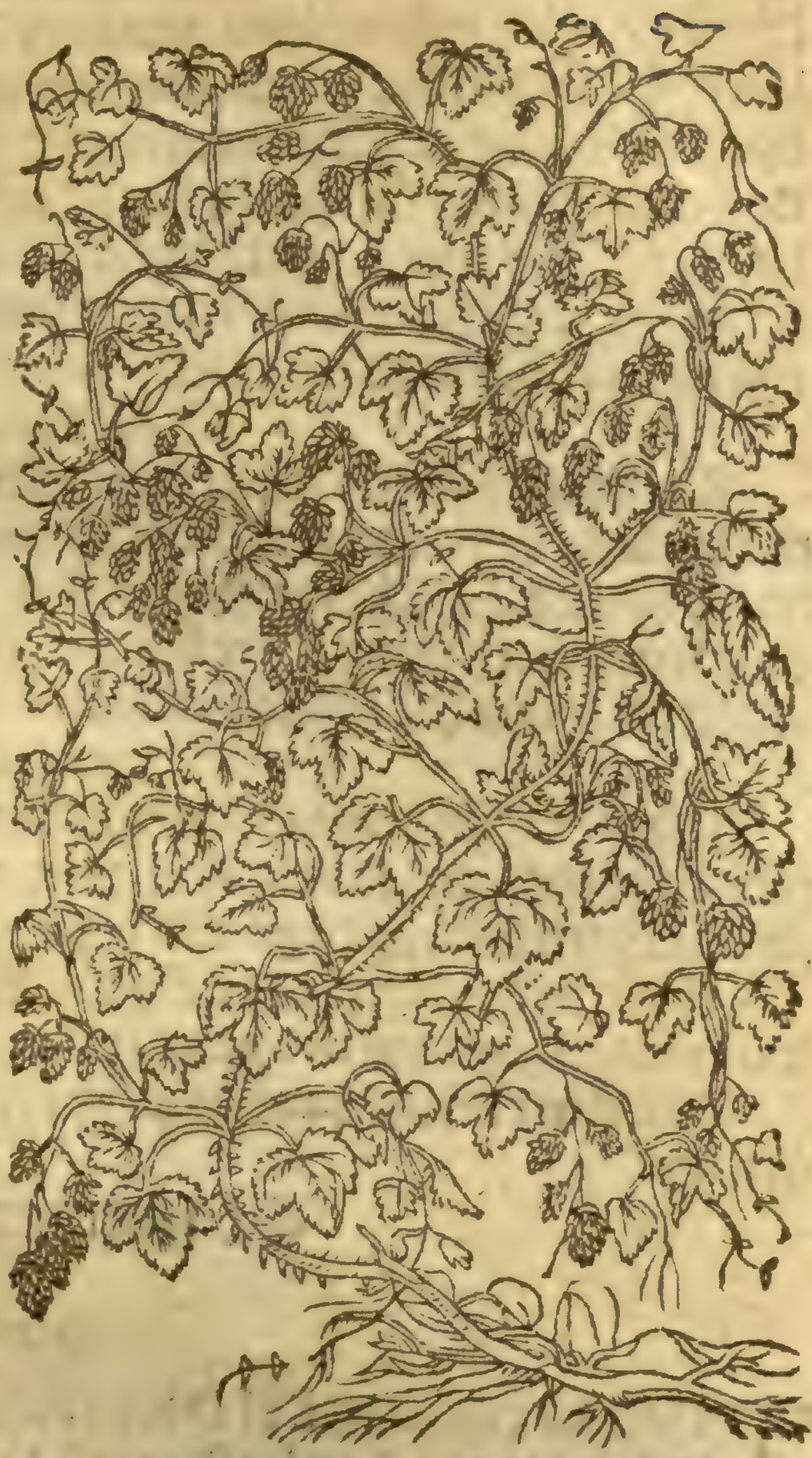
There be two sortes of Hoppes, the manured or toyled Hop, and the wilde hedge Hoppe. The husbanded Hoppe, beareth his flowers or knoppes ful of scales or litle leaues growing one ouer another, & clustering or hanging downe togither like belles. The wilde is not fruitefull, but if by chance they happen to beare, it is but little and small.

The Description.

THE tame Hoppe hath rough branches, beset with small sharpe prickels, it groweth very high, and windeth it selfe about poles and perches standing neare wheras they be planted. The leaues be rough almost like the leaues of Briony, but lesser, and nothing so muche, nor so deepely cut, of a deeper or browne colour. About the top of the stalkes amongst the leaues, grow rounde and long knoppes or heades of a whitish colour, whiche are nothing els, but many small leaues, betwixt white and yellow, or pale growing togither. Under the sayde small leaues or scales, is hidden the seede, which is flat. The belles or knoppes be of a very strong smell when they be ripe: The brewers of Ale and Bier, do heape and gather them togither, to giue a good relish, and pleasant tast vnto their drinke. The roote creepeth along in the earth, & is enterlaced or tangled, putting foorth in sundrie places newe shutes and springes.

The hedge or wilde Hoppe is very much like the manured and tame Hoppe
2 in leaues & stalkes, but it beareth no knoppes or flouers: and if they beare any, they be very small and to no purpose. The roote of the same doth also trayle or creepe alongst in the grounde, and at diuers places, putteth foorth also newe shutes, and tender springes, the whiche are vsed to be eaten in Salades before they bring foorth leaues, and are a good and holesome meate.

Lupus Salictarius.



The Place.

1 The tame Hoppe is planted in gardens and places fit for the same purpose, & is also found in the borders of feeldes and about hedges.

2 The wild Hoppe groweth in hedges and bushes in the borders of feeldes, and herbe gardens.

The Tyme.

The bell knoppes and heades of Hoppes come foorth in August, and are rype in September.

The Names.

Some of our tyme do cal the Hoppe in Greeke Βρύον: in Latine Lupulus Salictarius, or Lupus Salictarius: in shoppes Lupulus: in high Douche Hopffen: in Neather Douchlande Hoppe, and Hoppecruyt.

The Nature.

The Hoppe, but especially his flowers, are hoate and drie in the second degree.

The Vertues.

The Decoction of Hoppes dronken doth open the stoppinges of the liuer, the splene or melte, and kidneyes, and purgeth the blood from all corrupt humours, causing the same to come foorth with the vrine. Also it is good for them that be troubled with scabbes and scurfinesse and suche lyke infirmities, whose blood is grosse and corrupted. A

For the same purpose serueth the young springes and tender croppes, at their first comming foorth of the grounde in Marche and Aprill, to be eaten in Salade. B

The iuyce of Hoppes openeth the belly, and driueth foorth the yellowe cholerique humours, and purgeth the blood from all filthynesse. C

The same dropped into the eares, clenseth them from their filth, and taketh away the stinking of the same. D

Of Ferne or Brake. Chap. lx.

The Kyndes.

There be two kindes of Fernes (as Dioscorides writeth) the male and female, the whiche in leaues are very well lyke one another.

The Description.

1 THE male Ferne hath great long leaues, sometimes of two foote in length, spread abrode vpon eche side like winges cut in euen to the middle ribbe or sinew, and snipt or toothed round about like a sawe: vnder whiche leaues ye may see many little spottes or markes, the whiche in continuance of time become blacke, and after they fall of, the roote is thicke and blacke without, putting foorth many leaues, and small dodkins or springes, whiche are the beginning of leaues.

This

This kinde of Ferne beareth neither flowers nor ſeede, except we ſhal take for ſeede the blacke ſpottes growing on the backſide of the leaues, the whiche ſome do gather thinking to worke wõders, but to ſay the trueth, it is nothing els but trumperie and ſuperſtition.

Filix mas. **Oſmunde Royall.**

Filix fœmina.
Brake or common Ferne.

2 The female Ferne alſo, hath neyther flowers nor ſeede, but it hath long, greene, bare ſtemmes, vpon the whiche growe many leaues on euery ſyde, cut in, and toothed rounde about, very like to the leaues of male Ferne, but ſomewhat leſſe. The roote of this Ferne is long and ſmal, blacke without, and creeping along in the grounde. ¶ *The Place.*

1 Male Ferne groweth almoſt in al rough and vneuen places, in moyſt ſandy groundes, and alongſt the borders of feeldes, ſtanding lowe or in vallies.

2 The female kinde is founde in woods, and mountaynes.

The Tyme.

The leaues ſpring foorth in Aprill, and withet or fade in September.

The Names.

1 The firſte kinde of Ferne, is called in Greeke πτέρις, ἄρρεν πτέριον: in Latine Filix mas, that is to ſay, The Male Ferne: in Frenche *Feuchiere maſle*: in high Douch Waldtfarn mennle: in neather Douchland Varen manneken, of Matheolus and Ruellius, it is called Oſmunde Royall.

2 The ſeconde kinde is called in Greeke θῆλυ πτέρις, and of ſome νυμφαία πτέρις: in Latine Filix fœmina: in Frenche *Feuchiere femelle*: in Engliſhe Female Ferne: in high Almaigne Waldtfarn Weiblin, and of ſome Groſz Farnkraut: in baſe Almaigne Varen wijfken: in Engliſh Brake, Common Ferne and female Ferne.

The Nature.

Both kindes of Ferne are of like temperament or qualitie, that is hoate and drie in the seconde degree.

The Vertues.

The roote of male Ferne taken with Wede or honied water, to the weight A
of halfe an ounce, driueth foorth, and killeth brode wormes.

The same sodden in wine, is very good agaynst the hardnesse and stopping B
of the Welt or Splene.

The roote of the female Ferne, taken in lyke manner as you take the male, C
bringeth foorth the brode and rounde wormes.

The leaues of both kindes of Ferne put into the bedstrowe, driueth away D
the stinking punayses, and al other suche wormes.

The Danger.

The vse of Ferne is very dangerous for women, especially those that are with childe.

Of Osmunde or Water Ferne. Chap. lxi.

The Description.

THis kinde of Ferne is almost lyke the female Ferne, sauing that the leaues be not dented or toothed: it hath a triangled, straight, and small stemme, about a cubite and a halfe long, hauing vppon eche side large leaues, spread abrode like winges, and cut in, like Polipodie. At the top of some of the branches grow round about small, rough and round graynes, which are lyke vnto seede. The Roote is great and thicke, folded, and couered ouer with many small enterlacing rootes, hauing in the middle a litle white, the whiche men call the Harte of Osmunde.

Filix aquatica Osmunda.

The Place.

This kinde of Ferne groweth in woods, and moyst shadowie places.

The Tyme.

It springeth vp in Aprill with the other Fernes, and fadeth at the comming of winter: yet the roote abideth stil in the grounde.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Latine of the Herboristes or Herbaries of our tyme, Osmunda, Filix aquatica, and of some Filicastrum: of the Alcumistes Lunaria maior: in Frenche *Osmonde*, or *Feuchiere aquatique*: in Douche Water Varen, or Wildt Varen, and of some Sinte Christoffels cruyt. We may cal it in English Osmonde the Waterman, Waterferne, and Saint Christophers herbe.

The Nature.

Osmunde in hoate is the first degree, and drie in the seconde.

*The

The Vertues.

The Hart or middle of the roote of Oſmonde, is good againſt ſquattes and A
bruſes, heauie and greeuous falles, burſtinges aſwel outwarde, as inwarde: or what hurt or diſlocation ſoeuer it be. And for this purpoſe, many practiſers, at this day: do put it into their brothes and drinkes whiche they make for woundes, cauſing it to boyle with other herbes: ſome do alſo put it in ther Conſolidatiue, or healing playſters.

Of Polypodie, Wall Ferne, or Oke Ferne. Chap. lxij.

The Deſcription.

Polypodium.

Polypodie hath leaues of a ſpanne long, diuided into many cuttes or ſlittes, rent and torne, euen harde to the middle ribbe or ſinewe, and yet not ſnipt about the litle leaues. The roote is almoſt as bigge as a mans finger, and very long, creeping hard by the ground, bringing foorth many litle leaues, browne without, hauing many ſmall heares, and within of a greene herbelike colour. It hath neither branche nor flower, nor ſeede.

The Place.

Polypodie groweth in the borders of feeldes, ſtanding ſomewhat high, & about the rootes of trees, eſpecially of Okes. Sometimes alſo ye ſhall finde it growing vppon olde wythieſe, houſes, and olde walles.

The Tyme.

Polypodie keepeth his leaues bothe ſommer and winter, but his newe leaues come foorth in Aprill.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greecke πολυπόδιον: in Latine Filicula, and Polypodium: in Frenche *Polypode*: in high Douche Engelſuz, Baumfarn, and Dropffwurtz: in baſe Almaigne Boomvaren, and of ſome Eyckenvaren: in Engliſhe Polypodie, Wall Ferne, and Oke Ferne.

The Nature.

The roote of Polypodie, is drie in the ſeconde degree.

The Vertues.

The roote of Oke Ferne openeth the belly, and purgeth Melancholique A
groſſe, and flegmatique humours. Moreouer, it is very good agaynſt the Colique, that is the payne or griping in the belly, agaynſt the hardneſſe and ſtopping of the Splene or Melt, and agaynſt quartayne agues, eſpecially if you ioyne to it Epithymum.

You muſt boyle it in mutton brothe, or the brothe of a Cocke or Capon, or B
the decoction of Mallowes or Beetes, and a little Annys, and after drinke thereof: or els you may make it in powder and drinke it with honied water or Mede.

The powder of Polipody often put into the nose, healeth and taketh cleane away the superfluous flesh growing in the nosethrilles, whiche men call Polypus. ✠ *The Choise.*

The roote of Polypody which groweth at the foote of the Oke, is the best and most fitte to be vsed in medicine, and is called in Latine Polypodium quercinum.

Of Oke Ferne/Petie Ferne/or Pilde Osmunde. Chap. lxiij.

There is now a dayes found two kindes of Dryopteris, or Oke Ferne, the one is white, the other swarte, the which are not much vnlike one another.

Dryopteris candida. White Oke Ferne.

Dryopteris nigra, Blacke Oke Ferne.

✠ *The Description.*

THE white kinde of Dryopteris, and the male, are not muche vnlyke, but it is much smaller, and not exceeding a spanne in height, and lykewise it beareth neither stalke, flowers, nor sede. The leaues be white, with great and deepe incisions and cuttes, snipt rounde about with smaller and thicker snips or iagges, then the leaues of male Ferne, and it hath also smal spottes or markes vnderneath the leafe. The roote is thicke and blackish, with many litle rootes, twisted, pressed, and enterlaced one with another.

The blacke Dryopteris, hath the stalke or stemme of his leaues blacke, the leaues brownish, the whiche are neyther so large, nor yet so long, neyther so muche creuished or snipt, as the leaues of the white Dryopteris, but in al other partes like, and it is beset also with litle markes or spottes vnderneath. The leaues of this kind do not perish nor fade in winter, but continue greene all the yere. ✠ *The Place.*

2 Both kindes of Dryopteris grow in holowe wayes, in shadowy and couered places, in the foote or rootes of Okes, that be aged, and of many yeres continuance: but yet they are not to be founde in all places. ✠ *The*

The Tyme.

1 The white Dryopteris springeth vp in Aprill as Ferne doth.
2 The blacke bringeth foorth his leaues at the same time.

The Names.

This kinde of Ferne is called in Greeke δρυοπτερις, Dryopteris: In Latine Filix querna: that is in English Oke Ferne: Mathiolus, and Ruellius, both men of great knowledge, do call it in Latine Osmunda, and Osmunda Arborea. Wherefore we considering the propertie of this herbe in taking away heare, as also for a difference from the other Oke Fernes, and Osmundes, do thinke good to name this herbe in our language Osmunde Baldepate, or Pylde Osmunde.

1 The white is called in shoppes Adianthum, and to the great perill and danger of such as be sicke, is vsed for Adianthum.
2 The blacke is not very well knowen of the Apothecaries, but where as it is knowen, they do lykewise call it Adianthum. This may be very wel called in our tongue, Small Osmunde, or Petie Ferne.

The Nature.

The white Dryopteris, is hoate, sharpe, and very abstersiue, or clensing.
The blacke agreeth with the nature or facultie of Saluia vita, or Stone Rue.

The Vertues.

White Oke Ferne, whiche is the right Dryopteris, is of such strong power or vertue, that it causeth the heare to fal of, and maketh the skinne balde. But for the doing of the same, the roote must be pounde very small, and layde vpon the place whiles a man is in the stoue or hoate house, vntill he sweate well: then it must be taken away, and newe layde on, two or three times, as witnesseth both Dioscorides and Galen. A
The blacke may be vsed for Adianthum, that is to say, Venus or Mayden heare. B

Phyllitis.

Of Stone Hartes tongue. Chap. lxiiij.

The Description.

HArtes tong hath long narrow leaues, about ỳ length of a spanne, playne, and smothe vppon one side, and vpon ỳ side next the ground, it is straked ouerthwart, with certayne long rough markes, as it were small wormes, hanging vppon the backside of the leafe. The roote is blacke, hearie and twisted, or growing as it were wounden togither. And it bringeth foorth neyther stalke, flower, nor seede.

The Place.

Hartes tongue loueth shadowie places, and moyst stonie vallies, about welles, fountaynes, and olde moyst walles.

The

The Tyme.

It beginneth to bring foorth newe leaues in Aprill.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke φυλλίτις: and in Latine Phyllitis: in shoppes Scolopendria, and Lingua Ceruina: in Frenche *Langue de cerf:* in high Douche Hirszung: in base Almaigne Hertstonge, and for a diuersitie betwixt it and Bistorte, the whiche they do likewise cal Hertstonge, Steenhertstonghe, this is not Hemionitis, as some do thinke.

The Nature.

Hartstong is of complexion very drie, and astringent.

The Vertues.

The decoction of the leaues of Hertstong dronke, is very good agaynst the Abitinges of Serpentes, it stoppeth the laske, and the blooddy flixe.

Of broode or large Splenewort or Miltwast. Chap. lxv.

The Description.

HEmionitis is also an herbe without fruite, as the abouesayde Fernes, and Hartes tong, without stalke, without flowers and seede, bearing leaues somewhat great, large beneth, and somewhat sharpe at the top, not muche differing (as witnesseth Dioscorides) from the leaues of the seconde Dracunculus, the whiche leaues are playne by one side, & of the other side they haue also strakes or rough markes, euen as Hartes tong, his roote is compact of many stringes.

The Place.

This herbe groweth in shadowy, moyst, stony, and freshe places, and is nowe found about the decayed places and ruines of Rome, & in some other places of Italie, especially planted and set in the gardens of Herbouistes. In this Countrie it is yet a stranger.

Hemionitis.

The Names.

It is callled in Greeke ἡμιονῖτις, καὶ σπλήνιον: in Latine Hemionitis, Splenium, and of Gaza Mula herba: not knowen of the Apothecaries: we may call it Broade Splenewort, or large Splenewort.

The Nature.

Hemionitis is meetely warme, and drie of Complexion.

The Vertues.

Hemionitis take̅ with vineger, doth open and helpe the hardnesse and stopping of the splene, and is a soueraigne medicine for the most part of accidentes, and greeues comming or proceeding from the Rate or Spleene.

Of wild or rough Splenewort. Chap. lxvi.

The Deſcription.

Lonchitis aſpera, is partly lyke the other Fernes, for it beareth neyther ſtalke nor ſeede. The leaues be long, about the length of a ſpanne or foote, not muche differing from the leaues of Polypodie: but muche narrower, creuiſed, and cut, into more diuiſions. The roote is browne and thicke, like to the roote of Dryopteris.

Lonchitis aſpera.

The Place.

It groweth vppon the brinkes of ditches, in wooddes and low moyſt places, of drie Countries.

The Tyme.

It abideth al the winter, and bringeth forth newe leaues in April.

The Names.

This kind of Ferne is called in Greke λογχῖτις τραχεῖα: in Latine Lonchitis aſpera: of ſome Longina, and Calabrum, of our later writers Aſplenium magnum, & Aſplenium ſylueſtre. in high Douche Spicant, & Groſz Miltzkraut: in Neather Douchlande Grachtvaren: We may name it in Engliſhe, Great Splenewort, or Wilde Splenewort.

The Nature.

Lonchitis is hoate in the firſt degree, and drie in the ſeconde.

The Vertues.

Lonchitis is very good againſt the hardneſſe, ſtoppinges, and ſwellinges of the Splene or Welt: when it is dronken, or layde vpon with vineger, vpon the place of the Splene outwardly. A

This herbe is alſo good for to be layde vnto woundes, for it keepeth them from inflammation and apoſtumation. B

Of Ceterach, or the right Scolopendria. Chap. lxvii.

The Deſcription.

Ceterach hath little leaues, almoſt of the length of a mans fingar, cut and iagged vpon both ſides euen harde to the ribbe or middle ſinewe (with cuttes halfe rounde or compaſſed, ſtanding not directly, but contrarie one to another) fat and greene vpon one ſide: but on the other ſyde, it is rough and ſomewhat hearie, reddiſhe, or of a browne colour. The roote is ſmall, blacke and rough, muche platted or enterlaced. And this herbe hath neither ſtalke, flower, nor ſeede.

The Place.

This herbe groweth in ſhadowy and ſtony places, and it is muche founde about Welles, neare vnto Namur, and the quarters thereabout.

The

Asplenum.

✻ The Tyme.

This herbe continueth greene al the winter, and putteth foorth newe leaues in Aprił.

✻ The Names.

This herbe is called in Greke ἀσπλήνον, and of some σκολοπένδριον, ἡμιονιον, ἢ πτέρις: in Latine Asplenum, or Asplenium: in Shoppes Ceterach: in Frenche *Scolopendrie vraye*: in high Douch Steinfarn, and Miltzkraut: in base Almaigne Steenbaren: in English Right Scolopendria, Scaleferne, Finger ferne, Stone ferne, Ceterach, and Myltewaste.

✻ The Nature.

Ceterach is temperate in heate and cold, of subtil partes, & somwhat drying.

✻ The Vertues.

A The leaues of Ceterach, taken with vineger, by the space of fourtie dayes, healeth the Welt that is hard and stopt, and is very good agaynst Quarteyne Agues, like vertue they haue, boyled in wine, and playstered vpon the left side.

B The same is also very good against the strangurie, the hoate pisse, the stone in the bladder: it stayeth yeorsing, or yering: it openeth the stoppinges of the liuer, and it is giuen with great profite, to suche as haue the Jaunders.

Of Venus heare, or Lumbardie Maydenheare. Chap. lxviij.

Ruta Muraria.

Stone Rue, or Wall Rue.

✻ The Kyndes.

VNder ỳ name of Capillus Veneris, at this day, is set before vs two kindes of herbes not a litle lyke one ỳ other: wherof one, who is the stranger, is ỳ right Adiantum. True Maydenheare. Ladies heare. Venus heare.

Capillus Veneris, named of the Auncientes Adiantum. The otheris very common, and hath bene vſed here for Capillus Veneris, the whiche ſome men call Ruta Muraria in Latine, and of others it is called Saluia vita.

The Deſcription.

1 THE right Venus heare hath the footeſtalkes of his leaues very ſmal, blackiſhe, and gliſtering with a certayne brightneſſe. The leaues are ſmal & tender, hackt or ſnipped round about, like vnto the firſt leaues of Coriander, but muche ſmaller. The roote is tender.

2 The ſecond kinde called Wall Rue, hath likewiſe his leaues ſet vpon ſhorte and ſmal ſtemmes, the which do ſomwhat reſemble the leaues of garden Rue, but leſſer, and ſomething dented about, playne and ſmothe vppon one ſide, but the other ſide is laden, or charged with ſmall prickes or ſpottes. The roote is tender and hearie. And both theſe herbes be without eyther flowers or ſeede like to the Ferne.

The Place.

1 Venus heare groweth in walles, and in ſtony ſhadowy places, neare about waters and welſpringes, and there is great plenty therof found in Italie, and Prouence. It groweth not in this Countrie, but it is brought drie to vs from Italie.

2 Rew of the wal is very common in this Countrie: for it is to to be found almoſt vpon all olde walles that are moyſt, and not comforted or lightned with the ſhining of the Sonne, as are the walles of Temples or Churches.

The Tyme.

They remayne all the yeere, and renewe their leaues in Aprill.

The Names.

1 The firſt kinde is called in Greeke ἀδιάντον, πολύτριχον, καλλίτριχον, ἐβενοτριχον: in Latine Adiantum, Polytrichum, Callitrichũ, Cincinnalis, Terræ capillus, Supercilium terræ. Apuleius calleth it Capillus Veneris, Capillaris, & Crinita: in the Shoppes of Fraunce and Italie Capillus Veneris: it is for the more part vnknowen in the Shoppes of this Countrie: in French *Cheueux de Venus*: in high Almaigne frauwenhar: in baſe Almaigne Vrouwen hayr.

2 The ſeconde kinde is called in the Shoppes of this Countrie Capillus Veneris, and of ſome it is taken for Adiantum: in the Shoppes of Fraunce Saluia vita: of the learned at this time Ruta Muraria, that is to ſay, Rue of the wall: in high Douche Maurrauten, and Steinrauten: in baſe Almaigne Steencruyt.

The Nature.

Both theſe herbes be drie, and temperate in heate and colde.

The Vertues.

The decoction of Capillus Veneris, made in wine and dronke, helpeth them A that are ſhort breathed, and cannot fetch winde, alſo it helpeth ſuch as are troubled with an harde or vneſie cough, for it ripeth tough fleme, and auoydeth it by ſpetting.

It prouoketh vrine, breaketh the ſtone, moueth the flowers, deliuereth the B ſecondine, and vnſtoppeth the liuer, and the melt, and is very good agaynſt the diſeaſes of the Melt and the Jaunders.

Capillus Veneris ſtoppeth ẏ flixe of the belly, & ſtayeth the ſpitting of blood: C and is profitable againſt the fluxions and moyſtneſſe of the ſtomacke, & againſt the bitinges and ſtinginges of venemous beaſtes.

Capillus Veneris as yet greene, pounde and layde to the bitinges of vene- D mous beaſtes, and mad Dogges, preuayleth very muche, and layde vppon the head, cauſeth heare to come agayne in places that are pilde or balde.

It dispatcheth also the swellinges of the throte called Strumes, especially C
in young children, when it is pound greene, and layde therevpon.

The lye wherein the same hath ben stieped and boyled, is very good to F
washe the scurffe of the heade: for it healeth the same, causing the rome and scales to fall of.

A cap or garlande of Maydenheare worne vpon the head, healeth the ache G
and payne of the same, as Plinie affirmeth.

The leaues of Adiantum mixed togither with a little Saltpeter, and the H
vrine of a young child, taketh away the shreueled wrinckles that appeare vpon the bellies of women lately deliuered of child, if the belly be washed therwithall after their deliuerance.

Men vse in this Countrie, to put Rue of the wall in steede of Capillus Ve- I
neris, in all their medicines: and haue founde it to profite muche, in the colde passions or diseases of the breast.

Of English or common Maydenheare. Chap. lxix.

The Description. Trichomanes.

TRichomanes is a litle herbe, of the length of a span, without flowers and seede, and hath the stalkes of his leaues, very small and leane, browne, shining, and smoth, beset on both sides with many little pretie round leaues, euery leafe of the bignesse of a Lentill, straked and dashed on that side whiche is next the grounde, with many small markes and strakes, lyke Rue of the wall. The roote is small and blackishe.

The Place.

It loueth moyst and shadowie places, and groweth about waters, especially vpō moyst rockes, and olde walles, and great store thereof is found in this Countrie.

The Tyme.

It abydeth alwayes greene, like Venus heare, and Rue of the wall.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke τριχομανὲς: in Latine Fidicula capillaris, and also Trichomanes: in the Shoppes Polytrichon: in high Douche Widertodt, Abthon, and of some Roter Steinbrecke: in neather Douchland Wederdoot: in Englishe Maydenheare, and Common Maydenheare.

The Nature.

This herbe is drie and temperate betwixt hoate and colde, and of the same nature that Venus heare is.

The Vertues.

Trichomanes after the minde of Dioscorides and Galen, hath the same fa- A
culties in operation, that Capillus Veneris hath.

Of

Of Stone Liuerwort. Chap. lxx.

✤ The Description.

STone Liuerwort spreadeth it selfe abroade vpon the ground, hauing wrinckled, or crimpled leaues layde one vpon another as the scales of fishe, and are greene on the vpper part, and browne on that side which is next the ground: amongst the leaues there grow vp smal stemmes or twigges, in the toppes wherof are certayne knappes or thinges like starres. The rootes are like smal threddes, growing vnder the leaues, wherby it cleaueth, and sticketh fast vpon the ground, and vpon moyst or sweating rockes.

Lichen.

✤ The Place.

This herbe (if a man may so cal it) groweth in moyst groundes, and stonie places, and shadowie, where as the Sonne shineth seldome.

✤ The Tyme.

It bringeth foorth his starres in June and July.

✤ The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke λειχὴν: in Latine Lichen: in Shoppes Hepatica: in French *Hepatique*: in high Almaigne Brunnenlebercraut, or Steinlebercraut: in base Almaigne Steenleuercruyt, and Leuercruyt: in Englishe Liuerwurt and Stone Liuerwort.

✤ The Nature.

Liuerwort is colde and drie of complexion.

✤ The Vertues.

The decoction of Liuerworte, swageth the inflammation of the liuer, & openeth the stoppinges of the same, and is very good agaynst Feuer tertians, and all inflammations of blood. A

This herbe (as Dioscorides and Plinie writeth) bruised when it is yet greene, and layd vpon woundes, stoppeth the superfluous bleeding of the same and preserueth them both from inflammation and Apostemation. B

The same doth also heale all foule scurffes and spreading scabbes, as the Pockes, and wilde fire, and taketh away the markes and scarres made with hoate irons, if it be pounde with hony and layde therevpon. C

The same boyled in wine, and holden in the mouth, stoppeth the Catarrhes, that is, a distilling or falling downe of Reume, or water and flegme from the the brayne to the throte. D

Of Mosse. Chap. lxxi.

✤ The Kyndes.

There be many sortes of Mosse, whereof some growe in the feeldes, some vpon trees trees, and some in shadowie and moyst woods, and some in the rockes of the sea.

✤ The Description.

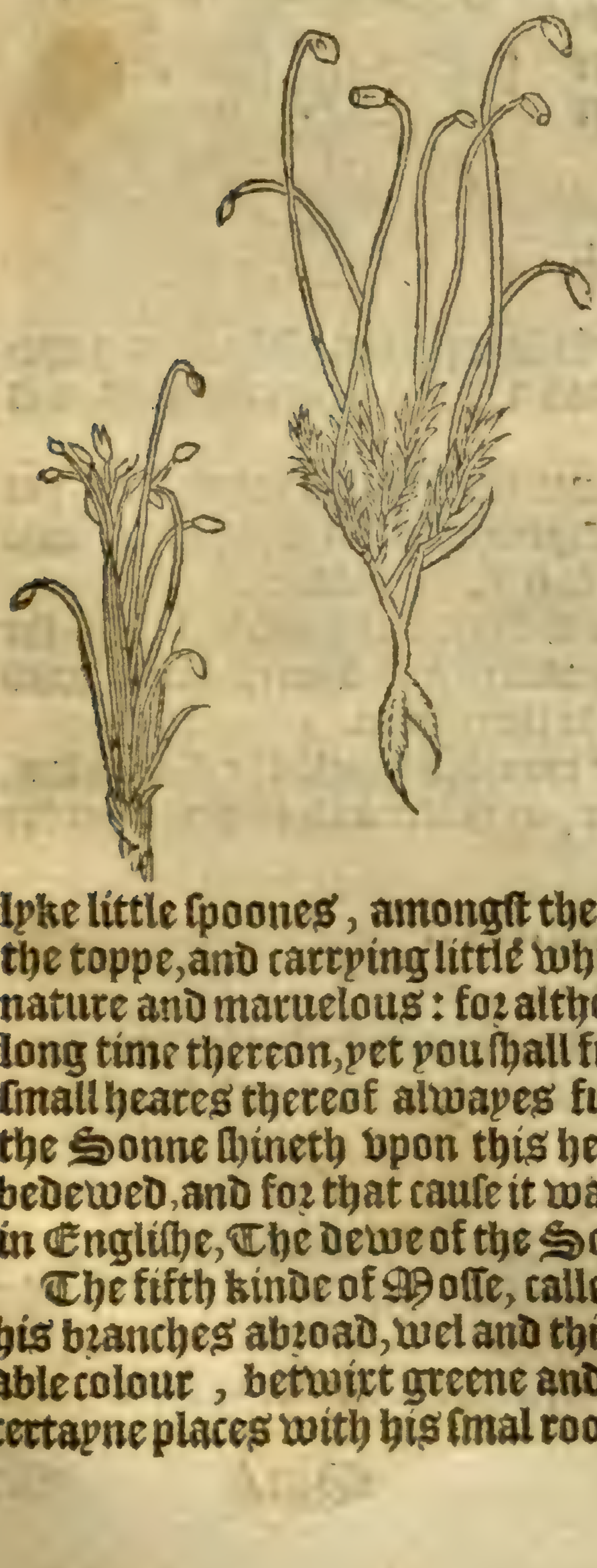
THE first kinde of Mosse, which groweth vpon trees, and is most properly called Mosse, is nothing els but a sorte of small white leaues, all iagged, hackte, or finely kerued, twisted, and enterlaced one in another, without roote, without flower or seede, hanging and growing vpon trees.

1. Muſcus. Moſſe.

2. Pulmonaria. Lungwurt.

2 The ſeconde kinde groweth alſo about trees, the whiche is called Lungwurt, and it doth ſomwhat reſemble Liuerwurt, but that it is greater and larger, with great ſcales layd one vpō another, metely greene vpon one ſide, and whitiſhe vpon the other ſide.

3. Goldylockes, Polytrichon, or Golden Maydenheare.



4. Ros Solis. Sonne Dewe.

3 The third kind which ſome call Golden Polytrichon, hath very ſmall ſlender ſtalkes, nothing ſo lōg as a mans hand, couered with ſhort heares, of a browne greene colour changing vppon yellow, the which doth ſometymes put foorth other little bare ſtēmes, with ſmall graynes or ſeedes at the top.

Of this ſort is founde another ſmal kinde, B like vnto the aforeſayd, ſauing that it is much leſſe.

4 The fourth kinde called Roſa Solis, hath reddiſhe leaues, ſomewhat rounde, hollowe, rough, with long ſtemmes, almoſt faſhioned lyke little ſpoones, amongſt the whiche commeth vp a ſhort ſtalke, crooked at the toppe, and carrying little white flowers. This herbe is of a very ſtrange nature and maruelous: for although that the Sonne do ſhine hoate, and a long time thereon, yet you ſhall finde it alwayes moyſt and bedewed, and the ſmall heares thereof alwayes full of little droppes of water: and the hoater the Sonne ſhineth vpon this herbe, ſo muche the moyſtier it is, and the more bedewed, and for that cauſe it was called Ros Solis in Latine, whiche is to ſay in Engliſhe, The dewe of the Sonne, or Sonnedewe.

5 The fifth kinde of Moſſe, called Wolfes clawe, creepeth and ſpreadeth with his branches abroad, wel and thickly couered with a certaine heare of changeable colour, betwixt greene and yellowe, cleauing faſt, and taking holde in certayne places with his ſmal rootes. Theſe branches agayne do put foorth o-

thers

5. Lycopodium.
Woolfs Clawe.

6. Muſcus Marinus.
Cozalin, or Sea Moſſe.

thers, parted into three or foure, hauing at their extremities or endes certayne whites faſhioned like gripes or clawes, almoſt lyke the clawes of Wolfe: And ſometymes they bring foorth ſtraight ſtalkes, ſmall, whitiſhe, whiche are not couered as the ſtalkes that creepe vpon the ground: and they carie ſmal white eares, full of litle leaues, whiche are lyke to ſmall white flowers.

6 The ſixth kinde of Moſſe, called Moſſe of the Sea, hath many ſmal ſtalkes, harde, and of a ſtony ſubſtance, diuided into many ioyntes, and many branches growe foorth togither from one hat, or litle ſtony head, by the whiche it is faſtened vnto rockes.

8. Fuci marini ſpecies.
Wrake, or Sea girdell.

7. Muſcus Marinus Theophraſti, & Fuci ſpecies Dioſcoridis.
Slanke, Wrake, or Lauer.

7 The ſeuẽth kind of Moſſe, whereof Theophraſtus ſpeaketh, is a plante without ſtalke or ſtemme, bearing greene leaues, crimpled,

full of wrinckles, and broade, not muche differing in fashion from the leaues of some Lettise, but muche more wrinckled and drawen togither, the whiche leaues come vp many togither, growing vpon rockes.

8 The eight which is a kinde of Fucus Marinus, hath long narrow leaues, almost as narrow as a Leeke: the roote is thicke, ful of branches and rough heared, taking holde vpon rockes.

The Place.

1 The first kinde of Mosse groweth vpon trees, especially there where as the grounde is nought.

2 Lungwurt groweth vpon Mossie trees, in moyst, sandie, and shadowie places.

3.4.5 Golden Maydenheare, or Goldylockes Polytrichon, the Ros Solis, and Woolfes clawe, do growe in drie waterie Countries, and also in feeldes that lye vnmanured, or toyled, and in some shadowy wooddes. The Golden Polytrichon is very common.

6.7.8 The Sea Mosse groweth vpon stones and rockes in the Sea.

The Names.

1 The first kind of these plantes is called in Greeke βρύον, & of some ἀπλόχυρον: in Latine Muscus, of Serapio and in Shoppes Vinea: of Aetius Dorcadias: in Frenche *Mousse*: in high Douche Mosz: in base Almaigne Mosch. The best and most fittest for medicine is that whiche groweth vpon the Cedar tree, and next to that, is that whiche groweth vpon the Popler.

2 The seconde kinde is nowe called Pulmonaria in Latine, in English Lungwort: in high Douch Lungenkraut: in base Almaigne Longencruyt: in Frēch *Herbe aux Poulmons.*

3 The thirde is called in Douche Gulden Widdertodt: in base Almaigne, Gulden Wederdoot, that is to say, Golden Polytrichon, of some Jungfraw hare. Some thinke it to be Polytrichon Apuleanum, albeit there is but small similitude betwixt the one and the other: for Apuleius his Polytrichon, is the true Trichomanes of Dioscorides: we may cal it in English Goldylockes Polytrichon: in Frenche *Polytrichon doré.*

4 The fourth kinde is called in this Countrie Ros Solis: in Frenche *Rosee de Soleil*: in Douch Sondaw, and of some Sindaw, and Loopich cruyt.

5 The fifth is called in high Douche Beerlap, Gurtelkraut, Seilkraut, Harschar, Teuffels clawen: in Brabant Wolfs clawen, and of some Wincruyt: in some Shoppes Spica Celtica: and is taken for the same of the vnlearned, to the great detriment, dammage, and hurt of the sicke and diseased people. What the Greeke or Latine name is, I know not, and therefore after the common name I do call it in Greeke λυκοπόδιον, Lycopodion, that is, Pes Lupi, in Latine, and *Pied de Loup*, in Frenche: in Englishe, Woolfes clawe.

6 The sixth kind is called in Greeke βρύον θαλάσσιον: in Latine Muscus marinus, that is to say, Mosse of the Sea: in Frenche *Mousse Marine*: in Douche Zee Mosch: in Shoppes it is called Corallina, that is to say, Herbe Corall, and of the vnlearned Soldanella, vnto whiche it beareth no kinde of lykenesse.

7 The seuenth is called also of Theophrastus βρύον θαλάσσιον: in Latine Muscus marinus, that is to say, Sea Mosse with the large leaues: in Frenche *Mousse marine a larges fueilles*: in Brabant Zee Mosch: it is to be thought, that this is the first kinde of φύκος, that is to say, Fucus, or Alga, whereof Dioscorides treateth in his fourth booke.

8 The eight is called in Greeke φύκος: in Latine Fucus, and Alga: this is the second kind of Fucus in Dioscorides, the which Theophrastus nameth also in

Greke

Greke πρασον, that is to say in Latine Porrum, bycause the leaues are lyke vnto Leeke blades.

The Nature.

1 The Mosse is drie and astringent, or of a binding qualitie, without any manyfest heate or colde.

2 Lungwoorte is lyke to the aforesayde, sauing that it cooleth more.

3.5 Golden Maydenheare, and Woolfes Clawe, are drie and temperate in heate and colde.

4 The Ros Solis is hoate and drie almost in the fourth degree.

5 The Sea Mosse, is colde, drie, and astringent.

The Vertues.

The decoction of Mosse in water, is good for women to washe them selues in, whiche haue to muche of their naturall sickneſſe: and put into the nose, it stayeth bleeding: to conclude, it is very well, and profitably put into all oyntmentes and oyles that be astringent. A

The Physitions of our time do muche commend this Pulmonaria, or Lungwort, for the diseases of the lunges, especially for the inflammations, and vlcers of the same, if it be made into powder and dronke with water. B

They say also that the same boyled in wine and dronke, stoppeth spitting of blood, pissing of blood, the flowers of women, and the laske or fluxe of the belly. C

The same made into powder, and cast into woundes, stoppeth the bleeding, and cureth them. D

Ros Solis bruised with Salt, and bounde vppon the flesshe or bare skinne, maketh blisters and holes, euen as Cantharides, as you may proue by experience. E

The common sort of people do esteeme this herbe (but especially the yellow water) distilled of the same, to be a singuler and special remedie for such as begin to drie away, or are fallen into consumptions, and for them that are troubled with the disease, called Asthma, whiche is a straightnesse in drawing of breath, or with any vlceration in their lunges: thinking that it is very consolidatiue, and that it hath a special vertue to strengthen and nourish the body: but that whiche we haue recited before concerning the vertue of this herbe, declareth sufficiently, that their opinion is false. F

Men vse not Golden Maydenheare, nor Woolfes Clawe in medicine. G

Sea Mosse is of a very astringent and preseruing qualitie. Therefore men lay it to the beginning of hoate tumours or swellinges, and vpon all kindes of gowtes that require refreshing or cooling. H

The same also is very good agaynst wormes, to be made in powder, and giuen to take: for it slayeth them, and driueth them foorth mightily. I

The two other sorts of Mosse of the Sea, is also good against flegmons or hoate tumours, and the hoate gowte if they be vsed, as the first kinde of Sea Mosse commonly called Corallina. K

Of Crowfoote. Chap. lxvj.

The Kyndes.

There be foure kindes of Ranunculus, or Crowfoote, as Dioscorides and Galen do affirme, whereof the first is of many sortes. The one hath great thicke leaues, the whiche is called Water Crowfoote. The seconde hath white leaues, and is called White Crowfoote. The thirde hath blacke leaues, the whiche is called Leopardes Clawes. And these be comprised of Apuleius

vnder the first kinde. The seconde kinde hath rough stalkes and leaues: the thirde is small with yellowe flowers. The fourth hath white flowers.

Bysides these there be yet other Crowfootes, the whiche growe commonly in gardens whiche are called Butter flowers, the whiche are set foorth in the the lxxiiij. Chapter. And yet there be other, as hereafter is declared.

The Description.

Ranunculorum primum genus quadruplex.

Ranunculus paluſtris.
Water Crowfoote.

Ranunculus albus, ſiue echinatus.
White, Pyching Crowfoote.

THE water Crowfoote hath white greene ſtalkes, hollowe, and A ſmooth, vppon the whiche growe leaues deepely cut or clouen, almoſt lyke the leaues of Parſely, or Smalache, but muche whiter, ſofter, and thicker, very hoate and burning in the mouth. The flowers be pale, in faſhion lyke Golde cuppes. The which being faded, there come vp in their places little heades or knoppes almoſt lyke the firſt buddes of Aſparagus. The roote is compact of a number of white threddes.

The white or Pyching Crowfoote, hath alſo playne whitiſhe ſtalkes, vpon B the whiche grow leaues alſo of a whitiſhe colour very deepely cut and clouen, eſpecially the vppermoſt, almoſt lyke the leaues of Coriander. The flowers be lyke them aforeſayde: when they be fallen away, in place of euery flower commeth foure or fiue round graines or beries, plat, rough like pyching. The roote is threddie lyke the other.

Golden

Ranunculus auricomus.

Golden Crowfoote.

Pulſatilla.

Miſchieuous Paſſeflower.

Golden Crowfoote hath his firſt leaues ſomewhat round, but afterwarde very muche cut and diuided, of a browne greene colour, & ſpeckled in the midle with brode ſpottes, ſomwhat blacke or blackiſh, drawing toward the colour of fire. The flowers be of a fayre yellowe colour as golde, and ſhining: after the flowers there come vp rounde heades or buttons, more rougher then the knoppes of water Crowfoote. C

Of this ſorte there is yet one kinde founde (as Dioſcorides, and Apuleius are witneſſes) which beareth a purple flower, and the ſame is yet vnknowen. D

2 The ſecond kind of Ranunculus, that is called Illyricus, hath thinne ſtalkes, and thereon grow cut leaues, and with white, ſmall, ſoft heares, the flowers be of a pale yellowe, the ſeede is as the other: but the rootes are otherwiſe, and be as many, and ſomwhat more then the wheate or barlie cornes ioyning togither, out of the whiche ſome threddes ſprout, with the whiche it ſetteth foorth and multiplieth.

Of this kind there is yet alſo another ſtrange Ranunculus, and it hath long narrow leaues, as graſſe, of colour after white and blew, drawing it out of the greene. The flowers & ſeedes are as the aforeſaid, but the rootes are threddie.

To this kind of Ranuculus is drawen another herbe which is called Paſſeflower, and it hath rough hearie ſtemmes, all iagged, and ſmall cut, or ſplitte, ſometimes thicke maned, and lying for the moſt part vpon the grounde: at the higheſt of the ſtalkes growe flowers, almoſt after the faſhion of little Cymballes, hauing in the inſyde ſmal yellowe threedes, as in the middle of a Roſe,

of colour moſt purple browne, ſometimes white, and in ſome places red or yellow, and whan the flowers be fallen, there commeth vp a round head, couered ouer with a certayne gray and browne heare.

Ranunculus Illyricus.

Ranunculus Luſitanicus.

The thirde kinde of Ranunculus, is leſſer and lower then the aforeſayde, 3 his leaues be broade and vndiuided, and ſlipperie: betweene theſe two there groweth a ſtalke, and one flower therevpon lyke vnto the other, of a fayre yellow colour lyke vnto golde, and of a very pleaſant ſmel. The rootes are of many cornes gathered, the whiche be longer then the rootes of Ranunculus Illyricus.

4 The fourth kinde groweth high, and hath brode leaues like vnto the Leopardes clawes, but bigger, the flowers are faſhioned as the other, of colour white. The rootes are muche threeddie.

5 Beſide theſe kindes of Ranunculus, is yet another ſtange kind reckoned, the whiche is called Troll flowers, and it hath great leaues diuided into many partes, and cutte rounde about: the flowers growe vppermoſte of the ſtalke, and are yellow lyke vnto gold, faſhioned lyke the flowers of Ranunculus: but bigger, and not whole open, but abiding halfe ſhut: thereafter folowe many ſmall coddes togither, in the whiche the ſeede lyeth. The rootes are muche threeddie.

Ranunculus albo flore.

Crowfoote with white flowers.

Ranunculus flore globoſo.

Trol flowers.

✤ *The Place.*

Crowfoote of the water, groweth in ditches and ſtanding waters, ſometimes alſo in medowes, and lowe ſandy groundes, eſpecially in moyſt yeres.

B The white and golden Crowfoote, groweth in medowes, & moyſt feldes. C Theſe three kindes be common in this Countrie.

2 The ſeconde kinde of Crowfoote groweth in the Countrie of Illyria and Sardine, and loueth ſandy and drie ground that is vntoyled, and is founde in many places of Fraunce and Almaigne. In this Countrie the Herboriſtes do plant it in their gardens.

3 The third Ranunculus is found vpon certaine mountaines in the Countrie of Portingal, and of Ciuil.

4 The fourth is here in this Countrie very ſtrange.

5 The Trol flowers grow vpon the mountaynes of Switſerlande.

✤ *The Tyme.*

The kindes of Crowfootes flower from Apryl til June, & ſometimes later.

✤ *The Names.*

Crowfoote is called in Greke Βατράχιον: in Latine Ranunculus, of Apuleius Herba ſcelerata: in high Douche Hanenfuſz: in baſe Almaigne Hanenvoet, that is to ſay, Cockes foote: in French *Baſſinet*: in Spaniſh *Yerua belida*: in Italian *Pie Coruino*.

The firſt of the firſt kinde is called of ſome in Greeke σίλινον ἄγριον, καὶ σίλινον ὀδάτιον:

ὑλάτιον: in Latine Apium paluſtre, and Ranunculus paluſtris: in frenche *Grenoillette aquatique*, or *Baſsinet d'eaue*: in high Douch Waſſer epffs, & Waſſer hanenfuſz: in neather Douchlande Water hanenvoet. It may be called in Engliſh Water or Warriſh Crowfoote.

The ſeconde is nowe called in Latine Ranunculus echinatus: in frenche *Grenoillette Heriſſonnée*: in high Douche Weiſz Hanenfuſz, Ackerhanenfuſz: in Brabant Witte Hanenvoet: in French *Baſsinet blanc*: in Engliſh White Crowfoote, or Urchin Crowfoote. B

The thirde is called Ranunculus auricomus: in frenche *Grenoillette dorée*: in high Douch Wiſen Hanenfuſz, Schwartz Hanenfuſz, and Geelb Hanenfuſz: in baſe Almaigne Lupaerts clawen, and accoʒding to the ſame it is called in Latine Pes Leopardi, that is to ſay, Leopardes foote, Crowfoote and Golden Crowfoote. C

2 The ſecond kinde is called Herba Sardoa, Apium ſylueſtre, Apium ruſticum, Apiaſtrum, and Apium riſus, & Ranunculus Illyricus, after the Countrie where it is founde. Paſſe flower, is called in Latine Pulſatilla, and of ſome Apium riſus: in frenche *Paſſe fleur*: in high Douche Kuchenſchelle: in baſe Almaigne Cueckenſcelle.

3 The thirde kinde of the Emperour Conſtantine, is called Chriſanthemum: in Engliſh Golden flower, and nowe Ranunculus Luſitanicus.

4 The fourth is called Ranunculus albus: in French *Grenoillette petite, ou de Bois*: in high Almaigne Weiſz Hanenfuſz: in baſe Almaigne Witte Hanevoet: in Engliſh White Crowfoote.

The Nature.

All the Crowfootes be hoate and dʒie, in the fourth degreee.

The Vertues.

The leaues oʒ rootes of Crowfoote pounde, and layde to any part of the A body, cauſeth the ſkinne and fleſh to bliſter, and rayſeth vp wheales, bladders, ſcarres, cruſtes, and vlcers. Therefoʒe it is layd vpon corrupt and euil nayles, and vpon wartes, to cauſe them to fall away.

The leaues of Crowfoote may be alſo vſed agaynſt the foule ſcurffe oʒ tet- B ter, wheales, gaules, ſcabbes, if it be layde to wel pound oʒ bʒayed: ye may not let it lye long, but it muſt be taken of immediatly.

Alſo the roote of Crowfoote dʒied, and made into powder, and put into the C noſe, pʒouoketh ſneſing.

The Danger.

All the Crowfootes are dangerous, and hurtfull, yea they kyl and ſlay, eſpe- cially the ſecond, & Apium riſus, the whiche taken inwardly ſpoyleth the ſenſes, and vnderſtanding, and doth ſo dʒawe togither the ſinewes of the face, that ſuch as haue eaten therof do ſeeme to laugh, and ſo they dye laughing, without ſome pʒeſent remedie.

Of Kape Crowfoote. Chap. lxxiij.

The Deſcription.

THis herbe is alſo a kinde of Crowfoote, it groweth to the length of a ſpan oʒ twayne, the leaues are very muche parted and cut, lyke to the leaues of Goldknap oʒ Goldecup, the flowers be faire and yellow, the ſeede groweth in rounde heades oʒ knoppes, as the ſeede of Goldcuppes, the roote is white and round as a litle Turnep, ſometime of the quantitie of a Nut with a beard, oʒ thʒeddes vnderneath.

The

Batrachion Apulei.

Polyanthemū multiplex. The double Goldcup, Batchelers Buttons.

The Place.

This herbe groweth in drie ſandy medowes, and in ſuche lyke graſſie places.

The Tyme.

It flowreth in Aprill and May.

The Names.

Apuleius calleth this herbe in Greeke Βατράχιον, and ſeparateth it from the kinds of Crowfoote called Ranunculus. It is called in Neather Douchlande, Sint Anthuenis Raepken, that is to ſay, Saint Anthonies Turnep: we may call it, Rape Crowfoote, Goldknappe, Yellow Craw.

The Nature, Vertue, and Danger.

This herbe is of like qualitie, and complexion, as the Crowfootes are, and is as dangerous & hurtful to be takē inwardly.

Of Golde Cuppes, or Golde Knoppes. Chap. lxxiiij.

The Kindes.

GOld knoppe is of two ſortes, ỳ ſingle and double, or els the garden Goldecuppe, and the wild. The ſingle is the wild kind, ỳ double is planted in gardens.

Polyanthemū ſimplex. The ſingle Goldcuppe, or Butter flower.

The Description.

THE Goldeknop hath bare slender stemmes, the leaues are blackish, slit and clouen, not much differing from the leaues of Crowfoote, but moze large, and not so muche cut. The flowers be yellow as fine gold, altogither like to goldē Crowfoote. The roote is threddie oz hearie.

The double Goldcup is like to the single, in his leaues, stalkes, and rootes, but the flower is very double. To cōclude, Goldknop is very much like Crowfoote, and especially to the golden kind (which I thinke to be Chrysanthemon Constantini Imperatoris) sauing that it hath no blacke spottes in the leaues, as golden Crowfoote hath, neyther is it burning vpon the tongue, as Crowfoote is.

The Place.

Goldeknoppes do grow vpon grassie downes oz playnes, and in gardens, wher as it is planted.

The Tyme.

It flowzeth from Apzil, almost al the sommer.

The Names.

Plinie calleth this herbe in Greke πολυάνθεμον: and in Latine Polyanthemū, and it is described lib. xxvij. Chap. xij. Some do also name it Batrachion, that is to say, Ranunculus, bycause it is lyke the sayde herbe: in Frenche *Baßinet*: in high Almaigne Schmalzblum: in base Almaigne Booterbloeme: in Englishe Goldcuppes, Goldknoppes, and Butterflowers. The double Goldcuppes, are now called in English, Bachelers Buttons.

The Nature.

The Goldknop is of complexion hoate and dzie, and yet not so hoate as Ranunculus, oz Crowfoote.

The Vertues.

This herbe is not vsed in Physicke, yet in some places of Almaigne (as Hierom Bock writeth) they do mingle it amongst other herbes, in rounde salades, and Junkettes with egges.

Of Anemone. Chap. lxxv.

The Kindes.

DIoscozides describeth two kindes of Anemone. The one is tame, and the other wilde: of the tame are founde many soztes.

The Description.

PAsseflower oz the first Anemone, hath leaues like Coriander, as witnesseth Dioscozides, oz almost like the leaues of Ranunculus, but muche lesser. The flowers be sometimes red, sometimes white, and sometimes purple. The roote is thicke a rounde, greater then an Olyue, in some places not very euē, but as though it had certayne knottes and ioyntes.

Anemone Passeflwer. Rose persley, oz Winde Passeflower.

The

2. Anemone.

3. Anemone.

The ſeconde Anemone hath leaues lyke Goldcuppe, but leſſer. The flowers be for the moſt part blewe, ſometimes alſo white, being beſet rounde about the middle with xiij. or xiiij. narrowe leaues. The roote is thicke, knottie, and lyeth ouerthwart.

The third Anemone hath leaues very much ſnipt or indented, & flowers of ſeuen or eight litle leaues, of a purple violet colour, or red, or white. The roote is muche lyke to the ſeconde Anemone.

The fourth Anemone, is lyke to the thirde in leaues and rootes, but the flowers are thicke, and very double, and red of Colour.

The fifth Anemone in leaues is like the aforeſayde, but commonly greater. The flowers are ſome purple red, ſome white, and ſome yellowe. The rootes be very hearie.. *The Place.*

The firſt Anemone groweth in ſome places of Almaigne alongſt by the riuer Reyn.

The fifth groweth alongſt by fieldes, and in wooddes, in lowe places and graſſie: and is very common in this Countrey.

The Tyme.

It flowreth in Marche and in Aprill.

The Names.

Anemone is alſo called in Greeke ἀνεμώνη, and in ſhoppes likewiſe: of ſome Flos Adonis: and of ſome Herboriſtes, Herbaventi, although this name is common vnto other herbes: for as Antonie Muſa writeth, Cotyledon is likewiſe

called Herba venti, and also diuers others.

4. Anemone.

5. Anemone.

❧ *The Nature.*

Anemone is hoat & drie in the third degree.

❧ *The Vertues.*

The roote of Anemone chewed in the mouth, draweth vnto it selfe flemes, A and causeth muche moysture to be auoyded out of the mouth.

The same boyled in wine prepared (called in Latine Passum) and after layd B vpon the eyes, cleareth the sight, and taketh away webbes and spottes.

The leaues and yong branches boyled with cleane husked barley, causeth C Nurses (that drinke thereof) to haue abundance of milke.

The same put vnder, as a Pessarie or mother Suppositorie, stirreth vp the D menstruall flowers of women.

Of Sperewoorte or Banewoorte. Chap. lxxvi.

❧ *The Description.*

THis herbe hath reddish stalkes, holow, ful of knees or ioyntes, vpon the whiche growe long narrowe leaues, almost lyke to the Mythie leaues, but yet longer, and a litle snipt or toothed round about, especially those that growe lowest. The flowers are yellowe as golde, somwhat rough in the middle, in fashion and color altogither like the flowers of golden Crowfoote. Those being past, it hath knops or heades like the seedie knoppes of golden Crowfoote. The roote is ful of threddes or laces.

❧ *The Place.*

It groweth in moyst medowes, waterie places, and standing puddelles.

❧ *The Tyme.*

It flowreth in May, and soone after yeeldeth his seede.

❧ *The*

Flammula.

The Names.

This herbe is nowe called in Latine Flammula, that is to ſay, Flame, or the fierie herbe, bycauſe it is very hoate, and burning like fire. The Douchemen call it Egelcoolen, bycauſe ẏ ſheepe that haue eaten of this herbe, haue the diſeaſe whiche they call Egel, that is to ſay, the inflammation and bliſtering of the liuer. I know not by what name the olde writers haue called this herbe, except this be that herbe, whiche Octauius Horatianus doth name Cleoma, the whiche groweth alſo in moyſt places, and is of a very hoate temperament or complexion. It is called in ſome places of Englande Sperwoꝛte, it may be alſo called Banewoꝛt.

The Nature and operation.

It is hoate and dꝛie in the fourth degree, and burneth, and bliſtereth the body, as Ranunculus, vnto which it is partly lyke in complexion and operation.

The Danger.

This herbe is hurtful both vnto man and beaſt: foꝛ it ſlayeth both the one and the other. The ſheepe whiche do happen to eate of it, are vexed with a maruelous inflammation, and they dye therewith, bycauſe their liuers are inflamed and conſumed.

Of Herbe Paris/or One Berie. Chap. lxvij.

Herba Paris.

The Deſcription.

HErbe Paris hath a ſmoth round ſtalke, about a ſpan long, vppon the whiche growe foure leaues, ſet directly one agaynſt another croſſewiſe, or like a Croſſe: amongſt the ſayde leaues groweth a faire ſtarrelike flower, in the middle whereof there commeth foꝛth a bud or knop, growing harde by, and ſquare, the which turneth into a bꝛowne berie. The roote is long and ſmall, caſting it ſelfe hither and thither.

The Place.

This herbe groweth in darke ſhadowed wooddes, as in the wood Soignie by Bꝛuſſels, where as it groweth abundantly.

The Tyme.

This herbe flowꝛeth in Apꝛil, and the ſede is ripe in May.

The Names.

This herbe is now called in Latine Herba Paris, and of ſome Vua Lupina, and Vua verſa:

in Frenche *Raisin de Renard*: in high Douche Wolfsbeer, Einbeer: in Neather Douchlande Wolfsbesie: in English, Herbe Paris and One berrie.

The Nature, and Vertues.

The fruite and seede of this herbe, are very good agaynst al poyson, especially for suche as by taking of poyson, are become peeuishe or without vnderstanding: insomuche that it healeth them, if it be giuen euery morning by the space of twentie dayes, as Baptista Sardus hath first written, and after him the excellent learned man Andreas Matthiolus.

Of Aconitum Chap. lxxviij.

The Kindes.

Aconit is of two sortes (as Dioscorides writeth) the one is named Aconitum Pardalianches, that is to say, Aconite that baneth, or killeth Panthers. The other is Aconitum Lycoctonũ, that is to say, Aconit that killeth Woolfs, whereof shalbe spoken in the next Chapter.

The Description.

THE first kinde of Aconite, called Pardalianches, hath three or foure leaues, partly rounde, and somewhat rough heared, the whiche do resemble the leaues of Sowebread, or lyke the wilde Cowcumber, but they be smaller. The stemme groweth of the height of spanne. And thereupon grow yellow flowers, which when they perishe, they change into woolll hearie threddes, which are caried away with the wind. By them hangeth blacke seede. The roote is not vnlyke to a Scorpion, or Tortese, and is white, shining like Alablaster.

Of this kinde there is also found an other whiche is somewhat greater. The roote also is somwhat longer, and more lyke to a freshwater Creauis. The whiche roote is most commonly solde of the Apothecaries, for Doronicum.

Aconitum Pardalianches.
Panther, or Leopardes bane.

The Place.

This herbe loueth shadowie, and rude or wilde places, and is not founde in this Countrie.

The Names.

This kinde of Aconit, is called in Greeke ἀκόνιτον παρδαλιαγχές, μυοκτόνον, θὴς λύφονον καὶ κάμμορον: in Latine Aconitum Pardalianches, Myoctonũ, Theliphonum, Cammorum: in the Apothecaries shoppes, is this roote vsed for Doronicũ: but it is very vnlike to the Doronicum of the Arabian maisters.

The Nature.

Aconit is hoate and drie in the fourth degree, very hurtful to mans nature, and

and killeth out of hande.

The Vertues.

The report goeth, that if this herbe or the roote thereof, be layde by the Scorpion, that he shall lose his force, and be astonied, vntill suche time, as he shall happen agayne to touche, or be touched, with the leaues of white Elebor, or Nieselwort, by vertue whereof he commeth to him selfe agayne. A

The Danger.

Aconit taken into the body, killeth Wolues, Swine, and all beastes both wilde and tame.

Of Woolfes bane, or Leopardes bane. Chap. lxix.

The Kindes.

VVOolfes bane is of two sortes. The one beareth blewe flowers, and the other yellowe. And of both those kindes are diuers other.

Lycoctonum cæruleum maius, Napellus verus. **Blew Woolfs bane, or Monkes Hoode.**

Lycoctonum cæruleum minus.

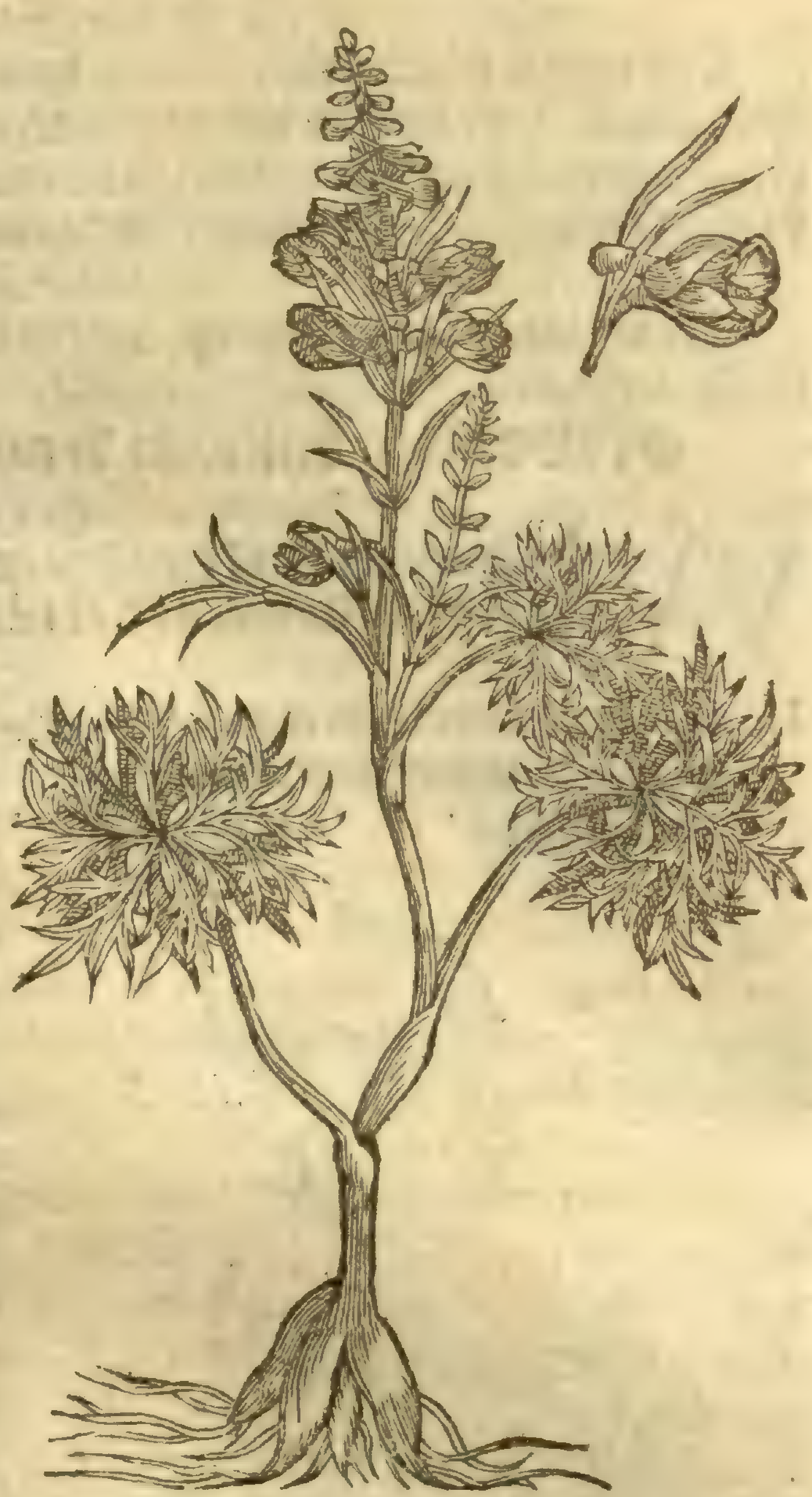
The Description.

THE first kinde of blewe Woolfes bane is small, the leaues be splitte and somewhat parted, as Leopardes bane. The flowers be as litle hoodes, like to the leaues of the greater Woolfes bane, with three coddes folowing the same commonly togither. On the hearie roote groweth as it were a litle knoppe, wherewith it spreadeth it selfe abroade and multiplyeth.

Lycoctonum Ponticum.

Pontike Leopardes bayne, or yellow Woolfes bayne.

Lycoctonum flore Delphini.



The great blewe Woolfs bayne, hath lykewise large leaues, and clouen or cut, not much differing from the aforesayde, but muche greater and more finely iagged and cut, and in colour likewise browne. The stalkes grow to the height of three or foure foote, and they beare at the toppe faire blewe flowers, rough within, and made like a Hoode or Helmet, of fiue leaues: whereof the two neathermost are narrowe and straight, they of eche side a little larger, and the leafe that is all vpmost is great and holowe, as a Cappe or Hoode, couering the leaues that are by the sides. In the holownesse of the sayde flower, growe two small crooked heares, somewhat great at the ende, fashioned like a fooles bable: in the middle of the sayde flowers are many smal hearie threddes, at the ende of the sayde small threddes, are litle prickes or poyntes, turning vpon yellowe. When the flowers doo fall, there come in their steede, three or foure huskes togither, hauing a harde, blacke, and cornered seede. The roote is thicke and blacke, fashioned like a peare, and hath many hearie stringes or strappes.

To these kindes of blewe Woolfes bayne, is lykewise accounted another purple flower, the leaues be much cut, the flowers grow along the stalkes, and are of a violet colour, of fashion like vnto a Knights Spurre, with a litle taile hanging behinde the flower. The coddes are as the aforesayde. The rootes are ioyning three or foure togither.

The yellow Woolfes bayne, is likewise of two sortes, the one great, and

the

the other small. The great yellowe Woolfes bane, hath large blackishe leaues, litte and clouen, almost lyke to Crowfoote, but farre greater. The stemmes be roundishe, about two foote high or more: at the toppe of those stemmes or brãches grow pale flowers, almost like the flowers of wilde Linseede, after which flowers there folow small coddes, conteyning a blacke and cornered seede. The roote is blacke and very threddy.

The litle yellowe Woolfes bane is a lower herbe, his leaues come foorth of the roote, the whiche are deepely cut rounde about: the flowers growe vpon some of the leaues, and they be of a yellowe colour, fashioned lyke vnto one of the Ranunculus flowers. Thereafter folowe coddes like vnto the Woolfes bane. The rootes be thicke and knotty as on the Anemone.

Lycoctonum luteum minus.

The Place.

These venemous & noughtie herbes are founde in this Countrie planted in the gardens of certayne Herborists, and the blew is very common in diuers gardens. The two laste kindes are founde in Almaigne & other Countries, in lowe valleyes, and darke woodes or wilde forestes. The yellowe are also founde vpon wilde mountaynes in darke places.

The Tyme.

These herbes do flower in Aprill, May, and June.

The Names.

This herbe is in called in Greke ἀκόνιτον λυκοκτόνον, ἢ κυνοκτόνον: in Latine Aconitum lycoctonum, and of some Luparia: in Frenche *Tueloup*.

1 The first is called in high Douchelande Blowolfwurts, Plenhut, and Bloysenhutlin: in Neather Douchelande Blauw Wolfs worte le, and of some Munckes capkens, and therefore they call it in Latine Cucullus Monachi, or Cappa Monachi, that is to say, The Cape or Hoode of the Monke: and the second is counted of many learned men to be the right or true Napellus described of Auicen, & he calleth it Napellus, quasi paruus Napus, bycause the roote is like to a litle Rape or Nauew, called in Latine Napus.

2 The yellowe is called of Dioscorides, ἀκόνιτον ποντικὸν, ἢ λυκοκτόνον ποντικὸν: in Latine Lycoctonum Ponticum: in Frenche *Tueloup iaulne*: in high Douche Wolffwurtz, and Gelbwolffwurtz: in Neather Douchlande Geel Wolfe wortell: in Englishe Yellowe Woolfes bane: playne Woolfes bane, and Heath Crowfoote.

The litle yellowe seemeth well to be that Aconitum, the whiche Theophrastus hath spoken of, and is nowe called of some Aconitum hyemale: bycause it is preserued in the gardens of this Countrie, and in the winter it flowreth.

The Nature.

All these Leopardes or Woolfes bane, are hoate and drie in the fourth degree, and of a venemous qualitie.

The Danger.

Woolfes bane taken into the body, inflameth the hart, burneth the inwarde partes, and killeth the body, as it hath ben seene not long sithens, in Anwarpe, where as some did eate in Salade the roote of blewe Woolfes bane, in steede of some other good herbe, and died incontinent. The kindes of Woolfes bane, do not onely kill men, but also Woolfes, Dogges, and suche other beastes, if it be giuen them to eate with flesh.

Of Oleander, or Rose Baye. Chap. lxxx.

The Description.

Oleander is a little tree or shrub, bearing leaues greater, thicker, and rougher, then the leaues of the Almonde tree, the flowers be of a fayre red colour, diuided into fiue leaues, and not much vnlike a litle Rose. The fruite is as long as a finger, full of rough hearie seede, like the coddes or huskes of Asclepias, called in Englishe Swallowe wort.

Nerium.

The Place.

Oleander groweth in some Countries by riuers, and the sea syde, in pleasant places (as Dioscorides writeth) in this Countrie in the gardens of some Herborists.

The Tyme.

In this Countrie it bringeth foorth his flower in June.

The Names.

This plante is called in Greeke νήριον, ῥοδοδάφνη, ἄκροδόδενδρον: Nicander calleth it also Neris: in Latine Laurus rosea, and Rosea arbor: that is to say, Rose tree: in Shoppes Oleander: in frenche *Rosagine*, or *Rosage*: in Douche Oleander boom: in Englishe Rose tree, or Rose Baye tree, Oleander, and Nerium.

The Nature.

Oleander is also very hoate and drie of Complexion.

The Vertues.

It hath scarse one good propertie. It may be compared to a Pharisee, who maketh a glorious and beautifull shewe, but inwardly is of a corrupt and poysoned nature. God graunt all true Christians and Christian Realmes, whereas this tree, or any branche thereof, beginneth to spread and florishe, to put to their helping handes to destroy it, and all the branches thereof: as dissi-

mulation,

mulation, Couetouſneſſe, Briberie, or Symonie, and maiſter Vſurie. It is high tyme, if it be the wyl of God, to ſupplant it. For it hath alredy ſlowred, ſo that I feare it wil ſhortly ſeede, & fil this holſome ſoyle ful of wicked Nerium.

The Danger.

Oleander or Nerium, is very hurtfull to man, but moſt of all to Sheepe, Goates, Kine, Dogges, Aſſes, Mules, Horſes, and al foure footed beaſtes: for it is deadly, and killeth them. Yea if they do but drinke the water, wherein Oleander hath ben ſtieped or ſoked, it cauſeth them to dye ſodaynly, as Dioſcorides, Plinie, and Galen do write.

Of Poppie. Chap. lxxxi.

The Kindes.

There be three ſortes of Poppie, as Dioſcorides ſayth, wherof the firſt kind is white, and of the garden, the two other are blacke and wilde.

Papauer ſatiuum.
Garden Poppie.

Papauer ſylueſtre.
Wilde Poppie.

The Deſcription.

THE garden white Poppie beareth a ſtraight ſtem, or ſtraight ſmoth ſtalke, about ẏ height of foure or fiue foote in length, with long leaues therevpon, large and white, vneuenly iagged and toothed about: at the higheſt of the ſayde ſtemmes, groweth a round bud or buttan, the whiche openeth into a large white flower, made of foure leaues, the whiche flower hath in the middle many ſmal hearie threddes, with little tippes at the endes, and a round head, the which head wareth great and long, wherin is the ſeede, which is white, and very neceſſarie in medicine.

Of

Of this kinde there is yet another, whose flowrie leaues be iagged or fren- B ged, in all thinges els lyke to the aforesayde.

2 The seconde kinde of Poppie, hath his stalkes and leaues much lyke to the A white, but the flowers be of a fayre red colour, and the heades are more rounder, and not long. The seede is blackish.

Of this sorte there is found another kind, whose flowers be snipt & iagged, B the whiche sometimes be very double, lyke to the other.

3 The thirde kinde of Poppie, is lyke to the two other sortes in leaues, and stemmes, sauing that it is smaller, and beareth moe flowers, and headdes. The flowers be of a colour betwixt white and red, changing towarde blacke, hauing blacke spottes, at the lower part of euery flowers leaues. The heades be somewhat long, much smaller then the heades of the others, wherein there is also blacke seede, and when the sede is ripe, the heades do open aboue, vnder the shel or scale whiche coucreth the sayde heades. And afterwarde the seede falleth out easily, whiche happeneth not to the other two Poppies, whose heades remayne alwayes close.

There droppeth or runneth out of Poppie, a liquor as white as milke, when the heades be pearced or hurt, the whiche is called Opium, and men gather and drie it, and is kept of the Apothecaries in their shoppes to serue in medicine.

The Place.

All these kindes of Poppie are sowen in this Countrie in gardens. The third kind is very common, insomuch as it is sowen in many feelds for the commoditie and profite which commeth of the seede. In Apulia and Spayne, and other hoate Countries, they gather the iuyce, whiche is the Opium, that men of this Countrie put in medicines.

The Tyme.

It flowreth most commonly in June.

The Names.

Poppie is called in Greeke μήκων: in Latine and in shoppes Papauer, of some Oxytonon, Prosopon, Lethe, Lethusa, and Onitron: in high Almaigne, Magsamen, Moen, Magle, and Dimag: in base Almaigne Huel, & of some Mancop.

The iuyce of Poppie is called in Greke ὄπιον: in Latine, & in shoppes Opium.

1 The first kind is called in Greke μήκων ἡμέρος: in Latine Papauer satiuum, of some Thylacitis: in shoppes Papaueralbum: in frenche *Pauot cultiué & blanc*: in Almaigne Witten Huel, and Tammen Huel: in Englishe White Poppie, and Garden Poppie.

2 The seconde kind Dioscorides calleth μήκων ἄγριος, and Papauer syluestre, & erraticum, some also cal it Pithitis: in Shoppes Papauer nigrum, magnum, of the vnlearned Papauer rubrum, and according to the same, the frenchmen call it *Pauot rouge*: in Douche Rooden Huel: in Englishe, Blacke Poppie, and Wilde Poppie.

The thirde sorte is also taken for a kinde of wilde Poppie, and is called in
3 Shoppes Papauer commune, and Papauer nigrum, that is to say, Common Poppie, and blacke Poppie: in Douche Huel. This should seeme to be Poppie Rhœas, that is to say, Flowing and falling, bycause the seede thereof floweth out when it is ripe, whiche chanceth to none of the other kindes, as is aboue sayde.

The Nature.

All the Poppies be colde and drie, almost euen harde to the fourth degree.
Opium is colde and drie, almost harde to the fourth degree.

The

The Vertues.

The decoction of the leaues and heades of Poppie, made in water & dronke A
cauſeth ſleepe. It hath the lyke vertue, if the head and handes be waſhed ther-
with.

Of the heades boyled in water, is made a Syrupe, whiche doth alſo cauſe B
ſleepe, and is very good againſt the ſubtil Rheumes, and Catharrhes, that di-
ſtill and fal downe from the brayne vpon the lunges, and againſt the cough, ta-
king his beginning of ſuch ſubtil humours.

The ſeede of blacke Poppie dronke in wine, ſtoppeth the fluxe of the belly, C
and the vnreaſonable courſe of womens iſſues: & if it be mingled with water,
and layde to the forehead, it will cauſe ſleepe alſo.

A playſter is made with the greene knoppes or heades of Poppie (before it D
is ripe) & parched barley meale, the which is good to be layde vpon the diſeaſe,
named in Latine Ignis ſacer, and hoate tumours, which haue neede of cooling.

Opium, that is the iuyce of Poppie dried, taken in quantitie of a fetche, E
ſwageth all inwarde paynes, cauſeth ſleepe, cureth the cough, and ſtoppeth the
flixe.

The ſame layde to with Oyle of Roſes, ſwageth headache: and with Oyle F
of ſweete Almondes, Myrrhe, and Saffron, it healeth ache, or payne of the
eares.

With vineger it is good to be layde to the diſeaſe, called Eryſipelas, or Wild G
fire, and all other inflammations, and with womans milke and Saffron, it
ſwageth the payne of the gowte.

The ſame put into the fundement, as a Suppoſitorie, bringeth or cauſeth H
ſleepe.

To conclude, in what manner ſoeuer Opium be taken, eyther inwardly or I
outwardly, it cauſeth ſleepe, and taketh away paynes. Yet ye muſt take heede,
to vſe it euer with diſcretion.

The Danger.

The vſe of Poppie is very euill and dangerous, and eſpecially Opium, the
which taken exceſſiuely, or to often applyed vpon the fleſh outwardly, or other-
wiſe without good conſideration and aduiſement, it wyll cauſe a man to ſleepe
to muche, as though he had the Lethargie, which is the forgetful ſickneſſe, and
bringeth fooliſh and doting fanſies, it corrupteth the ſenſe and vnderſtanding,
bringeth the Palſie, and in fine it killeth the body.

The Correction.

Whan by great neceſſitie ye are forced to vſe Opium, mixe Saffron with
it, for it ſhall let, and ſomewhat hinder the euill qualitie of Opium, in ſuche ſort
as it ſhall not ſo eaſily do harme, as it woulde, if Saffron were not mingled
with it. See Turners Herbal for the remedie againſt Opium lib. 2 fol. 76.

Of Red Poppie, or Corneroſe. Chap. lxxij.

The Kindes.

There be two ſortes of red Poppie, or Corneroſe, the great and the ſmall,
differing onely in leaues, but the flowers are lyke one another.

The Deſcription.

THE ſmal Corneroſe, or wild Poppie, hath ſmal rough branches,
the leaues be ſomewhat long, toothed rounde about, not muche
differing from the leaues of the other Poppie, ſauing that they
be muche ſmaller, and not ſmothe, but rough. The flowers be of
a faire red colour, not differing in figure from the flowers of the

other Poppie with blacke threds in the midle. After the falling of the flowers, there rise heades muche smaller then the heades of Poppie, and in proportion longer, wherein is conteyned blacke seede. The roote is long and yellowish.

Papauer Rhœas.

Shadowie Poppie, or red Poppie.

Papauer Rhœas alterum.

Cornerose or shadding Poppie.

The great Cornerose hath large leaues, very muche iagged, or rather rent, lyke to the leaues of white Senuey, but alwayes longer and rougher. The stalkes, flowers, and knoppes, or heades, are lyke to the smaller Cornerose. The roote is great, and whiter then the roote of the lesser Cornerose.

The Place.

The Cornerose groweth amongst the Wheate, Rye, Otes, and Barley. The least is most common.

The Tyme.

Cornerose flowreth in May, and from that time foorth, vntill the ende of sommer.

The Names.

This kinde of wilde Poppie is called in Greke μήκωνρ οιὰς: in Latine Papauer erraticum, Papauer fluidum, and Papauer Rhœas: in some Shoppes Papauer rubrum: in frenche *Coquelicoc*, or *Ponceau*: in high Douch Klapperrosen, Kornrosen: In base Almaigne Clapperrooſen, and Rooden Huel, or wilden Huel. And it is not without cause to be doubted, whether the second Cornerose be a kinde of Αργεμώνη, Argemone, or no.

The Nature.

Cornerоses do coole and refreshe also, and are of complexion muche lyke Poppie.

The

The Vertues.

Fiue or ſixe heades of wilde Poppie, or Cornerose boyled in wine & dronke, A cauſeth ſleepe. Like vertue hath the ſeede taken with hony.

The leaues with the greene heades bruſed togither, are very good to be B layde vpon all euil hoate ſwellinges, and vlcers, and vpon Erylipeles, or wild fire, as the other Poppies are.

Of Horned or Codded Poppie. Chap. lxxiij.

And Hypocoum forte.

Papauer Corniculatum.
Horned Poppie, yellow Poppie.

Papaueris corniculati alia ſpecies.
Horned Poppie, an other kind.

The Deſcription.

1 THe Horned Poppie his leaues be very muche cut and clouen, not much vnlyke the leaues of the other Poppie, but more rough, and heary, lyke the leaues of Cornerose. The ſtalkes be round & ſomwhat rough alſo, whereupon growe yellow flowers, made of foure leaues, the whiche falling away, they bring foorth long, narrow huſkes, or coddes, ſomething crooked, wherein the ſeede is conteyned. The roote is great and thicke, and abideth winter, bringing foorth euery yere newe leaues, and ſtemmes.

There is yet two other ſortes of this Poppie, as ſome men of good knowledge do teſtifie, the whiche are very common in Spayne.

2 The one hath his leaues, ſtalkes, & coddes, altogither like to the aforeſayd,

sauing that his flowers be not yellowe, but shining red: but for the rest, the flower is agreable with the proportion of the yellow.

3 The seconde is lyke to the others, sauing that it is muche lesse in leaues, stalkes, flowers, and coddes. And the flowers be neyther yellow, nor red, but of a faire blewe violet colour, parted lykewise into foure leaues.

4 There is founde in some places of Fraunce, a kinde of herbe very fayre, the whiche may be very wel brought vnder this Chapter, bycause it is lyke to the herbes described in the same. First it hath large leaues finely iagged & white, lyke the leaues of Rue, the whiche do partly lye vpon the grounde, and partly are lifted vp from the earth: amongst the which cõmeth vp a stalke or twayne, set by certayne spaces, with the lyke leaues, but smaller, and diuided towardes the toppe, into other smal branches, whiche bring foorth a yellowe flower with two leaues onely, in the midle whereof, ye may see a thing like to a little clipper, the which is nothing els, but the huske or codde, and afterwarde it waxeth long, & hath within a reddish sede. The roote is white and tender, hauing a number of threddes.

Corniculati Papaueris peregrina species. A strange codded Poppie.

The Place.

1 Horned Poppie groweth of his owne kinde, by the sea side in rough places (as Dioscorides sayth) in this Countrie the Herboristes do set and sowe it in their gardens.

2 The other two kindes are founde in Spayne by the Sea coaste, amongst Corne, and by the high wayes.

3 The thirde groweth about Monpellier, amongst the wheate and Otes.

4 The fourth is founde in some places of Languedoc, as neare about Nouer, where as there is great store in the feeldes, that are by the high wayes.

The Tyme.

Horned Poppie flowreth in July and August.

Hypecoum flowreth in Aprill, and the seede is rype in June.

The Names.

This kinde of Poppie is called in Greeke μήκων κερατίτης: in Latine Papauer cornutum, and of some Apothecaries that are ignorant Memitha, wherevnto it is nothing lyke: in Frenche *Pauot cornu*: in high Douche Gehornter Hagsamen, and Geel Olmagen: in base Almagne Geelen Huel: in English Horned Poppie.

Some of the learned sort do thinke, that this herbe is a kinde of Papauer Corniculatum, that is to say, Horned Poppie, described by Dioscorides in his fourth booke. Some woulde haue it Papauer spumeum, described of the same Dioscorides in the same place. But if it may be lawfull for me to giue a iudge-

ment

ment aswel as the rest, it shalbe neither of those herbes: but rather that Hypecoum of Dioscorides, named in Greke ὑπήκοον, and ὑποφεως: for all the signes and tokens do agree very well with the same.

The Nature.

Horned Poppie is hoate and drie in the thirde degree.

If the fourth kinde be Hypecoum, it shoulde be colde and drie in the thirde degree, not muche differing from Poppie, as Galen sayth.

The Vertues.

The roote of Horned Poppie boyled in water vntil halfe be consumed, prouoketh vrine, vnstoppeth the liuer, and it is giuen to drinke with great profite to such as make grosse and thicke vrine, and to such as are diseased in the liuer, and that haue any greefe in their raynes, their lining, or hanche. A

The seede of this Poppie, taken in quantitie of a spooneful, looseth the belly very gently, and purgeth fleme. B

The leaues and flowers bruised or pound, and afterward layd to old sores, and rotten vlcers, clenseth them wel. C

Of Mandrake, or Mandrage. Chap. lxxxiij.

The Kyndes.

Mandrake (as Dioscorides writeth) is of two sortes, that is to say, The white and the blacke. The white is called ỳ male Mandrake, the whiche is very well knowen. The blacke is called the female Mandrage, the whiche is not yet muche knowen.

The Description.

The white Mandrake hath great large leaues, of a whitish greene colour, thicke, and playne, spread vpon the ground, not much differing from the leaues of Beetes, amongst the whiche there commeth vp, vpon short small and smooth stemmes, fayre, yellowe, round apples, and of a strong sauour, but yet not vnpleasant. The roote is great and white, not muche vnlyke a Radishe roote, diuided into two or three partes, and sometimes growing one vpon another, almost lyke the thighes and legges of a man.

The blacke or female Mandrake, hath likewise no vpright stemme, his leaues be in lyke manner spread abroade vppon the grounde, narrower and smaller then the leaues of lettise, of an vnpleasant smel or sauour. The apples be pale, in figure lyke the Sorbappel or Corne, by halfe lesse then the apples of the Malemandrage. The roote is blacke without, and white within, clouen beneth into two or three diuisions or clistes folding one vpon another. It is smaller then the roote of the male.

Mandragora mas.
The male Mandrake.
Mandragora fœmina.
The female Mandrake.

The Place.

Mandrage groweth willingly in darke

and shadowie places. It groweth not of him selfe in this Countrie, but ye shall finde it in the gardens of some Herboristes, the whiche do set it in the sonne.

The Tyme.

The Apples of Mandrage, in this Countrie be ripe in August.

The Names.

Mandrage is called in Greeke μανδραγόρας: in Latine Mandragoras, of some Circæa, and Antimalum, and of Pythagoras also Anthropomorphos, bycause that the rootes of this herbe are lyke to the lower partes of man.

The first kinde is called Mandragoras mas, of some (as Dioscorides saith) Morion: in Frenche *Mandragore masle*: in high Douch Alraun mennlin: in Neather Douchlande Mandragora manneken, or Alruyn manneken: in Englishe White Mandrake, and Male Mandrage.

The other is called Mandragoras fœmina, of some Thridacias: in Frenche *Mandragore femelle*: in Almaigne Alraun weibling, and Mandragora wisken: in Englishe Blacke Mandrake, and Female Mandrage.

The Nature.

The roote of Mandrake, and especially the barke, is colde and drie euen harde to the fourth degree, the fruite is not so colde, and it hath some moysture adioyning.

The Vertues.

The iuyce drawen foorth of the rootes of fresh Mandrake, dried, and taken A in a very small quantitie, purgeth the belly vehemently from fleme, and blacke melancholique humours, euen lyke the roote of blacke Hellebor.

It is good also to be put in Collyres, and medicines, that do mitigate the B paynes of the Eyes: and being put vnder as a Pessarie, it draweth foorth the Secondine, and the dead childe.

A suppositorie made of the same, and put into the fundement, causeth sleepe. C

The greene and fresh leaues of Mandragoras, pound with parched barley D meale, are good to be layde vnto al hoate swellinges and vlcers, and they haue vertue to dissolue, and consume al swellinges and impostemes, if they be bruised and layde therevpon.

It is also good to put of the roote vpon hoate vlcers & tumours: and with E Oyle and hony, it is good, it is good to be layde to the bitinges of venemous beastes.

The wine wherein the roote of Mandrage hath ben stieped or boyled, caus- F eth sleepe, and swageth all payne, wherefore men do geue it (very wel) to such as they intende to cut, sawe, or burne, in any part of their bodies, bycause they shal feele no payne.

The smel of the apples causeth sleepe, but the iuyce of the same taken into the G body doth better.

The Danger.

It is most dangerous to receiue into the body, the iuyce of the roote of this herbe, for if one take neuer so little more in quantitie, then the iust proportion which he ought to take, it killeth the body. The leaues and fruit, be also dangerous, for they cause deadly sleepe, and peeuish drowsines like Opium. *See Turners remedie agaynst this euill in the Chapter of Mandrage.*

Of Madde Apples, or Raging Apples. Chap. lxxxv.

The Kindes.

There be two kindes of Amorus, or Raging loue apples. The one beareth apples of a purple colour, the other pale or whitishe, in all thinges els one lyke to the other, as in making, fashion, stalkes, leaues, and flowers.

Mala insana.

The Description.

THis plante hath a round stalke or stemme of a foote high, bearing broade browne greene leaues, almost lyke to ỹ leaues of Dwale or deadly Nightshade, but a litle more rougher, amongst the whiche growe the flowers vpon short stemmes, whiche do turne afterward into a great, rounde, long fruite, almost like an apple, full of seede within as the Cowcumber, & of colour outwardly somtimes browne as a Chesnut, somtimes white, or yellow. The roote is full of laces like thredes.

The Place.

Apples of loue, grow not of their owne kinde in this Countrie: but the Herboristes do set and mainteyne them in their gardens, as Cowcumbers & Gourdes, with the which they do spring, and vanish perely.

The Tyme.

This plant flowreth in August, and his fruite is ripe in September.

The Names.

They be called nowe in Latine Mala insana: in French *Pommes D'amours*: in base Almaigne, Verangenes: in high Douche, according to the Latine name Melantzan, and Doll opfel, that is to say, Raging or mad Apples, also they be called in English Amorus Apples, and Apples of loue.

The Nature.

These apples be of complexion colde and moyst lyke Gourdes.

The Vertues.

They be not vsed in medicine, but some do prepare and trim them with oyle, pepper, salt, and vineger, for to eate. But it is an vnholsome meate, ingendring the body full of euill humours.

Of Amorus Apples or Golden Apples. Chap. lxxxvi.

The Kyndes.

THese strange Apples be also of two sortes, one red, and the other yellowe, but in all other poyntes they be lyke as in stalkes, leaues, and growing.

The Description.

THese apples haue rounde stalkes of a gray or ashe colour, and hearie: three or foure foote long full of branches. The leaues be great, broade, and long, spread abroade vpon euery side, and deepely cut, almost lyke the leaues of Aygremonie, but muche greater and whiter. The flowers are yellowishe, growing vpon short stemmes, fiue or sixe togither, and when they are fallen, there come in their places great flatte apples, bollen or by certayne

spaces bunched out, on the sides, and of colour sometimes red, sometimes white, and sometimes yellowe, lyke Orēges, or Mandrake apples, wherin is conteined the seede. All the herbe is of a strange stinking sauour, and it must be sowen euery yere as the Cowcombers be.

The Place.

This is a strange plante, and not founde in this Countrie, except in the gardens of some Herboristes, where as it is sowen.

The Tyme.

This herbe flowreth in July and August, his apples be ripe in August and September.

The Names.

This strange plante, is nowe called in Latine Pomum Amoris, Poma Amoris, and of some Pomum aureum: in Frenche *Pommes dorées*, and of some also *Pommes D'amours:* in high Douche Golt offel: in base Almaigne Gulden appelen: in English Apples of loue, or Golden Apples.

The Nature and Vertue.

The complexion, nature, and working of this plante, is not yet knowen, but by that I can gather of the taste, it should be colde of nature, especially the leaues, somwhat like vnto Mandrake, and therefore also it is dangerous to be vsed.

Poma Amoris.

Of Apples of Perowe. Chap. lxxxvij.

The Description.

THE apple of Perow hath a rounde stalke, about two foote long, the leaues be grayishe, almost lyke the leaues of Solanum, or Nightshade, but greater, especially ỹ lowmost next the roote, the flowers be white, rounde, and holowe as a bell, of a pleasant sauour like the white Lilie, and when they are fallen, there commeth fruite, rounde as an apple, of a greene colour, beset rounde about with many prickley thornes, and therefore they call it Thorne apple, ful of seede within lyke the Apples of loue. The roote is ful of threddie stringes, interlaced, wouen, and winded one in another.

The Place.

The apple of Perow, is a stranger also, the whiche is not to be found except in the gardens of the Herboristes, and yet not often.

The Tyme.

These apples are in flower, in May and June.

The

The Names.

This ſtrange plant is called of the Italians, Stramonia, and Pomum ſpinoſum, of ſome Corona regia: at Uenize Meloſpinus, and Paracoculi: in Frenche *Pomme de Perou*, or *Pomme eſpineuſe*: in high Douche Stech opffel, Rauch opffel, & Stecheud opffel: in baſe Almaigne Dozen appel: we may call it in Engliſhe, The apple of Perow, Thornie apples, Prickle apples, and Stramonia.

Stramonia.

The Nature.

The complexion, vertue, and facultie of this plant, is not yet knowen.

Of the Balme Apple or Momordica. Chap. lxxxviij.

The Kindes.

By the name of Balſamine, you muſt now vnderſtand two ſorts of apples, or fruites, varying muche one from an other, both in figure and growing. The one is called the Male Balſem, or Balme apple. The other is called the female Balſem apple.

The Deſcription.

1 THE firſt kinde of theſe Marueious Apples, hath long branches and ſmal, with litle claſpers or tendzelles, wherewithal it taketh holdefaſt vpon hedges, trees, poles, and rayles, agaynſt whiche it is planted. The leaues be large and round, cut in round about with certayne deepe cuttes, almoſt like the vine leaues, but ſmaller. The flowers be pale, the fruite round, ſharpe poynted, and rough without, like the fruit of the wild Cowcumber, greene at the beginning and afterwarde red. In theſe apples are founde broade, rough, and blackiſhe ſeede. The roote putteth foorth many branches, or moores, ſpread abrode here and there.

2 The ſeconde kinde hath a thicke ſtalke or ſtemme, of a reddiſhe colour lyke Purſelane, about a foote high or ſomewhat more. The leaues be long and narrowe, and not muche vnlyke the leaues of Mythie, a little toothed or creuiſed about. The flowers be fayre, of an incarnate or liuely colour changing vpon blewe, with a little tayle turned agayne, not muche differing from the flowers of Larkes Spurre. The fruite or apple is rounde, ſharpe at the point, and rough without, greene at the beginning, but after yellowiſhe pale, the whiche openeth it ſelfe whan it is ripe, and the ſeede falleth out, the which is very well lyke vnto a Fetche. The roote is lyke the abouelayde.

*The

Charantia. **Balsam apple, the male.**
Maruelous apples.

Balsaminum.
Balsam the Femal.

The Place.

These two strange herbes, are founde in this Countrie, in the gardens of certayne Herbozistes.

The Tyme.

These plantes do flower in July and August, and their fruite is ripe in August and September.

The Names.

The first kind of these herbes is called in Italian Charantia, Balsamina, Momordica, and in some places, Pomum Hierosolymitanum: in Frenche *Pomum mirabile, Pomme de merueille, & Merueille masle*: in high Douch Balsam opffel mennlin: in base Almaigne Balsam appel manneken: in Englishe we may call it Momordica, and the Male Balsam apple.

The other kinde is called Balsaminum, and is not Charantia, Balsamina, or Momordica, as some do thinke. The high Douchmen do call it Balsam opffel weiblin, that is to say, *Merueille femelle*: and in base Almaigne, Balsem appel wijfken: in English, the female Balsam apple.

The Nature.

The complexion of these apples, according to the iudgement of some, is hoate in the first degree, and drie in the seconde.

The Vertues.

A man shal find in writing, that the Maruelous apples, are named Charan- A tia, for the vertues folowing.

The

The leaues of Charantia taken in wine, are a present remedie for al paines, A
alwell within the body as without, and doth comfort the strength of suche as
take it, in suche sort, that no griefe may happen to them.

The same made into powder and dronke in wine, doth cure and heale all B
inward woundes, that is to say, of the bowels or entrayles, and are very pro-
fitable agaynst the Colique.

The onely iuyce of the leaues, put vpon the teeth, healeth the ache of the C
same.

The Oyle whiche men drawe foorth of the fruit of the same in the Sonne, D
closeth vp al woundes, asswageth all paynes, helpeth Crampes, and the draw-
ing togither, or shrinking of sinewes, being layde to the places hurt & greeued.

The same is also good agaynst the vlcers of the breast, and paynes of the E
Matrix: causing women to be easily deliuered and without great payne, if it
be layde to or annoynted vpon their bellyes.

The same cureth al vlcers, hurtes, impostumes, and gatherings togither of F
euil humours in the Matrix, being cast into the same, with an instrumēt made
for that purpose.

The same with Cotton layde to the fundement, healeth the Hemorrhoides, G
and swageth all paynes of the same.

Burstinges be also holpen, when the diseased place is annoynted with the H
Oyle aforesaid, but for the same purpose, ye must giue the powder of the leaues
to drinke in wine.

The Oyle of Momordica, or Maruelous Apples, made as is aforesayde, I
putteth away al scarres and blemishes, if it be applyed thereto.

There is nothing founde written of the properties of the female Ballam, K
bycause they be not knowen.

Of Nightshade or Morelle. Chap. lxxxix.

The Description.

Nightshade hath rounde stalkes of a foote long, full of branches. The leaues are blackishe, large, soft, and full of iuyce, lyke to the leaues of Basil, but muche greater: the litle flowers be white, hanging three or foure one by another. After that they be passed, there come in their places, berries hanging togither like the fruit of Iuie, of colour most commonly blacke, whan they be ripe sometimes red, and somtimes also yellow. The roote is white and ful of hearty threddes.

The Places.

Nightshade is very common in this Countrie, about olde walles, vnder hedges, about pathes, and hollow wayes, and al about the borders of feeldes, and in the gardens of pot herbes.

The Tyme.

This herbe flowreth from the moneth of June, during all the sommer, and in this space deliuereth his seede.

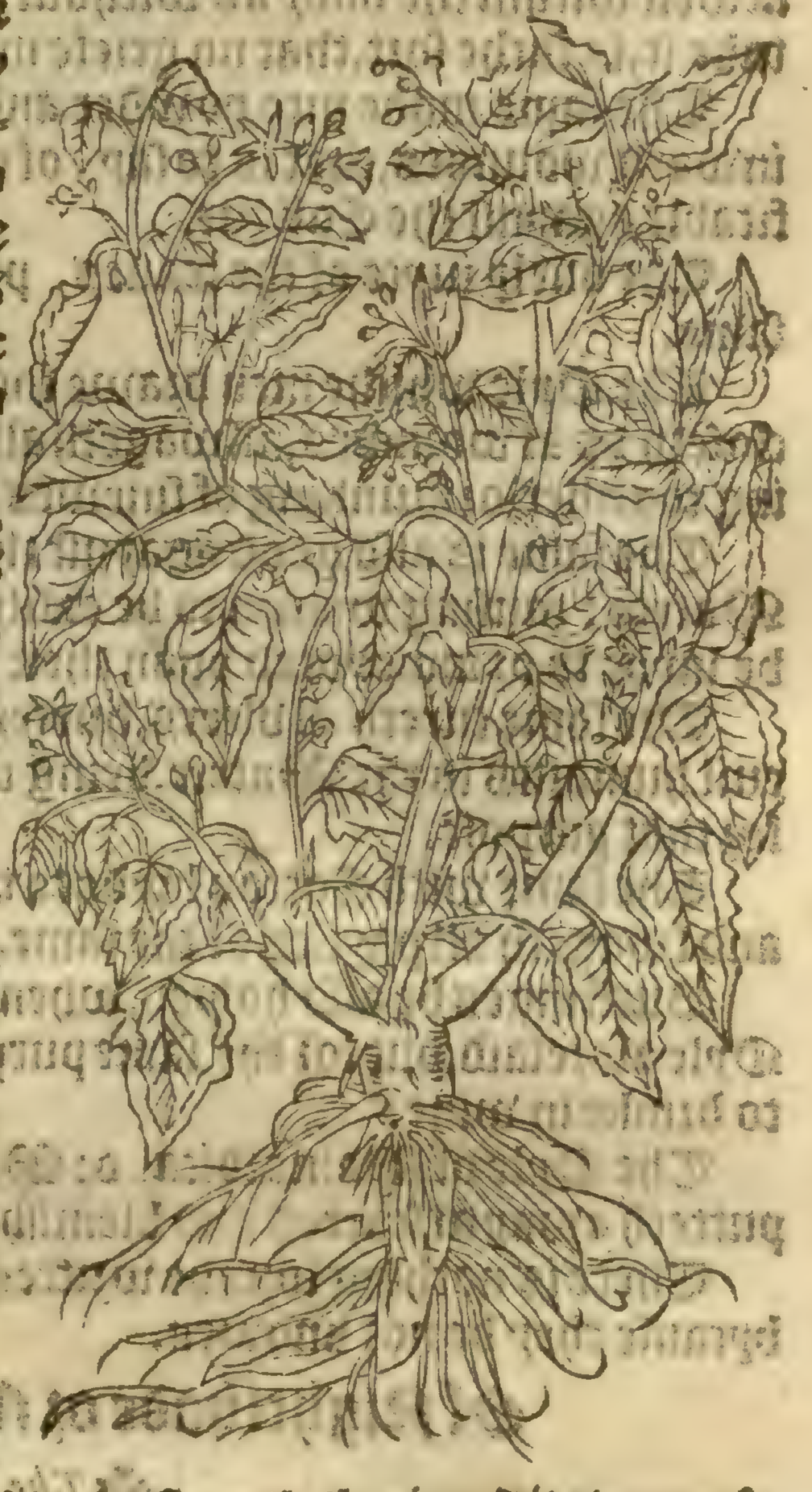
The Names.

This herbe is called in Greke στρύχνος, ὑπερύχνος, καὶ στρύχνος κηπαῖος: in Latine Solanum, and Solanum hortense: In Shoppes Solatrum, and of some Morella, Vua lupina, and Vua Vulpis: in Frenche *Morelle*: in high Douche Nachtschat: in base Almaigne Nascaye, and Nachtscade: in Englishe Nightshade, Petimorel, and Morel.

The Nature.

Morell is colde and drie in the seconde degree.

Solanum hortense.



The Vertues.

A The greene leaues of Petiemozel, or Nightshade, pounde with parched barley meale, is maruelous profitable to be applied, or layd to Saint Antomes fire, to corrupt and running vlcers, and all hoate inflammatiõs. And for the same purposes men make an oyntment of the iuyce of the same, with Oyle of Roses, Cerusse, and Litarge.

B The same pound by it selfe and layd to, is good against paynes in the head, and is very profitable against a hoate stomacke, and all hoate distemperature of the eyes, the eares, the liuer, the melte, or Splene, and the bladder, to be layde to outwardly vpon the places of the same.

C The same with Salt, dissolueth the apostemes and swellinges behinde & about the eares, named Parotidas, if it be layde therevnto after the forme of a playster.

D The iuyce of Nightshade, mingled with the white of an egge, is good to be layde vpon the forehead, against inflammatiõs, rednesse, reumes, fluxions, and all other hoate diseases of the eyes.

E The same dropped into the eares, swageth the paynes of the same, & laid to with Cotton, in the manner of a mother Suppositorie, stayeth the inordinate course of womens illues.

F To conclude, Galen affirmeth, that Nightshade or Mozell is very good agaynst al diseases and Accidents, wherein is any neede of cooling and restrayning.

Of Red Nightshade Winter Cherrie and Alcakengy. Chap. xc.

The Description.

THE common Alcakengie, beareth slender stalkes, leaues lyke Petie Mozel, but muche larger and greater. The flowers be pale, greater, but not so white as the flowers of Nightshade or Petimozel, & whan they perish, they bring foorth rounde balles, or blasted bladders, hollow, close, greene at the beginning, but afterward red: in the sayd bladders be rounde red beries, full of seede, flat, and yellowish. The roote is smal, creeping along, and casting foorth new euery yere, and in sundry places it putteth foorth newe shutes, and tender stalkes.

Bysides this there is founde a strange kinde, which is also taken for Alcakengie, the which hath smal and tender stalkes, the leaues be somewhat long, creuised & deepely cut round about. The flowers be white as snowe, bringing foorth also bladders, or rounde blasted balles, at the beginning greene, but afterwarde blackishe: wherein groweth blacke beries, about the quantitie of a pease. The roote is small and threddie.

¶ The

Veſicaria vulgaris.

Alcakengie oz winter Cherie.

Veſicaria peregrina.

Blacke winter Cherie.

The Place.

Alcakengie groweth in ſome wooddes of this Countrie, about hedges and lowe moyſt places, and is much planted in gardens.

The Tyme.

The little bladders, and the fruite of this plante are rype in Auguſt and September.

The Names.

Alcakengie is called in Greeke σφύχνος ἀλκάκαβος, καὶ φυσαλὶς: in Latine Veſicaria, of Plinie Veſicula, of ſome Callion, in Shoppes Alkakengie: in French *Alquequanges*, and *des Coquerelles*: in high Douche Schlutten, Boberellen, Juden kirſzen, Teuffels kirſen, Juden Hutlin, and Rot Nachtſchad: in baſe Almaigne, Criecken van ouer ſee, That is to ſay, Beyondſea Cheries: in Engliſh it is called Nightſhade, Alkakengie, and Winter Cheries.

1

2 The other ſtrange kinde is called of men of this time, Veſicaria peregrina, and Veſicaria nigra: in French *Pois de merueilles*: in high Douch Munchs copfflin, Schwarte Schlutten, and Welſch Schlutten: in baſe Almaigne Uremde Criecken van ouer zea, and Swerte Criecken van ouer zea.

The Nature.

The leaues of Alkakengie are colde lyke Petimozell. The fruite is not ſo colde. Moreouer, it is of ſubtill partes.

The complexion of the ſtrange Alkakengie, is yet vnknowen.

The Vertues.

The leaues of Alkakengie are good for all suche thinges, as the leaues of Petimorel serue for, but not to be eaten.

The Cheries or fruite of Alkakengie, openeth the stoppinges of the liuer, & the kidneyes, clenseth the bladder, and prouoketh vrine. Therfore they be very good against the Jaunders, the ache & greefe of the raines and bladder, against the difficultie & sharpnesse of making water, and against the stone and grauell.

Of great Nightshade/or Dwale. Chap. xci.

The Description.

Mandragoras Theophrasti.
Solanum lethale.

THis noughtie and deadly plant is taken for a kinde of Solanum, bycause it doth somewhat resemble it. It hath round blackish stalkes of two or three foote high, or more, vppon the whiche growe great broade leaues, somewhat rough, greater and larger, yea & blacker then the leaues of Morel, the flowers be of a browne colour, fashioned lyke to litle holow belles, after the whiche there comme vp great round beries, euery one vpon a stalke by him selfe, about the bignesse of a Cherie, greene at the beginning, but afterwarde when they ware towarde rypenesse, they be of a faire blacke shining colour, within the sayd beries is cõteyned a litle browne seede. The roote is great, putting foorth newe euery yere, and bringing foorth a number of newe stalkes.

The Place.

This herbe is founde in some places of this Countrie, in woods, and hedges, and in the gardens of some Herborists.

The Tyme.

The fruit or beries of this venemous Solanum, are ripe in August.

The Names.

This herbe is nowe called Solanum lethale: in Shoppes Solatrum mortale: in Frenche *Solanum mortel*: in high Douche Dollkraut, Seukraut: in base Almaigne Groote Nascaye, and Dulcruyt, or Dulle belien. This is not Solanum Manicum, neither Solanum Somniferum, neither yet Mandragoras Morion, the whiche Dioscorides describeth. But it shoulde rather seeme to be that kinde of Mandrage, whereof Theophrast speaketh in his sixth booke the second Chapter. And for that cause it may be well called Mandragoras Theophrasti.

The Nature.

The leaues and fruit of this herbe are very cold, euen in the fourth degree.

The working.

The greene and fresh leaues of this deadly Nightshade, may be applyed outwardly as the leaues of Petimorel to S. Antonies fire, and the lyke hoate inflammations

flammations, but it muſt be done by great aduiſe, ſeing that this Solanum cooleth agayne more ſtrongly than the common Nightſhade.

The miſcheuous Danger.

The fruite of this Solanum is deadly, and bringeth ſuch as haue eaten ther- A
of into a deepe ſleepe, with rage and anger, the which paſſion leaueth them not, vntill they die, as it hath ben ſeene by experience, as well in Almaigne, as at Mechlen, vpon ſome children who haue eaten of this fruite, thincking that it was not hurtful. Wherfore eche man ought to take heede, that they plant not, neyther yet ſuffer in their gardens, any ſuche venemous herbes, eſpecially of ſuche ſortes whiche beare a faire and pleaſant fruite, as this laſt recited kinde doth: or if they wil haue it in their gardens, then at the leaſt way, they ought to be carefull, to ſee to it, & to cloſe it in, that no body enter into the place where it groweth, that wilbe entiſed with the beautie of the fruite to eate thereof, as it commeth very oftentimes to paſſe vnto wemen and young children.

Of Solanum Somniferum, & Manicum. Chap. xcij.

Sleeping Nightſhade. Furious Nightſhade.

The Kindes.

THE dealy Nightſhade, whereof I haue written in the former Chapter, cauſeth me yet to remember two other kinds of Solanum, or Morel, deſcribed of the Ancientes, and of Dioſcorides. Whereof one is called Solanum Somniferum, that is to ſay, Sleeping Nightſhade: The other is called Solanū Manicum, that is to ſay, Mad, or Raging Nightſhade.

The Deſcription.

SOlanum Somniferum, that is, Sleeping Nightſhade, hath groſſe and harde ſtalkes, vpon the whiche groweth great broade leaues, almoſt like to the leaues of the Quince tree. The flower is great and red, the fruite as yellowe as Saffron, conteyned in puffed valles or coddes. The roote is long and wooddy, and on the outſide browne.

The other Solanum called Manicum, that is to ſay, Madde or Raging, hath leaues like Senuie or Moſtarde, but greater, and ſomewhat like to the leaues of the right Branke Urſine, called in Latine Acanthus, the which ſhalbe deſcribed in the fifth booke. It bringeth foorth from one roote ten or twelue ſtalkes of the height of two or three foote, at the toppe of the ſayd ſtalkes or branches groweth a rounde head of the bigneſſe of an Olyue, and rough like the fruit of the Plane tree, but ſmaller & longer. The flower is blacke, & when it periſheth, it bringeth foorth a little grape, with ten or twelue beries, like the fruite of Iuie, but playner, and ſmother like the berries of grapes. The roote is white and thicke of a cubite long, and holow within. To this Deſcription agreeth that kinde of ſtrange Mallowe, whiche is called Malua Theophraſti, and Alcea Veneta, the whiche ſhalbe deſcribed in the xxvij. Chapter of the fifth part of this Hiſtorie.

The Place.

Solanum Somniferum, according to the opinion of Dioſcorides, groweth in ſtony places, lying not farre from the Sea.

Solanum Manicum, groweth vpon high hilles, whoſe ſituation or ſtanding is agaynſt the Sonne.

The Names.

The firſt kinde of theſe two herbes, is called in Greeke σφύχνος ὑπνωτικὸς: in Latine Solanum Somniferum, that is to ſay in Engliſh, Sleeping Nightſhade, of ſome Halicacabon, Dircion, Apollinaris minor, Vlticana herba, and Opſago.

The second kind is called in Greeke σεύχνος μανικὸς: in Latine Solanum Manicum: that is to say, Furious or raging Solanum, or Nightshade, of some Persion, Thryon, Anydron, Pentadryon, and Enoron.

The Nature.

The sleeping Nightshade or Solanum, is colde in the thirde degree, approching very neare vnto the nature or complexion of Opium, but muche weaker.

The roote of ỳ mad or furious Solanum or Nightshade, especially the barke thereof, is drie in the thirde degree, and colde in the seconde, as Galen writeth.

The Vertues.

The fruit of Solanum Somniferum, causeth one to make water, and is very good agaynst the Dropsie, but ye may not take aboue twelue of the beries at once: for if you take moe, they will do harme.

The iuyce of the fruit is good to be mixed with medicines, that do asswage and take away payne. B

The same boyled in wine, and holden in the mouth, swageth tooth ache. C

The roote of raging Solanum, especially the barke thereof, is very good to be rubbed and layd to Saint Antonies fier, in forme of a playster, and vpon vlcers that be corrupt and filthy. D

It is not good to take this kinde of Solanum inwardly. E

The Danger.

If you giue more then twelue of the beries or grapes of Solanum Somniferum, it will cause suche as you do giue it vnto, to raue, and waxe distracte or furious, almost as muche as Opium.

The roote of Solanum Manicum, taken in wine to the quantitie of a Dram, causeth idle and vayne imaginations: & taken to the quantitie of two Drams, it bringeth frensie and madnesse, whiche lasteth by the space of three or foure dayes: and if foure Drammes thereof be taken, it killeth.

Of Henbane. Chap. xciij.

The Kyndes.

Of Henbane are three kindes (as Dioscorides and others haue written) that is, the blacke, the yellowe, and the white.

The Description.

THe blacke Henbane hath great stalkes and softe, the leaues be great broade, soft, gentle, woolly, grayishe, cut and iagged, especially those at the lowest part of the stalke, and neare the roote: for they that grow vpon branches, are smaller, narrower and sharper. The flowers be browne-bluewe within, and lyke to little belles, and when they fall of, there folowe round huskes, like litle pottes, couered with smal couers, inclosed within with small rough helmes or skimes, open aboue, and hauing fine or sixe sharpe pointes. These pottes or cuppes are set in a rewe, one after another, alongst the stalkes. Within the sayd pottes is conteyned a browne sede. The roote is long, sometimes as great, as a finger.

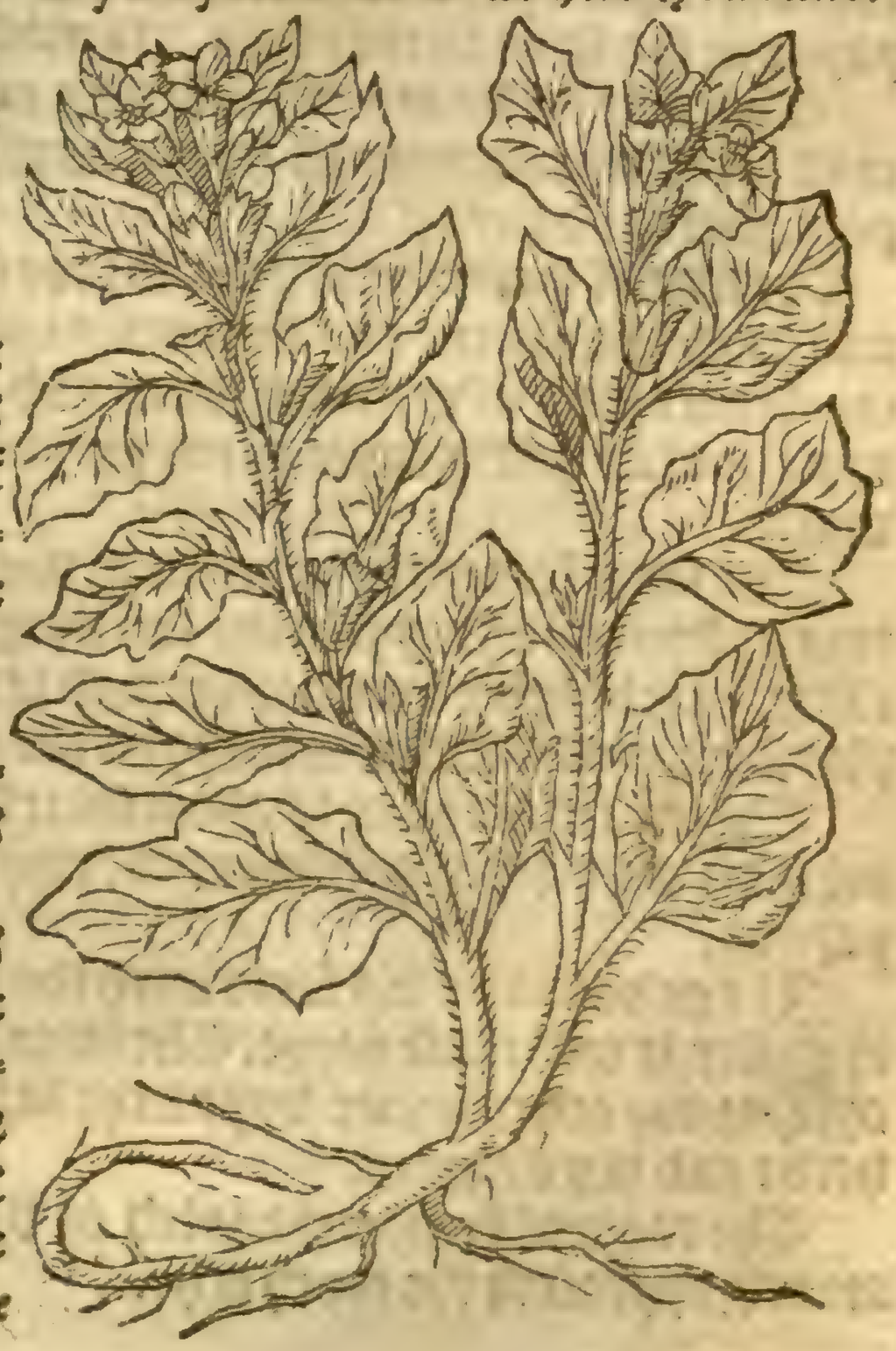
The yellowe Henbane hath broade whitishe and soft, or gentle leaues, neither carued nor cut, almost like the leaues of Mortal Nightshade, but greater, whiter, and softer. The flowers be of a feynt or pale yellow colour, and round, the whiche being past, there come in their steede rounde huskes, almost like litle cuppes, not much differing from the cuppes or huskes of blacke Henbane, wherein is the seede, which is like to the seede of other Henbanes. These small pottes do growe and are inclosed in a rounde skinne, but the same is gentle and pricketh not. The roote is tender. This kinde of Henbane, hauing once borne his seede, dyeth before winter, and it must be sowen yerely.

The

Hyoſcyamus niger.
Blacke Henbane.

Hyoſcyamus luteus. Yellowe Henbane.

Hyoſcyamus albus. White Henbane.



3 The thirde kinde of Henbane, called the white Henbane, is not much vnlike to the blacke, ſauing that his leaues be gentler, whiter, more woolly, and much ſmaller. The flowers be alſo whiter, & the ſeede which is incloſed in litle cups, is lyke the ſeede of blacke Henbane, but the ſhel or ſkin that couereth the huſkes is gentle and pricketh not. The roote of this kind is not very great. It dieth alſo before winter, and it muſt be likewiſe newe ſowen euery yere.

❧ *The Place.*

The Henbane doth growe very plenteouſly in this Countrie, about wayes & pathes, and in rough & ſandy places.

The two other kindes, ỹ Herboriſtes do ſet in their gardens, whereof ỹ white ſort groweth of his owne kind, as Dioſcorides ſaith, vppon dunge heapes, or mixens by the ſea coaſt. In Languedoc they haue ſcarſe any other, ſauing the white kind.

The Tyme.

These three kindes of Henbane do flower in July and August.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke ὑοσκύαμος, καὶ απολλινάρις: **in Latine** Hyoſcyamus, Apollinaris, **and** Faba ſuilla, **of ſome** Dioſcyamos, **that is,** Iouis faba, Fabulonia: **of Apuleia** Symphoniaca, Calicularis, Remenia, Faba Lupina, Mania: **of the auncient Romaines, and Hetruſcians, or Tuſcans,** Fabulum: **of the Arabian Phyſitions** Altercum, **and** Altercangenum: **of Mattheus Syluaticus,** Deus Caballinus, **and** Caſsilago: **of Jacobus Manlius** Herba Pinula: **of ſome others** Canicularis, **and** Caniculata: **in French** *Iuſquiame*, **or** *Hanebane:* **in high Almaigne Bilſamkraut, Sewbon, and Dolkraut: in neather Douchlande Bilſen, and Bilſencruyt.**

The firſt kind is called bycauſe of his darkiſh browne flowers, Hyoſcyamus niger, **that is to ſay, blacke Henbane.**

The ſeconde is called Hyoſcyamus luteus, **that is to ſay, Yellowe Henbane, bycauſe it beareth yellow flowers.**

The thirde whiche hath white flowers, is called Hyoſcyamus albus, **that is to ſay, White Henbane.**

The Choiſe.

The white Henbane is beſt to be vſed in medicine. The two other be not ſo good, eſpecially the blacke whiche is moſt hurtfull.

The Nature.

The ſeede of the white Henbane, and the leaues are cold in the third degree. The two other kindes are yet moze colder, almoſt in the fourth degree, very hurtfull to the nature of mankinde.

The Vertues.

The iuyce drawen foorth of the leaues and greene ſtalkes of Henbane, and afterwarde dryed in the Sonne is very good to be mingled with Colyries, that are made agaynſt the heates, rheumes, and humours of the eyes, and the payne in the ſame, in the eares, and mother. A

The ſame layde to with wheaten meale, or with parched Barley meale, is moſt profitable againſt all hoate ſwellinges of the eyes, the feete, and other partes of the body. B

The ſede of Henbane is good for the cough, the falling downe of Catarrhes, and ſubtill humours into the eyes, or vpon the breaſt againſt great paynes, the inordinate fluxe of womens iſſues and al other iſſue of blood to be taken in the waight of an halfe pennie, or ten graynes with Hydromel, that is to ſay honied water. C

The ſame ſwageth the payne of the gowt, healeth the ſwelling of the genitors or ſtones, aſſwageth the ſwelling of wemens pappes after their deliuerance. If it be bruſed with wine, and layde vpon. It may be alſo put into al emplayſters anodins, that is ſuche as are made to ſwage payne. D

The leaues alone, or by them ſelues, pound with parched Barley meale, or mingled with other oyntmentes, emplaiſters and medicines ſwage alſo all paynes. E

If one do waſhe his feete with the Decoction of Henbane, or if it be giuen in gliſter, it will cauſe ſleepe. The ſame vertue hath the ſeede to be layd to with oyle, or any other liquer vppon the forehead, or if one do but ſmell often to the herbe and his flowers. F

The roote of Henbane boyled in vineger, and afterwarde holden in the mouth, appeaſeth the tooth ache. G

To

To conclude, the leaues, stalkes, flowers, seede, roote, and iuyce of Henbane, ℞ do coole al inflammations, causeth sleepe, and swageth al payne: yet notwithstanding this mitigation of payne doth not continually helpe or remayne: for by suche remedies as consist of thinges that are extreme colde as Opium, Henbane, Hemlocke, and suche other, the disease or paine is not cleane taken away, but the body and greeued place is but onely astonied, or made a sleepe for a season, and by this meanes it feeleth no payne. But when they come agayne to their feeling, the payne is most commonly more greeuous then before, and the disease more harder to be cured, by the extreme cooling of the sayde herbes, whiche bring to the sicke (especially to such as be of a colde nature) intolerable Crampes and retractions of sinewes. Therefore these herbes ought not to be vsed for the appeasing of payne, except in time of great neede when the greefe is great and intolerable.

✠ *The Danger.*

The leaues, seede, and iuyce of Henbane, but especially of the blacke kinde, A the which is very common in this Countrie, taken either alone or with wine, causeth raging, and long sleepe, almost like vnto dronkennesse, whiche remayneth a long space, and afterwarde killeth the partie.

The leaues or iuyce taken in to great quantitie, or to often, or layde to any B member or part of the bodie hauing no neede, quencheth the naturall heate of the same, and doth mortifie and cause the sayde member to looke blacke, and at last doth putrifie and rot the same, and cause it to fall away.

Of Hemlocke. Chap. xciiij.

Cicuta.

✠ *The Description.*

HEmlocke hath a high long stalke, of fiue or sixe foote long, great and hollowe, full of ioyntes like the stalkes of fenil, of an herbelike colour, poudered with small redde spottes, almost like the stemme of Dragon, or the greater Serpentarie. The leaues be great, thicke, and small cut, almost like the leaues of Cheruil, but much greater, and of a strong vnpleasant sauour. The flowers be white, growing by tuftes, or spokie toppes, the whiche do change and turne into a white flatte seede. The roote is short, and somewhat holowe within.

✠ *The Place.*

This noughtie and dangerous herbe, groweth in places not toyled, vnder hedges, and about pales, and in the fresh, cold shadowe.

✠ *The Tyme.*

Hemlocke flowreth most commonly in July.

✠ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in greke κωνειον: in Latine Cicuta: in English Hemlocke:

in Frenche *Cigue*: in high Almaigne Shirling, Wutzerling, wundtscherling, and Weterich: in base Almaigne, Scheerlinck, and Dulle keruel, or Dulle Peterselie: of some vnlearned Apothecaries Harmel, the whiche albeit they haue bene sundrie times warned of their errours by many learned, as Leonicenus, Manardus, and diuers others, yet wil they not leaue, but continue obstinate in in their ignorance, vsing yet dayly in steede of the seede of Rue called in Greke Harmel, the seede of Hemlocke (the whiche they take peruerstly for Harmel) and do put it dayly into their Medicines.

The Nature.

Hemlocke is very colde, almost in the fourth degree.

The Vertues.

Hemlocke layd vpon the stones of young children, causeth them to continue A in one estate, without waxing bigger. Likewise layde to the brestes of young maydens, do cause them to continue small: neuertheless, it causeth suche as do vse it, to be sicke and weake, all the dayes of their liues.

The same layde to and applyed in manner of a playster vpon wilde fire and B hoate inflammations, swageth the payne and taketh away the heate, euen as Henbane and Opium doth.

The Danger.

Hemlocke is very euyl, dangerous, hurtful, and venemous, in so much that whosoeuer taketh of it, dyeth, except he drinke good olde wine after it: for the drinking of suche wine, after the receiuing of Hemlocke, doth surmount and ouercome the poyson, and healeth the person: but if one take the wine and Hemlocke togither, the strength of the poyson is augmented, and then it killeth out of hande, insomuche that he is no kinde of wayes to be holpen, that hath taken Hemlocke with wine.

The ende of the thirde parte of the Historie of Plantes.

¶ The fourth part of the Hiſtorie of Plantes/treating of the ſundrie kindes/faſhions/names/ vertues,and operations,of Corne or Grayne,Pulſe,Thiſtelles, and ſuchelyke.

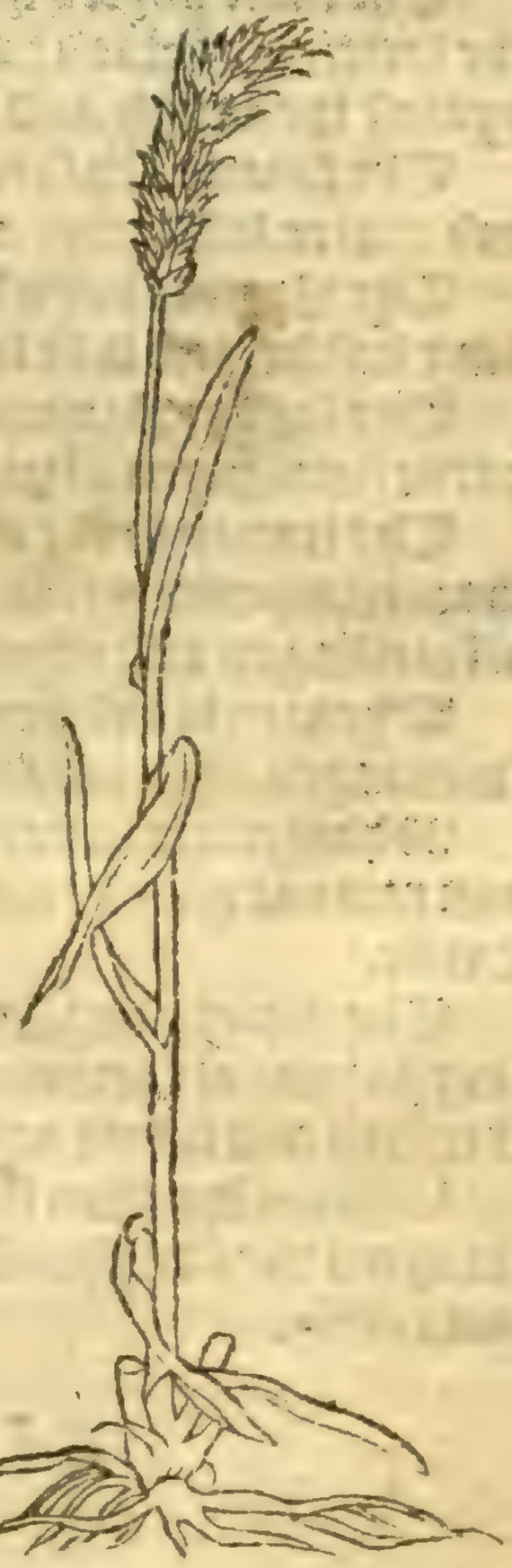
By Rembertus Dodonæus.

Of Wheate. Chap.i.

The Kindes.

THE Auncient writers haue deſcribed diuers ſortes of wheate, according to the places and Countries, from whence it hath ben brought to Rome and other ſuche great Cities. But ſuche as make no account of ſo many kindes,as Columella and Plinie, haue diuided wheate but onely into three kindes: whereof the one is called Robus,the other Siligo. The whiche twayne are winter corne or fruites,and the third Setanium, which is a ſommer wheate or grayne. Yet to ſay the trueth,this is as it were but one ſort or kinde,and the diuerſitie conſiſteth but onely in this point, that the one kinde is browner or blacker,and the other ſort is whiter and fairer, & the one is to be ſowen before winter, and the other after.

Triticum. Wheate.



The Deſcription.

EVery kinde of wheate hath a rounde high ſtemme, ſtrawe, or reede, moſt commonly many ſtrawes growing frō one roote,euery one hauing three or foure ioyntes, or knottes, greater and longer then barley ſtrawe, couered with two or three narrowe leaues, or grayiſhe blades, at the higheſt of the ſayd ſtemme or ſtraw,a good way from the ſaid leaues,or blades,groweth the eare,in which the graine or corne is ſet,without order,very thicke,and not bearded.

The Place.

The wheate groweth in this Countrie, in the beaſt and fruitfull feeldes. *The Tyme.*

Men ſow their winter corne in September, or October, & the ſommer corne in March,but they are ripe altogither in July. *The Names.*

Wheate is called in Greeke πυρὸς: in Latine Triticum: in high Douche Weyſſen, & Weytzen: in neather Douchlande Terwe.

1 The firſt kinde, whiche of Columella is iudged the beſt, & groweth not in this Countrey, is called Robus, & of Plinie Triticū: in Engliſh Red Wheat.

2 The ſecond kinde,which is more light,and whiter,is called in Latine Siligo, & that is our common wheate growing in this Countrie, as we haue euidently declared in Latine, in Hiſtoria Frugū,wheras we haue alſo declared,that our common Rye is not Siligo,whereof Columel and Plinie haue written.

3 The third kind is called in Greke τρίμηνον καὶ σηκάνιας: in Latine Setanium,and Trimeſtre Triticum: in French *Blé de Mars*: in baſe Almaigne, Zoomer Terwe: in Engliſh March,or ſommer Wheate.

The

The Nature.

Wheate layde to outwardly as a medicine, is hoate in the first degree, without any manifest moysture. But the bread that is made therof, is warmer, and hath a greater force, to ripe, drawe, and digest.

The Amylum made of wheate, is colde and drie, and somewhat astringent.

The Vertues.

Raw wheate chewed in the mouth, is good to be layd to agaynst the biting A of mad Dogges.

The whole wheate is very profitable against the paynes of the gowt, whē B a man plongeth him selfe therein, euen vp to the knees, as ye shall reade in Plinie of Sextus Pompeius, who being so vsed, was cured of the gowte.

Wheaten meale mingled with the iuyce of Henbane, & layde to the sinewes, C is good against the rheumes and subtill humours falling downe vppon the same.

The same layde vpon with vineger and hony (called Drimel) doth clense D and take away all spottes and lentilles from of the face.

The meale of Marche or Sommer wheate, layd to with Vineger, is very E good against the bitinges of venemous beastes.

The same boyled lyke to a paste or pappe, and licked, is very good agaynst F the spetting of blood: and boyled with Butter, & Wintes, it is of great power against the cough, and roughnesse of the throte.

The flower of wheaten meale boyled with hony and water, or with Oyle G and water, dissolueth all tumours, or swellinges.

The Branne boyled in vineger, is good against the scruie itche, and spread- H ding scabbe, and dissolueth the beginninges of hoate swellinges.

The sayde Branne boyled in the decoction of Rue, doth slake & swage the I harde swellinges of womans breastes.

The leauen made of wheaten meale, draweth foorth shiuers, splinters, and K thornes, especially from the soles of the feete. And it doth open, ripe, and breake al swellinges and impostumes, if it be layde to with Salt.

Wheaten bread boyled in honied water, doth swage and appease all hoate L swellinges, especially in putting thereto other good herbes and iuyces.

Wheaten bread newe baked, tempered or soked in brine or pickle, doth cure M and remoue all olde and white scuruinesse, and the foule creeping or spreading scabbe.

The Amylum or Starche, that is made of wheate, is good against the fal- N ling downe of rheumes and humours into the eyes, if it be layd therevnto, and it cureth and filleth agayne with flesh, woundes and holow vlcers.

Amylum dronken stoppeth the spetting of blood, and mingled with milke, it O swageth the roughnesse, or sorenesse of the throte and brest, and causeth to spet out easyly.

Of the Corne called Spelt or Seia. Chap. ij.

The Kindes.

Spelt is of two sortes. The one hath commonly two cornes or seedes ioyned togither, whereof eche grayne is in his owne skinne, or chaffie couering. The other is single, and hath but one grayne.

¶ *The*

Zea. Far. Spelt.

The Deſcription.

SPelt, hath ſtraw, ioyntes, and eares, much lyke to wheate, ſauing that the corne therof is not bare as the wheate corne is, but is incloſed in a litle ſkinne or chaffie huſke, from whiche it can not be eaſily purged, or cleanſed, except in the myll, or ſome other deuiſe made for the ſame purpoſe, and whan it is ſo pylde and made cleane from the chaffe, it is very well lyke to a wheat corne, both in proportion and Nature: in ſo muche that at the ende of three yeres, the Spelt being ſo purged, changeth it ſelfe into faire wheate, whan it is ſowen, as Plinie, Theophraſte, and diuers other of the Auncientes haue written.

The Place.

Spelt requireth a fat and fruitfull grounde well laboured, and groweth in high & open feeldes. In times paſt, it was founde onely in Grece, but at this day, it groweth in many places of Italie, Fraunce, and Flaunders.

The Tyme.

It is ſowen in September, and October, lyke vnto wheate, and is ripe in July.

The Names.

This grayne is called in Greeke ζεια: in Latine Zea: of the Auncient Romaynes Semen, and Far, and at this day Spelta: in Frenche *Eſpeautre*: in high Douche Speltz, and Dinckelkorne: in baſe Almaigne Spelte: and amongſt the kindes of Far, it ſhoulde ſeeme to be Venniculum album.

The Nature.

Spelt is of Nature like vnto wheate, but ſomwhat colder, drawing neare to the complexion of barley, and ſomewhat drying.

The Vertues.

The meale of Spelt, with red wine, is very profitable againſt ỹ ſtinginges of Scorpions, and for ſuche as ſpet blood.

The ſame with ſweete Butter vnſalted, or with newe Goates ſuet, B doth ſouple and mitigate the roughneſſe of the throte, and appeaſeth the cough.

The ſame boyled with wine and Saltpeter, cureth corrupt and running C ſores, and the white ſcurffe of all the body, the payne of the ſtomacke, the feete, and womens breſtes.

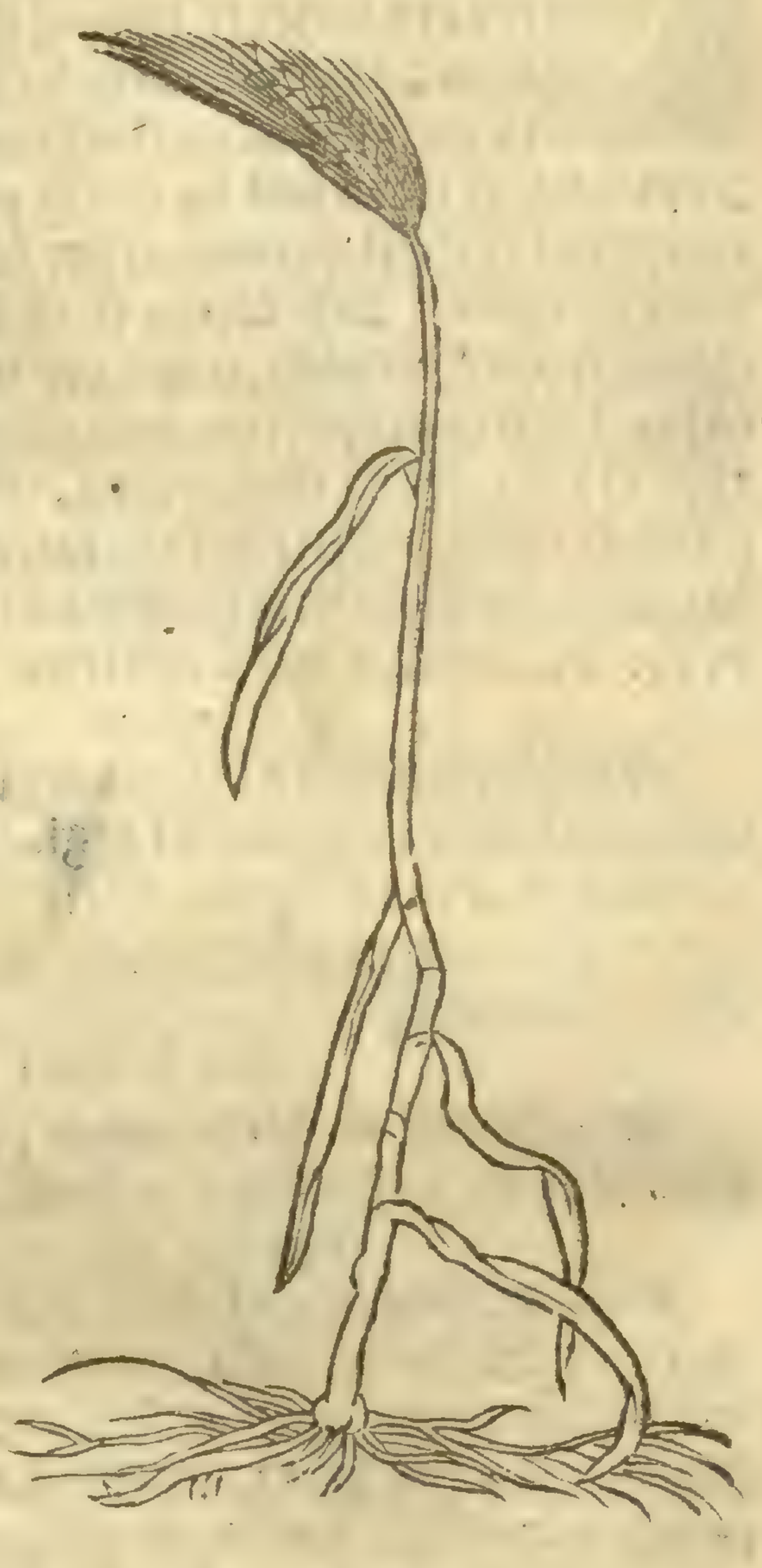
To conclude, Spelt in qualitie is very like wheate, and is a good nouriſh- D ment both for man and beaſt, as Theophraſtus writeth.

The bread thereof is not muche inferior to that is made of wheate, but it E nouriſheth leſſe. Turner lib. 2. fol. 131.

Of

Of Amilcorne. Chap. iij.

Amyleum frumentum.



The Description.

THIS grayne is also lyke vnto wheate in the strawe, ioyntes, and growing, but that the eares be not bare or not like wheate, but rough with many sharpe pointed eares or beardes, like the eares of Barley: & the cornes grow by ranges, like to the cornes or graynes of Barley. The seede is also inclosed in little huskes or coueringes, like to spelt, and being clensed and purged from his chaffie huske, it is much lyke to wheate.

The Place.

This Corne groweth in many places of Almaigne. *The Tyme.*

Men do also sow it before winter, and it is cut downe in July.

The Names.

This Corne is called in high Douch Ammelkorne, That is to say, in base Almaigne Amelcorne, and in Latine Amyleum frumétum: and is a kinde of Zea, and Far: and it shoulde seeme to be Halicastrum. It may be englished, Amelcorne, or bearded Wheate.

The Nature, and Vertue.

As this grayne is a kinde of spelt, euen so it is very muche lyke vnto it in complexion and working, beyng in the middle betwixt Wheate and Barley, agreeable to all purposes wherevnto Spelt is good.

The bread that is made of it, is also somewhat lyke the bread of wheate. B

Of Typhewheate, called in Latine Triticum Romanorum. Chap. iiij.

The Description.

1 ROmayne Wheate, is like common Wheate in his blades and knottie strawes, but the eares are more rounde and playne, and better compact, very muche bearded, the grayne is like the Wheate.

2 There is another kinde lyke vnto this, whose strawe and eares are smaller, the eares be also pointed and bearded. The seede is lyke vnto wheate, sauing that it is smaller, and blacker then our common Wheate is.

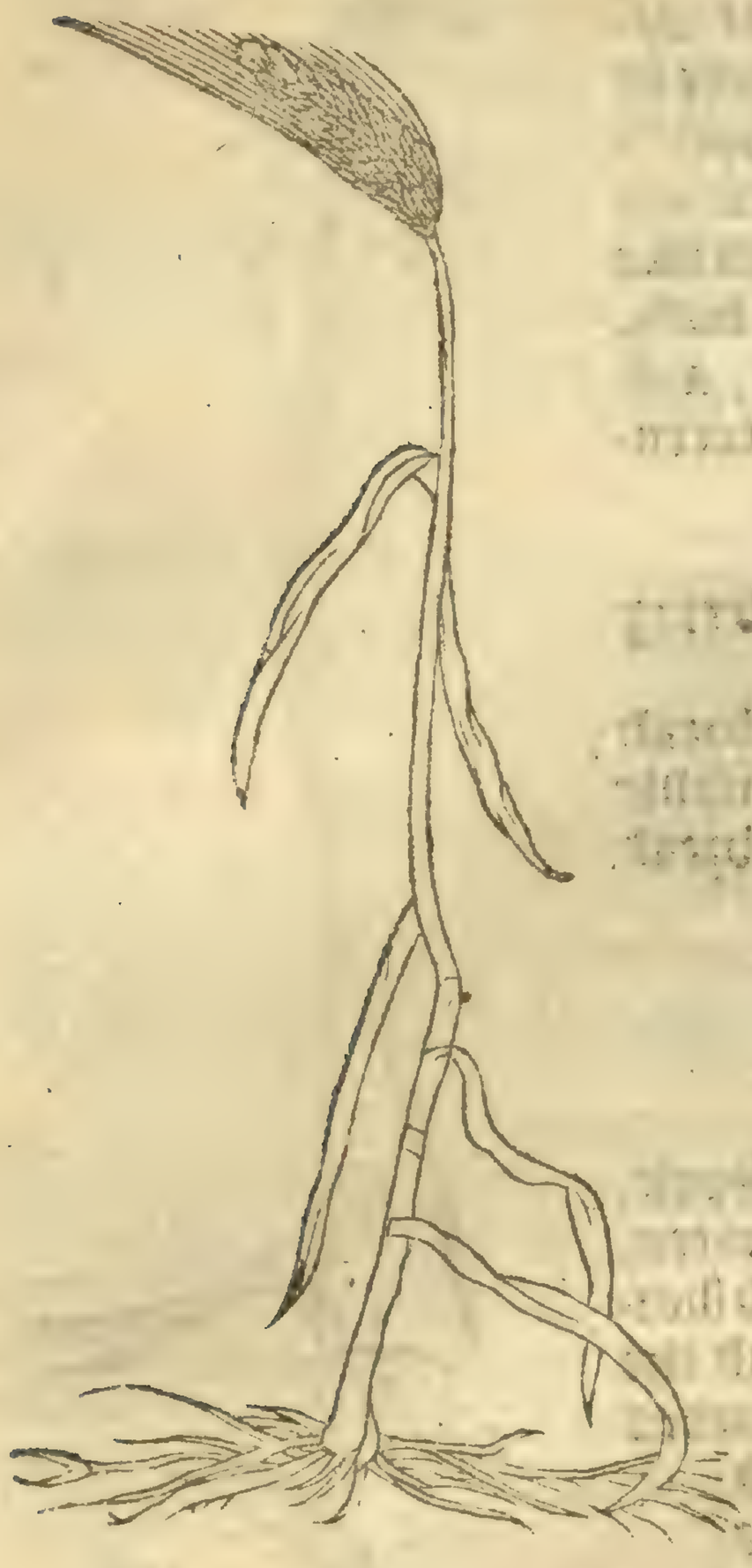
The Place.

1 This Corne groweth not in all places, nor is not very common, but it is founde in some partes of Almaigne, as in Aussois, about the mountaynes and forestes, where as wilde Bores, and Swine do commonly haunt. And the husbandmen of the Countrie do sowe it for the same purpose, bycause of the Swine, whiche do ordinarily destroy the other Corne, but they come very seldome to feede vppon this kinde of grayne, bycause of the rough and prickely beardes which do hinder and let them, as Hierome Bocke writeth.

2 The seconde kinde groweth in the Iles of Canarie, and in certayne places of Spayne.

*The

Triticum Romanorũ, aut Triticum Barbatum. **Romaine Wheat.**



Triticum Typhinum. **Typhwheate.**

The Names.

The firſt kind is called in French *Meteil*: in high Douch Welſche Weyſſen, that is to ſay in Latine, Triticum Romanũ: in baſe Almaigne, Romſche terwe: of ſome it is called in Greeke τύφη: in Latine Typha, and alſo Typha cerealis, as a token of knowledge from another Typha, which is called Typha paluſtris: we may call it Typhe wheate or Bearded wheate, and Romaine wheat.

1

The ſecond might alſo be a kinde of Typha, if the ſeede were incloſed in litle chaffie ſkinnes like vnto Spelt, but ſeing it is naked lyke wheate, therefore it cannot be Typha, although in other reſpectes it is very muche like Typha, of Theophraſtus and Galen, therefore it may be wel called Triticum Typhinum.

2

The Nature.

This Corne is of temperature, ſomewhat lyke to the other, but not ſo good.

Of Spelt corne/Spelt Wheate. Chap. v.

The Deſcription.

ZEopyron is a ſtrange grayne, very muche like Spelt, in the ſtrawe, knottes, and eares: yet the ſeede or grayne is better like wheate, for it is not cloſed vp in the huſke like Spelt, but it commeth foorth eaſyly in threſhing like wheat: & it hath a browne yellowiſh colour like wheat.

The Place.

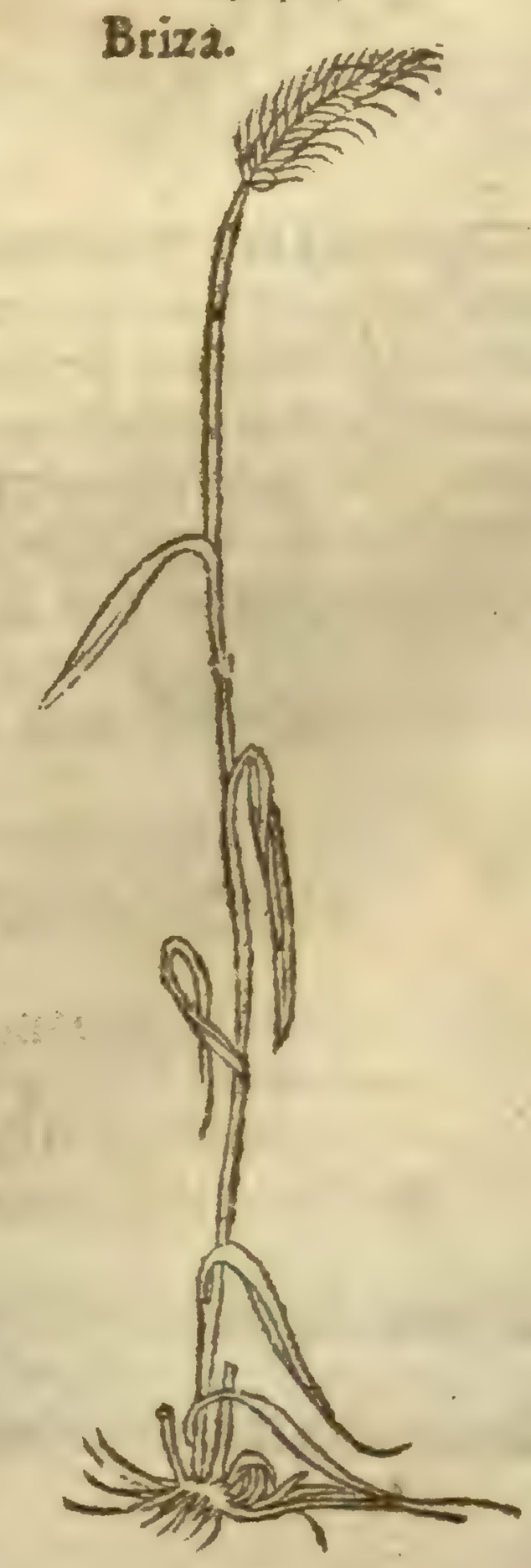
This kinde of grayne, doth alſo growe in ſome places of Almaigne.

The Tyme.

Men ſowe, and cut it downe like other corne.

Zeopyron.

Briza.



✠ *The Names.*

This corne as Galen writeth in his first booke, Dealimentis, hath ben called in the Countrie of Bithynia in Greece ξειοπύρον, Zeopyron. The whiche is a compounde name, of Zea (that is to say, Spelt) and Pyros, that is to say, Wheate, the whiche name is very agreable vnto this Corne, bycause it is like to them both, or as a meane betwixt them both. The Almaignes call it Kern, Drinkelkern, and Kernsamen, that is to say in base Almaigne Keerensaet.

The Nature, and operation.

A Zeopyron is of temperature, not muche differing from Spelt.

B The bread of Zeopyron is better then the bread made of Briza, and is as it were a meane or middle cast bread, betwixt wheaten bread, and the bread made of Briza, as wittesseth Galien.

Of single Spelt. Chap. vi.

✠ *The Description.*

BRiza is also something like to Spelt, sauing that it hath the eares, motes, and strawes, lesser, smaller, and shorter, the eares be bearded, and the beardes are sharpe, like the beardes of Barley. The seede is couered with a huske lyke to Spelt. The whole plante with his strawe, eares, and grayne is of a browne redde colour, and it maketh browne bread, of a very strange and vnpleasant taste.

✠ *The Place.*

This corne loueth rough and rude places, and hath not to do with the champion ground. It hath ben founde in times past of Galen, in Macedonia, & Thracia: but now it is growen in some places of Douchlande, being brought first thither out of Thracia, as it is easie to coniecture. The whiche Countrie the Turkes do nowe cal Romaine, the chiefest citie whereof is Constantinoble.

✠ *The Tyme.*

Men sowe it in September, and cut it in Sommer, as other fruites of the lyke kindes.

✠ *The Names.*

This grayne is nowe called in Douche Blicken, Sant Peters Corne, and Einkorne: in Neather Douchlande Encoren. It shoulde seeme to be a kinde of Zea Monococcos, and

Zea

Zea simplex, of Dioscorides, and the Zea of Mnesitheus, the which Galen in his booke, De aliment. facult. thinketh to be that grayne, whiche in his tyme was called in Thracia and Macedonia, βριξα, Briza. It shoulde also seeme to be the kinde of Far whiche Columella nameth Far Venniculum rutilum.

The Nature, and operation.

To what purpose this corne serueth in Physicke, hath not yet bene written of, nor proued to my knowledge. But the bread made thereof is very heauie, nourisheth euill, and is vnholsome. A

Of Rye. Chap. vij.

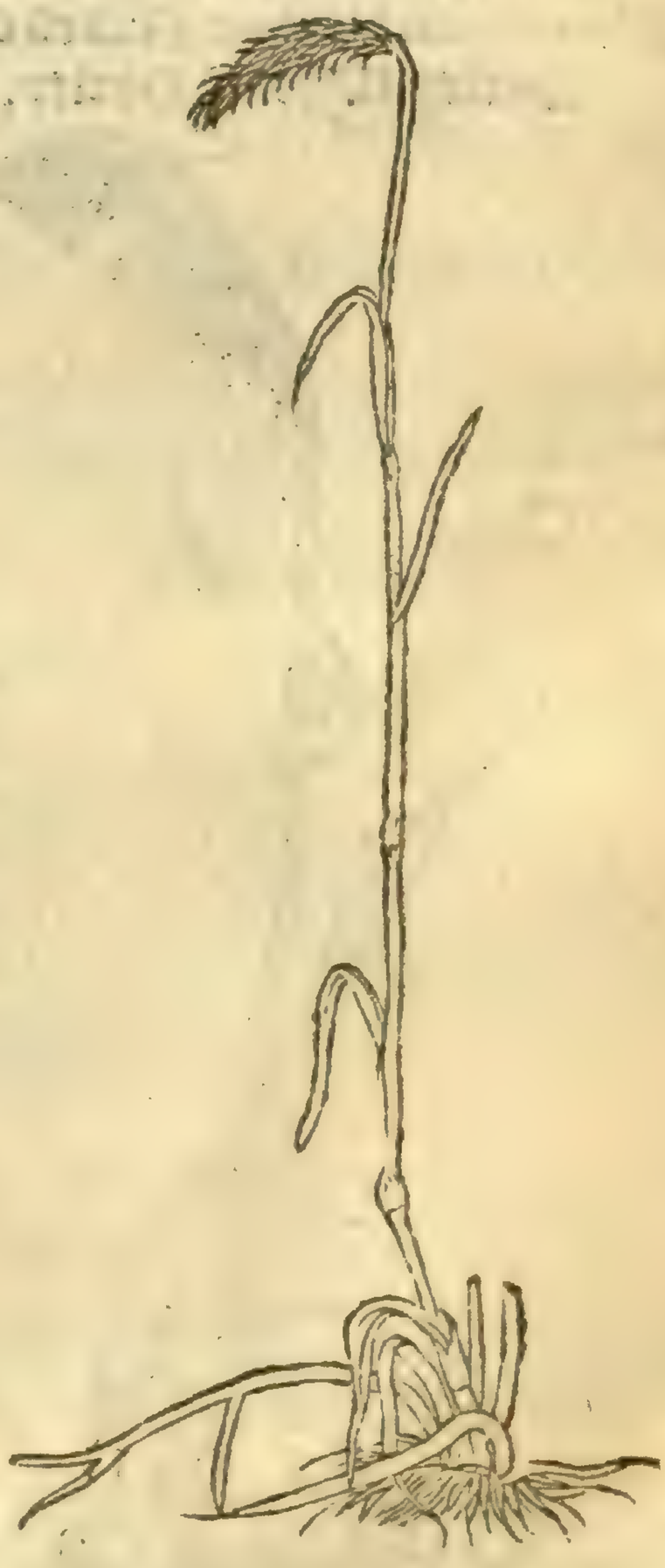
The Kyndes.

AS the wheate described in the first Chapter, is diuers, according to the times or seasons of sowing, euen in like manner is the Rye: for the one kinde is sowen before winter, and the other after winter.

The Description.

1 RYe bringeth foorth of one roote, fiue or seuen and somtime moe, long, slender, and leane strawes with foure or fiue ioyntes, the whiche in good and fertill grounde groweth to the length of fiue foote or more, lyke to the strawe or reede of wheate, but softer, smaller, and longer. At the hiest of the sayde strawes, grow long eares, bearded with sharpe yles, like Barley eares, but nothing so rough or sharpe. The whiche when the corne is ripe do hang or turne downewardes, within the sayde eares is the grayne or corne, smaller, and muche blacker then wheate, and lesse then Barley, and is not enclosed in small huskes, but commeth foorth lightly. Of this kinde is made a very browne bread.

Secale.



2 The other Rye is lyke to the aforesayde, in al respectes, sauing that the strawes and eares are smaller.

The Place.

Rye groweth in all the lowe Countrie of Flaunders, and in many other Regions, it loueth the barren soyle, that is dry & sandy, where as none other corne or grayne may grow, as in the Countrie of Brabant, the whiche is called Kempene, and other like drie soyles. Yet for al that, the best Rye groweth in good and fertill soyles.

The Tyme.

The first kinde is sowen in September, and the other in Marche, and are both ripe in July.

The Names.

This grayne is called of Plinie in Latine Secale: in Englishe Rye: in Frenche *Seigle*: in high Almaigne Rocken: in base Alemaigne Rogghe: in Italian Segala: of some Asia, of others Farrago: although this is not the true Farrago, for Farrago is none o-

ther thing, but Barley, Otes, and suche lyke graynes mingled togither, and sowen for forrage or prouender for Cattell: the whiche men do mowe and cut before it is ripe, to feede their Oxen, Kyen, Horses, and other lyke cattell.

And that this grayne is not Siligo, it is sufficiently declared in our fourth booke of the Historie af Plantes Chapt. j.

The Nature.

Rye layde outwardly to the body, is hoate and drie in the seconde degree.

The Vertues.

Rye meale put into a litle bagge, and layed vppon the head, cureth the olde and inueterate paynes of the head, and drieth the brayne. A

The leuen made of the same, draweth foorth thornes, & splinters, or sheuers, and it ripeth al swelling and impostumations, insomuch that for this purpose, it wil worke better and is of more vertue, then the leuen made of wheatē meale. B

Rye bread with butter is of ẏ like vertue, but yet not so strong as the leuen. C

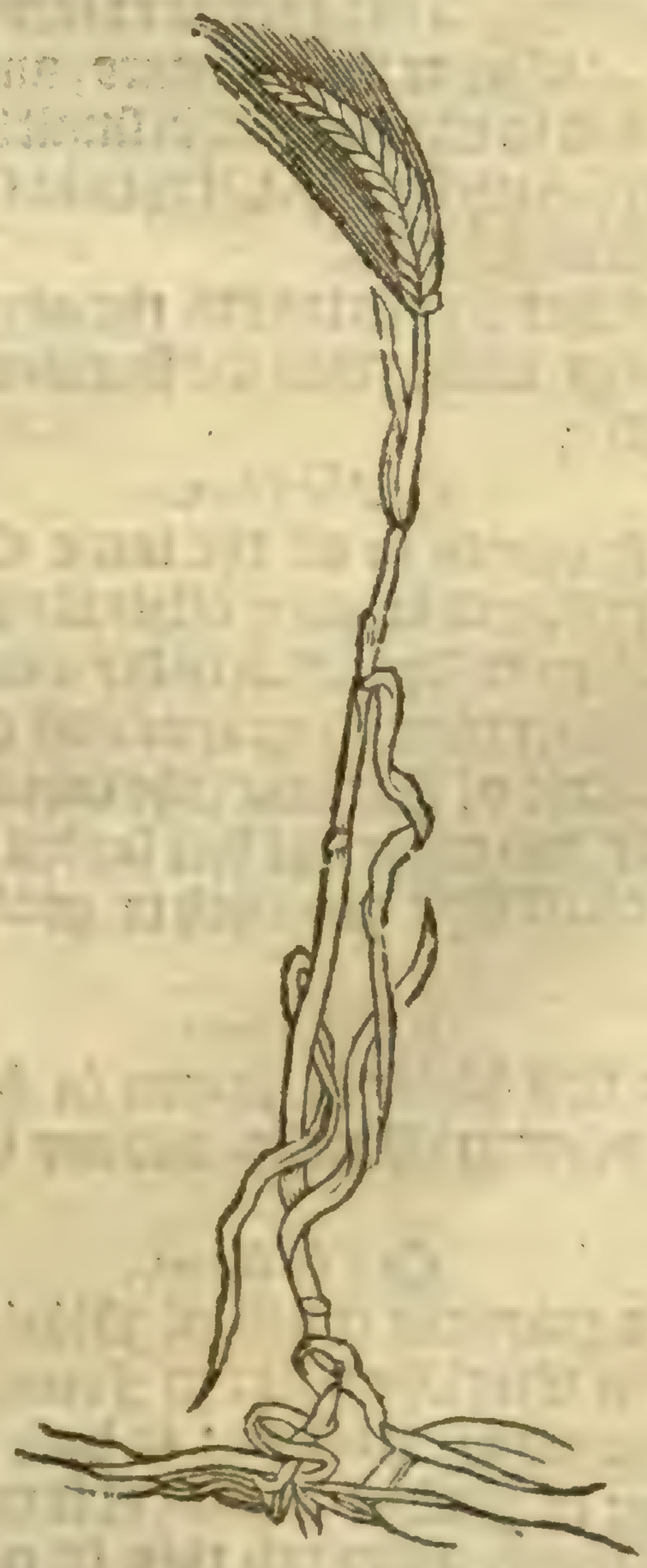
Rye bread is heauie and hard to digest, most meetest for labourers, and such as worke or trauell much, and for suche as haue good stomackes. D

Of Barley. Chap. viij.

The Kindes.

Barley is of two sortes, great and small, to the whiche they haue nowe put two other kindes, that is to say, a kinde without huske: and another kinde called Douche Barley or Rice.

1. Hordeum Polystichū. Winter Barley. Beare Barley.
2. Hordeum Dystichum. Sommer Barley. Common Barley.
3. Hordeum Nudum. Naked or bare Barley. Wheate Barley.
4. Oriza. Rice.



The

The Description.

1 Barley hath helme or strawe, lyke wheaten strawe, but it is shorter and more brittle with sixe or moe ioyntes, and knottes. The eares be long and very rough, couered & set ful of long bearded sharpe ayles, where as the grayne or cornes are placed in order or rewes, sometimes in foure ranges or moe lines. The seede is lyke to wheate, and is closed vp fast in a chaffie couering or skinne, like Spelt.

2 The small common Barley is very well like the other, sauing that his spike or eare hath but two rewes or orders of Cornes.

3 Besides these two sortes of Barley, there is yet another kinde the whiche hath the Barley in strawe and eare, but the grayne is not so closed vp in the huske as the other Barley, but is naked bare, and cleane, and commeth foorth easily from his eare like wheate and Rye.

4 Yet there is another kinde, whiche some do tall Douche Rysz, the same in his straw, ioyntes, and in his long bearded eares doth much resemble Barley. It hath also his graynes or cornes inclosed in chaffie huskes, lyke to Barley, but it is whiter then Barley.

The Place.

1.2. Barley is common in all Countries, and it loueth good grounde and fertile soyle.

3 The naked or hulled Barley groweth in some places of Fraunce, as about Paris.

4 That which is called Douch Rysz, is sowen in some places of Almaigne, as in Westerich.

The Tyme.

We do sowe the great Barley in September, and they mowe or cut it in July, and sometime in June.

The lesser or common Barley is sowen in the spring time, and is ripe in August.

The Names.

Barley is called in Greeke κριθὴ: in Latine Hordeum: in frenche *Orge*: in Douche Gerst.

1 The great Barley is called in Greke πολυστιχὴ: in Latine Hordeum Cantherinum: in high Douche Grosz Gerst: in base Almaigne Groote Gerste. I take this for Beare Barley,

2 The lesser Barley is called δυστιχὴ, and Galatinum Hordeum: in high Douch Fuder Gerst: in base Almaigne Voeder Gerste.

3 The third kinde (as witnesseth Ruelius) is called Hordeum mundum, and may be wel called in Greeke γυμνοκριθον, Gymnocrithon, that is to say in Latine Hordeum nudum, as Galen setteth foorth in his booke De aliment. facult.

4 Hierome Bock nameth the fourth kinde Teutsch Rysz, that is to say in Latine Oriza Germanica. It should seeme to the eye, to be a kinde of Far, especially that Far Clusinum, which resembleth muche Santalum Plinij. It shoulde seeme also to be ὄλυρα, Olyra, of Dioscorides, whiche is called in Latine not Siligo, but Arinca: in Englishe Rise.

The Nature.

Barley is colde and drie in the first degree.

The Vertues.

Barley meale boyled with figges in honied water dissolueth hoate and cold tumours, and it doth soften and ripe all hard swellinges with Pitche, Rosen, and Pigeons dongue. A

The same mingled with Tarre, Oyle, Ware, & the Urine of a young childe doth digest, soften, and ripe the harde swellinges of the Necke, called in Latine Strumæ. B

The same with Melilote and the heades of Poppie swageth the ache of the C
side, and with Lineseede, Fenugreek, and Rue, it is good to be layd vpon the
belly against the paynes and windinesse of the guttes.

Barley giuen with Wirtels, or wine, or wilde tarte peares, or with Bram- D
bles, or with the barke of Pomgarnet, stoppeth the running of the belly.

They make a playster with Barley meale against the scurfe and lepzie. E

The same mingled with vineger or Quinces swageth the hoate inflamma- F
tions of the gowt, and if it be boyled with vineger and Pitche, and layd about
the ioyntes, it stayeth the humours from falling into them.

It is also vsed in meates, and bread is made of it, the which doth not nou- G
rish so wel as the bread made of wheate or spelt.

Of Mill or Millet. Chap. ix.

Milium.

Lachryma Iob.

The Description.

MIllet hath a hearie stalke, with seuen or eight knottes or ioyntes. The leaues be long and like the leaues or blades of Polereede: at the highest of the stemmes come foorth the bushie eares, very muche seuered and parted, like the plume or feather of the Cane or Polereede, almost lyke a brushe or besome to sweepe withall, in whiche groweth the seede, very rounde and playne almost like to lineseede, but that it is not so blacke.

For

For one kinde of Milium is likewise taken of some, that which is named Lachrima Iob, and it hath many knottie stalkes, about a foote and a halfe high, and thereon broade reede leaues, betweene the whiche commeth foorth round fruite vpon thinne stalkes, about the bignesse of a pease, thereof come foorth small eares. The rootes haue strong threddie stringes.

The Place.

Mill loueth a moyst and claye ground, it groweth abundantly in Italy and Spayne.

Lachryma Iob is in this Countrie strange, and is found only in the gardens of some diligent Herboristes.

The Tyme.

They sowe it in the spring time, and it is ripe in somer, it may be kept a long time, euen a hundred yeres, so it be kept from the winde.

The Names.

This plant is called in Greke κέγχρος: in Latine of the Apothecaries Miliũ: in English Mill, Millet, and Hirse: in Frenche *Mil*, or *Millet*: in high Douche Hirsen: in neather Douchlande Hirs, or Milie. What other name Lachryma Iob hath, is vnknowen vnto vs.

The Nature.

Millet is colde in the first degree, and drie almost in the third degree, and of subtill partes.

The Vertues.

Millet parched in a frying panne, and well heated and made warme, and put vp into a bagge, and so layde to the belly, doth helpe the gripinges & gnawing paynes of the same: and swageth all paynes, and aches, especially of the sinewes: and is good to dry vp that which requireth to be dried, being most conuenient to drie, and comfort the brayne. A

For want of other corne men may make bread of Millet, the which bindeth the belly, and prouoketh vrine: but it nourisheth litle, and is very leane or slender. B

Of Turkie Corne, or Indian Wheate. Chap. x.

The Kindes.

Turkish wheate is of one, and of many sortes. A man shall not finde in this Countrie (in fashion and growing) more then one kind, but in collour the seede or grayne doth muche differ: for one beareth a browne grayne or Corne, the other a red, the thirde a yellowe, and the fourth a white Corne or grayne. The which colour doth likewise remayne both in the eares & flowers.

The Description.

This Corne is a marueilous strange plante, nothing resembling any other kinde of grayne: for it bringeth foorth his seede cleane contrarie from the place where as the flowers growe, which is agaynst the nature and kindes of all other plantes, whiche bring foorth their fruite there, where as they haue borne their flower.

This corne beareth a high helme or steinme, & very long, rounde, thicke, firme, and belowe towardes the roote of a brownishe colour, with sundrie knottes and ioyntes, from the whiche dependeth long, and large leaues, like the leaues of spiere or Polereede: at the highest of the stalkes, growe idle and barren eares, whiche bring foorth nothing but the flowers or blossomes, which are sometimes browne, sometimes redde, sometimes yellow, and sometimes white, agreable with the colour of the fruit which commeth foorth after-

warde. The fruitefull eares do growe vppon the sides of the stemmes amongst the leaues, the which eares be great and thicke and couered with many leaues, so that one cannot see the sayde eares, vpon the vppermost part of ẏ sayde eares there grow many long hearie thredes, which issue foorth at the endes or pointes of the leaues couering the eare, and do shewe them selues, about the time that the fruit or eare waxeth ripe. The grayne or seede which groweth in the eares, is about the quantitie or bignesse of a pease of colour in the outside sometimes browne, sometime red, and sometime white, and in the inside it is in colour white, and in taste sweet, growing orderly about the eares, in niene or tenne ranges or rewes.

Frumentum Turcicum.
Turkish or Indian wheate.

The Place.

This grayne groweth in Turkie wher as it is vsed in the time of dearth.

The Tyme.

It is sowen in Aprill, and ripe in August.

The Names.

They do nowe call this grayne Frumentum Turcicum, and Frumẽtum Asiaticum: in Frenche *Blé de Turquie*, or *Blé Sarrazin*: in high Douche Turkie Korn: in base Almaigne Torckschoren: in Englishe Turkish Corne, or Indian wheate.

The Nature and Vertues.

There is as yet no certaine experience of the natural vertues of this corne. A
The bread that is made thereof is drie and harde, hauing very small fatnesse or moysture, wherefore men may easily iudge, that it nourisheth but litle, and is euill of digestion, nothing comparable to the bread made of wheate, as some haue falsly affirmed. B

Of petie Panick/ Phalaris grise/grasse corne. Chap. xi.

The Description.

Phalaris hath a rounde strawe or helme, with three or foure ioyntes, the leaues be narrowe and grassie, lyke the blades of Spelt or wheate but smaller and shorter, vppon the sayde strawe groweth a short thicke eare, and clustered or gathered togither. it bringeth foorth a seede lyke vnto Mill, and in fashion lyke to Line seede.

The Place.

This seede groweth in Spayne, and in the Iles of Canarie. And is onely sowen in this Countrie of the Herboristes.

The Tyme.

It is ripe in this Countrie in July and August.

The

❧ *The Names.*

This ſeede is called in Greeke φαλάρις: & likewiſe in Latine Phalaris: of ſome Douchmẽ Spaenſch ſaet, and Saet van Canarien, that is to ſay, Spaniſhe or Canarie ſeede, ſome Apothecaries do ſell it for Millet. Turner calleth it Petie Panicke.

❧ *The Nature.*

In complexion, it is much like to Millet.

✤ *The Vertues.*

A The iuyce of Phalaris dronken with water, is good againſt the payne or greefe of the bladder.

And a ſpoenfull of the ſeede made into powder is good to be taken for the ſame purpoſe.

Of Panicke. Chap. xij.

✤ *The Deſcription.*

1 PAnicke commeth vp lyke Millet, but his leaues are ſharpet & rougher. It hath a rounde ſtemme or ſtraw ful of knottie ioyntes, for the moſt part ſixe, or ſeuen knottes vppon one ſtemme, and at euery knot a large narrow leafe. The eares be round, and hanging ſomwhat downewardes, in the which groweth ſmal ſeede, not muche vnlike the ſeede of Millet, of colour ſometimes yellowe, and ſometimes white.

2 There is alſo founde another plant like vnto Panicke, the which ſome hold for a kind of Panicke, the Italians do cal it Sorghi. This ſtrange grayne hath foure or fiue high ſtemmes, which are thicke, knottie, and ſomwhat brownish, beſet with long ſharpe leaues, not muche vnlike the leaues of Spier or Poole reede, at the vppermoſt part of the ſtalkes, ther grow thicke brownered eares, greater & thicker then the eares of Panick, the which at the firſt do bring forth a yellow flower, & afterward a round reddiſh ſede, of the quantitie of a lentil, & ſomwhat ſharpe or pointed.

✤ *The Place.*

1 Panick is not much knowen in this Countrie, it groweth in ſome places of Italie and France, and it loueth grauel and ſandy ground, it deſyreth not much raine or moyſture: for when it rayneth muche, it maketh the leaues to loll and hang downewarde, as Theophraſtus writeth.

2 The Indian Panick is alſo a ſtrange ſede, & is not found in this Countrie, but in the gardens of Herboriſtes.

✤ *The Tyme.*

1 Men do ſow Panick in the ſpring of the yere, and it is cut downe againe (in hoate Countries) fourtie dayes after. The Gaſcons do ſowe it after they haue ſowẽ their other corne, yet for al that, it is ripe before winter, as Ruelius ſaith. In this Countrie when it is ſowen in Aprill, it is ripe in July.

Phalaris.

Alſo

Panicum.
Panik.

Sorghi. Melica.
Indian Panick.

2 Also the Indian Panicke is sowen in the spring time, and ripe at the ende of sommer.

The Names.

1 Panick is called in Greeke κένχρος: of Theophraste also μελίνη: in Latine Panicum: and nowe a dayes in Italian *Melica*: in high Douche Feuch, Fenich, and Heydelpfenich: in base Almaigne Panickozen.

2 The Indian Panick is nowe called of some Italians *Melegua*, or *Melega*, of some others, *Saggina*, and *Sorgho*: in Latine Melica Sorghi, Milium Saburrum, and of some Panicum peregrinum: of the Almaignes Sorgsamen: of the Brabanders Sorgsaet. It is very lyke that this is Milium Indicum, whiche as Plinie writeth, was first knowen in the time of the Emperour Nero.

The Nature.

Panick is colde and drie of complexion.

The Vertues.

The seede of Panick dronke with wine, cureth the dangerous and blooddy flixe, and taken twise a day boyled in Goates milke, it stoppeth the laske, and the gnawinges or gripins of the belly. A

They make bread of Panick, as of Millet, but it nourisheth, and bindeth lesse then the bread of Millet. B

The Indian Panick is like the other Panick in operation and vertue. C

Of Otes. Chap. xiij.

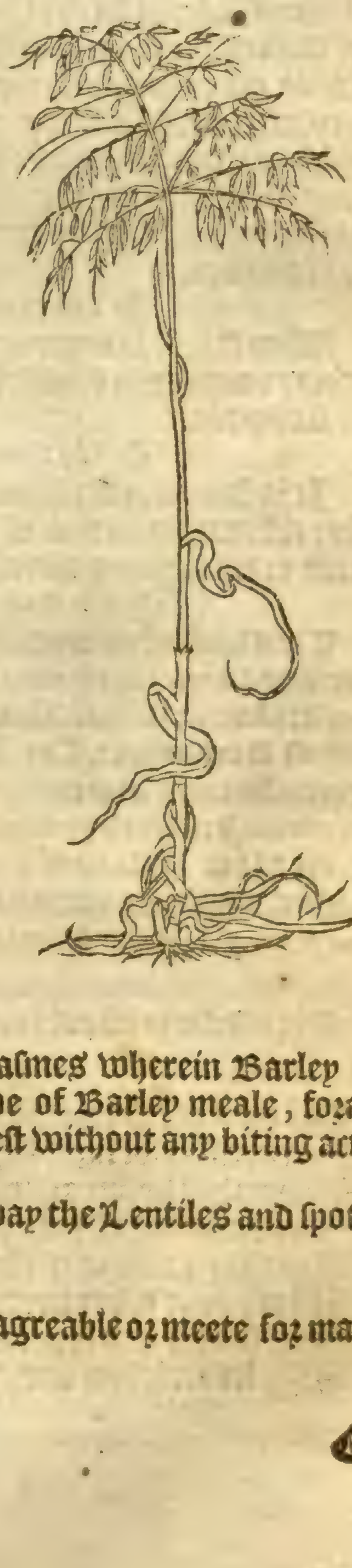
The Deſcription.

1 OTes (as Dioſcorides ſaith) in graſſie leaues, and knottie ſtraw or ſtemmes, are ſomwhat like to wheate: at ỹ vpper part of the ſtrawes growe the eares, diuided into many ſmall ſprynges or ſtemmes, diſplayed and ſpread abroade farre one from another, vppon the which ſtemmes or ſmall branches the grayne hangeth ſharpe pointed alwayes togither, well couered with his huſke.

2 There is an other kinde of Otes, whiche is not ſo incloſed in his huſkes as ỹ other is, but is bare, and without huſke whan it is threſſhed.

3 Alſo there is a barren Ote, of ſome called the purre Otes, of others wilde Otes.

Auena.



The Place.

1 Otes are very common in this Countrie, and are ſowen in al places in the feeldes.

2 The pilde Otes are ſowen in the gardens of Herboriſtes. *Turner ſaith they growe in Suſſex.*

3 The Purwottes or wilde Otes, commeth vp in many places amongſt wheate and without ſowing.

The Tyme.

Otes are ſowen in the ſpring time, and are ripe in Auguſt.

The Names.

1 Otes are called in Greeke βρόμος: in Latine Auena: in high Douche Habern: in baſe Almaigne Hauer: in Frenche *Auoyne.*

2 The ſeconde kinde may be called in Engliſhe, Pilcorne, or pylde Otes.

3 Turner calleth the thirde kinde by the Greeke name ἀιγίλωψ: and in Latine Auena ſterilis: whiche you may ſee deſcribed in the xvj. Chapter of this fourth booke.

The Nature.

Otes do drie much, and are of complexion ſomwhat colde, as Galien ſaith.

The Vertues.

Otes are good to be put in playſters and Cataplaſmes wherein Barley is vſed, men may alſo vſe the meale of Otes in ſteede of Barley meale, foraſmuche as Otes (as Galen ſaith) do drie and digeſt without any biting acrimonie. A

Oten meale tempered with vineger, driueth away the Lentiles and ſpots of the face. B

The ſame taken in meate ſtoppeth the belly. C

Oten bread nouriſheth but litle, and is not very agreable or meete for mankinde. D

Of

Of Bockwheate. Chap. xliij.

Fegopyron. Tragopyron.

❧ The Description.

BOckwheate hath round stalkes chauellured and fluted (or fowed and crested) of a reddishe colour, about the height of two foote or more: The leaues are broade and sharpe at the endes, not muche vnlyke the leaues of Iuie or common Wythiwinde. It putteth foorth shorte stemmes, aswell on the sides as on the top of the stalkes, vpon the said short stemmes there growe many white flowers in tuftes or clusters, after the said flowers commeth the sede, which is triangled and gray, enclosed in a litle felme or skinne, lyke the seede of blacke bindeweede, described in the third part of the historie of plantes.

❧ The Place.

They sow it in leane and drie ground, and is very common in the landes of Brabant called Kempene.

❧ The Tyme.

It is sowen in the spring tyme, & in somer after the cutting downe of Corne, and is ripe niene or ten weekes after.

❧ The Names.

This kind of grayne and plant is called in Frenche *Dragée aux cheueaux*: in high Douche Heydenkorne: in base Almaigne Bockweydt, after whiche name it may be englished Bockwheat, The Authour of this worke calleth it Tragopyrō, certaine others do call it in Greeke φαγοπύρον, and in Latine Fagotriticum, whiche is not Ocymum, described by Columel, as we haue sufficiently declared in the fourth booke of our Historie of Plantes, where as we haue in lyke manner declared howe it was vnknowen of the Auncientes. *I thinke this to be the grayne called in some places of Englande Bolimonge.*

¶ The Nature.

This seede without fayle is indued with no heate, and is not very drie.

❧ The Vertues.

The meale of Bockewheate is vsed with water to make pappe, whitpottes and great cakes of light digestion, whiche do lightly lose the belly, and prouoke vrine, yet they be but of small nourishment. A

The bread which men do make of this grayne is moyst, & sharpe or sower, without any great nourishing. B

It hath none other vertue that I knowe, sauing that they giue the greene herbe as fodder and fourrage for cattell, and they feede hennes and chickens with the seede, which doth make them fat in short space. C

Of Iurap or Darnell. Chap. xv.

❧ The Deſcription.

Lolium.

IUray is a vitious grayne that combereth or anoyeth corne, eſpecially wheat, and in his knottie Strawe, blades, or leaues is like vnto wheate, but his eares do differ both from wheat and Rye eares, for they are diuided into many ſmall eares growing vppon the ſides at the toppe of the ſtraw, in the whiche ſmall eares the ſeede is conteyned, in proportiõ almoſt lyke wheate cornes, but muche ſmaller.

❧ The Place.

Iuray for the moſt part groweth amongſt wheate, and ſometimes it is alſo founde amongſt Barley, eſpecially in good lande, where as wheate hath growen before.

❧ The Tyme.

It wareth ripe with ỹ wheate and other cornè.

❧ The Names.

This plant is called in Greke ἄιρα, καὶ βύαρος: in Latine Lolium: of the Arabians Zizania: in Frenche *Iuraye*, or *Gaſſe*. in Engliſhe it is alſo called Iuraye, Darnell, and Raye.

❧ The Nature.

Iuray is hoate euen almoſt in the thirde degree, and drye in the ſeconde.

❧ The Vertues.

The meale of Iuray layde on with Salt and Radiſh rootes, doth ſtay and A keepe backe wilde Scurffes, and corrupt and fretting ſores.

The ſame with ſulfer and vineger, cureth the ſpreading ſcabbe, and lepre, B or noughtie ſcurffe, when it is layde thereon.

The ſame with Pigeons dongue, oyle, and lineſeede, boyled & layde plaſ- C terwiſe vpon wennes, and ſuch harde tumours, doth diſſolue and heale them.

It draweth foorth alſo al ſplinters, thornes, and ſhiuers, and doth ripe and D open tumours and impoſtemes.

If it be ſodden with Hede, or as Plinie ſaith Orimel, it is good to be layd E to, to aſſwage the payne of the gowte Sciatique.

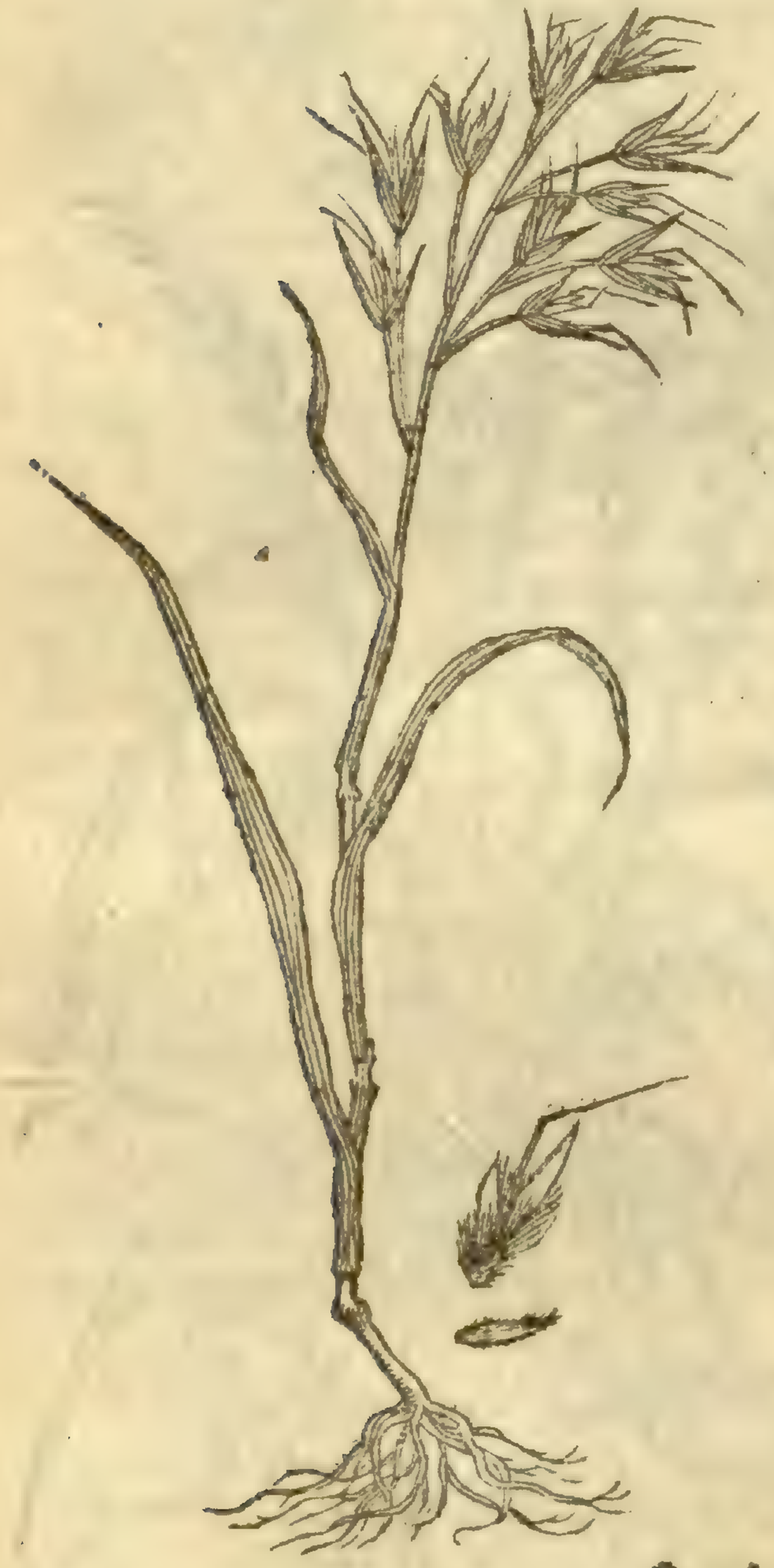
They lay it to the forehead with birdes greaſe, to remoue and cure the head- F ache.

It is alſo founde by experience, that Iuray put into Ale or Bier cauſeth G dronkenneſſe and troubleth the brayne.

Of Pour Otes Festuca and Melampyrum. Chap. xvi.

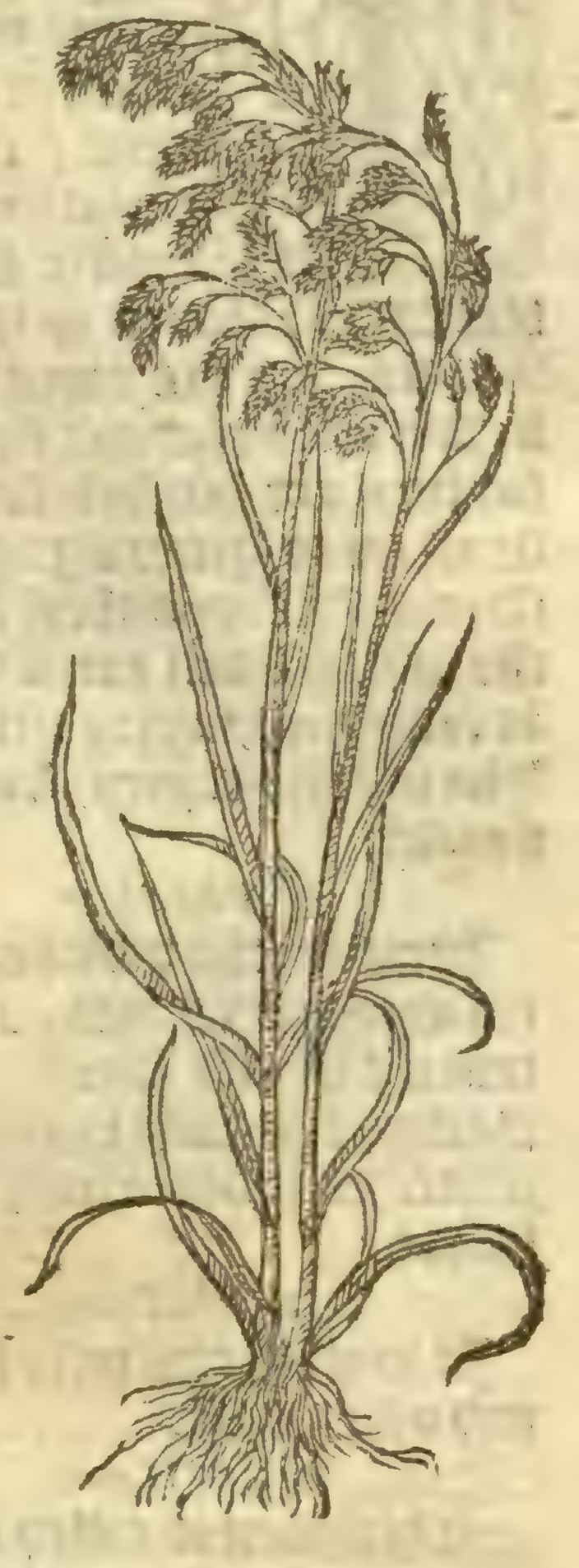
Aegilops.

Pour Otes.



Festuca altera.

Drauick wilde Otes.



The Description.

1 POur Otes or wilde Otes, are in leaues and knottie strawes like vnto common Otes, the eares be also spread abroade, like to the common Otes. The graine is blackishe & rough heared, inclosed in hearie huskes, eche one hauing a long beарde or barbe. This is a hurtfull plant as well to the Rye as other corne.

2 Festuca, or as the Douchmen call it Drauick, is also a hurtfull plant, hauing his leaues and strawe not much vnlyke Rye, at the top whereof growe spreading eares, wherein is conteyned a small seede of grayishe colour, inclosed in litle skinnes or small huskes, muche lesse and smaller then any other kinde of corne or grayne.

3 We may wel place with these, that herbe or plant which of the Brabanders is called Peertsbloemen, that is to say, Horse flower, whose description you may see in the second booke Chapter xiiij. placed with those wild flowers, that growe amongst corne: for his seede is lyke to wheat, and a hurtful or noysome weede to corne, especially to wheate, as Galen saith.

The Place.

You shal finde much of this geare amongst Rye, and oftentimes amongst wheate and Barley.

The Names.

The first is called in Greeke αἰγίλωψ: in Latine Aegilops, and according to Plinie

Plinie Feſtuca: in Engliſh Wilde Otes, or Pour Otes.

2 The ſeconde is called in high Douche Dort: in Neather Douchlande Drauick: it may be alſo very well called in Latine Feſtuca, or Feſtucaaltera: in Engliſhe Wilde Otes, or Drauick.

The Nature.

Pour Otes are hoate, as Galen teſtifieth.

The Vertues.

A The greene leaues layde to, with the meale of th the ſeede of Pour Otes (if it be Aegilops) is good to heale hollowe vlcers called Fiſtulas, eſpecially thoſe whiche are in the corners of the Eyes, called Aegilopes.

B The ſame ſodden with Ale or Bier, cauſeth the head to be dul and heauy, after a dronken ſort or manner, like to Juraye, and the ſeede of the ſame grayne which the Brabanders call Peertſbloemen.

Of Blight or Brantcorne. Chap. xvij.

The Deſcription.

Vſtilago is a certayne diſeaſe, or infirmitie, that happeneth vnto ſuche fruits as ebare eares, but eſpecially vnto Otes. This kinde of plante, before it ſhuteth out in eare is very lyke vnto Otes, but when it beginneth to put foorth his eare, in ſteede of a good eare, there commeth vp a blacke burnt eare, ful of blacke duſt or powder.

The Place.

It groweth moſt commonly (as is beforeſaid) amongſt Otes, and ſometimes amongſt wheate.

The Tyme.

It is founde moſt commonly in Aprill, when as the Sonne ſhineth very hoate, & after a rayne folowing.

The Names.

This barren and vnfruitefull herbe is nowe called Vſtilago, that is to ſay, Burned, or Blighted: in French *Brulure*: in high and baſe Almaigne Brant.

The Nature, and faculties.

Vſtilago hath no good propertie in Phiſicke, and ſerueth to no manner of good purpoſe, but is rather a hurt or maladye to all Corne.

Melampyrũ Blacke wheat. Cow wheat or Horſe flower.

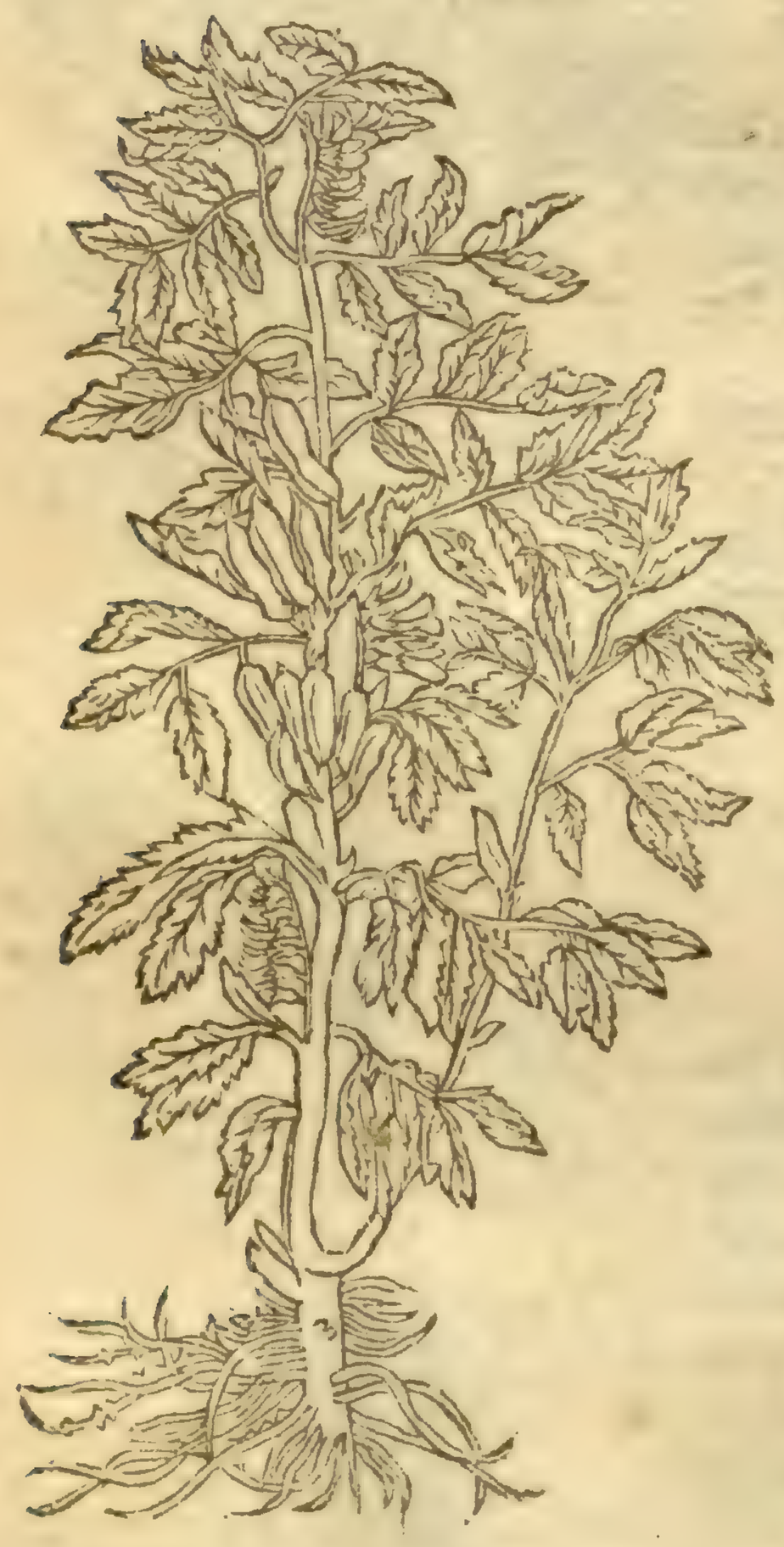
Vſtilago.

Of Beanes. Chap. xviij.

The Kyndes.

There be two sortes of beanes. The one sort is commonly sowen, the other is wild. The cõmon or manured beane, is diuided againe into two sortes, that is: great, and smal.

Phaselus satiuus.
Sowen Beanes.



Phaselus syluestris.
Wilde Beanes.

The Description.

THE great sowen Beane hath a square stalke, vpright, and hollowe. The leaues growe vpon short stemmes standing vpon both sides of the stalkes one against another, and are long & thicke. The flowers grow vpon the sides of the stalke, and are white with a great blacke spot in them and somtimes a browne. After which flowers there come vp long coddes, great and round, soft within, & frised, or cottonlike. In the sayd coddes the beanes are inclosed, of colour most commonly white, sometimes redde or browne, in fashion flat, almost lyke to the nayle of a mans finger or toe.

2 The lesser beane that is vsed to be sowen, is like to the aforesayd, in stalkes, leaues, flowers, and woolly coddes, sauing that in all pointes it is lesser. The fruite also is nothing so flat, but rounder and smaller.

3 The wilde beane hath also a square holow stalke, as the garden and sowen beanes haue. The leaues be also like to the common beane leaues, but the litle stemmes, whereon the leaues do growe, haue at the very ende tendrelles and claspers, as the pease leaues haue. The flowers be purple. The coddes are flat,

and

and woolly within, as it were laid with a ſoft Downe or Cotton, but nothing ſo much as the coddes of the common ſowen beanes. The fruite is all rounde and very blacke and no bigger then a good peaſe, of a ſtrong vnpleaſant ſauor, and when it is chewed, it filleth the mouth full of ſtinking matter.

The Place.

The domeſticall, or huſbandly beanes*, do growe in feeldes and gardens where as they be ſowen or planted. The wilde is to be founde amongſt the Herboriſtes: and groweth of his owne kinde in Languedoc.

The Tyme.

They are planted and ſowen in Nouember, January, Februarie and Aprill, and are ripe in June and July.

The Names.

Beanes are called in Greeke φασηλοι, of Dioſcorides alſo Phaſioli: in Latine Faſeli: nowe a dayes they be called in Shoppes, and commonly Fabæ: in high and baſe Almaigne Bonen.

1 The great kinde is called in Latine Phaſelus maior, or Faſelus ſatiuus maior: in Douche, Groote Boonen: in Engliſh, Great Beanes, and garden Beanes.

2 The other may be well called Faſeli minores, that is to ſay, The ſmaller Beane, in Brabant Zeeuſche Boonkens, and Peerde Boonkens. That the common Beane is not that kind of pulſe called of the Auncientes Cyamos, and Faba, hath ben ſufficiently declared, In Hiſtoria noſtra.

3 The wilde kinde may well be called in Latine Faſelus ſylueſtris, and Faſelus niger, that is to ſay, The wilde Beane, and the blacke Beane: in Douch, Wilde Boonen, and Swerte Boonen, or Woorkens, as ſome do cal them. This may well be that Pulſe whiche is called Cyamos, and Faba.

The Nature.

Greene beanes before they be rype, are colde, and moyſt: but when they be drie they haue power to binde and reſtrayne.

The Vertues.

The greene and vnripe Beanes eaten, do looſe & open the belly very gently, A but they be windy, & engender ventoſities (as Dioſcorides ſaith.) The which is well knowen of the common ſortes of people, and therefore they vſe to eate their beanes with Commine.

Drie Beanes do ſtop & binde the belly, eſpecially when they be eaten with- B out their huſkes or ſkinnes: and they nouriſhe but litle, as Galen ſaith.

Beane meale layde to outwardly in manner of a Cataplaſme or playſter, C diſſolueth tumours and ſwellinges. And is very good for the vlcers and inflammation of womens pappes, and againſt the miſhappes and blaſtings of the genitors.

The wilde Beane ſerueth to no vſe, neither for meate nor medicine, that I D knowe.

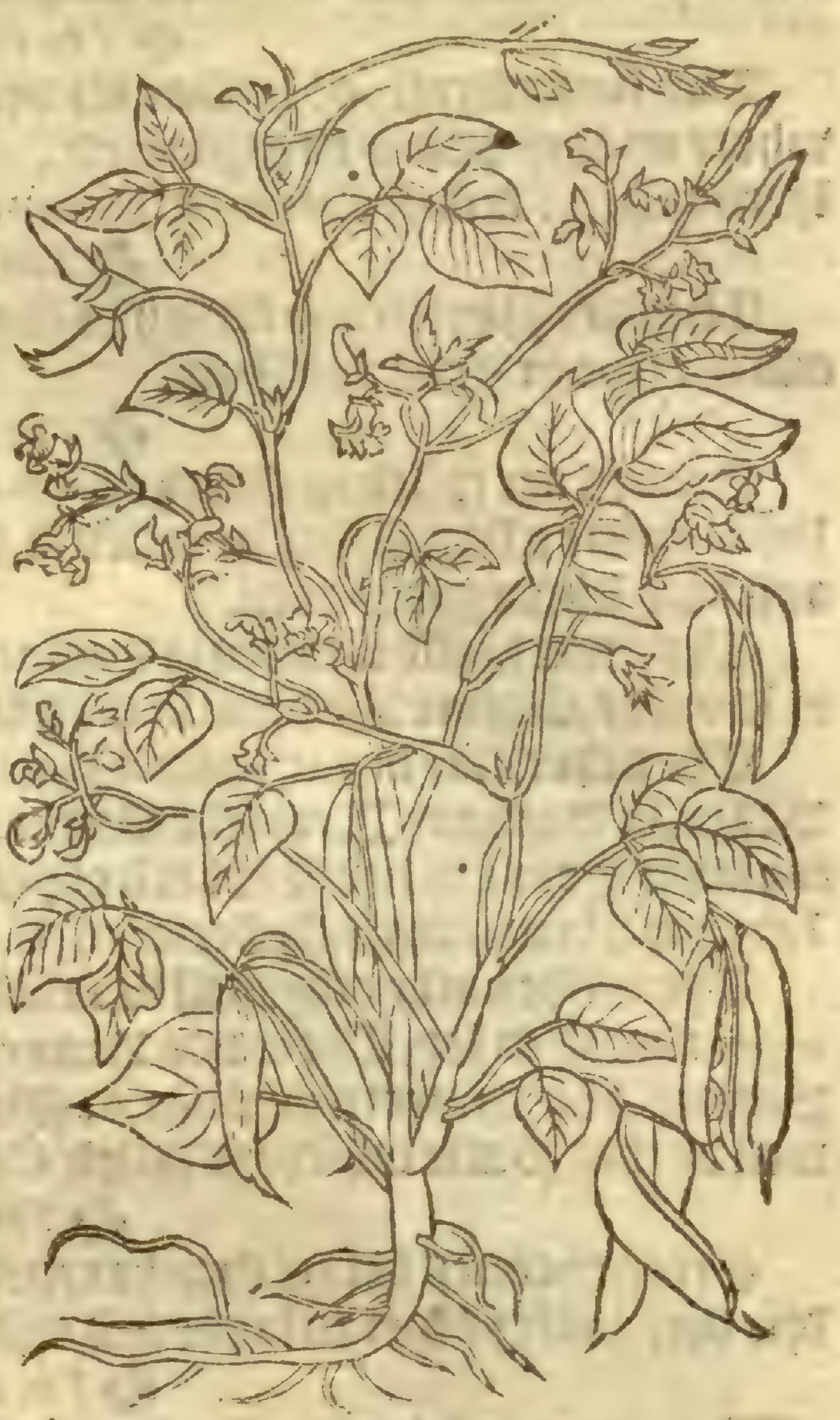
Of Kidney Beane, or garden Smilax. Chap. xix.

The Deſcription.

GArden Smilax hath long and ſmall branches, growing very high, griping, and taking holdfaſt when they be ſuccoured with riſes or long poles, about the whiche, they wrappe and winde them ſelues, as the Hoppe, otherwiſe they lye flat and creepe on the ground, & beare no fruite at all. The leaues be broade almoſt like Iuie, growing three and three togither as the Trefoil or three leaued graſſe. The flowers be ſomtimes white and ſometimes red, after the flowers there come in their places long coddes,

which be somtimes crooked, and in them lye the sedes or fruit, smaller then the common beane, and flat fashioned lyke to a kidney of colour somtimes red, somtimes, yellow, somtimes white, somtimes blacke, & sometimes gray, & speckled with sundrie colours. This fruit is good and pleasant to eate, in so much that men gather and boyle thē before they be ripe, and do eate them coddes and all.

Phascolus.



The Place.

In this Countrie men plant this kind of Beanes in gardens, & they loue good grounde and places that stande well in the Sonne.

The Tyme.

They are planted in Apaill after that the colde and frostes be past: for at their first comming vp, they can by no meanes at all indure colde. They are ripe in August and September.

The Names.

This kinde of Beanes are called in Greeke φασήολοι, δολιχός, καὶ σμιλαξ κηπαία: in Latine Faseolus, Dolichus, and Smilax hortensis. The coddes or fruite are called λόβοι, that is in Latine Siliquæ, and Lobi: of Serapio Lubia: in Frenche *Phaseoles*: in high Douch Welsch Bonen: in base Almaigne Roomsche Boonen: in Englishe of Turner it is called Kidney beane, and Sperage, of some they are called Falelles, or Long Peason, it may be also named Garden Smilax, or Romaine Beanes.

The Nature.

Kidney beanes are somewhat hoate and moyst of Complexion, after the opinion of the Arabian Physitions.

The Vertues.

Kidneybeanes do nourishe meetely well, and without engendring wind- A dinesse, as some other pulses do: also they do gently loose and open the belly, as Hipocrates and Diocles do write.

The fruite and Coddes boyled and eaten before they be ripe, do prouoke B vrine, and cause dreames, as Dioscorides sayth.

Of Pease or Peason. Chap. xx.

The Kyndes.

There be three kindes of Peason, the great, the meane, & the smal, the which are lyke one another, in stalkes, leaues, flowers and coddes, but not in fruite, as ye may perceaue hereafter.

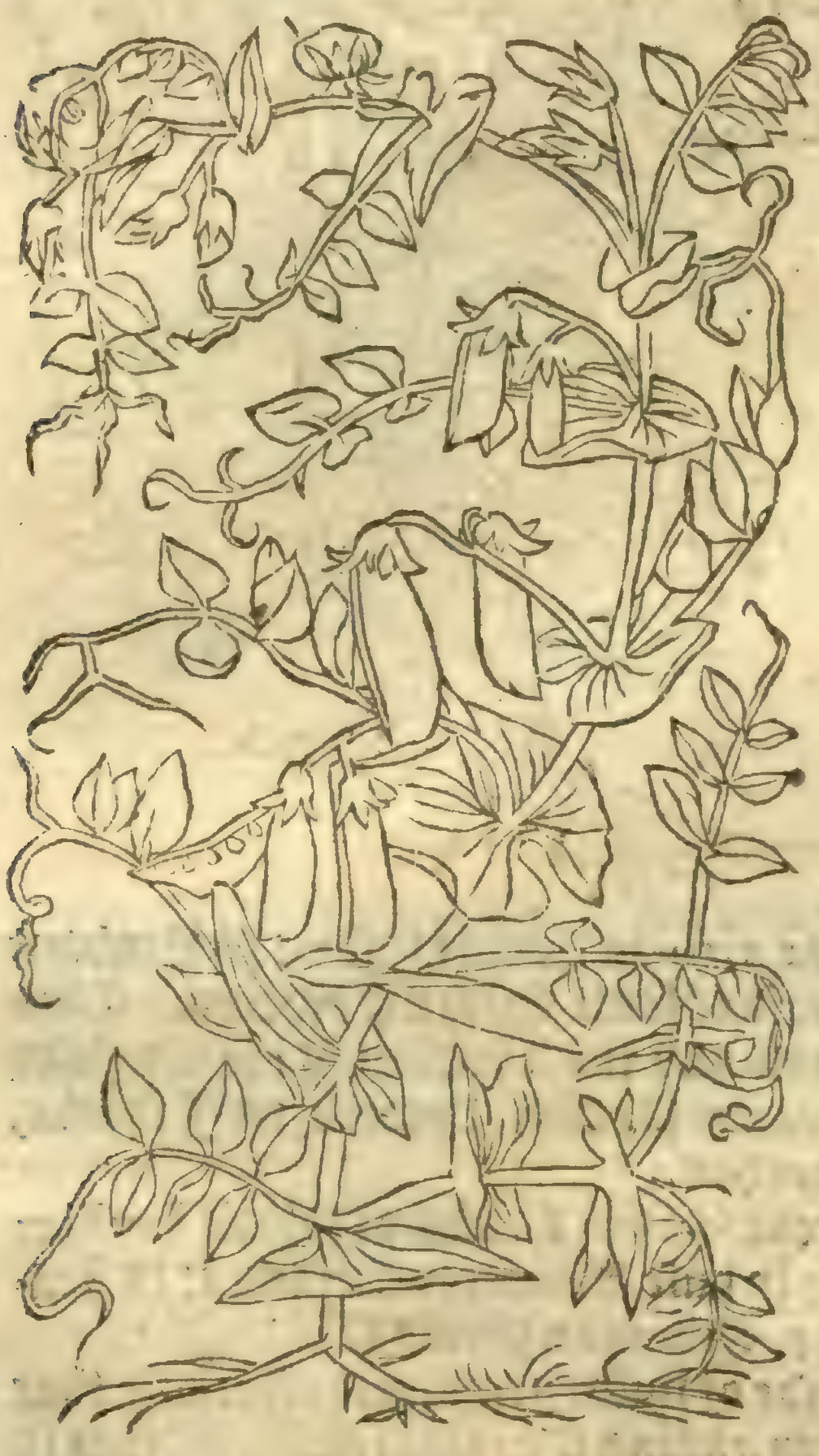
The Description.

THE great branched Peason, are not muche knowen in this Countrey. They growe when they be stayed vp, by rises, stakes, or other helpes to the length of a man, or higher. The stalkes be rounde and holowe, and somewhat cornered, as big as a finger, vpon the which

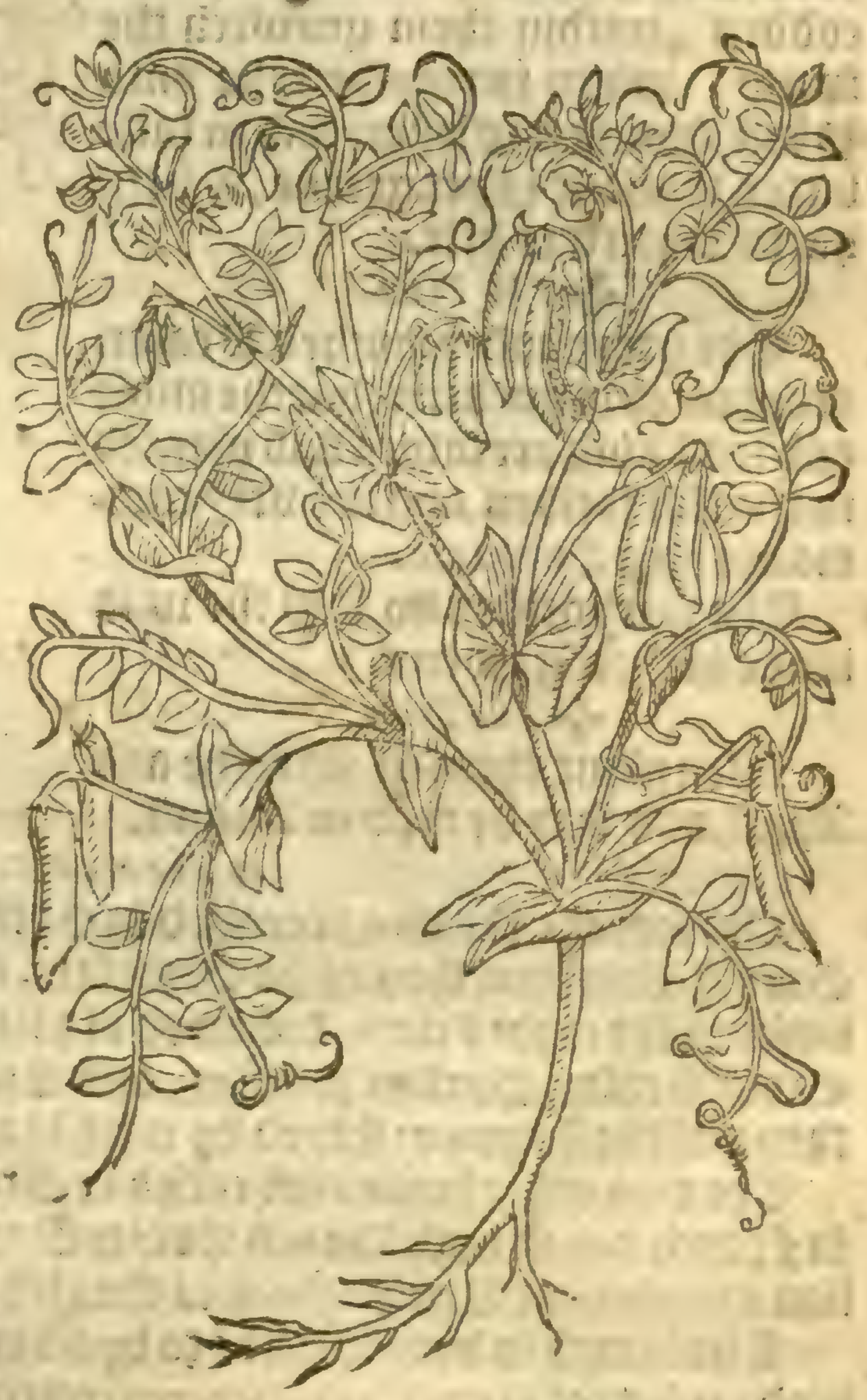
at

at euery knot there growe two leaues, very well cloſed and ioyned togither, as if it were but one leafe: amongſt the leaues growe ſmal ſtemmes, the which haue foure or fiue groſſe or fatte leaues ſet directly oppoſite, one againſt another, hauing at the ende foure or fiue griping or ramping claſpers, whereby the Peaſe doth take holde, and is ſtayed vp, and faſtened to ſuch thinges as it ſtandeth by. Adioyning harde to the ſtemmes of the leaues aforeſayd, there growe other naked and bare ſtemmes, vpō the which grow pleaſant flowers of blew or purple colour. After the ſayde flowers there come vp long coddes, rounde, playne, and ſhining, hanging downewardes, in which the Peaſon are couched and layde, the whiche beyng yet but greene, are rounde and whitiſhe, but when they be drie, they are gray and cornered.

Piſum.
Great Peaſon. Branche Peaſon.



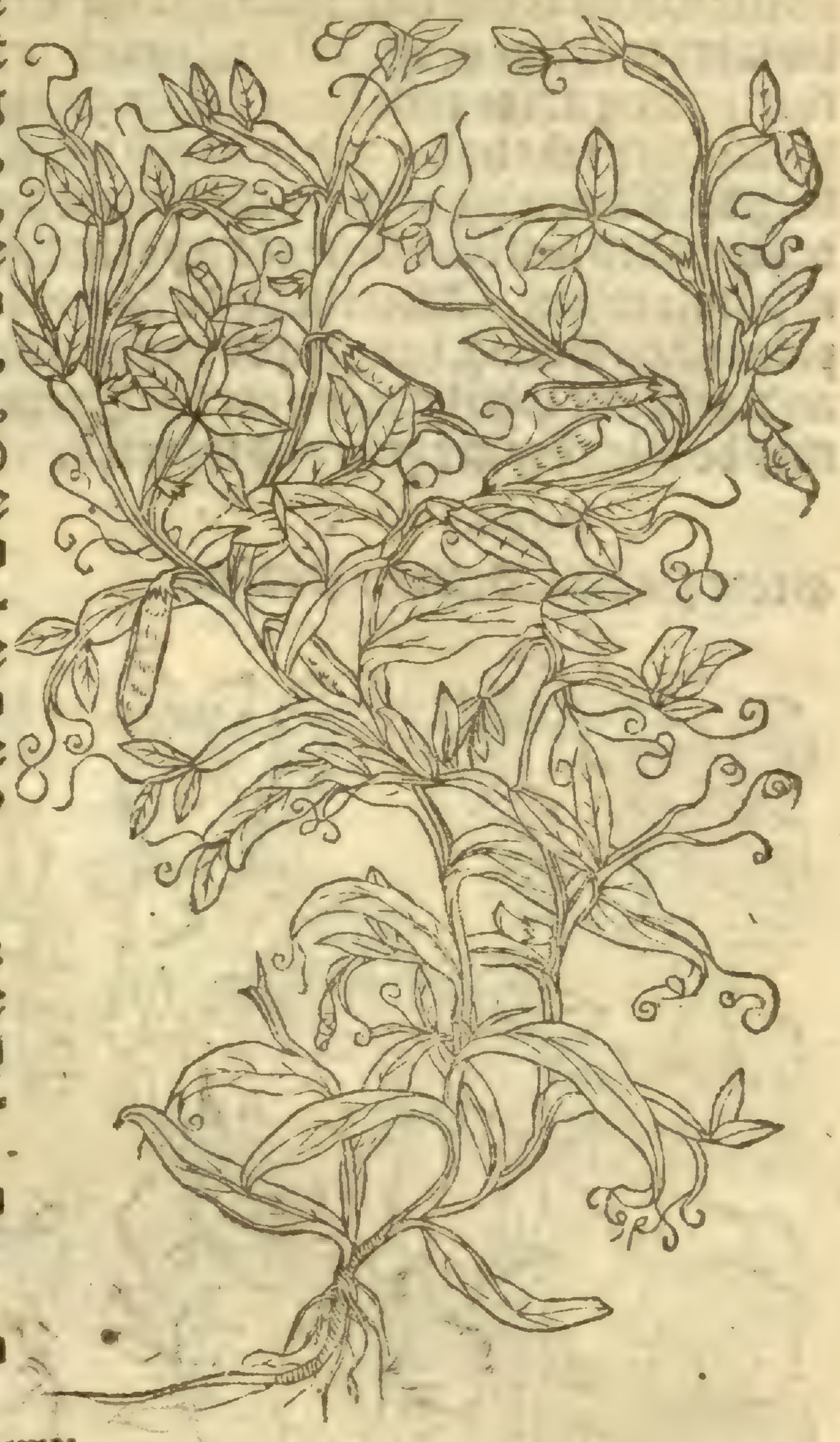
Ochros. Eruilia.
Middle Peaſon.



2 The ſeconde ſorte whiche are the common peaſe, is muche like to the aforeſayde, but that his leaues and branchie ſtalkes, are ſmaller, neyther do they growe ſo high, although they be ſtayed vp and ſuccoured with bowes or branches. The flowers are moſt commonly white, the fruite is rounde and white, and remayneth rounde whan it is drie.

3 The thirde, whiche is the leaſt kinde, is lyke vnto the ſeconde, ſauing that it is much ſmaller in leaues, ſtalkes, coddes and fruite. It is ſuffered for the moſt part to lye vppon the grounde in the feeldes, without any ſtay or helpe of branches or bowes. The fruite thereof is lykewiſe rounde, of colour ſometimes white, ſometimes greene, and ſometimes gray or blackiſh.

Eruilia syluestris. Wilde Peason.



4 Besides the aforesayde kindes, there is yet a certayne kind of Pease lyke vnto the wilde or least kinde. It hath flat stalkes, the leaues are long with clasping tendrels at the endes, whole beneath next to the stemme, but at the toppe of the branches, the leaues are clouen and diuided into two or three small narrowe leaues, almost lyke the leaues of Cicercula, (whiche Turner calleth Cicheling.) The flowers are white, after the which flowers there come vp round coddes or huskes, lesser then pease-coddes, within them groweth the fruite, which is rounde lyke vnto Pease, sauing it is lesser, and in taste bitter, while it is yet greene, & very harde when it is drie.

The Place.

1 The great and branched Peason are planted in gardens: but the midle and least kind are sowen and planted in fruitful feeldes, and are very common in this Countrie.

2 The Herboristes do sow the wild kinde in their gardens.

The Tyme.

We plant them in Marche and Aprill, and they be rype in August.

The Names.

1 The branche Peason are called in Greke πίσον: in Latine Pisum: in Brabant Groote Erweten, Roomsche Erweten, and of some Stock Erweten. This kinde is the right Pisum, described of Plinie and the Auncientes: in Englishe Great Peason, Garden Peason, and Branche Peason, bycause, as I thinke, they must be holpen or stayed vp with branches.

2.3. The two other kindes are called in Greke ἄχερα: in Latine of Plinie Eruiliæ: in French *Pois*: in high Douch Erweyssen: in base Almaigne Erweten: in Italian *Rouiglione*: at Veniz *Pisareli*: in Englishe, Common Peason.

4 The fourth is very wel like to be a kinde of wilde pease, and especially that kinde whereof Hermolaus Barbarus writeth, calling it Eruilia syluestris, that is to sayde wilde Peason.

The Nature, and Vertues.

Branche Peason being eaten do nourish meanely, engender windinesse, but not so muche as the pulse whiche the Auncientes call Faba.

The other rounde and common Pease are beter, and do nourish better then the great or branched Peason, and they do lose and open the belly gently.

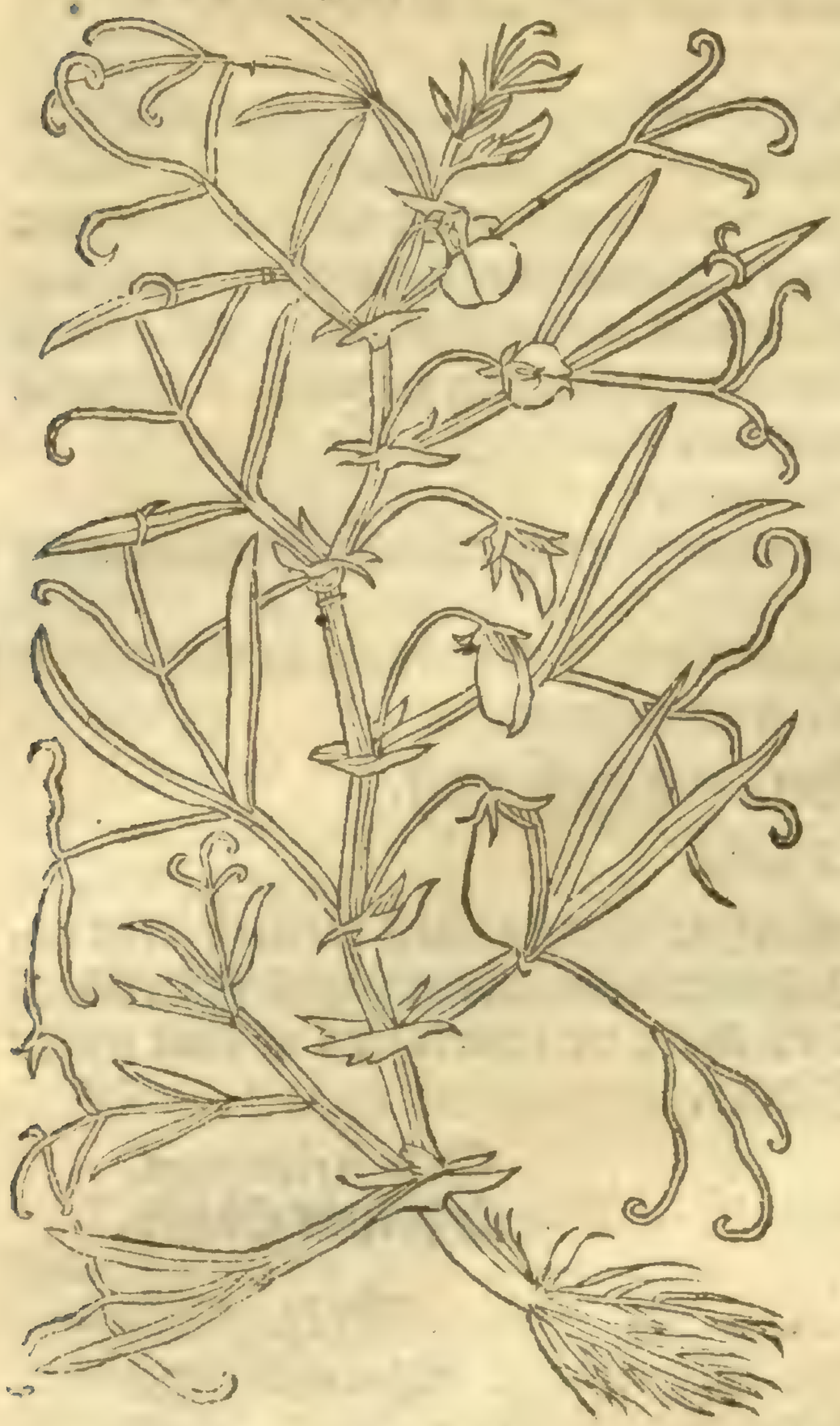
Of the Cicheling or flat Peason. Chap. xxi.

The Kindes.

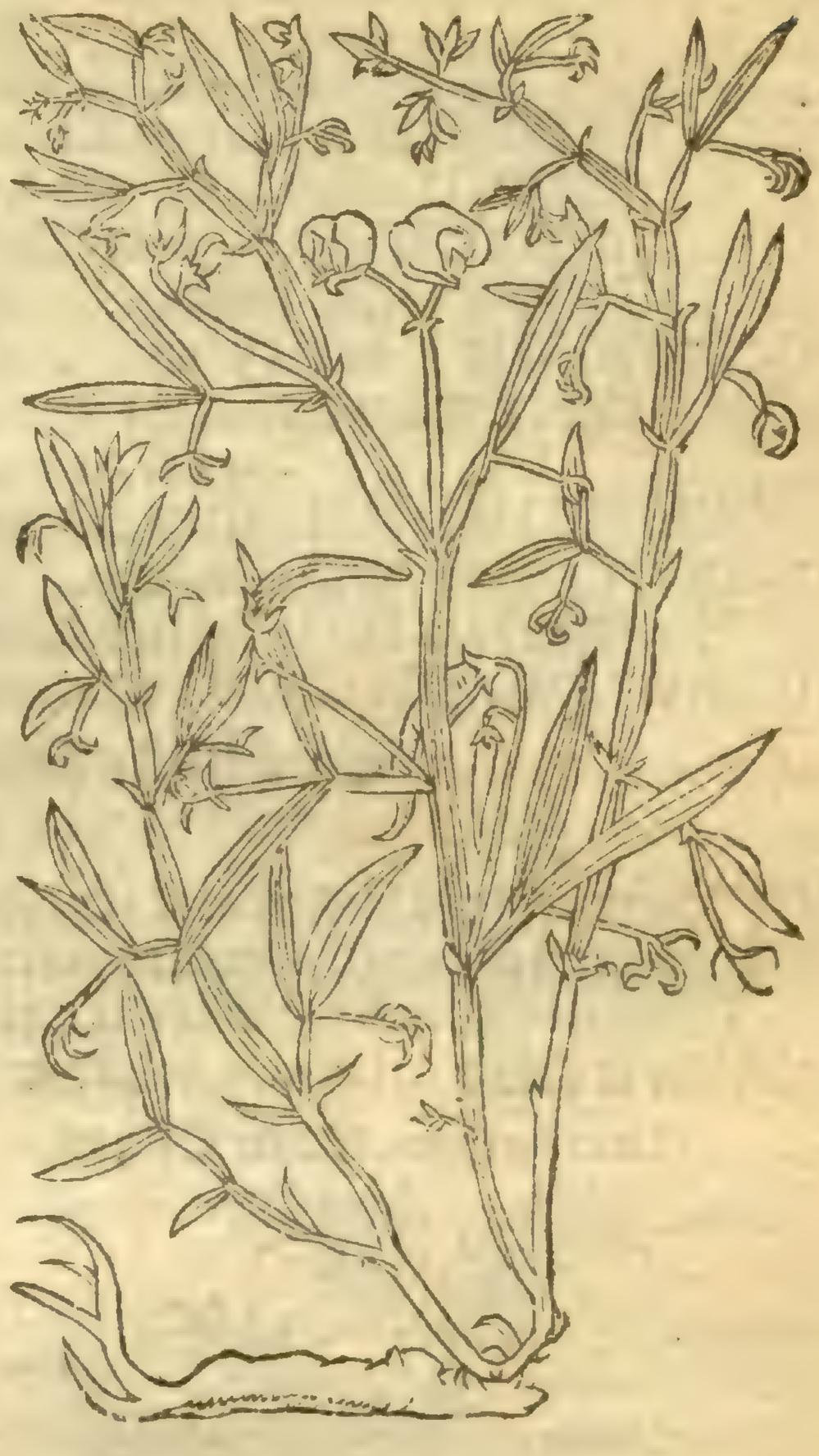
There be two sortes of Cichelinges, the great and the small, or garden and wilde Cichelinges.

The

Lathyrus Cicercula.
Cicheling or brode Peason.



Lathyrus sylvestris.
Wilde Cicheling.



The Description.

1 THe Cicheling or flat pease, hath flat and crested stalkes: the leaues be long and narrow, standing vpward, almost like the two eares of a Hare, with Clasping tendrelles, by the which they take holde by poles and branches that are set by thē. The flowers be white lyke the flowers of branche Peason, after them come flat coddes, & large, wherein is a white fruite, large, flat, & vneuenly cornered hauing almost the sent or smell of the pease. The roote is tender and threddy.

2 The lesser Cicheling is like to the aforesaid, in stalkes leaues & coddes. The flowers are reddish. The fruit is also flat, vneuenly cornered as the great kind, but it is smaller, harder, and of a more browne colour, drawing towardes blacke.

3 There is also founde a wilde kinde of this pulse much lyke to the aforesayd in the flatnesse of the stalkes, and in his long and narrowe leaues. The whiche in like manner bringeth foorth reddish flowers, and afterward narrow coddes, wherin is conteyned a small browne seede, round and hard. The roote is great and thicke, of a wooddy substance, and dieth not, but putteth foorth new euery yere.

The Place.

1.2. These pulses are found in this Countrie, amōgst some diligent Herboristes.

3 The wild groweth in hedges, and in the borders of feeldes, in good & fertill ground, and is found in great plentie about Louayne and Brussels.

The

The Tyme.

These Pulses do flower in June, and are ripe in July and August.

The Names.

1 The first and greatest kinde is called in Greeke λάθυρος, Lathyrus: of Columella and Paladius Cicercula. Turner calleth it a Cicheling.

2 The seconde is called in Greeke ἄρακος, Aracus: in Latine Cicera They are both called in frenche *Des Sars* but they haue no Douche name that I knowe, yet the Authour of this booke in the last Douche copie by him corrected, calleth the first kinde in Douche Platte Erwten, that is to say in English, Broade or Flat Pease: not knowen of the Apothecaries.

The Nature, and Vertues.

The first kinde is of nature and qualitie like vnto Pease, and doth meanely nourishe the body, as Galen saith.

The seconde is like to the first, as witnesseth the same Galen, sauing that it is harder, for whiche cause it ought to be longer boyled.

Of Chiche Peason. Chap. xxij.

The Kyndes.

There be three kindes of Ciche Peason (as Dioscorides writeth) the domestical or tame kinde, the square or cornered kinde, the which some do cal Arietinum, and the wilde Ciche, and there be two sortes of that kinde whiche is called Arietinum, white, and blacke.

Cicer satiuum. Tame Ciches.

Cicer Arietinum.
Sheepes Ciches.

The

The Description.

1 THe tame Ciche Peason is a smal kinde of pulse, almost like to a lentil, it hath foure or fiue branches, and therevpon small, narrowe, diuidid leaues, not muche vnlyke the leaues of lentilles. The flowers grow vpon shorte stemmes, small and somewhat whitishe, after the whiche there come vp small rounde huskes or coddes, wherein is commonly founde three or foure round Peason, hauing a certayne bunch, hillock, or outgrowing by one side, not muche vnlike Sheepes Ciche Peason, but a great deale smaller, and not so harde, and of a better taste.

2 Sheepes Ciches haue slender stalkes, and harde with many branches, and rounde leaues iagged about the brimmes, like the lentil or feche: growing directly or opposite one against the other, the flowers be either white or purple, and bring foorth shorte rounde Coddes or huskes, bollen or swelling vp like small bladders, wherein growe two or three Peason cornered, and fashioned almost lyke a sheepes head, in colour sometymes white, and sometimes blacke.

3 The wild Ciche pease, in leaues are lyke to the tame, but they are of a ranke and strong sauour, and the fruite of another fashion (as Dioscorides saith) vnlike the tame Ciches.

The Place.

These Ciche Peason, are founde planted in the gardens of Herborists.

The Tyme.

All the Ciches are ripe in August, like to the other sortes of pulse.

The Names.

Ciche Peason are called in Greeke ἐρέβινθος: in Latine Cicer: in Frenche *Cices*, or *Pois Cice*.

1 The first kind is called Cicer satiuum, Columbinum Venereũ: and in Greke ὀροβιαῖον, Orobiæon, that is to say in Latine Cicer eruillum: vnknowen in Shoppes. This is not Eruum, as many at this time do thinke, and for that purpose they put it into their triacles and other suche medicines.

2 The seconde kinde is called in Greeke ἐρέβινθος κριός: in Latine Cicer Arietinum, that is to say, Sheepes Ciche pease: in Shoppes Cicer: in Englishe Sheepes Cichpeason, in French *Pois Ciches*: in high Douch Zyserneerweyssen: in base Almaigne Ciceren.

3 The thirde kinde is called Cicer syluestre, that is to say, Wilde Ciches.

The Nature.

The Ciche pease is hoate and drie in the first degree.

The Vertues.

1 The domestical or tame Ciches, prouoke vrine, and cause milke to encrease in womens brestes, it taketh away the euyll colour, and causeth good colour to ensue. A

The same boyled with Orobus (called in Englishe the bitter Fiche) doth asswage and heale the blastinges or swellinges of the yearde or priuie members, if it be layde thereon: also men vse with great profite, to applie it to running sores, and vlcers of the head, and the scurffe. B

The same mingled with Barley meale and honie, is good against corrupt and festred sores, and Cankers, being layde therevppon. C

2 Sheepes Ciches do prouoke vrine, and vnstoppe the Welt, the Liuer, and the kidneyes: and the decoction thereof drunken, breaketh the stone, and graueil. D

To conclude, the Ciche peason do wast, clense, and make thinne, all cold and grosse humours, and are good agaynst all spreading sores, and the inflammations E

tions and swellinges behinde the eares.

They do likewise nourish sufficiently, but they engender muche windinesse. F

The Danger.

The vse of Ciches is not very good for them whiche haue any vlceration, in the kidneyes or bladder, for they be to much scouring, and do cause the vrine to be sharpe.

Of Iupines. Chap. xxiij.

The Kindes.

There be two sortes of Lupines, the white or garden Lupine, and the wild Lupine. The wild kind agayne is of sundrie sortes for somtimes you shall see some of them with a yellowe flower, sometymes with a blewe flower, and sometimes with a reddishe flower.

Lupinus Satiuus.

Lupinus syluestris. Lupines.

The Description.

THE tame or garden Lupine hath round harde stemmes, standing vpright of him selfe, without any succour stay or helpe, eyther of bowes, or branches: and after it hath brought foorth his first flowers, then it parteth it selfe aboue, into three branches, which when they haue also brought foorth their flowers, euery of the sayde branches doth part and diuide them selues agayne into three branches, continuing so in flowers 3 parted branches vntill they be hindered by frostes. The leaues are cut and slit downe into fiue, sixe, or seuen partes. The flowers do grow many togither at the end, or parting of the stalkes, after whiche flowers there come in their places long coddes, somwhat rough without. The fruit is white and flat like a cake, in taste very bitter.

The

2 The wilde Lupine hath yellow flowers, and is very like to the aforeſayd, ſauing that his leaues and ſtalkes are much leſſe, & his flowers are not white, but yellow, and the ſeede or fruite is not white, but ſpotted.

3 The wilde Lupines, with the blewe and red flowers, are yet leſſer then the yellow, the fruite is alſo marked or ſpotted, and it is the leaſt of the Lupines.

The Place.

The Herboriſtes do plante Lupines in their gardens. The wilde with the blewe, do growe amongſt the corne about Monpellier.

The Tyme.

In warme Countries and hoate ſeaſons, the Lupine flowreth three times a yere. The firſt flower commeth foorth about the end of May, afterward the three firſt collaterall branches do ſpring out, the whiche three branches do likewiſe flower about the beginning of July. The ſayd collaterall bowes or branches, do agayne bring foorth three other branches, & they do flower in Auguſt, where as they be well placed in the Sonne. The fruite of the firſt and ſeconde blowing doth come to perfect ripenes in this Countrie, but the thirde blowing doth hardly come to ripeneſſe, except it chaunce in a very hoate ſommer.

The Names.

This kinde of pulſe is called in Greeke θέρμος: in Latine and in Shoppes, Lupinus: in Frenche *Lupin* in Engliſh Lupines: in high Douche Feigbonen: in baſe Almaigne Lupinen, and Uijchboonen.

The firſt kinde is called Lupinus ſatiuus, that is to ſay, The manured or garden Lupine.

The three other ſortes are called Wilde Lupines, in Latine Lupini ſylueſtres: and theſe be not vſed in medicine.

The Nature.

The garden Lupine is hoate and drie in the ſeconde degree, it hath vertue to digeſt, make ſubtil, and to cleanſe.

The Vertues.

The meale of Lupines taken with hony, or els with water and vineger, doth kill and driue foorth by ſiege al kindes of wormes. The ſame vertue hath the decoction of Lupines, when it is dronken. And for the ſame purpoſe men vſe to lay Lupines ſtamped vpon the nauel of young children faſting. A

When giue the decoction of Lupins, boyled with Rue and Pepper, to drinke to open the ſtoppinges of the liuer and melt. B

A peſſarie made of Lupins, Myrrhe, and Hony mingled togither, mooueth womens naturall ſickneſſe or flowers, and expelleth or deliuereth the dead birth. C

The decoction of Lupines doth beautifie the colour of the face, and driueth away all freckles, and ſpottes like lentils. The meale thereof is of the like vertue, mingled with water and layde therto. D

The flower or meale of Lupines, with the meale of parched barley & water ſwageth all impoſtumations and ſwellinges. E

The ſame with vineger, or boyled in vineger, ſwageth the payne of the Sciatica, it digeſteth, conſumeth and diſſolueth the kinges euill or ſwelling in the throte, it openeth and burſteth wennes, botches, boyles, and peſtilential or plague ſores. F

Lupins may be eaten, when as by long ſoking in water they are become ſweete, and haue loſt their bitterneſſe: for when they be ſo prepared, they take away the lothſomneſſe of the ſtomacke, and the deſyre to vomit, and do cauſe good appetite. Yet for all that this kinde of foode or nouriſhment, engendreth G

groſſe blood, and groſſe humours. For Lupins are harde to digeſt, and vneaſie to deſcende, as Galen ſaith.

The wilde Lupins haue the lyke vertue, but more ſtrong. H

Of the bitter Vetche called in Greeke Orobos, and in Latine Eruum. Chap. xxiiij.

The Deſcription.

ERuum or the bitter Fetche is nowe vnknowen, and therefore we can geue none other deſcription, but ſo much as is written in Dioſcorides and Galen. They ſay that Orobos, or Eruilia is a ſmall plant, bearing his fruit in coddes, round, of a white or yellowiſh colour, of a ſtrange and vnpleaſant taſte, ſo that they ſerue not to be eaten, but of cattel, neither wil cattell feede vpon them, before that with long ſoking or ſtieping in water, their vnpleaſant taſte be gone and loſt: wherefore it is very eaſie to iudge, that the flat Peaſe called in Greeke Lathyri, and deſcribed in the xxj. Chapter of this booke, are not Ers or Eruilia, as ſome haue thought: for thoſe flat Peaſon are in taſte lyke the common Peaſon, as we haue before declared.

The Names.

This pulſe is called in Greeke ὄροβος: in Latine Eruum: and the Frenchmen folowing the Latine name, do cal it *Ers*: in Douche Eruen: in Engliſhe Bitter Uetche, or Ers.

The Nature.

Ers are hoate in the firſt degree, and drie in the ſeconde.

The Vertues.

The meale of Eruum often licked in with hony in maner of a Lohoch, clenſeth the breaſt, and cutteth and ripeth groſſe and tough humours, falling vpon the lunges. A

It loſeth the belly, prouoketh vrine, maketh a man to haue a good colour, if it be taken in reaſonable quantitie: for to muche thereof is hurtfull. B

With honie it ſcoureth away lentiles or freckles from the face, and all other ſpottes and ſcarres from the bodie. It ſtayeth ſpreading vlcers: it doth ſoften the hardneſſe of womens breaſtes, it breaketh Carboncles and impoſtumes. C

Being kneded or tempered with wine, it is layde very profitably vnto the bitinges of dogges, of men, and wilde beaſtes. D

The decoction of the ſame, helpeth the itche, and kibed heeles, if they be waſhed therein. E

Ers are neuer taken in meate, but it fatteth oxen well. F

The Danger.

Ers or Orobos being vſed often, and in to great a quantitie cauſeth headache, and heauie dulneſſe, it bringeth foorth blood, both by the vrine, and excrementes of the belly.

Of the Vetche. Chap. xxv.

THe Uetche hath ſtalkes of a ſufficient thickneſſe, and ſquare about the height of three foote, with leaues diſplayed & ſpread abroad, compaſſed about with many ſmal leaues, ſet oppoſite one directly againſt another: at the ende of whiche leaues, ye haue tendrelles or claſpers wherby it taketh hold and is ſtayed vp. The flowers are purple and faſhioned like the Beane flowers, afterward there come vp long flat coddes, wherein are Uetches, which are flat and of a blackiſh colour.

The

✤ *The Place.*

They ſowe Uetches in this Countrie, in the feeldes, foꝛ fourrage oꝛ pꝛouender foꝛ Hoꝛſes.

✤ *The Tyme.*

They be rype in July and Auguſt.

✤ *The Names.*

This pulſe is called in Greke βίκιον, and of ſome σαρακον: in Latine Vicia: of ſome Oſmũdi: in Engliſh a Uetche, oꝛ Uetches: in Frenche *Veſſe*: in high Douche Wicken: in baſe Almaigne Uitſen. And that this is not Eruum, it appeareth euidently by that which is deſcribed in the foꝛmer Chapter. This ſhoulde ſeeme to be Theophꝛaſtus Aphace oꝛ Taare.

✤ *The cauſe of the Name.*

The Uetche, as Uarro ſayth, is called in Latine Vicia, bycauſe it bindeth it ſelfe about other plantes, and ouercometh them, and is deriued from this Latine woꝛde (Vincire) whiche ſignifieth to binde ſure, to ouercome and to reſtrayne from libertie.

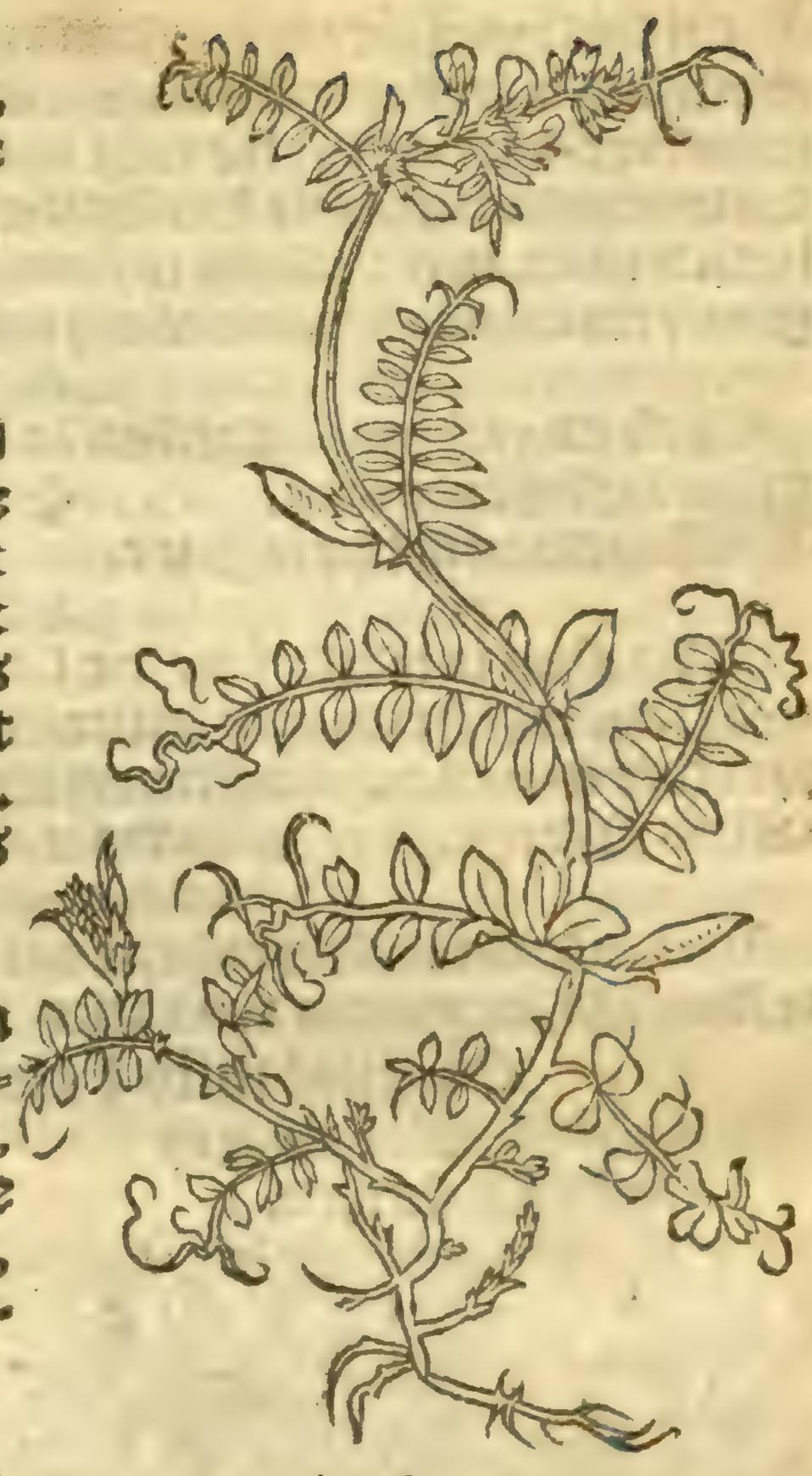
✤ *The Nature and Vertues.*

The Uetche is not vſed in medicine, neyther vſed to be eaten of men, but to be giuen to Hoꝛſes and other catttel, and this Galen doth alſo witneſſe.

Of Arachus oꝛ wilde Fitche. Chap. xxvi.

✤ *The Deſcription.*

ARachus is muche lyke to the common Uetche, in ſtalkes, leaues, and coddes, but in all theſe muche leſſe. The ſtalkes be tẽder, weake and ſlẽder with coꝛnered trayles oꝛ ſquare creſted edges. The leaues are ſpꝛead abꝛoade like the other Uetche, but clouen and parted aboue at the endes, into two oꝛ thꝛee claſping tendꝛelles. The flowers be ſmal, of a light purple, oꝛ incarnate colour, and do growe vppon the ſtalke ſelfe, as the flowers of beanes oꝛ common Uetches do, without any foote ſtalkes. The coddes be ſmall, long, and narrowe, wherein is couched ſixe oꝛ ſeuen ſeedes, of a blackiſhe colour, harde, and ſmaller than Uetches.



Arachus.

Of this sorte there is found an other kinde, the which is very wel like to the aboue said, in leaues and stalkes, but it is smaller. It hath smal white flowers growing clusterwise at the ende vpon long stems, almost like the wild Vetche, the whiche do turne into litle short huskes, clustering togither, smaller then the lentil huskes, in the whiche is founde, but onely two graynes, harde, rounde, gray speckled, blackish, in making and taste like to the Vetche.

The Place.

These two kindes of Vetches do grow in the feeldes, amongst Rye & Otes, and other lyke graynes.

The Tyme.

They are both ripe in June.

The Names.

This plant is called of Galen, Lib. 1. de alimentorum facultatibus, ἄρακος, Arachus, the whiche name is written by ch in the last syllabe, as a difference from the other ἄρακος Aracus, written with ac, wherof we haue alredy treated. They cal it in French *Vesseron*: in Brabant, Crock: in Englishe, Wilde Vetche.

The Nature, and Vertues.

Arachus or the wild Vetche, is not fit for man, but serueth only for prouender or fourrage, for Bieues and horses, vnto whom the whole herbe is giuen.

Of smal wild Fetchelinges. Chap. xxvij.

Galega altera. Vetcheling or smal wild Fitches.

Onobrichis fortè, Medica Ruellij. *Saint Foin.* Medick Vetcheling.

THE wild Vetche is much like Arachus, described in the former Chapt. in stalkes leaues and clasping tendzelles, but that his flowers grow not in the like order, but do grow in

in tufted clusters about long stemmes, almost like to spiked eares, of colour purple in blew, the which past & gone, there come vp litle flat huskes, wherin lieth the seede, like to the seede of Arachus.

2 You may set by this wild Uetche, a certaine plant not much vnlike the afore-sayd in leaues and growing, the whiche beareth rough and prickie buttons, or bosses. It doth not commonly growe in this Countrie, but planted in the gardens of some Herboristes. This kind of plant hath leaues like to the other, but somwhat narrower, whiter & smother. His flowers do likewise growe thicke vpon long stemmes, commonly of a cleare red or Crymsen colour. After whiche there come flat prickley round huskes, bossed or bunched, and somtimes fashioned like a smal Hedgehogge, which is nothing els but the seede.

The Place.

1 The wilde Uetche groweth in the borders of feeldes, in medowes, & oftentimes in moyst places, and about water courses, and running streames.

2 The other kind (for daintines sake) is planted in the gardens of the Herboristes of this Countrie. They say it groweth plentifully by the Sea side, vpon bankes or trenches made with mans handes, and such like places. They vse to sow it in medowes about Paris, and otherwhiles: it is found growing there of his owne accorde.

The Tyme.

The wilde Uetche flowreth most commonly in June, and soone after it deliuereth his coddes and grayne.

The other flowreth in July, and for the most part deliuereth his seede forthwith.

The Names.

1 The first should seeme to be Galega altera, & a kind of litle Uetches, & may also be wel called Arachus, & taken for a kinde of Arachus: in Frenche *Vesce sauuage*: in Douch Wilder Wicken: in neather Douchlande, Wilde Uitsen: in English Small wilde Uetches or Uitchelinges.

2 The other is counted of some to be ὀνόβρυχις. Onobrychis, of Ruelius for Medica, they name it in Frenche *Saint Foin*: we may call it, Yellow Fitcheling, and Medick fitche.

The Nature and Vertues.

The wilde Uetche is no better than Arachus, and therefore it serueth onely A but for pasture, and feeding for cattell, as other like herbes do.

If the other be Onobrychis, you shall finde his properties described in the B Chapter of Onobrychis.

Of Tares. Chap. xxviij.

The Description.

THe Tare hath long, tender, square stalkes, longer and higher then the stalkes of the lentil, growing almost as high as the wheat or corne, or the other plantes whereamongst it groweth. The leaues be smal and tender (triangled like a scuchion) somwhat round, growing alwaies two togither, one against another at the ioyntes, betwixt the said leaues there grow vp clasping tendrels, & other smal stems or shutes, wherupon growe flowers, of a yellowish colour. The flowers past there rise coddes somewhat large, & longer then the coddes or huskes of the Lentiles, in whiche is conteyned fiue or sixe blacke seedes, harde, flat, and shining, lesser then the seedes of lentiles.

The Place.

The Tare groweth in feeldes, & is found growing in this Countrie, in fertil groundes amongst wheat & Rye.

The Tyme.

In this Countrie it flowreth in May, and in June and July the seede with the coddes is ripe.

The Names.

This kinde of Pulse is called in Greke ἀφάκη: in Latine Aphaca: in English,

Tares: vnknowen in shoppes, this is the Aphace of Dioscorides & Galen: for it should seeme, that the Uetche is the Aphace of Theophrastus.

The Nature.

The Tare is temperate in heate, & of like nature to the Lentil: but drier.

The Vertues.

A The Tare seede is of a restringent vertue like ỳ Lentil, but more astringent, for it stoppeth the flure of the belly, and drieth vp the moysture of the stomacke.

B The Tare in vertue is lyke to the Lentil.

C When in tyme past dyd vse to eate this pulse (as witnesseth Galen) neuertheless it is harder of concoction or digestion, then the Lentil.

Of Birdes foote. Chap. xxix.

The Description.

BIrdes foote is lyke to Arachus, & to the wilde Uetche, but far smaller. It hath very slender and small stalkes or branches, soft and tender, the leaues be smal and rounde, fashioned like to a small fether'. The flowers be yellowishe and smal, growing close togither vpon huskes or stems, the which being withered, there commeth vp in their places small crooked huskes or coddes, growing fiue or sixe togither, ỳ which in their standing do shewe almost like the closing foote of a smal bird. Within the sayde litle crooked coddes the seede is inclosed, in fashion not much vnlike Turnep seede.

Ornithopodium.

The Place.

Birdes foote groweth in certaine fields, and is likewise found in high medowes, & in drie grassie wayes & Countries. That which groweth in medowes, and grassie wayes, is a great deale smaller, then that which groweth amongst the corne.

The Tyme.

Birdes foote flowreth from after the moneth of June, vntill September, and within this space it deliuereth his seede.

The

The Names.

This wild herbe is called in Brabant Voghelboet, that is to say in Engliſh, Birdes foote, or Fowle foote, bycauſe his huſkes or cods are lyke to a birdes foote, & for that cauſe men may wel cal it ὀρνιθόποδιον, Ornithopodion, for it hath none other Greke nor Latine name (that I know) except it be that Polygala of Dioſcorides, as it may be called, wherevnto it is very like.

The Nature and Vertues.

This herbe is not vſed in medicine, nor receiued any wayes for mans vſe, but is a very good foode both for horſes and cattel.

Of Lentilles. Chap. xxx.

The Deſcription.

Lens.

THe Lentil hath ſmall tender and plyant branches, about a cubite high. The leaues be very ſmal, the which are placed two and two vppon litle ſtems, or ſmall footeſtalkes, and do ſometimes ende with claſping tendrelles, wherby it hitcheth faſt and taketh ſure hold. The flowers be ſmal, of a browniſhe colour, intermixt with white. The huſkes or ſhelles are flat. The fruite is round and flat, of colour now blacke, now white, and ſometimes browne.

The Place.

The Lentil is not very wel knowen in this Countrie, but is founde ſowen in the gardens of Herboriſtes.

The Tyme.

The Lentil doth both flower and waxe ripe in July and Auguſt.

The Names.

This Pulſe is called in Greeke φακὸς, ἡ φακὴ: in Latine Lens, and Lenticula, by whiche name it is knowen in Shoppes: in Engliſhe Lentilles: in Frenche *Lentille*: in high Douche Linſen.

The Nature.

The Lentil is drie in the ſeconde degree, the reſidue is temperate.

The Vertues.

The firſt decoction of Lentilles doth loſe the belly. A

If after the firſt boyling you caſt away the broth wherein they were ſod- B
den, and then boyle them agayne in a freſhe water: then they binde togither and drie, and are good to ſtop the belly, and agaynſt the blooddy flixe or dangerous laſke. alſo they ſtoppe the inordinate courſe of womens termes, but it wyll make their operation more effectual in ſtopping, if you put vineger vnto them, or Cichorie, or Purſelayn, or redde Beetes, or Myrtilles, or the pill of Pomegarnates, or dried Roſes, or Medlers, or Seruices, or vnripe binding Peares, or Quinces, or Plantayne, and whole Gawles, or the berries of Sumach.

The pill or shel of Lentiles hath the like propertie, and in operation, is of C more force then the whole Lentil.

The meate that they vse to make of the husked or vnshelled lentil, drieth the D stomacke, but it stoppeth not, and is of harde digestion, and engendreth grosse and noughtie blood.

They vse to swallow downe thirtie graines of Lentilles shelled, or spoyled E from their huskes, against the weakenesse, and ouercasting of the stomacke.

The lentil boyled with parched barley meale, & laid to, swageth the paynes F or ache of the gowte.

The meale of Lentiles, mixed with hony, doth mundifie and clense corrupt G vlcers and rotten sores, and filleth them againe with newe flesh.

The same boyled in vineger, doth dissolue and driue away wennes, and H harde swelling strumes.

With Melilot, a Quince & oyle of Roses, they helpe the inflammation of the I eyes and fundement, and with sea water it is good against the hoate inflammation called Erisipilas, S. Antonies fier, and suche lyke maladies.

The lentil boyled in salt (or sea) water, serueth as a remedie against clotted & K clustered milke in womens breastes, & consumeth the abundant flowing of the same.

The Danger ensuing the vse of this pulse.

The Lentil is of hard digestion, it engendreth windinesse, and blastinges in the stomacke, & subuerteth the same, they cause doting madnesse & foolish toyes, and terrible dreames: it hurteth the lunges, the sinewes and the braine. And if one eate to muche thereof, it dulleth the sight, and bringeth the people that vse thereof, in danger of Cankers, and the Leprie.

Of Hatchet Fitche, Arsede or Arwurt. Chap. xxxi.

Hedysaron. Securidaca. Arsetche, or Arwurt. Securidaca altera.

C The

The Deſcription

1 SEcuridaca hath ſmall ſlender ſtemmes, wherevpon grow ſmall leaues ſpread abroade lyke to the leaues of Arachus, or the wilde Uetche, but ſmaller and rounder. The flowers growe thicke togither, after the ſayde flowers, there come long coddes, round and ſmall, growing one againſt another, bowing inward, & crooking or crompling lyke vnto hornes, within whiche crooked coddes, is conteyned a flat ſeede with flower corners, like to a litle wedge. The roote is ſmal and tender.

2 The other Securidaca ſet fooꝛth by Matthiolus, in leaues is very well lyke to the aforeſayd, neuertheleſſe his coddes be longer, and not ſo much crooked: and for that conſideration not very well approching to the deſcription of Securidaca, ſet fooꝛth by Dioſcorides.

Ferrum equinum. Horſeſhoe.

3 There is found another herbe with many ſtalkes, trayling vpon the ground, hauing at euery ioynt a leafe, or rather a branche of leaues, very well like to the leaues of the Lentil or Securidata, but yet ſomewhat leſſer, betwixt thoſe leaues, & the trayling branches it beareth ſmal yellow flowers, in faſhion lyke to the flowers of the Uetche or Lentill: the which afterward do change into flat huſkes or coddes, the whiche are vpon one ſide full of deepe Chinkes, or Cliftes, and the graine or ſeede waxing ripe, the ſaide coddes do turne crooked vpon one ſide, ſo that they beare the forme and faſhion of a horſe ſhoe. The ſede alſo is crooked, and turned rounde like a Croiſſant or newe Moone.

The Place.

1.2 Securidaca, as Galen ſaith, groweth in ſome places amongſt Lentiles: or according to Dioſcorides, amongeſt Barley and wheate, vnknowen in this Countrie, and is not knowen to growe but in the gardens of Herboriſtes.

3 The thirde kinde groweth in ſome places of Italie, and of Languedoc, alongſt the wayes, and like vntoyled places.

The Tyme.

1.2. Securidaca flowreth in this Countrie, in July and Auguſt, and afterwarde the ſeede is ripe.

3 The Horſe ſhoe flowreth in June, and July, and the ſeede is ripe in Auguſt.

The Names.

1.2. The Pulſe called in Greke ἀσύσαρον: in Latine Securidaca, of ſome alſo Pelecinon: in Douch and French it hath no name that I knowe. Turner calleth it in Engliſhe Arſich, or Arewoꝛte, bycauſe Dioſcorides ſaith the ſeede is lyke a two edged Axe.

The

3 The thirde kinde is called in Italian *Fer di Caualla*, that is to say in Latine, Ferrum equinum: and in English Horse shoe: in Frenche *Fer de Cheual*: in Brabant Peerts yser. It shoulde seeme that this is a kinde of Securidaca: and therefore we haue placed it in this Chapter.

The Nature.

The seede of Securidaca is hoate and drie of complexion.

The Horse shoe is in qualitie and vertue lyke to Securidaca, as you may knowe by his bitternesse.

The Vertues.

The seede of Securidaca, openeth the stoppinges of the liuer, the Splene, and all the inwarde partes, and is very good for the stomacke, bycause of his bitternesse. Of the like vertue are the newe leaues and tender croppes of the same. B

Of Italian Fitche/or Goates Rue. Chap. xxxij.

Galega.

The Description.

THis herbe is not muche vnlyke Arachus or the wild Uetche in stalkes and leaues: it hath round hard stalkes, and thervpon displayed leaues, made of diuers small leaues lyke to the leaues of Uesseron or Arachus, but muche greater and lōger. The flowers be eyther cleare blewe, or white, and do grow clustering togither spikewise, and like to the wild Uetche, after come long, small, and round coddes, wherein is the seede. The roote is meetely great, and doth not lightly die.

The Place.

Galega in some Countries (as in Italy) groweth in the borders of feeldes, it groweth also in the wood called Madrill by Paris. Ye shall not lightly finde it in this Countrie, but sowen in the gardens of Herborists.

The Tyme.

Galega flowreth in July and August, and foorthwith the seede is ripe.

The Names.

This herbe is called of the Herborists of these dayes, in Latine Galega, Ruta Capraria, and of some Fœnogræcum syluestre. And some do also count it to be Glaux, or Polygala, but as I thinke it is nothing lyke any of them: it is called in English, Italian Fetche, and Goates Rue.

The Nature.

Galega is of nature hoate and drie.

The Vertues.

Galega, as Baptista Sardus writeth, is a singuler herbe against al venome and

and poyſon, and againſt wormes to kill and driue them foorth, if the iuyce of it be giuen to little children to drinke.

It is of like vertue fried in Oyle of Line ſeede, and bounde vpon the nauel B of the childe.

They giue a ſponefull of the iuyce of this herbe euery morning to drinke, to C young children againſt the falling ſickneſſe.

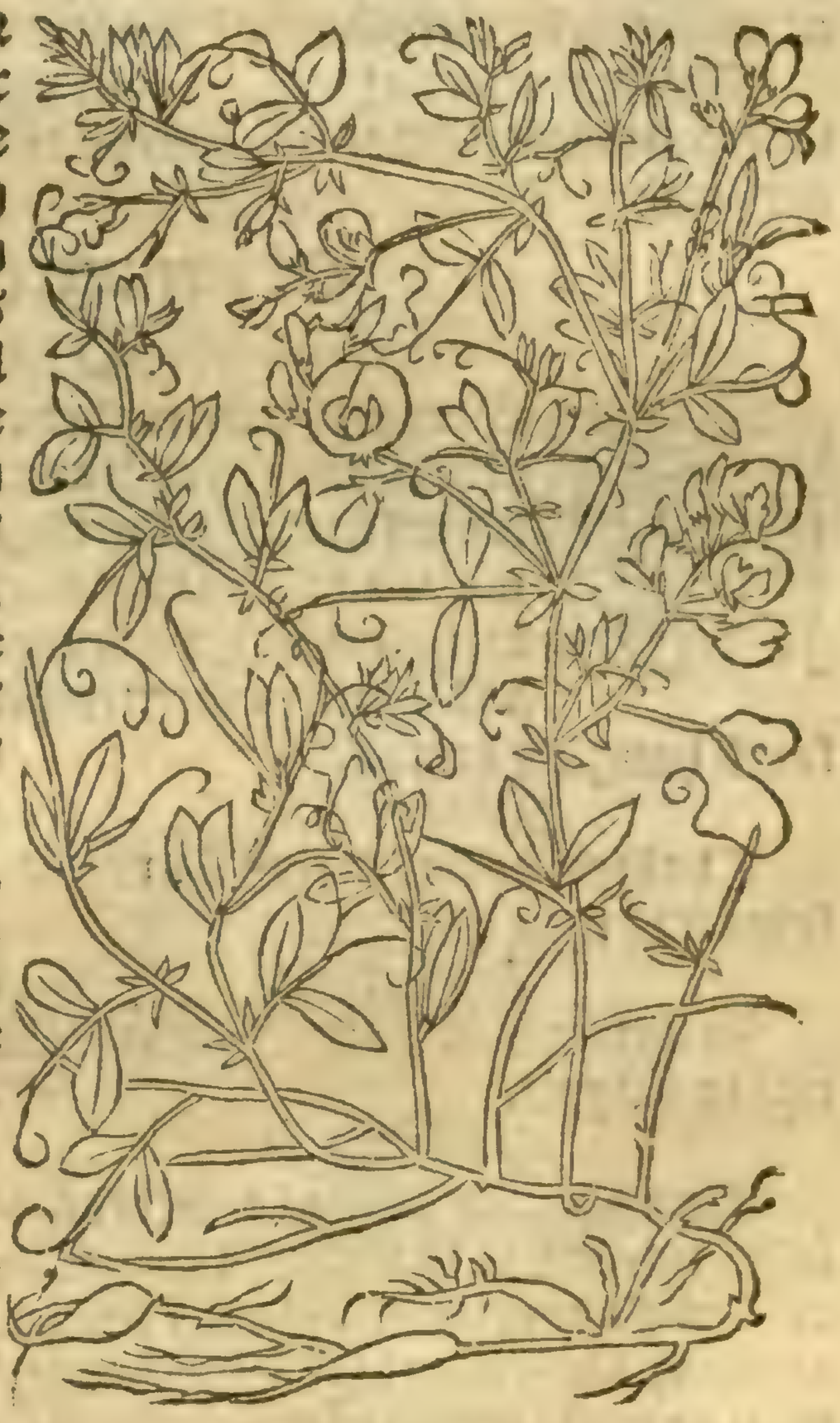
It is counted of great vertue, to be boyled in vineger, and dronken with a D litle Treacle, to heale the plague, if it be taken within twelue houres.

Of the Peaſe Earthnut. Chap. xxxiij.

Chamæbalanus.

The Deſcription.

1 THE Earthnut hath three or foure little ſtalkes or tender branches, ſomewhat reddiſhe belowe next the grounde, with claſping tendrelles, whereby it taketh holde vpon hedges, and al other thinges that it may come by. The leaues be ſmall and narrowe. The flowers be of a fayre red colour, and of an indifferent good ſmell. After the fading of thoſe flowers there come in their ſteede ſmall coddes, in which is conteined a ſmall ſeede. The rootes be long and ſmall, wherevnto is hanging here and there certeyne nuttes or kernels like Turneps, of an earthlike colour without, and inwardly white, ſweete in taſte, almoſt lyke the Cheſnut.



2 The other kinde of Earthnut, called in ſome places, the litle Earthnut, ſhalbe deſcribed in the fifth part of this hiſtory, in the xxiij. Chapter.

The Place.

The Peaſe Earthnut, groweth abundantly in Hollande and other places, as in Brabant, neare Barrow, by the riuer Zoom, amongſt the Corne, and vppon, or vnder the hedges. It groweth in Richmonde heath, and Coome parke, as Turner ſaith.

The Tyme.

This herbe flowreth in June, and afterwarde the ſeede is ripe. In ſome places they drawe or plucke vp the rootes in May, and do eate of them.

The Names.

This herbe is called in high Douche Erdnulz, Erckelen, Erdfeigen, Erdamandel, Acker Eychel, and Grund Eychel: in Brabãt Eerdtnoten, and of ſome Muyſen met ſteerten: of the writers in theſe dayes in Greeke, χαμαιβάλανος. Chamæbalanos: but this is not that Chamæbalanus, whiche is called ἴσχας, and ἄπιος: in Latine Glandes terreſtres, that is to ſay, Earthnuttes. Some of the learned do count it to be Aſtragalus deſcribed by Dioſcorides, and ſome hold it for Apios. But that it is not Apios, it is manifeſt ynough by the third Chapter of the thirde parte of this booke, where as we haue playnely ſet foorth the right Apios.

The

The Nature.

The peaſe Earthnut is drie in the ſeconde degree.

The Vertues.

The rootes of peaſe Earthnut, are boyled in many places of Hollande and A Brabant, and eaten as the rootes of Turneps and Parſneps, and they nouriſh aſwel: yet for all that they be harder of digeſtion then Turnep rootes, and do ſtop the belly, and running of the laſke.

If theſe herbes be the right Aſtragalus, his roote wil prouoke vrine, and ſtop B all fluxes of the belly, being boyled in wine and dronke.

The ſame receiued in the ſame manner, ſtoppeth alſo the inordinate courſe C of womens flowers, and all vnnaturall fluxe of blood.

The ſame roote of Aſtragalus dried and made into powder, is very good to D be ſtrowen vpon olde ſores, and vpon freſhe newe woundes, to ſtop the blood of them.

Of Fenugrec. Chap. xxxiiij.

The Deſcription.

Fenugreck hath tender ſtalkes, rounde, blackiſhe, hollow, and ful of branches, the leaues are diuided into three partes, lyke the leaues of Trifoil, or the threeleaued graſſe. The flowers be pale, whitiſh, and ſmaller thē the flowers of Lupins. After the fading of thoſe flowers, there come vp long coddes or huſkes, crooked and ſharpe pointed, wherein is a yellowe ſeede, the roote is ful of ſmall hanging heares.

Fœnum Græcum.

The Place.

The Herboriſtes of this Countrie, do ſowe it in their gardens.

The Tyme.

It flowreth in July, and the ſeede is ripe in Auguſt.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke τήλις: in Latine and in Shoppes Fœnum Græcum, of Columella Siliqua: in Frenche *Fenugrec*, or *Fenegrec*: in high Douche Bockſhorn, or Kuhorne: in baſe Alemaigne Fenigriek: in Engliſh Fenegreck.

The Nature.

The ſeede of Fenugreck, is hoate in the ſecond degree, and dry in the firſt, and hath vertue to ſoften and diſſolue.

The Vertues.

A The decoction or broth of the ſeede of Fenugreck, dronken with a litle vineger, expelleth al euil humours, that ſticke faſt to the bowels.

B The ſame decoction firſt made with Dates, and afterward with a litle Hony, vntil it haue gottē the ſubſtance or thicknelſe of a Syrupe, doth mundifie & clenſe the breaſt, and is very good for greeues

and

and diſeaſes of the breaſt, ſo that the patient be not vexed with a feuer or the head ache: for ſuch a ſyrupe is hurtfull to the head, & to them that haue agues.

The meale of Fenugreck, boyled in Meade or Honied water doth conſume, C ſoften, and diſſolue colde harde impoſtumes and ſwellinges. The ſame tempered or kneded, with Saltpeter and vineger, doth ſoften & waſte the hardneſſe, and blaſting of the Melt.

It is good for women that haue either impoſtume, vlcer, or ſtopping of the D Matrix, to bathe and ſit in the decoction thereof.

The ſtrayning or iuyce of Fenugreck mingled with Gooſe greaſe, & put vp, E vnder, in the place conuenient, after the maner of a mother Suppoſitorie, doth mollifie and ſoften all hardneſſe, and paynes of the necke of the Matrix, or the naturall place of conception.

It is good alſo to waſhe the head with the decoction of Fenugreck: for it F healeth ẏ ſcurffe, and taketh away both nittes, and ſcales, or brand of the head.

The ſame layd to with Sulphur (that is, brimſtone) & hony driueth away G puſſhes or little pimples, wheales, and ſpottes of the face: and healeth al mangineſſe and ſcruuie itche, and amendeth the ſtinking ſmell of the armepittes.

Greene Fenugreck bruſed, or pounde with a litle vineger, is good agaynſt H weake and feeble partes, that are without ſkinne, vlcerated, and rawe.

The ſeede of Fenugreck may be eaten, being prepared as the Lupines, and I is then of vertue like, and looſeth the belly gently.

Men do alſo vſe to eate of the young buddes and tender croppes in ſalades K with oyle & vineger (as Galen ſaith) but ſuch meate is not very holeſome, for it ouerturneth the ſtomacke & cauſeth headache, to be vſed to much, or to often.

Of Cameline. Chap. xxxv.

Myagrum.

The Deſcription.

MYagrũ or Cameline, hath ſtraight rounde ſtalkes, of ẏ height of two foote or more, diuiding it ſelf into many branches or boughes. The leaues be long and narrowe, almoſt lyke to the leaues of Madder, at the higheſt of ẏ ſtalkes, alõgeſt by thẽ grow ſmal flowers, and afterward ſmal cuppes, or ſede veſſels, almoſt lyke the knoppes of Lineſeede, but flatter, within the which is incloſed a ſmall yellowiſh ſeede, of the whiche an oyle is made, by pounding, and preſſing foorth of the ſame.

The Place.

This herbe groweth in many places amongſt wheat, and flaxe, and the moſt part of mẽ do deeme it as an vnprofitable herbe: yet for all that it is ſowen in many places, bycauſe of the oyle which the ſede yeeldeth, as in this Countrie, Zeelande, and the Countrie of Liege, or Luke beyonde Brabant.

The Tyme.

It is ſowen in Marche and Aprill, and ripe about Auguſt.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke μύαγρον, of some also μελάμπυρον: in Latine Myagrum, Linum triticeum, and Melampyrum: in Frenche and base Almaigne, *Cameline*, and of some *Camemine*: in high Douche Flaschdotter, and Leindotter: in English Myagrũ, or Cameline: It should seeme that this herbe is Erysimon, wherof Theophrast & Galen, Lib. 1. de alimentorum facultatibus, haue written.

The Nature.

Myagrum is of a hoate complexion.

The Vertues.

The oyle of the seede of Cameline, or Myagrum straked, or annoynted vpon the body, doth cleare and polish the skinne from all roughnesse.

It is vsed at this day to prepare and dresse meate withal, as Rape oyle, and it may be vsed to burne in lampes. B

Of medow Trifoyl, or three leaued grasse. Chap. xxxvi.

The Kindes.

There be diuers sortes of Trefoyles, the which for the more parte of them shalbe set foorth in diuers Chapters. But that kinde wherof we shal now intreate, is the common Trefoyl, growing in medowes. The whiche is of two sortes, the one with redde flowers, the other with white, but for the rest there is no great difference in these two herbes.

The Description.

Trifolium pratense.

1 THree leaued grasse of the meddowe, hath a rounde tender stalke: and leaues somewhat rounde, alwaies standing together vpon a stemme, the flowers do grow at the top of the branches or stemmes, in tuftes or knoppes tufted, and set full of small flowers, of a red purple colour: lyke to a short tufted eare, the whiche flowers once vanished, there commeth vp rounde seede inclosed in small huskes. The roote is long, and of a wooddy substance.

2 The Trefoyl with the white flowers, is muche lyke to the aforesayde, but that his stalkes are somwhat rough and hearie, and the leaues be longer and narrower, and in the middle of euery leafe is sometimes a white spotte, or marke, lyke to the new Moone. The flower is white, in all thinges els lyke to the other, and groweth after the selfe same fashion.

The Place.

These two kindes of Trefoyles, doo growe in all places of this Countrie, in medowes, especially suche as stande somwhat high.

The Tyme.

The three leaued grasse flowreth in May and June, and sometimes all the Sommer.

The Names.

This kinde of Trefoyl is called in Greeke τρίφυλλον ἐν χορτοκοπτίοις γενώμενον: in Latine Trifolium pratenſe: in Frenche *Treffle de pres*, or *Triolet*: in high Douche Wiſen klee, and Fleyſchblum: in baſe Almaigne Claueren, and Gheneyn Claueren: in Engliſh, Medow Trefoyle, or Common Trefoyle.

The Nature.

The Trefoyl is colde and drie, as one may eaſily know by the taſte thereof.

The Vertues.

Trefoyl with his flowers, or by him ſelfe, boyled in Meade, or honied wa- A
ter, or wine, and dronken, doth ſlake and ſwage the hoate burning and fretting of the bowels and inwarde partes. Of the like vertue is the decoction therof, made in water, and powred into the body by gliſter.

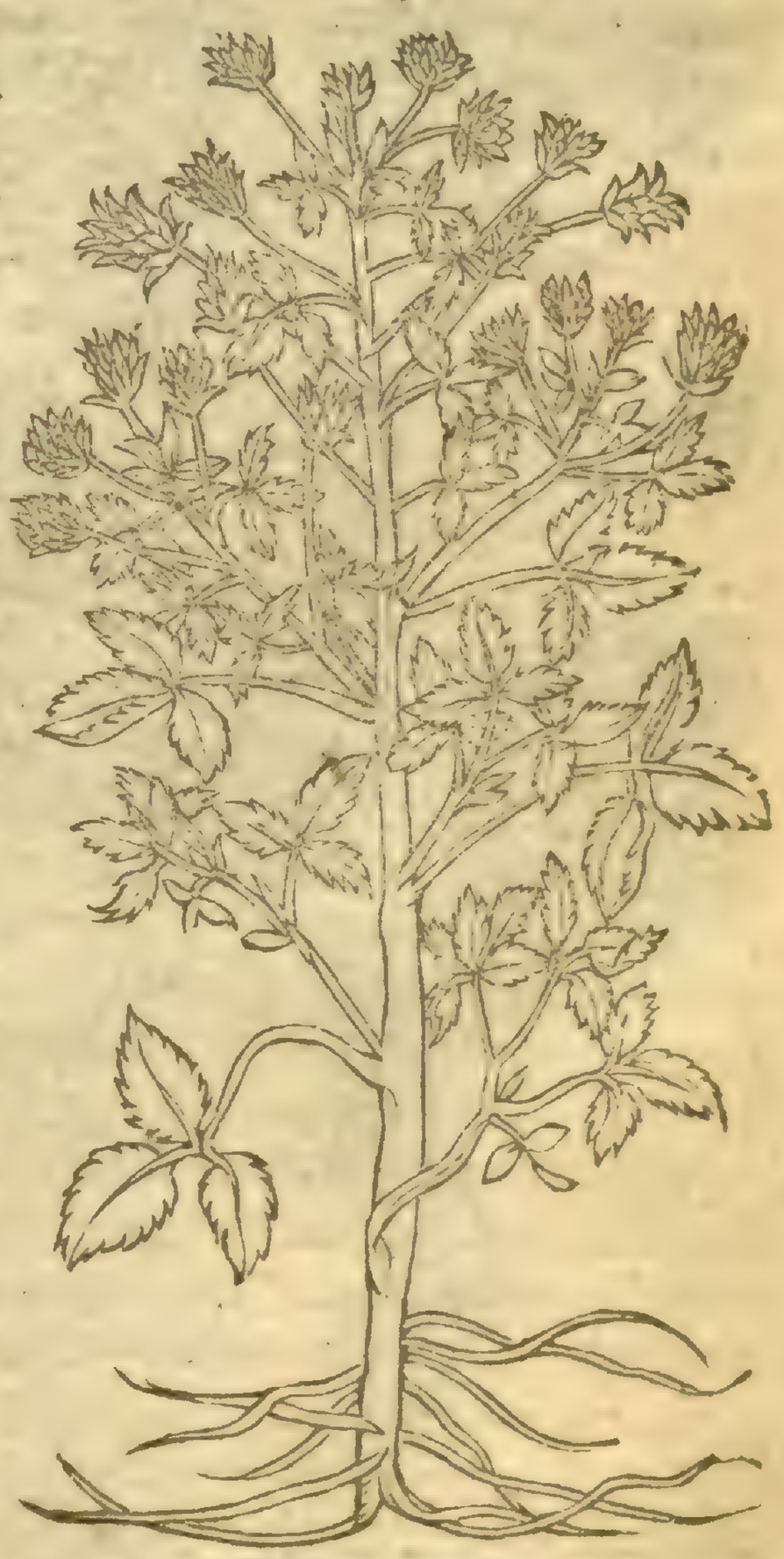
The ſame decoction dronken in due time, and ſeaſon, ſtoppeth the white B
flowers in women.

The flowers or leaues of Trefoyle ſodde in Oyle, and layd to in manner of C
a plaiſter, doth ripe hoate inflammations and ſwellinges, & other like tumors, and breaketh them, yea ſometimes they do ſcatter and diſſolue them cleane.

Of ſweete Trefoyl. Chap. xxxvij.

Lotus ſatiua, or Vrbana.

The Deſcription



Sweete Trefoyl hath a round holow ſtalke, of two or three foote long or more, full of bowes and branches. The leaues do alwaies grow three and three togither, euen as the common medow Trefoyl, but ſomwhat longer, & iagged round about like a Sawe. At the top of the branches grow flowers, cluſtering togither in knoppes, like the flowers of the medowe or common Trefoyl, ſauing that the tuftes or knappes, are not ſo great as the knappes of the other: after the fading of thoſe flowers there come little huſkes, or ſharpe poynted heades, wherin the ſeede lyeth. All the herbe, eſpecially when it is in flower, is of a very good ſmel or ſauour, the whiche as ſome ſay, looſeth his ſent or ſmell ſeuen times a day, & recouereth it againe as long as it is growing, but being withered and dried, it keepeth ſtill his ſauour, the whiche is ſtronger in a moyſt and cloudy darke ſeaſon, then when the wether is fayre and cleare.

The Place.

In this Countrie men ſowe the ſweete Trefoyl in gardens, & where as it hath bene once ſowen, it groweth lightly euery yere of the ſeede which falleth, *In Maiſter Riches garden.*

The Tyme.

This herbe flowreth in July & Auguſt, during which time, the ſede is ripe.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke λωτὸς ἥμερος: in Latine Lotus vrbana, & Lotus ſatiua, of ſome Trifolium, and now a dayes Trifolium odoratum: in French *Treſle*

odoriferant: in high Douch Siben gezeyt: and in base Almaigne, Seuen getijde cruyt, bycause that seuentymes a day it looseth his sweete sente and smell, and recouereth it againe. Turner calleth Lotus vrbana in English, Garden or Sallet Clauer: we may call it sweete Trefoyl, or three leaued grasse.

The Nature.

Sweete Trefoyl, is temperate in heate and cold, a taking part of some litle dryneſſe.

The Vertues.

The sweet Trefoyl doth swage & ripe, al cold swellings, being laid therto. A
The iuyce of the same taketh away the spot or white perle of the eyes, called B in Latine Argema.

The Oyle wherin the flowers of the sweet Trefoyl haue ben soked, cureth C all new woundes, and burstinges, as some affirme.

Of Wilde Lotus. Chap. xxxviij.

The Kindes.

There is commonly founde in this countrie, two sortes of wilde Lotus or Trefoyl, with yellow flowers, one hauing Coddes, and the other none.

Lotus syluestris.
Wild Trefoyl, Yellow stone Clauer.

Lotus syluestris minor.
Petie Clauer or stone Trefoyl.

The Description.

The first kinde of wilde Lotus is a litle low herbe, creeping alongst the grounde. The leaues be somewhat lyke to the leaues of the common three leaued grasse, or medow Trefoyl, almost of an alike colour. The flowers be faire and yellow, fashioned like to the flowers of peason, but muche smaller: the whiche decayed and fallen away, there come vp three or foure round coddes, standing togither one by another, wherein is conteyned a round sede. The roote is long & reddish.

The

2 The seconde kinde hath rounde stalkes, and very small. The leaues be like to medow Trefoyl. The flowers be yellow, growing thicke togither in round knopped heades, the which do chaunge into a rounde crooked blacke seede, couered with a blacke huske or skinne. The whiche seede groweth rounde about the knoppes, orderly compassing the same.

The Place.

These two kindes of wilde Lotus, or Trefoyl do grow in this Countrie in drie places, alongst the feeldes and high wayes.

The Tyme.

These Trefoyles, are in flower from after the moneth of June, al the rest of the Sommer, and in the meane season they yeelde their seede.

The Names.

These Trefoyles, are nowe called Loti sylvestres, yet they be not the Lotus sylvestris of Dioscorides, the which groweth very high, and hath seede lyke to Fenugreck.

1 The first kind is called in high Douch, Wilden klee, Steenklee, Edelsteenklee, Vogels wicken, Unser Frawen schuchlin: in Frenche *Trefle sauuage iaulne:* in Brabant Steenclaueren, and Geelsteenclaueren, Wilde Claueren, and of some Vogels Uitsen. Some take it for a kinde of Melilotus, and therefore it is called in Latine Melilotus sylvestris, or Melilotus Germanica: in Englishe, The wilde yellowe Lotus, the Germaines Melilot, or the wilde yellowe Trefoyl.

2 The second is called in Frenche *Petit Trefle iaulne*: in high Douche Geelklee, Kleiuer, Steenkle, and Geel wisen klee: in base Almaigne, Cleyn steenclaueren, and Cleyn geelclauere. This shoulde seeme to be a kind of Medica, wherof we shall speake hereafter.

The Nature and Vertues.

These herbes are colde, drie, and astringent, especially the first: therfore they may be vsed aswell within the body, as without, in al greefes that require to be cooled and dried.

Of Melilot. Chap. xxxix.

The Kyndes.

There is nowe founde two sortes of Melilot, the one whiche is the right Melilot, and the other whiche is the common Melilot.

The Description.

1 THE true and right Melilot, hath rounde stalkes, the leaues iagged rounde about, not muche vnlyke the leaues of Fenugreck, alwayes growing three and three togither like to the Trefoyl. The flowers be yellow and smal, growing thicke togither in a tuft, the which past there come in their places, a many of small crooked huskes or coddes, wherin the seede is conteyned. The roote is tender, and full of small hearie threddes.

2 The common Melilot hath rounde stalkes, about two or three foote long, & full of branches. The leaues do alwayes grow by three and three, lyke to Trefoyl, hacked rounde about lyke the leaues of Fenugreck, or the right Melilot. The flowers be yellow, clustering togither, after the fashion or order of spike, the whiche vanished, there come vp small huskes, whiche conteyne the seede. The roote is long, al the herbe with his flowers, is of a right good sauour, specially whan it is drie.

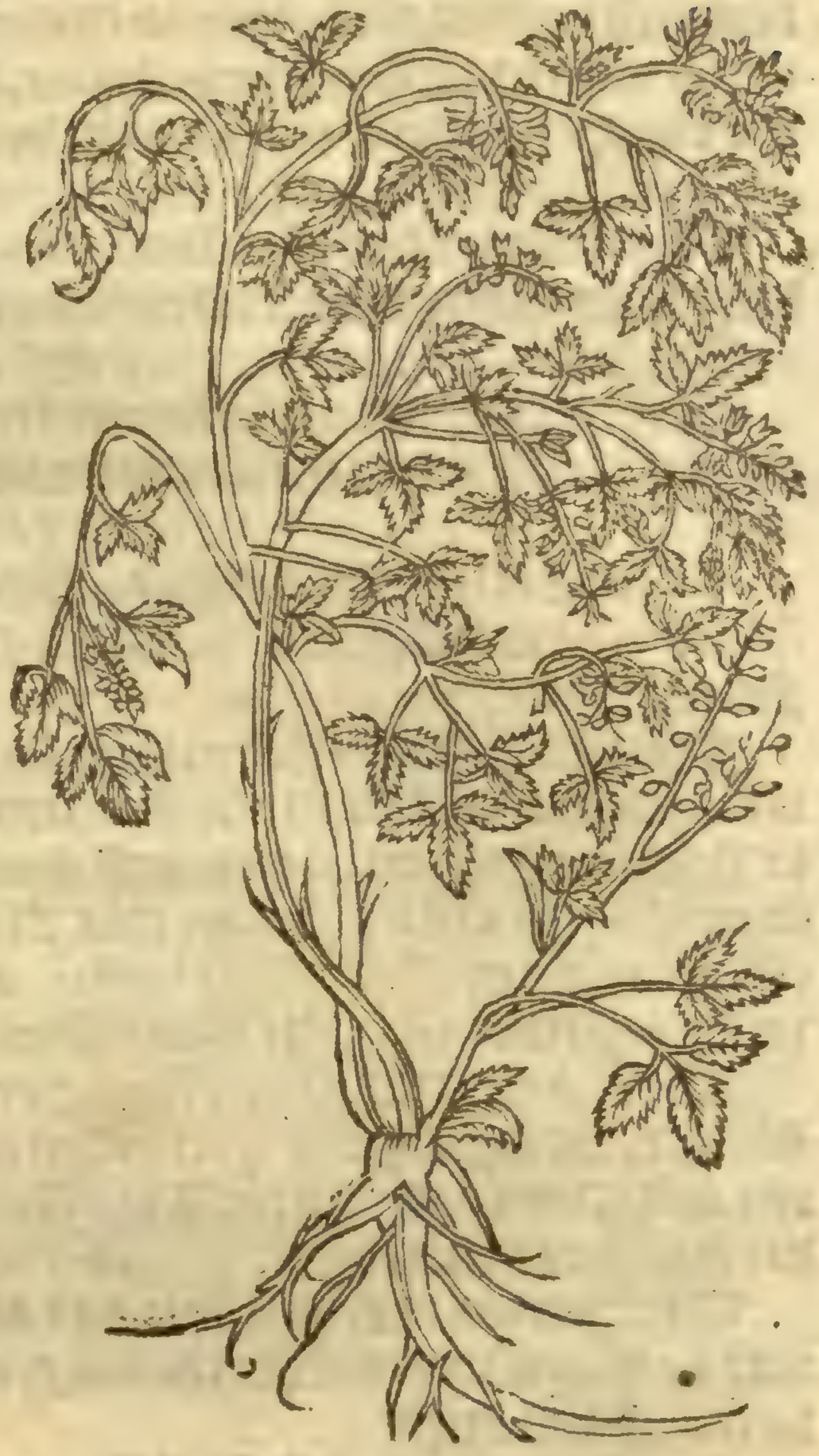
The Place.

1 The right Melilot groweth plentifully in Italy, especially in the Countrie of Campania, neare the Towne of Nola. In this Countrie the Herboristes do sowe it in their gardens.

2 The common Melilot groweth in this Countrie in the edges and borders of fieldes, and medowes, alongst by diches, and trenches.

Melilotus Italica.
The right Melilot.

Melilotus Germanica.
The common Melilot.



The Tyme.

These two kindes of Melilot do flower in July and August, during which time they yeelde their coddes and seedes.

The Names.

Melilot is called in Greke μελίλωτος: in Latine Melilotus, and Sertula Campana.

The first kinde of these herbes, is taken at Rome and in Italy for Melilot, & therfore is called Melilotus Italica that is to say, Italian Melilot: in French *Melilot d'Italie*: and in Douche, Italianische, or Roomische Melilote.

The other kinde is called in Shoppes of this Countrie, and of Almaigne Melilotus, and is used for the same, and hereof it commeth to passe that men cal it Melilotus Germanica: in Frenche *Melilot vulgaire*: in base Alemaigne, Ghemeyne, or Douche Melilote. Some do also call it Saxifraga lutea, that is saye, Yellow Saxifrage: and in high Douche, Grosse steinklee: in Englishe, The common and best knowen Melilot.

The Nature.

Melilot is hoate, and partly of an astringent nature, and hath part of a digesting, consuming, dissoluing, and riping power.

The Vertues.

Melilote boyled by it selfe in sweete wine, or with the yolke of a rosted Aegge, or the meale of Fenugreck, or Linese ed, or with the fine flower of meale, or with Cichorie, doth smage and soften all kindes of hoate swellinges, especially those that chaunce in the eyes, the matrix, or mother, the fundement, and geni-

genitors or coddes, being layde thereto.

If it be layde to with Gawles or Chalke, or with good wine, it healeth B
the ſcurffe, and ſuche ſores, as yeelde corrupt matter or filthe.

The ſame rawe, and pounde, or ſodde in wine, ſwageth the payne of the C
ſtomacke, and diſſolueth the impoſtumes and ſwellinges of the ſame, being layde thereto.

The iuyce of the ſame dropped into the eares, taketh away the payne of D
them, and layde to the forehead with oyle of roſes and vineger, cureth the head ache.

The common Melilote is vſed and found good for all ſuche thinges as the E
other ſerueth: it is moſt vſed to ſwage and ſlake payne, as the flower of Camomil is.

The ſame boyled in wine and dronke, prouoketh vrine, breaketh the ſtone, F
and ſwageth the payne of the kidneyes, the bladder and belly: and ripeth fleme, cauſing it to be eaſily caſt foorth.

The iuyce therof dropped into the eyes, cleareth the ſight, and doth conſume, G
diſſolue, and take away the web, pearle, or ſpot of the eye.

Of Horned Clauer, or Medic fother. Chap. xl.

Medica.
Spaniſh Clauer.

Italian or Spaniſhe Clauer.

The Kindes.

There be three ſortes of Medica, the which we haue ſeene in this Countrie. The firſt kind hath flat huſkes, and turned or folded rounde togither. The other hath long, rough, & ſharpe poynted huſkes, turning in alſo togither lyke a Rammes horne, or Snayle (as Turner writeth) otherwiſe one muche lyke to the other. There is alſo a thirde kinde, wherof both Turner and this Author do write.

The Description.

1 THe first kind of Medica, hath many rounde tender stalkes, which grow not vpright, but are spread abrode vpon the grounde, like the common medow Trefoyl. The leaues be like them of the commō Trefoyl. The flowers be small, of a pale yellowish colour, & for the most part they grow three and three togither. The which once past, there grow vp flat huskes or coddes, turned round togither, like a water snayle, wherein the seede is conteyned, the whiche is flat. The roote is leane or slender, and withereth or perisheth in this Countrie, after that it hath once borne seede.

2 The second kind of Medica, is much like ẏ other in stalkes & leaues. The cods only be not so flat, but longer, & sharpe pointed, wherin is a sede like to ẏ other.

3 The third kind hath many stalkes, growing almost right vp, & theron leaues like vnto the other. The flowers grow in tuftes almost like to the cōmon Trefoyl, of colour faire purple blew, somtimes yellow, & therafter folow many roūd flat cods turned togither, of ẏ which eche asunder about the bignes of a Lentil. The roote of this is long, and continueth many yeres, especially in Spayne.

4 Bysides these there is yet another kind of Medica or strange Trefoyl, ẏ which lieth not alōgst the ground, but standeth vpright, a foote & a halfe or two foote long. It hath hard round stalkes, diuided into diuers branches, vpō the which grow meetly large leaues, gray & thicke, three vpō one stemme, almost like the leaues of Trefoyl or Fenugreck, but muche lesse. The flowers be white mixt with Crymsen or Carnation colour. All the herbe, aswel the stalkes as leaues, is whitish, and couered with a soft and gentle cotton, or woolly roughnesse.

The Place.

These kindes of Trefoyl growe in Spayne. They growe not of their owne kinde in this Countrie, but are sowen in the gardens of Herborists.

The Tyme.

Medica flowreth in this Countrie in July, and within short space after commeth foorth his crooked of crompled huskes.

4 The fourth kind flowreth in this Countrie at the ende of Sommer.

The Names.

1.2. The first two haue no certaine name which is knowē vnto vs, therfore haue we named them in Latine Trifolia cochleata: in Douche, Gedrayde Claueren: in French *Trefle au limaſon*: in English Horned Trefoyl or Clauer, bycause their coddes be turned as water snayles, wherein the seede is conteyned.

3 The third is called in Greke μηδικὴ: in Latine Medica: in Spanish Alfafa, after the Arabian name Fasfasa, or Alfasfasa: with the whiche Medica of Auicenna is named: in Douch Spaensche Claueren: in Englishe Spanish Trefoyl.

4 The fourth kind is counted of some to be Glaux, of some to be Anthyllis, of others it is taken for Polygala.

The Nature.

Medica is of a colde nature.

The Vertues. (& drying.

Medica is good against al hoate diseases, & impostumes that require cooling A This is also an excellent fodder for Oxen and kine, and for the same purpose B it was vsed to be sowen of the Auncient Rompnes in olde time.

Of the right Trefoyle/or Treacle Clauer. Chap. xli.

The Description.

AMongst al the sortes of Trefoyles, ẏ same here is the largest in leaues that we haue yet seene, it hath great round stalkes of a foote & a halfe or two foote long, ful of branches, vpō the which there grow alwaies three leaues togither, vpon one footestalke or stemme, of a blackish colour, and muche greater then the leaues of the common Trefoyl. The flowers

growe

grow from the sydes of the stalkes vpon long stemmes, thicke tufting and clustering togither, almost like the flowers of Scabiouse, of a deepe blew or skye colour. The seede is broade and rough, or a litle hearie, and sharpe at the ende. The roote is smal and slender. ✤ *The Place.*

Trifolium.

The Herbolistes of this Countrie, do also sowe this kinde of Trefoyl in their gardens. ✤ *The Tyme.*

This Trefoyl flowreth in this Countrie in August. ✤ *The Names.*

This kinde of Trefoyl is called in Greke τρίφυλλον, ὀξυτρύφυλλον, μηνιανθὲς, ἀσφάλτιον, καὶ κνίκιον: in Latine Trifolium, & Trifolium odoratum, at this time they calit Trifolium fœtidum, Trifolium bituminosum, in Frenche *Vray Trefle*, and *Trefle puant*: in base Almaigne, Groote Clauweren: in Englishe, The right Trefoyl, stinking Trefoyl, Smelling Clauer, Treacle Clauer, Clauer gentle, and Pitche Trefoyl. And this is that Oxytriphyllon, of the which Scribonius Largus hath written.

✤ *The Nature.*

This Trefoyl is hoate and drie in the thirde degree. ✤ *The Vertues.*

A The leaues and flowers, or seede of this Trefoyl, dronken in water, is good for the payne of the syde, the stranguric, the falling sickneste, the dropsie, and for women that are sicke of the mother, or stuffing of the matrix: for taken in suche sort, it prouoketh vrine, and the menstrual termes or flowers.

B The same leaues taken in the syrupe Oximel, helpeth against the bitinges of venemous beastes. The decoction of this Trefoyl, with his rootes is very good for the same, if the bitinges and stinginges of suche hurtful beastes be washed therewithall.

C Moreouer they do with great profite mingle the said leaues or rootes, with Treacles and Mithridates, and suche lyke preseruatiue medicines, whiche are vsed to be made agaynst poyson.

D Also they say, that three leaues of this Trefoyl dronke a litle before the comming of the fit of the feuer tertian, with wine, do cure the same, & foure leaues so taken, do helpe agaynst the Quartayne.

Of Hares foote, or rough Clauer. Chap. xlij.

✤ *The Kyndes.*

There be two sortes of Hares foote, the great & the smal, but in leaues and figure one is lyke to the other. ✤ *The Description.*

HAres foote hath a round stalke, & rough: the leaues are very like the leaues of Trefoyl or Trinitie grasse. The flowers grow at the top of hy stalkes, in a rough spikie knap or eare very like to Hares foote. The roote is small and harde. ✤ *The Place.*

Hares foote, especially the lesser, is very common, throughout all the feeldes of this Countrie.

¶ *The*

Oxys.

The Tyme.

Hares foote is most commonly in flower in July and August.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke λαγώπους: in Latine Lagopus: of some Leporis Cuminum: now Pes Leporis, and Trifolium humile: that is to say in english, Hares foote, Rough Clauer, & base Trefoyl: in French *Pied de Lieure*, and *Trefle bas*: in high Douche Hasenfulz, Katzenklee, Katzle: in base Almaigne Hasen pootkens, Hasen voetkens.

The Nature.

Hares foote is drie in the third degree, and indifferent colde.

The Vertues.

A Hares foote boyled in wine and dronke, stoppeth the laske, and the bloody flixe.

Of wood Sorrel, or Sorrel de boys. Chap. xliij.

The Description.

1 WOde Sorrel is a lowe or base herbe, without stalkes: the leaues do growe from the roote vpõ short stemmes, and at their first comming foorth are folden togither, but afterwarde they spread abroade, and are of a faire greene colour, and fashioned almost like the Trefoyl, sauing that eche leafe hath a deepe clift in the middle. Amongst the leaues, there growe also vppon shorte stemmes comming from the roote, little smal flowers, almost made like litle belles, of a white colour with purple veynes, all alongst, sometimes of a yellowishe colour: when they be fallen, there rise vp in their places sharpe huskes or cuppes, full of yellowishe seede. The roote is browne, somewhat red, and long.

2 Of this is founde yet another kind, the which beareth yellow flowers, and afterwarde small coddes.

The Place.

This herbe groweth in this Countrie in shadowie wooddes, vpon the rootes of great olde trees, sometimes also vpon the brinkes and borders of ditches.

The Tyme.

This herbe flowreth in Aprill, and at the beginning of May.

The

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke ὀξύς: in Latine Oxys: in Shoppes Alleluya, & of ſome Trifolium acetoſum and Panis Cuculi Alimonia: in French *Pain de Cocu*: in high Douche Saurerklee, Buchklee, Buchamffers, Buchbrot, Gauchklee, and Gauchgauchklee: in baſe Almaigne Coeckoecks broot: in Engliſh Woodſorel, *Sorel du bois*, Alleluya, Cockowes meate, Sower Trifoly, Stubwurt, and Woodſower.

The Nature.

This herbe is colde and drie lyke Sorrell.

The Vertues.

Sorel du bois is good for them that haue ſicke & feeble ſtomackes, for it drieth & and ſtrengthneth the ſtomacke, and ſtirreth vp appetite.

It is good for corrupt ſores, and ſtinking mouthes, if one waſhe with the & decoction thereof.

Of Graſſe. Chap. xliij.

The Kindes.

A Man ſhal finde many ſortes of graſſe, one lyke another in ſtemme, and leaues, but not in the knoppes or eares: for one hath an eare like Barley, the other lyke Millet, another like Panick, another lyke Juray, and ſuch vnprofitable weedes that growe amongſt corne. Some haue rough prickley eares, and ſome are ſoft and gentle, others are rough & moſſie lyke fine downe or cotton, ſo that there are many ſortes and kindes of graſſe: whereof we will make no larger diſcourſe, but of ſuche kindes onely, as haue bene vſed of the auncient Phyſitions, and are particularly named Agroſtis and Gramen.

The Deſcription.

THE graſſe whereof we ſhall nowe ſpeake, hath long rough leaues almoſt lyke the Cane, or Pole reede, but a great deale leſſer, yet muche greater & broder then the leaues of that graſſe which groweth cõmonly in medowes. The heime or ſtemmes are ſmall, a foote or two long, with fiue or ſixe ioyntes, at the vppermoſt of ẏ ſtalkes there grow ſoft & gentle eares, almoſt like ẏ buſhy eares of ẏ Cane or Pole reede, but ſmaller and ſlenderer. The roote is long and white, full of ioyntes, creeping hither & thither, & platted or wrapped one with another, & putting forth new ſprings in ſundry places, & by the meanes hereof it doth multiplie and increaſe exceedinly in leaues and ſtalkes.

The Place.

This graſſe groweth not in medowes & lowe places, lyke the other, but in the corne feldes, & the borders therof, & is a noughty & hurtful weede to corne, the which the huſbandmen would not willingly haue in their lande, or feeldes: & therfore they take much payne to weede, and plucke vp the ſame.

The Names.

This graſſe is called in Greeke ἄγρωσις. Agroſtis, bycauſe it groweth in the corne

Gramen. Couche graſſe.

corne feeldes, whiche are called in Greeke ἄγροι, Agroi, therfore men may easily iudge, that the common grasse is not Agrostis.

This grasse is called in Greeke ἄγρωσις: in Latine Gramen: in French *Graine*, or *Dent au chien*: in base Almaigne Ledtgras, and Knoopgras: and of the Countrie or husbandmen Pœen: in Englishe Couche, and Couche grasse.

The Nature.

Couche grasse is colde and drie of complexion.

The Vertues.

The roott of Couche grasse boyled in wine and dronken: doth swage and A
heale the gnawing paynes of the belly, prouoketh vrine, bringeth forth grauel, and is very profitable against the stranguric.

The same with his leaues newe bruised, healeth greene woundes, and stop- B
peth blood, if it be layde thereto.

Of wall Barley or way Bennet. Chap. xlv.

The Description.

Phœnix.

PHœnix is a kind of vnprofitable Grasse, in eare and leaues almost like Iuray, or Darnel, but smaller & shorter.

1 It hath leaues meetely long and large, almost like Barley, but smaller. The litter or stems is short, full of ioyntes, and reddish. The eares growe in fashion like Iuray, but the litle knoppes or eares, stande not so farre asunder one from an other.

2 There is yet another grasse much like to ỹ aforesaid, ỹ which groweth almost throughout al medowes and gardens. Neuertheless his leaues be narrower, & the stalkes smaller, and are neuer red, but alwayes of a sad greene colour, and so is all the residue of the plant, whereby it may be very wel discerned frō the other.

The Place.

Phœnix groweth in the borders or edges of feeldes, and is founde in great quantitie, in the Countrie of Liege or Luke. And as Dioscorides writeth, groweth vpon houses.

The Tyme.

Phœnix is ripe in July and August, as other grayne is.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greke φοίνιξ: in Latine Phœnix, and of some Lolium rubrum: in Englishe Wall Barley, or Way Bennet: it may be called Red-Ray, or Darnell.

The Nature.

Phœnix drieth without sharpnesse, as Galen writeth.

The Vertues.

Phœnix taken with red wine stoppeth the flure of the belly, and the abun- A
dant

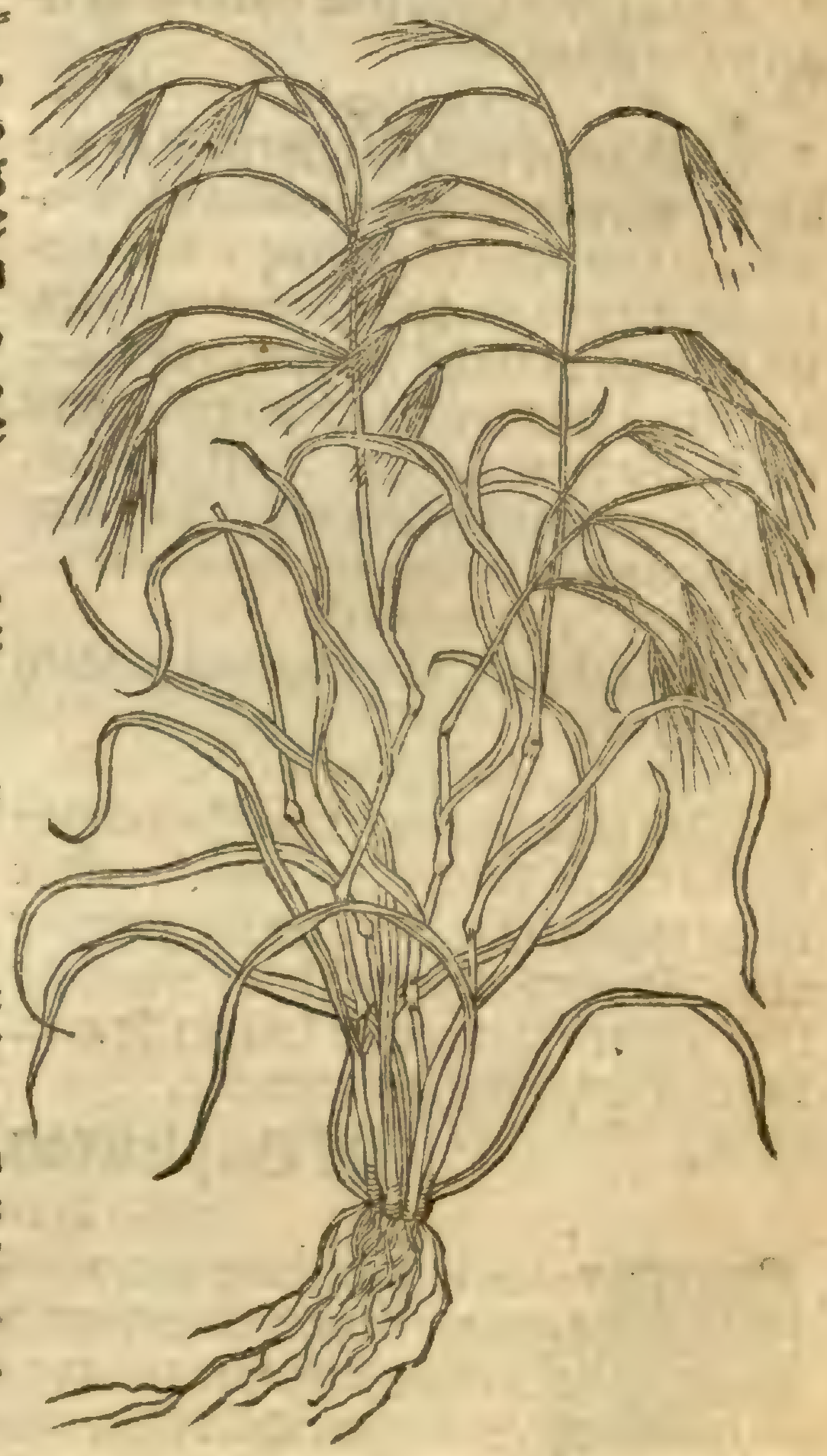
dant running of womens flowers, and also the inuoluntarie running of vrine.

Some do write, that this herbe wrapped in a Crymson skinne, or peece of B leather, and bounde fast to a mans body, stoppeth bleeding.

Of Hauer Grasse. Chap. xlvi.

The Description.

Bromus.



BRomus or Hauergrasse, is also an vnprofitable grasse, much like to Otes, in leaues, stemmes, and eares: sauing that the grasse or leaues be smaller, the stalkes or motes be both shorter and smaller, and the eares are longer, rougher, & more bristeled or bearded, standing farther asunder one from the other.

The Place.

It groweth in ỳ borders of feeldes, vpon bankes and Rampers, & alongst by way sides.

The Tyme.

It is to be found, in eare, wel neare all the sommer.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greke βρόμος: in Latine Bromus: and as a difference from Otes (whose Greeke name is Bromus) they put to this addition, βρόμος πόα, Bromus herba, and Auena herba. It had this name first, bycause of the likenesse it hath with Otes: it is called in Frenche *Aueron*, or *Aueneron*, we may call it in Englishe, Hauer, or Ote grasse.

The Nature.

Bromus is of a drie complexion.

The Vertues.

This herbe and his roote boyled in water vntil the third part be consumed, and afterwarde the same decoction boyled agayne with hony, vntill it ware thicke, is good to take away the smel or stenche of the sores in the nose, if it be put in with a weeke or matche, but especially if you put to it Aloes. A

The same also boyled in wine with dried roses, amendeth the corrupt smell of the mouthe, if it be washed throughly therwithall. B

Of Stitchwurt. Chap. xlvij.

The Description.

THis herbe hath round tender stalkes, ful of knots or ioyntes creeping by the ground, at euery ioynt grow two leaues one against another, hard, brode, and sharpe at the endes. The flowers be white, diuided into fiue small leaues, when they be fallen away there growe vp litle round heades or knoppes, not much vnlike the knops or heades of Line, wherin the seede is. The rootes be small and knottie, creeping hither, and thither.

The Place.

It groweth in this Countrie alongst the fieldes, and vnder hedges and bulshes.

The Tyme.

A man may finde it in flowers in Aprill and May.

The Names.

This herbe hath the likenesse of the herbe called in Greke κραταιόγονον, κραταίονον, καὶ κραταίωλ: in Latine Cratæogonum, Cratæonum, and Cratæus: it is called in high Douche Augentroostgras: and the Brabanders folowing the same call it Dogentroostgras, that is to say, Grasse comforting the eyes. And may wel be named Gramen Leucanthemum.

The Nature.

The seede of Cratæogonum, heateth and dryeth.

The Vertues.

A Men haue written, that if a woman drinke the seede of Cratæogonum three daies togither fasting after the purging of her flowers, that the childe which she may happen to conceiue within fourtie dayes after, shalbe a man childe.

Gramen Leucanthemum.

Of Bupleuros. Chap. xlviij.

The Description.

1 BVpleuron hath long narrowe leaues, longer & larger then the blades of grasse: otherwise not muche vnlyke. The stalkes be of a three or foure foote long or more, rounde, vpright, thicke, full of ioyntes, the whiche do part and diuide agayne, into many branches, at the toppe whereof there growe yellow flowers in round tuftes or heades, & afterward the seede, whiche is somewhat long.

2 There is another herbe much like to the aforesayd, in fashion and growing, sauing that his leaues which are next the grounde, are somewhat larger, the stemme or stalke is shorter, and the roote is bigger, and of a wooddy substance: in al thinges els lyke to the aforesayde.

The Place.

1 This herbe groweth not of it selfe in this Countrie, but the Herboristes do sowe it in their gardens.

2 The seconde is founde in the borders of Languedoc.

The Tyme.

It flowreth and bringeth foorth seede in July and August.

The Names.

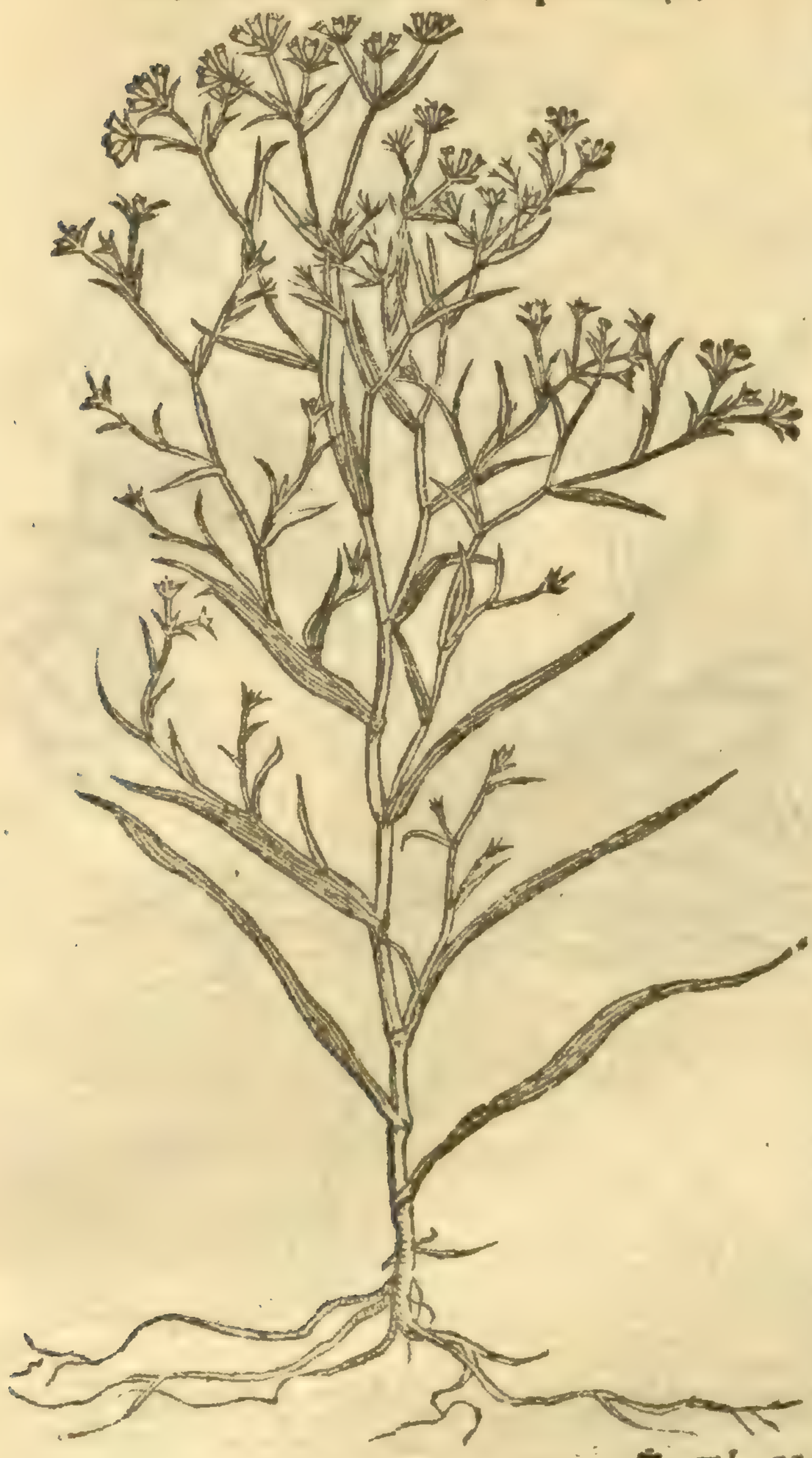
1 The first is called in Greke βούπλευρον: in Latine Bupleurum: we know none other name.

2 The seconde sort is called of the Herboristes of Prouince Auricula Leporis. It is very lyke that which Valerius Cordus nameth Isophyllon.

The

Bupleuri prima ſpecies.

The firſt kind of Bupleures.



Bupleuri altera ſpecies.

The ſecond kind of Bupleures.

❧ *The Nature.*

Buplerum is temperate in heate and dryneſſe.

❧ *The Vertues.*

This herbe in time paſt was vſed as pot herbe, and counted of Hippocra- A
tes, as a conuenient food, as Plinie writeth.

The leaues of the ſame pounde with ſalt and wine, and layde to, doth con- B
ſume and driue away the ſwelling in the necke, called the Kinges euill.

It is alſo a ſpeciall remedie againſt the bitinges of Serpentes, if the partie C
that is ſo hurt, doth drinke the ſeede of the ſame in wine, and waſh the wound with the decoction of the leaues of the ſame.

They that vſe it much do take Auricula Leporis, againſt the ſtone & grauell. D

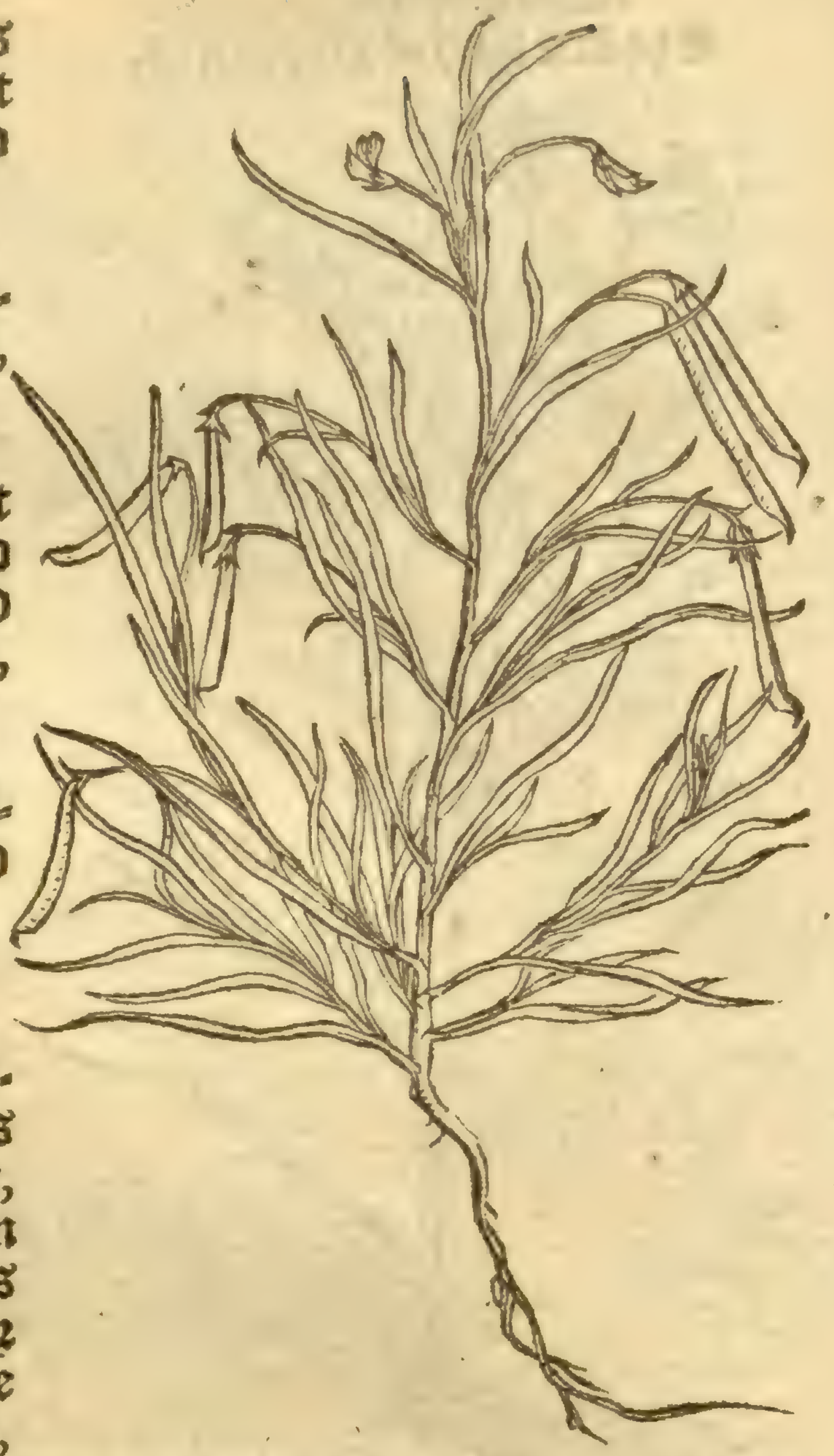
Of Catanance. Chap. xlix.

❧ *The Deſcription.*

1 THis herbe is alſo like vnto graſſe, it hath narrow leaues & ſmoth, like to the blades of graſſe, but ſmaller, the whiche afterward being dried, do turne crooked or bend round towardes the ground. The ſtalkes be tender, ſmal, and ſhort, vpon the which grow litle Crymſen flowers, and afterwarde long ſmal rounde coddes, in the whiche is conteyned a ſeede, ſomewhat reddiſhe.

2 Of this ſort there is yet another kinde, the whiche hath no rounde coddes, but large and ſomwhat broade, in all thinges els lyke to the other.

Catanance.



The Place.

This herbe groweth in Copses that be seuerall, and in pastures, but that with the broade coddes is found most commonly by the sea coast.

The Tyme.

Catanance bringeth forth his flowers and coddes, in July and August, and sometimes sooner.

The Names.

This grasse is muche lyke to that which the Greekes call κατανάγκη: and the Latinistes Catanance, and it should seeme to be the first kind of Catanance, described by Dioscorides.

The Nature and Vertues.

Catanance was not vsed for medicine, in times past: neyther yet is vsed that I can tel of.

Of Moly. Chap. I.

The Description.

1 MOly according as Dioscorides writeth hath leaues like grasse, but broader, and spreaden or laid vpon the ground. The flowers be white, in fashion like the stocke or wall Geleflowers, but smaller. The stalke is white of foure cubites long, at the top wherof there groweth a certayne thing fashioned like Garlike. The roote is small and rounde as an Onyon.

2 Plinie in the fourth Chapter of his xxv. Booke writeth of another Moly, whose roote is not bolefashion, or like an Onyon, but long and slender. His leaues be also lyke vnto grasse, and layd flat vpon the ground, amongst which springeth vp, a rounde, small, and playne stalke diuided aboue into many branches, whereupon grow white flowers, not muche vnlyke the flowers of stocke Gelleflowers, but muche smaller. The rootes be long and small, and very threddie.

3 You may also recken amongst the kindes of Moly, a sort of grasse growing alongst the sea coast which is very tender and smal, bearing smal, short, narrow leaues, and most commonly lying flat and thicke vppon the grounde, amongst whiche commeth vp small short and tender stalkes bearing flowers at the top tuft fashion, of a white purple, or skie colour. The rootes of the same kinde be likewise long, smal, and tender.

The Place.

2 The second Moly, as Plinie writeth, groweth in Italie in stonie places, the Herbolistes of this Countrie do plant it in their gardens.

3 The grasse that groweth by the sea coast, is founde in some places of Zealande, in lowe moyst places or groundes.

The Tyme.

Plinies Moly, flowreth in this Countrie in July.

The

Liliago.
Phalangium.

Pſeudo Moly.
Sea graſſe.

The baſtarde Moly flowreth moſt commonly all the ſommer.

¶ *The Names.*

The firſt is called in Greeke μῶλυ, and in Latine Moly. 1

The ſeconde is called Plinies Moly, in Latine Moly Plinij, and is taken to be the right Phalangium, or Spiders wort of Dioſcorides, and that in Greke φαλάγγιον, is of Valerius Cordus named Liliago. 2

That kinde of graſſe whiche groweth by the ſea ſyde, is called in Greeke ψευδομῶλυ, Pſeudomoly, that is to ſay, Baſtarde Moly. Neuertheleſſe it is no kinde of Moly, but rather a kinde of graſſe, the whiche you may well name Gramen marinum: ſome call it in Engliſhe our Ladies quiſhion. 3

¶ *The Nature.*

The true Moly, which is the firſt kinde, is hoate in the third degree, and of ſubtill partes.

❋ *The Vertues.*

1 The roote of Moly, eaten or dronken, prouoketh vrine, and applyed as a peſſarie or mother ſuppoſitorie, openeth the ſtoppings of the matrix or mother. A

Moly is alſo excellent againſt enchauntementes, as Plinie and Homer do teſtifie, ſaying, That Mercurie reuealed or ſhewed it to Ulyſſes, whereby he eſcaped all the enchauntments of Circe, the Magicien. B

Of the graſſe of Parnaſus. Chap. li.

❋ *The Deſcription.*

THis herbe hath litle rounde leaues, in faſhion much vnlike the leaues of Iuie or Aſarabacca, but farre ſmaller, and not of ſo darke a colour: amongſt the which ſpring vp two or three ſmall ſtalkes, of a foote high, and of a reddiſh colour belowe, and bearing faire white flowers at the top, the which being paſt, there come vp round knops or heads, wherin is conteyned a reddiſh ſeede. The roote is ſomwhat thicke, with many threddy ſtringes therevnto annexed.

Hepatica alba.
Gramen Parnasi.

The Place.

This herbe groweth in moyst places, and is founde in certayne places of Brabant.

The Tyme.

This herbe flowreth in July, and soone after yeeldeth his seede.

The Names.

Bycause of the lykenesse that this herbe hath with the grasse called in Greeke ἄγρωστις ἐν τῷ παρνασσῷ γενομένη: in Latine Gramen Parnasium: they call it in this Countrie, The grasse of Parnasus: in base Almaigne Gras van Parnasus: Valerius Cordus nameth it Hepatica alba.

The Nature.

The seede of Parnasus grasse is drie, and of subtill partes.

The Description.

The decoction of Parnasus grasse dronken, doth drie and strengthen the feeble and moyst stomacke and the moyst bowels, stoppeth the belly, and taketh away the desire to vomit. A

The same boyled in wine or water, prouoketh vrine, especially the seede thereof, the which doth not only prouoke vrine, but also breaketh the stone, and driueth it foorth, if it be dronken. B

The young leaues bruised, and layd to fresh woundes, stoppeth the bleeding of the same, and healeth the woundes. C

Of the iuyce of this herbe is made a singuler Collyrium, or medicine for the eyes, the whiche comforteth the sight, and cleareth the eyes, if you put vnto it almuch wine as you haue of the iuyce, and halfe as much Myrrhe, with a litle Pepper and Frankensence. And for to keepe the sayd Collyrium a long time in his goodnesse, it must be put into a copper Boxe. D

Of Rushe. Chap. lij.

The Kindes.

There are founde in this Countrie, foure or fiue kindes of vsual or common rushes.

The Description.

ALL Rushes seeme nothing els, but lgō twigs, shutes, or springs, that are slender, smooth, rounde, and without leaues, & the roote from whence they grow and spring vp, is large and enterlaced. The flowers & seede grow vpon one side, almost at the top of the shutes or rushes in tuftes or tassels.

1 The first kinde is full of white substance or pith, the whiche being drawen out, sheweth like long white softe or gentle threds, and serueth for Matches to burne in lampes, and of the same is made many plesant deuises.

2 The seconde kind is somwhat rough and harder in handling then the first, and hath but litle pith within, and the the same not thicke nor close, so that in drawing it foorth, it yeeldeth small substance, wherefore the sayde pith is vnprofitable: but the Rushe being dried, is more plyant, and better to binde any thing withall, then any of the other sortes.

3 The third kind also hath not much pith, and groweth not farre apart from the rootes, but many togither, as the flagge or gladen leaues, so that one rushe groweth out of another.

The

4 The fourth kinde is great, of eight or nine foote long, of the bignesse of ones finger, spongie within, as the Flagge or water Lauer, whereof they vse to make Mattes: and of this kinde they do likewise make Mattes, which are called Rushe Mattes.

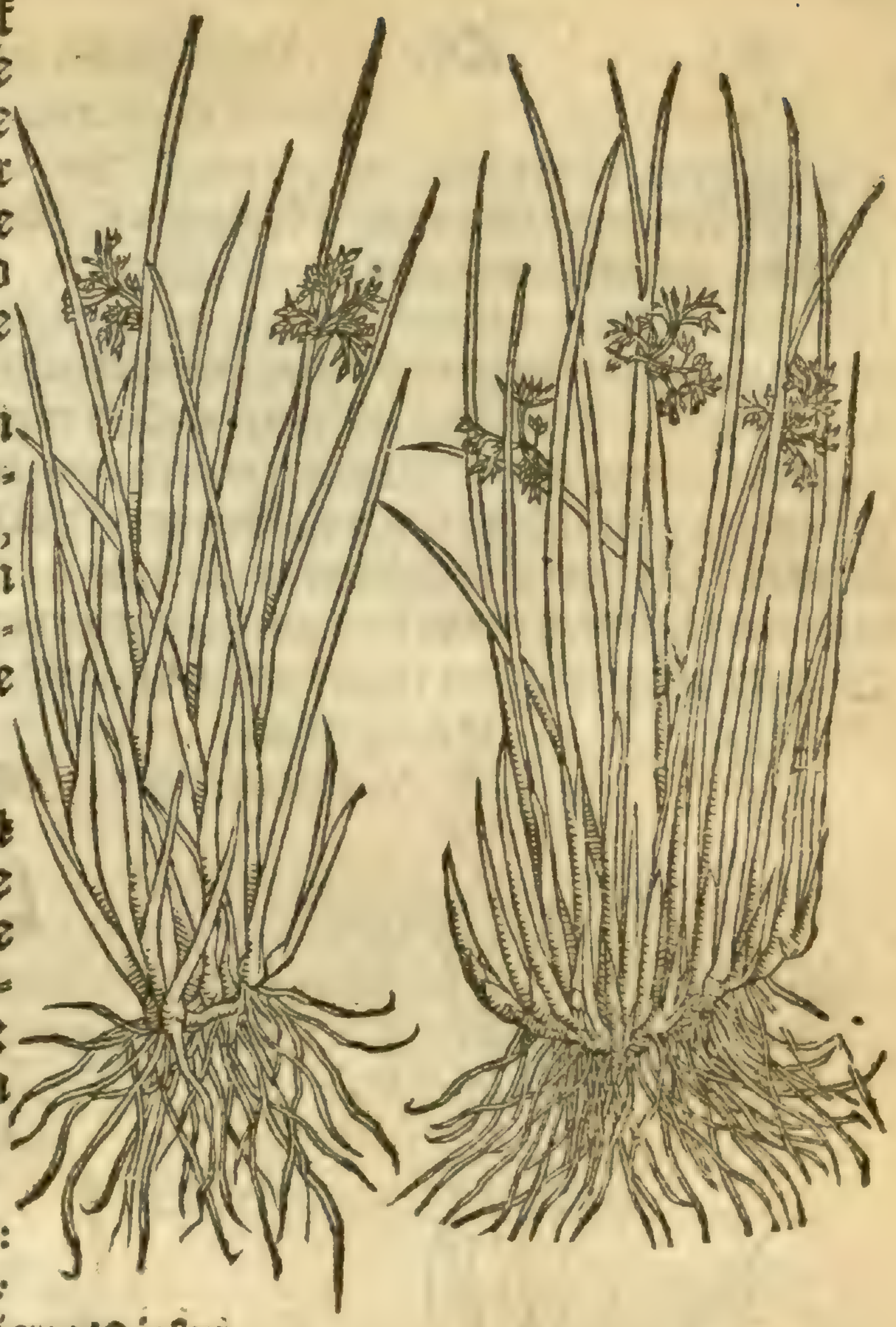
5 Bysides these sortes of common rushes, there is also a strange, aromaticall, or sweete smelling rushe, the whiche is not to be founde in this Countrie, but onely in Apothecaries shoppes, vnder the name of Squinantum.

¶ *The Place.*

The Rushes grow in low moyst lugges, or waterie places. The small kinde groweth onely in drye leane and sandy groundes, & barren Countries, as is aforesayde: but the sweete rushe groweth in Arabia, Africa, and India.

❧ *The Names.*

Rushes are called in Greke χοίνοι: in Latine Iunci: in Frenche *Ioncs:* in Douche Bintzen: in base Almaigne Biesen.



1 The first kinde is called in Greeke χοινόλειρια: in Latine Iuncus læuis, of Plinie Mariscus: in base Almaigne Merch biesen, that is to say, The pith, or pithy Rushe: and in English, the Rush candle, or Candle rushe: Camels strawe.

2.3 The seconde is called in Douche Pleren Biesen, and the third Strop biesen, the which are like a kinde of ὀξυχοίνος: in Latine Iuncus acutus: they be our common harde Rushes: in Frenche *Ionc agu.*

The small Rushe seemeth to be a kinde of ὀξυχοίνος, and Iuncus acutus, especially that kinde which is Sterile, or barren without flowers.

4 The fourth is called in Greke ὁλοχοίνος, and folowing the Greke Holoschœnus: in English, the pole Rushe, or bull Rushe, or Mat Rushe: in Frenche *Ionc à cabas,* that is to say, The frayle Rushe or panier Rushe, bycause they vse to make figge frayles and paniers therwithall: in base Almaigne Matten biesen: bycause they vse to make Mattes therewith.

5 The strange Rushe is called in Greeke χοίνος: in Latine Iuncus odoratus, & Iuncus angulosus, the flower wherof is called in Greeke χοίνου ἄνθος: in Latine Iunci flos, and Schœnu anthos: and from hence came that name Squinantum, whiche is the name whereby this kinde of Rushe is knowen in Shoppes: in Englishe Squinant.

❧ *The Nature.*

The common Rushe is of a drie complexion.

❧ *The Vertues.*

The sede of the common Rush parched, & stieped in wine: stoppeth the laske, & and the redde flowers of women, and prouoketh vrine. But to be taken in to great a quantitie, it causeth headache.

You must search farther for the vertues of Squinant, which are not descri- B bed in this place.

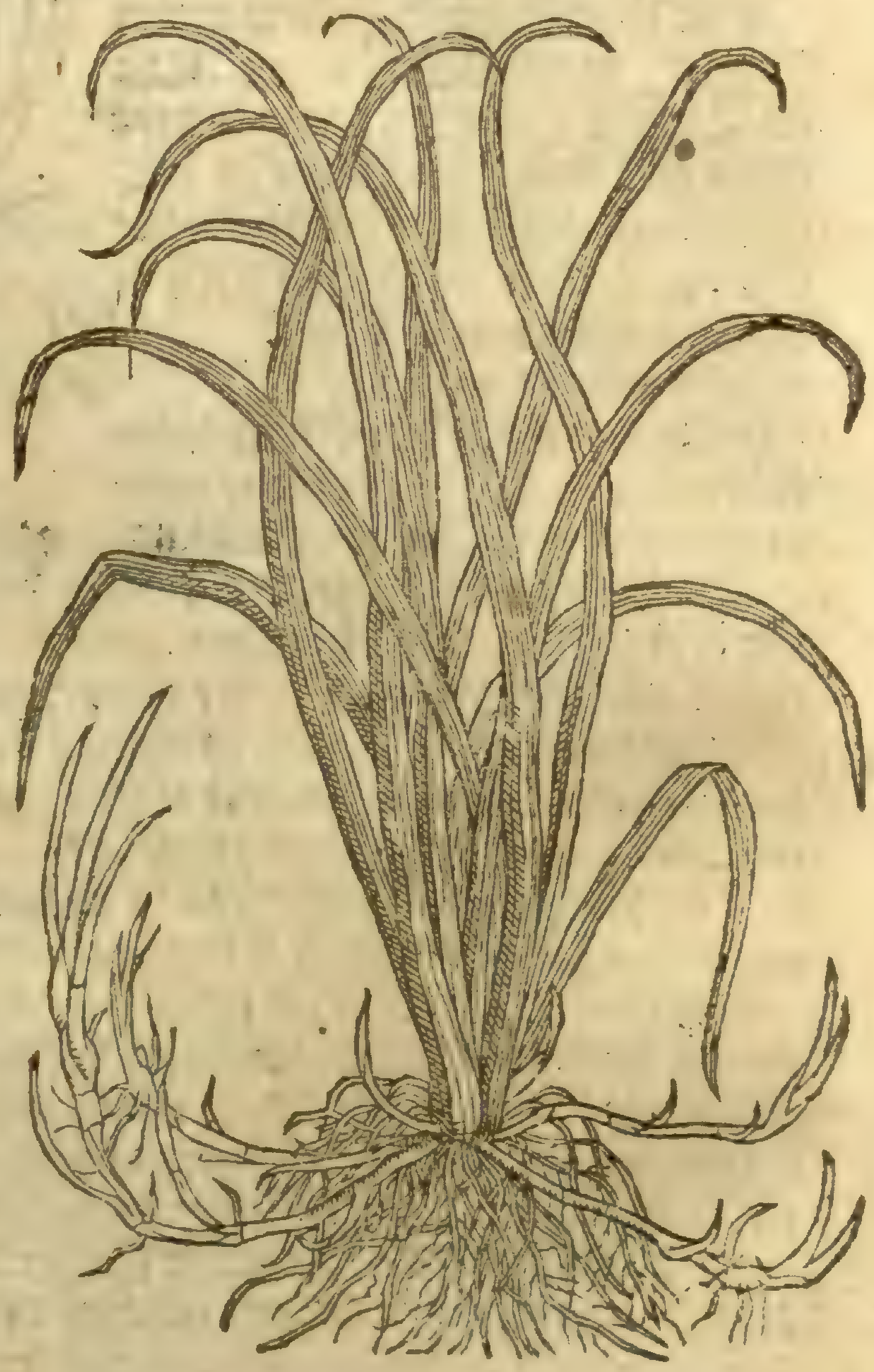
Of Typha paluſtris. Chap. lij.

The Deſcription.

THis herbe hath long, rough, thicke, and almoſt threeſquare leaues, within filled with ſoft marow. Amongſt the leaues ſomtimes groweth vp a long ſmoth naked ſtalke, without knottes or ioyntes, not hollowe within, hauing at the top a gray, or ruſſet long knap or eare whiche is ſoft, thicke, and ſmooth, and ſeemeth to be nothing els but a throm of gray wooll or flockes, thicke ſet and thronge togither. The whiche at length when as the ſayd eare or knap wareth ripe, is turned into a downe, and caried away with the wind. This downe or cotton is ſo fine, that in ſome Countries they fill quiſhions and beddes with it, as Leonardus Fuchſius writeth. The rootes be harde, thicke, and white, with many hanging threddes ouerthwart one another, and when theſe rootes are dzie, then they burne very well.

Typha paluſtris. Reede Mace,
Cattes tayle, or Water torche.

Typha abſque caule.
The water Flagge or Liuer.



The Place.

This Typha groweth in this Countrey in ſhadowe pooles, and ſtanding waters, and in the brinkes or edges of great riuers, and commonly amongſt Reedes.

The Tyme.

This Mace or torche is founde in July and Auguſt.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke τύφη: in Latine Typha, and of the writers in theſe

theſe dayes Typha paluſtris, as a difference from the other Typha, called Typha cerealis, whiche is a kinde of grayne or corne, the whiche hath bene already deſcribed in the fourth Chap. of this booke, of ſome it is alſo called Typha aquatica, and Ceſtrum morionis: in Frenche *Marteau, Maſſes*: in high Douche Narrenkolben, and Lieſzknoſpen: in baſe Almaigne, Liſch Dodden, and Donſen. Turner calleth it in Engliſhe, Reede Mace, and Cattes tayle: to the which we may ioyne others, as Water Torche, Marche Betill, or Peſtill, and Dunche downe, bycauſe the downe of this herbe will cauſe one to be deafe, if it happen to fall into the eares, as Matthiolus writeth. The leaues are called, Matte reede, bycauſe they make mattes therewith, to the whiche they onely ſerue when it bringeth foorth neither ſtalkes nor cattes tayle. like as this plant yeeldeth his cattes tayles, ſo likewiſe be the leaues not neceſſarie to make any thing thereof.

The Nature.

This herbe is colde and drie of complexion.

The Vertues.

The downe of this herbe mingled with Swynes greaſe well waſhed, healeth burninges and ſcaldinges with fire or water. A

Men haue alſo experimented and proued, that this cotten is very profitable to heale broken or holowe kibes, if it be layde vpon. B

Of Pole Reede, or Canes. Chap. liiij.

The Kindes.

THERE are diuers kindes of Reedes, as Dioſcorides and Plinie do write, whereof the ſixth kinde is very common and well knowen in this Countrie.

Harundo Vallatoria.

The common Pole Reede.

The Deſcription

6 THE common Reede or Cane hath a long ſtalke or ſtrawe full of knottie ioyntes, whereupon grow many long rough blades or leaues, and at the top large tufts, or eares ſpread abrode, the whiche do change into a fine downe or cotton, and is carried away with the winde, almoſt like the eares of Mill or Millet, but farre bigger. The roote is long & white, growing outwardly in the bottome of the water.

7 The Cane of Inde, or ỳ Indian Cane, is of the kind of Reedes, very high, long, great, and ſtrong, the which is vſed in temples & Churches to put out ỳ light of candels, whiche they vſe to burne before their Images.

8 To theſe we may ioyne that Cane, whereof they make Sugar, in the Ilandes of Canare, and els where.

9 Beſides theſe ſortes, there is another aromatical, and ſweete ſmelling kind, vnknowen in this Countrie.

The

The Place.

The common Reede or spier groweth in standing waters, and on the edges and borders of riuers.

The Names.

This plante is called in Greke κάλαμος: in Latine Harundo, or Arundo, and Calamus: in Frenche *Canne*, or *Roseau*: in high Douche Rorh: in base Almaigne Riet: in English, Common Pole Reede, Spier, or Cane Reede.

1 The first kinde is called νάστος, Nastus, of this kinde in times past they made arrowes and dartes.

2 The seconde is called καλαμος θῦλις, Arundo fœmina, this kinde dyd serue to make tongues for pipes, shamlmes, or trumpettes.

3 The thirde is called συριγγίας, Syringias, Fistularis, of whiche they make pipes and flutes.

4 With the fourth men did write in times past, as they do now vse to do with pennes and quilles of certayne birdes, the whiche for the same purpose were named Calami

5 The fifth kinde is called δόναξ, Donax, κάλαμος κύπριος, Arundo Cypria.

6 The sixth, which is our commō Canereede, is called in Greke κάλαμος φραγμίτης, that is to say in Latine, Arundo vallatoria, and Arundo vallaris, and Arundo sepicularis: in Englishe Cane Reede, Pole Reede, Spier, and the Reede or Cane of the vally.

7 The seuenth is called κάλαμος ἰνδικὸς, and Arundo Indica: in Frenche *Canne*: in base Almaigne, Riet van Indien, and of some also, Riet van Spaengien: in English Spanish Canes, or Indian Reede.

8 The Sugar Cane, hath none other particuler name, but as men do nowe cal it Arundo saccharata, or Arundo sacchari, that is to say in Englishe, Sugar Reede, or Sugar Cane: in Frenche *Canne de succre*: in Douche Supcker Riet.

9 The Aromaticall and sweete Cane, is called in Greeke κάλαμος ἀρωματικὸς: in Latine Calamus odoratus, Calamus Aromaticus, Arundo odorata, altogither vnknowen in shoppes, for that whiche they vse to sel for Calamus Aromaticus, is no reede nor roote of a reede, but is the roote of a certayne herbe lyke vnto the Yellow flagge or bastard Acorus, the whiche roote is nowe taken for the right Acorus.

The Nature.

The Cane Reede is hoate and drie, as Galen sayth.

9 The Aromatical and sweete Cane, is also hoate & dry in the second degree.

The Vertues.

The roote of Cane Reede or Spier, pound smal and layd to, draweth forth thornes and splinters, and mingled with vineger it swageth the paine of members out of ioynt.

The greene tender leaues finely stamped and layde to, healeth cholerique inflammations or wilde fier, also hoate swellinges and impostumes.

The ashes of the Pole Reede mingled with vineger and layde to, healeth the roome and scales of the head, whiche do cause the heare to fal of.

The Aromatical or sweete Calamus being dronken, prouoketh vrine, and boyled with Parsley seede, is good agaynst the strangurie, the payne of the raynes, the bladder and dropsie.

The same taken in any kind of wayes, is very agreable to al ỹ inner partes, as the stomacke, the liuer, the spleene, the matrix, & agaynst burstinges or ruptures.

The Danger.

The downe that is in the top of the Cane reede, or in the tufting tassels therof, if it chaunce to fal into the eares, bringeth such a deafenesse, as is hard to be cured.

The

Of Reede Graſſe. Chap. lv.

The Deſcription.

Platanaria.

Reede graſſe hath long narrow leaues, two edged or ſharpe on both ſides, with a ſharpe creſt or backe, rayſed vp, ſo that they ſeeme almoſt triangled or three ſquare. The ſtalkes growe amongſt the leaues, to the height of two or three foote or more, and do beare about the vpper part of the ſtalkes rounde prickley knoppes, or boullettes, as bigge as a Nut. The roote is ful of hearie ſtringes.

The Place.

It groweth in this Countrie in moyſt medowes, & in the borders, or brinkes of ditches & riuers.

The Tyme.

It bringeth foorth his boullettes, or prickley knoppes in Auguſt.

The Names.

This herbe is called in baſe Almaigne Rietgras, and therefore ſome take it for a kinde of graſſe which Dioſcorides calleth in Greeke καλαμάγρωσις, Calamagroſtis: in Latine Gramen Arundinaceum: in Engliſhe, Reede graſſe. With the which it hath no likeneſſe, and therefore it ſerueth better to be named Platanaria, and lykewiſe it is not lyke vnto Spargamum, but it is more lyke that Butomon of Theophraſtus, that likewiſe in Greeke is called βούτομον.

The Nature.

It is of a colde and drie complexion.

The Vertues.

Some write, that the knoppes or rough buttons of this herbe boyled in wine, are good againſt the bitinges of venemous beaſtes, if it be either dronken, or the wounde be waſhed therewith. A

Of Battel graſſe. Chap. lvi.

The Kindes.

There be two kindes of this graſſe, one which beareth redde flowers, and leaues finely iagged or ſnipt, the other hath pale yellow flowers, and long narrowe leaues ſnipt like a ſawe rounde about the edges.

The Deſcription.

The firſt kind hath leaues very ſmal iagged, or dented, ſpread abrode vpõ the ground: The ſtalkes be weake & ſmal, wherof ſome lye along traylíng vpon the ground, & do beare the litle leaues: the reſt do growe vpright, as high as a mans hand, & vpon them grow the flowers from the midle of the ſtemme round about, euen hard vp to the top, of a browne red or purple color, ſomwhat like to ỹ flower of the red nettle. The which being fallẽ away, there grow in their place litle flat powches or huſkes, wherein the ſeede is conteined, which is flat, & blackiſh. The roote is ſmal & tender.

The

Fistularia. **Reede Rattel.**

Crista gallinacea. **Yellow Rattel.**

2 The seconde kind hath a straight stemme, set about with narrowe leaues, snipt rounde about vpon the edges. The flowers growe rounde about the stemme, at the highest of the stalke, fashioned like the flowers of the first kinde, sauing that they be of a fainte or pale yellowe colour, or whitishe, after the whiche there come vp litle flat powches or purses, couered as it were with a litle bladder, or flat skin, open before like the mouth of a bladder. Within the litle purses is the seede, the whiche is flat, yellowe or brownish. The roote is small and short.

The Place.

1 That with the red flowers groweth in moyst medowes, and is very noysome to the same.

2 That with the pale or yellowe flowers, groweth in drie medowes, and in the feeldes also, and is to them very euill and hurtful.

The Tyme.

1 That with the red flowers, flowreth in May, and his seede is ripe in June.

2 The other flowreth in June and July, and almost all the sommer.

The Names.

1 The first is called of the writers in these dayes, Fistularia, and Crista, and of some in Greeke φθειριον, Phthirion: in Latine Pedicularis, that is to say, Louse herbe: in high Douche Braun Leuszkraut, bycause the cattell that pasture where plentie of this grasse groweth, become full of lice. They call it also in high Douch Rodel, and Browne Rodel: in base Almaigne, Roode Ratelen: some take it for ἀλεκτοροφόφ, Alectorolophos of Plinie: in Englishe, Redde Rattel.

2 The other kind is called of the writers in these dayes Crista gallinacea, and Crista galli, bycause that in proportion of flowers and pouches, it is like to Red Rattel: in high Douch Geel Rodel: in base Almaigne, Geel and witte Ratelē, & of some Hanekammekens, that is to say, Hennes Commes, or Coxecombes: also yellowe or white Rattel. This may wel be that herbe, whereof Plinie writeth in his xviii. booke, the xxviii. Chapter, and there is called Nimmulus, the which is very hurtfull to medowes.

The

The Nature.

Both of these herbes are colde, drie, and astringent.

The Vertues.

Redde Rattel is taken of the Physitions in these dayes, against the flure A menstruall, and all other issue of blood, boyled in wine and drunken.

The other kinde hath no peculier vertue that I knowe. B

Of the Thistel Chameleon. Chap. lvij.

The Kindes.

Chamæleon is of two sortes, as Dioscorides writeth, the white and the blacke.

The figures which my Author attributeth to Leucacantha, *wil agree well with this description, and they be so placed of Matthiolus.*

The Description.

1 THe great Chameleon, hath great brode prickley leaues, not much vnlike the wilde Thistle, but rougher & sharper, the which leaues are greater, stronger & grosser, then the leaues of the blacke Chameleon: amongst which leaues there riseth immediatly from the roote, a prickley head or bowle, almost like the heades of Hartichokes, and beareth a purple thrommed flower like veluet. The seede is almost lyke the seede of bastarde saffron. The roote is long, and white within, of a sweete taste, and aromaticall smell.

2 The blacke Chameleons leaues, are also almost lyke to the leaues of the wilde Thistel, but smaller and finer, and sprinckled or spotted with red spottes. The stemme is reddish or browne red, of the bignesse of a finger, & groweth to the height of a foote, wherupō grow round heades with smal prickley flowers of diuers coloures, whereof eche flower is not much vnlyke the flowers of the Hyacynthe. The roote is great & firme, or strong, blacke without and yeliowish within, sharpe and biting the tongue, the whiche for the most part is found, as it were already tasted or bitten.

The Place.

1 The white Chameleon groweth vpon hilles and mountaynes, & such lyke vntoyled places. Yet for all that it desyreth good grounde. It is founde in Spayne in the region of Arragon by the high way sides.

2 The blacke groweth in drye soyles, and places neare the Sea.

The Names.

1 The first kinde is called in Greeke χαμαιλέων ὁ λευκὸς: in Latine Chamæleo albus, of Apuleius Carduus syluaticus, of some also Erisiceptrum, Ixia, Carduus varinus, Carduus irinus, Carduus lacteus. Matthiolus sayth, that the Italians cal this herbe Carlina in Spayne Cardo pinto: in Frenche *Carline.*

2 The seconde kinde is called in Greeke χαμαιλέων μέλας: in Latine Chamæleo niger, of some Pancarpon, Vlophonon, Cynomazon, Cynoxylon, Ocymoides, Cnidos coccos, Carduus niger, Veruilago, Vstilago, &c. Both these kindes are vnknowen in this Countrie.

The Nature.

Chameleon is temperate in heate and drynes, specially the blacke, the which is almost hoate in the seconde degree, and altogither drie in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

1 The roote of the white Chameleon dronken with redde wine wherin Origanum hath bene sodden, killeth and bringeth foorth large or brode wormes. A

The same boyled in good wine, is very good for such as haue the Dropsie, B

and stranguric, for it delayeth the swelling of them that haue the Dropsie, and dispatcheth vrine.

It is good against al kindes of venome or poyson that may be giuen. C

2 The roote of the blacke Chameleon, is not very meete to be receiued inwardly: for it is indued with a certayne hidden euill qualitie, as Galen sayth, and therefore it was neuer ministred of the Auncientes, but in outward medicines. D

The same with a litle Copperose and Swines grease, healeth the scabbe, E and if you put thereto of Brimstone and Rosen or Tarre, it wil heale the hoate running or creeping scabbe or scurfe, foule tetters, and all noughtie itche or manginesse.

The same layde to in the Sonne but onely with Brimstone, putteth away F the creeping scabbe and tetter, white spottes, sonne burning, and other suche deformities of the face.

The decoction of this roote boyled in water or vineger being holden in the G mouth, healeth the tooth ache. The lyke propertie hath the roote, broken or brused with Pepper and Salt, to be applyed and layde vppon the noughtie tooth.

Of Sea Holly. Chap. lviij.

The Kindes.

IN this Countrie is founde two kindes of Eryngium, the one called the great Eryngium, or Eryngium of the Sea, and the other is called but Eryngium onely.

Eryngium marinum.
Sea Holly.

Eryngium vulgare.
The hundred headed Thistel.

The

The Description.

1 THE great Eryngium hath great, large, whitishe, somewhat rounde and thicke leaues, a litle crompled or cronkeled about the edges, set here and there with certayne prickles rounde about vppon the edges, the sayde leaues be of an aromaticall or spicelyke taste. The stalkes be rounde, and growe about the height of a foote, of a reddishe colour belowe neare the grounde, vpon the toppes of the branches come foorth round knoppie and sharpe prickley heades, about the quantitie of a nut, set rounde about full of small flowers, most commonly of a Celestiall or skie colour, and in this Countrie they haue small tippes or white markes. And harde ioyning vnder the flowers grow fiue or sixe small prickley leaues, set in compasse round about the stalke like a starre, the whiche with the vppermost part of the stemme are altogither of a skie colour in this Countrey. The roote is often or twelue foote long, and oftentimes so long, that you cannot drawe it vp whole, as bigge as ones finger, full of ioyntes by spaces, and of a pleasant taste.

2 The seconde kinde hath broade crompled leaues, al to pounced and iagged, whitish, & set rounde about with sharpe prickles. The stalke is of a foote long, with many branches, at the toppe whereof growe rounde, rough, and prickie bullettes or knoppes, like to the heades of Sea Holly or Huluer, but muche smaller, vnderneath which knoppes grow also fiue or sixe small narrow sharpe leaues, set rounde about the stemme after the fashion of Starres. The roote is long and playne or single, as bigge as a mans finger, blackishe without, and white within.

The Place.

1 Erynge, as Dioscorides writeth, groweth in rough vntoyled feeldes: it is founde in this Countrie in Zealand, & Flaunders, vpon banckes, and alongst by the Sea coast.

2 The common Erynge groweth also in this Countrie in the like places: it groweth also in Almaigne alongst by the riuer Rhene, and in drie Countries by the high wayes. There is plentie growing about Strasbourge.

The Tyme.

Both these kindes do bring foorth their flowers in this Countrie, in June and July.

The Names.

1 The first kinde of these Thistels is called in Greeke ἐρύγγιον: in Latine Eryngium: Plinie calleth it also Erynge: the writers of our time cal it Eryngium marinum: the Arabians with the Apothecaries cal it Iringus: in Almaigne Cruyswortele, and Endeloos, and in some places of Flaunders, Meere wortele: in Englishe, Sea Holme, or Huluer, and Sea Holly.

2 The other kinde is called in English, the Hundred headed Thistel: in French *Chardon a cent testes*: in high Douch Manstrew, Brachen distel, and Rad distel: in base Almaigne Cruysdistel: in the Shoppes also it is nowe called Iringus. This without doubt is a kinde of Eringium, the whiche may also very be well called Centumcapita.

The Nature.

1 Sea Holly is temperate of heate and colde, yet of drie and subtil partes.

2 The hundred headed Thistell, is hoate and drie as one may easyly gather by the taste.

The Vertues.

1 The first leaues of Eryngium are good to be eaten in Salade, and was for A that purpose so vsed of the Auncientes, as Dioscorides writeth.

The rootes of the same boyled in wine and dronken, are good for them that B are troubled with the Colique and gripings of the belly, for it cureth them, and driueth foorth windinesse.

The same taken in the same manner, bringeth foorth womens naturall sick- C nesse.

It is good to drinke the wine wherein Sea Holly hath boyled, against the D stone and grauel, and against the payne to make water, for it prouoketh vrine, driueth foorth the stone, & cureth the infirmities, that chaunce to the kidneyes, if it be dronken fiftiene dayes togither one after another.

The same rootes taken in the same manner, are good for suche as be liuer E sicke, and for those that are bitten of any venemous beastes, or haue receiued or dronke poyson, especially if it be dronken with the seede of wilde Carrot.

It doth also helpe those that are troubled with the Crampe, and the falling F sickneesse.

The greene herbe is good to be pounde, and layde to the bytinges of bene- G mous beastes, especially to the bitinges of Frogges.

The Apothecaries of this Countrie do vse to preserue and comfit the roote H of Eringium, to be giuen to the aged, and olde people, and others that are consumed or withered, to nourishe and restore them againe.

2 The roote of Centumcapita, or the Thistel of a hundred heades, is likewise I comfited, to restore, nourishe, and strengthen, albeit it commeth not neare by a great way, to the goodnesse of the other.

Of Starre Thistel or Caltrop. Chap. lix.

Carduus stellatus.

✠ *The Description.*

STarre Thistell hath softe frised leaues, deepely cutte or gayste, the stalkes grow of a foote and a halfe high, full of branches, whereuppon growe small knappes or heades like to other Thistelles, but muche smaller, and set rounde about with sharpe thornie prickles, fashioned lyke a Starre at ẏ beginning, either greene or browne redde, but afterwarde pale or white: when those heades do opẽ, they bring foorth a purple flower, & afterwarde a small flat and round seede, the roote is long and somewhat browne without.

¶ *The Place.*

This Thistell groweth in rude vntoyled places, & alongst the waies, & is founde in great quaintitie, about the Marte Towne of Anwarpe, nere to the riuer Scelde, and alongst by the newe walles of the Towne.

✠ *The Tyme.*

This Thistell flowreth from the moneth of July, vntill August.

✠ *The*

The Names.

This herbe is nowe called in Latine Carduus ſtellatus, and Stellaria, alſo Calcitrapa: and ſome take it for πολυάκανθος, Polyacanthus of Theophraſt, the which Gaza calleth in Latine Aculeoſa, they call it in Frenche *Chauſſetrape*: in high Douch, Wallen Diſtell, and Raden Diſtel: in baſe Almaigne, Sterre diſtel: in Engliſh, Starre Thiſtel, or Caltrop.

The Nature.

This Thiſtel alſo is of a hoate nature, as the taſte of the roote doth ſhewe.

The Vertues.

They vſe greatly to take the powder of the ſeede of this Thiſtel in wine to drinke, to prouoke vrine, and to driue foorth grauel, and againſt the ſtrangury.

Of the Teaſel. Chap. lx.

The Kindes.

The Cardthiſtel or Teaſel is of two ſortes, the tame & the wild. The tame Teaſel is ſowen of Fullers and clothworkers to ſerue their purpoſes, the wilde groweth without huſbanding of it ſelfe, & ſerueth to ſinal purpoſe.

Dipſacum ſatiuum.
Fullers Teaſel.

Dipſacum ſyluestre.
Wilde Teaſel.

THE Cardthiſtel his firſt leaues be long, and large, hackt round about with natches, lyke the teeth of a ſawe, betwixt thoſe leaues riſeth a holowe ſtalke of three foote long or moze, with many branches, ſet here and there with diuers hooked ſharpe prickles, and ſpaced or ſe-

uered by ioyntes, & at euery of the sayd ioyntes, grow two great long leaues, the which at the lower endes be so closely ioyned and fastened togither, round about the stalke, that it holdeth the water, falling either by rayne or dewe, so sure, as a dishe or bason. At the top of the branches growe long, rough, and prickle heades, set full of hookes: out of the same knops or heades, grow smal white flowers placed in Celles and Cabbins, like the honie Combe, in whiche Chambers or Celles (after the falling away of the flower) is found a sede like Fenil, but bitter in taste. The knoppes or heades are holow within, and for the most part hauing wormes in them, the whiche you shall finde in cleauing the heades. The roote is long, playne, and white.

2 The wild Teasel is much like to the other, but his leaues be narrower, and his flowers purple, the hookes of this Teasel be nothing so harde, nor sharpe as the other.

3 There is yet another wilde kinde of these Carde Thistels, the which grow highest of al the other sortes, whose knopped heades are no bigger then a nut, in all thinges els lyke to the other wilde kindes.

The Place.

1 The tame Teasel is sowen in this Countrie, and in other places of Flaunders, to serue Fullers and Clothworkers.

2 The wild groweth in moyst places, by brookes, riuers, & such other places.

The Tyme.

Carde Thistel flowreth for the most part in June and July.

The Names.

This kinde of Thistel is called in Greeke Λάφανος: in Latine Dipsacum, and Labrũ Veneris, of some also Chamæleon, Crocodilion, Onocardion, Cneoron, Meleta, Cinara rustica, Moraria, Carduus Veneris, Veneris lauacrum, & Sciaria: in Shoppes Virga Pastoris, and Carduus Fullonum. in French *Verge de berger, Cardon a Foulon*, or *A Carder*: in high Douche Karten distel, Bubenstrel, Weberkarten: in base Almaigne, Caerden, and Uolders Caerden: in Englishe, Fullers Teasel, Carde Thistell, and Uenus bath or Bason.

1 The tame Teasel is called Dipsacum satiuum, and Dipsacum album.

2 The wilde Teasel is called Dipsacâ sylueſtris, or Purpurea.

The Nature.

The roote of Carde Thistell (as Galen saith) is drie in the seconde degree, and somwhat scouring.

The Vertues.

The roote of Teasell boyled in wine, and afterwarde pounde vntill it come to the substance or thickneſſe of an oyntment, healeth the chappes, riftes, and fistulas of the fundement. But to preserue this oyntment, ye must keepe it in a boxe of Copper. X

The small wormes that are founde within the knoppes or heades of Teaselles, do cure and heale the Quartayne ague, to be worne or tyed about the necke or arme, as Dioscorides writeth. B

Of Artechokes. Chap. lxi.

The Kyndes.

1 There is now found two kindes of Artechokes, the one with brode leaues, and nothing prickley, which is called the right Artechoke, the other whose leaues be all to gashed full of sharpe prickles and deepe cuttes, which may be called the Thistell, or prickley Artechoke.

The Description.

The right Artechoke hath great long broade leaues, like the leaues of our Ladyes Thistel, but blacker, greater, & without prickles, amongst the whiche springeth vp a stalke garnished or set here and there with the

Cynara. **Artechokes.**

Cynaræaliud genus.
Prickley Artechokes.

the like leaues, but ſmaller, bearing at the top great rounde ſcalie heades, the whiche at their opening beare a purple flower or bloſſom, and after it yeldeth ſeede, like to the ſeede of our Ladies Thiſtel, but greater. The roote is long and groſſe.

The Thiſtell or prickley Artechoke, hath great long leaues, very much and deepely cut vpō both ſides (euen to the very ſinewes which depart the leaues) and full of ſharpe cruel prickles. The ſtalke is long, vpon the which grow ſcaly heades, almoſt like the others.

They are both of one kinde, & not otherwiſe to be accounted: for oftentimes of the ſeede of one ſpringeth the other, eſpecially the Thiſtell Artechoke commeth of the ſeede of the right Artechoke. Whiche thing was very well knowen of Palladius, who commaunded to breake the point of the ſeede, for bycauſe it ſhoulde not bring foorth the prickley kinde.

The Place.

Theſe two kindes growe not in this Countrie of their owne accorde, but are ſowen and planted in gardens.

The Tyme.

The right & prickley Artechokes, bring forth their great heades in Auguſt.

The Names.

This kinde of Thiſtell, eſpecially the firſt ſorte, is called of Galen in Greeke κύναρα, of Math. Σκόλιμος: in Latine Cynara, Cinara, Carduus, & Carduus ſatiuus, of writers of our time, Arocum, Alcoralum and Articocalus: in Frenche *Artichaut*: in Italian Articoca: in high Douch Strobildorn: in Brabāt Artichauts,

folowing the Frenche: the heades be called in Greeke σπονδύλοι. Spondyli: in Englishe, the great and right Artechok.

2 The other is called Cinara acuta: in French *Chardonnerette*: in Brabant, Chardons. It may be wel Englished, the Thistel or prickley Artichoke.

The Nature and Vertues.

The heades of Artechokes are vnholesome to be eaten, as Galen writeth A in his boooke, De Alimentis, and of harde digestion, wherefore they engender noughtie humours, especially being eaten rawe and vnprepared. Therefore they must be boyled after the order of Asparagus, in some good broth of beefe or other flesh, then serue them with a sause of butter or oyle, salt and vineger: some vse them rawe with pepper and salt, and the powder of Coriander, and so they yeelde a natural pleasant and kindly sweetenesse in taste. They are not vsed in medicine, as my Author in folowing Dioscorides and Galen writeth.

Some write, if the young and tender shelles or huttes of the Artechok B (being first stieped or soked in strong wine) be eaten, that they prouoke vrine, and stirre vp the lust of the body.

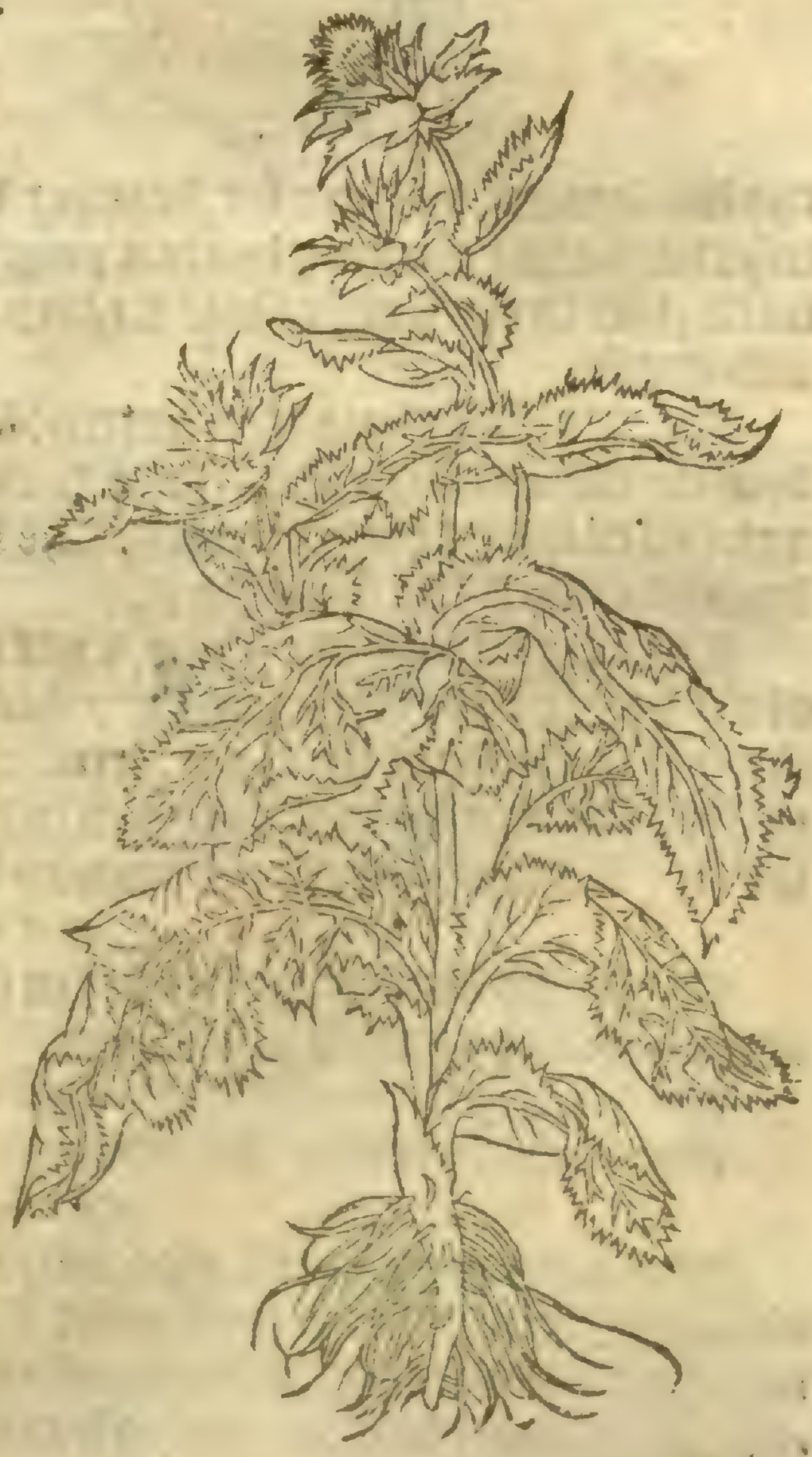
Also they write, that the roote is good agaynst the rancke smel of the arme- C pittes, if after the taking cleane away of the pith, the same roote be boyled in wine and dronken. For it sendeth foorth plentie of stinking vrine, whereby the ranke and rammishe sauour of al the body is amended.

The same boyled in water and dronken, doth strengthen the stomacke, and D so confirme the place of naturall conception in women, that it maketh them apt to conceaue male Children.

The first springes or tender impes of the Artechok sodden in good broth with Butter, doth mightely stirre vp the lust of the body both in men and women, it causeth sluggishe men to be diligent in Sommer, and wil not suffer women to be slowe at winter. It stayeth the inuoluntarie course of the naturall seede in man or woman.

Spina alba. E

Our Ladyes Thistel.



Of our Ladyes Thistell. Chap. lxij.

The Description.

OUr Ladies Thistel hath great, broade, white, greene leaues, speckled w̄ many white spots, & set rounde about with sharpe prickles. The stalkes be long, as bigge as ones finger, at the top whereof grow rounde knapped headdes with sharpe prickles, out of the same knappes come foorth fayre purple flowers, and after them within the same heades groweth the seede inclosed or wrapt in a certayne cotton or downe. The which is not much vnlyke the seede of wilde Carthamus, but lesser, rounder, and blacker. The roote is long, thicke and white.

The Place.

Our Ladyes Thistel groweth of his owne kinde in this Countrie, almost in euery garden of pot herbes, and is also founde in rough vntoyled places.

The Tyme.

It flowreth in June and July, the same yere it is first sowen, and when it hath brought foorth his seede, it decayeth and starueth.

The Names.

This Thistell is called in Greeke ἄκανθα λευκή: in Latine Spina alba, of some also Agriocinara, Donacitis, Erysilceptrum, Spina regia, and Carduus Ramptarius: of the Arabian Physitions, Bedeguar: in Englishe, Our Ladies Thistell: in Frenche, *Chardon nostre Dame*: in high Douche, Marien Distel, and Frauwen Distel: in base Almaigne, Onser Arouwen Distel: in shoppes, Carduus Mariæ.

The Nature.

The roote of our Ladies Thistel, is dry and astringent. The seede is hoate, and of subtill partes.

The Vertues.

The roote of our Ladyes Thistel dronke in wine, is good for them that spit A
blood, and for those that haue feeble stomackes, and lose bellyes.
Taken in the same sort, it prouoketh vrine, and driueth it foorth. B
It consumeth colde and soft swellinges, being layde therevnto. C
The wine wherein it hath bene boyled, swageth the tooth ache. D
The seede is giuen with great profite, to children that be troubled with the E
crampe, or the drawing awry of any member, and to suche as are bitten with Serpentes, or other venemous beastes.

Spina peregrina.

Of the Globe Thistel. Chap. lxiij.

The Description.

THis thistel hath also great broade leaues, of a sadde greene colour aboue, or in the vpper side, and next the grounde they are rough, & of a grayish colour, deepely iagged and hackt rounde about, the indented edges are full of sharpe & prickley pointes. The stalke is rounde, and blackishe, as bigge as ones finger, and of foure or fiue foote long, wherupon grow faire round heades, and rough, bearing rounde about a great many of smal whitish flowers mixt with blew. The roote is browne without.

The Place.

This Thistell is a stranger in this Countrie, and is not founde but in the gardens of Herborists, and such as loue herbes.

The Tyme.

It flowreth in June and July, a yere after it hath bene sowen.

The Names.

The Thistel is called of the writers in these dayes, in Latine, Spina peregrina: & of Valerius Cordus, Carduus Sphærocephalus: in high Douche Welsch Distel, or Romisch distel: in base Almaigne, Roomsche distel, & Uremde distel, that is to say, the Romaynes Thistel, or the strange Thistel. How this Thistel was called of the Auncientes, we knowe not, except it be Acanthus sylueſtris, wherewithall it seemes to be much like. Turner calleth it Ote Thistel, or Cotton Thistel: in folowing Valerius Cordus, we may also call it Globe Thistell, bycause the heades be of a rounde forme lyke to a Globe or bowle.

The Nature.

This strange Thistel is hoate and drie, the whiche may be perceiued by the strong smell, in rubbing it betweene your handes: also it may be diserned by the sharpe taste thereof.

The Vertues.

This Thistell is not in vse that I knowe, except as some do write, that in Italy they boyle the round heades with flesh, and eate them like Hartechokes.

Of white Cotton Thistel. Chap. lxiiij.

The Description. Acanthium.

ACanthium is not muche vnlyke our Ladies Thistell, it beareth great large leaues al to mangled and cut by the edges, and set full of sharpe prickles, couered and layd ouer with a fine Cotton or soft downe. The stalke is great & thicke set full of prickley stings, at the top of the stalkes are rough heades, in fashion like to the heades of our Ladies Thistel. The roote is great and thicke.

The Place.

This Thistell groweth here by the high wayes and borders of feeldes, and in sandy vntoyled places.

The Tyme.

It flowreth from the moneth of June, vnto the ende of August, and sometimes louger.

The Names.

This Thistel is called in Greke ἀκάνθιον: in Latine Acanthium: in high Douche Weilz wege distel: in neather Douche lande, Witte wech Distel, and Wilde or Groote witte Distel: in Frenche *Chardon argentin*, or *Chardon ſaluage*: in Englishe White Cotton Thistell, Wilde white Thistell, and Argentine, or Siluer Thistel.

The Nature.

This Thistel is hoate of complexion.

The

❧ *The Vertues.*

Dioſcorides and Galen write, that the leaues or rootes of Acanthium dron- A
ken, are good for ſuch as are troubled with the cricke or ſhrinking of ſinewes, by meanes of the Crampe.

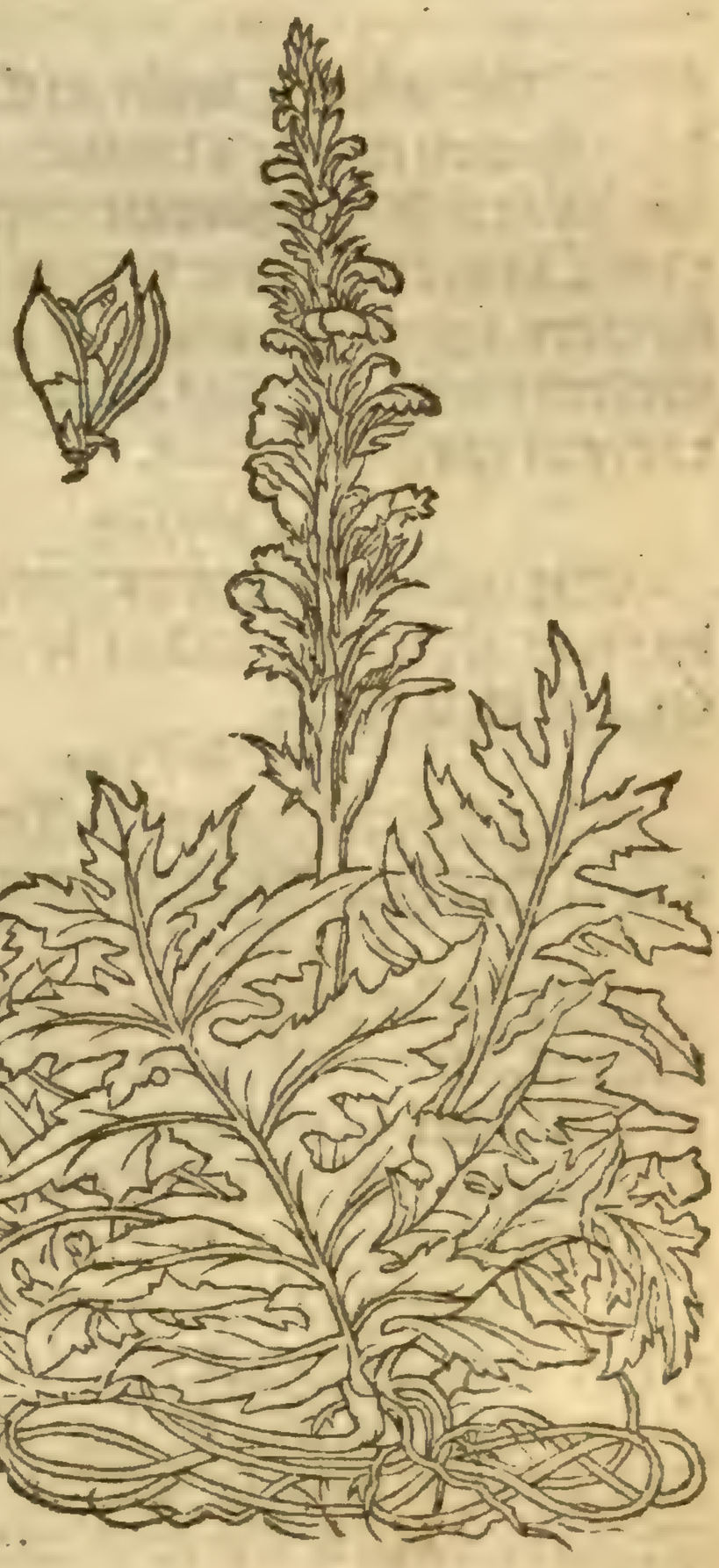
Of Branke Vrſine. Chap. lxv.

❧ *The Kyndes.*

BRanke Vrſine called Acanthos in Greeke, is of two ſortes, as Dioſcorides ſayth, to wit, the garden and wilde Branke Vrſine.

❧ *The Deſcription.*

Acanthus ſatiuus.
Branke Vrſine.



1 THE tame Acanthus hath great large leaues, of a ſadde greene colour, thicke and groſſe, ſmooth, & deepely cut in, rent, or iagged by the ſydes or borders, lyke the leaues of white Senuie, or Roquet. The ſtalke is long, of the bigneſſe of ones finger, couered with long, little, and ſharpe poynted leaues, euen all alongſt vp to the toppe: amongſt the leaues doo growe fayre white flowers, and after them broade huſkes, wherein is founde a yellowiſh ſeede. The rootes be long and ſlymie.

2 The wild Acanthus is lyke to the wilde Thiſtell, rough and prickley, but ſmaller then the aforeſayde, as Dioſcorides writeth. It is of leaues, flowers, and ſeede, growing vpwarde, lyke vnto the tame.

❧ *The Place.*

Branke Vrſine groweth in gardens, and in moyſt ſtonie places, as Dioſcorides ſayth. In this Countrie it is founde but onely in the gardens of Herboriſtes.

❧ *The Tyme.*

The garden Branke Vrſine, flowreth in this Countrie in July and Auguſt, and ſometimes later.

❧ *The Names.*

1 The tame or garden Branke Vrſine, is called in Greeke ἄκανθος καὶ ἄκανθα: in Latine Acanthus, and Acantha, of ſome Pæderota, Herpacantha, Melamphyllon, Topiaria, Marmoraria, and Cræpula: in the Shoppes of Italy and France, *Branca Vrſina*: in Engliſhe, Branke Vrſine: in Frenche, *Branche Vrſine*: in high Douche, Bernklaw: in baſe Almaigne, Beerenclauw. It is knowen in the Shoppes of this Countrie, for they vſe in ſtede of the ſame, the herbe deſcribed in the next Chapt. Cooper in his Dictionarie, calleth it Branke Vrſine, Beare Briche, and not Bearefoote, as ſome haue taken it.

2 The wylde is called of Dioſcorides, Acanthus ſylueſtris, that is to ſay, the wilde Acanthus.

❧ *The*

The Nature.

The roote of Acanthus is drie, and temperate in heate.

The Vertues.

The rootes of Acanthus taken in drinke, do prouoke vrine and stoppe the A belly. They be excellent for suche as be troubled with crampes or drawing togither of sinewes, and for such as be broken, and those that haue the Ptysike or consumption, or consuming feuer.

The same greene is good against burning, and members out of ioynt, and B with the same is made very good playsters agaynst the gowte of the handes and feete.

Dioscorides saith, that the wilde Acanthus hath the same vertue. C

Of Douch Branck vrsine. Chap. lxvi.

The Description.

THE wilde Carrot, or Cow Parsenep, hath great rough blacke leaues, much clouen & diuided, into fiue or sixe lesser leaues. The stalke is long, round, and holowe within, full of ioyntes, and sometimes of an inche thicke, at the top of the stalkes growe spokie flowers, which are white, & after commeth the seede whiche is broade and flatte. The roote is white and long.

Branca vrsina Germanica.

Wild Carrot, or Cow Parsnep.

The Place.

The wilde Carrot groweth alongst the borders of feeldes, and in lowe grassie places and medowes.

The Tyme.

This herbe flowreth in June and July, and in this space the seede is ripe.

The Names.

This herbe is called in high and base Almaigne, Branca vrsina, and of some writers of our time Pseudacanthus, or Acanthus Germanica: in Frenche *Panaiz sauuage*: in Douche Bernclaw, or Berntaisz: in Brabant, Beerenclauw: in English, Wild Carrot, or Douche Branck vrsine.

Some take it to be the herbe called in Greeke σφονδύλιον: in Latine Spondylium. Turner calleth it Cowe Parsnep, or Medo Parsnep.

The Nature.

Medow or Cow Parsnep, is of a manifest warme complexion.

The Vertues.

Douche Branck vrsine doth consume and dissolue colde swellinges, if it be A bruised and layde therevpon.

The people of Polonia, and Lituania, vse to make drinke with the decoc- B tion of this herbe and leauen, or some suche lyke thing, the whiche they vse in steede of Bier, or other ordinarie drinke.

Turner ascribeth moe Vertues to his Spondilion.

Of

Of Carline Thiſtel. Chap. lxvij.

The Kindes.

Of this kind of thiſtel there be two ſoꝛts. The one beareth white flowers vpon a ſtalke of a handful and a halfe long, oꝛ ſomwhat moꝛe. The other beareth a red flower without ſtemme.

Leucacantha. Carlina. White Caroline Thiſtel.

Spina Arabica. Carlina minor. The Arabian thiſtel, oꝛ the leſſer Caroline.

The Deſcription.

The white Carline, hath long, narrow, rough, and prickley leaues, deepely cut and mingled vpon both ſides oꝛ edges, and they haue red ſinewes oꝛ ribbes in the middeſt of the leaues, from amongſt thoſe leaues ſpꝛingeth vp a ſtemme oꝛ ſtalke of a handfull and a halfe long, oꝛ ſomewhat moꝛe, bearing ſuche leaues as afoꝛeſayd, vpon whiche ſtemme groweth a round flat head, ſet round about with ſharpe pꝛickles, lyke the ſhelles oꝛ huſkes of the Cheſtnut, the which head oꝛ knappe is open, & wide aboue in the middle, and thꝛomde lyke Veluet, and rounde about that Veluet, thꝛom, oꝛ Crowne, ſtandeth a pale oꝛ incloſure, of pꝛoper ſmall white leaues, whiche is the flower: the flowers being paſt, you ſhall finde a narrowe gray ſeede amongſt the fine heare oꝛ downe. The roote is long and rounde, moſt commonly ſplit, & diuided thꝛough the middeſt, of a pleaſant ſmell, and ſharpe bitter taſte.

2 The ſeconde kinde is lyke the other in leaues and rootes, but it is ſmaller. The flowers be of a fayꝛe redde colour lyke the roſe, and growe harde by the

leaues, immediatly from the roote without stalke, almost lying harde by the grounde. The roote is reddish, and of a strong smell.

The Place.

1 The white Carline groweth in many places of Italy, and Douchlande vpon high rough hilles. The Herbarists of this Countrie do sowe it in their gardens.

2 The other lykewise groweth in many places of Italy and Douchland, and in Fraunce, as Ruellius writeth, it is yet vnknowen to vs.

The Tyme.

These two kindes of Carline do flower in July and August.

The Names.

1 The first of these Thistelles is called in Greeke λευκάκανθα (the whiche name is distinct, and separated from Acantha leuce, as Dioscorides writeth) of some it is called Polygonatum, Phyllon, and Ischias, of the auncient Romaynes Spina alba: now they call it Carlina, or Carolina, bycause of Charlemaigne Emperour of the Romaynes, vnto whom an Angel first shewed this Thistel, as they say when his armie was striken with the pestilence: some call it also Cardopatium: in Frenche, *Carline*: in high Douche, Eberwurtz, Grosz Eberwurtz, and Waisz Eberwurtz: in base Almaigne, Euerwortele, Witte Euerwortele, and Carlina.

2 The other is also a kinde of Carline, and is called in Frenche, *Petite Carline*: in high Douch, Klein Eberwurtz: and in base Almaigne according to the same it is called Euerwortele, and Cleyne Carlina. Some learned Fryers of Rome do thinke it to be that Thistel, whiche is called in Greke ἄκανθα ἀραβική: in Latine Spina Arabica, of some Acanthis, and of the Arabian Physitions Suchaha.

The Nature.

The roote of Carline is hoate in the first degree, and drie in the thirde.

The Vertues.

The roote of Carline boyled in wine, is very good for the olde greefes of the side, and against the Sciatica, if you drinke three little cupfulles of wine wherein it hath bene sodden. A

The same taken in lyke manner, is good for them that are bursten, and troubled with the Crampe, or drawing togither of the sinewes. B

The same made into powder and taken to the quantitie of a Dramme, is of singuler vertue against the Pestilence, for as we may reade, al the hoast of the Emperour Charlemaigne, was by the helpe of this roote preserued from the Pestilence. C

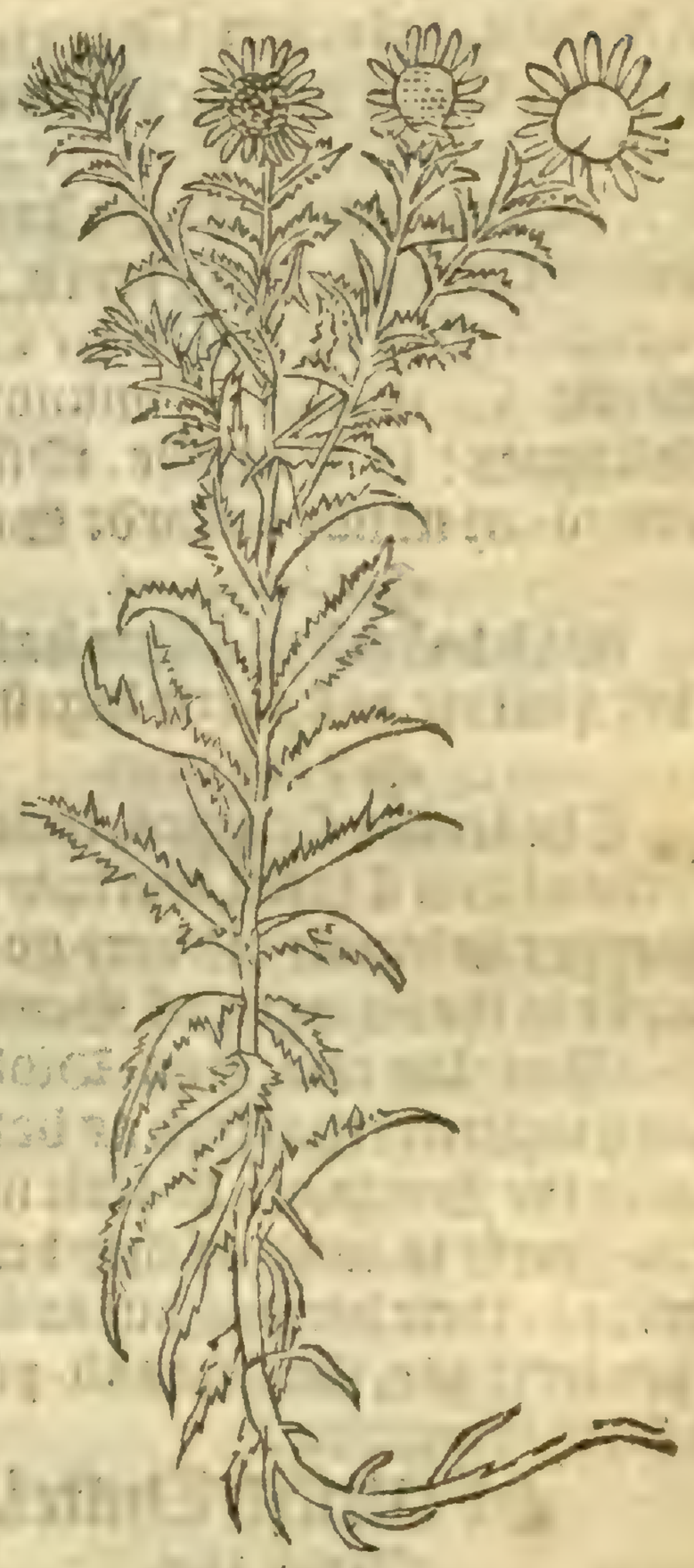
The same roote holden in the mouth, is good against the tooth ache. D

The same layde to with vineger, healeth the scurffe and noughtie itche. E

The lesser Carline is the Thistel, which Dioscorides calleth Spina Arabica, and of the Arabian Physitions Suchaha, it stoppeth all issue of blood, the inordinate course of womens flowers, and the falling downe of Rheumes and Catarrhes vpon the lunges and inwarde partes, so that it be eaten. Cooper saith that *Leucacantha* is a kinde of Thistel with white prickle leaues, called in English, Saint Marie Thistel. Wherein he hath folowed Matthiolus, if their allegations be true, this place is to be amended. Seeke for Matthiolus Carlina in the Chapter Chameleon, where as he reciteth the tale of the Emperour Charlemaigne. The figures here expressed, Matthiolus vseth to *Chameleon*, and to *Leucacantha*, he hath giuen the figure of Saint Marie, or our Ladyes Thistel, whereof we haue before written. Chapt. 63. F

Of Wilde Caroline. Chap. lxviij.

Carlina syluestris.



The Description.

THis Thistel hath lõg narrow leaues, deeply cut vpon both edges or sides, and prickley, much lyke to the leaues of Carlina: from the middest of which leaues groweth vp a straight rounde small stemme, about a foote high, set ful of such leaues as are before described, at the toppe whereof growe three or foure round heades or moe, set full of sharpe prickles lyke the huskes of the Chestnut, the which at their opening do spreade very brode in the middle, and about the roundnesse therof it beareth litle pale yellowish leaues whiche is the flower. To conclude, the knoppes with their prickles, flowers, and seede, do much resemble the heades or knoppes of Caroline, sauing they be smaller & paler turning towardes yellowe. The roote is small and hoate vppon the tongue.

The Place.

This Thistel groweth in this Conntrie, in rude vntoyled places, about the high wayes.

The Tyme.

It flowreth in July and August.

The Names.

This Thistel is called in high Douch, Dreydistel, Frauwen Distel, and Seuw Distel, and in base Almaigne likewise, Dryedistel. It shoulde seeme, that this is a sorte or kinde of Carline, and therefore we call it Carlina syuestris, that is to say, Wilde Carline. It may be ἄκορνα, Acorna of Theophraste.

The Nature.

This Thistel is hoate of complexion. But what vertue or working it is of, is yet vnknowen.

Of wilde bastarde Saffron. Chap. lxix.

The Description.

THis Thistell is not muche vnlyke Carthamus, that is to saye, the right Bastarde Saffron. The leaues be rough and prickley, the little heades or knoppes are deckte, with many small narrow leaues, sharpe pointed and pricking out, of which growe threddy or thrommed flowers, lyke as in Carthamus, of a faynt yellowishe colour, but much paler, than the flowers of Carthamus The flowers past, there is founde within the knoppie heades, a seede lyke the seede of Carthamus, but browner.

The Place.

This Thistel groweth not of it selfe in this Countrie, but is sowen in the gardens of Herboristes.

The Tyme.

This Thistel flowreth very late in August and Septembet.

Atractilis hirsutior.

✠ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke ἀτρακτυλὶς, καὶ κνικὸς ἄγρια: in Latine, Atractilis, Sylueſtris Cnecus, Fuſus agreſtis, Colus ruſtica, of ſome alſo Amyron, Aſpidion, Aphedron, and Pręſepium: they call it nowe a dayes, Sylueſtris Carthamus: in French, *Quenoille ruſtique, Saffran baſtard ſauuage* in Douch Wilde Carthamus: vnknowen in Shoppes: in Engliſhe, Wilde Carthamus, or Wilde baſtarde Saffron.

✠ *The Nature.*

Wild baſtard Saffron hath a dryeing qualitie, and partly digeſtiue.

✠ *The Vertues.*

A The tender Croppes, leaues, and ſeede of this Thiſtel, wel brayed with Pepper and wine, is very good to be layde to the bitinges of Scorpions.

B Men ſay alſo (as Dioſcorides hath written) that ſuch as be ſtongue with the Scorpion, do feele no payne nor greefe ſo long as they beare this herbe in their handes, but as ſoone as they let it goe, the ache and payne taketh them agayne.

Of Bleſſed Thiſtel. Chap. lxx.

✠ *The Deſcription.*

Bleſſed Thiſtell hath long rough hoare leaues, deepely cut, and parted on both ſides or edges. The ſtalkes be alſo rough & hearie, creeping or rather lying vpon the ground, and ſet full of ſmal leaues, but lyke the other, it beareth rough knoppes or heades, beſet rounde about with long and ſharpe poynted, little prickley leaues, out of whiche growe the flowers, of a faint yellowiſh colour. The whiche being paſt and gone, there is founde in the knoppes, a long gray ſeede (bearded with briſtelles at the vpper ende) laid and wrapped in a ſoft downe or Cotton. The roote is long and tender full hearie threddes.

✠ *The Place.*

This Bleſſed Thiſtell is ſowen in gardens.

The Tyme.

It flowreth in June, and July.

The Names.

This herbe is also taken of Plinie, and Theophrast, for a kind of Atractilis, and they call it Atractilis hirsutior. It is nowe called in Shoppes Carduus benedictus, and Cardo benedictus, and accordingly in Frenche they call it *Chardon beniſt*: in high Douch Cardobenedict, and Besegneter Distel: in base Almaigne Cardobenedictus: in Englishe, Blessed Thistel, and Carduus benedictus.

The Nature.

Blessed Thistel is hoate and drie of complexion.

The Vertues.

The Blessed Thistel taken in meate or drinke, is good agaynst the great payne, and swimming giddinesse of the head, it doth strengthen memorie, and is a singuler remedie against deafenesse. A

The same boyled in wine and dronken hoate, healeth the griping paynes of the belly, causeth sweate, prouoketh vrine, driueth out grauel, and moueth womens flowers. B

The wine, wherein it hath bene boyled, doth cleanse and mundifie the infected stomacke, and is very good to be dronken against feuer quartaynes. C

The powder thereof dronken in wine, doth ripe and digest cold fleme in the stomacke, and purgeth, and bringeth vp that which is in the breast, scouring the same, and causeth to fetche breath more easily. D

To be taken in like manner, it is good for such as begin to haue the Ptysick or consumption. E

A Nut shell full of the powder of Carduus benedictus, is giuen with great profite against the pestilence: so that suche as be infected with the sayde disease, do receiue of the powder, as is abouesayde, within the space of xxiiij. houres, and afterward sweate, they shalbe deliuered incontinent. The like vertue hath the wine of the decoction of the same herbe, dronken within xxiiij. houres after the taking of the sayde sickneſſe. F

The Blessed Thistel, or the iuyce thereof, taken in what sorte soeuer it be, is singuler good agaynst al poyson, so that whatsoeuer he be that hath taken poyson, he shall not be hurt therewithall, if immediatly he take of Carduus benedictus into his body, as was proued by two young folke, whiche when they could not be holpē with treacle, yet were they made whole by the vse of blessed Thistel, as Hierome Bock writeth. G

The iuyce of the same dropped into the eyes, taketh away the rednesse, and dropping of the eyes. H

The greene herbe pound and layd to, is good agaynst al hoate swellinges, Erysipilas, and sores or botches that be harde to be cured, especially for them of the pestilence, and it is good to be layde vpon the bitinges of Serpentes, and other venemous beastes. I

Of Scolymus, or the Wilde Thistel. Chap. lxxi.

The Kindes.

IN this Countrie there is founde three sortes of wilde Thistelles, commonly growing by the way sydes, and in the borders of feeldes, and in woodes, the whiche are all compriſed vnder the name of wilde Thistelles.

Scolymus.

Carduus syluestris. **Wild Thistel.**

Cardui syluestris tertium genus.

The third kind of wild Thistel.

The Description.

1 THe first kinde of these Thistels groweth about a foote & a halfe high, it hath a round stem ful of branches, and set with prickley leaues, like the leaues of Acanthium, but smaller, and nothing at all frized or Cottonie, & of a browner colour, at the top of the stalke grow round rough knops, set round about full of sharpe prickles, in fashion lyke to a Hedge Hogge, the whiche being open, do shewe foorth a faire purple flower, within the whiche groweth the seede lyke to the seede of the other Thistelles, but smaller. The roote is long and browne, and very full of threddes, or sucking stringes.

2 The second kinde groweth three or foure foote high, and beareth a rounde naked stemme, with a few branches. The leaues be like to the leaues aforesaid, set on euery syde with sharpe prickles, but they be smaller, and not so large as the leaues of the other. The knoppes smal and somewhat long, not very sharpe or pricking: the whiche when it openeth, putteth foorth a purple flower. The roote is blacke and of a foote long.

3 The third kind of wild Thistel groweth also to the length of three or foure foote, hauing a straight stemme, without many branches, but set full of cruell prickles, the leaues are lyke to them of the seconde kinde. The knoppes of this Thistel, are smaller then the knoppes of the seconde. The flowers are purple. The seede is white and very smal. And for his roote, it is nothing els but smal hearie sucking stringes.

The Place.

These Thistels grow in all places of this Countrie, by the way sides, & in the

the feeldes. The ſecond and the third ſort are lykewiſe founde in medowes.

The Tyme.

The Thiſtels flower in Iuly and Auguſt.

The Names.

1.2. Theſe Thiſtels be called Cardui ſylueſtres, that is to ſay, Wild Thiſtels, & the two firſt ſortes are of that kind of wild Thiſtels, called in Greke σκόλυμος, & of Plinie in Latin Carduus ſylueſtris, & alſo Limoniũ, of ſome φίρασα καὶ πυρακάνθα. Pheruſa, and Pyracantha. Cooper calleth this, wild Artichoke and Cowthiſtel.

3 The third is alſo a kinde of wild Thiſtel, yet it is not Scolymus, but it may be wel called Carduus Aſininus, that is to ſay, Aſſe Thiſtel.

The Nature.

The wilde Thiſtel is hoate and dry in the ſecond degree, as Galen writeth.

The Vertues.

The roote of the wilde Thiſtel, eſpecially that of the ſecond kinde, which is A
blacke and long, boyled in wine & dronke, purgeth by vrine, and driueth forth al ſuperfluities of the blood, & cauſeth the vrine to ſtincke, & to be of a ſtrong ſmel: alſo it amendeth the ſtenche of the armepittes, and of all the reſt of the body.

The ſame layd to with vineger, healeth the wild ſcurffe, & noughty ſcabbe. B

Plinie writeth, that in ſome places men do vſe to eate this roote, & the firſt C
buddes or tender croppes of the ſame, as Galen reporteth, but it nouriſheth but little, and the nouriſhment that it yeeldeth, is waterie and nought.

Of Tribulus. Chap. lxxij.

The Kyndes.

Theophraſt and Dioſcorides haue deſcribed two kindes of Tribulus, the one of the lande, whiche is alſo of two kindes. The other of the water, called Saligot.

The Deſcription.

Tribulus terreſtris Theophraſti prior.

1 THe firſt kind of Tribulus terreſtris, hath long branches, ful of ioyntes, ſpread abroade vpon the ground, garniſhed with many leaues, ſet about with a ſort of litle round leaues, ſtãding in order one by another, all faſtened and hanged by one ſinewe or ribbe, lyke the leaues of ỳ Cichepeaſe, amongſt whiche growe ſmall yellowe flowers, made & faſhioned of fiue ſmall leaues, almoſt like the leaues of Tormẽtil, or white Tanſey called in Latine Potentilla, the whiche doo turne to a ſquare fruit, ful of ſharpe prickles, wherein is a Nut or kernel, the roote is white & ful of threedy ſtringes.

Tribulus aquaticus. Saligot.

2 The Saligot or Water Tribulus, hath long slender stalkes growing vp, and rising from the bottom of the water, and mounting aboue the same, weake and slender, beneath vnder the water, hauing here and there certaine tuftes or tassels, full of small stringes and fine threddie heares, but the sayde stalke is big or great in the vpper part, where as the leaues grow foorth vpō long stemmes: the said leaues be large and somewhat round, a litle creaueled and toothed rounde about, amongst, vnder the leaues groweth the fruite, which is triangled, harde, sharpe pointed, and prickley. Within the whiche is conteined a white kernel or nut, in tast almost lyke to the Chestnut.

The Place.

1 The first groweth by the way sides, and neare vnto waters, in vntoyled places. It is founde in Italy and some places of Fraunce. It groweth abundantly in Thracia.

2 Saligot is found in certayne places of this Countrie, as in stues & pondes of cleare water.

The Tyme.

Grounde Tribulus flowreth in June, and after that it bringeth foorth his prickley seede.

The Names.

3 The first of these plantes is called in Greeke τριβολος, καὶ τριβολοειδης: in Latine, Tribulus, and Tribulus terrestris. This is the first kinde of Tribulus terrestris, or grounde Tribulus described of Theophrastus. for he setteth foorth two sortes as we haue before sayde, that is to say, one bearing leaues lyke Ciche pease, whereof we haue nowe geuen you the figure to beholde, and the other hauing prickley leaues, for which cause it is called in Greke φυλλάκανθος, Phyllacanthus, that is to say, the prickley leafe. The seconde kinde seemeth to be that kinde of Grounde Tribulus which Dioscorides speaketh of in his fourth booke, whiche kinde is yet to vs vnknowen.

2 That whiche groweth in the water, is called in Greeke τριβολος ὑυδροος: in Latine Tribulus aquaticus: in French *Chastaignes d'eau*, and *Saligot*: in high Douch Wassernutz, Weihernutz, Stachelnutz, Spitz nutz: in base Almaigne, Water Noten, and of some Pinckysers: in English, Water Nuttes, and Saligot.

The Nature.

Grounde Tribulus is colde and astringent, is Galen writeth.

1.2. The Saligot is also of the same complexion, but moyster.

3 *The Vertues.*

The greene Nuttes or fruite being dronken, is good for them whiche are troubled with the stone and grauell.

The same dronken or layde to outwardly, helpeth those that are bitten of Vipers. And dronken in wine, it resisteth all venome and poyson.

The

The leaues of Saligot or water Tribulus, are very good to be laide plaſter- C
wiſe vpon all vlcers, and hoate ſwellinges.

They be good alſo againſt the inflammations and vlcers of the mouth, the D
putrefaction, and corruption of the Jawes or gummes, and againſt the kings euill, and ſwellinges of the throte.

The iuyce of them is good to be put into collyries, & medicines for the eyes. E

They vſe to giue the powder of the Nuttes to be dronken in wine, to ſuche F
as piſſe blood and are troubled with grauell.

Alſo in time of ſcarſitie they vſe to eate them as foode, but they nouriſh but G
litle, and do ſtoppe the belly very muche.

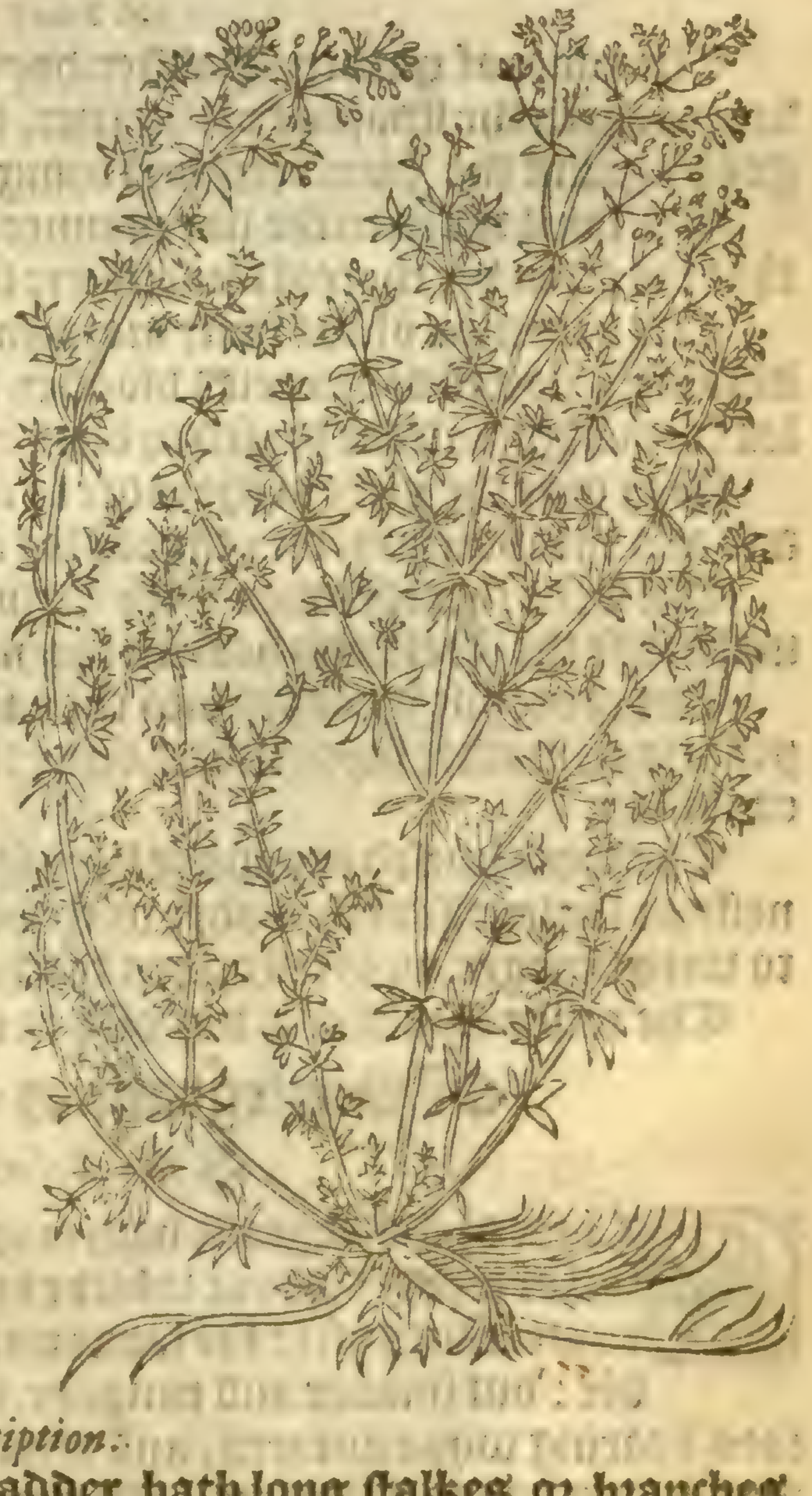
Of Madder. Chap. lxxiij.

The Kindes.

There be two ſortes of Madder, the tame Madder, the whiche they vſe to plant and ſowe, and the wild Madder, which groweth of his owne kinde.

Rubia ſatiua. Garden Madder.

Rubia ſylueſtris. Wilde Madder.



The Deſcription.

1 THE husbanded or garden Madder hath long ſtalkes or branches, ſquare, rough, and full of ioyntes, and at euery ioynt ſet rounde with greene narrowe leaues faſhioned lyke a Starre, the flowers growe about the top of the branches lyke as in the wilde Madder, of a faynt colour changing vpon yellow, after which commeth a rounde ſeede, at the firſt greene, then red, and at the laſt blacke. The roote is very long, ſmall, and red.

2 The wilde Madder is lyke to that of the garden, but it is ſmaller, and not ſo rough. The flowers are white. The roote very ſmal & tender, and ſomtimes alſo reddiſh.

The Place.

1 The husbanded Madder is planted in Zeelande and Flaunders, and in some places of Brabant, by Berrow, in good and fertill grounde.

2 The wilde groweth generally of it selfe, alongst the feeldes vnder hedges and bushes.

The Tyme.

They do both flower in July and August.

The Names.

1 Madder is called in Greke ἐρυθρόδανον: in Latine Rubia: in Shoppes, Rubia tinctorum: in high Douche, Rodte: in base Almaigne, Rotte, & most commonly Wee, and they call the powder of the Rotte, Weecrappen: in Frenche, *Garance*: in English, Madder.

2 The wilde is called Rubia syluestris, and of some learned men is thought to be Alysson, of Plinie it is named Mollugo.

The Nature.

Garden Madder is drie of Complexion.

The Vertues.

The roote of garden Madder, boyled in Meade or honied water and dronken, openeth the stopping of the liuer, the melt, the kidneyes, and matrix: it is good against the Jaunders, and bringeth to women their desyred sickneſſe. A

The same taken in the like manner, prouoketh vrine vehemently, in somuch that the often vse thereof causeth one to pisse blood. B

The decoction of the same dronken, or the powder therof dronken in wine, dissolueth clotted or congeled blood in the body, and is good for such as are fallen from high, and are bruised or bursten within. C

Men giue the iuyce of the roote to such as be hurt with venemous beastes: and also the wine wherein the rootes and leaues haue boyled. D

The seede thereof taken with Drimel, or honied vineger, doth swage and make lesse the Melt, and healeth the hardneſſe thereof. E

The roote put vp vnder into the natural place of conception, in manner of a pessarie, or mother suppositorie, bringeth foorth the birth, the flowers, and secundines. F

The roote bruised or pounde very small, healeth al scruie itche and mangineſſe, or foulenesse of the body, with spottes of diuers colours, especially layde to with vineger, as Dioscorides teacheth. G

The wilde Madder is not vsed in Medicine. H

Of Goosegraſſe, or Cliuer. Chap. lxxiiij.

The Description.

Cliuer or Goosegrasse hath many smal square branches, rough & sharpe, full of ioyntes, about whiche branches, at euery ioynt growe long narrowe leaues after the fashion of Starres, or lyke the leaues of Madder: but smaller and rougher, out of the same ioyntes grow litle branches, bearing white flowers, and afterwarde rounde rough seedes, most commonly two vppon a stemme. All the herbe, his branches, leaues, and sede, do cleaue and sticke fast to euery thing that it toucheth: it is so sharpe, that being drawen alongst the tongue, it wil make it to bleede.

The Place.

This herbe groweth in all places in hedges and bushes.

The Tyme.

It flowreth and beareth seede al the Sommer.

The

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greke ἀ παρίνη, and of ſome φυλάνθροπον, καὶ ὀμφαλόκαρπος: in Latine, Aparine: in Frenche, *Grateron:* in high Douche, Klebkraut: in baſe Almaigne, Cleefcruyt: in Engliſhe, Gooſegraſſe, Cliuer, and Gooſeſhare.

The Nature.

Clyuer is dzie of complexion.

The Vertues.

A They dzinke the iuyce of the leaues & ſede of Gooſegraſſe, againſt the bitings, and ſtinginges of venemous beaſtes.

B The ſame dzopped into the eares, heaſeth the payne and ache of the ſame.

C This herbe pounde, and layde vnto freſhe woundes ſtoppeth the bleeding of the ſame, & pounde with Hogges greaſe, it diſſolueth & conſumeth the diſeaſe of ỹ necke, called the kinges euil, and al hard kernelles and wennes whereſoeuer they be, if it be laid therto, as Turner wzyteth.

Of Gallion. Chap. lxxv.

The Deſcription.

GAllion hath ſmall, rounde, euen ſtemmes, with very ſmall narrowe leaues, growing by ſpaces, at the ioyntes round about the ſtemme, ſtarre faſhion, and like Cliuer, but muche leſſer, and gentler, very ſmothe, and without roughneſſe. The flowers be yellow, and growe cluſtering about the toppes of the bzanches like to wilde Wadder, the roote is tender, with hearie thzeddes oz ſtrings hanging at it.

The Place.

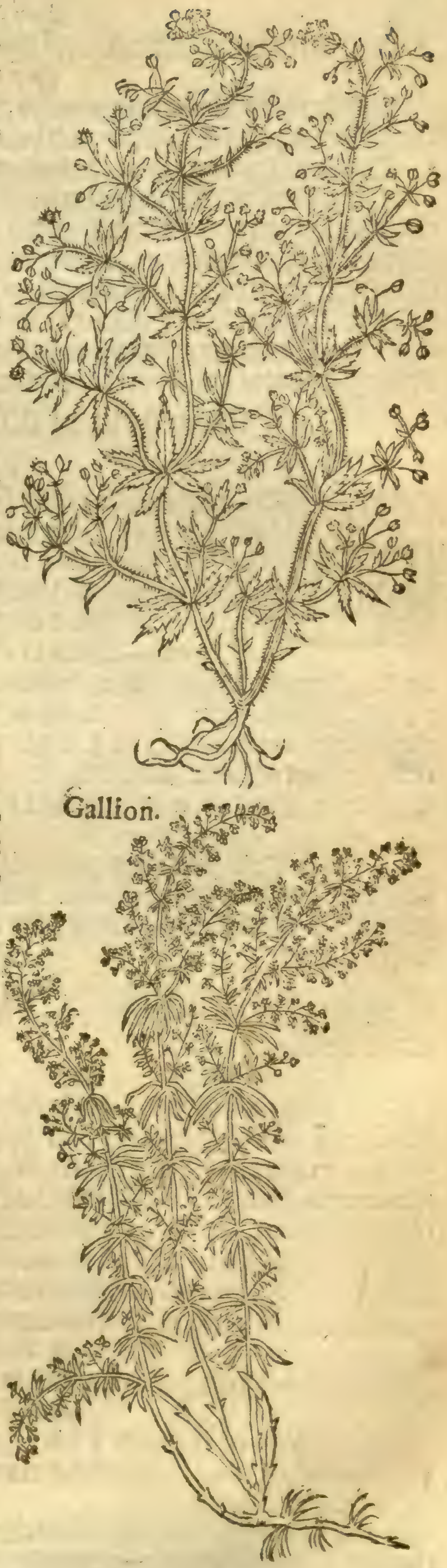
This herbe groweth in vntoyled places, and hylly groundes, as vppon Koelſelberch by Louaine.

The Tyme.

It flowzeth in July, and Auguſt.

The Names.

This Herbe is called in Greke γάλιον: and in Latine Gallium: of ſome Galation, & Galerium: in Spaniſh, *Yerua Coaia leche:* in French, *Petit Muguet:* in Douch, Walſtroo: and as Matthiolus and Turner wzite, Unſer Frauwen Wegſtro, and of ſome Wegerkraut: we may alſo name it Pety Muguet, Cheeſe runnning, oz our Ladies bedſtraw.



Gallion.

The

The Nature.

Gallion is hoate and drie of complexion.

The Vertues.

The flowers of Gallion pounde, and layde vpon burninges, drawe foorth A the inflammation and heate, and heale the sayde burninges.

The same layde vnto woundes, or put into the nose, stoppe bleeding. B

The leaues of Gallion mingled with Oyle of rooses, and set in the Sonne, C and afterwarde layde vpon wearied members, doo refreshe and comfort them. The rootes prouoke men to their naturall office in Matrimonie. The herbe may serue for Rennet to make Cheese: for as Matthiolus vpon Dioscorides writeth, the people of Tuscane or Hetruria doo vse it to turne their milke, bycause the Cheese that they vse to make of Yeowes and Goates mylke, shoulde be the pleasanter and sweeter in taste.

Of Woodrow/or Woodrowel. Chap. lxxvi.

The Description.

Asperula.

Woodrowe hath many square stalkes, full of ioyntes, at euery knot or ioynt, are seuen or eight long narrow leaues, set rounde about lyke a starre, almost like the leaues of Cliuer or Goosegrasse, but broader, and nothing rough. The flowers grow at the toppe of the stemmes or branches of a white color, and pleasant of smell (as all the herbe is.) The seede is round, and somwhat rough.

The Place.

In this Countrie they plante it in all gardens, and it loueth darke shadowie places, and deliteth to be neare olde moyst walles.

The Tyme.

Woodrowe flowreth in may, and then is the smell most delectable.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Latine Asperula, Cordialis, Herba Stellaris, and Spergula odorata: in high Douch, Hertzfreydt, and Walmeyster: in base Almaigne, Walmeester: in Frenche, *Muguet*, by the whiche name it is best knowen in most places of Brabant. Some woulde haue it a kinde of Liuerwort, and therefore it is called of them in Latine Hepataria, Hepatica, Iecoraria, and in high Douche Leberkraut. The ignorant Apothecaries of this Countrie do call it Iua muscata, and do vse it in steede thereof, not without great errour.

The Nature.

Woodrow taketh part of some heate, & drynesse, not much vnlike to Gallion.

The Vertues.

Woodrowe is counted a very good herbe to consolidate and glewe together woundes, to be vsed in lyke maner, as those herbes we haue described in the ende of the first booke. A

Some say, if it be put into the wine whiche men doo drynke, that it reioyseth the hart and comforteth the diseased liuer. B

Of

Of Golden Croſwort/or Muguet. Chap. lxxvij.

Cruciata.

The Deſcription.

CRoſwort is a pale greene herbe, drawing nere to a yellow Popingay colour, couered or ſet full of fine cotton or ſoft heares, hauing many ſquare ſtalkes, ful of knottes or ioyntes. The leaues be litle, ſmal, and ſhort, alwayes foure growing togither, ſtanding one againſt another, in faſhion lyke to a Croſſe at euery ioynt: aboue the ſaid leaues growe vp from the ſayde ioyntes, many ſmal yellowiſh flowers, growing round about, & compaſſing the ſtem lyke Crownettes or garlands: and euery of the ſayd litle proper flowers, are parted againe into foure diuiſiõs faſhioned like to a ſmal Croſſe. The rootes be nothing els, but a ſort of ſmal tender threds.

The Place.

Croſwort groweth of his owne accorde, by trenches, and water courſes, and is founde vnder hedges in moyſt places.

The Tyme.

Croſwort flowreth almoſt all the ſommer long, eſpecially from May vnto Auguſt.

The Names.

This herbe is called of the Herboriſtes of theſe dayes in Latine Cruciata, that is to ſay, Croſwort: in Frenche, *Croyſée*: in high Douche, Golden Walmaiſter, that is, Golden Muguet: in baſe Almaigne, Crulette.

The Nature.

It is drie and aſtringent.

The Vertues.

Cruciata hath a very good propertie to heale, ioyne, & cloſe togither wounds, A agreeable for all manner of woundes both inwarde and outwarde, if it be ſo ſodde in wine and dronken.

They giue the wine of the decoction of this herbe, to folke that are burſten, B and lay the boyled herbe right againſt, or vpon the burſten place, as ſome, who haue made experience thereof, do affirme.

Of Buckes Beanes. Chap. lxxviij.

The Deſcription.

MArriſhe Trefoyl hath brode, ſmothe, thicke leaues, alwayes three togither vpon one ſtemme, in faſhion, quantitie, thickneſſe, and proportion of leaues, lyke to the cõmon beane. The ſtalke is ſmal, of a foote and a halfe, or two foote long, at ỹ top wherof grow white flowers, and afterwarde rounde huſkes or knoppes, conteyning a yellowiſhe browne ſeede. The roote is long, white, and full of ioyntes.

The Place.

Marriſh Trefoyl groweth in lowe moyſt places, in pooles, and ſometyme on riuer ſydes.

The Tyme.

It flowreth in May, and in June the ſeede is ripe.

The Names.

This herbe is called of the writers nowe a dayes, Tritolium paluſtre: in Brabant, Bockxboonen, that is to ſay, Bockes Beanes: bycauſe it is like the leaues of the common Beane: it ſhoulde ſeeme to be ἰσόπυρον, Iſopyrum, whiche ſome doo alſo call Phaſiolon, bycauſe of the lykeneſſe it hath to Phaſiolos, as Dioſcorides writeth. *Matthiolus confeſſeth that he neuer ſawe the right* Iſopyron.

The Vertues.

The ſeede of Iſopyron is good againſt the cough, and other colde diſeales of the breaſt, to be taken with Meade or Hydromel: it is alſo good to be taken in like manner of ſuche as ſpet blood, and are lyuer ſicke.

Of Foxetayle. Chap. lxxix.

The Deſcription.

Foxetayle hath blades and helme almoſt lyke wheate, as Theophraſtus writeth, but ſmaller and better, like the blades & ſtems of Couche graſſe, at the top or end of the ſtemmes growe ſmall ſoft hearie eares or knoppes, very like to Foxetayle.

The Place.

Foxetayle groweth not in this Countrie: but in certayne places of Fraunce, in fieldes and alongſt the ſea coaſt.

The Tyme.

This herbe flowreth in June and July.

The Names.

Theophraſt calleth this herbe in Greeke ἀλωπέκουρος, that is to ſay in Latine, Cauda vulpina: in Engliſhe, Foxetayle: in Frenche *Queue de Renarde*: in high Douche, Fuchs ſchuantz: in baſe Almaigne Voſſen ſteert.

The Nature and Vertues.

The Auncientes haue made no mention at all, of the nature, and vertues of this herbe.

Of

Trifolium paluſtre.

Alopecuros.

Of Tragacantha. Chap. lxxx.

Tragacantha.

The Deſcription.

TRagacantha hath many branchie boughes and twigs, ſlender, and pliant, ſo ſpreade abrode vppon euery ſide, that one plante doth ſometime occupie the roome or ſpace of a foote, or a foote and a halfe in compaſſe. The leaues be as ſmal as the Lentil leaues, whitiſh, and ſomwhat moſſie or heary, ſet in rewes, directly aunſwering one leafe againſt another, all alongſt a ſmall twigge or ſlender branche, neither greater nor leſſe, but like the boughes and leaues of Lentilles. The flower is alſo lyke the blowing of ỳ Lentil, but much ſmaller, almoſt lyke the bloſſom or flower of Cithe peaſon, whitiſhe, and ſometimes marked with purple lines or ſtrakes. The ſeede is incloſed in ſmal huſkes, almoſt like to the wild Lotus or Trefoyl. The whole plant on euery ſide is ſet ful of ſharpe prickley thornes, harde white and ſtrong. The roote ſtretcheth it ſelfe alongſt, in length vnder the ground, like to the roote of the common Liquoriſe, yellowe within, and blacke without, tough and limmer, and harde to breake, the which roote being layde in ſome feruent hoate place, or in the Caniculer dayes laid in the Sonne, it getteth a white gumme, which is founde ſticking faſt vpon it.

The Place.

Tragacantha groweth in Media, and Creta, as Plinie ſayth: it is alſo found in other Countries, as in Prouince about Marſelles, whereas I haue ſeene great ſtore.

The Tyme.

Tragacantha flowreth in April, the ſeede is ripe in June, & in the Caniculer dayes the gumme is founde cleauing to the roote.

The Names.

This plant is called in Greeke τραγακάνθα: in Latine Tragacantha: and Hirci ſpina: vnknowen in Shoppes, euen amonſt them where as it groweth.

The gumme alſo whiche commeth from it, is called in Greeke τραγακάνθα: in Latine Tragacanthæ lachryma: in Shoppes, Gummi Dragaganthi: in Engliſh, Gumme Dragagant.

The Nature.

Tragacantha, as Galen writeth, is of nature like to gumme Arabique, that is to ſay, of a drie and clammie complexion.

The Vertues.

Gumme Dragagant is good againſt the cough, the roughneſſe of the throte & the hoarſeneſſe and roughneſſe of the boyce, being licked in with honie. For the

same purpose (that is to say for the roughnesse of the throte and sharpe Arterie or wind pipe) They make a certaine electuarie in shops, called Diatragaganthū.

They drinke it stieped in wine the quantitie of a dramme, against the paine of the kidneyes, and excoriation or knawing of the bladder, in putting thereto Hartes horne burnt and washed.

The sayd gumme is put into Collyres, and medicines that are made for the eyes, to take away the acrimonie and sharpnesse of the same: it doth also stoppe the pores and conduites of the skinne.

Ficus Indica.

The Choise.

You must chuse that whiche is cleare and shining, smal, firme, and close, well purified and cleene from al manner filth, and sweat.

Of Ficus Indica. Chap. lxxxi.

THis strange kind of plante commeth foorth of one leafe set in the grounde, and sometimes it groweth high, and is named of Plinie Opuntia, nowe in these dayes Ficus Indica.

That Euphorbium commeth foorth lykewise of one leafe, but yet it is separated from this kind, for the leaues of Euphorbium be long, rounde, and thick, fashioned like vnto Cucumbers, set on the sides with thornes. Of that Euphorbiū writeth Ioannes Leo in his historie of Aphrica, and is spoken of before in the second part of this booke in ỹ cxvi. Chap.

Of Bupreſtis. Chap. lxxxij.

THis worme is called in Greeke Βούπρηστις and in Latine Bupreſtis, in some places of the lowe Countrie he is called Ueemol. And is called Bupreſtis, bycause it is hurtfull to cattel, as namely vnto Oxen and kyen. And is founde in certayne places of Holland, and lykewise somtimes in Brabant, and Flaunders: where the kyen sometimes are bitten of them.

This worme is of the kinde of Scarabeen or Horsewormes, the whiche are named Cantharides, or Spanishe Flyes, and hath winges lyke vnto these, and is of forme and bignesse suche as the figure doth shewe. And this figure haue we set here, bycause that some haue set foorth another worme, not lyke vnto the true Bupreſtis.

Bupreſtis.

The end of the fourth Booke.

¶ The fyfth part of the Hiſtorie of Plantes/treating of the differences/faſhions/names/ vertues,and operations of herbes,rootes,and fruites,whiche are dayly vſed in meates:

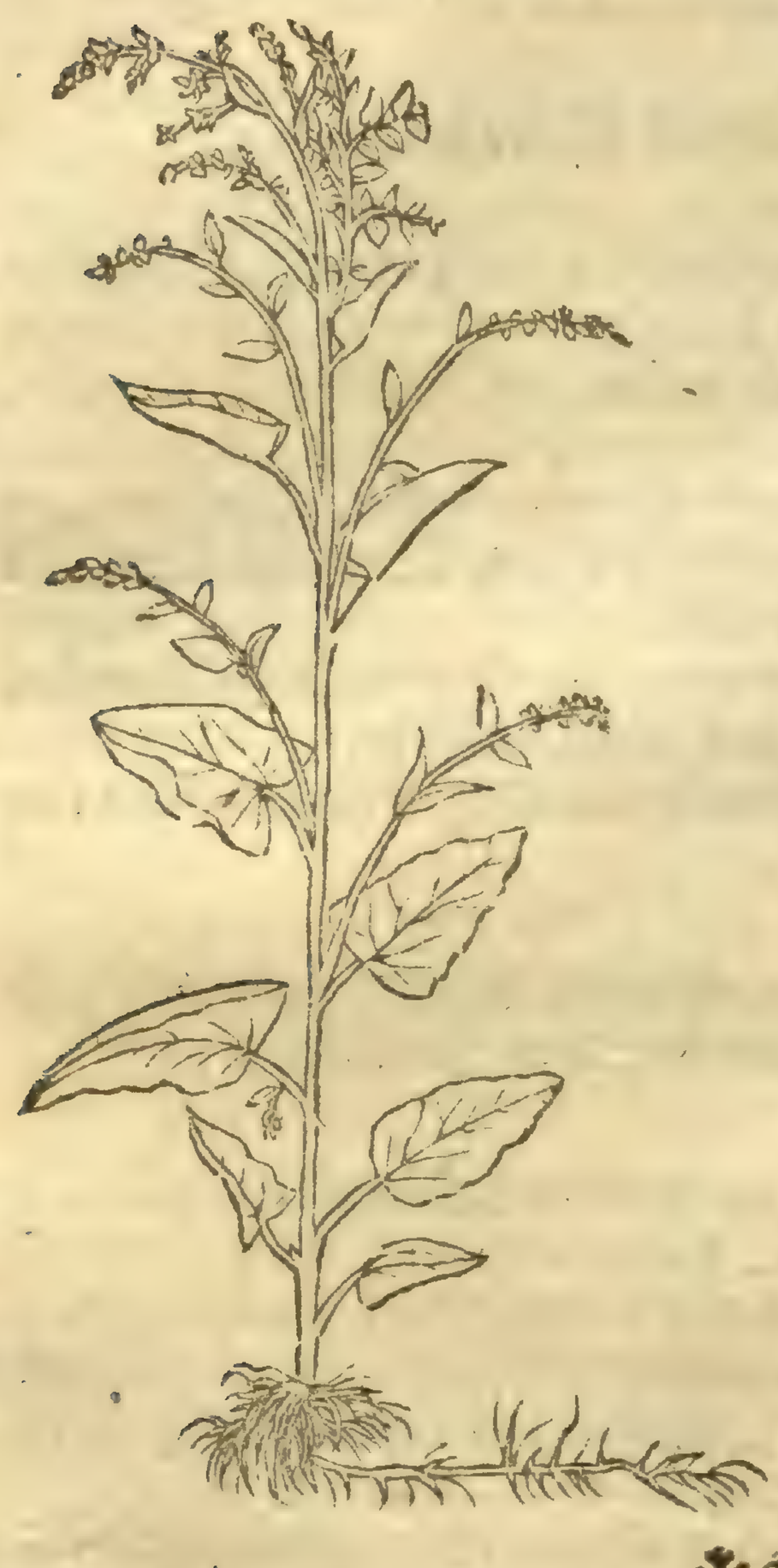
Set foorth by Rembertus Dodonæus.

Of Orache. Chap.i.

The Kindes.

ORache as Dioſcorides writeth, is of two ſortes: the garden Orache, and the wilde Orache.

Atriplex ſatiua.
Garden Orache.



Atriplex ſylueſtris.
Wylde Orache.

The Deſcription.

Arden Orache hath long ſtraight ſtalkes, rounde next the roote, and ſquare aboue with many branches. The leaues be (almoſt triangled) long and broade, of a feynt yellow, or white colour, as if they were ouerſtrowen with meale or flower, eſpecially thoſe leaues that are yet yong and new ſprong vp. The flowers growe at the top of the branches a number clustering togither, ſmall and yellow, and afterwarde commeth the ſeede, which is broade, and couered with a litle ſkinne or rime. The roote is full of hearie ſtringes.

There is alſo another kinde of Garden Orache, whoſe leaues, ſtalkes, and

flowers, be of a browne red colour, but in all thinges els lyke to the leaues, stalkes and flowers of the white Orache both in bigneſſe and proportion.

2 The wilde Orache hath also a long stalke moulded or crested, with leaues not muche vnlyke the leaues of the garden Orache, but somewhat lesser, and creuised or a little snipt rounde about. The flowers be yellowishe. The seede is harde, and groweth thicke clustering togither, lyke as the seede of the garden Orache. The roote is full of heares.

Of this wilde kinde, there is also founde another sort, the whiche groweth not very high, but remayneth lowe, and spreade abroade into many branches. It hath little long narrowe leaues nothing snipt or creuished about. The flowers, seede, and rootes are very muche lyke vnto the wilde kinde before described.

The Place.

The garden Orache groweth amongst other pot herbes in gardens.
The wilde Orache is founde alongst the feeldes and wayes.

The Tyme.

Orache flowreth in June and July, and almost all the sommer.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke ἀτράφαξις: in Latine Atriplex: of some Chrysolachanon, that is to say in Latine, Aureum olus: in frenche, *Arroches*, or *Bonnes Dames*: in high Douche, Molten, and Milten: in base Almaigne, Melde: in English, Orache.

1 The garden Orache is called in Greke ἀτράφαξις κηπευτική: in Latine Atriplex satiua, and Hortensis: in high Douche, Heymisch Molten, Zam Molten, and Garden Molten: in base Almaigne, Tam Melde.

2 The wilde is called ἀτράφαξις ἀγρία, and Atriplex syluestris: in high Douche, Wilde Molten, Ackermolten: in base Almaigne, Wilde Melde.

The lesser wilde kinde is called in high Douche, Kleyn Scheiszmilten: in base Almaigne, Cleyne Melde.

The Nature.

Orache is colde in the first degree, and moyst in the seconde, especially garden Orache, the whiche is more colder and moyster, than the wilde Orache.

The Vertues.

Orache eaten in pottage as other herbes, doth soften and loose the belly. A

The seede of Orache taken in Meade or Honied water, doth open and comfort the stopped lyuer, and is good against the Jaundize, or Guelsought. B

Greene Orache bruised, is very good to be layde vppon inflammations and hoate swellinges. that of the garden, at the beginning of the swelling or inflammation: and the wilde, at the ende or going away of the same. C

With Saltpeter, honie & vineger, it is layd to Cholerique inflammations, called Wilde Fier (bycause it doth wast and consume the member it is in): and also to the gowte. D

The Danger.

The often vse of Orache engendreth many infirmities, ouerturneth the stomacke, and causeth diuers spottes, freckles, or pimples to arise in the face, and all the rest of the body. Also it is harde of digestion, as sayth Dioscles, and Dionysius.

Of Blites. Chap. ij.

❧ *The Kindes.*

There be two ſoꝛtes of Blites, the great and the ſmall, and euery of them is diuided againe into two kindes, whereof the one is white, and the other redde, and both common in this Countrie.

❧ *The Deſcription*

A 1 THE great white Blite groweth two oꝛ three foote high, & hath grayiſh, oꝛ white rounde ſtalkes. The leaues be playne and ſmoth almoſt lyke the leaues of Oꝛache, but not ſo ſoft, white, noꝛ mealie. The flowers growe like Oꝛache, and after them commeth the ſeede incloſed in litle flat huſkie ſkinnes.

B The great red Bleete is much lyke the other, ſauing that his ſtalkes be very red, and the leaues of a bꝛowne greene coloꝛ, changeable vpon redde, and ſo is the ſeede alſo.

A 2 The leſſer Blite with the greene ſtalke, is full of bꝛanches, and groweth vp ſodenly. The leaues be long and narrowe oꝛ ſmal, not much vnlike ẏ leaues of Beetes, ſauing they be farre ſmaller. The flowers be bꝛowne turning towardes redde. The ſeede groweth cluſtering togither lyke Oꝛache ſeede. The roote is full of hearie ſtringes.

B The ſmal red Blite hath ſtalkes red as blood, and ſo are his leaues and rootes, in ſo muche that with the iuyce of this herbe, one may wꝛite as faire a red, as with roſet made of Bꝛaſill: otherwyſe it is lyke the reſt of the kindes of other Blites.

Blitum maius. The great Blite.
Blitum rubeum. The red Blite.
Blitum album. The white Blite.

❧ *The Place.*

This herbe groweh wilde, and in ſome gardens amongſt pot herbes, and where as it hath once taken roote, it commeth vp euery yeere, wherefoꝛe it is counted but a weede, oꝛ vnpꝛofitable herbe.

❧ *The Tyme.*

It is founde moſt commonly in flowꝛer about midſomer.

❧ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke Βλίττος: in Latine, Blitum: in Frenche, *Blette*, and *Pourée rouge*: in high and baſe Almaigne, Maier: in Engliſhe, Blite, and Blittes.

❧ *The Nature.*

This herbe is colde and moyſt.

❧ *The Vertues.*

Blites eaten in pottage do ſoften the belly, but it hurteth the ſtomacke, and nouriſheth not.

Of Goose foote. Chap. iij.

Pes Anserinus.

Tragium Germanicum.

❧ *The Description*

GOose foote groweth a foote and a halfe high, or two foote in length, the stalke is straight and full of branches, the leaues be brode and deepely cut rounde about, almost like to a Ganders foote, wherefore it is so named. The flowers be small & reddish. The seede groweth clustering lyke the Drache seede. The roote is full of hearie thredes.

❧ *The Place.*

This herbe groweth wilde, and in vntoyled places, alongst by the way sides, and is taken but as a weede or vnprofitable herbe. ❧ *The Tyme.*

You shal finde it flowring in June, and July. ❧ *The Names.*

This herbe is called of the writers in our tyme Pes Anserinus: in high Douche, Genszfusz: in Frenche, *Pied d'oyson*: in base Almaigne, Ganseuoet, and of some Schweinsztod, & Seutod, that is to say, Swines bane, bycause the Hogges eating of this herbe, are immediatly baned, or taken with the Murren, so that within short space they die. ❧ *The Nature.*

This herbe is cold almost in the third degree. ❧ *The Vertues.*

A This herbe in operation is much like Woxel or Nightshade and may be vsed outwardly to all thinges wherevnto Nightshade is required.

Of the ranke Goate/or stinking Motherwoxte. Chap. iiij.

❧ *The Description.*

THis herbe also is somewhat lyke Drache, but in al thinges smaller. This is a little lowe tender herbe with many long branches trayling on the ground. The smal leaues are whitish, as though they were ouerstrowen with meale, lyke to ỳ leaues of Drache, but muche smaller, neither muche greater then the leaues of Marierom gentil. The seede is smal and white, and groweth clustering togither like the seede of Drache. All the herbe stinketh like rotten corrupt fishe,

or lyke

or lyke ſtinking fiſhe broth, or lyke a ranke ſtinking Goate.

The Place.

It groweth in this Countrie in ſandie places by the way ſides.

The Tyme.

You may finde it in flower and ſeede, about midſomer.

The Names.

This herbe hath no particuler Latine name, wherefore bycauſe of his ſtinking ſauour, we do call it in Greeke τράγιον: in Latine Tragium, that is to ſay, Goates herbe. And bycauſe you ſhal reade in Dioſcorides of two other herbes called Tragia, to make ſome difference betwixt them, we do name this Tragium Germanicum: in Frenche, *Blanche putain:* in baſe Almaigne, Bocxcruyt: ſome call it Vuluaria, by whiche name it is knowen of the Herboriſtes of this Conntrie: Valerius Cordus calleth it Garolmos: I haue named it in Engliſhe, The ranke ſtinking Goate, or ſtinking Motherwort. And is taken of ſome to be that ſtinking herbe, that of Plautus is named Naurea.

The Vertues.

The ſmel of this herbe is good for women that are vexed with the riſing vp of the mother: and for the ſame greefe, it is good to be layde vpon the nauell.

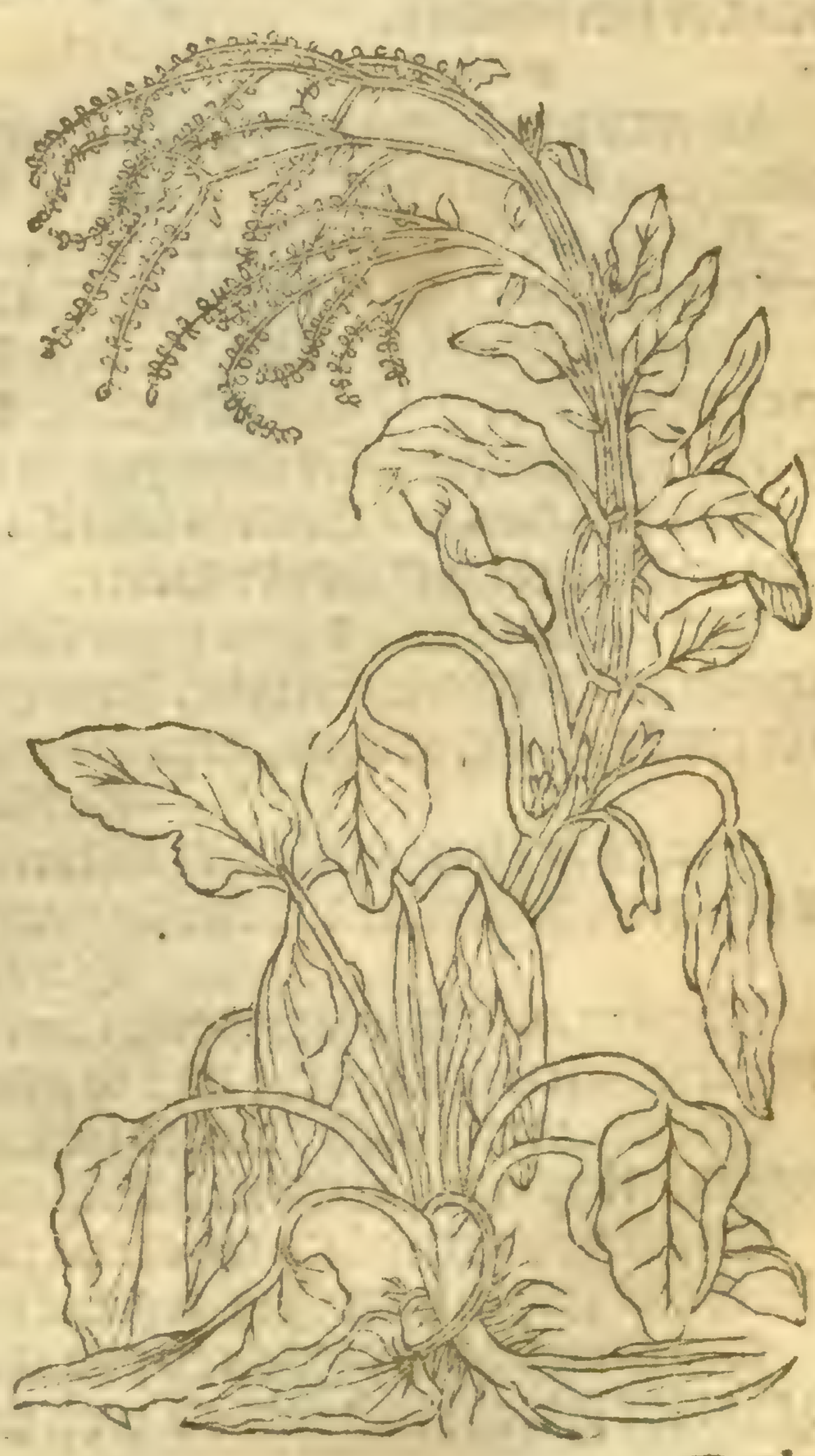
Of Beetes. Chap. v.

The Kindes.

There be two ſortes of Beetes, the white and red. And of the red ſorte are two kindes, the one hauing leaues and roote lyke to the white Beete, the other hath a great thicke roote, and is a ſtranger amongſt vs.

Beta candida. White Beete.

Beta nigra. Redde Beete.



The

Beta nigra Romana.

The strange red Beete.

The Description.

1 THE white Beete hath great brode playne leaues, amongst the whiche riseth vp long crested or streked stalke. The flowers grow alongst by the stalkes one vpon another, like little Starres. The seede is rounde, harde, and rough. The roote is long & thicke, and white within.

2 The common redde Beete is muche lyke vnto the white, in leaues, stalkes, seede, and roote: sauing that his leaues and stalkes are not white, but of a swart browne red colour.

3 The strange red Beete is like to the cõmon red Beete, in leaues, stalkes, seede, proportion, & color, sauing that his roote is muche thicker, and shorter, very well like to a Rape or Turnep, but very redde within, and sweeter in tast then any of the other two sortes.

The Place.

They sowe the Beete in gardens amongst pot herbes. The strange redde Beete is to be founde planted in the gardens of Herboristes.

The Tyme.

Beetes doo seede in August, a yeere after their first sowing.

The Names.

Beetes are called in Greeke τεῦτλον, κεῦτλον: in Latine & in Shoppes, Beta: in frenche, *Bete, Iotte, Porée*: in high Douch, Mangolt: in base Almaigne, Beete.

1 The white kind is called Sicula, and of some Sicelica, or Sicla, of the writers in our time, Beta candida. in Englishe, The white Beete: in French, *Bete blanche*: in high Douche, Weisser Sangolt: in base Almaigne, Witte Beete.

2 The common red Beete is called Beta nigra: in French, *Bete rouge*: in Douch, Roter Mangol, and Roode Beete.

3 The thirde is called Beta nigra Romana, that is to say, The Romayne or strange red Beete: in frenche, *Bete rouge Romaine*, or *Estrangere*: in Douch, Roomsche roode Beete: of some, Rapa rubra: albeit this is no kind of Rape or *Naueau*.

The Nature.

Beetes are hoate, drie, and abstersiue, especially the white Beete, the which is of a more abstersiue and clensing nature.

The Vertues.

The iuyce of the white Beete dronken, openeth the belly, and clenseth the A stomacke, but it must not be vsed to often, for it hurteth the stomacke.

The same with hony powred into a mans nose, purgeth the braine, and ope- B neth the stoppinges of the nosethrilles, and swageth the headache.

The same powred into the eares, taketh away the paynes in the same, and C also the singing or humming noyse of the same.

The rawe leaues of Beetes pounde and layde to, heale the white scurfe, D so that the place be first rubbed well with Saltpeter.

The

The ſame raw leaues pound are very good to be laid vpon ſpreading ſores, & E
vpon the roome or noughty ſcales and ſcurffe, which cauſeth the heare to fal of.

The leaues ſodden, are layd to as an emplaiſter, vppon burninges and ſcal- F
dinges, hoate inflammations, and wheales comming of choler and blood.

The broth of Beetes ſcoureth away the ſcruuie ſcales, nittes, and lice of the G
head, being waſhed therwithall, and is good for mouled or kybed heeles, to be
ſtued or ſoked in the ſame.

The rootes of Beetes put as a ſuppoſitorie into the fundement, doth ſoften H
the belly.

Beetes vſed in meates nouriſheth but litle, but it is good for them that are I
ſplenitike: for being ſo vſed, it openeth ẏ ſtoppings of the liuer & melt or ſplene.

The common red Beete boyled with Lentils, and taken before meate, ſtop- K
peth the belly.

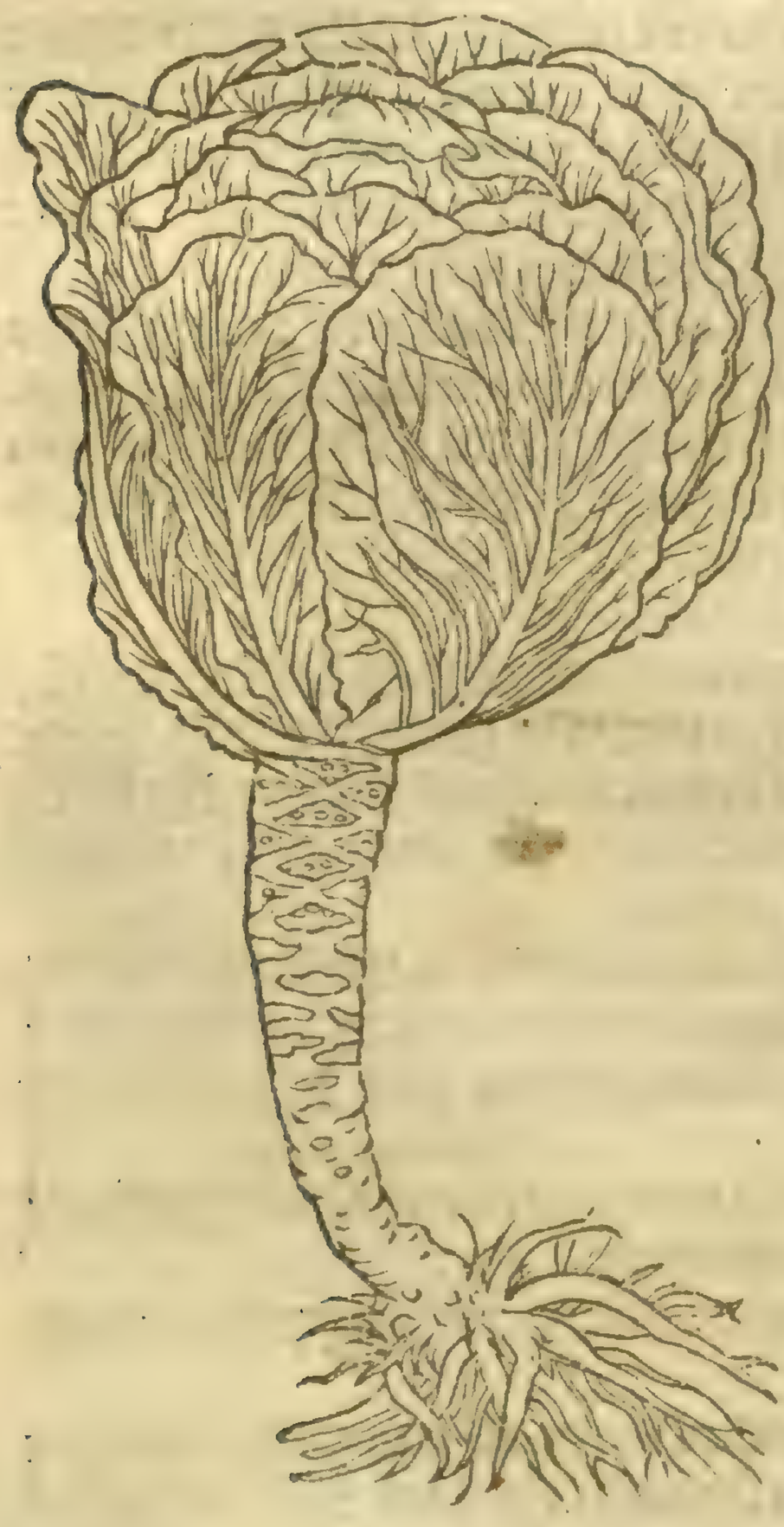
The roote of the Romaine or ſtrange red Beete, is boyled and eaten with L
oyle and vineger before other meates, and ſometimes with pepper, as they vſe
to eate the common Parſenep.

Of Colewurtes / and Cabbage Cole. Chap. vi.

The Kindes.

THere be diuers ſortes of Colewurtes, not muche lyke one another, the which be al comprehended vndet two kindes, whereof one kinde is of the garden, and the other is wild. Agayne, theſe Colewurtes are diuided into other kindes. for of the garden Colewurtes, ſome be white, and ſome be red, and yet of them againe be diuers kindes.

Braſſica Tritiana, ſiue Capitata.



Braſſica Pompeiana, aut Cypria.

¶ The

The Description.

1 THE first kinde of white Colewurtes, is the common white lofed or close Cabbage, ỹ which hath great large leaues, ful of grosse veynes, ribbes, or sinewes, whereof the first leaues before the closing of the Cabbage, are of a white greene colour, but the others folowing next vnder them, are as white as snow, the which do grow so closely layd, & folden harde one with, and vpon another, that they are lyke to a great globe, or round bowle. These Colewurtes (winter being onte gone & past) do spreade abrode by vnfolding them selues, and doo bring foorth both flowers and seede, as the other Colewurtes doo.

2 The seconde kinde of white Colewurtes, is that whiche they call Sauoye Colewurtes. It is very much like to the white lofed Cabbage, & so it closeth, but nothing so firmely, neither is it so great nor so round as the aforesayd: but it abideth smaller, and in shape longer. This kind of Colewurtes cannot abide the colde, for most commonly it decayeth as soone as it beginneth to freese. Nenertheless the winter being caulme, as it was in the yeere of our Redeemer M.D.LX. after winter it bringeth foorth his stalke with fayre white flowers, and afterwarde his seede in small coddes lyke to the other Colewurtes.

3 The third kind of white Colewurtes is very strange, and is named Flowrie or Cypresse Colewurtes. It hath grayishe leaues at the beginning lyke to the white Colewurtes and afterwarde in the middle of the same leaues, in the steede of ỹ thicke Cabbaged, or lofed leaues, it putteth forth many smal white stemmes, grosse and gentle, with many short branches, growing for the most part al of one height, thicke set and fast throng togither. These little stemmes so growing togither, are named the flower of these Colewurtes.

4 The fourth kinde hath grayish or white greene leaues, as the other white Colewurtes haue, but they remayne still without closing or gathering to a rounde head or croppe: yet it beareth a great round knoppe like a Turnep, the which groweth right vnder the leaues, euen hard vpon the ground, & is white within lyke a Turnep, and is euen so dreft and prepared to be eaten.

5 There is also a very strange kinde of Cole, whiche is also set amongst the white kindes of Colewurtes, and is now called swart, or blacke Colewurtes. It hath long high stemmes, and great, broade, swartgreene leaues, the which are vnequenly wrinkled, or crompled. The flowers be yellowe. The seede and coddes are very well lyke the other Colewurtes.

The Description of the redde Colewurtes.

1 The first kinde of red Colewurtes, hath great, brode, and smoth, brownish, darke, red greene leaues, with reddish ribbes, or veynes going through them. The flowers be yellow, and the coddes or huskes be long and slender, the seede is small and round, browne without, and yellow within, muche like to Rape seede, but it is bigger.

2 The seconde kinde his leaues at the beginning are lyke to the leaues of the former, but afterwarde the middle leaues do gather them selues togither, and lie one vpon another like the white Cabbage or lofed Cole, the whiche be of a red or purple colour.

3 The thirde kinde of red Colewurtes his leaues be al to cut, and iagged, els it is like both in colour, flowers, and seede to the first.

4 The fourth kinde his leaues be ruft, crompled, and drawen togither or curled, the rest is lyke to the former red kindes.

5 The fifth kind of red Colewurts, is the least of them al, and almost like the wilde Cole, his stalkes and leaues are muche smaller, then the first, but in all

thinges

Braſſica Cumana ſiue rubra.
Red Colewurtes.

Braſſica Sabellica ſiue criſpa.
Ruffed, or curled Colewurtes.

thinges els lyke. This ſorte of Colewoꝛte is not vſed in meates, but is ſowen foꝛ the ſeede onely, from which they do dꝛawe foꝛth an oyle, whiche is dayly and commonly ſolde foꝛ Rape oyle.

The Place.

All theſe kindes of Colewurtes, are planted in gardens of this Countrie. But the fifth kinde is ſometimes ſowen in the feeldes lyke Rapes.

The Time.

The beſt Colewurtes, are they whiche be ſowen in Marche, and planted againe in May: foꝛ they wil be redy to be eaten in winter, and if they abyde the winter, they wil flower in March and Apꝛil, and the ſeede is ripe in May. But ſome kindes, eſpecially the white Cabbage Cole, oꝛ lofed Colewurtes, is alſo ſowen in Auguſt, and planted againe in Nouember, & then it cloſeth oꝛ loſeth in June, July, and Auguſt, and after that time it is good to be eaten.

The Names.

Garden Colewurtes are called in Greeke κράμβαι ἡμέραι: in Latine Braſſicæ ſatiuæ: in Shoppes, Coles: in high Douche, Kolen: in baſe Almaigne Koolen.

1 The firſt kind of white Colewurtes, is called in Latine (of Plinie) Braſſica Tritiana, of the writers in our dayes, Braſſica ſeſſilis capitata, and Imperialis: in Frenche, *Chous cabus*: in high Douche, Kappſzkraut: in baſe Almaigne, Witte Sluytkoolen, & Kabuyſkoolen: in Engliſhe, White Colewurtes, Loſed Cabbage, and Great rounde Cabbage Cole.

2 The ſecond kind is called of Plinie in Latine, Braſſica Lacuturria: in French,

Chous de Sauoye: in base Almaigne, Sauoy Koolen.

3 The thirde kinde is called in Latine, Brassica Pompeiana, of the writers in our time, Brassica Cypria: in Italian, Cauliflores: in Frenche, *Chous florys:* in base Almaigne, Bloemkoolen: in English, Flowrie Cole, or Cypres Colewurtes.

4 The fourth kinde is nowe called Rapæ Caulis, that is to say, Rape Cole: in Frenche *Chou Naueau*: in base Almaigne, Raepkoolen.

5 The fifth kinde is called Caulis nigra: in Italian, Nigre Caules: that is to say, Blacke Cole: in Frenche, *Chou noir*: in Douche, Swerte Koolen.

1 The first kind of the red Cole is called of Cato in Greeke κράμβη λεία: of Plinie in Latine, Brassica Cumana: in Frenche *Chous rouges & poly*: in high Douche, Breyter roterkolen: in base Almaigne, Groote roo koolen.

2 The second kinde is also called Brassica lacuturria: in French, *Chou cabu rouge:* in base Almaigne, Rooskens, and Roode Sluytkoolen.

3 The thirde kinde with the iagged leaues, is called in Greeke σελινοειδὴς: in Latine Brassica Apiana: in base Almaigne, Ghehackelde koolen: that is to say, Cole with the iagged leaues.

4 The fourth kind of red Cole, is called Brassica Sabellica, and of such as write in these dayes, Brassica crispa: in Frenche, *Chous Crespues*: in high Douche, Krauserkol: in base Almaigne, Ghecronckelde koolen: in Englishe, Wrinckled or rufled Cole.

5 The fifth and smallest, is called in high Douche, Kleinder kolen, that is to say, the small and slender Cole: in Frenche *Petit Chou*: in base Almaigne, Slooren. This is the thirde kinde of Colewurtes described by Cato, the whiche is properly called in Greeke κράμβη, Crambe.

✠ *The Nature.*

Colewurtes are hoate and drie in the first degree, and of a clensing or scouring facultie, especially the red kinde.

✠ *The Vertues.*

The iuyce of Colewurtes taken by it selfe, or with Saltpeter, softeneth the belly, and causeth one to go to the stoole: the like propertie hath the first water, wherin the Colewurtes haue ben boyled. A

The iuyce of Colewurtes dronken with wine, is good against the bitinges of Serpentes. B

The same layde to with the meale of Fenugrek, helpeth members troubled with the gowte. C

It doth clense and heale olde rotten sores. D

The same put vp into the nosethrilles, purgeth the brayne and head. E

The same mingled with vineger and put warme into the eares, is good against deafenesse, and against the humming or ringing of the same. F

The same as a pessarie, put vp into the natural places of women, prouoketh the flowers. G

The same boyled as a Syrupe with hony, & often licked in, is good against hoarsenesse and the cough. H

The decoction or broth of Colewurtes, especially of the first kinde, and of the very worste or meanest sorte of redde Colewurtes, haue all the aforesayde properties, the whiche taken eyther alone or with Sugar, doth both lightly and gently loose and soften the belly, and prouoketh womens natural sickenesse. I

The same broth is also good for all woundes: for if they be often washed therewith, it doth both mundifie and heale them. K

The

The young leaues eaten raw with vineger, or perboyled, do open the belly very gently, and cauſe to make water, and are very good alſo to be eaten of ſuche as be ſplenitique. L

The ſame taken after meate or meale, in the ſame manner, do cure dron- kenneſſe, and the headache proceeding of the ſame. M

The ſame alone, or with parched Barley meale, are very good to be layde vnto blacke and blewe markes that come of ſtripes, and al other hoate inflam- mations or ſwellinges. N

The ſame leaues ſod and layde to with hony, are good for conſuming and filthy ſores. O

The ſeede of Colewurtes taken in Meade or watered honie, doth kyll and expel al ſortes of wormes. P

The ſtalkes burned to aſſhes, and mengled with old ſwines greaſe, is good to be layde to the olde paynes or ache in the ſide. Q

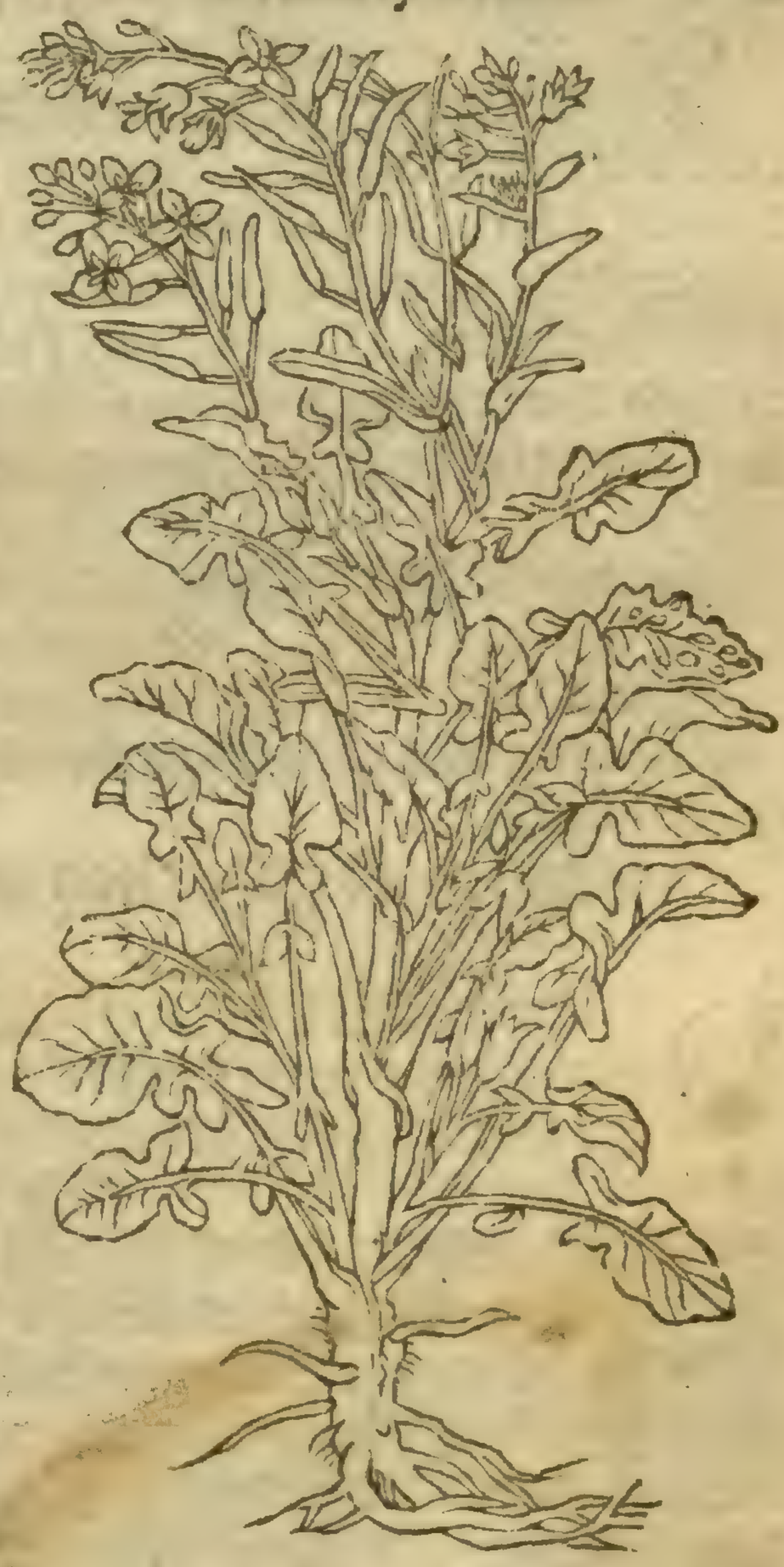
The Danger.

Colewurtes eaten, engender groſſe and melancholique blood, eſpecially the red kinde. The white are better to digeſt, and engender more agreeable and better nouriſhment, eſpecially when they haue ben twiſe boyled.

Of Wilde Colewurtes. Chap. vij.

Braſſica ſyluestris.

The Deſcription.



WIlde Colewurtes in leaues and flowers are much lyke to the ſmall Colewortes, or ỹ they cal Crambe, ſauing that his leaues and ſtalkes be whiter and a litle hearie, & in taſte much bitterer.

The Place.

This Colewurt groweth in high rough places by the ſea ſide, as Dioſcorides writeth. There is muche of it founde in many places of Zealande vpon high bankes caſt vp by mans hand.

The Names.

This kinde of Cole is named in Greeke κράμβη ἀγρία: & of ſome Halmiridia: in Latine Braſſica ſyluestris, and Braſſica ruſtica: that is to ſay, Wilde Colewurtes, or Countrie Colewurtes: in baſe Almaigne, Zee koolen, and wilde Zee koolen: and of ſome writers nowe a dayes, Caulis marinus, and Braſſica marina: albeit this is not that Braſſica marina, whereof Dioſcorides writeth, whiche we haue deſcribed alredy in ỹ third part of this worke, amongſt thoſe kinds of plãtes called Windweeds, or bindweedes.

The Nature.

This kind of Cole is very hoate and dry of complexion, & ſtronger in working then the great Colewurtes.

The Vertues.

The wild Cole in operation is lyke to the garden Colewurtes, but ſtronger and more abſterſiue or ſcouring, and therefore nought to be vſed in meates. A

The leaues thereof newly gathered and ſtamped, do cure and heale greene woundes, and diſſolue tumours and ſwellinges, being layde therevpon. B

Of Spinache. Chap. viij.

Spinachea.

The Description.

SPinache hath a long leafe, sharpe pointed, of a brownishe or greene colour, soft, gentle, ful of sap, and deeply cut with large slittes vpō both sides about the largest parte or neather ende of the leafe. The stalke is round and holow within. Some of the plantes haue flowers clustering or thick set alongst the stalkes, and some bring foorth seede without flowers in thicke heapes or clusters full and plenteous, and for the most part prickley.

The Place.

It is sowen in gardens amōgst pot herbes.

The Tyme.

They vse to sow Spinache in March, and April, and it flowreth and beareth seede within two monethes after the sowing. They also vse to sow it in September, & that continueth all the winter without bearing seede vntil the spring time.

The Names.

This potherbe, or rather Salet herbe, is called of ỹ new writers Spanachea, Spinachea, Spinacheum olus, & of some Hispanicum olus: of Ruellius & certayne others Seutlomalache: of the Arabians, Hispanach: in Frēch, *Espinars*: in high Douche, Spinet: in Neather Douche Spinagie: in Englishe, Spinache.

The Nature.

Spinache is colde and moyst of complexion.

The Vertues.

Spinache doth lose the belly, and the broth of the same is of lyke vertue. A

The same laid vnto hoate swellinges, taketh away the heate, and dissolueth the swelling. B

Of Dockes and Sorrel. Chap. ix.

The Kindes.

DIoscorides setteth foorth foure kindes of Lapathum, bysides the fifth which groweth in ditches and standing waters, called Hippolapathum, the whiche shalbe described also in this Chapter.

The Description.

1 THe first kind of Lapathū or Rumex hath long, narrow, hard, & sharpe pointed leaues, amōgst which come vp round holow browne stalkes with knees, ioyntes or knots, set and garnished with the like leaues. At the vpper part of the sayde stalkes grow many litle pale flowers one aboue another, and after them is found a blackish triangled seede, lapt in a thinne skinne. The roote is long, playne and yellow within.

2 The second kind called Patience, doth not differ much from the abouesaid, sauing that his leaues be greater, larger, softer, and not sharpe pointed. The stalkes be long and thicke, growing foure or fiue foote high. The flowers yellowish. The seede is red and triangled. The roote is long, smal and yellow.

The

Oxylapathum **Sharpe poynted Patience.**

Lapathum ſatiuum. **Patience.**

3 The thirde kinde of Lapathum, is muche lyke to the firſt, yet for all that the leaues be ſhorter and larger moſt commonly layde alongſt and ſpread vpon the ground, almoſt like the leaues of Plantayne, the ſtalke groweth not al ſo high.

Of this kinde is a red ſort, the whiche hath faire red ſtalkes or purple, the leaues be browne and full of red veynes, out of the which (being bruſed) commeth foorth a red iuyce or liquer, but els like to the other in ſtalkes, leaues, and ſeede. B

4 The fourth kinde called Sorrel, hath long, narrow, ſharpe pointed leaues, and broade next the ſtemme, very ſharpe and eger in taſte almoſt lyke vineger. The ſtalke is rounde and ſlender, vppon the whiche growe ſmall flowers, of a brownered colour. The ſeede is browne, triangled and muche lyke the ſeede of poynted Patience. The roote is long and yellow.

Of this ſort is found another kind called Romaine Sorrel, the which hath ſhort leaues, in a manner round, ſomewhat cornered and whitiſh, almoſt lyke to Iuie leaues, but much ſmaller, and neither thicke nor harde. The ſtalkes be tender, vpon whiche groweth ſeede like the other. B

There is yet another ſort of Sorrel, whiche is ſmal and wild, and therfore called Sheepes Sorrell. The ſame in leaues, flowres, ſtalkes, and ſeede, is muche like to the great Sorrel, but altogither ſmaller. The leaues be very ſmall, and the little ſtalkes are ſlender of a ſpanne long, the whiche ſometimes both with his flowers and ſeede ſheweth a blood red colour, and ſomtimes the leaues be red lykewiſe: ſometimes alſo you ſhal finde them as white as ſnow. C

5 The fifth kinde which groweth in waters and ditches, hath great leaues long and harde, muche like the leaues of poynted Patience, but muche larger.

Oxalis.
Sozrel.

Oxalis Romana. Tours Sozrel
oz Romayne Sozrel.

The ſtalkes be rounde growing, foure oz fiue foote long oz moze, the ſede is like to Patience. The roote is thicke and pale, of a ſaynt red colour within. ✤ *The Place.*

1 The ſharpepoynted Docke oz Patience, groweth in wette moyſt medowes, & marſhes.

2 The Docke called Patience, is planted in gardens.

3 The thirde kind groweth in dzy places, and about wayes and pathes.

4 The red Patience is founde amongſt potte herbes, growing in gardens.

Sozrel is commonly ſowen in gardens, and is to be found alſo growing wylde in ſome medowes and ſhadowy places.

Sheepes Sozrel loueth dzy ſoyles.

The fifth kinde groweth in ditches & ſtanding waters, and is plentiful in this Countrie.

✤ *The Tyme.*

All theſe kindes of Lapathum, doo flower in June & July. ✤ *The Names.*

Oxalis parua. Sheepes ſozrel.

All theſe herbes haue but one Greke name, that is λάπαθον: in Latine Rumex, and Lapathum: in Shoppes Lapatium.

The

1 The firſt kinde is called in Greeke ὀξυλάπαθον: in Latine, Rumex acutus: in Shoppes, Lapatium acutum: in Frenche, *Parelle* in high Douch, Wegelwurtz, Grindtwurtz, Streiſſwurtz, Zitterwurtes: in baſe Almaigne, Patich, and Peerdick,

2 The ſecond kinde is called λάπαθον ἥμερον: in Latine, Rumex ſatiuus, of ſome newe writers Rhabarbarum monachorum, of Galen alſo Hippolapathon: in Frenche, *Patience*: in baſe Almaigne, Patientie.

3 The third kind is called in Greke λάπαθον ἄγριον: in Latine, Lapathū ſylueſtre, that is to ſay, Wilde Docke, or Patience: in baſe Almaigne, Wilde Patich.

The red kinde is called in Latine, Lapathum nigrum: and of ſome late writers, Sanguis Draconis: in Frenche *Sang de Dragon*. in Douche, Draken bloet: in Engliſhe, red Patience.

4 The fourth kinde is called in Greeke ὀξαλὶς: in Latine, Oxalis: in Shoppes, Acetoſa: in Frenche, *Ozeille, vinette*, or *Salette*: in high Douche, Saur Ampfer: in baſe Almaigne, Surckele: in Engliſh, Sorrell.

Romayne Sorrel is vndoubtedly a kinde of Oxalis: and it ſhoulde ſeeme to be that kind wherof the Auncients haue vſed and written moſt properly, called ὀξαλὶς, Oxalis. The later writers do call it Oxalis Romana, and Acetoſa Romana: in Frenche, *Ozeille Romaine*, and *Ozeille de Tours*: in Douche, Roomſch Surckele.

The leaſt of theſe kindes is called Oxalis parua: in Shoppes Acetoſella: in Frenche, *Petit Ozeille*, and *Ozeille de brebis*: in high Douche, Klein Sauramp ffer: in Brabant, Schaeps Surckele, and Velt Surckele: in Engliſhe, ſmall Sorrel, and Sheepes Sorrel.

5 The fifth kind, which groweth in ditches, is called in Greeke ἱππολάπαθον: in Latine, Hippolapathum, or Lapathum magnum, or Rumex paluſtris: in Frēch, *Grande Parelle*, or *Parelle de marez*: in high Douche, Waſſer Ampfer: in baſe Almaigne, Groote Patick, or Water Patick: in Engliſhe, Great Sorrel, Water Sorrel, and Horſe Sorrel.

❧ *The Nature.*

Theſe herbes are of a reaſonable mixture betwixt colde and heate, but they be drie almoſt in the thirde degree, eſpecially the ſeede which is alſo aſtringent.

❧ *The Vertues.*

The leaues of all theſe herbes ſodden and eaten as meate, do loſe and ſoften A the belly gently, and the broth of them is of lyke vertue.

The greene leaues pounde with oyle of Roſes, and a little Saffron, do di- B geſt and diſſolue the impoſtumes and tumours of the head (called in Latine Meliceris) if it be layde therevnto.

The ſeede of Dockes and Sorrel dronken in water or wine, ſtoppeth the C laſke and blooddy flixe, and the wambling paynes of the ſtomacke.

The ſame is alſo good agaynſt the bitinges and ſtinginges of Scorpions, D ſo that if a man had firſt eaten of this ſeede, he ſhoulde feele no payne, albeit he were afterwarde ſtong of a Scorpion.

The rootes of this herbe boyled in wine & dronken, do heale the Jaundiſe, E prouoke vrine, and womens flowers, and do breake and driue foorth the ſtone and grauell.

The rootes of theſe herbes boyled in vineger, or bruſed rawe, doo heale all F ſcabbednes and ſcuruie itche, and all outwarde manginesſe and deformitie of the ſkinne, being layde therevnto.

The decoction or broth of them, is alſo very good agaynſt all manginesſe, G wilde feſtering and conſuming ſcabbes, to make a ſtew or broth to waſhe in.

The wine of the decoction of them doth ſwage the tooth ache, to be kept in the mouth, and to waſhe the teeth therewith: it ſwageth alſo the payne of the eares, dropped therein.

The rootes alſo boyled and laid to the hard kernels, and ſwelling tumours behinde the eares do diſſolue and conſume them.

The ſame pounde with vineger doth heale and waſte the hardneſſe of the melt or ſplene, and pounde by them ſelues alone, and layde vpon the ſecrete places of women, doth ſtop the immoderate fluxe of the wombe, or flowres.

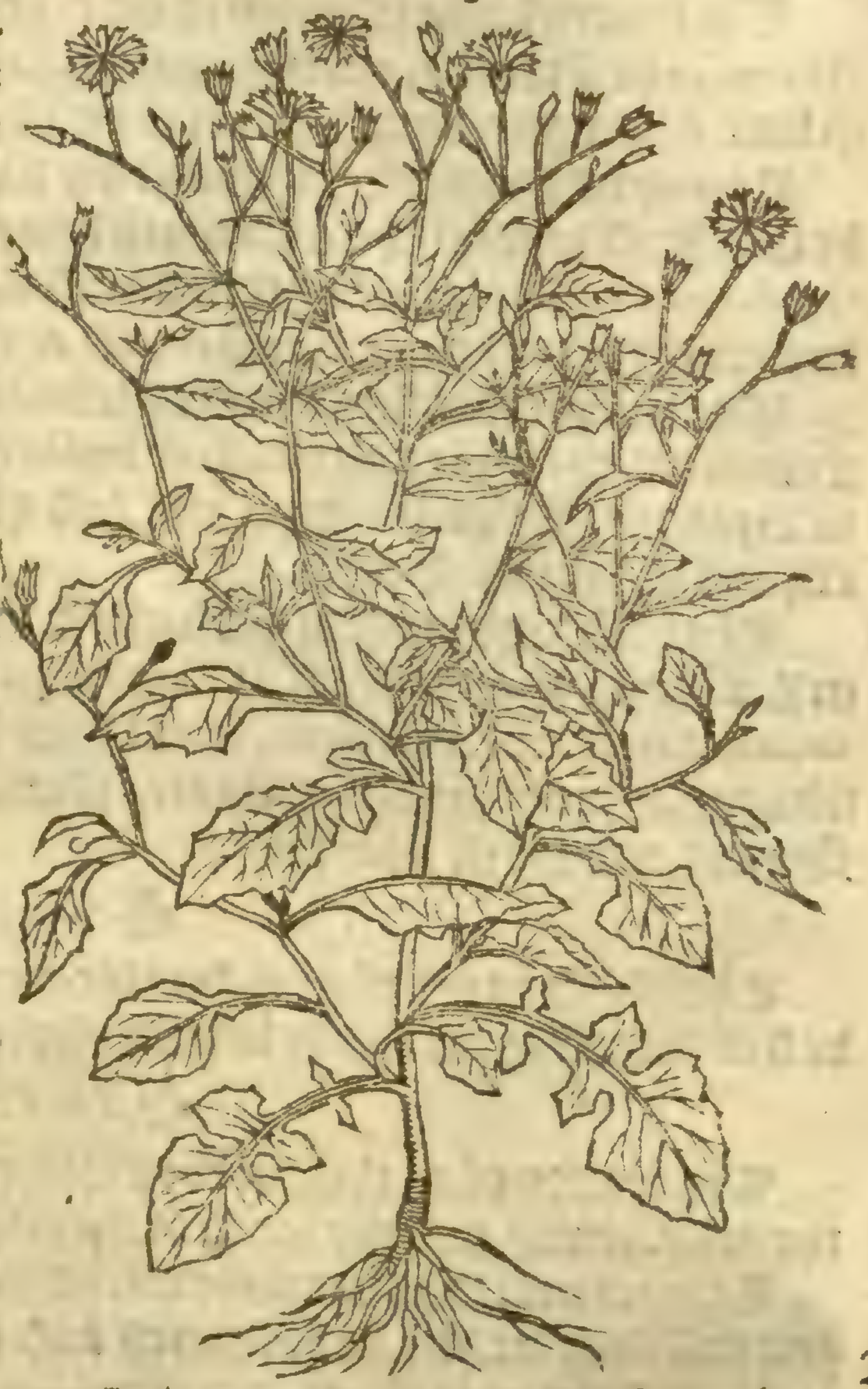
Some write that this roote hanged about the necke, doth helpe the kinges euill or ſwelling in the throte.

Of Lampſana. Chap. x.

The Deſcription.

Lampſana is a wild worte or potte herbe, hauing large leaues of a whitiſhe or pale greene colour, deepely cutte vppon both ſides like the leaues of Rape or Senuie, but a great deale ſmaller. The ſtalkes growe two foote high, & are diuided agayne into many ſmall branches: at the toppe whereof growe many ſmal yellow flowers, almoſt lyke to the flowers of the leaſt Hawkeweede.

Lampſana.



The Place.

Lampſana groweth moſt commonly in al places, by high way ſides, and ſpecially in the borders of gardens amongſt wortes and potherbes.

The Tyme.

It flowreth almoſt al the ſommer.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greke λαμψάνη: in Latine, Lampſana, & of ſome Napiũ.

The Nature.

Lampſana is ſomewhat abſterſiue or ſcouring.

The Vertues.

Lampſana, as Galen writeth, takẽ in meate, engendreth euill iuice, and noughtie nouriſhment: yet Dioſcorides ſayth, that it nouriſheth more, and is better for the ſtomacke, then the Docke or Patience.

Being layde to outwardly, it doth clenſe and mundifie the ſkinne. and therfore is good againſt the ſcruuie itche.

Of Algood. Chap. xi.

The Deſcription.

Algood, hath long large thicke leaues, almoſt like to the leaues of Sorrel, but ſhorter and broder, the ſtalke is groſſe of a foote high, vpõ which groweth the ſeede cluſtering togither, almoſt like to Drache. The roote is great, long, thicke and yellow.

The Place.

Algood groweth in vntoyled places, about wayes & pathes, & by hedges.

The

✤ *The Tyme.*

You ſhall find it in flower in June and July.

✤ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Latine Tota bona: & of ſome alſo χρυσολάχανον, Chryſolachanō, that is to ſay in Latine, Aureū olus, for his ſinguler vertue: in Frēch, *Toute bonne:* in high Douch, Guter Hērich, & Schmerbel: in baſe Almaigne, Goede Heinrich, Lammekens ooze, and of ſome Algoede: in Engliſh, Good Henry, and Algood: of ſome it is taken for Mercurie.

Tota bona.

✤ *The Nature.*

Algood is drie & abſterſiue or ſcouring.

✤ *The Vertues.*

A Algood taken as meate or broth, doth ſoften the belly, and prouoketh the ſtoole.

B This herbe greene ſtamped, and layde to, healeth old ſores, and greene wounds, and killeth and bringeth foorth wormes, that ingender in the ſame. Matthiolus.lib. 2. Dioſcor. Chap. 162. Radicis ſuccus illitus ſcabiem tollit, & Cutis maculas extergit, præſertim ſi cum aceto miſceatur. Quidam eam quoque præferunt aduerſus venenoſorum animalium morſus.

Of Endiue and Succory. Chap. xij.

✤ *The Kyndes.*

Endiue according to Dioſcorides, and other Auncient writers of Phyſicke, is of two ſortes, the one called Garden Endiue or Succorie: and the other wild Succorie. Wherof the garden Endiue or Succory is diuided againe into two ſortes or kindes, one hauing brode white leaues, and the other narrowe iagged leaues. Likewiſe of the wilde kinde are two ſortes, one kind hauing blew flowers, the other hath yellow flowers.

✤ *The Deſcription.*

1 The white garden Succorie with the brode leaues, hath great, long, large, & ſoft, whitegeeene leaues, not much vnlike the leaues of ſome ſorte of Letuce. The ſtalke is rounde ſet with the like leaues, whiche growe vp ſodenly, bearing moſt commonly blewe flowers, and ſometimes alſo white. After the flowers foloweth the ſeede, whiche is white. The roote is white and long, the which withereth and ſtarueth away, the ſeede being once ripe.

2 The ſecond kind of garden Succorie hath long narrow leaues, ſometimes creuiſhed or ſlightly toothed about the edges. The ſtalke is round, the flowers blewe, lyke to the flowers of the aforeſayde. The roote is white and long, full of ſappe, and dieth not lightly, albeit it hath borne both his flowers and ſeede.

3 The thirde kinde called wilde Endiue, hath long leaues of a ſad greene colour, and ſomewhat rough or hearie, the which be ſometimes parted with reddiſh vaynes. The ſtalkes, flowers, & ſeede, are very much lyke to garden Succorie,

Intubum ſatiuum latifolium.
White Succory.

Intubum ſatiuum anguſtifolium.
Garden Succorie.

corie, and ſo is the roote, the which laſteth a long time, & doth not lightly periſh.

4 The fourth kind, which is the wild yellow Succorie, is alſo like to Succorie in ſtalkes and leaues, the ſtalkes be a cubite long or more, full of branches. The leaues be long, almoſt like the leaues of wilde Endiue, but larger. The flowers be yellow, faſhioned like the flowers of *Dent de lyon*, but ſmaller. The roote is of a foote long, full of white ſap or iuyce, which commeth foorth whan it is hurt.

The Place.

1.2 The firſt and ſeconde kinde, are planted in the gardens of this Countrie.

3 The thirde groweth in drie, graſſie, and vntoyled places, and ſomtimes alſo in moyſt graundes.

4 The fourth kinde groweth in medowes, and moyſt waterie places, about diches and waters.

The Tyme.

These herbes flower at Midſomer, and ſometimes ſooner or rather, eſpecially the white Endiue, the whiche being timely ſowen in Marche, flowreth bytimes. Therefore the gardiners which would not haue it to flower, but are deſirous to haue it great and large, do ſowe it in July and Auguſt: for being ſo lately ſowen, it flowreth not al that yeere, but waxeth large and great: a little before winter they plucke it vp from the ground, and bind togither the toppes, and burie it vnder ſande, and ſo it waxeth all white, to be eaten in Salades with oyle and vineger.

The Names.

These herbes be called in Greeke θριδακες: in Latine Intuba: of ſome πικριδες, and Picridæ.

1 The firſt kinde is called Intubum ſatiuum latifolium: and of ſome Endiuia:

in

Intubum ſyueſtre, Cichorium. Hedypnois. Yellow Succorie.

in ſhoppes Scariola: in Frenche, *Scariole, Endiue*: in high Douch, Scariol: in baſe Almaigne, the common Countrie folke do call it Witte Endiuie, the which are better acquainted with the right Endiue, thē the ignorant Apothecaries, who in ſteede of Endiue, do vſe the wilde Letuce: in Engliſh, garden Succorie, or white Endiue with the brode leaues.

2 The ſecond is alſo a kind of garden Endiue, or Intubum ſatiuum, & is called Cichorium ſatiuum, & hortenſe: in ſhoppes Cicorea domeſtica: in Engliſh, garden Succorie: in Frenche, *Cichorée*: in high Douch, Zam Wegwarten: in baſe Almaigne, Tamme Cicoreye.

3 The thirde kinde is called in Greeke πικρὶς ἢ κιχώριον: in Latine, Cichorium, Intubum ſylueſtre, of ſome Ambubeia: in ſhoppes, Cicorea ſylueſtris: in French, *Endiue ſauuage*: in high Douche, Wilde Wegwarten: in baſe Almaigne, Wilde Cicoreye: in Engliſh, Wilde Endiue.

4 The fourth kind with the yellow flowers is called of Plinie Hedypnois: in high Douch, Geelwegwart: in French, *Cichorée iaulne*: in baſe Almaigne, Geel Cicoreye: in Engliſh, Yellow Succorie.

The Nature.

Theſe herbes be colde and drie almoſt in third degree, eſpecially the wilde, which is more drie, and of a ſcouring or abſterſiue facultie.

The Vertues.

Theſe herbes eaten, do comfort the weake and feeble ſtomacke, and do coole A and refreſh the hoate ſtomacke, ſpecially the wild Endiue, which is moſt agreeable and meeteſt for the ſtomacke and inward partes. The

The same boyled and eaten with vineger, stoppeth the laske or flure of the B belly proceeding of a hoate cause.

The iuyce or decoction of Succorie dronken is good for the heate of the li- C uer, against the Jaundise, and hoate Feuers, and Tertians.

The greene leaues of Endiue and Succorie bruised, are good against hoate D inflammations and impostumes, or gathering togither of euill humours of the stomacke, the trembling or shaking of the hart, the hoate gowte, and the great inflammation of the eyes, being layde outwardly to the places of the greefes.

The same layd to with parched Barley meale are good agaynst cholerique E inflammations, called Erysipelas, and of some S. Antonies fier, or Phlegmon.

The iuyce of the leaues of Endiue and Succorie, layd to the forehead with F oyle of roses and vineger, swageth headache.

The same with Ceruse (that is, white leade) and vineger, is good for al tu- G mours, impostumes and inflammations whiche require cooling.

Of Sowthistel. Chap. xiij.

The Kindes.

SOnchus is of two sortes, the one more wilde, rough, and prickley, called Sowthistel, or milke Thistell, the other more soft and without prickles, which we may cal Hares Lettuce, or Connies milke Thistel.

Sonchus sylueſtrior, aſpera.
Rough milke Thistel.

Sonchus tenerior, non aſpera.
Tender or sweete milke Thistel.

The Description.

SOwthistell hath long brode leaues, very deepely cut in vpon both sides, and armed with sharpe prickles. The stalke is crested, holowe within, spaced by ioyntes or knobbes, couered or set with the like leaues. At the toppe

toppe of the ſtalke growe double yellow flowers, lyke Dandelyon, but muche ſmaller: when they be paſt, there come vp white hoare knoppes or downie heades, which are caried away with the wind. The roote is long and yellow, full of hearie ſtringes.

2 The tender Wilke thiſtel, is muche lyke to the aforeſayd in leaues ſtalkes, flowers and ſeede: but the leaues be somewhat broder, & not ſo deepely iagged or cut in vppon the borders, and they haue neither thornes nor ſharpe prickles, but are alplayne without any roughneſſe.

The Place.

These herbes doo growe of them ſelues both in gardens amongſt other herbes, and alſo in the feeldes, and are taken but as weedes, and vnprofitable herbes.

The Tyme.

Wilke thiſtel and Sowthiſtel, do flower in June and July, and moſt commonly all the ſommer.

The Names.

These herbes be called in Greeke σόγχοι. in Latine, Sonchi: of the later writers Cicerbitæ, Lactucellæ, Lacterones: of Serapio and in ſhoppes, Taraxacon.

1 The firſt kinde is called Sonchus aſperior, or ſylueſtrior: in high Douche, Genſzdiſtel, Hoſzdiſtel: in Brabant, Ganſendiſtel, & Melckweye: in Frenche, *Laicteron*, and *Laceron*: in Engliſhe, Sowthiſtel, and rough Wilke thiſtel.

2 The ſeconde kinde is called Sonchus non aſpera, or Sonchus tenerior, of Apuleius Lactuca leporina: in Frenche, *Palais de lieure*: in high Douche, Haſenkol: in baſe Almaigne, Haſen Lattouwe, Haſen ſtruyck, Danwdiſtel, Canijnencruyt: in Engliſh, the tender or ſoft Wilke thiſtel.

The Nature.

These herbes be colde and drie of complexion, eſpecially being greene and newe gathered: for being dry or long gathered, they are ſomewhat hoate, as Galen ſayth.

The Vertues.

A The iuyce of eyther of theſe herbes dronken, ſwageth the gnawing paynes of the ſtomacke, prouoketh vrine, and breaketh the ſtone, and is of a ſoueraigne remedie againſt the ſtrangurie and the Iaunders.

B The ſame dronken, filleth the breaſtes of Nurſes with good and holeſome milke, and cauſeth the children whom they nouriſh, to be of a good colour. Of the ſame vertue is the brothe of the herbe dronken.

C The iuyce of theſe herbes do coole and refreſhe the heate of the fundement, and the priuie partes of the body, being layde thereto with cotton, and of the eares, being dropped in.

D The greene leaues of Wilke thiſtel, are good againſt all hoate ſwellinges and impoſtumations, eſpecially of the ſtomacke being bruſed & layd therupon.

E The roote with his leaues being pounde, and layde to as an emplayſter, is good againſt the bytinges and ſtinginges of Scorpions.

Of Hawke weede. Chap. xiij.

The Kindes.

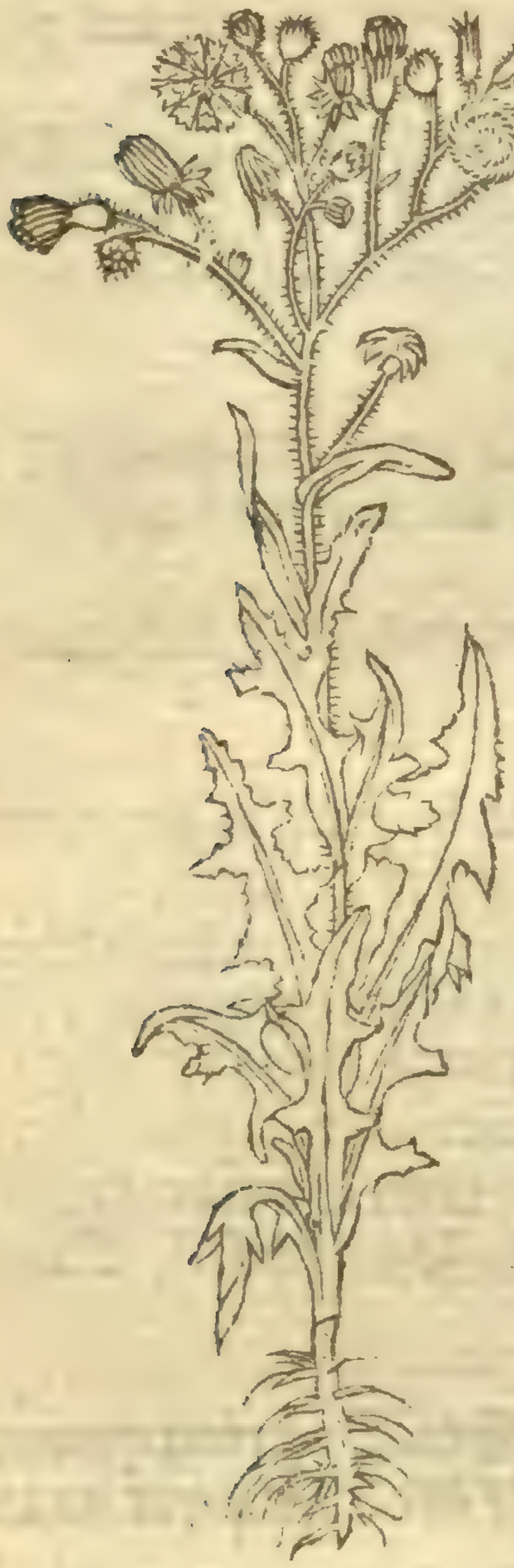
Dioſcorides ſetteth foorth two kinds of Hawke weede, the great and the ſmal: of the ſmaller are alſo three ſortes.

The Deſcription.

1 THE great Hawkeweede putteth foorth a rough ſtalke ſomthing reddiſh, and holow within. The leaues be long, very muche iagged, and deepely cut vppon the ſydes, eche cut ſtanding wide, or a great waye one from another, and ſet with ſharpe prickles, almoſt lyke the leaues

Hieracium maius.

Great Hawkeweede.



Hieracium minus primum.

Wilde Succorie.

of milke Thistel, at the toppe of the stalke growe long knoppes, the whiche bringe foorth yellowe double flowers, lyke the flowers of milke Thistel, the whiche do change into rounde cotton or downie bawles, which are blowen away with the winde. The roote is not very long, but it hath threddy stringes hanging at it.

2 The first kinde of the lesse Hawkeweede hath long leaues, diuided and cut on the edges, almost lyke the leaues of Dandelyon, but not so bigge nor so deepely cut, and lying flat vpon the grounde, from amongst those leaues shooteth vp smoth naked brownish stalkes, bringing foorth double yellow flowers in the top, the whiche do turne into downe bawles or globes and do flee away with the winde. The roote is long and slender, smoothe, and white.

3 The seconde kinde of the lesser Hawkweede is lyke vnto the aforesayde in stalkes and flowers, the leaues do also lye spread vpon the ground, but they be smaller narrower and more deepely cut, then the leaues abouesayde. This Hawkweede hath no deepe downeright roote, but sheweth as though it were gnawen or bitten, lyke to the roote of Deuils bit, whereof we haue written in the first booke of this historie of Plantes, and it is full of stringes.

4 The third is the least of al three, his leaues be much lyke to the first Hawkweede, and so be his flowers, stalkes and rootes: but altogither lesse. The leaues be altogither smoothe and naked, and not so brownish as the leaues of the first Hawkweede.

The Place.

These herbes grow in vntoyled places, as the borders of corne fieldes, in medowes, high wayes, and the brinkes of ditches.

The Tyme.

These herbes doo flower from June to September.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke ἱεράκιον, of some σογχίτης: in Latine, Accipitrina: that is to say, Sperhawke herbe, or Hawkeweede, Apuleius calleth it Lactuca syluatica, picris, and Thridax agria.

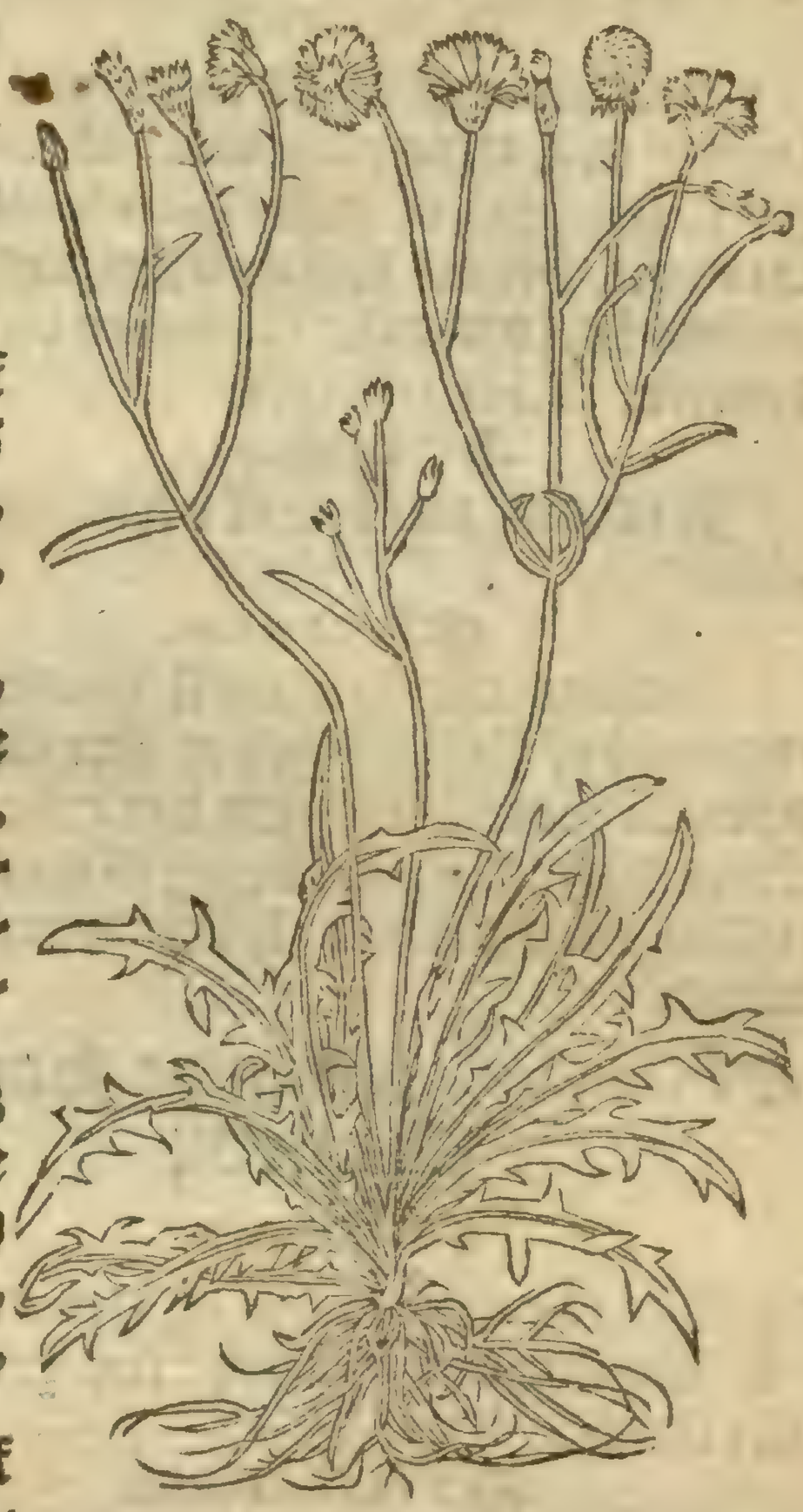
1 The first kinde is called in Greeke ἱεράκιον τὸ μέγα: in Latine, Hieracium magnũ: of some Sonchites, Lampuca, or Sitheleas: in Frenche, *Cichorée sauuage*: in high Douche, Grosz habichkraut, in base Almaigne, Groot hauickscruyt: That is to say, the great Hawkeweede.

2 The lesser kind is called in Greke ἱεράκιον τὸ μικρον: in Latine, Hieracium paruum: of some Intybum agreste, or Lactuca minor: in high Douche, Klein Habichkraut, that is to say, the lesser Hawkweede: in base Almaigne, Cleyn Hauickscruyt.

The seconde lesser kinde is also called of some Morsus Diaboli: in Douche Teuffels abbisz: that is to say in English, Diuels bit: and in Frenche, *Mors de Diable.* bycause his roote is eaten or bitten lyke the Scabiouse Diuels bit.

Hieracium minus alterum.

Yellow Deuils bit.



The Nature.

These herbes be colde and drie.

The Vertues.

These herbes in vertue and operation, are muche like to Sowe Thistel, or Sonchus, and being vsed after the like manner, be as good to al purposes.

They be also good for the eyesight, if the iuyce of them be dropped into the Eyes, especially of that sort whiche is called Diuels bit.

Of Iangdebeefe. Chap. xv.

The Description.

This herbe hath great broade leaues, greater and broader then the leaues of Borache, set ful of soft prickles, from whiche leaues commeth vp a tender weake brittle and triangled stalke set with leaues of the same sort, but smaller. At the toppe of the stalke growe many small leaues, thicke set and harde throng togither round about the stalke, from amongst whiche litle leaues commeth a rough round Thistely knoppe, bearing a purple flower, the whiche is caried away with the wind. The roote is thicke and crooked hauing many stringes.

The Place.

This herbe groweth in the medowes of this Countrie, and in moyst places by water brookes or ditches.

The Tyme.

This Thistel flowreth in August.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke κρίσιον ἢ κίρσιον: in Latine, Cirsium, of some Buglossum magnum, and Spina mollis: in Brabant, Groote Dauw distel, vnknowē in shoppes, some take Cirsion to be Langdebeefe. T.lib. 1.fol.143.

The Nature.

It is colde and drie of vertue like Sonchus.

The Vertues.

1 Andreas the Herboriſt writeth that the roote of Cirsium tyed or bounde to the diseased place, swageth the ache of the veynes (called Varix) being to muche opened or enlarged and fylled with grosse blood.

Of Condrilla, Gumme Succorie. Chap. xvi.

The Kindes.

There be two sortes of Condrilla, as Dioscorides writeth, the great and the small.

The Description.

1 Condrilla is somewhat lyke to wylde Endiue: his leaues be long, grayish, and deepely cut vpon both sides, the stalke is small, of a foote long or somewhat more, in the litle stalkes of Condrilla, is founde a gumme lyke Masticke, of the bignesse of a beane, whereupon growe round knoppes, which after their opening bringeth forth faire flowers, whiche in collour and making are much like to the flowers of wild Endiue: but much smaller. The roote is long and white like to Succorie.

2 The other Condrilla hath long leaues deepely indented vppon both sides lyke to the leaues of the wilde Endiue, and for the most parte spreade abroade vpon the ground, amongst which leaues growe vp smal playne holow stalkes, carrying fayre yellowe double flowers the whiche past they turne into rounde blowballes, like to fine downe or cotton, and are carried away with the wind. The roote is long and slender yellowish and ful of milke, which commeth forth when it is cut or broken.

The Place.

1 The great Condrilla is not common in this Countrie, but is to be founde in the gardens of Herboristes.

2 The lesser which is our Dandelion, groweth in al partes of this Countrie, in medowes and pastures.

The Tyme.

The great Condrilla flowreth in May, and in June. Dandelion flowreth in April and August.

The Names.

1 The first kinde of these herbes is called in Greeke κονδρίλλη: in Latine Condrilla:

Condrilla. Gumme Succorie. Condrilla Dandelyon.

drilla: of Plinie Condrillon, and Condrillis: of some also Cichorion, and Seris: of the later writers Condrilla maior: in this Countrie Condrilla, and Gumme Succorie: in Douche, Condrilla.

2 The seconde kinde is called in Greeke κονδρίλλη ἑτέρα: in Latine, Condrilla altera: in shoppes, Dens leonis, and Rostrum porcinum: in Frenche, *Pisse-en-lict* in high Douche, Kozlkraut, Pfaffenblat, Pfaffen rorlin: in base Almaigne, Papencruyt, Hontstroosen, Canckerbloemen, and Schorftbloemen: in Englishe, Dandelyon.

The Nature.

These herbes be colde and drie lyke Endiue and Succorie.

The Vertues.

The iuyce of the great Condrilla taken by itselfe or with wine, stoppeth the A laske, especially comming of the heate of the liuer.

The same bruised and eaten with his leaues & rootes, is very good agaynst B the bitinges of venemous Serpentes.

The seede of Condrilla doth strengthen the stomacke, and causeth good di- C gestion, as Dorotheus writeth.

Dantdelyon in vertue and operation is much like Succorie, and it may be D alwayes vsed in steede thereof.

It layeth downe the staring heares of the eyebrowes, and causeth newe E heares to grow, if the iuyce be often layd to the place.

Of Groundswell. Chap. xvij.

The Kindes.

Although Dioscorides and other the Auncients haue set foorth but one sort

of Erigeron, yet for al that, the later learned writers do set out two kindes, the one great, and the other smal: vnto which we haue ioyned a third kind. Wherfore Erigeron is nowe to be counted of three sortes.

Erigeron primum, & secundum.

The first & second kindes of Groundswel.

Erigeron tertium.

The third kind of Groundswel.

The Description.

THe great Groundswel, hath rough whitish leaues, deeply iagged and knawen vpō both sides, like to the leaues of white Mustard or senuie. The stalke is two foote high or more: at the top whereof growe smal knoppes, which do open into smal yellow flowers the which are sodenly gone, & changed into downie blowbawles like to the heades of Dantdelyon, and are blowen away with the winde. The roote is hearie, and the whole herbe is of a strange smell.

2 The lesser Groundswel hath greene leaues, whiche be also much torne, and deepely iagged vpon both sides like the leaues of the great groundswell, but a great deale smaller, greener, smother, and not so rough. The stalke is a spanne long, at the toppe whereof growe yellow flowers, whiche do also chaunge sodenly into hoare heades or blowbawles, and doo flye away with the winde. The roote is hearie, and hath no proper smell.

3 The third Groundswel hath a straight slender stemme, of a browne purple colour and set full of fine cotton or downie heares: the leaues be long and narrow. At the top of the stalkes grow smal knoppes, out of which come smal pale yellow flowers, the whiche incontinently after their opening do change, and become so sodenly gray or white, that he that taketh not the better heede, may thinke that they are so at the first opening of the knoppes: for euen the self same

day,

day, and sometimes the very same houre of their opening, they become gray or hoare, and shortly after the knoppes do spreade abrode and open, and the gray heare with the seede, are blowen and carried away with the winde, The roote is small and very tender.

The Place.

1 The great Groundswel groweth in sandy groundes, and alongst by wayes and pathes.

2 The lesser is often found amongst potherbes, and commonly in the feeldes.

3 The thirde groweth in darke shadowed wooddes, and dry Countries.

The Tyme.

1 The great Groundswel flowreth in June and July.

2 The lesser Groundswel flowreth al the sommer, and somtimes also in winter, when it is milde and not to colde.

3 The thirde flowreth at Midsomer.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke ἱερακίον: in Latine, Senecio: of some Herbulū, or Erechtites: in Frenche, *Seneceon*, or *Senesson*: in high Douche, Grindtkraut: in English, Groundswel.

1 The first kinde is called Senecio maior, that is to say, Great Groundswell: in Brabant, groot Cruyscruyt, and of some Silsom: in Frenche, *Grand Seneceon*.

2 The seconde is called in Latine Senecio minor, that is to say, the lesse Groundswel: in French, *Petit Senesson*: in Douch, Cruyscruyt, or cleyn Cruyscruyt, the whiche is well knowen.

3 The thirde sort is a right Erigeron, a Senecio, especially that which Theophraste describeth: for as it is abouesayde, his flowers waxe sodenly white hoare, from whēce it hath to name Erigeron. Conrade Gesner calleth it Ἱερακίον. and placeth it with the kindes of Conyza.

The Nature.

Erigeron, as Paulus writeth, hath somewhat a cooling nature, but yet digestiue.

The Vertues.

The leaues and stalkes of Groundswell, boyled in water or sweete wine A and dronken, healeth the ache of the stomacke that riseth of choler.

The leaues and flowers alone, or stamped with a litle wine, are good to be B layde to the burning heate or inflammation of the stones and fundement.

The same mingled with the fine powder of Frankencense, healeth all C woundes, especially of the sinewes, being layd thereto.

The downe of the flowers layde to with a litle Saffron & water, are good D for bleared and dropping eyes.

The same with a litle salt, doth wast & consume the kinges euil, or strumes E of the necke.

The small Groundswell is good to be eaten in Salades with oyle and vineger, and is no euill or vnholsome foode.

Of Letuce. Chap. xviij.

The Kindes.

OF Letuce are two sortes, the garden and wilde Letuce, and of the garden Letuce are sundrie sortes.

The Description.

THe first kind of garden Letuce, hath long brode leaues, euen playne and smothe, the whiche do neuer close, nor come togither: emongst which riseth a straight stalke full of white sappe lyke milke, of the height of two foote, the which diuideth it self at the top into sundry branches bearing yellow

Lactuca ſatiua. **Garden Letuce.**

Lactuca criſpa **Curled or criſpe Letuce.**

flowers, which do change into a graiſhe or white hoare beарde. The ſeede is white, long and ſmal. The roote is long & thicke like to a Carrot, but ſmaller.

2 The ſecond kind of Letuce, hath crompled leaues, wrinckled and gathered or drawen togither almoſt like the Noquet or Chauden of a Calfe: otherwayes it is altogither like the aforeſayd, in ſtalkes, flowers, ſeede, and rootes.

3 The third ſort is the faireſt and whiteſt kind: it hath great large leaues, the whiche do growe very thicke togither all from one roote, ſo that the firſt and nethermoſt leaues do ſpreade abrode vpon the ground, and the middelmoſt do growe and cloſe togither one vppon another, lofed and headed almoſt like to a Cabbage Cole: but the reſidue, as the ſtalkes, flowers, ſeede, and rootes, are like to the firſt. This kind is beſt beloued and moſt deſired, and commonly vſed in meates.

4 Columella writeth of another kinde of Letuce, whoſe leaues be darke or browne, almoſt of a purple colour.

5 Yet there is another kinde whoſe leaues are reddiſh, plaine or ſmothe, very tender and ſaueric: yet for al that both theſe kindes be vnknowen of the later writers.

The Place.

They vſe to ſowe Letuce in gardens amongſt potherbes in good fertile grounde, and they muſt be planted farre a ſunder one from the other, otherwiſe they will not ſpreade, nor growe to a rounde head or cloſe Cabbage Letuce.

The Tyme.

They ſow Letuce early & late, al ſeaſons of the yeere, but chiefely in March and April: and two or three monethes after the ſowing, it bringeth forth both flower and ſeede, but then it is nothing worth to be eaten.

The

The Names.

The garden Letuce is called in Greke θριδακίνη: in Latine, Lactuca ſatiua: in Shoppes, Lactuca: in high Douche, Lattich, or Lactuck: in baſe Almaigne, Lattowe: in Engliſh, Lettis, and Lettus.

1 The firſt kind of Letuce hath none other particuler name, but that generall name Lactuca, Lettis.

2 The ſeconde kinde is called of Plinie, Lactuca criſpa: in Engliſhe, Criſpe or curled Lettis: in Frenche, *Laictue creſpue*: in high Douche, Krauſer Lattich: in baſe Almaigne, Ghecronckelde Lattowe: in Engliſh, Crompled Lettis.

3 Plinie calleth the thirde kind Lactuca laconica, Lactuca ſeſſilis: Columella calleth it, Lactuca betica: the later writers call it Lactuca capitata: in Frenche, *Laictue pommée*, or *Laictuca à pomme*: in Engliſhe, Loſed, or Cabbage Lettis.

4 The fourth kinde is called of Columella, Lactuca Ceciliana.

5 The fifth kinde is called Lactuca Cypria, and of Plinie, Lactuca Græca.

The Nature.

Garden Letuce is colde and moyſt in the firſt or ſeconde degree.

The Vertues.

A The garden Letuce eaten in meate, engendreth better blood, and cauſeth better digeſtion than the other wort or potherbe, eſpecially beyng boyled and not eaten rawe.

B It is good in meate agaynſt the heate of the ſtomacke, and the wamblings of the ſame, it ſlaketh thirſte, and cauſeth good appetite, eſpecially being eaten rawe in Salades.

C The ſame taken in the ſame manner, cauſeth ſound and ſweete ſleepe, it maketh the belly good and ſoft, and engendreth abundance of milke: ſurely, it is very good for ſuche as cannot take their reſt, and for Nurſes, and for ſuche as giue ſucke, whiche haue but ſmall ſtore of milke: but for that purpoſe it is better before it begynneth to ſhoote foorth his ſtalkes: for whan it putteth foorth his ſtalkes it waxeth bitter and is not ſo good in meates as before.

D The greene leaues of Letuce bruſed, are good to be layde vppon newe burninges and ſcaldinges before it riſeth vp into wheales and bliſters, and vppon all hoate ſwellinges and wilde fier, called Eriſipiles.

E Letuce ſeede being often vſed to be eaten a long ſpace, drieth vp the naturall ſeede, and putteth away the deſire to Lecherie.

F And as Plinie writeth, it is good to be dronken in wyne agaynſt the ſtinginges of Scorpions.

Of wilde Letuce. Chap. xix.

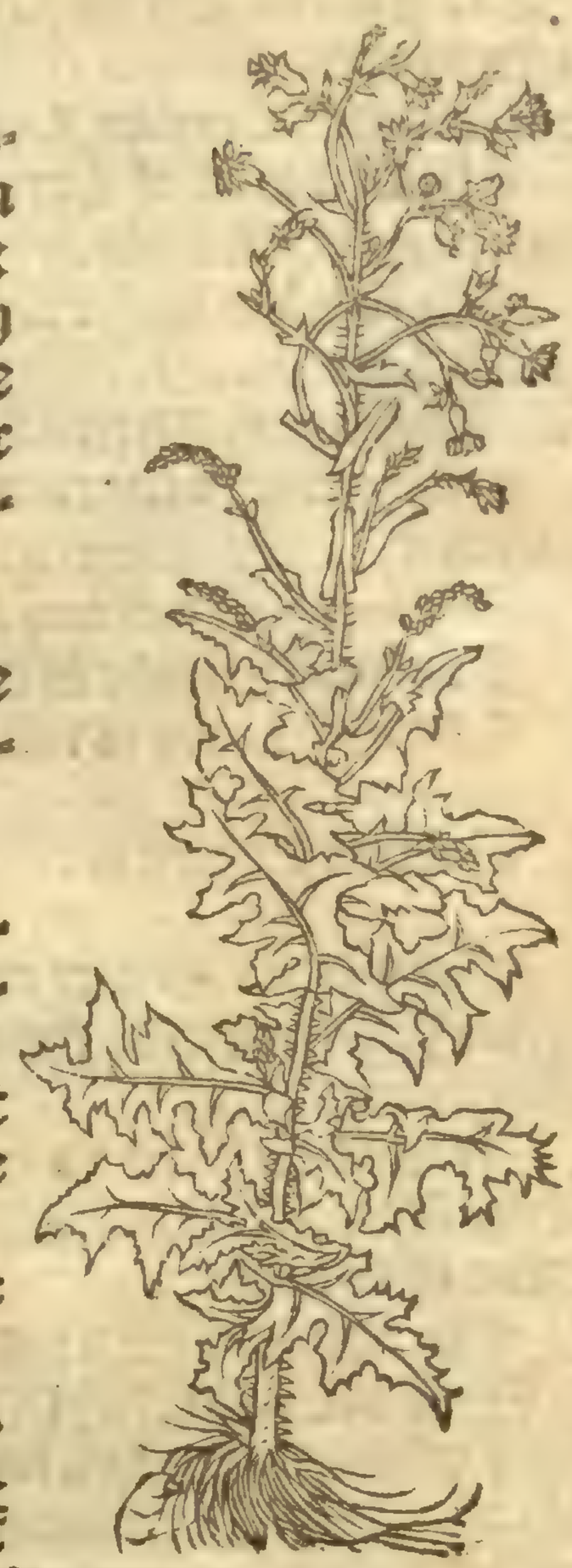
The Deſcription.

THE wilde Letuce hath long leaues deepely cut vppon both edges, whitiſhe, and vnderneath the leafe the middle ſinewe or ribbe is ſet full of ſharpe prickles. The ſtalke is round and long, and groweth vp higher then the ſtalkes of the garden Letuce, it is rough and ſet with ſharpe prickles, and leaues lyke the other but ſmaller: at the toppe of the ſtalke growe flowers lyke them of the garden Letuce. The ſeede is brownish, otherwiſe it is lyke the ſeede of the garden Letuce. The roote is ſmall.

The Place.

This herbe groweth in the borders of feeldes, alongſt the wayes and ſuch lyke vntoyled places and ſometimes in the gardens amongſt potherbes: and where as it hath bene once ſowen, it commeth agayne lightly without any more labour.

Lactuca fyluestris.



The Tyme.

This Letuce flowreth in July and August.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke θριδάξ ἄγρια: in Latine Lactuca fyluestris: of Zoroastes, Pherumbrum: in shoppes Endiuia: albeit this is not the right Endiue: of some Seriola: in Frenche, *Laictue sauuage*: in high Douche, Wilder Lattiche: in base Alemaigne, Wilde Lattouwe: in Englishe, Wilde Letuce, of Turner greene Endiue. And this is the herbe that the Israelites did eate with their Passeouer Lambe.

The Nature.

The wilde Letuce is partly colde and drie in the third degree, and partly sharpe and abstersiue or scouring, with some warmenesse.

The Vertues.

A The iuyce of the wilde Letuce dronken with Drimel, that is, honied vineger, scoureth by siege the waterie humours.

B It reconcileth sleepe, and swageth al paynes: also it is good against the stinging of Scorpions, and the fielde Spider called Phalangium.

C It is also good with womans milke to be layde vnto burninges.

D The same dropped into the eyes, cleareth the sight, and taketh away the clowdes & dimnesse of the same.

E The seede of this Letuce also, abateth the force of Uenus, and is of vertue like to the garden Letuce seede.

Of Purcelayne.. Chap. xx.

The Kyndes.

There be two kindes of Purcelayne, one of the garden, the other wilde: bysides these there is also a thirde kinde, the whiche groweth onely in salt groundes.

The Description.

1 GArden Purcelayne hath grosse stalkes, fat, round, and of a browned colour, the which do grow vp to the length of a span or more, vpõ the sayd stalkes are ỹ thicke fat or fleshie leaues, somthing long & brode, round before. The flowers grow betwixt the leaues and stalkes, and also at the highest of the stalkes, the which be very smal, & of a faynt yellowish colour. The same being past, there come little rounde close huskes, in whiche is founde smal blacke seede. The roote is tender and hearie.

2 The wild Purcelaine hath thicke fat round stalkes, like the garden Purcelayne, but tenderer, smaller, and redder, the which grow nothing at al vpright, but are spread abrode, and trayle vpon the ground. The leaues be smaller then the leaues of the other, but the flowers & sede is like. These two Purcelaynes are full of iuyce, and of a sharpe or quicke taste. They are vsed in the sommer to be eaten in Salade, as they vse Letuce.

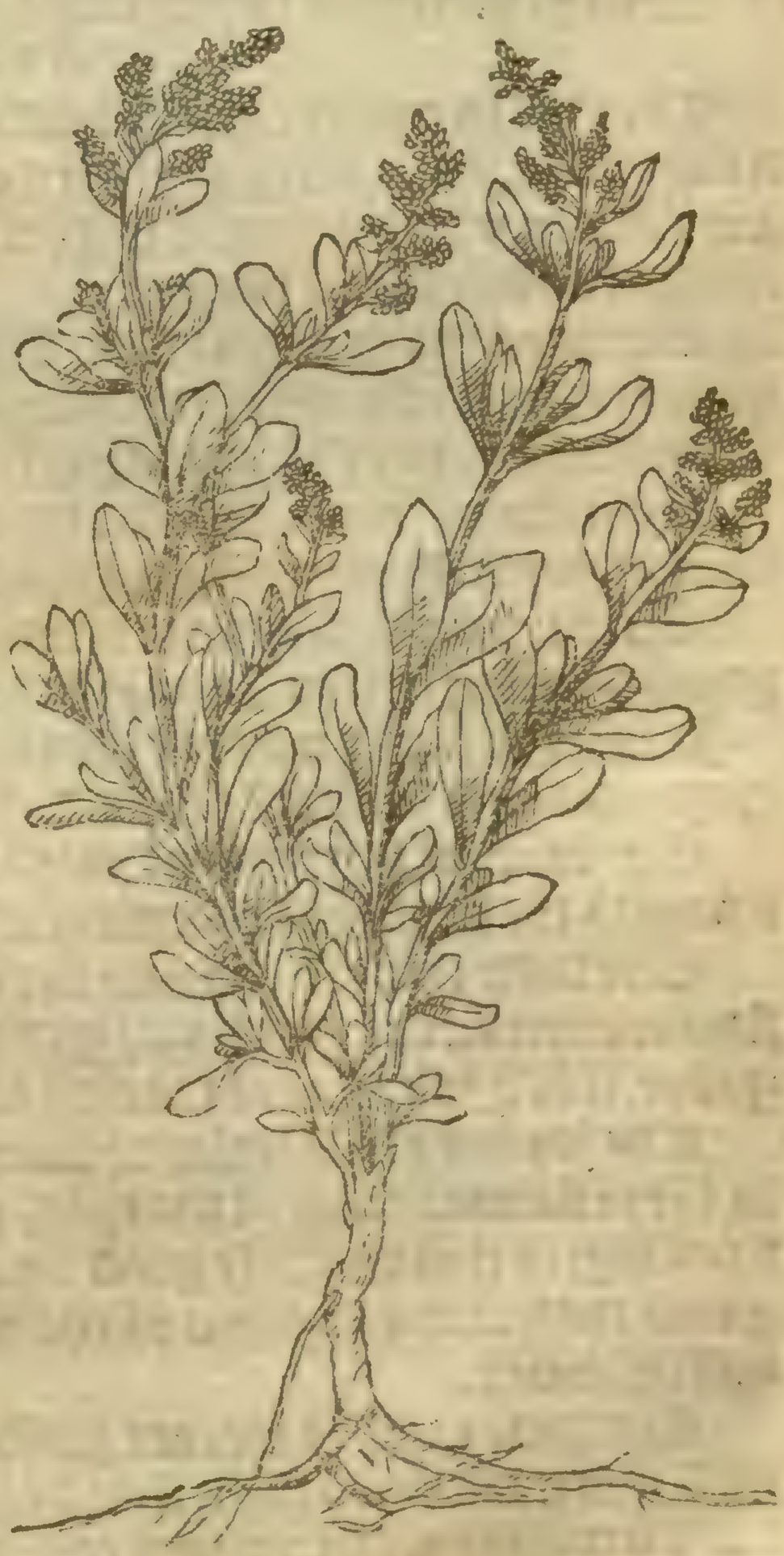
3 The thirde kinde, the which groweth in salt ground, hath many smal, hard, and wooddy stalkes. The leaues be thicke, of a white greene or ashe colour, very much like to the leaues of the other Purcelayne, but whiter and softer in

hande-

Portulaca hortenſis.
Garden Pyrcelayne.

Portulaca ſylueſtris.
Wilde Purcelayne.

Portulaca marina.
Sea Purcelayne.



handeling, yet not ſo ſmoothe nor ſhining. The flowers growe at the toppe of the ſtalkes, cluſtering togither lyke ỹ flowers of Orache or Blite. The roote is long and of a wooddy ſubſtance, and liueth with his ſtalke, and certayne of his leaues all the winter.

¶ The Place.

1 The tame Purcelayne is ſowen in gardens.

2 The wild groweth of his owne accorde in wayes and alies of gardens, & in ſome places it groweth vppon rockes, cleeues, and viniardes.

3 Sea Purcelayne groweth vpō bankes or walles caſt vp in places adioyning to the ſea: and great ſtore therof is founde in Zeeland. and byſides the Ile of Purbeck in Englande.

❧ The Tyme.

2. The garden & wilde Purcelayne, do flower from after the moneth of June, vntill September, and in this ſpace they yeelde their ſeede.

The

3 The ſea Purcelayne flowreth in July.

¶ *The Names.*

Purcelayne is called in Greke ἀνδράχνη: in Latine and in ſhoppes Portulaca: in Frenche, *Pourpier*, or *Pourcelaine*: in high Douche, Burgel: in baſe Almaigne, Pozceleyne: in Engliſh, Purcelayne.

1 The firſt kinde is called Portulaca ſatiua, or Hortenſis: in Frenche, *Pourpier*, or *Pourcelaine domeſtique*, or *cultiuée*: in high Douche, Heymiſch Burgel, or Burtzelkraut: in baſe Almaigne, Roomſche Pozceleyne, or tamme Pozceleyne: in Engliſh, garden and tame Purcelayne.

2 The ſeconde kinde is called of the newe writers, Portulaca ſylueſtris: in Frenche, *Pourpier ſauuage*: in high Douche, Wildt Burtzel: in baſe Almaigne, Ghemeyne, or wilde Pozceleyne: in Engliſh, Wild Purcelayne: but yet this is not that wild Purcelayne, which is deſcribed in ſome copies of Dioſcorides, the which is of a hoate nature or complexion.

3 The thirde kinde of Purcelayne of the later writers, is called Portulaca marina: in Frenche, *Pourcelaine de mer*: in Douch, Zee Pozceleyne. This ſeemeth to be that herbe which the Greekes call ἅλιμος: the Latiniſtes, Halimus, eſpecially the ſeconde kinde deſcribed by Plinie.

✻ *The Nature.*

1.2 The garden and wilde Purcelayne are cold in the thirde degree, and moyſt in the ſeconde.

3 Sea Purcelayne is playnely hoate and drie in the ſeconde degree.

✻ *The Vertues.*

They vſe to eate the garden and wild Purcelayne in Salades and meates, as they do Letuce, but it cooleth the blood, and maketh it waterie & nouriſheth very litle: yet for all that, it is good for thoſe that haue great heate in their ſtomackes and inwarde partes.

The ſame taken in lyke ſort, ſtoppeth all defluxions and falling downe of humours, and is good for the paynes of the bladder and kidneyes, & it healeth them, albeit they be exulcerated, fret or hurt. B

Purcelayne comforteth the weake inflamed ſtomacke, & it taketh away the imaginations, dreames, fanſies, & the outragious deſire to the luſt of the body. C

The iuyce of Purcelayne dronken hath the ſame vertue: alſo it is good againſt burning feuers, & againſt the wormes that ingender in the body of man. D

It is good for ſuch as ſpit blood, it ſtoppeth the blooddy flixe, the flixe of the Hemorroides, & al iſſues of blood. It hath the like vertue being boyled & eaten. E

The iuyce of Purcelayne powred vpon the head with oyle & vineger roſet, ſwageth the head ache comming of heate, or of ſtanding to long in the Sonne. F

The ſame throwen vp into the mother or matrix, helpeth the burning inflammations, exulcerations, or gnawing frettings in the ſame, & powred in by a gliſter, it is good againſt the flixe of the guttes & exulceration of the bowelles. G

The leaues of Purcelayne mingled with parched barley meale, and layde to the inflammations of the eyes, eaſeth the ſame, and taketh away the hoate ſwelling: ſo it is likewiſe good againſt S. Antonies fier, called Eryſipelas: againſt the heate and payne of the head, and againſt all hoate inflammations and tumours. H

The ſame eaten rawe, are good againſt the teeth being ſet on edge, or aſtonied, and it faſteneth them that be looſe. I

To conclude, Purcelayne cooleth all that is hoate, wherefore being layde vpon woundes, eyther by it ſelfe or with the meale of parched barley, it preſerueth woundes from inflammation. K

The ſeede of Purcelayne beyng taken, kylleth and dꝛiueth fooꝛth wooꝛmes, L and ſtoppeth the laſke.

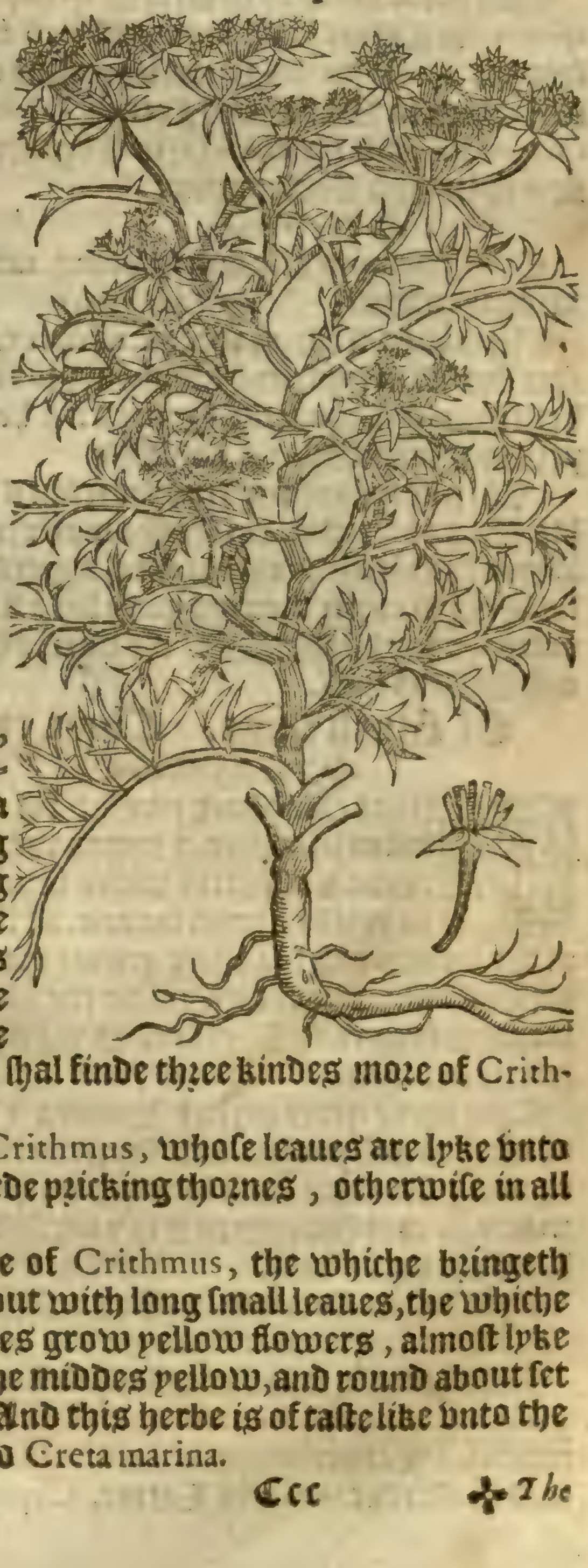
The Sea Purcelayne is gathered in the ſommer, and is of ſome pꝛeſerued M and kept in vineger foꝛ Salade, to be eaten at winter like Capers: foꝛ being ſo eaten, it doth heate and comfoꝛt the ſtomacke, cauſeth good appetite, oꝛ meate luſt, and pꝛouoketh vꝛine.

If this Purcelayne be Halimus, the roote thereof is good againſt crampes N and dꝛawing awꝛy of ſinewes, burſtinges and gnawinges in the belly, to be taken in Meade the waight of a dꝛamme. It alſo cauſeth Nurſes to haue ſtoꝛe of milke.

Of Sampiere. Chap. xxi.

Crithmum.

Crithmum ſpinoſum.



The Deſcription.

Sampiere hath fat, thicke, long, ſmal leaues, almoſt lyke Purcelayne, the ſtalke is rounde of a foote, oꝛ a foote and a halfe long bearing round ſpokie tufts, which dꝛing fooꝛth litle white flowers, and a ſeede lyke Fenyll, but greater. The roote is thicke, and of a pleaſant ſauour. Searche the commentaries of Matthiolus in the ſeconde booke of Dioſcoꝛides, there you ſhal finde thꝛee kindes moꝛe of Crithmum.

2 Of this is founde another kinde of Crithmus, whoſe leaues are lyke vnto the firſt, the crowne ſet about with harde pꝛicking thoꝛnes, otherwiſe in all thinges like vnto the other.

3 Yet is there founde a thirde kinde of Crithmus, the whiche bꝛingeth fooꝛth many ſtalkes of one roote, ſet about with long ſmall leaues, the whiche are very thicke, vpon the top of the ſtalkes grow yellow flowers, almoſt lyke vnto the flowers of Chryſanthemū, in the middes yellow, and round about ſet with yellow leaues. The roote is long. And this herbe is of taſte like vnto the firſt Crithmus, the whiche is very lyke to Creta marina.

Anagallis Aquatica.

✤ *The Place.*

This herbe groweth in ſalt ground by the ſea coaſt, and is found very plentifully in many places of Spayne, Fraunce, and England, alongſt the ſhoare or coaſt. The Herboriſtes of this Countrie doo plant it in their gardens.

✤ *The Tyme.*

Sampiere bloweth in this Countrie in Auguſt and September, but wher as it groweth of his owne kind, it flowreth more timely.

✤ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke κρίθμον, ἢ κρίταμον: in Latine Crithmum, and Bati: in ſhoppes, Creta marina, by whiche name it is knowen in Brabant: in French, *Bacille, Crete marine*, and *Fenoil marin*: in Engliſhe, Sampier, and Creſtmarine.

✤ *The Nature.*

Creſtmarine is drie and ſcouring, and meetely warme.

✤ *The Vertues.*

A The leaues, ſeede, or rootes, or al togither boyled in wine and dronken, prouoketh vrine and womens flowers: & helpeth muche againſt the Jaundiſe.

B They keepe and preſerue the leaues & branches of Creſtmarin, or Sampier, in brine or pickle, to be eaten lyke Cappers: for being ſo eaten, they are good for ẏ ſtomacke and open the ſtoppinges of the liuer, the ſplene and the kidneyes.

Of Brookelime. Chap. xrij.

✤ *The Deſcription.*

BRookelime hath rounde fat ſtalkes, full of branches, & vppon the ſame fat thicke leaues: the which being bruſed do yeelde a good ſauour. At the toppe of the ſtalkes and branches growe many fayre blewe flowers, not much vnlike the flowers of blewe Pimpernel. The roote is white & ful of hearie ſtringes.

✤ *The Place.*

This herbe groweth in ẏ borders & brinkes of ditches and pooles, and ſometimes alſo by running ſtreames, and brookes harde by the water, ſo that ſometimes it is ouerflowen and drenched in the ſame.

✤ *The Tyme.*

Brookelime flowreth in May, and June.

✤ *The Names.*

This herbe is called now in theſe dayes Anagallis aquatica, and Becabunga, and of ſome it is taken for that herbe that of Dioſcorides is named in Greeke κυπαία: in Latine, Cepæa: and it ſeemeth

seemeth to be a kinde of Soum, of the whiche is written by Cratenas: in high Douche, Wasserpunghen, Bachpunghe, or Punghen: in base Almaigne, Waterpunghen: in English, Brookelyme.

The Nature.

This herbe is hoate almost in the seconde degree.

The Vertues.

Brookelime leaues dronken in wine do helpe the strangullion, & the inward scabbes of the bladder, especially if it be taken with the roote of Asparagus or Sperage.

They be also eaten with oyle and vineger, and are good for them that are troubled with the strangurie, and stone.

Of Earth Chesnut. Chap. xxiij.

Bolbocastanon.

The Description.

THE small Earth Chestnut hath seuen crested stalkes, of a foote and a halfe long or more. The first leaues are lyke the leaues of common Parsely, but they be lesser, & smaller iagged & they that grow about the stemme, are not muche vnlyke the leaues of Dil, the flowers which are white, do growe in spokie tuftes lyke the toppes of Dyl. The seede is small of a flagrant smel, not much vnlyke the seede of Commin or Fenill, but a great deale smaller. The roote is rounde lyke a wherrow or wherle, or rather like a litle round appel, browne without and white within, in taste almost lyke to Carrottes.

The Place.

This herbe groweth in many places of Holande and Zeelande, in corne feeldes & alongst the wayes, there is good store of it in some places of Englande. The Herboristes of Brabant, do plant it in their gardens.

The Time.

This herbe flowreth and deliuereth his seede in June.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Zeelande, Cleyn Eerdtnoten, some Herboristes take it for Apios, others for Meum, and the thirde for Bulbina: but it hath no lykenesse vnto any of them three, it seemeth better in my iudgement to Βολβοκάστανον, Bolbocastanon, of Alexander Trallianus, the whiche the later Grecians do call ἀγριοκάστανον, Agriocastanon, wherevnto it is very muche lyke: for the roote is lyke Bulbus, and in taste it is muche lyke to the Chestnut: in consyderation whereof, it may be well be called Bolbocastanon, and Agriocastanon: in French, *Noix-Chastaigne*: in base Almaigne, Eerdtcastanien: in English, Earth Chestnut.

The Nature.

Bolbocastanon is hoate almost in the seconde degree, and somewhat astringent, the seede is hoate and drie almost in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

In Sealande they eate this roote in meates, in whiche Countrie, it is not

muche differing in taſte and vertue from Parſneppes and Carrottes: it prouoketh vrine, comforteth the ſtomacke, nouriſheth indifferently, & is good for the bladder and kidneyes.

Bolbocaſtanon, as Alexander Trallianus writeth, is good to be eaten of B them that ſpit blood.

The ſeede of the ſame cauſeth women to haue their natural ſickneſs, bringeth C foorth the ſecondines, prouoketh vrine, and is very profitable for the reynes, the kidneyes, the bladder, and the ſpleene or milte being ſtopped.

Of Mallowes. Chap. xxiiij.

The Kindes.

There be diuers ſortes of Mallowes, whereof ſome be of the garden, and ſome be wilde, the whiche alſo be of diuers kindes. The garden Mallow, called the winter or beyondſea rooſe, is of diuers ſorts, not only in leaues, ſtalkes, and growing, but in proportion, colour, & flowers: for ſome be ſingle, ſome double, ſome white, ſome carnation, ſome of a cleare or light red, ſome of a darke redde, ſome gray, and ſpeckled. The wilde Mallowes are alſo of two ſortes, the great and the ſmall.

Malua ſatiua.
Holyhocke or garden Mallow.

Malua ſyluеſtris elatior.
Wild Hocke or the greater wild Mallow.

The Deſcription.

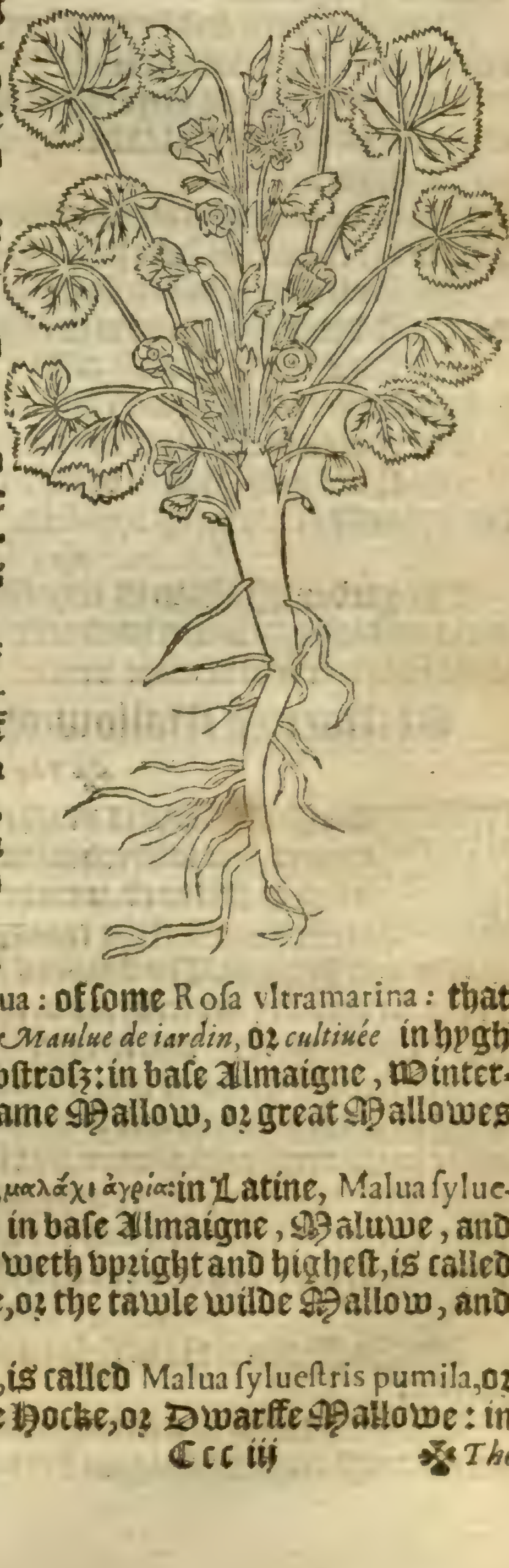
THE great tame Mallow which beareth the beyondſea or winter roſe, hath great round rough leaues, larger, whiter, and vneuener: then the leaues of the other Hockes or Mallowes. The ſtalke is rounde, and groweth

groweth sixe or seuen foote high or more: it beareth fayre great flowers of diuers coloures, in figure lyke to the common Mallowe or Hocke: but a great deale bigger, sometimes single, somtimes double. The flowers fallen the seede commeth vp lyke smal cheeses. The roote is great and long, and continueth a long time, putting foorth yerely newe leaues and stalkes.

2 The great wilde Mallow, hath leaues somewhat round, fat, and a litle cut or snipt rounde about the borders, but of a browner colour, smaller and eucner then the leaues of the Hollyhocke. The stalke is rounde of two or three foote long, thervpon grow the flowers in fashion like to the other, but much smaller, and parted into fiue leaues of a purple carnation colour, after whiche commeth the seede, whiche is rounde and flat, made lyke litle cheeses. The roote is long, and of a conuenient thicknesse.

Malua syluestris pumila.

The smal wild Mallow.



3 The smal wilde Mallow is very muche lyke to the great wilde Mallowe, sauing that his leaues be a litle rounder and smaller: the flowers be pale, & the stalkes grow not high, or vpright: but trayle alongest the grounde. The roote is lykewyse long and thicke.

The Place.

The Hollyhocke or garden Mallowe, is 1 sowen and planted in gardēs of this Countrie.

The wilde kindes growe in vntoyled 2.3. places, by path wayes, and pastures.

The Tyme.

Hollyhocke flowreth in June, July, and and August. The wild beginneth to flower in June, & continueth flowring vntyl September, in the meane space it yeeldeth his seede.

The Names.

Mallowes are called in Greeke, μαλάχη: in Latine, Malua: of Pythagoras. ἄνθεμα, Anthema, of Zoroastes, διάδεμα. Diadema: of the Egyptians, Chocortis, of some Vrina muris: in Frenche, *Maulue*: in high Douche, Pappel: in base Almaigne, Maluwe: in Shoppes Malua: in Englishe, Hockes, and Mallowes.

1 The first kind of Mallowes, is called in Greeke, μαλάχη κηπευτή: in Latine, Malua latiua: of some Rosa vltramarina: that is to say, the Beyondesea Rose: in Frenche, *Maulue de iardin*, or *cultiuée* in hygh Douche, Garten Pappeln, Ernrosz, or Herbstrosz: in base Almaigne, Winterroosen: in English, Holyhockes, and great tame Mallow, or great Mallowes of the garden.

2 The wilde Mallow is called in Greeke, μαλάχη ἀγρία: in Latine, Malua syluestris: in high Almaigne, Gemeyn Pappeln: in base Almaigne, Maluwe, and Keeskens cruyt: wherof that sort which groweth vpright and highest, is called Malua elatior, that is the common Mallowe, or the tawle wilde Mallow, and the common Hockes.

3 The second wild kind which is the least, is called Malua syluestris pumila, or Malua pumila, that is to say, the small wilde Hocke, or Dwarfe Mallowe: in Douche, Cleyn Maluwe.

The Nature.

Mallowes are temperate in heate and moysture, of a digestiue and softening nature.

The Vertues.

Mallowes taken in meate, nourish better then Lettuce, and soften the belly: A neuertheleſſe they be hurtfull to the ſtomacke, for they looſe and mollifie or relent the ſame.

The rawe leaues of Mallowes eaten with a litle ſalt, helpe the payne and B exulceration of the kidneyes and bladder.

For the ſame purpoſe and againſt the graueland ſtone, Mallowes are good C to be boyled in water or wine, and dronken.

The decoction or broth of Mallowes with their rootes, are good agaynſt D al venome and poyſon, to be taken incontinently after the poyſon, ſo that it be vomited vp againe.

It doth mollifie and ſupple the tumours and hardnes of the mother, if wo- E men bathe in the broth thereof.

It is good againſt al going of, of the ſkin, excoriations, gnawings, rough- F neſſe and fretting of the bladder, guttes, mother, and fundement, if it be put in with a gliſter.

The ſeede of Mallowes dronken in wine, cauſeth abundance of milke, and G is good for them that feele paine in the bladder, and are troubled with grauel.

Mallowes are good to be layde to againſt the ſtinginges of Waſpes and H Bees, and draw foorth thornes and ſplinters, if they be layde therevpon.

The ſame raw or boyled, and pounde by them ſelf, or with Swines greaſe, I do ſupple, mollifie, rype, and diſſolue all kindes of tumours, hoate and colde.

The rootes of Mallowes roſted in the imbers or hoate aſſhes, and pounde K very ſmal, are very good to be layd to as an implaiſter, againſt the exulceration and ſorenеſſe of womens breaſtes.

The Choiſe.

The garden Mallow is wholſomer to be eaten, then the wilde Mallow: but in medicine, to ſoften hardneſſe & diſſolue ſwellinges or tumours, the wild kinde is better and of more vertue, then the garden Mallow.

Of Marriſh Mallow or white Mallow. Chap. xxv.

The Deſcription.

1 MArriſh Mallow is muche like the other Mallowes, but a great deale whiter, and ſofter: his leaues be roundiſhe, white, ſofte, and almoſt friſed or cottoned, whiche in proportion and quantitie, are almoſt like to the leaues of the common hocke or wilde Mallowe. The ſtalke is rounde and ſtraight. The flowers are in figure like to the wilde Mallowe, after them commeth the ſeede, as in the other Mallowes. The roote is great and thicke, white within, and ſlymie.

2 The ſeconde kinde of white Mallow, whiche Theophraſt deſcribeth, hath roundiſh leaues, white and ſoft, and almoſt friſed or Cottoned like the other white or Marriſhe Mallowe, but farre greater, almoſt like in proportion and bigneſſe to the leaues of Gourde. The ſtalkes be long, thicke, and ſtrong, vpon which betwixt the leaues and the ſtemme growe yellow flowers, & after them come crooked huſkes (as though they were wrinckled) wherein is the ſeede.

The Place.

1 Marſhe Mallowe loueth fat and moyſt grounde, adioyning to waters and ditches.

2 The ſecond kind is a ſtranger in this Countrie: & therfore not to be founde but amongſt certaine diligent herboriſtes.

The

Althæa.

Warſhe Wallowe, or il, mie Wallowe.

Ibiſcus Theophaſti. Abutilon Auicennæ.

Yellow Hybiſcus, or Abtilno.

The Time.

1 It flowreth togither with the other Wallowes.

2 The ſeconde ſorte is ſowen in Marche or Aprill, and deliuereth his flower and ſeede about the ende of Sommer.

The Names.

1 Theſe kindes of Wallowes are called in Greeke ἀλθαία: in Latine, Althæa, and Hibiſcus: of Galen Anadendron, of ſome Ariſtalthæa: in ſhoppes Biſmalua, and Maluauiſcum: in French, *Guymaulue*: in high Douche, Ibiſch, oder Eibiſch: in baſe Almaigne, Witte Malue, or Witte Huemſt: in Engliſh, Marriſh Mallowe, and white Wallowe.

2 The ſeconde kind is called of Theophraſtus alſo in Greke ἀλθαία, καὶ μαλάχη ἀγρία: in Latine alſo Hibiſcus, and to be knowen from the other Hibiſcus Theophraſti: of Auicenne it is called Abutilon, by the whiche name it is knowen of the Herboriſtes.

The Nature.

Marſhe Wallow is temperate in heate as the other Wallowes, but dryer euen in the firſt degree.

The Vertues.

The roote of Marſh Wallow boyled in wine and dronken, is good againſt A the paine and griefe of the grauel and ſtone, the blooddy flixe, the Sciatica, the trembling & ſhaking of any member, & for ſuche as are troubled with crampes and burſtinges.

The ſame boyled in ſweet new milke, healeth the tough, as Plinie writeth. B

It is good also against the toothache: for it swageth the payne, being boyled in vineger and holden in the mouth. C

The same boyled in wine or honyed water, and bruised or pounde very smal doth cure and heale newe woundes, and it doth dissolue and consume all colde tumours and swellinges, as wennes and hard kernelles, also the impostumes that chaunce behinde the eares, and for the burning impostume of the pappes: it softeneth tumours, it ripeth, digesteth, breaketh, and couereth with skinne, olde impostumes and blastinges or windie swellinges, it cureth the riftes and chappes of the fundament, and the trembling of the sinewes, & sinewie partes. D

The same so prepared and pounde with Swines grease, Goose grease or Turpentine, doth mollifie and swage the impostumes and sores of the mother, and openeth the stoppinges of the same, being put in as a pessarie or mother suppositorie. E

The leaues are good for all the greefes aforesayde, being vsed in like manner, yet they be nothyng so vertuous as the roote. F

The leaues of marshe Mallow, beyng layde to with oyle, do heale the burninges and scaldinges with fire and water, and are good against the bytinges of men and Dogges, and against the stinginges of Bees and Waspes. G

The seede greene or dried, pounde and dronke, healeth the blooddy flyxe, and stoppeth the laske, and all issue of blood. H

The seede eyther greene or dry, layd to with vineger, taketh away freckles, or fowle spottes of the face both white and blacke, but ye must annoynt your selfe eyther in the hoate Sonne, or els in a hoate house or stewe, I

The same boyled eyther in water, vineger, or wine, is good to be dronken of them whiche are stongue with Bees and Waspes. K

Of veruepne Mallow/or cut Mallow. Chap. xxvi.

Alcea.

The Description.

CUT Mallow, as witnesseth Dioscorides, is a kind of wild Mallow, whose leaues are more clouen, deeper cut, and diuided into sundry partes, almost lyke ỹ leaues of Veruayne, but muche larger. The stalkes be round and straight, two or three foote high. The flowers be of a cleare redde or incarnate colour, in figure like to the flowers of the other Mallowes, after the flowers commeth the seede also fashioned lyke litle cheeses. The roote is thicke and two foote long or more, white within.

The Place.

This herbe groweth in vntoyled places, in the borders of fieldes and hedges, and is not very common in this Countrie.

The Tyme.

Cut Mallow floureth at Midsomer, as the other wilde Mallowes or Hockes.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke, ἀλκέα: & in Latine, Alcea: vnknowen in shoppes: of some Herba Simeonis, & Herba Hungarica: in high Douche, Sigmars kraut, Sigmundswurtz,

mundſwurtz, or Hochlenten: in Frenche, *Guymaulue ſaunage*: in baſe Almaigne, Sigmaerts crupt: in Engliſh, Uerueyn Mallow, or cut Mallowe, this is alſo a kinde of marſhe or ſlymie Mallow, Symons Mallow.

✤ *The Nature.*

Cut Mallow is temperate betwixt heate and colde, and hath ſomewhat a drying nature.

✤ *The Vertues.*

The roote of cut Mallowe, or Symons ſlymie Mallowe boyled in water A or wine and dronken ſtoppeth the blooddy flyxe, and healeth, and glueth togither woundes and inwarde burſtinges.

Of Veniſſe Mallow. Chap. xxvij.

✤ *The Deſcription.*

Alcea Veneta.

The Uenitian Mallow, hath rounde tender ſtalkes, with handeſome branches, the leaues be of a darke greene, thicke or fat, clouen & iagged not much vnlyke the leaues of cut Mallow, or ỹ wild Guy Mallow, of a ſhining darke colour, not muche vnlyke the colour of the leaues of Acanthus. The flowers growe at the toppe of the ſtalkes, and are the fayreſt amongſt al the ſortes of Mallowes, almoſt lyke in making to the flowers of the other Mallowes, diuided alſo into fiue leaues, the extremitie & outſide of the leaues are white or pale, but the middle or inner part of the flower is of a browne red purple, with a yellowe Dodkin or Peſtil, lyke golde in the middle. Theſe flowers do not open at all vntyll three or foure houres after ſonne riſing, or an houre or two before noone, or there aboutes: and when they haue remayned open or ſpreade abrode the ſpace of an houre, or an houre & a halfe, they cloſe togither agayne, and fade or wither away, the whiche being paſt, there come in their ſteede little huſkes or bladders, wherein are ſmal knoppes, or hearie pellettes, in whiche is a blacke ſeede. The roote is ſmal and tender, and periſheth yerely, ſo that it muſt be newe ſowen euery yeere.

✤ *The Place.*

This herbe is a ſtranger in this Countrie, and is not founde at all except in the gardens of ſome Herboriſtes, where as it is ſowen.

✤ *The Tyme.*

They ſowe it in Marche or Aprill, and it flowreth in June and July.

✤ *The Names.*

This herbe of the later writers, is taken for a kinde of Alcea, and is called Alcea Veneta, that is to ſay, The ſlymie or Mucculage Mallow of Uennis: of ſome Malua Theophraſti: in high Douch, Uenediger Pappeln, or wetter Roſzlin: in baſe Almaigne, Ueneetſche Maluwe. This is not Hypecoon, as Matthiolus

thiolus takes it, but it shoulde rather seeme to be Solanum Manicum, Described in the xcij. Chapter of the thirde booke, wherevnto it resembleth muche.

The Nature.

The Mucculage Mallowe is hoate and moyst, lyke to the common Hocke or great wilde Mallow, we may well presume, that in operation and vertue it is lyke to the common Mallow, yet for al that we haue no certayne experience of the same.

The Vertues.

Forasmuche as this Mallowe is hoate and moyst, we may well presume, that in operation and vertue, it is lyke to the common Mallowe, yet for al that we haue no certayne experience of the same.

Of Cucumbers. Chap. xxviij.

The Kindes.

There be two sortes of Cucumbers, the garden and the wilde Cucumber. The garden Cucumber is vsed in meates. The wild kind is not good for that purpose, but serueth onely for medicine: we haue giuen you his description in the thirde booke of this historie the xl. Chapter.

Cucumis satiuus. Melopepon Galeni.

Cucumbers.

The Description.

THE garden and eateable Cucumber, hath long rough branches, creeping alongest the grounde, vpon whiche growe rough roundishe leaues, and claspers or tendrelles. The flowers growe betwirt the leaues and the stalkes, of a faint yellowe colour, ẏ which being fallen away, the fruite foloweth after which is long, the outside thereof is sparckled, and set full of litle bowles of bosses, the coastes or sides belong, greene at ẏ beginning, & afterward yellow, within the whiche groweth a broade or large white seede. The roote is of a competent length.

The Place.

These Cucumbers are sowen in gardens, and loue places standing well in the Sonne.

The Tyme.

The chiefest season, for the eating of Cucumbers, is in July and August, and they are ripe in September.

The Names.

This kinde of Cucumber is called of the later writers in Greeke σικυὸς ἥμερος: in Latine Cucumis satiuus, or Cucumer satiuus, of some Cucumis Anguinus, or Anguria: in shops, Cucumer, in French, *Concombre* in high Douche, Citrumern, and Gurchen: in base Almaigne, Contomneren: and this seemeth to be the same, which Galen in libris de Alimentorum facultatibus, calleth μηλοπέπων, Melopepon.

The Nature.

The Cucumber is colde and moyst in the seconde degree.

The

The Vertues.

Cucumber taken in meates, is good for the stomacke and bowels that are troubled with heate: but it yeeldeth small nourrishment & euil, insomuch that the immesurable vse therof, fylleth the vaynes with colde noughtie humours, the whiche (bycause they may not be conuerted into good blood) doo at the length bryng foorth long and great agues and other diseases, as Galen writeth. A

The seede dronken with milke or sweete wine looseth the belly gently, and is very good agaynst the exulceration, & rawnesse of the bladder, and inwarde stopping of the same. B

The greene leaues stamped with wine and layde to, heale the bitinges of Dogges. C

Of Melones and Pepones. Chap. xxix.

The Kyndes.

THE Pepon is a kinde of Cucumber, the whiche is nowe of diuers sortes, as the great, round, and flat: whereof the great is also of two sortes, that is white, and greene.

Pepones magni.
Great Melons or Pepons.

Pepones rotundi.
Round Melons or Pepons.

The Description

THe great Pepon hath long, round, great, rough, and hollow branches, beset with short sharpe prickles. The leaues be great, broade, & rough, parted into foure or fiue deepe cuttes or iagges, much greater then the leaues of the Gourde: by the sayde leaues come foorth clasping tendrelles, whereby

whereby this Pepon groweth vp, and taketh holdfast by euery thyng. The flowers growe amongst the leaues, very great and hollowe within, iagged about the edges, and of a yellowe colour. The fruite is very bigge, thicke, and and long, one sort thereof is of a greenishe colour with many ribbes or costes, and the rinde is very harde: the other sorte is white, couered with a soft and tender rinde. The seede is inclosed in the fruite, and is white and broade, much larger then the seede of the Cucumber.

2 The seconde kind whose fruite is round, hath also prickly stalkes & leaues: the stalkes be smaller, and most commonly creepe alongst the grounde. The leaues be also smaller and not so deepe cut or rent. The flowers be yellow lyke the flowers of great Melon or Pepõ.

Pepones lati.

Brode Melons or Pepons.

The fruite is rounde and somewhat flat, whereof one sorte is greene and the other white, wherin groweth the sede smaller than the sede of the other Pepone, and greater than the seede of the Cucumber.

3 The thirde kinde of Pepones is muche lyke to the seconde in creepyng branches, leaues, and flowers: but the stalkes be not so rough, the fruite is flat, brode, and round, couered with a soft and gentle rynde or couerynge, cronkeled & wrinckled about the borders or edgis, lyke to a buckler, wherin is the seede, lyke to the seede of the Cucumber but greater.

4 There is also a wilde kinde of Pepons, which are lyke ỳ tame Pepons, in stalkes and rough leaues: but the fruite is smaller, and altogither bitter lyke to Coloquintida, or the wilde Gourde, or wilde Cucumber, wherevnto this wilde kinde is agreeable in vertue and operation.

The Place.

All these kindes of Melons, and Pepons, are sowen in gardens, and vsed in meates except the wilde kind.

The Tyme.

The fruite is ripe in August, and sometimes sooner, if it be a hoate season, and a forwarde yere.

The Names.

This fruit is called in Greke πέπονες: and in Latine, Pepones: of Galen also σικυοπέπονες, Sicyopepones, that is to say, Pepones Cucumerales: Cucumber Pepons.

1 The first kinde is called in English, Melons, and Pepons: in Frenche, *Pompons d'yuer*, or *Citroulen* in high Douche, Pseben: in base Almaigne, Pepoenen: & of the newe writers in Latine, Magni Pepones, of some Cucumeres Turcici, & in Almaigne accordingly Turckischer Cucumeren, & Torckische Cõcommeren.

2 The seconde kinde of Pepons is called Pepo, or Cucumis marinus: of some

Zucco-

Zuccomarin: in French, *Concombre marin, Pompons Turquins* in Douch, Zee Concommeren: in Engliſhe, Pompons, or Melons: we may alſo name them, Sea Cucumbers, or Turkie Pompons.

3 The thirde kinde whiche is the large Pompone, is for the ſame cauſe called Pepones lati, Broade Pepons: in Douche, Breede Pepoenen, and of ſome Torckſche Meloenen, that is to ſay, Turkie Melons.

The Nature.

The garden Melons, or Pompons, are colde and moyſt, but not ſo moyſt as the Cucumbers.

The Vertues.

The fruit of the garden Pepon is not often eaten raw, but wel boyled with A good fleſh or ſweete milke, for being ſo prepared it is better and leſſe hurtfull than the Cucumber, and is good for ſuche as haue a hoate ſtomacke.

The fleſh or ſubſtance of Pepons finely ſtamped, doth ſwage and heale the B inflammations of the eye, if it be layde vnto them, and being bound to the foreheade, it ſtoppeth the falling downe of humours into the eyes.

The ſeede of Pepons pouned with meale and their owne iuyce, doth beautifie the face, for it taketh away freckles and al ſpottes of the face, if the place C be well rubbed with it in the Sonne.

The quantitie of a dramme of the dried roote taken with meade or honied D water, maketh one to vomite.

The ſame layde to with honie, healeth the fores of the heate whiche be full E of corruption and filthy matter.

Of Citrulle Cucumber. Chap. xxx.

The Deſcription. Cucumis Citrulus.

THe Citrul or Citrõ Cucumber is alſo a kind of Cucumber hauing rounde rough ſtalkes, full of Capreoles or claſping tendrelles, whereby it taketh hold vpon hedges and ſtakes. The leaues be al iagged and rent, much lyke to the leaues of Coloquintida. The fruite is round and greene without, wherein groweth a flat blacke ſeede, lyke to a Melon or Pepon ſeede, but ſomwhat ſmaller.

The Place.

This herbe is mainteyned in the gardens of ſome Herboriſtes.

The Tyme.

The Citrull Cucumber is rype with Pompons or Melons, about the ende of Sommer.

The Names.

1 This kind of Cucumber is called Cucumis Citrulus, of ſome Anguria: in ſhops Citrulum: and in Douch according to the ſame, Citrullen: in French *Concombre citrin*: in Engliſhe, Citrulles: and of ſome, Pome Citrulles.

2 The wilde kinde of this Cucumber, is

the right Coloquintida, described in the third booke of this historie of Plantes.

The Nature.

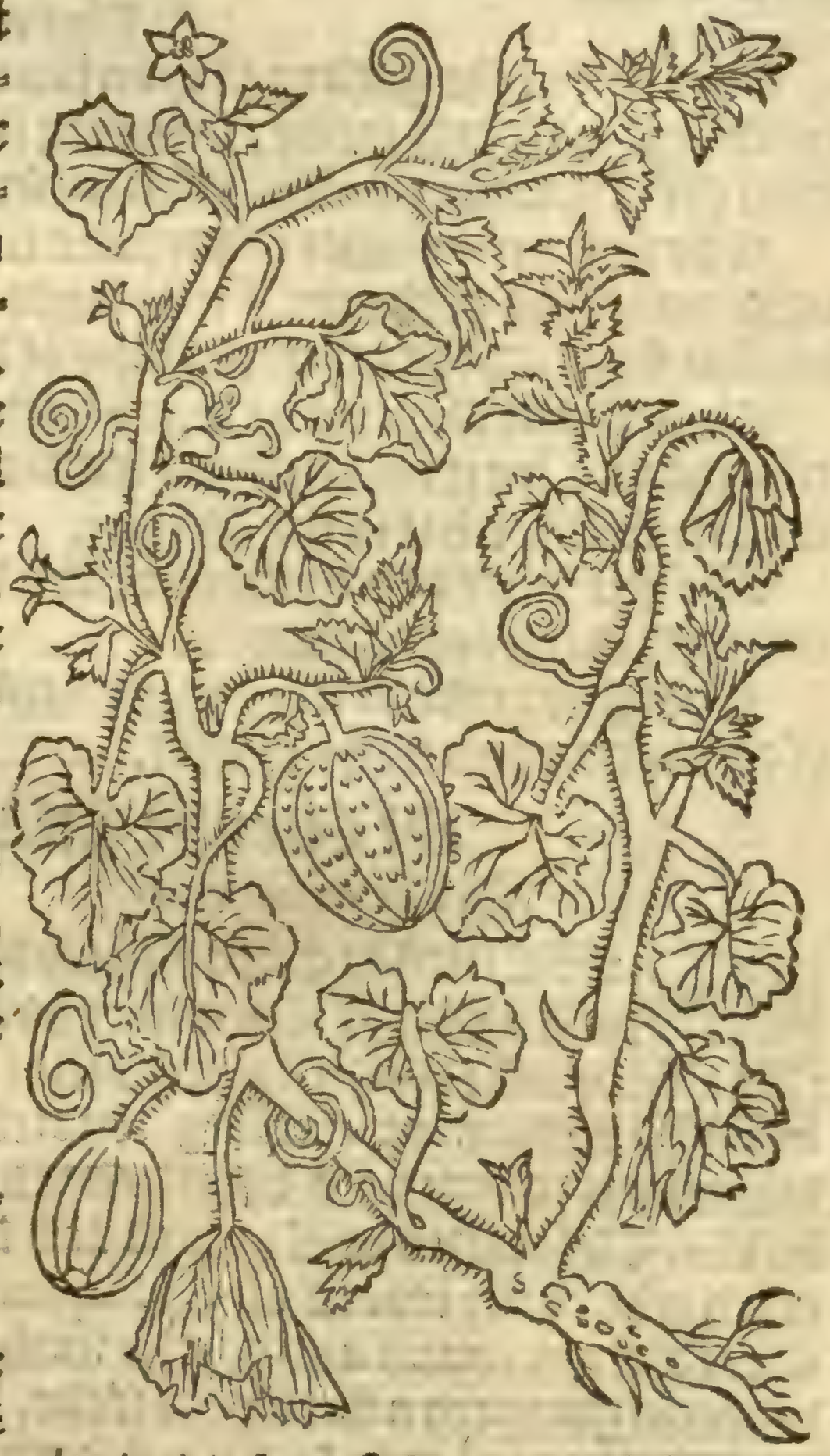
The Citrull is of temperament, colde and moyst lyke the Pepon.

The Vertues.

The Citrull Cucumber is muche lyke to the Melone in vertue and operation, whether it be taken in meate or medicine. A

Of Melons. Chap. xxxi.

The Description. Cucumis Galeni, & Antiquorum.



THe Melon trayleth alongst the grounde lyke the Cucumber, and hath tender branches with catching capryoles, and rounde rough leaues. The flowers be yellowe, lyke the flowers of the Cucumber. The fruite is long, and almost like to the Cucumber, but greater, and couered all ouer with soft heare, especially beyng yet young and tender, and yellowe within. The seede is muche inclosed in the inner parte of the fruite, and is muche lyke to the Cucumber seede.

The Place.

Melons are sowen in gardens, and they require a fat & wel dounged ground, and also a drie grounde, standing well in the Sonne, for otherwise you scarle see them prosper in this Countrie.

The Tyme.

The Melon is ripe in August & September.

The Names.

Galen nameth this fruite in Greeke σίκυς, that is to say in Latine, Cucumis, & undoubtedly it is the Cucumis of the Auncientes, wherof Cucumer Asininus, that is to say, the leaping Cucumber is the wilde kinde. Of the later writers at these dayes, it is called in Greeke μηλοπέπων: in Latine, Melopepo, of some Melo, and in some places of Italy, it is also called Citrulus, and Cucumis citrulus: in Frenche, *Melon*: in high Douche, Melaunen: in base Almaigne, Meloenen: in Englishe, Melons, and muske Melons.

The Nature.

The Melon in temperament is almost like to the Pepone, but not so moyst.

The Vertues.

The Melon is in vertue like to the Pompon or Pepon, sauing that it doth A not ingender so euill blood, neither doth it descende so quickly into the belly, wherefore it is by so much better then the Pepon.

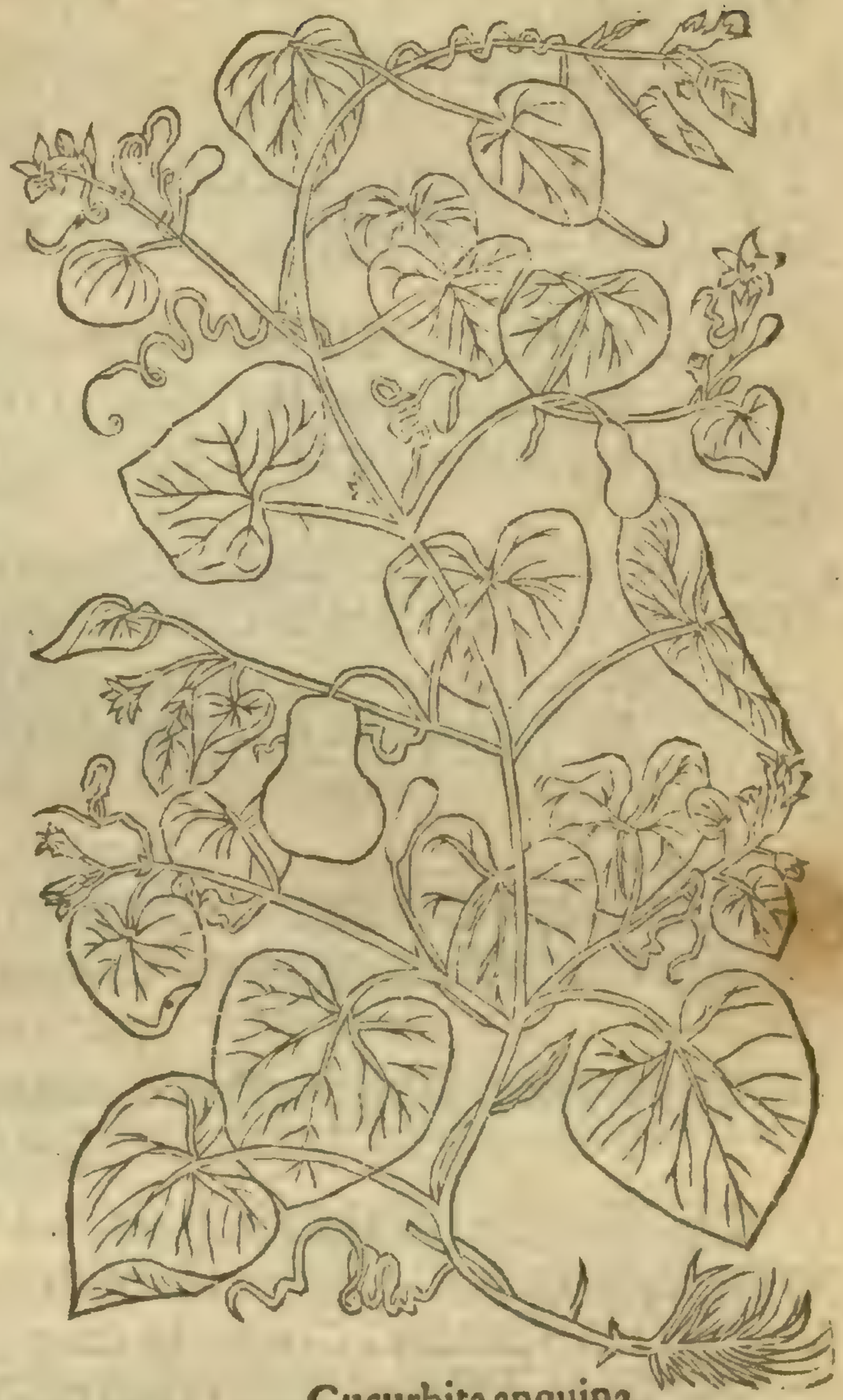
Of Gourdes. Chap. xxxii.

The Kindes.

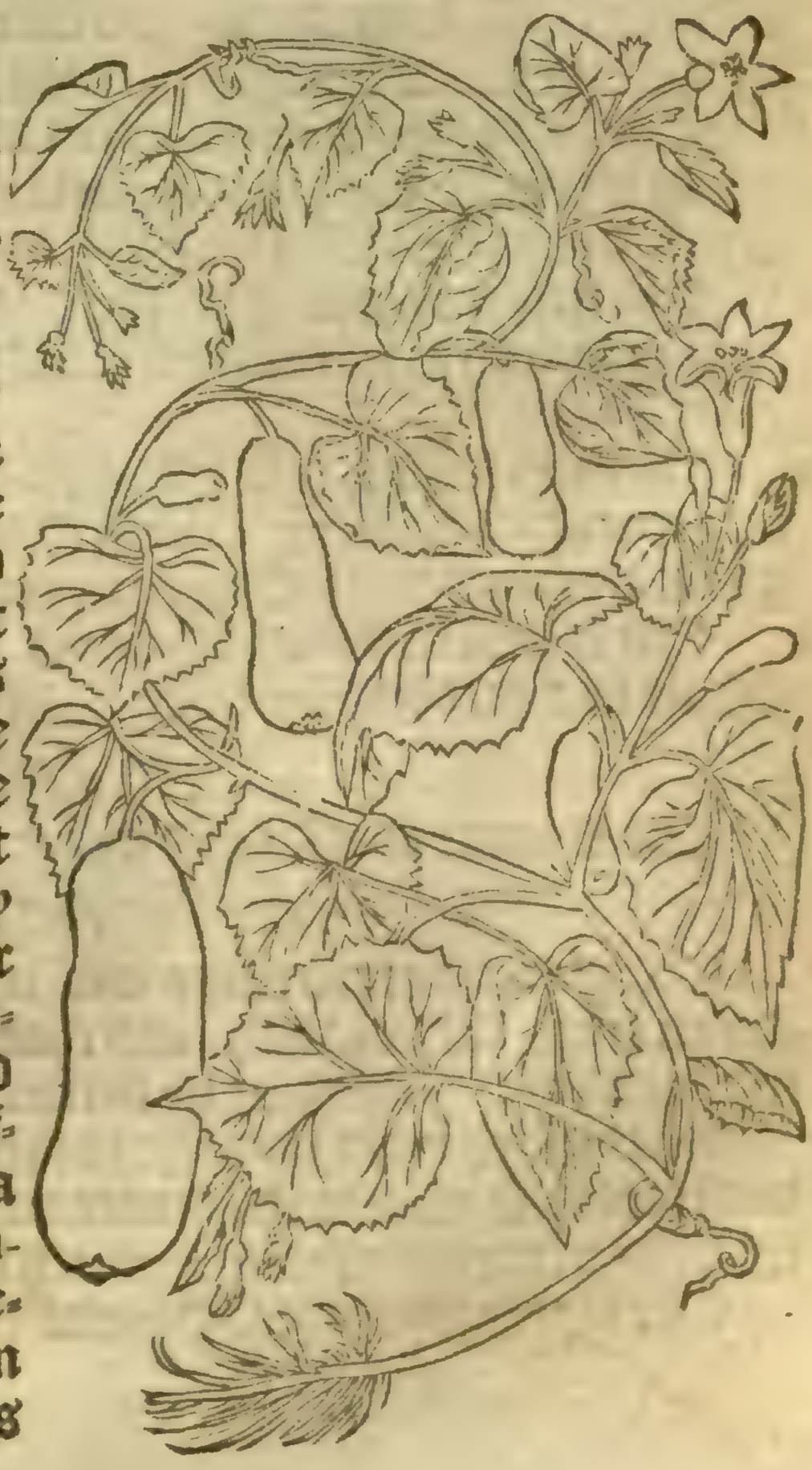
THe Gourde is of three sortes, that is to say, the great, the smal, & the long, which are muche lyke one another in leaues & branches, ouer and bysides the wilde kind which is described before in the third booke. *The*

Cucurbita cameraria maior.

Cucurbita minor.



Cucurbita anguina.



❖ *The Deſcription.*

THE Gourde hath long limmer ſtalkes, tender and full of branches and claſping tendrels or caprioles, whereby it taketh holde and climbeth vp, eſpecially if it be ſet by perches hedges, quick ſettes or trees, by the whiche it may take holde and wrap and winde it ſelfe for without ſuch ſtayes & helpes the Gourde cannot climbe vp, but will lye alongſt and growe harde by the grounde, and than it can not bring foorth his fruit. The leaues be rounde, whitiſhe, ſoft, and almoſt lyke veluet, drawing ſomewhat towardes the faſhion of the great Clot Bur leaues, but ſmaller. The flowers be white, euery flower parted into fiue ſmall leaues, after the flowers commeth the fruite, at the beginning greene, and ouerlayde or couered with a ſoft cotton or hearie downe, but after whan it turneth to ripeneſſe, it is of a yellowiſhe colour, and almoſt balde without heare or cotton. This firſt kinde is very great, rounde, thicke, and large. Within

this fruite is found a large long seede, with two peakes or corners at the ende of the same seede.

2 The seconde kinde is lyke to the first in stalkes, leaues, flowers, and seede, sauyng that the fruite is smaller, and lyke a rounde flagon or bottell with a long necke, which is the best fashion of Gourdes, for they be oftentimes vsed (especially of the Pilgrimes) in steede of flagons or bottelles, when they are made hollowe.

3 The thirde kinde is lyke to the aforesayde, sauyng that the fruit is neyther so short, nor so bigge as the fruite of the others, but most commonly is of three or foure foote long, and as bigge as ones legge or arme: the rest is lyke the others.

4 Bysides these three kinds of garden Gourdes (as some learned men write) there is found another sort whose fruite is very short and no bigger than ones finger, the residue, as the stalkes and leaues is lyke to the abouesayde.

5 Of this sorte is also a wilde kinde, whereof there is mention made in the Chapter of Coloquintida, in the thirde booke.

The Place.

The three first kindes are planted in the gardens of this Countrie.

4 The fourth kinde groweth in some Countries in rough stony places.

The Tyme.

The Gourde is ripe in this Countrie in August and September.

The Names.

The Gourde is called in Greke κολόκυνθα καὶ κολόκυνθα ἔσθιμος: in Latine and in the Shoppes, Cucurbita: in high Douche, Kurbs: in base Almaigne, Cauwoorde: in Frenche, *Courge*: in Englishe, a Gourde, or Gourdes.

The three first kinds are called of Plinie Cucurbitæ camerariæ, and of some also Perticales: bycause they growe vppon poles, rayles, and perches lyke vnto vines, whereof is sometimes made close herbours and vaultes or coueringes.

1 The first kinde is nowe called of the later writers, Cucurbita magna, & maior: in Englishe, the great Gourde: in Frenche, *Grande Courge*: in high Douche, Grosz Kurbs: in base Almaigne, Groote Cauwoorden.

2 The seconde kinde is called Cucubita minor: in English, the lesser Gourde: in high Douch, Klein Kurbs: in base Almaigne, Cleyn Cauwoorden: in Frēch *Petit Courge*.

3 The third kind is called Cucurbita anguina, and of some Cucurbita oblonga: in Frenche, *Courge longue*: in high Douch, Lang Kurbs: in base Almaigne, Langhe Cauwoorden: in English, Long Gourdes.

4 The fourth kinde whiche is yet vnknowen in this Countrie, is called of Plinie in Greeke σόμφος, Somphos: in Latine, Cucurbita barbarica, & marina.

The Nature.

The Gourde is colde and moyst in the seconde degree.

The Vertues.

The Gourde eaten rawe and vnprepared, is a very vnholsome foode, as Galen sayth, for it cooleth, and chargeth, or lodeth the stomacke, and ouerturneth and hurteth the same by stirring vp the payne thereof. A

But being boyled, backte, or otherwayes dressed, it is not so hurtfull, for it doth coole and moysten the hoate and dry stomacke, slaketh thirste, and looseth the belly, neuertheless it nourisheth but litle. B

The iuyce of the whole Gourde pressed out and boyled, and dronken with a litle C

a litle hony and Saltpeter looſeth or openeth the belly very gently.

The lyke vertue hath ẏ wine that hath ſtoode by the ſpace of a whole night (abroade in the ayre) in a rawe holow Gourde, if it be dronken faſting. D

The poulpe or inner ſubſtance of the Gourde pounde or bruſed doth ſlake and ſwage hoate ſwellinges and impoſtumes, the inflammations and rednes of the eyes, and eſpecially the hoate payne of the gowte, being layd to the greeued places. E

The iuyce of the Gourde with oyle of roſes dropped into the eares, ſwageth the paynes of the ſame. F

The ſame is very good to be layd to in the ſame ſort, or by it ſelfe, vnto ſcaldings, burnings, and chafinges, and hoate Cholerique inflammations, called Eriſipelas, or S. Antonies fier. G

The croppes and tender branches, dronken with ſweete wine and a little vineger, cureth the blooddy flixe. H

The rinde or barke of the Gourde, burned into aſhes, doth cure and make hoale the ſores and bliſters, that come of burning, and the old ſores of the genitours, being ſtrowed therevpon. I

The ſeede of the Gourde is almoſt of the lyke vertue with the ſeede of the Cucumber. K

Of Rapes and Turneps. Chap. xxxiij.

Rapa.

The Deſcription.

The round Rape or turnep at the beginning hath great rough brode leaues, whiche leaues in the ende next the ſtemme, are deepely cut and iagged vpon both ſydes: and towards winter, it will haue a round ſtalke, vpon the which grow ſmal yellow flowers, which bring foorth ſmal browne ſeede in litle coddes or huſkes lyke Colewurtes, to whiche the Rapes are muche like in flowers, huſkes, & ſeede. The roote is rounde and thicke, white both without and within, ſomtimes as great as a mans head, ſometimes no bigger then ones fiſte, and ſometimes ſmaller.

There is another kinde of Turnep or Rape, yet not that ſorte, whiche ſome men call the red Rape or Nauew, whereof we haue alredy ſpoken in ẏ Chapt. of Beetes: but another kinde very like to the rounde Rape or turnep aforeſaid, in rough leaues, ſtalkes, flowers, coddes, and ſeedes: and and differeth but onely in this, that his rootes or Turneppes are not white but red, in all thinges els lyke to the other, as I vnderſtande by ſome Herboriſtes, who haue declared vnto me, that the noble and famous Queene Douager of Hungarie and Bohem, doth cauſe them to be ſet and planted in her moſt ryche and pleaſant gardens.

The Place.

The Turnep loueth an open place, it is ſowen ſomwhere in vineyardes, as

at Huygarden and the Countrie theraboutes, which do ware very great: but they are moſt commonly ſowen in feeldes, eſpecially when the cozne is ripe, but they become nothing ſo great. ❧ *The Tyme.*

They are ſowen at the beginning of ſommer, that they may ware great: and in July and Auguſt after the cutting downe of cozne: but the later ſowing are neuer very great, & about Apzil when ſommer is at hand, they bzing foozth ſtalkes, and flowers. The ſeede is ripe in May and June.

❧ *The Names.*

Rapes are called in Greeke γογγύλαι καὶ γογγύλιδες: in Latine, Rapæ: in French, *Naueaux*: in high Douch, Ruben: in baſe Almaigne, Rapen: in Engliſhe, Rapes and Turneps. ¶ *The Nature.*

Rapes are hoate and moyſt of complexion.

❧ *The Vertues.*

The Turnep taken in meat nouriſheth meetely wel, ſo that it be moderately taken, and wel digeſted, but if a man take ſo muche thereof as may not be well digeſted, it engendzeth and ſtirreth vp much windyneſſe, & many ſuperfluous humours in the body, eſpecially when it is eaten rawe, foz then it hurteth the ſtomacke, & cauſeth windineſſe, blaſtings, and payne in the belly & ſinal guttes. A

The ſame boyled in milke, ſwageth the payne of the gowt, being laid therto. B

Oyle of roſes put into a Turnep made holow foz the purpoſe, and then roſted vnder the hoate aſhes oz embers, healeth ẏ kibed heeles. The bzoth of Rapes is good foz the ſame purpoſe, if the kibed heeles be waſhed and ſoked thereon, and ſo is the Nauew oz Turnep it ſelfe, eyther baked oz roſted, good to be layd vpon mouldy and kibed heeles. C

The croppes and young ſpzinges of Turneps, eaten, pzouoke vzine, and are good foz ſuche as are troubled with the ſtone. D

The ſeede of Turneps oz Rapes, withſtandeth all poyſon, and therefoze is put to the making of treacles, whiche are medicines ozdayned agaynſt all poyſon, and foz the ſwaging of paynes. E

The oyle of the ſame ſeede is of the ſame efficacie and wozking, and being taken rawe it expelleth the wozmes that ingender in the body. F

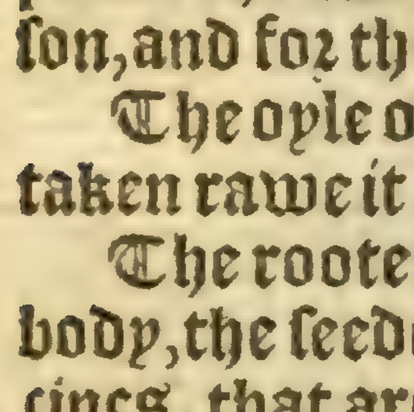
The roote pzepared and vſed as is befozeſaid ſtirreth vp the pleaſure of the body, the ſeede dzonken is of the ſame vertue, the ſeede is alſo put into medicines, that are made foz the beautifying of the face, and al the body, as Dioſcorides, Galen, and other appzoued auctiours teſtifie. Rapes haue alſo a maruelous pzoperrie to cleare the eyeſight, as Auerrois the Philoſopher (but enimie vnto Chziſt) wziteth.

Of the long Rape/oz Nauet gentle. Chap. xxxiiij.

¶ *The Kindes.*

The Nauew is of two ſoztes, tame and wilde.

❧ *The Deſcription.*

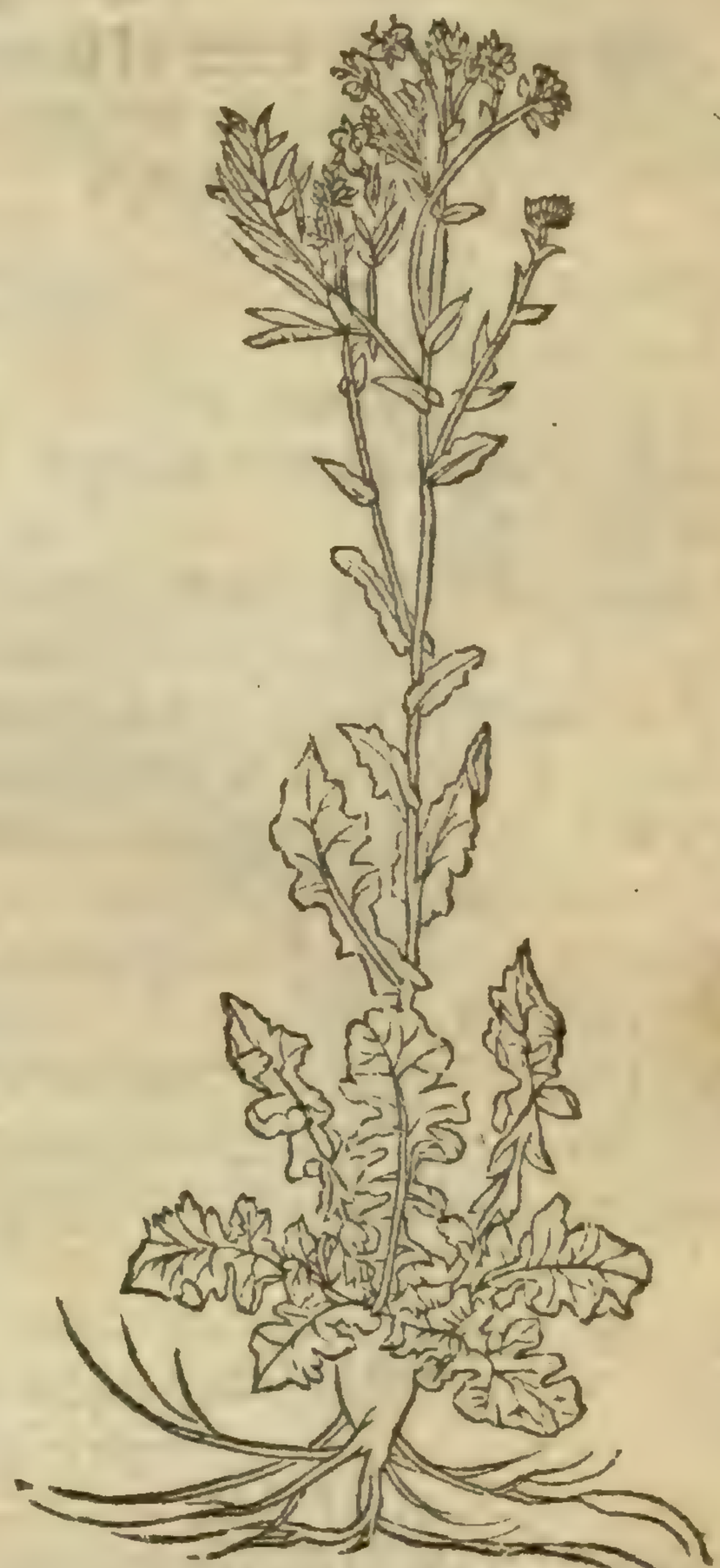


1 Nauew gentle, oz garden long Rape, hath great large leaues almoſt lyke the leaues of Turneps oz round Nauewes, but muche ſmoother. The ſtalke is rounde of a cubite long, vpon the whiche growe flowers, huſkes, and ſeede lyke to Turnep. The roote is very long, and thicke, in all thinges els like the Turnep oz round Rape.

2 The wild Nauew is not much vnlyke the abouelayd, ſauing that his leaues are moze iagged from the neather part, euen vp to the top, and the roote is not ſo long, but ſhozter and rounder, almoſt lyke to a wilde peare.

Napus hortenſis. **Garden Rape.**

Napus ſylueſtris. **Wild Rape.**



The Place.

The Nauew gentle is much ſowen in Fraunce, eſpecially about Paris.

The wilde Nauew groweth in ſome Countries alongeſt by riuers and brookes, and ſuch colde places.

The Tyme.

The Nauew flowreth in the ſpring time, like the Turnep and Colewortes.

The Names.

The Nauew is called in Greeke Βουιάσις: in Latine, Napi: in high Douche, Steckruben: in Brabant, Steckrapen, and Pariſche Rapen, that is to ſay, Long Rape, and Paris Nauewes.

Garden Nauew is called in Latine, Napus ſatiuus: in high Douch, Truckẽ Steckruben: that is to ſay, the drie Nauew: ſome do alſo cal it in Engliſh, Nauet, and Nauew gentle.

The wilde kinde is called Napus ſylueſtris: in high Almaigne, Nalz Steckruben, that is to ſay, the moyſt or water Nauet.

The Nature.

Nauewes are of complexion lyke to the Turneps, as Galen writeth.

The Vertues.

The Nauew taken in meate, doth nourriſh leſſe then the Turnep, otherwiſe A in vertue and operation, it is much like to the rounde Rape or Turnep.

The ſeede thereof is very good againſt poyſon, and therefore it is put into B treacles, and preſeruatiues.

Of Rampion or wilde Rapes. Chap. xxxv.

The Kindes.

There be two sortes of Rampions or wilde Rapes, the great and the smal.

Rapum syluestre paruum.
Litle Rampions.

Rapum syluestre aliud.
Wilde Rampions.

The Description.

1 THE smal common Rampion, his first leaues be roundishe, almost lyke the leaues of the March Violet, afterward it bringeth fourth a round harde stalke of two foote long, set about with long narrowe leaues, at the top of the stalkes growe pleasant flowers, very much lyke to the wild Bel flowers described in the seconde booke the xxiij. Chap. after the flowers come long cornered or square huskes, wherin the sede is inclosed which is very smal. The roote is long and white, sometimes as bigge as a mans litle finger, in tast almost like the Nauew gentle, the whiche in ỳ winter season is vsed in salades.

2 The other Rampion, the whiche is not yet very well knowen his first leaues be brode, and they that grow vp afterward about ỳ stalke are narrowe: it hath one or two straight holow stems, in the top of the sayd stems groweth a great thicke bushie eare, ful of litle long smal flowers, which before their opening, are lyke litle crooked hornes, & being openly spread, are parted into foure litle narrowe leaues, of a blewe colour, purple, gray, or white. The flowers fallen, there appeare many rounde little huskes, ioyning one to another, lyke to the huskes or cuppes of the other Rampion, but much smaller. The roote is great white & full of sap, in fashion & taste like the roote of the other Rampion.

3 The Marians Violet, and the Gauntelet, described in the second booke, are also of the kindes of Rampions.

The

The Place.

1 The litle Rampion groweth in feeldes and paſtures of this Countrie vnder hedges and buſhes.

2 The other Rampion groweth moſt cõmonly in woodddes, in clay groundes, and other fat, moyſt and darke places.

The Tyme.

1 The litle Rampion flowreth in June and July.

2 The other flowreth in May.

The Names.

1 Rampion is called in Greeke γογγύλη ἀγρία: in Latine, Rapa ſyluestris, that is to ſay, Wilde Rapes.

2 The firſt kinde, is nowe called of the writers in theſe dayes, Rapontium, Rapunculum, and Rapunculum paruum: in French, *Raiponce*, and *Petite Raiponce*: in high Douche, Klein Rapuntzeln: in baſe Almaigne, Cleyn oꝛ ghemeyne Raponcelen: in Engliſhe, Rampions and the litle Rampion.

The ſeconde is lykewiſe a kinde of Rampion, oꝛ wilde Rapes.

The Nature.

Rampion is of nature ſomewhat like the Turnep.

The Vertues.

The Rampion eaten with vineger and ſalt ſtirreth vp appetite oꝛ meate luſt, A and pꝛouoketh vꝛine, eſpecially when it is but a litle boyled oꝛ parboyled.

Rampions mengled with the meale of Lupines oꝛ Juray, doth cleanſe and B beautifie the face and all other partes of the body, being layde therevnto.

The iuyce of the ſtalkes & leaues of Rampions, eſpecially of the leſſer kind, C dꝛopped into the eyes with womens milke, cleareth the ſight.

Of Radiſhe. Chap. cxxvi.

The Kindes.

There be two kindes of Radiſh, the tame, and the wilde, whereof the tame oꝛ garden Radiſh is of two ſoꝛtes, the one with a round roote, like the Nauew oꝛ garden Rape, and is not very commõ in Brabant. The other hath a very long white roote and is the common Radiſh of this Countrie. To this may be ioyned a thirde kinde of garden oꝛ tame Radiſhe, with the blacke roote whiche of late yeeres hath ben bꝛought into Englande, and now begynneth alſo to waxe common.

The Deſcription.

1 The common Radiſhe hath great bꝛode rough leaues, muche clouen oꝛ deepely cut in vpon both ſides, not muche vnlyke the Turnep leaues. The ſtalkes be round, with many flowers of a purple oꝛ wan colour, euery flower parted into foure ſmall leaues, the whiche being fallen, there come in their ſteede, long, rounde, ſharpe poynted huſkes, ſometimes as bigge as ones little fingar, wherein is incloſed a rounde bꝛowne ſeede. The roote of the one kind of garden Radiſhe, is of a foote oꝛ foote and a halfe long, white both without and within, and of a ſharpe taſte. The roote of the other is ſhoꝛt, and as bigge as a Nauew, and of a ſtronger and ſharper taſte then the longer roote. The third roote is blacke without and white within, in taſte like to the others.

The wilde Radiſhe hath leaues like the common Radiſhe, but ſmaller and fuller of cuttes oꝛ iagges. The ſtalke is of a foote and a halfe long, oꝛ moꝛe, vpon which grow many yellow flowers, and afterward ſmal huſkes, wherein the ſeede, which is very ſmal, is incloſed. The roote is as bigge as ones finger, in taſte very lyke to a young Radiſhe, but ſtronger.

The

Radicula ſatiua. **Garden Radiſh.**

Radicula ſyluestris. **Wilde Radiſh.**

✠ *The Place.*

1 They ſow Radiſh in gardens, and it requireth to be new ſowen euery yere.

2 The wilde Radiſh groweth alongſt by ditches ſides, both by ſtanding and running waters.

✠ *The Tyme.*

1 The garden Radiſh is ſowen moſt commonly in June and July, and that will ſerue to be eaten at winter, and it flowreth in Aprill and Maye: and that whiche is ſowen in Marche flowreth the ſelfe ſame yere in May or June, and is nothing worth for to eate.

2 The wilde flowreth in June, and ſhortly after it yeeldeth his ſeede.

¶ *The Names.*

1 The firſt kind is called of the Athenienſes, and other Auncientes in Greke ῥαφανις καὶ ῥαφανις ἥμερος: in Latine Radicula, and Radicula ſatiua: of ſome Raphanus: and in Shoppes, Raphanus minor: in Frenche, *Raue & Raueforte:* in high Douche, Rettich: in baſe Almaigne, Radijs: in Engliſhe, Radiſh.

2 The ſeconde kinde is called in Greeke ῥαφανις ἀγρία: in Latine, Radicula ſyluestris: of ſome Radicula paluſtris: in French, *Raue ſauuage:* or *Raifort d'eaue:* in high Almaigne, Wilder Rettich: in baſe Almaigne, Wilde Radijs, and Water Radijs: in Engliſh, wilde Radiſh, and water Radiſh.

✠ *The Nature.*

1 Radiſhe is hoate in the thirde degree, and drie in the ſeconde.

2 The wilde Radiſh is ſtronger, and more biting than the garden Radiſhe.

✠ *The Vertues.*

Radiſh is now eaten with other meates, as they vſed in times paſt, Neuertheleſſe

theleſſe it is rather medicine then meate or nouriſhment, as witneſſeth Galen: for it giueth very litle or no nouriſhment to the body, ſeing that it is ſharpe and biting vpon the tongue.

The young ſtemmes and tender croppes or buddes of Radiſh, may be lyke- B
wyſe eaten with oyle and vineger being firſt boyled, and they nouriſhe better then the rootes, although in deede they yeelde but litle nouriſhment.

Dioſcorides ſayth, that the roote of Radiſh is pleaſant to the mouth, but C
euill for the ſtomacke: for it engendreth belching and windineſſe, with a deſire to vomit.

The ſame eaten before meate, lifteth vp the meate, and taken after meate or D
meale, it ſuppreſſeth the ſame, cauſing it to deſcende and digeſt.

It is good to be eaten before meale to cauſe vomit, eſpecially the barke ther- E
of, the whiche taken with Oximel (that is honied vineger) hath the greater ſtrength to ſtirre vp vomiting, and purgeth tough and ſlymie fleme, and quick-neth the wit and vnderſtanding.

The decoction or broth of Radiſhe, dronken prouoketh vrine, breaketh the F
ſtone, and driueth it foorth.

The ſame rypeth tough fleme, and groſſe humours, wherwith hall the breſt G
and ſtomacke is charged, and cauſeth them to be ſpet out: it is alſo good againſt an olde cough, and the breſt that is ſtuffed with groſſe humours.

Radiſhe is good agaynſt the Dropſie, and for them that be liuer ſicke, and for H
them that haue any payne or ſtopping of the raynes, and eaten with vineger and muſtarde, it is good againſt the Lethargie, whiche is a drowſie and for-getfull ſickneſſe.

It is alſo good for ſuch as are ſicke with eating Tadeſtooles or Muſhrumes, I
or Henbane, or other venome, and for them that haue the cholique and griping paynes in their bellyes, as Pliſtonicus, and Praxagoras writeth.

It moueth womens flowers, and as Plinie writeth, cauſeth abundance of K
milke.

The roote ſtamped very ſmal with vineger, cureth the hardneſſe of the melt L
or ſplene, being layde therevpon.

The ſame with hony ſtayeth fretting, feſtering and conſuming ſores, alſo it M
is good againſt ſcurffeneſſe, and ſcales of the head, and filleth vp agayne bare places with heare.

The ſame with the meale of Darnel or Juray, taketh away blewe ſpottes N
of bruſed places, and al blemiſhes and freckles of the face.

The ſeede thereof cauſeth one to vomit vehemently, and prouoketh vrine, O
and being dronken with hony and vineger, it kylleth & driueth foorth wormes of the body.

The ſame taken with vineger, waſteth the melt or ſplene, and ſlaketh the P
hardneſſe therof.

The ſame ſodden in honied vineger, is good to be often vſed hoate for a gar- Q
geriſme againſt the Squinancie.

The wilde or water Radiſh hath the ſame vertue, and in working is like to R
2 the garden Radiſh, but altogither ſtronger, and is ſinguler to prouoke vrine.

Of Raifort or mountayne Radiſh. Chap. xxxvij.

The Deſcription.

Mountayne Radiſh or Rayfort hath great brode leaues, in faſhion lyke to the great Docke, called Patience, but greater and rougher. The ſtalkes be tender, ſhort, and ſmall, at the top whereof are ſmall white flowers, and after them very ſmal huſkes, wherein is the ſeede. The

roote

roote is long and thicke of a very sharpe taste, and biting vpon the tongue: & therefore it is pound or stamped very small to be eaten with meates, and specially fishe in steede of Mustarde.

Raphanus magnus.

The Place.

It is founde for the most part planted in gardens, and where as it hath ben once set, it remayneth a long season without perishing.

The Time.

The great Raifort springeth vp in April, and flowreth in June.

The Names.

This herbe is called of the later writers, Raphanus magnus, & Raphanus montanus: in Frenche, *Grand Raifort*, & *Raphanus*: in high Douche, Meerretich, and Kern: in Brabant most commõly Raphanus, of some also Merradijs. Some of the learned sort of the later writers doo take it for ῥαφανος, Raphanus, of the Auncient Atheniens, the whiche as some write, is an enimie to the vine, but this is not ῥάφανος of Theophrast, or of the other Greekes their successours: Who take for Raphanus, Brassica Romanorum. whiche is our common Colewurtes. Some others iudge it to be Thlaspi, whereof Cratenas writeth, but their opinion is nothing like to the trueth.

The Nature.

The great Rayfort is hoate and drie almost in the thirde degree, especially the roote, in whiche is the cheefest vertue.

The Vertues.

The roote of the great Rayfort is in vertue muche like to Radishe, but it is A hoater and stronger, but not so muche troubling the stomacke.

The same being very small grounde or stamped, may be serued to men in B steede of Mustarde, or other sawce to eate fishe withall: for being so taken it warmeth the stomacke, and causeth good appetite, and digesteth fish very wel.

It hath bene also founde by experience, that the great Raifort doth hinder C the growing of the vine, and being planted neare it, causeth the vine to starue and wither away, the whiche thing the later Greeke writers, & not the Atheniens, do ascribe to Colewurtes.

Of Carrottes. Chap. xxxviij.

The Kindes.

There be three sortes of Carrottes, yellowe and red, whereof two be tame and of the garden, the thirde is wilde growing of it selfe.

The Description.

THe Yellow Carrot hath darke greene leaues, al cut and hackt, almost like the leaues of Cheruil, but a great deale browner, larger, stronger, and smaller cut. The stemmes be rounde, rough without, and hollowe within:

Staphilinus luteus. Yellow Carrot.

Staphilinus niger. Red Carrot.

Staphilinus ſyluestris. wilde Carrot.

within: at the higheſt of the ſtems growe great ſhadowie tuftes, or ſpokie toppes, with white flowers, & after them tough ſeede, in proportion not muche vnlike Annys ſeede. The roote is thicke and long, yellowe both without and within, and is vſed to be eaten in meates.

2 The red Carrot is lyke to the aforeſayde in the cuttes of his leaues, and in ſtalkes, flowers, and ſeede. The roote is lykewiſe long and thicke, but of a purple red colour both within and without.

3 The wilde is not much vnlyke the garden Carrot, in leaues, ſtalkes, & flowers. ſauing the leaues be a little tougher, and not ſo much cut or iagged, & in the middle of the flowrie tuftes, amongſt the white flowers groweth one or two little purple markes or ſpeckes. The ſeede is tougher, and the roote ſmaller and harder then the other Carrottes.

The Place.

3. The manured or tame Carrot is ſowen in gardens.

3 The wilde groweth in the borders of feeldes, by high wayes and pathes, and in rough vntoyled places.

*The Tyme.

Carrotes doo flower in June and July, and their seede is rype in August.

¶ The Names.

Carrottes are called in Greeke σαφυλίνοι: and in Latine Pastinacæ.

1 The first kinde is called σαφυλῖνος ἥμερος: and Pastinaca satiua: of the later writers, Staphilinus Luteus: in high Douche, Zam Pastiney, Zam Pastinachen, and Geel Ruben: in French, *Pastinade iaulne:* in base Almaigne, Geel Peen, Pooten, and Geel wortelen: in Englishe, Yellowe Carrottes.

2 The second kinde is also Staphilinus satiuus, and is called Staphilinus niger: in Frenche, *Pastenade rouge:* in high Douch, Rot Pastiny: in base Almaigne, Caroten: in English, Red Carrottes.

And these two garden Carrottes are in sight lyke to σαῦκος, Daucus, described by Theophraste lib. ix. Chap. xv. and lyke to the herbe whiche Galen in his syxth booke of Symples nameth σαῦκος σαφυλῖνος, that is to say, Daucus Pastinaca.

3 The wilde kinde is called in Greeke, σαφυλῖνος ἄγριος: in Latine, Pastinaca syluestris: in Shoppes, Daucus, as we haue declared in the seconde booke, of some it is also named Pastinaca rustica, Carota, Babyron, and Sicha: in Frenche, *Des Panaz*, or *Pastenade sauuage:* in high Douche, Wild Pastnach, or wild Pasteney, and Vogelnest: in base Almaigne, Vogels nest, and Croonkens cruyt: in Englishe, Wilde Carrot.

*The Nature.

The roote of Carrottes is temperate in heate and dryneste. The seede therof, especially of the wilde kinde is hoate and drie in the second degree.

*The Vertues.

Carrot rootes eaten in meates, nourishe indifferently well, and bycause it A is somewhat aromaticall or of a spicelyke taste, it warmeth the inward partes, being eaten moderately: for when it is to muche and to often vsed, it engendreth euill blood.

The rootes of Carrottes, especially of the wilde kinde, taken in what sorte B soeuer it be, prouoke vrine, and the worke of veneri. And therefore Orpheus writeth, that this roote hath power to encrease loue.

Carrot rootes made into powder, and dronken with Meade or honied wa- C ter open the stoppinges of the liuer, the melt or splene, the kidneyes & raines, and are good against the Jaunders and grauel.

The seede of wilde Carrot prouoketh womens flowers, and is very good D agaynst the suffocation and stiflinges of the Matrix, being dronken in wine, or layde to outwardly in manner of a pessarie or mother suppositorie.

It prouoketh vrine, and casteth foorth grauel, and is very good agaynst the E strangurie, and Dropsie, and for suche as haue payne in the syde, the belly and raynes.

It is good against all venome, and agaynst the bitinges and stinginges of F venemous beastes.

Some men write, that it maketh the women fruitfull that vse often to eate G of the seede thereof.

The greene leaues of Carrottes bruised with hony and layde to, doo clense H and mundifie vncleane and fretting sores.

The seede of the garden Carrot, is in vertue lyke to the wilde Carrot, but I nothing so strong, but the roote of the garden Carrot, is more conuenient and better to be eaten.

Of

Of Parſeneppes. Chap. xxxix.

✠ *The Kindes.*

There be two ſortes of Parſeneppes, the garden and wilde Parſenep.

Paſtinaca vulgaris.
Garden Parſenep.

Elaphoboſcum.
Wilde Parſenep.

✠ *The Deſcription.*

1 THE garden Parſenep hath great long leaues, made of diuers leaues ſet togither vpon one ſtemme, after the faſhion or order of the leaues of the Walnut or Aſhe tree, whereof eache ſingle leafe is broade or ſomewhat large, and nickt or ſnipt round about the edges, the ſtalke groweth to the height of a man, channell ſtraked and forrowed, hauing many ioyntes, lyke the ſtalke or ſtemme of Fenill: at the toppe growe ſpokie tuftes, bearing yellowe flowers, and flat ſeedes, almoſt lyke the ſeede of Dyll, but greater. The roote is great and long, of a pleaſant taſte, and good to be eaten.

2 The wylde Parſenep, in leaues flowers and ſeede is much lyke the garden Parſenep, ſauing that his leaues be ſmaller, & his ſtalkes ſlenderer, the roote is alſo harder and ſmaller, and not ſo good to be eaten.

✠ *The Place.*

1 The manured and tame kinde is ſowen in gardens.
2 The wilde groweth in this Countrie, about wayes and pathes.

✠ *The Tyme.*

Parſeneppes doo flower in June and July: and the garden Parſeneppes are beſt and moſt meete to be eaten, the winter before their flowring.

The Names.

1 The first kind is called in the Shoppes of this Countrie, Pastinaca, and the neather Douchemen borowing of the Latine do cal it Pastinaken: in Englishe lykewise Parsenep: in Frenche, *Grand Cheruy*: in high Douche, Mozen, and Zam Mozen, and according to the same the base Almaignes call it, Tamme Moozen. Some take it foz σισαρον, Sisarum, others take it foz a kind of Staphilinus, and Pastinaca And in deede it seemeth to be σαφυλίνθ-, that is, Pastinaca, whereof Galen writeth in his viij. booke of Simples.

2 The wilde kinde is called in some Shoppes, Branca leonina, oz Baucia: in Frenche, *Cheruy sauuage*. in high Douch, Wild Mozen: in base Almaigne, Wilde Mozen: it is called in Greeke ἐλαφόβοσκον, of some, as witnesseth Dioscorides, ἐλάφικον, νέφριον, ὀφιγένιον, ὀφιοκτόνον, λύμη: in Latine, Elaphoboscum, and Cerui ocellus: in Englishe, Wilde Parsenep.

The Nature.

Parsenep is hoate and drie, especially the seede whiche is hoater and drier then the roote.

The Vertues.

The roote of the garden Parsenep eatē in meates, as the Carrot, doth yeeld A moze and better nourishment then Carrot rootes, and is good foz the lunges, the raynes, and the brest.

The same roote causeth one to make water well, and swageth the paynes B of the sydes, and driueth away the windinesse of the belly, and is good foz such as be bruysed, squat, oz bursten.

The seede of the wilde Parsenep is good agaynst all poyson, and it healeth C the bitinges and stinginges of all venemous beastes, being dronken in wine. And truely it is so excellent foz this purpose, that it is left vs in writing, that when the Stagges oz rather the wild Hartes haue eaten of this herbe, no venemous beasts may annoy oz hurt them.

Sisarum.

Of Skirwurtes. Chap. xl.

The Description.

THe Skirwurt hath roūd stalkes, the leaues be cut and snipt about lyke the teeth of a sawe, diuers set vppon one stemme not muche vnlyke ẏ leaues of garden Parsenep, but a great deale smaller & smoother. The flowers grow in round tuftes of spoky toppes, and are of a white colour, and after that commeth a seede somewhat broade, (*as I reade in my copie*) *but the Skirworte that groweth in my garden which agreeth in al things els with the description of this Skirwort, hath a litle long crooked seede of a browne colour, the which being rubbed smelleth pleasantly, somewhat lyke the seede of* Gith, *or* Nigella Romana, *or lyke the sauour of Cypres wood*. The rootes are white of a finger length, diuers hanging togither, and as it were growing out of one moare, of a sweete taste, and pleasant in eating.

The

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe rootes are planted in gardens.

✤ *The Tyme.*

Theſe rootes are digged out of the grounde to be eaten in Marche, and the leaſt or ſmalleſt of them are at the ſame time planted agayne, the which be good and in ſeaſon to ſerue agayne the yeere folowing to be eaten. But whan they be left in the grounde without remouing, they flower and are in ſeede in July, and Auguſt.

✤ *The Names.*

This roote is called in Greeke σισαρον: in Latine Siſer, and Siſarum: & ſome men cal it Seruillum, Seruilla, or Cheruilla: in Frēch, *Petit Cheruy:* in high Douch Gerlin, Gierlin, & of ſome Zam Rapuntzel: in baſe Almaigne, Supcker wortelkens, and Serillen: in Engliſh, Skyrwurt, and Skirwit rootes.

✤ *The Nature.*

Skirwurtes are hoate and drie in the ſeconde degree.

✤ *The Vertues.*

The roote of Skirrets boyled, is good for the ſtomacke, ſtirreth vp appe- A
tite, and prouoketh vrine.

The iuyce of the roote dronken with Goates milke, ſtoppeth the laſke. B

The ſame dronken with wine, driueth away windineſſe, and gripinges of C
the belly, and cureth the hicket or yexe.

Of Garden Parſely. Chap. xli.

Apium hortenſe.

✤ *The Deſcription.*

Arden Parſely hath greene leaues, iagged, & in diuers places deepe cut, and ſnypt rounde about lyke the teeth of a ſawe. The ſtalkes be rounde, vppon the whiche growe crownes or ſmall ſpokie toppes, with flowers of a pale yellowe colour, and after them a ſmall ſeede ſomewhat rounde, and of a ſharpe or biting taſt, and good ſmell. The roote is white and long as the roote of Fenill, but a great deale ſmaller.

✤ *The Place.*

Parſely is ſowen in gardens amongſt wurtes and potherbes, and loueth a fat and fruitfull grounde.

✤ *The Time.*

The common Parſely flowreth in June, & his ſeede is ripe in July, a yere after the firſt ſowing of it.

✤ *The Names.*

The cōmon Parſely is called in Greke σέλινον καὶ σέλινον κηπαῖον: in Latine, Apium, and Apium hortenſe: in ſhoppes, Petroſelinum, and the Douchmen folowyng the ſame, calleth it Peterſilgen, or Peterlin: in neather Douchland it is called Peterſelie: in Frenche, *Perſil*, or *Perſil de iardin:* in Engliſhe, Parſely, and garden Parſely.

The Nature.

Garden Parſely is hoate in the ſeconde degree, and drie in the thirde, eſpecially the ſeede whiche doth heate and drie more then the leaues or roote.

The Vertues.

Garden Parſely taken with meates is very wholeſome and agreeable to the ſtomacke, it cauſeth good appetite and digeſtion, and prouoketh vrine.

The broth or decoction of the roote of garden Parſely dronken, openeth the B ſtopping of the liuer, the kidneyes, and all interior partes, it cauſeth to make water, it driueth foorth the ſtone and grauell, and is a remedie againſt all poyſon.

The ſeede of Parſely is good for all the aforeſayde purpoſes, and is of greater vertue and efficacie then the roote: for it doth not only open al ſtoppinges, & reſiſt poyſon, but alſo it diſpatcheth and driueth away all blaſtinges and windineſſe, and therefore it is put into al preſeruatiues and medicines, made to expell poyſon. C

It is alſo good againſt the cough, to be mixt with Electuaries & medicines made for that purpoſe. D

The leaues or blades of Parſely pound with the crõbes of bread (or barley flower) is good to be layde to againſt the inflammations and redneſſe of the eyes, and the ſwelling of the pappes, that commeth of clustered mylke. E

Of Marſh Parſely, March or Smallache. Chap. xlij.

The Deſcription.

Elioſelinon.

Smallache hath ſhynyng leaues, of a darke greene colour, muche diuided, and ſnipt rounde about with ſmall cuttes or natches, muche greater and larger then the leaues of common garden Parſely. The ſtalkes be rounde and full of branches, vppon the which grow ſpoky tufts or litle ſhadowy toppes with white flowers, which afterwarde bring foorth a very ſmall ſeede, lyke to garden Parſely ſeede, but ſmaller. The roote is ſmall and ſet full of hearie threddes or ſtringes.

The Place.

Smallache groweth in moyſt places that ſtande lowe, and is ſometimes planted in gardens.

The Tyme.

Smallache flowreth in June and yeldeth foorth his ſede in July and Auguſt, a yere after the ſowing thereof, euen lyke to garden Parſely.

The Names.

Smallache is called in Greke ἑλιοσέλινον: in Latine, Apium paluſtre, & Paludapium, that is to ſay, Marriſh Parſely: of ſome ὑδροσέλινον ἄγριον, Hydroſelinon agriõ, that is, Wilde water Parſely, and Apium ruſticum: in ſhoppes, Apium: in Frenche, *De L'ache*: in high Douche, Epffich: in baſe

base Almaigne, Jouffrouw merck, and of some after the Apothecaries Eppe: in Englishe, Marche, Smallache, and Marrishe Parsely.

The Nature.

Smallache is hoate and drie lyke garden Parsely.

The Vertues.

The seede and rootes of Smallage, in working are much like to the rootes A and seede of garden Parsely, as Dioscorides writeth.

The iuyce of Smallache doth mundifie and clense corrupt and festered sores, B especially of the mouth and throte, mingled with other stuffe, seruing to the same purpose.

Smallache, as Plinie writeth, is good against the poyson of Spiders. C

Of Mountayne Parsely. Chap. xliij.

Orioselinon.

The Description.

AMongst the kindes of Parsely, the Auncientes haue alwayes described a kinde whiche they name Mountayne Parsely. And albeit it be nowe growen out of knowledge, yet we haue thought it good to describe the same, to the intent that nothing should fayle of that, whiche appartayneth to the kindes of Parsely, also we hope that this Parsely shalbe the sooner founde, bycause we do here expresse it by name. This Parsely, as writeth Dioscorides, hath smal tender stalkes of a span long, hauing litle branches, with smal spokie tops or crownets, lyke to Hemlocke, but much smaller, vpon the which groweth a litle seede somewhat long, like to the seede of Commin, smal, of a very good and aromatical sent, and sharpe vpon the tongue.

The Place.

This kinde of Parsely groweth in rough vntoyled places, and vpon high stonie hylles, for the whiche consyderation it is called Mountayne Persely.

The Names.

This Parsely is called in Greeke, ὀρεοσέλινον: in Latine, Apium montanum, that is to say in Englishe, Hyll Parsely, or Mountayne Parsely: in Frenche, *Persil de montaigne:* in high Douch, Berch Epffich: in base Almaigne, berch Eppe.

The Nature.

This Persely is of complexion, or temperament lyke the other, but a great deale stronger, as witnesseth Galen.

The Vertues.

The seede and roote of hill, or mountayne Parsely dronken in wine, prouo- A keth vrine and womens flowers,

The seede with great proffite is put into preseruatiues and medicines pre- B pared to prouoke vrine.

Of stone Parsely. Chp. xliiij.

The Description.

THis Parsely hath meetely large leaues, seuered into sundrie partes, or diuers smal leaues, the which vpõ eache side are deepe cut and fynely hackt or snipt round about. The stalkes be small of two foote long, vpõ whiche growe small spokie toppes with white flowers, and after them a seede somewhat browne, not muche vnlyke the seede of the garden Parsely, but better, and of an aromaticall sauour, & sharper taste. The roote is small with many hearie stringes hanging thereat. *The Place.*

This kinde which is the right Parsely, groweth plentifully in Macedonia, in rough stony and vntoyled places, and also in some places of Douchland, that be lykewise rough stony and vntoyled. The Herboristes of this Countrie doo sow it in their gardens.

The Time.

This Parsely flowreth in July, and yeldeth his seede in August.

The Names.

This strange (but yet the true Parsely) is called in Greeke πετροσέλινον. and bycause it groweth plentifully in Macedonia, πετροσέλινον μακεδονικὸν, Petroselinon Macedonicon: in Latine, Petrapium, Apium saxatile, and Petroselinum, that is to say in English, Stone Parsely, in high Douch, Stein Epffich, or Stein Peterlin: in base Almagne, Steen Eppe. It is also called of some ignorãt Apothecaries Amomũ: in Brabant they cal it, Uremde Peterselie, that is to say, Strange Parsly, the whiche without all doubt is the true Parsely, called by the name of the place, where as it groweth most plentifully, Parsely of Macedonie: the French men call it *Persil de Roches* and *Persil vray*.

The Nature.

This Parsely is hoate and drie almost in the thirde degree.

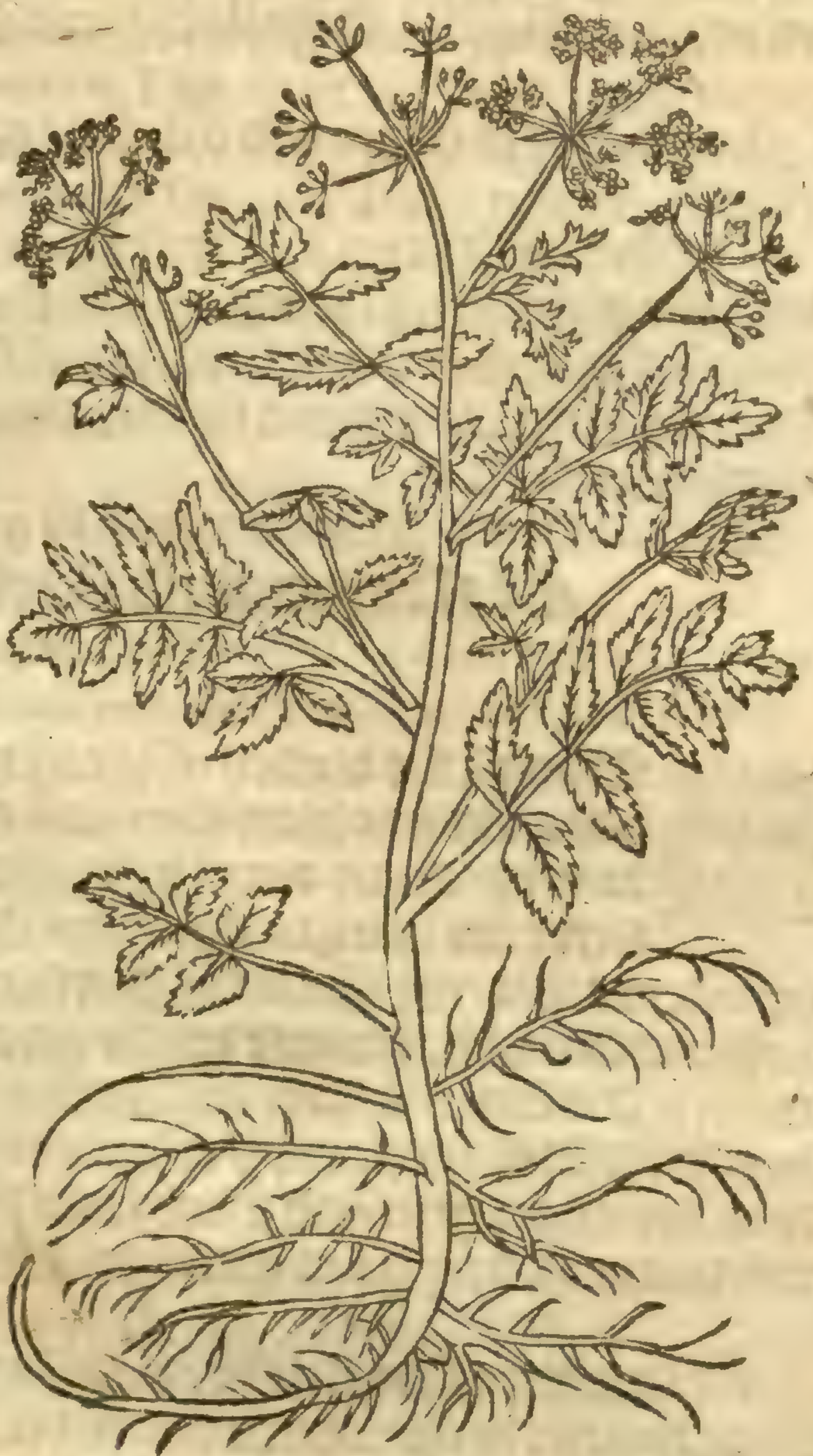
The Vertues.

I The seede of this Parsely moueth womens flowers, prouoketh vrine, breaketh and driueth foorth the stone and grauell togither with the vrine.

B It dispatcheth and dissolueth all windinesse and blastinges, and easeth the gripinges of the stomacke and bowels: it is also very excellent against all colde passions of the sides, the kidneyes, and bladder.

C It is also put with great profite in preparatiues, and medicines ordayned to prouoke vrine.

Petroselinum Macedonicum.



Hypposelinon.

Of great Parsely or Alexander. Chap. xlv.

The Description.

THE great Parsely hath large leaues, broade, and somewhat browne, not muche vnlyke the leaues of garden Parsely, but muche larger and blacker, almost lyke the leaues of Angelica. The stalke is rounde of three or foure foote high, at the toppe whereof it bringeth foorth round spokie tufts or circles with smal white flowers, and

and after them a blacke ſeede (ſomewhat long, and almoſt as bigge as the kernell of an Orenge) of a ſpicie ſauour and bitterifhe taſte. The roote is white within, and blacke without, which being taken fooꝛth of the ground, & broken in peeces putteth fooꝛth a thicke liquer, oꝛ oylie gumme of a yellowiſhe colour, in taſte very bitter and lyke to Myrrhe.

The Place.

This Parſely groweth in ſome Countries in lowe ſhadowie places. The Herboꝛiſtes of this Countrie do ſowe it in their gardens.

The Tyme.

This Parſely flowꝛeth in July, and in Auguſt the ſeede is rype.

The Names.

This Parſely is called in Greeke ὑπποσέλινον: in Latine, Equapium, and Oluſatrum, of ſome σμύρνιον, Smyrnium: and ἀγριοσέλινον, that is to ſay, Apium ſylueſtre: and of the later wꝛiters, Petroſelinum Alexandrinum: in ſhoppes not without errour (Petroſelinum Macedonicum) foꝛ it hath no ſimilitude at all with the Parſely of Macedonie: in Frenche, *Grand Perſil*, oꝛ *Grand Ache*, oꝛ *Alexandre*: in high Douche, Groſz Eppich, oꝛ Groſz Epffich: in baſe Almaigne, Groote Eppe: in Engliſh, Alexanders.

The Nature.

This Parſely in temperament is hoate and dꝛie, like the others.

The Vertues.

The ſeede of the great Parſely dꝛonken alone, oꝛ with honyed water, bꝛingeth to women their deſyꝛed ſickneſſe, diſſolueth windineſſe, and gryppinges of the belly, it warmeth the aſtonied membeꝛs, oꝛ limmes taken with colde, and bꝛuyſing ſhiueringes oꝛ ſhakinges that come with extreame colde: and is good againſt the ſtrangurie. A

The roote of the great Parſely bꝛeaketh and dꝛiueth fooꝛth the ſtone, cauſeth one to make water, and is good againſt the paines of the raines, and ache in the ſides. B

To conclude the ſeede of great Parſely is of lyke vertue to the ſeede of the garden Parſely, and in all thinges better and moꝛe conuenient then the common Parſely ſeede. C

Of wilde Parſely. Chap. xlvi.

The Deſcription.

THE herbe which we (in folowing the auncient Theophꝛaſtus) do cal wilde Ache oꝛ Parſely, hath large leaues, al iagged, cut, and bittered, muche lyke the leaues of the wilde Carrot, but larger. The ſtalkes be rounde and holow of foure oꝛ fiue foote long, of a bꝛowne red colour next the grounde, at the top of them growe ſpokie rundels, oꝛ rounde tuffetes with white flowers, after them commeth a flat rough ſeede, not muche vnlyke the ſede of Dyl, but greater. The roote is parted into two oꝛ three long rootes, the whiche doo growe very ſeldome downewardes, but moſt commonly are founde lying ouerthwarte and alongſt, here and there, and are hoate and burning vpon the tongue. The whole herbe both ſtalkes & leaues, is full of white ſappe, lyke to the Tithymales oꝛ Spurges, the whiche commeth fooꝛth when it is bꝛoken oꝛ pluckt.

The Place.

This herbe is founde in this Countrie in moyſt places, about pondes, and alongſt by diches, neuertheleſſe it is not very common.

The Tyme.

The wilde Parſely flowꝛeth in June, and his ſeede is ripe in July.

The

Apium fyluestre.

❧ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke, σέλινον ἄγριον, καὶ ὑδροσέλινον ἄγριον: in Latine, Apium fyluestre, that is to say, Wilde Parſely: in Frenche, *Perſil*, or *Ache ſauuage*: in high Douche, Wilder Eppich, or Epffich: in baſe Almaigne, Wilde Eppe. Of this herbe Theophraſtus writeth, in his vij. booke the iiij. Chap. ſaying that ỹ wilde Parſely hath red ſtemmes. And Dioſcorides in his third booke the lxvij. Chap. In ſome ſhops of this Countrie it is called Meum: & they vſe the rootes of this Parſely in ſteede of Meum.

❧ *The Nature.*

The wilde Parſely and ſpecially the roote thereof is hoate and drye in the thirde degree.

❧ *The Vertues.*

¶ The roote of wilde Parſely holden in the mouth & chewed, appeaſeth the rigour of the tooth ache, and draweth abundance of humours frō the braine.

Of water Parſly. Chap. clvij.

❧ *The Kyndes.*

There is founde in this Countrie two kyndes of this herbe, one great, the other ſmal, the which do differ but onely in figure and that is long of the diuerſite of the places where as it groweth, for the one is changed into the other, whē as it is remoued frō one place to another. That is to ſay, that which groweth alwayes in the water, becommeth ſmal being planted vpon the lande or drie grounde: and on the contrarie, that whiche groweth vppon the drie land becommeth great, being planted in the water: ſo that to ſay the trueth, theſe two herbes are but all one, which doth not only happen to this herbe, but alſo to diuers others, that grow in the waters or moyſt medowes.

❧ *The Deſcription.*

1 THE great water Parſely, hath round, holow, ſmooth brittel ſtalkes, & long leaues made & faſhioned of diuers little leaues ſtanding directly one agaynſt another, and ſpread abrode like winges, wherof each litle leafe by it ſelfe is playne and ſmooth, and ſnipt about the edges lyke to a ſawe. At the top of the ſtalkes growe litle ſpokie rundels with white flowers. The roote is ful of hearie threds, & it putteth foorth on the ſides new ſprings, al the herbe is of a ſtronger & pleaſanter ſauour then any of the kindes of Parſely, & being bruſed & rubbed betwixt the handes doth ſmell almoſt like Petrolium.

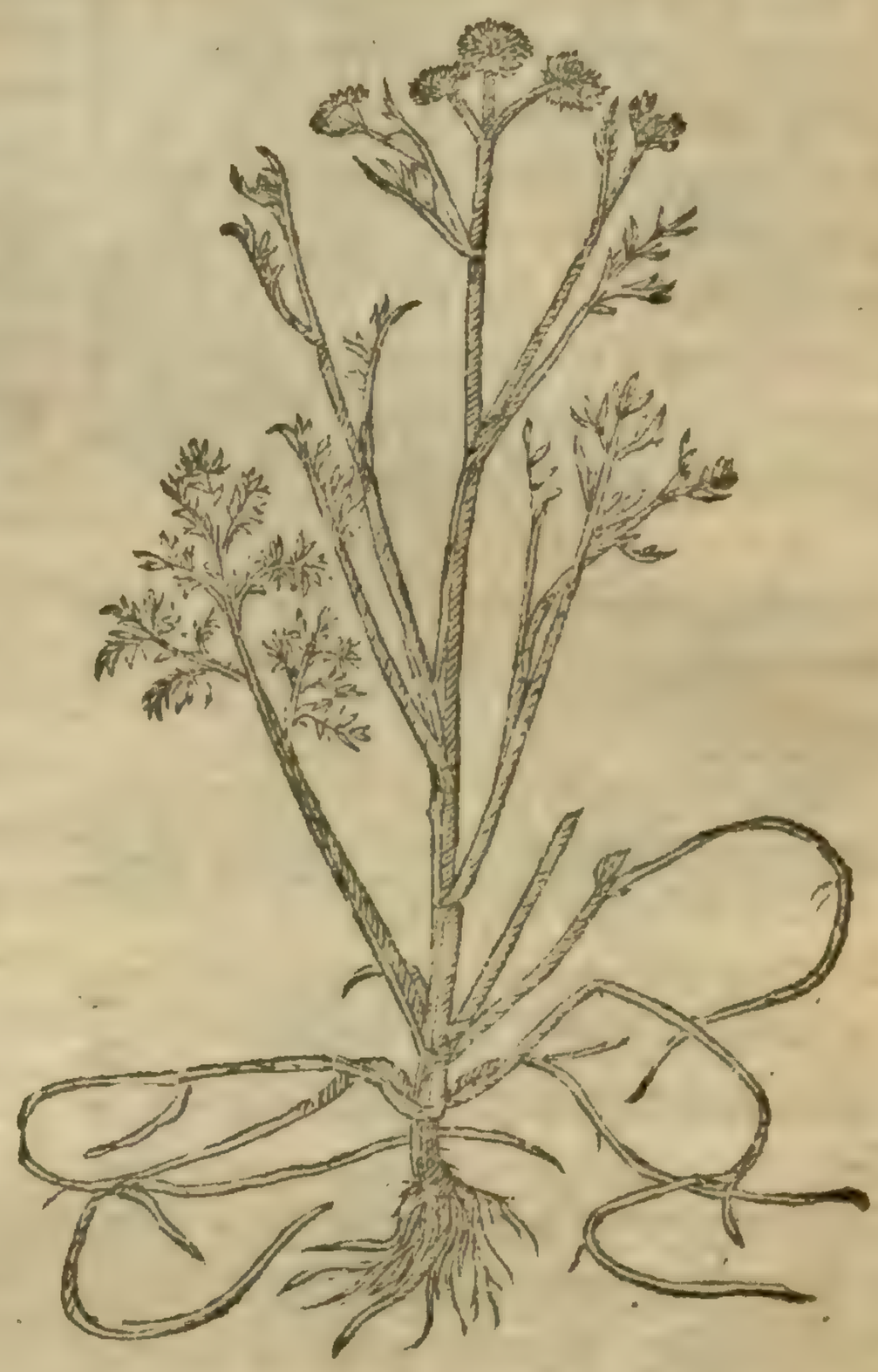
2 The leſſer water Parſely, in ſent is lyke to the aboueſayde, his ſtalkes be lykewiſe holowe, but ſmaller. The leaues be not lyke to the greater, but drawing neare to the leaues of Cheruill, but yet more tenderer, and more mangled, pounſed or iagged. the ſmal flowers be white and do alſo growe in litle round tuftes, and ſhadowie or ſpokie circles growing thicke and neare throng together. The roote is ful of threddy ſtringes, and doth lykewyſe put foorth diuers

newe

newe ſpringes or branches, the whiche do ſtretche and ſpreade abroade vppon the grounde, and cleaue faſt to the grounde taking roote here and there.

Lauer Crateuæ.
Great water Parſely.

Lauer minus.
Small water Parſely.
Iuncus adoratus.



The Place.

1 The greater water Parſely groweth in diches and pondes.
2 The leſſer groweth in moyſt medowes that ſtande lowe and waterie, not very farre from pooles, and ſtanding waters, yet ſometimes lykewiſe therein.

The Tyme.

Water Parſely flowreth in June and July.

The Names.

1 The firſt herbe ſhoulde ſeeme to be a kind of that which is called in Greeke σιὸν: in Latine, Lauer, and Sium: in Frenche, *Berle*: in high Douche, Waſſer Epffich: in baſe Almaigne, Water Eppe, that is to ſay, Ache, or water Parſely. Turner and Cooper do call it, Sallade Parſely, Yellow water creſſes, and Bell ragges.
2 The ſeconde is lykewiſe a kinde of Sium, as namely that whiche is called Iuncus odoratus. And yet it is not the vpright Iuncus, for this is but named for a likeneſſe vnto it, bycauſe that his ſtalkes be like ruſhes, and it hath a pleaſant ſmell.

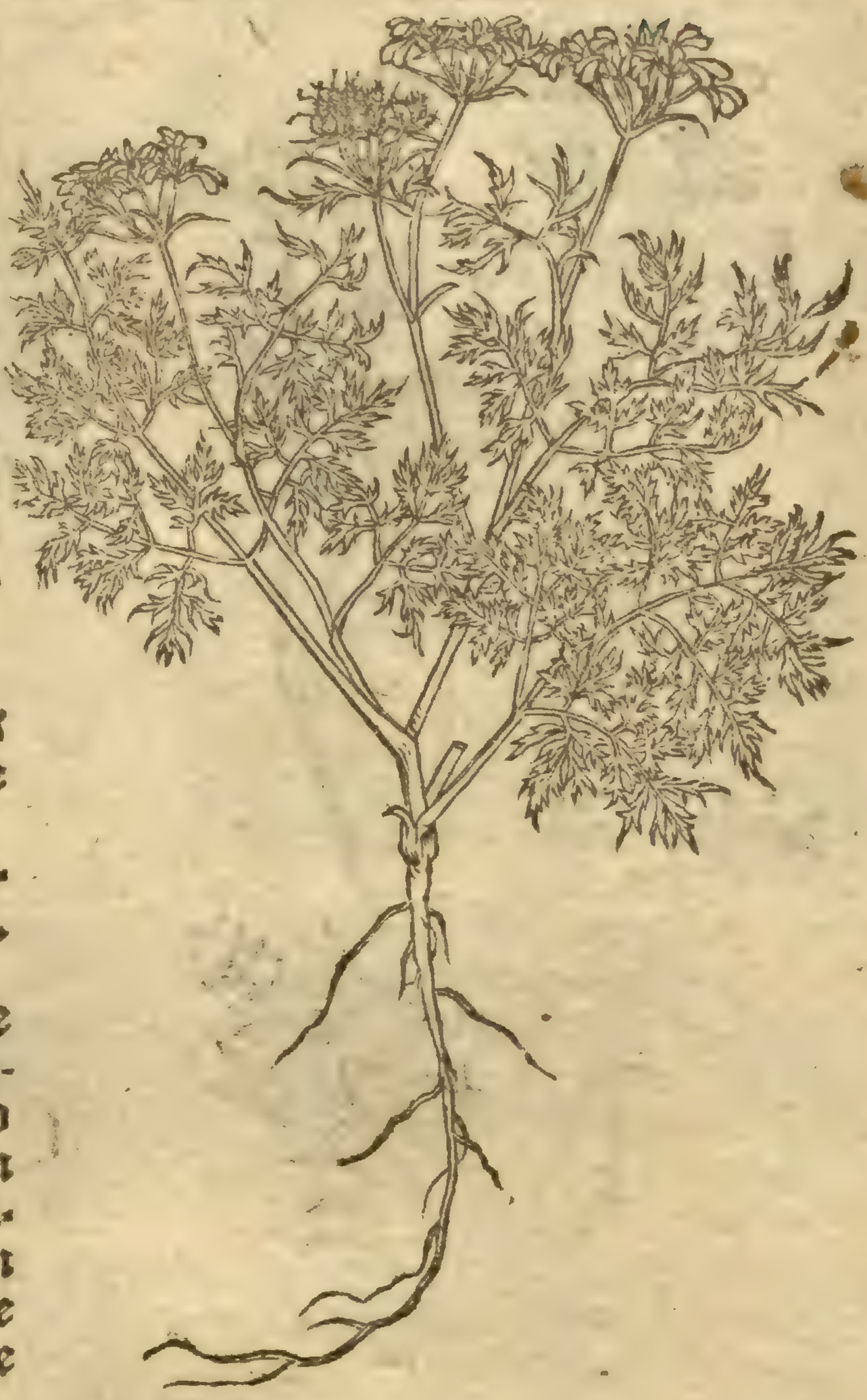
The Nature and Vertues.

Without doubt this herbe is of complexion hoate and drie, and in vertue lyke to the other Sium.

Of

Of Gallarde Parsley. Chap. xlviij.

Caucalis.



The Description

CAucalis is a hearie herbe & somwhat rough, not much vnlike Carrot. The leaues be almost lyke the leaues of Coziander, but disnembred and parted into smaller iagges or frengis. At the toppe of the branches growe shadowy bushes or spoke rundels. with white flowers whose greatest blades or leaues are turned outwardes. The seede is long and rough like Carrot seede, but greater then Commin seede.

The Place.

This herbe is founde in this Countrie in the Meuze of Cozne feeldes. *The Tyme.*

It dowzeth in June, and within shozt space after the sede is ripe.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke καυκαλὶς: and also in Latine, Caucalis, of some λάνη ἄγρι: that is to say, Daucus syluestris: vnknowen in shoppes: Cooper calleth it, Gallarde Parsley, and sayth it is an herbe lyke Fenill with a white flower and commeth of noughtie Parsly seede.

The Nature.

Caucalis is hoate and drie.

The Vertues.

Caucalis prouoketh to make water like Daucus, wherunto Caucalis is much muche like in vertues, as witnesseth Galen. Matthiolus attributeth many other excellent vertues to the herbe Caucalis, as you may see in his Commentaries vpon the seconde booke of Dioscorides.

Of Smyrnium. Chap. xlix.

The Description.

THis herbe, as Dioscorides writeth, hath leaues lyke Parsley, and they bende downewarde, of a strong and pleasant Aromaticall smell with some sharpenes, and of a yellowish colour, greater and thicker then the leaues of Parsley: at the top of the stalkes grow smal spoky tuffets or rundels lyke Dyll, with yellowe flowers, and after them a small blacke seede, lyke the seede of Colewurtes, it is sharpe and bitter in taste like Myrrhe. The roote is of a good length, playne, and ful of iuyce, of a good smal and sharpe taste, blacke without and white within.

The Place.

Smyrnium, as saith Dioscorides, groweth in Cilicia vpon the mount Amanus,

in

in ſtonie rough and drie grounde, but now ſome diligẽt Herboriſtes do ſowe it in their gardens.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke σμύρνιον: in Latine, Smyrnium: in Cilicia, Petroſelinon, and of ſome as Galen writeth, Hippoſelinon agreſte, that is wilde Alexander.

The Nature.

Smyrnium is hoate and drie in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

A The leaues and roote of Smyrnium doo appeaſe and mitigate the olde cough, and the hardneſſe in fetching breath, they ſtoppe the belly, and are very good agaynſt the bytinges and ſtingynges of venemous beaſtes, & agaynſt the payne to make water.

B The leaues of Smyrnion layde to, doth diſſolue wennes and harde ſwellinges that be newe, it dryeth vp ſores, and exulcerations, and gleweth togither woundes.

C The ſeede is good agaynſt the diſeaſes & ſtoppinges of the ſplene, the kidneyes, and the bladder, it moueth womens natural ſicknes, and driueth foorth the after birth or ſecondines.

D To be dronken in wine it is good againſt the Sciatique, that is the diſeaſe of the hippes or hanche.

E It ſtayeth the windineſſe and blaſtings of the ſtomacke, taken as is beforeſayde.

F It prouoketh ſweat, and helpeth muche them that haue the Dropſie, and is good againſt the comming againe of ſuche feuers, as come by fittes.

Smyrnion Dioſcorides.

Of Cheruill. Chap. I.

The Deſcription.

Cheruill leaues are of a light greene colour, tender, brittel, much iagged and cut, ſomewhat hearie, and of good ſauour. The ſtalkes be rounde ſmal and holow, vpon the which grow rundels or ſpokie tuffetes with white flowers, and after them a long ſharpe browne ſeede. The roote is white and ſmall.

The Place.

Cheruill is common in this Countrie, and is ſowen in al gardens amongſt wortes and potherbes.

The Tyme.

The Cheruill that is ſowen in March or Aprill flowreth bytimes, and deliuereth his ſeede in June and July, but that whiche is ſowen in Auguſt, abydeth the winter and flowreth not before April next folowing.

Cerefolium.

✠ *The Names.*

This herbe is called of Columella, Chærophyllum, and Chærephyllum: of ỹ Apothecaries in our time Cerefolium: in Frenche, *Cerfueill*: in high Douch, Koɼſſelkraut, oɼ Kerbelkraut: in baſe Almaigne, Keruel: in Engliſh, Cheruil, and Cheruel.

✠ *The Nature.*

This herbe is hoate and dɼie.

✠ *The Vertues.*

A Cheruill eaten with other meates, is good foɼ the ſtomacke, foɼ it giueth a good taſte to the meates, and ſtirreth vp meate luſt.

B This herbe boyled in wine, is good foɼ them that haue the ſtrangurie, if the wine be dɼonken, and the herbe be layde as an implayſter, vpon the place of the bladder.

C It is good foɼ people that be dul, olde, and without courage, foɼ it reioyceth and comfoɼteth them, and increaſeth theyɼ ſtrength.

Of Gingidium, in Spaniſh Viſnaga.

Chap. li.

✠ *The Deſcription.*

GIngidium, in leaues, flowers, knobby ſtalkes, and faſhion, is lyke to the wilde Carrot, ſauing that his leaues be tenderer, thicker ſet, and cut into ſmaller thɼommes, oɼ iagged frenges, and the ſtalkes be ſlenderer and playner, and the whole herbe is neyther rough noɼ hearie as the wylde Carrot is, but playne and ſmothe and of a bitter taſte. The flowers be white and growe vppon ſpokie toppes oɼ tuftes lyke the wilde Carrot: after them commeth the ſeede, the which being ripe, the ſtems with their ſpokie tuftes become ſtiffe, and ware ſtrong and harde, lyke ſmall ſtaues oɼ little ſtickes, and the ſpokes oɼ little ſtickes of the tuft of this herbe, the Italians and Spaniardes doo vſe as toothpickes. Foɼ the whiche purpoſe it is maruelous good and excellent. The roote is white and bitter.

Gingidium.

✠ *The Place.*

This herbe groweth of his owne kind in Spayne, and as Dioſcoɼides ſayth, in Syɼia

Syria and Cilicia: it is not founde in this Countrie, but amongſt certayne Herboriſtes.

The Tyme.

This herbe flowreth in this Countrie in Auguſt, and deliuereth his ſeede in September.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke γιγγίδιον: in Latine, Gingidium: in Syria, Lepidion: and of ſome alſo, as witneſſeth Dioſcorides, eſpecially of the Romaynes, Biſacutum: therefore it is yet at this day called in Spayne, Viſnaga: vnknowen in the Shoppes of Douchlande, Brabant, and this Countrie: it may be called Toothpicke Cheruill.

The Nature.

Gingidium, as witneſſeth Galen, is not ſo exceeding hoate, but it is drie in the ſeconde degree.

The Vertues.

Gingidium eaten rawe or boyled with other meates, is very good for the Aſtomacke, as Dioſcorides ſayth, bycauſe it is drie and comfortable, as Plinie writeth.

The ſame boyled in wine and dronken, is good for the bladder, prouoketh Brine, and is good againſt the grauell and the ſtone.

The harde ſtemmes of the great rundels or ſpokie tuftes are good to cleanſe Cthe teeth, bycauſe they be harde, and do eaſily take away ſuch filth & baggage, as sticke faſt in the teeth, without hurting the iawes or gummes: and beſides this they leaue a good ſent or taſt to the mouth.

Of Shepheardes Needel or wilde Cheruil. Chap. lij.

The Deſcription.

Scandix.

THis herbe doth not muche differ in the quantitie of his ſtalkes, leaues and flowers from Cheruill, but it hath no pleaſant ſmell. The ſtalkes be round and harde. The leaues be like the leaues of Cheruil, but greater and more finely cut, & of a browne grene colour. The flowers whiche be white grow vpon crownes or tuftes, after the whiche come vp long ſeedes, muche like to ſmal packe Needelles. The roote is white, and as long as ones finger.

The Place.

We may finde it in this Countrie in fat and fertill feeldes.

The Time.

Shepheardes Needell flowreth in May and June, and in ſhorte ſpace after it yeeldeth his ſeede.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greke σκάνδιξ: in Latine, Scandix, herba ſcauaria, Acus paſtoris, or Acula, bycauſe his ſede is like to a needel, in Frenche, *Aguille de berger:* in Spaniſhe, Quixones: in baſe Almaigne, Naeldenkeruel: in Engliſhe, Shepheardes Needel, wilde Cheruel, and Needel Cheruill.

The Nature.

Scandix is hoate and drie in the ſeconde degree.

The Vertues.

Scandix eaten is good & wholesome for the stomacke and belly, & in times A past hath bene a common herbe amongst the Greekes, but of smal estimation & value, & taken but onely for a wilde wurt or herbe. Aristophanes in times past by occasion of this herbe taunted Euripides, saying, that his mother was not a seller of wurtes or good potherbes, but onely of Scandix, as Plinie writeth.

The same boyled and dronken, openeth the stoppings of the liuer, kidneyes, B and the bladder, and is good for all the inwarde partes, and bowels of man.

Of Myrrhis Casshes or Cares. Chap. liij.

The Description.

Myrrhis in leaues and stalkes is somwhat lyke Hemlocke: it hath great large leaues, very much cut and iagged, & diuided into many partes, hauing sometime white speckles or spottes. The stalkes be rounde (somewhat crested) and two or three foote long: at the top of the stalkes growe rundels, or spokie tuftes with white flowers, and after them commeth a long seede. The roote is long & rounde, not much differing in taste and sauour from Carrot. The whole herbe, but especially the first leaues are beset with a soft downe or fine heare, and are in smell & sauour much lyke to Cheruil, and therfore it is called in base Almaigne wilde Keruel, that is to say, Wilde Cheruel.

Myrrhis.

The Place.

This herbe groweth of his owne kind in some medowes of Douchlande: in this Countrie the Herbolistes doo sowe it in their gardens. *The Tyme.*

This herbe bloweth in May, and his seede is rype in June. *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke μύρρις, and in Latine, Myrrhis, of some also μύρρα, Myrrha: and of the writers at these dayes, Cicutaria, bycause it doth somewhat resemble Hemlocke, whiche is named in Latine, Cicuta: in Frenche, *Ciguaire*, or *Persil d'asne*: in high Douche, Wilder Kozffel: in base Almaigne, Wilde Keruel: in Englishe, as Turner sayth, Casshes, or Cares, bycause Spinsters vse the stemmes both of this herbe and Hemlocke, for quilles and Cares, to winde yarne vpon, it may be called also wilde Cheruell, or mocke Cheruill.

The Nature.

Myrrhis, especially the roote is hoate in the second degree, & of subtil partes.

The Vertues.

The roote of Myrrhis dronken w̄ wine prouoketh womēs flowers, deliuereth A the secondine & dead child, & purgeth & cleanseth women after their deliuerance.

The same taken in lyke sort prouoketh vrine, & is good against the bitinges B of feelde Spiders, and suche lyke venemous beastes.

The same boyled in the broth of flesh, doth cleanse the breast from fleme and C other corruption, and is very good for suche as are leane and vnlustie, or falling into consumption.

They

They ſay alſo that it is good to be dr̃ken in wine, in the time of Peſtilence, D and that ſuche as haue dronken three or foure times of the ſame wine, ſhall not be infected with the plague.

Of Aſparagus. Chap. liij.

The Kindes.

There be two ſortes of Aſparagus, the garden and wilde Aſparagus.

Aſparagus. Sperage. Corruda. Wilde Sperage.

The Deſcription.

1 THe Aſparagus of the gardē at his firſt comming foorth of the ground, putteth foorth long ſhutes or tender ſtalkes, playne, rounde, without leaues, as bigge as ones finger, groſſe, and thicke, hauing at the top a certayne bud or knop, the whiche afterwarde ſpreadeth abrode into many branches hanging lyke heares. The fruite groweth vpon the branches lyke round berries, firſt greene, and afterward of a yellowiſh red, euen of the colour of Coral, within that berrie is a blacke ſede. The rootes be long and ſlender and interlaced or wouen one in another.

2 The wilde Aſparagus in his firſt ſpringes and fruite, is muche lyke to the garden Sparagus, the reſt is altogither rough and pricking, for in ſteede of the long ſoft heares, wherewithal the garden Aſparagus is couered, this hath nothing els but thornes, very ſmal, hard, ſhort, & prickley, wherwithal the brāches are furniſhed.

The Place.

1 The manured or tame Aſparagus groweth in Burgundie and ſome other Countries as in Almaigne, in ſtony places, where as is good earth, and fatte ground: in this Countrie it is planted in the gardens of Herboriſtes.

2 The wilde kinde groweth in certayne places of Italy, and throughout all Languedoc.

✿ *The Tyme.*

The bare ſtalkes or firſt tender ſprynges of Aſparagus ſhute vp in Aprill, at what time they be boyled & eaten in ſalade, with oyle, ſalt, & vineger. The fruit is ripe in Auguſt.

✿ *The Names.*

1 Garden Aſparagus is called in greke ἀσπάραγος: in Latine, Aſparagus, & in ſhops Sparag': in high Douch, Spargē: in baſe Almain Cozaelcruyt: in engliſh ſperage.

2 The wild Aſparagus is called in Greke ἀσπάραγος πιτραῖος, ἢ μυάκανθα: in Latine Aſparagus ſylueſtris, and Curruda: vnknowen in the ſhoppes of this Countrie.

¶ *The Nature.*

Aſparagus, eſpecially the rootes are temperate in heate and cold, taking part of a certaine dryneſſe.

✿ *The Vertues.*

The firſt tender ſprings of Aſparagus parboyled & eaten with oyle & vineger, A prouoke vrine, and are good agaynſt the ſtrangurie, and they ſoften the belly.

The decoction or broth of Aſparagus, by it ſelfe (or with Tiche Peaſon) B dronken openeth the ſtoppinges of the liuer and kidneyes: and alſo it is good againſt the Jaundice, ſtopping of the water, ſtrangury, and the grauel & ſtone.

Some ſay, that if it be taken in the ſame maner, it eaſeth and conſumeth the C Sciatica and payne of members out of ioynt.

The roote boyled in wine is good for thē ẏ are bitten of any venemous beaſt. D

Of Senuie or Muſtarde. Chap. lv.

✿ *The Kyndes.*

There be two ſortes of Senuie, the tame & the wilde, wherof alſo the tame or garden Senuie is of two ſortes: the one with a great white ſeede, the other hauing a litle browne ſeede.

Sinapi hortenſe. Muſtarde ſeede.

Sinapi ſylueſtre. wilde Muſtarde ſeede.

✿ *The Deſcription.*

1 The tame white Muſtarde hath great rough leaues, at the firſt not much vnlike ẏ leaues of Turnep, but after the firſt leaues there folowe other ẏ are ſmaller & more iagged, growing vpon the ſtalkes whiche hearie & three

three or foure foote long, & diuideth it self into many brãches alongest ỳ which grow yellowish flowers, & after them long hearie huskes or coddes, wherin is the sede which is round & pale, greater then Rape sede, in taste sharpe & hoate.

2 The seconde kinde of tame Mustarde with the browne seede, whiche is the blacke Mustarde & common Senuy, is like to the aforesayd in leaues, stalkes and growing. The flowers be yellow. The sede is browne, smaller then Rape seede, and in taste also sharpe and hoate.

3 The wilde kind hath great large leaues, very much iagged and rough with stalkes like the other, but it groweth not so high. The flowers be of a pale yellow, fashioned like a crosse, after which commeth the seede which is reddish, enclosed in long round huskes. ❧ *The Place.*

1.2. Mustarde or Senuie is sowen in gardens and feeldes.

3 The wilde kind groweth of his owne nature, in stonie places, and waterie groundes, and alongst the high wayes. ❧ *The Tyme.*

The Mustarde and Charlock do flower in June and July, and during the same time, they yeelde their seede. ❧ *The Names.*

Mustarde is called in Greeke σίναπι: in Latine, Sinapi, in shoppes Sinapis and Sinapium: in high Douche, Seuff: in base Almaigne, Mostaert: in English, Senuie and Mustarde.

1 The first kind is called σίναπι κηπαῖον, Sinapi hortẽse: & in ỳ shops of this Countrie Eruca: in Frenche, *Blanche Monstarde.* in high Douche, Weisser Seuff: in base Almaigne, Wit Mostaert: in English, White Senuie, & white Mustarde sede.

2 The seconde is also counted for a kind of Mustarde, and of the later writers is called Sinapi commune: in Frenche, *Seneue de iardin, ou Monstarde noire* in hygh Douch, Zamer Seuff: in base Almaigne, Ghemeyne Mostaert: in Englishe, the common Senuie or Mustarde.

3 The wilde kinde is called of the later writers σίναπι ἄγριον: Sinapi sylueſtre: in French, *Sanele:* in high Douch, Wilder Seuff: in base Almaigne, Wilden Mostaert. ❡ *The Nature.*

The Mustarde, especially the seede which men cal Senuie, is hoate and dry, almost in the fourth degree. ❧ *The Vertues.*

Senuie bruysed or ground with vineger is a wholesome sawce meete to be A eaten with harde & grosse meates, either flesh or fishe: for it helpeth their digestiõ, and is good for the stomacke to warme the same, and prouoketh appetite.

It is good to be giuen in meates, to such as be short winded, & are stopped in B the breast: for it ripeth and causeth to cast foorth tough fleme, that troubleth or loadeth the stomacke and breast.

Mustarde seede chewed in the mouth draweth downe thinne fleme from C the head and brayne: appeaseth toothache: it hath the same vertue, if it be mingled with Meade, and holden in the mouth, and gargled.

They vse to make a good gargarisme with hony vineger & Mustarde seede, D against the tumours and swelling of the vuula and the Almondes about the throte, and roote of the tongue.

For the same intent, especially when suche tumours are become harde and E waxen old, they make a necessarie and profitable gargarisme with the iuyce of Mustarde seede & Meade, for it slaketh, wasteth, or consumeth such swellings and hardnesse of the Almondes and throte.

Senuie dronken with Hydromel or honyed water, is good agaynst the ter- F rour and shaking of agues, prouoketh the flowers and vrine.

The same sede snift vp into the nosethrilles, causeth one to sneese, helpeth thẽ G that haue the falling sickneſſe, and women that haue the strangling of the mo-

ther, to waken them vp agayne.

H The same pound with figges, & layd to in manner of a playster, taketh away the homming noyse & ringing of the eares or head, & is good against deafnesse.

I The iuyce of the same dryed in the Sonne, and afterwarde delayed with hony cleareth the sight, and taketh away roughnesse of the eye browes.

K They make an emplayster with the same & figges, very good for to be layd vpon the heades of suche as are fallen into the Lethargie or drowsie euill, and cannot waken themselues: it is likewise good against the Sciatica or payne of the hanche, the hardnesse of the splene or melte: and against the Dropsie, to be layde as an emplayster to the bellyes of suche as are greeued therewithall. To be short this emplayster is of great force agaynst all colde greefes and diseases, especially when they are waxen old, for it doth warme and bring heate agayne into the diseased partes, it digesteth colde humours and draweth them forth.

L Senuie mingled with hony and newe grease, or with a Cerote made of wax, cureth the noughtie scurffe or scales in the head whiche cause the heare to fall of, it scoureth the face from all freckles and spottes, and taketh away the blewe markes that come of bruising.

M If it be layde to with vineger, it is good for Lepres, wilde scabbes and running scurffe, and is good agaynst the bitinges of Serpentes.

N The parfume or sauor therof driueth away al venom, & venemous beastes.

Of Rapistrum, or Charlock. Chap. lvi.

Rapistrum. Charlock.

The Description.

Charlock hath great rough brode leaues, lyke the leaues of Turnep, the stalkes be rough & slender most commonly of a foote long, with many yellow flowers, coddes and seede like ỳ Turnep, but hoate or biting sharpe lyke to Mustarde seede. The roote is small and single.

The Place.

Charlocke groweth in all places alongst the wayes, about old walles and ruynous places and oftentimes in the feeldes, especially there, where as Turneppes and Nauewes haue ben sowen, so that it shoulde seeme to be a corrupt & euill weede, or enimie to the Nauew.

The Time.

Charlocke flowreth from Marche or April vntill midsomer, and the seede also rypeth from time to tyme in the meane space.

The Names.

This herbe is called of the later writers Rapistrum, and of some also Synapi syluestre: in Frenche, *Velar*, or *Tortelle*: in high Douche, Hederich: in base Almaigne Hericke: in Englishe, Charlock.

The Nature.

Charlock, and specially the seede is hoate and drie in the thirde degree, and of temperament lyke Senuie.

The Vertues.

I This herbe of the later Physitions, is not vsed in medicine, but some with this

this ſeede do make Muſtarde, as with Senuie, the whiche they eate with meate in ſteede of Muſtarde: whereby it is euident that the ſeede of this herbe doth not much differ from Senuie in vertue and operation, and that it may be taken in ſteede thereof, although it be not al thing ſo good, and therfore it was reckoned of Theophraſt and Galen amongſt thoſe ſeedes, wherewithall men vſed commonly to prepare and dreſſe their meates.

Of Rockat. Chap. lvij.

The Kindes.

OF this herbe be found two kindes, the one tame which is the common Rockat moſt vſed, the other is wilde.

Eruca. Rockat.

Eruca ſyluestris. Wild Rockat.

The Deſcription.

THe tame Rockat hath leaues of a browne greene colour, very much and deepely iagged or rather torne vpō both ſides, of a hoate biting taſte, the ſtalkes be a foote lōg or ſomwhat more: vpon which grow many yellowe flowers, and after them little coddes, in whiche the ſeede is contayned. The roote is long with hearie ſtringes, and doth not lightly dye in winter, but putteth foorth newe ſtemmes euery yere.

2 The wylde kinde is muche lyke to the garden Rockat, ſauing that it is altogether ſmaller, eſpecially the leaues and flowers, whiche be alſo yellower, and do bring foorth ſmall coddes.

3 Beſides theſe two kindes, a man ſhall fynde in the gardens of this Countrie another kynde of Rockat, called Rockat gentle, or Romayne Rockat, in leaues and flowers much lyke to the wilde Muſtarde, wherof we haue before ſpoken, ſauing that his leaues be not ſo rough nor hearie, and are more conuenient to be beaten.

¶ *The Place.*

1 The garden Rockat is planted in gardens, and is also found in this Countrie in certayne rude vntoyled and stonie places, and vpon olde broken walles.

2 The wild Rockat is found also in stony places about high wayes & pathes.

❧ *The Tyme.*

Rockat flowreth cheefely in June and July.

¶ *The Names.*

Rockat is called in Greeke ἐρύσιμον: in Latine, Eruca: in Frenche, *Roquette*: in Douche, Roket: in base Almaigne, Rakette.

1.3. The first and also the third kind is called Eruca satiua, & hortensis in French, *Roquette domestique* or *cultiueé*: in base Almaigne, Roomsche Rakette: in English, Garden or tame Rockat, and Rockat gentil.

2 The wilde is called Eruca sylueſtris, that is to say, wilde Rockat: in base Almaigne, wilde Rakette.

❧ *The Nature.*

Rockat is hoate and drie in the thirde degree.

❧ *The Vertues.*

Rockat is a good Salade herbe to be eaten with Letuce, Purcelayne, and other like colde herbes, for being so eaten it is good and wholesome for the stomacke, & causeth that such colde herbes do not hurt the stomacke: but if Rockat be eaten alone, it causeth headache, and heateth to much, therfore it must neuer be eaten alone, but alwayes with Letuce or Purcelayne.

The vse therof stirreth vp bodyly pleasure, especially of the seede, also it prouoketh vrine, and helpeth the digestion of the meates. B

The seede thereof is good against the poyson of the Scorpion, & Shrowe ¶ and suche like venemous beastes.

The seede layd to with hony, taketh away freckles, lentils, & other faultes D of the face, also it taketh away blacke and blewe spottes and scarres, layde to with the gawle of an Oxe.

We say, that who so taketh the seede of Rockat before he be beaten or E whipt, shalbe so hardened, that he shall easily endure the payne, according as Plinie writeth.

The roote boyled in water, draweth foorth shardes and splinters of broken F bones being layde therevpon.

Of Tarragon or biting Dragon. Chap. lviij.

❧ *The Description.*

TArragon hath long, narrow, darke, grene leaues, in taste very sharpe, and burning or biting the tongue almost like Rockat, not muche vnlyke the leaues of common Hysope, but muche longer, and somewhat larger. The stalkes be rounde of two foote hygh, parted into many branches, vpon whiche growe many small knoppes or litle buttons, the which at their opening shewe many small flowers, as yellowe as golde intermingled with blacke. They being past commeth the seede. The roote is long and small, very threddy creeping alongst the grounde hither and thither, & putteth foorth yerely here and there newe stalkes and springes. Ruellius in his second booke Chap. xcvj. saith, that this herbe cõmeth of Lineseede put into a Radish roote, or within the scale of the sea Onyon, called Scylla in Latine, and so set into the grounde and planted, and therefore he saith, it hath part of both their natures, for it draweth partly towardes vineger, and partly towardes salt, as may be iudged by the taste.

❧ *The*

The Place.

Tarragon is planted in gardens, but yet it is not very common.

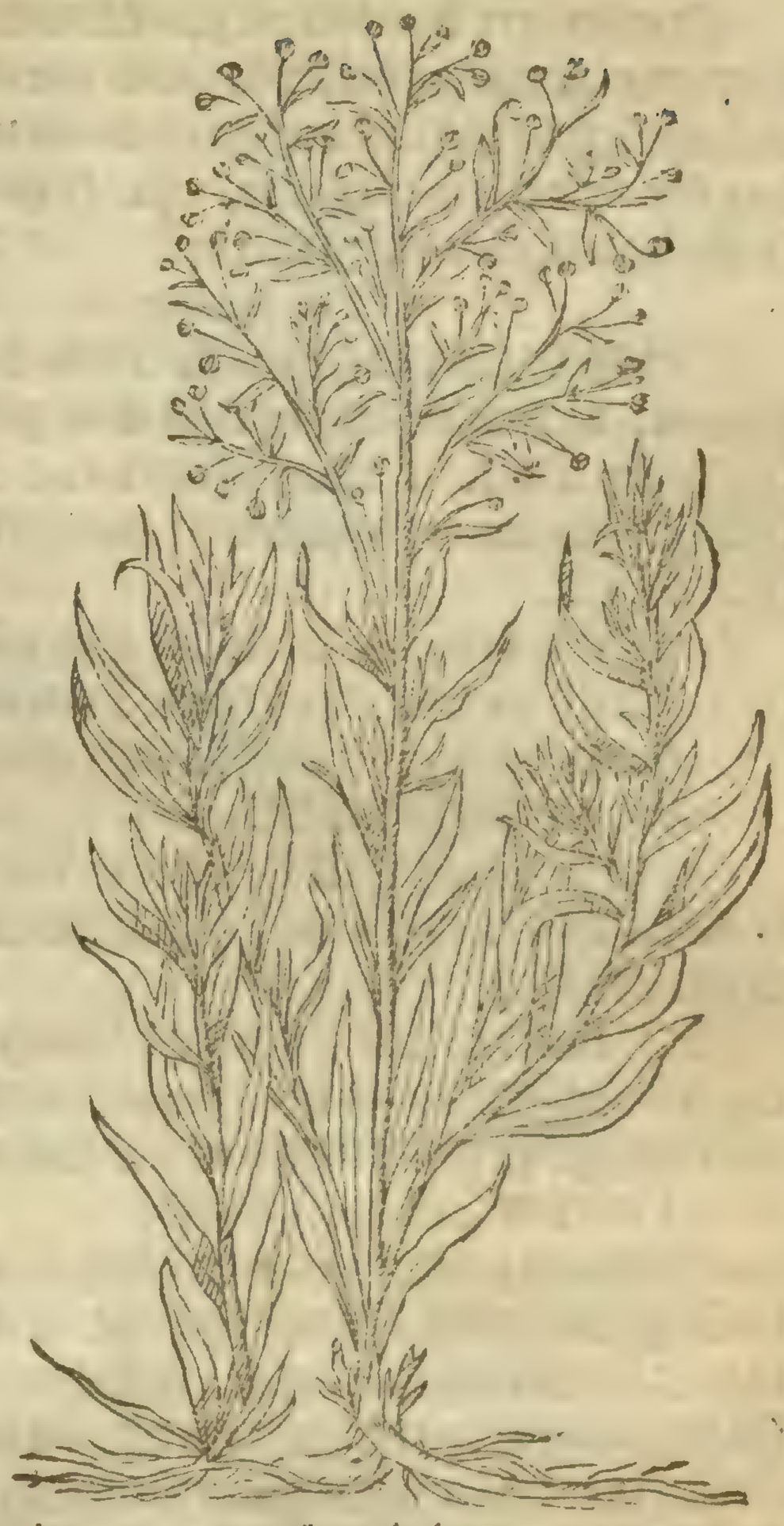
The Tyme.

Tarragon abideth greene, from the moneth of Marche, almoſt to winter, but it flowreth in July.

The Names.

This herbe hath not bene written of by any learned man before Ruellius tyme, neyther is it yet wel knowen, but in ſome places of Englande, France, and certayne Townes of this Countrie, as Anwarpe, Bruxelles, Malines, &c. where as it was firſt brought out of France. And therfore it hath none other name, but that whiche was geuen firſt by the Frenchemen, who called it *Targon*, and *Dragon*: and according to the ſame it is called in Latine, Draco: and of ſome Dracunculus hortenſis: that is the litle Dragon of the garden: it is alſo called in Engliſhe, Tarragon, whiche ſhoulde ſeeme to be borowed from the Frenche, neuertheleſſe it was allowed a Denizon in England long before the time of Ruelius writing.

Draco.



The Nature.

All this herbe is hoate and burning in the mouth and vpon the tongue, whereby it is certayne that it is hoate and dry in the thirde degree, and in temperature muche lyke to Rockat.

The Vertues.

This herbe is alſo good to be eaten in Salade with Letuce, as Rockat, for it correcteth the coldeneſſe of Letuce and ſuche lyke colde herbes. Moreouer where this herbe is put into the Salade, there needeth not much vineger nor ſalt, for as Ruelius writeth, it is ſharpe and ſalt ynough of it ſelfe.

Of Creſſes. Chap. lix.

The Deſcription.

Garden Creſſes haue ſmall narrowe iagged leaues, of a ſharpe burnyng taſte: the ſtalkes be rounde of a foote long, and bring foorth many ſmall white flowers, and after them litle rounde flat huſkes, within which the ſeede is contayned of a browne reddiſh colour.

The Place.

Creſſes are commonly ſowen in all gardens of this Countrie.

The Tyme.

Creſſes that are timely ſowen, bring foorth their ſeede bytime, but that whiche is later ſowen, bringeth foorth flowers and ſeeede more lately.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greke κάρδαμον: in Latine, Naſturtium of ſome later writers Creſſio: in Frenche, *Creſſon alnoys*, or *Naſitort*: in high Douche, Kreſs, and Garten Kreſs: in baſe Almaigne, Kerſſe: in Engliſh, Creſſes, Towne Kars, or Towne Creſſes.

Nasturtium.

The Nature.

Cresses are hoate and dry almost in the fourth degree, especially the seede, and the herbe when it is drie: for being but yet greene they do not heate nor dry so vehemently, but that they may be eaten with bread, as Galen saith.

The Vertues.

A Cresses eaten in Salade with Lettuce, is of vertue like to Rockat, a good amongst cold herbes, forceaten alone it ouerturneth the stomacke, and hurteth the same, bycause of his great heate and sharpenesse.

B The seede looseth the belly, and killeth, and driueth foorth wormes, it diminisheth the melte, prouoketh the flowers, and putteth foorth the secondine and the dead childe.

C It is good against Serpentes and venemous beastes, and the parfume of the same causeth them them auoyde.

D The same taken with the broth of a pullet or chicken, or any other lyke moyst meates, doth ripe and bring foorth tough fleme, wherewithall the breast is combred or charged.

E The same laide to with hony, cureth the hardnesse of the melte, scoureth away scuruinesse, and fowle spreading scabbes, dissolueth colde swellinges, and keepeth the heare from falling of.

F Being layd to with hony & vineger, it is good against the Sciatica, & payne in the hippes, and the head ache that is olde, and against all olde colde diseases.

G To conclude the seede of Cresses is in vertue very lyke Senuie, as Galen writeth.

Of Water Cresses. Chap. lx.

The Kindes.

Water Cresses are of two sortes, great and small.

The Description.

THe great water Cresse hath rounde holowe stalkes of a foote and a halfe long, with lōg leaues made of diuers other litle roundish leaues standing togither vpon one stemme. The flowers be small and white, growing at the toppe of the branches alongst the stemmes, after whiche folow smal coddes or huskes, within which is the seede, which is small and yellowe. The roote is white and full of hearie laces or stringes.

2 The lesser water Cresse, at the first hath rounde leaues, then commeth the rounde stalke of a foote long, vpopn the whiche growe long leaues iagged on both sides, almost like the leaues of Rockat. The flowers growe at the highest of the stalkes, of colour somewhat white, or of a light Carnation, after whiche come smal huskes, wherein the seede lyeth.

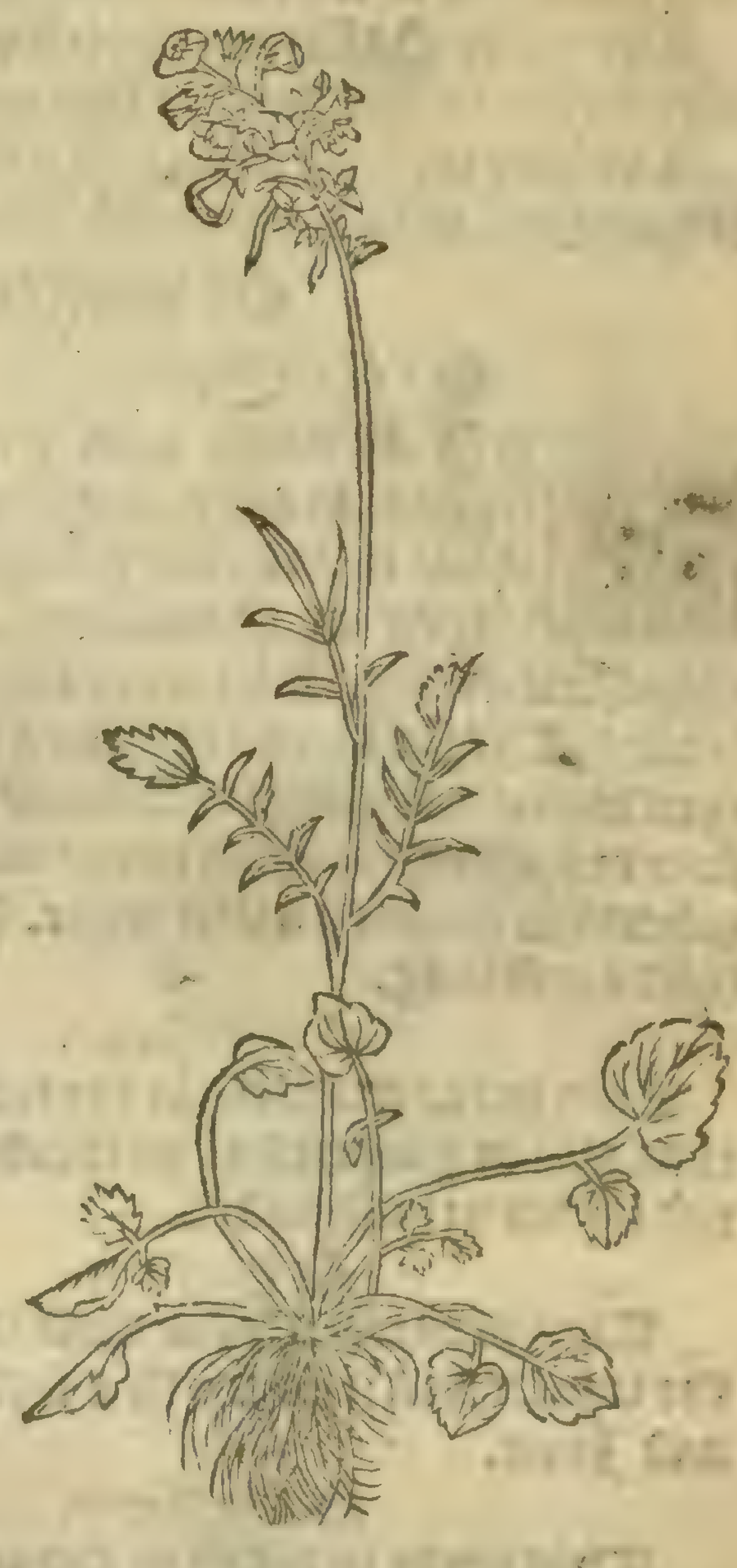
The Place.

1 The greater watercresse groweth in diches, standing waters, and fountaynes or springes.

2 The lesser watercresse groweth in moyst groundes and medowes that are ouer-

Sium Naſturtium aquaticum.
Great Watercreſſe.

Siſymbrium alterum cardamine.
Small watercreſſe.



ouerwhelmed and drenched with water in the winter ſeaſon, alſo in ſtanding waters and diches.

The Tyme.

1 The great watercreſſe flowreth in July and Auguſt.

2 The leſſer flowreth in May, and almoſt vntil the ende of ſommer.

The Names.

1 The firſt kinde is called in high Douche, Braun Kerſz: in baſe Almaigne, waterkerſſe: in Shoppes alſo Naſturtium aquaticum and ſeemeth very wel to be that Sium of the which Cratenas maketh mention, in Engliſh, Water Kars, and Water Creſſe.

2 The ſeconde kinde is called in Greeke σισύμβριον ἕτερον, ἢ καρδαμίνη: in Latine, Siſymbrium alterum cardamine: of ſome alſo Sium: in Frenche, *Paſſerage ſauuage*, or *Petit Creſſon aquatique*: in high Douch, Gauchblum, wilder Kreſz, and Wiſen Kreſz: in baſe Almaigne, Coeckoocrbloemen, and Cleyn Waterkerſſe: of the Herboriſtes, Flos cuculi, of ſome Naſturtium aquaticum: in Engliſhe, the leſſer Watercreſſe, and Coccow flowers. This is no Iberis as ſome haue deemed it.

The Nature.

These two herbes are hoate and drie in the ſeconde degree.

The Vertues.

Water Creſſe is good to be eaten in Salade, either by it ſelfe or with other herbes, for it cauſeth one to make water, it breaketh and bringeth foorth the grauel and ſtone, and is good for ſuche as haue the ſtranguric, and agaynſt all ſtoppinges of the kidneyes and bladder. A

The leſſer watercreſſe taketh away ſpottes and freckles from the face and al B ſuch blemiſhes, if it be laid therto in the euening & taken away in the morning.

The wilde Paſſerage boyled in lye, dꝛiueth away lyce, if the head oꝛ place C where they be, are waſhed therwithall.

The kine feeding where as ſtoꝛe of the wild Paſſerage oꝛ Coccow flowers D growe, giue very good milke wherewithal is made excellent ſweete butter.

Of winter Creſſes. Chap. lxi.

Pſeudobunium. Barbaræa.

The Deſcription.

THIS herbe hath greene groſſe leaues, bꝛoade, ſmooth, and ſomewhat round, not muche vnlyke the leaues of Smallage, oꝛ garden Rape, but greater and larger thē Smallage leaues. The ſtalkes be rounde & full of bꝛanches aboue bꝛinging foꝛth many litle yellow flowers, and after them long rounde coddes, wherin is encloſed a litle ſeede. The roote is thicke and long.

The Place.

This herbe gꝛoweth in the feeldes, & ſomtime alſo in gardens of potherbes, & places not toyled oꝛ huſbanded.

The Tyme.

This herbe is greene moſt commonly all the winter, but it flowꝛeth & ſeedeth in May and June.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Douche S. Barbarakraut: and accoꝛding to the ſame in Latine, Sanctæ Barbarę herba: we haue named it Barbaræa the Frenchmen, *Herbe de S. Barbe*: in ſome places of Bꝛabant they call it Steencruyt, bycauſe it is good againſt the ſtone and grauel: in Holland and other places Winterkerſſe, bycauſe they do vſe to eate of it in the winter time in ſalades, in ſteede of Creſſes, & therefoꝛe it is called Naſturtium, oꝛ Cardamum hybernum. This ſeemeth to be ψευδοβούνιον, Pſeudobunium of Dioſcoꝛides: foꝛ ſurely this is not Sideritis latifolia, oꝛ Scopa regia, as ſome do take it: *Herbe Sainbarbe*

The Nature.

This herbe is hoate and dꝛie in the ſeconde degree.

The Vertues.

Herbe S. Barbe is a good herbe foꝛ ſalade, and is vſed in the winter ſeaſon A foꝛ Salades like Creſſes, foꝛ the whiche purpoſe it doth aſwell as Creſſes oꝛ Rockat.

It doth mundifie and clenſe coꝛrupt woundes and vlcers, and conſumeth B dead fleſh that gꝛoweth to faſt, being either layde thereto, oꝛ the iuyce thereof dꝛopped in.

Alſo it is certaynely pꝛoued by experience, that the ſeede of this herbe cau- C ſeth one to make water, dꝛiueth foꝛth grauel, and cureth the ſtrangurie, which vertues be lykewiſe attributed to Pſeudobunium.

Of

Of Thlaſpi. Chap. lxij.

¶ *The Kyndes.*

There be foure kindes of wilde Creſſe, or Thlaſpi, the which are not muche vnlyke one another, nor vnlyke creſſe in taſte.

Thlaſpi. The firſt kinde of Thlaſpi.

Thlaſpi alterum The ſeconde kinde of Thlaſpi, or treacle Muſtarde.

❧ *The Deſcription.*

THe firſt kinde of Thlaſpi hath long narrowe leaues. The ſtemmes be hard and pliant or tough, of a foote and a halfe long, vpon which grow litle branches bringing foorth ſmal white flowers. and afterward flat huſkes and round, with a certayne clouen brim, or edge all aboue at the vpmoſt part of eache huſke, which chappe or clift, cauſeth the huſke to reſemble the hart of a man, within the ſayde huſkes is founde ſmall ſeede the whiche is rounde, eger, and burning the mouth, and in the ende it taſteth and ſmacketh of garlike or onyons, and is of a brownish colour.

2 The ſeconde kinde hath long leaues and meetely large, longer and broader then the firſt, ragged or cut about the edges. The ſtalkes be round of a foote long diuided into ſundry ſmal branches, vpon which grow ſmal huſkes, almoſt lyke the ſeede of Shepheardes pouche, within which huſkes is likewiſe found a ſharpe biting ſeede.

3 The thirde kinde of Thlaſpi hath ſmaller ſtalkes and leaues then the aforeſaid and hath more ſmal ſlender branches, vpon which grow flowers and ſeede lyke to the other, but altogither ſmaller.

4 The fourth kinde hath long, ſmall, rough, white greene leaues, the ſtalkes be of a wooddy ſubſtance, round and tough or pliant, vpō the ſame grow ſmal

white flowers, the whiche past, it bringeth foorth broade huskes or seede vessels, having a brownishe kinde of seede, very hoate in taste lyke to the seede of Cressis. ✠ *The Place.*

These herbes do grow in feeldes, and all alongst the same, in untoyled places about wayes, & there is store growing togither, the one kinde in one place, and the other in another.

✠ *The Tyme.*

These herbes doo flower and are in seede at sommer from Maye to August.

✠ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greke θλάσπι, ἢ θλασπίδιον, καὶ σίναπι ἄγριον: in Latine, Thlaspi, Capsella, and Scandulaceum, of some also Myitis, Bytron, Dalmophon, Myopteron: in high Douche, Wilder Cresz: in Frenche, *Seneue sauuage:* in base Almaigne, Wilde Kersse: it may be also called in Englishe, Thlaspi.

1 The first kinde is the right Thlaspi of Dioscorides: and is called in base Almaigne, Uisselcruyt: and of some in Latine, Scordothlaspi: that is to say, Garlikethlaspi.

2 The second kind is called of the later writers, Nasturtium rusticum, & Sinapi rusticum: in high Douche, Baurn seuff, or Baurn kresz, & the neather Douchmen in following the same call it, Boeren mostaert, or Boeren kersse, that is to say, Seneui, or Caries Cresse: or Churles Cresse: Turner calleth Thlaspi, treacle mustarde, Bowers mustarde, or dulle mustarde: but I thinke it best next to Thlaspi, whiche is the Greeke name to call it Churles mustarde, both bycause of the strong and violent nature of this noughtie plant, as also in respect of the Boures, who began to be more mischieuous to the state of their Country, then this herbe is to mans nature.

3 The thirde kinde is called Thlaspi angustifolium, & Thlaspi minus: in high Douche, Bysenkraut: in base Almaigne Besseincruyt: that is to say, Besseme weede, or ỳ herbe seruing for Bysoms. Turner calleth this Iberis Dioscoridis:

4 The fourth without all doubt is a kind of Thlaspi, but it hath no other particuler name.

Thlaspi minus. Besom grasse.

✠ *The Nature.*

Thlaspi, especially the seede thereof, is hoate and drie almost in the fourth degree.

✠ *The Vertues.*

The seede of the first Thlaspi eaten, purgeth choler, both upward & downeward, it prouoketh womens flowers, and breaketh inwarde impostumes.

The same as a Clyster powred in at the fundement, helpeth the Sciatica. A And it is good for the same purpose to be layde vppon the greeued place, lyke Mustarde seede.

✠ *The Danger.*

Seing the seede of Thlaspi is very hoate, and of a strong or vehement working, insomuche that being taken in to great a quantitie, it purgeth or scoureth euen vnto blood, and is very hurtful to women with child, therfore it may not rashly be giuen or minished inwardly. B

Of

Of Candy Thlaſpi. Chap. lxiij.

The Deſcription.

THis herbe groweth with narrow leaues, to the length of a foote, almoſt lyke to the leaues of Iberis. The flowers grow at the top of the plant in rounde tuftes lyke the flower of Elder, of a white or light Carnation colour: after them come flat huſkes faſhioned lyke the huſkes of of the other Thlaſpi, but muche ſmaller, within the whiche is contayned a ſeede of a ſharpe biting taſte, lyke the ſeede of the other Thlaſpi.

The Place.

This herbe is not found in this Countrie, but in the gardens of ſome diligent Herboriſtes.

The Time.

It flowreth in Maye, and ſhortly after the ſeed is ripe.

The Names.

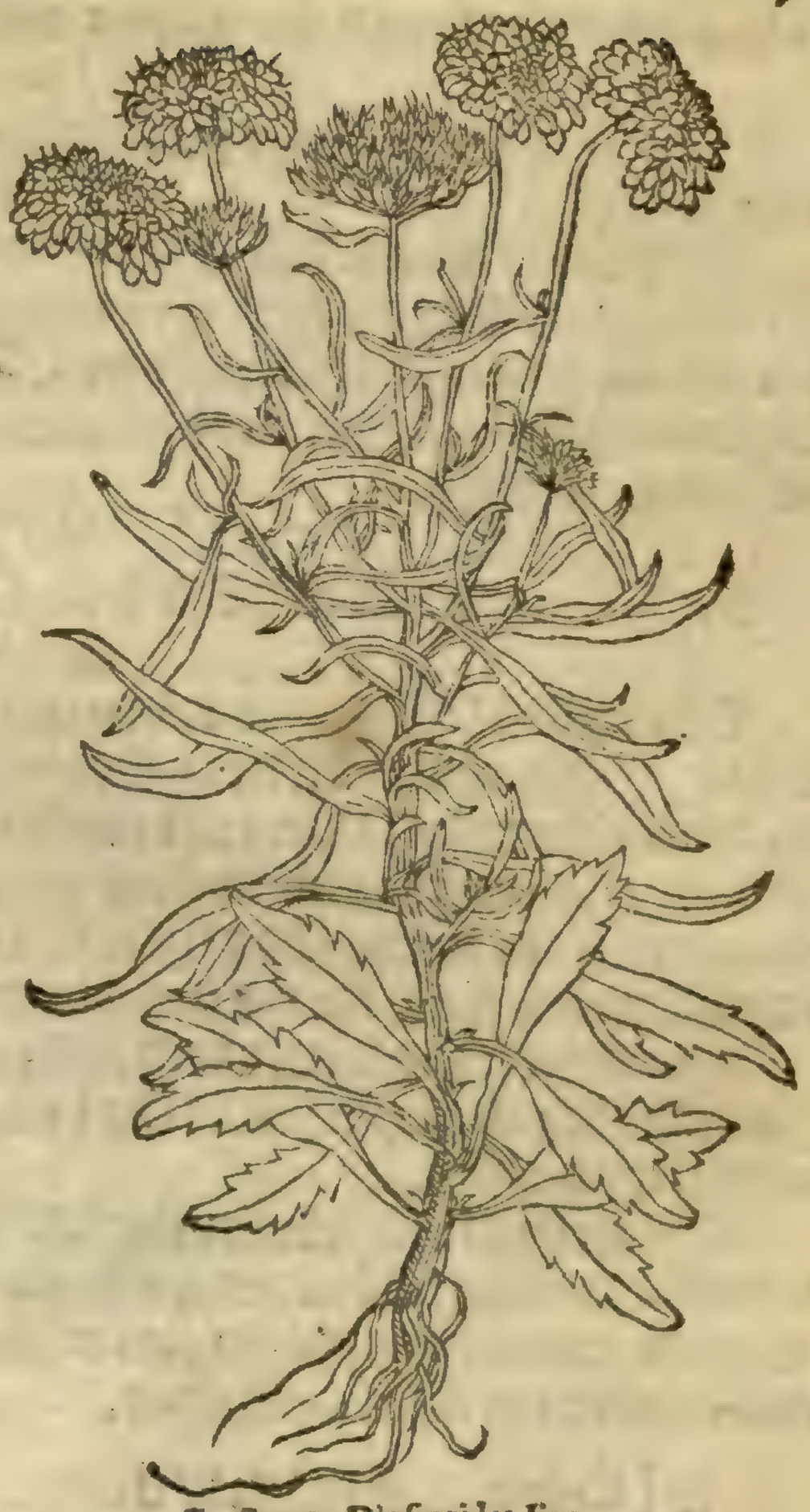
This herbe is called in Greeke Ἄραβη: in Latine, Arabis & Draba: of Plinie as ſome men holde, Dryophonon: of ẏ Herboriſtes at theſe dayes, Thlaſpi de Candie, vnknowen in ſhoppes.

The Nature.

Candie Thlaſpi is in complexion lyke to the other Thlaſpies.

The Vertues.

They vſe to eate the dryed ſede of this herbe with meates in ſteede of Pepper in the Countrie of Capadocia, as Dioſcorides writeth.



Eryſimon Dioſcorides. Iiro.

Of Eryſimon Dioſcorides. Chap. lxiiij.

The Deſcription.

ERyſimon hath lõg leaues deepely rent, & iagged vpõ both ſides, not muche vnlyke the leaues of of Rockat gentle or Romayne Rockat, or wilde Muſtarde. The ſtalkes be ſmal, ſlender, and plyant, and wil twiſt and winde lyke Ozier withie, vppon the ſame ſtalkes or branches grow many yellow flowers, & after thẽ come litle ſlender huſkes, wherin alſo is a ſeede of a ſharpe bitingt aſte: the roote is long and thicke, with many ſmal ſtrings or hearie threds.

The Place.

This herbe groweth in all places of

this Countrie alongst the wayes, and in vntoyled stonie places.

The Time.

Erysimon flowreth very plentifully in this Countrie, in the moneth of June and July.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke ἐρύσιμον: in Latine, Irio: of some χαμαίπλιον: Chamæplion. This is the Erysimum of Dioscorides, and not of Theophrastus, for the Erysimum of Theophrastus, is not all one with that of Dioscorides, as we haue sufficiently declared elswhere. Cooper Englisheth Irio: by the name of winter Cresses.

The Nature.

Erysimon is hoate and drie lyke Cresses.

The Vertues.

The seede of Erysimon taken with honie in manner of a Lohoc, and often licked, ripeth and causeth to spet out the tough and clammie fleme gathered within the breast & lunges: likewise it is good against the shortnesse of breath, and the olde cough: it shalbe the more conuenient for the same purpose, if you stiepe the seede first in faire water, and then drie it by the fire, or els lappe it in paste and bake it, for els it wilbe to hoate.

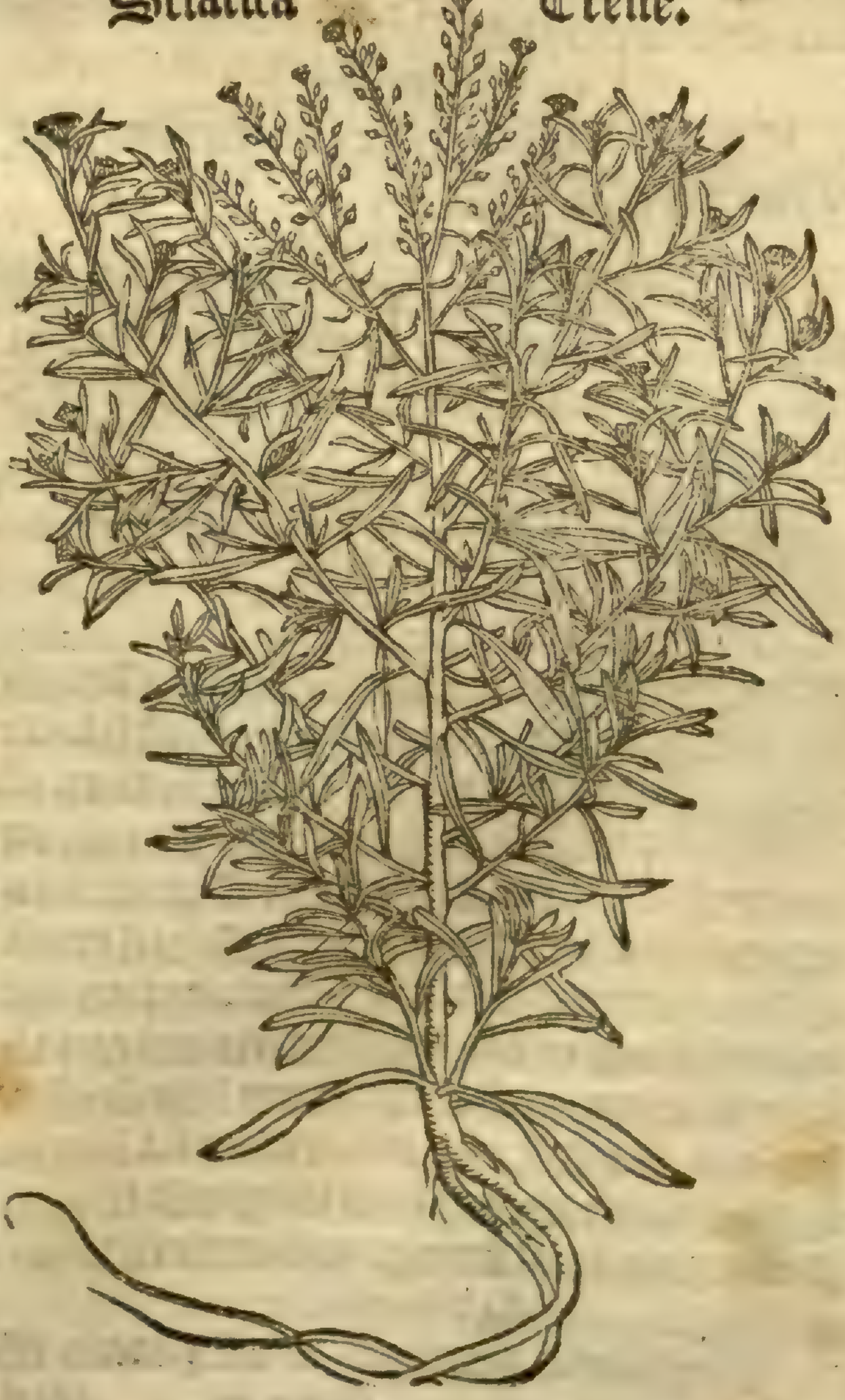
The same seede so prepared and put into the medicines, is good agaynst the Jaunders, and gripinges of the belly, against the Sciatica, and against all venome and poyson. B

The seede of Erysimon mingled with hony and water auayleth much to be layd vnto hidden Cankers, harde swellinges, impostumes behinde the eares, the olde and harde impostumes of the breastes, and genitours: for it wasteth and consumeth cold swellinges. C

Of Iberis. Chap. lxv.

Iberis

Sciatica Cresse.



The Description.

Iberis hath round stalkes of a cubite long, full of branches: the small leaues be narrowe, yet a litle greater then the leaues of Cresses. The flowers be smal & white, after which there folowe small shelles or huskes wherin the seede is, the roote is somwhat thicke & white, in taste hoate & sharpe.

The Place.

Iberis groweth in Italy and other hoate Countries, about olde walles and other vntoyled places. The Herborists of this Countrie do sowe it in their gardens.

The Tyme.

Iberis flowreth and is in seede at Midsomer.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greke ἴβηρις καὶ καρδαμαντικὴ, and of some λεπίδιον: in Latine, Iberis, Cardamantice, Lepidium, and of some Nasturtium syluestre: in English, Iberis, and of Turner Sciatica Cresse.

The

¶ *The Nature.*

Iberis is very hoate and drie, of nature lyke to Cresses.

℣ *The Vertues.*

The Auncient Physitions, especially Damocrates, say that the roote of I. Iberis mengled with Swines grease, cureth the Sciatica gowt, if a man binde of this oyntmēt to his hanche huckle bone, or the aking place the space of foure houres, & the women two houres, but immediatly after the remouing of this oyntment, they must enter into a bathe. Reade Turner for the rest of this cure vnder the title Iberis.

Of Dittander Dittany/but rather Pepperwurt. Chap. lxvi.

❦ *The Description.* Piperitis.

Dittany whiche we may more rightly cal Pepperwurt, hath long brode leaues, not muche vnlyke the Baye tree leafe, but a great deale larger and longer, and a little natched or toothed about lyke a sawe. The stalkes and branches be round, vneasie or harde to be broken, and about two foote high: at the toppe whereof growe a number of small white flowers, and after them a small seede. The roote is long & single creeping vnder the earth, and putteth foorth yeerely in diuers places new springes and leaues. ❦ *The Place.*

Dittany is sowen in some gardens of this Countrie, and where as it hath ben once set, it abideth or continueth well, so that afterwarde it cannot be easily destroyed.

❀ *The Tyme.*

Dittany flowreth & is in Seede in June and July. ℣ *The Names.*

This herbe is called of the later writers in these dayes, in Latine, Piperitis, of some also Syl ieſtris Raphanus: in Frenche, *Passerage*: in high Almaigne, Pfefferkraut: in base Almaigne, Pepercruyt: This shoulde seeme to be λεπιδιον, Lepidium, of Paulus Aegineta, & of Plinie: yet for all that, this is not Lepidium of Dioscorides, neither yet Plinies Piperitis, although it be of some men, sometimes so called: it is fondly and vnlearnedly named in Englishe, Dittany. It were better in folowing the Douchemen to call it Pepperwurt.

¶ *The Nature.*

This herbe is hoate and drie in the thirde degree.

℣ *The Vertues.*

Some in these dayes vse this herbe with meates, in steede of Pepper, by- A cause it hath the nature and taste of Pepper, wherof it tooke ỹ name Piperitis.

And bycause the roote of this herbe is very hoate and of complexion lyke to B Mustarde or Rockat, it is therfore also very good agaynst the Sciatica, being applyed outwardly to the huckle bone or hanche, with some soft grease, as of the Goose or Capon.

Of water Pepper. Chap. lxvij.

The Description.

Water Pepper, hath plaine, roūd, smooth, or naked stalkes & branches, ful of ioyntes, ẏ leaues be long & narrow, not much vnlyke the leaues of withy, of a hoate burning taste, lyke Pepper, at the top of ẏ stalkes amongst the leaues growe the flowers vpon short stems, clustering or growyng thicke togither, almost lyke the flowers of Blite, smal and white, the whiche past there commeth a broade seede somewhat browne, which biteth the tongue, ẏ roote is hearie.

The Place.

This herbe groweth in all this Countrie in pooles & diches, standing waters and moyst places.

The Tyme.

It flowreth most commonly in July & August.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greke ὑδροπίπερι: in Latine Hydropiper, & Piper aquaticū: in French, *Poyure aquatique*, or *Couraige*: in high Douch, Waller Pfeffer, or Muckenkraut: in base Almaigne, Water Peper: in English, Water pepper, or Water pepperwurt, and of some Curagie.

Hydropiper.

The Nature.

Water Pepper is hoate and drie in the third degre.

The Vertues.

A The leaues & seede of water Pepper or Curaige, doth wast & consume colde swellinges and old hardnes, also it dissolueth & scattereth congeled or clotted blood ẏ commeth of stripes & bruses, being laid therto.

B The dried leaues be made into powder, to be vsed with meate in steede of Pepper, as our Dyttanie, or Passerage is vsed.

Of Arsesmart. Chap. lxviij.

The Description.

This herbe is lyke to water Pepper, in leaues, stalkes, & clustering flowers, but it is neither hoat nor sharpe, but most cōmonly without any manifest taste. The stalkes be round & haue many knobby ioyntes lyke knees. The leaues be long and narrowe lyke the leaues of water Pepper, but browner, with blackish spottes in the middle, which are not found in the leaues of water Pepper. The flowers be of a carnation or light red

Persicaria.

red colour clustering togither in knops, after whiche commeth abrode browne ſeede. The roote is yellowe and hearie.

The Place.

This herbe groweth alſo in moyſt marriſhe places, and alongſt the water plaſhettes, and is oftentimes founde growing neare to the water Pepper.

The Tyme.

It flowreth in July and Auguſt, and ſhortly after it is in ſeede.

The Names.

This herbe is called of the latter writers in Latine, Perſicaria: in Frenche, *Perſicaire*, of ſome *Curaige* in high Douch, Perſichkraut, or Flochkraut: in baſe Almaigne, Perſickcrupt, and of ſome Bloodcrupt: in Engliſhe, Arſe-ſmart, or Ciderage.

The Nature.

Arſeſmart is colde and dry of complexion.

The Vertues.

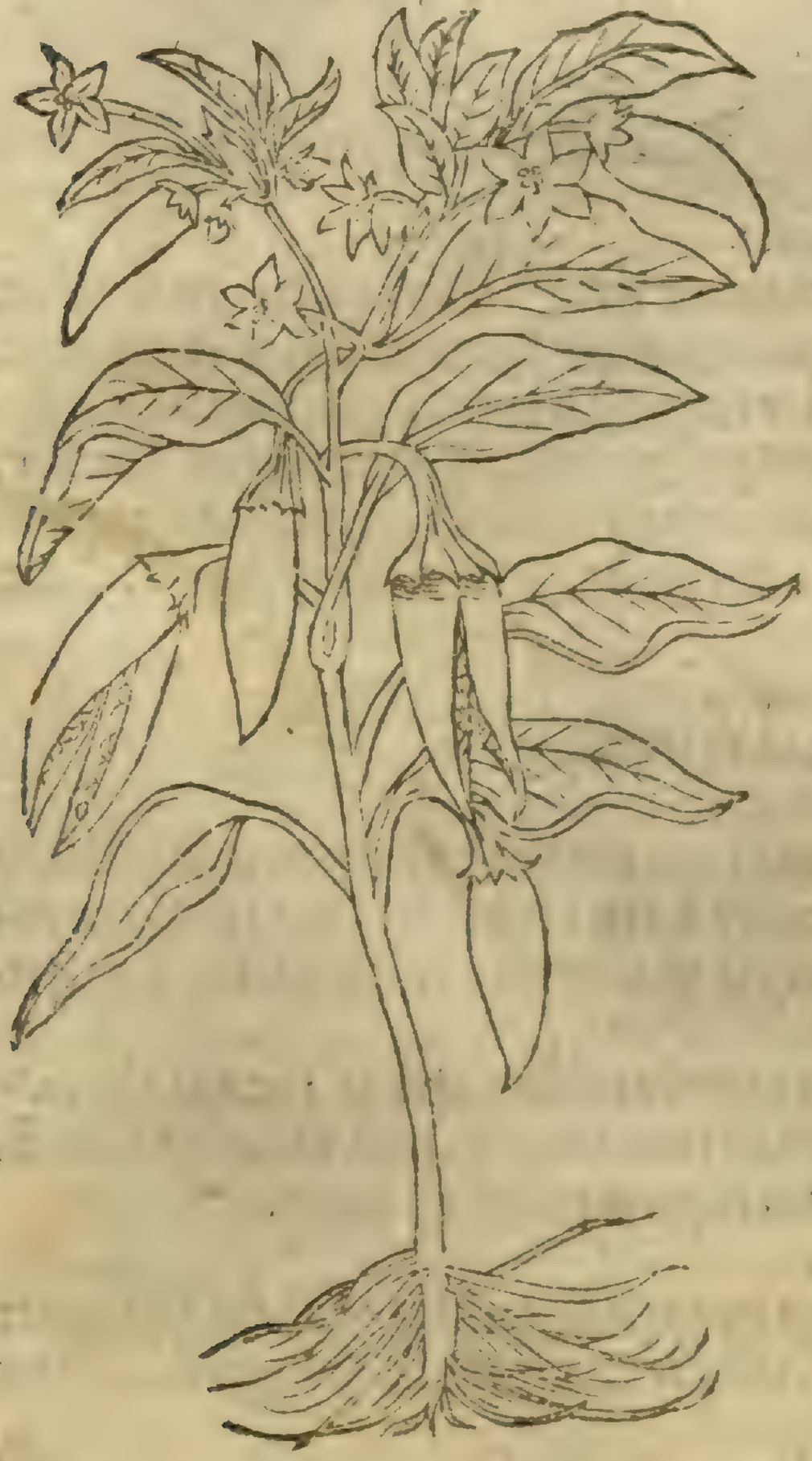
The greene Arſeſmart pound, is good to be laid to greene or freſh woundes, for it doth coole and comfort them, and keepeth them both from inflammation and apoſtumation, and ſo doth the iuyce of the leaues dropped in.

Of Indian Pepper. Chap. lxix.

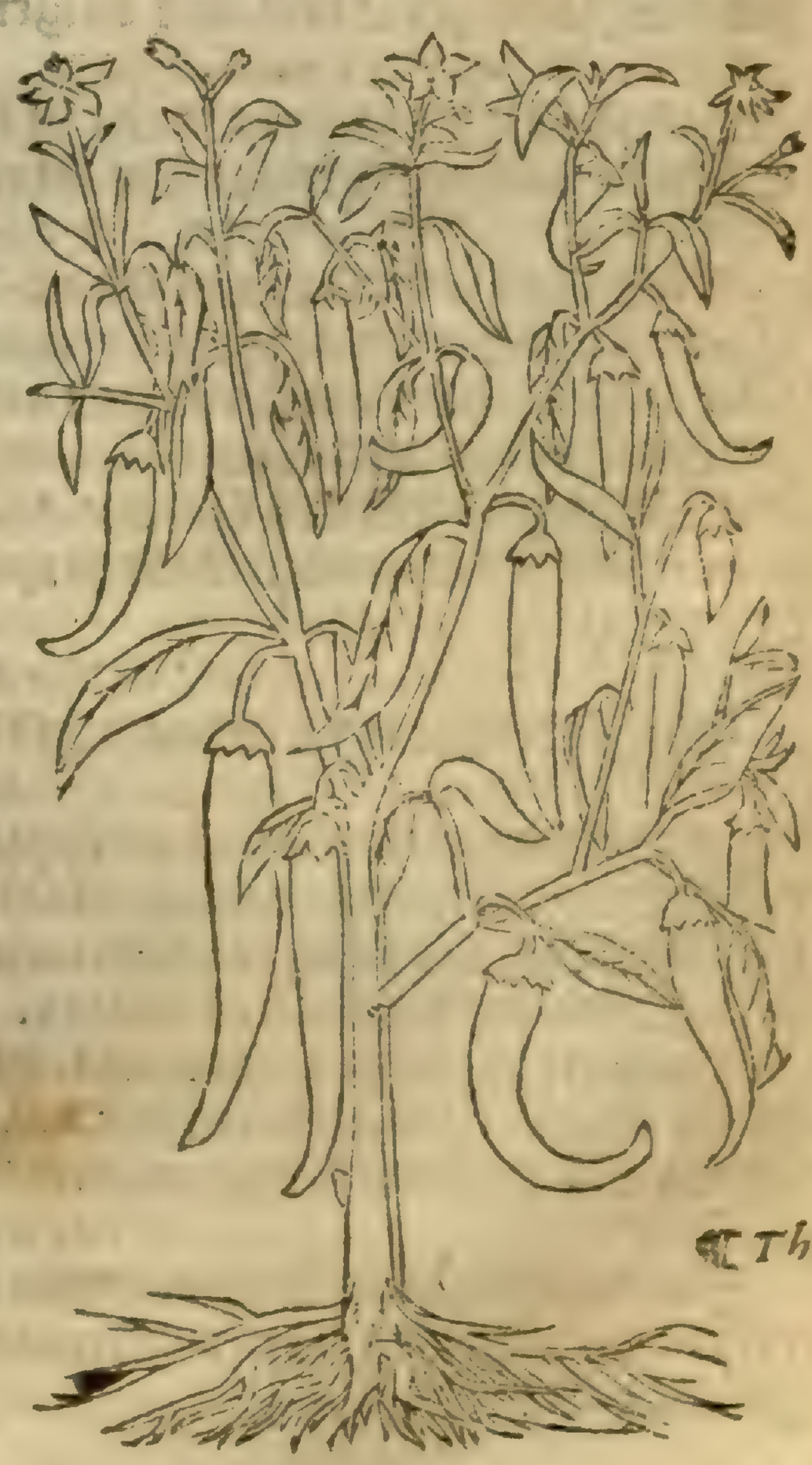
The Kindes.

There be three ſortes of this Pepper, the one with huſkes of a meane lēgth and greatneſſe, the others huſkes be long and narrow, and the third hath ſhort brode huſkes in al things els not much vnlyke one another, in figure and manner of growing.

Capſiacum.
Indian Pepper.



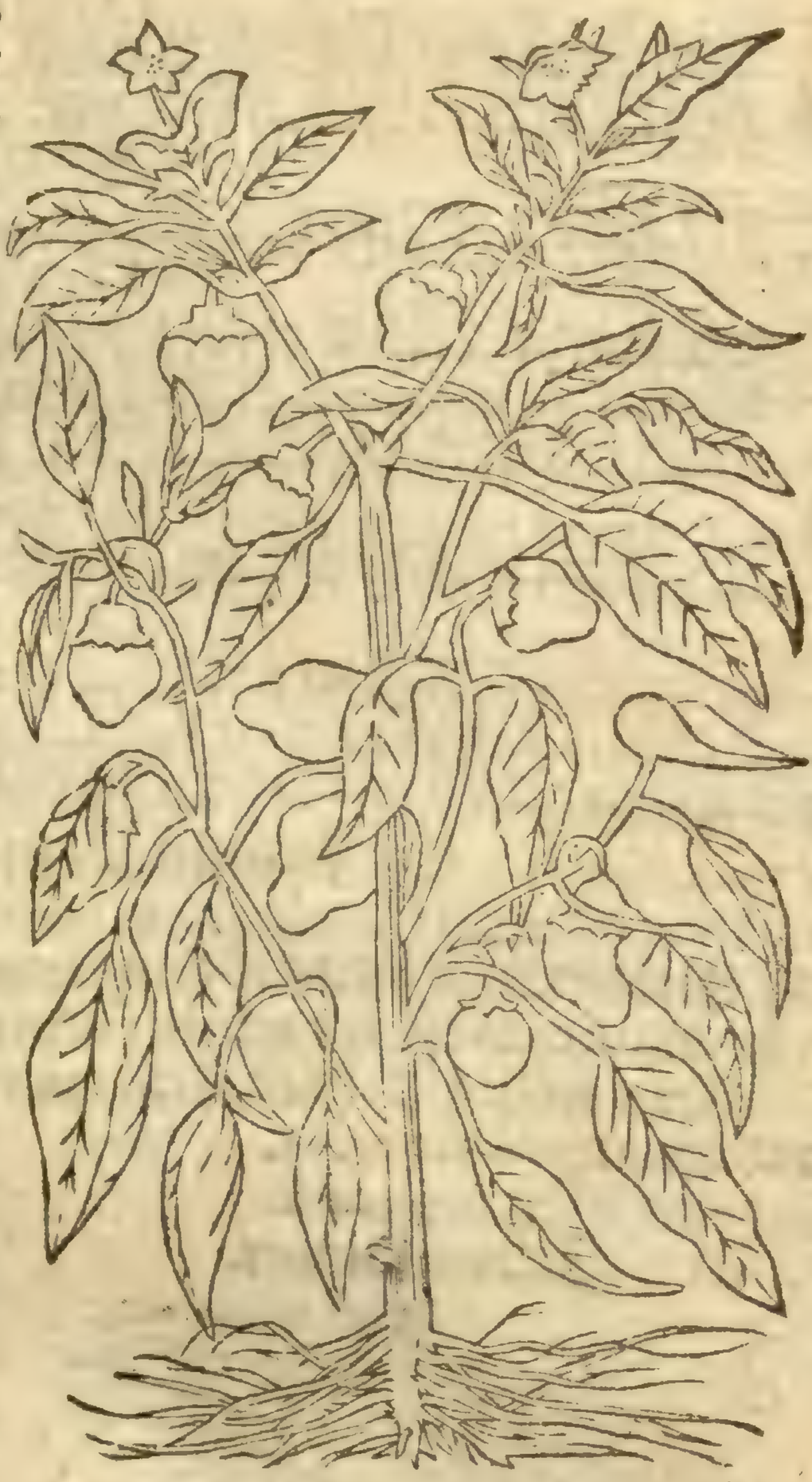
Capſiacum oblongius.
Long Indian Pepper.



The

Capsicum latum.

Large Pepper of Indie.



The Description.

THe Indian Pepper hath square stalkes somewhat browne of a foote high, vpon whiche growe brownish leaues, smooth & tender, almost lyke to the leaues of common Nettel or Nightshade, but narrower & sharper poynted. Amongst the leaues growe flowers, vpõ short stemmes, with fiue or sixe smal leaues, of colour white, with a greene starre in the middle. After the flowers come smooth and playne huskes, whiche before they be rype are of a greene colour, and afterwarde red and purple. The huskes of the first kinde are of a finger length. The huskes of the second kind be lõger & narrower. They of the third kind are large, short and round. In the sayde huskes is founde the seede or graines, of a pale yellow color, brode, hoate, and of a biting taste lyke Pepper.

The Place.

This herbe groweth not of his owne kinde in this Countrie, but some Herborists doo set and maintayne it in their gardens, with great care and diligence.

The Tyme.

The seede of this Pepper is ripe in this Countrie in Septẽber & before winter.

The Names.

This strange herbe is called of Actuarius in Greeke κάψικον: in Latine, Capsicum: of Auicen, Zingiber caninũ: of Plinie after the opinion of some men, Siliquastrum, and Piperitis: of such as write in these dayes, Piper Indianum, Piper Calecuthium, and Piper Hispanum: in high Douche, Indianischer Pfeffer, Calecutischer Pfeffer: in Frenche, *Poyure d'Inde*, or *d'Espaigne*: in base Almaigne, Peper van Indien, and Brasilie Peper: in Englishe, Indian Pepper, or Calecute Pepper.

The Nature.

The Indian Pepper is hoate and drie in thirde degree.

The Vertues.

Indian Pepper is vsed in diuers places for the dressing of meates, for it hath the same vertue and taste as the vsual Pepper hath: furthermore it colloureth lyke Safron, and being taken in such sorte, it warmeth the stomacke, and helpeth greatly the digestion of meates. A

The same doth also dissolue and consume the swelling about the throte called the kinges euyll, all kernelles, and al colde swellinges, and taketh away al spottes and Lentiles of the face, being layed therevnto with hony. B

The Danger.

It is dangerous to be often vsed or in to great a quantitie: for this Pepper hath in it a certayne hidden euyll qualitie, whereby it killeth Dogges, if it be giuen them to eate.

Of

Of Pepper. Chap. lxx.

The Kindes.

The old and ancient Phylitions do describe and set fooꝛth there kindes of Pepper, that is to say, the long, the white, and the blacke Pepper, ẏ which a man shal euen in these dayes find to be sold in the shops of the Apothecaries and Grossers.

The Description.

As touching the pꝛopoꝛtion & figure of the tree oꝛ plante that beareth Pepper, we haue nothing els to wꝛite, sauing that we haue found described of the Auncientes, and such as haue trauayled into India, and the Countries about Calecute: and bycause this is a strange kynde of of fruite, not growing amongst vs, we wyll wꝛite no moꝛe theꝛeof, but as we haue gathered frō the wꝛitinges of the Ancientes, & others, which lately haue trauayled into those Countries, who notwithstanding be not yet all of one mind oꝛ opinion: foꝛ Plinie wꝛiteth that the tree which beareth Pepper is like to our Juniper: Philostratus saith, the Pepper tree with his fruite, is lyke to Agnus castus. Dioscoꝛides with certayne others do wꝛite, ẏ Pepper groweth in India vpon a litle oꝛ smal tree. And that the long Pepper (the which is lyke to the knoppes oꝛ aggiettes that hang in the Birche oꝛ Hasell trees befoꝛe the comming fooꝛth of the leaues) is as it were the first fruit which cōmeth fooꝛth immediatly after the flowers, the which also in pꝛocesse of time do waxe long, great and white bꝛinging fooꝛth many berries hanging togither, vpō one and the selfe same stem. The which berries being yet vnripe, are the white Pepper. and being ripe & blacke is our common blacke Pepper. Suche as trauel to the Indians, Calecute, & the Countries there aboutes do say, that Pepper groweth not vpon trees, but vpon a plante lyke Iuie oꝛ Bindweede, the which doth twist and wꝛap it selfe about trees and hedges, bꝛinging fooꝛth long weake stemmes, wherevpon hang the Pepper coꝛnes oꝛ berries, euen like the Ribes, oꝛ beyondsea Gooseberries, as ye may see in this Countrie: foꝛ Pepper is bꝛought frō the Indians to Anwarpe pꝛeserued in comfiture with the stems, and foote stalkes hanging in it. The greene and vnripe berries, remayne white, and it is that we call white Pepper, but when they be thꝛough ripe they waxe blacke, & full of shꝛiueled wꝛinckles, and that is our common blacke Pepper. The same auctheurs oꝛ later trauaylers do affirme, that long Pepper is not the fruite of this plante, but that it groweth vppon other trees, lyke the thinges that you see hanging lyke Cattes tayles, oꝛ Agglettes, vpon the Nut trees and Birche trees in the winter, the which fruit they cal long Pepper, bycause in taste and woꝛking it is like Pepper.

The Place.

Pepper groweth in the Iles of the Indian seas, as Taprobane Sumatra, and certayne other Ilandes adioyning, from which Ilandes it is bꝛought to Calecute, the which is the most famous and cheefest citie, as also the greatest marte towne of the Indians: and there it is solde not by waight, but by measures as they sel coꝛne in this Countrie.

The Names.

Pepper is called in Greeke πίπερι: in Latine, Piper in high Douche, Pfeffer: in base Almaigne, Peper: and in English, Pepper.

1 Long Pepper is called in Greeke μακρὸν πίπερι: in Latine, Piper longum: in Shoppes, Macropiper.

2 The white Pepper is called in Greeke λευκὸν πίπερι: in Latine, Piper album: in Shoppes, Leucopiper.

3 The blacke Pepper is called in Greke, μελᾶν πίπερι: in Latine, Piper nigrum: in Shoppes, Melanopiper.

The Nature.

Pepper is hoate and dꝛie in the thirde degree, especially the white and the blacke,

blacke, for the long Pepper is not so drie, because it is partaker of a certayne moysture.

The Vertues.

It is put into sauces to giue a good smacke & taste vnto meates, to prouoke appetite, and helpe digestion.

It prouoketh vrine, driueth forth windinesse, and paynes in the belly, to be B ken with the tender leaues of Bay or Commin: it is also very good agaynst poyson, and the bitinges and stinginges of venemous beastes, and therefore it is put into treacles and preseruatiue medicines.

The same dronken before the cõming of the fit of the Ague, or layde to & an- C nointed outwardly with oyle, is good against ỹ shakings & brusings of agues.

The same licked in with hony, is good agaynst the cough comming of a cold cause, and against all the colde infirmities of the breast and lunges.

The same chewed with Raysons, draweth downe from the head thinne D fleme, and purgeth the brayne.

Layd to with hony it is good against the Squinancie, for it consumeth and E wasteth the swellinges and tumours.

The same with Pitche dissolueth the kinges euill and kernels, and wennes F or harde colde swellinges, and draweth foorth shardes and splinters.

Pepper, but especially long Pepper, is good to be mingled with eye medi- G cines or Collyries made to cleare and strengthen the sight.

Of Garlike. Chap. lxxi.

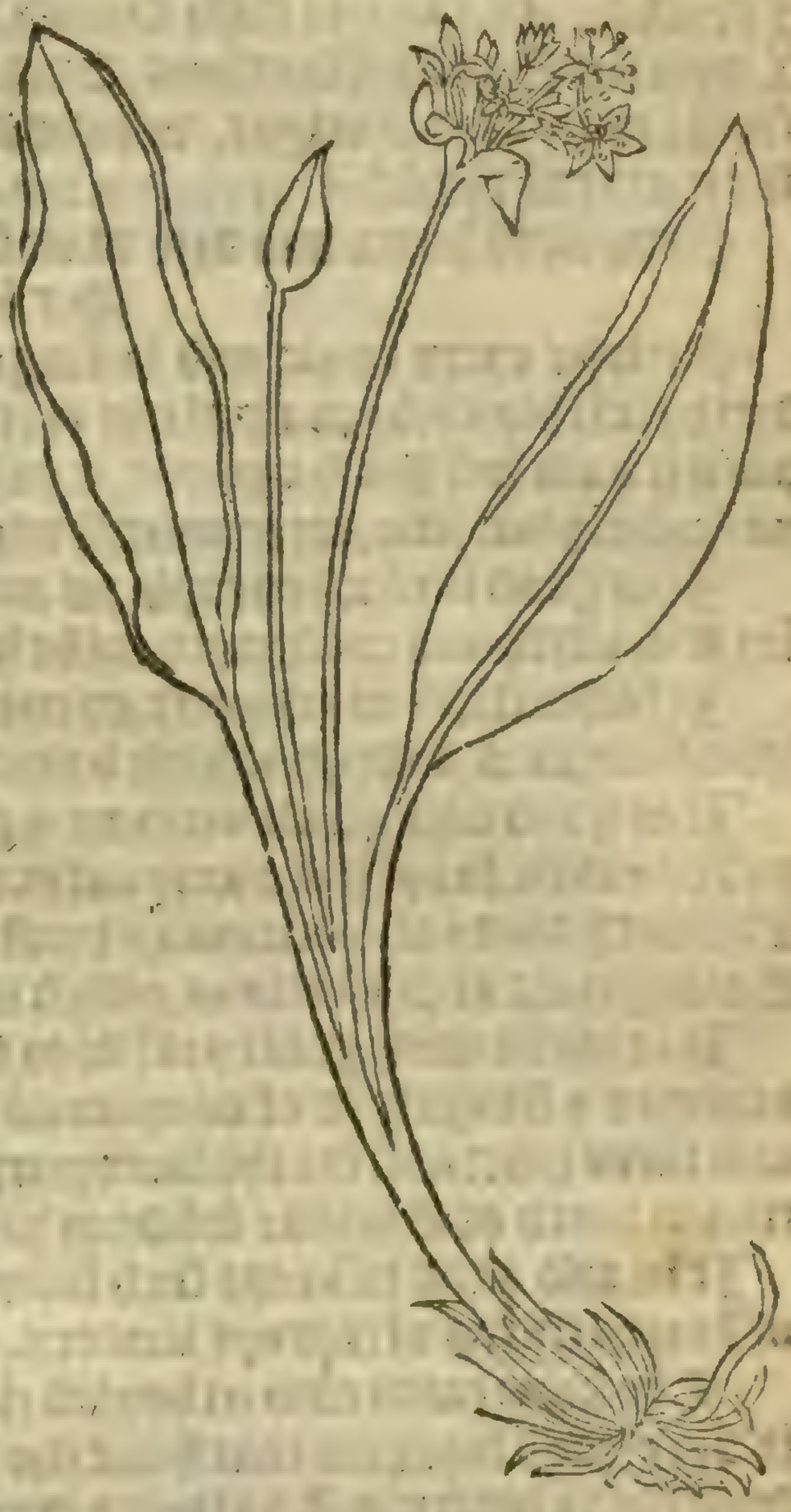
The Kyndes.

There be three sortes of Garlike, that is the common or garden Garlike, wilde Garlike, and Ramsons.

Allium satiuum. **Garden Garlike.** Allium sylueſtre. **Crow Garlike.** Allium vrſinum. **Ramsons.**

The

Allium vrſinum. Ramſons.



The Deſcription.

1 Arden Garlike hath leaues lyke graſſe, or Leekes, amongſt whiche (the yere after the ſowing) come vp rounde holowe ſtems, whiche beare flowers and ſeede lyke to to the Onyon. The roote is rounde ſwelling out lyke the Onyon, heaped vp with many cloues or kernelles ioyned togither, vnder whiche hangeth a beарde or taſſell of many ſmall hearie ſtringes.

2 The wylde Garlyke hath no leaues, but in ſteede thereof it hath long, rounde, ſmall, holowe, pyped blades, amongſt whiche ſpringeth vp a round hard ſtemme of two or three foote long, vppon whiche grow the flowers and ſeede. The roote is alſo round Bulbus faſhion, without cloues or kernelles growing in it, yet ſometimes it hath ioyned thereвnto newe heades or roотes, from which ſpring new plants.

Of this ſorte is founde another kynde whiche is ſmaller, in all thinges els like the other, aſwell in leaues, or blades, ſtemmes, and ſeede, as alſo in roотes, the whiche doo growe moſt commonly in medowes.

3 The thirde kinde of garlike (called Ramſons) hath moſt commonly two brode blades or large leaues, almoſt like the leaues of Liricumphancy, or May Lyllies: betwixt whiche commeth vp a ſtemme or twayne, bearing many ſmal white flowers. The roote is lyke to a young Garlyke head, of a very ranke ſauour and taſte.

The Place.

1 Garden Garlike is planted in gardens.

2 The wilde Garlyke groweth by it ſelfe in feeldes, and hedges, and medowes, eſpecially the ſmaller ſort, for the bigger keepeth the feeldes & paſtures moſt commonly.

3 Ramſons growe in moyſt darke places.

The Tyme.

2 The wilde Garlyke flowreth and is in ſeede in June and July.

3 Ramſons flowreth in Aprill and May.

The Names.

Garlyke is called in Greeke σκόροδον: in Latine, Allium: in hygh Douche, Knobloch, or Knoblouch: in baſe Almaigne. Loock.

1 The firſt kinde is called Allium ſatiuum: in Engliſhe, Garden Garlyke, and poore mens treacle: in Frenche, *Ail de iardin*: in Douche, Tam Loock, or Loock.

2 The ſeconde kind is called in Greeke ὀφιοσκόροδον: in Latine, Allium anguinum & Allium ſylueſtre: in French, *Ail ſauuage* in high Douche, Wilder Knobloch, or feld Knobloch: in baſe Almaigne, Wilt Loock: in Engliſh, Crow Garlike, and wilde Garlike.

3 The thirde kinde is called of the later writers in Latine, Allium vrsinum: in Frenche, *Ail d'ours*: in high Douch, Waldt knoblauch: in base Almaigne, Das Loock: in English, Ramsons, Buckrammes, & Beares Garlike. This shoulde seeme to be that Garlyke, whiche Dioscorides calleth Scorodoprassum, or as some others thinke Ampeloprasum.

The Nature.

Garlyke is hoate and drie almost in the fourth degree.

The Vertues.

Garlyke eaten rawe, and fasting nourisheth not, but contrariewise it ingendreth euill blood, bycause of his exceeding heate: Neuertheless being boyled vntil it hath lost his sharpnesse, it engendreth not so euil blood, and although it nourisheth but litle, yet it nourisheth more then when it is eaten rawe. A

It is good for suche people as are full of grosse, rawe, and tough humours, B for it wasteth and consumeth colde humours.

It dispatcheth windinesse, openeth al stoppinges, killeth and driueth foorth C brode wormes, and prouoketh vrine.

It is good against all venome & poyson, taken in meates or boyled in wine D and dronken, for of his owne nature it withstandeth al poyson: in so much that it driueth away all venemous beastes, from the place where it is. Therefore Galen prince of Physitions, called it poore mens Treacle.

It is layde with great profite to the bitinges of mad Dogges, and vpon the E bitinges & stinginges of venemous beastes, as Spiders, Scorpions, Vipers, and suche lyke: and for the same purpose it auayleth muche to drinke the decoction or broth of Garlyke sodde in wine.

It is also good to keepe such from danger of sickneſſe, as are forced to drinke F of diuers sortes of corrupt waters.

The same eaten raw or boyled cleareth the voyce, cureth the old cough, and G is very good for them that haue the Dropsie: for it drieth the stomacke and consumeth the water: and doth not much alter nor distemper the body.

The decoction thereof made with Orygan and wine, being dronken, killeth H lyce and nittes.

It is very good against the tooth ache, for it slaketh the same, pounde with I vineger, & laid to the teeth: or boyled in water with a litle incence, & the mouth washed therewith, or put into the holownesse of the corrupt teeth. It is of the same vertue mixt with goose grease and powred into the eares.

The same bruised betwixt the handes and layde to the temples, slaketh the K olde headache.

The same burned into ashes & mingled with hony, healeth the wild scabbe, L and scurfe of the head, and the falling of the heare, being layde therevpon.

Layde to in the same manner, it healeth blacke and blewe scarres, that re- M mayne after bruses and stripes.

It is also good against the fowle white scurfe, lepry, and running vlcers of N the head and all other manginesse, pounde with oyle and salte, and layde there vpon. Also it is good against the hoate inflammation called wilde fier, which is a spreading scabbe lyke a tetter.

With Swines grease it wasteth and dissolueth harde swellinges, and layd O to with Sulpher and Rosen, it draweth foorth the euill qualitie or noughtie humour from fistulas, as Plinie writeth.

It moueth womens natural sicknes, driueth foorth the secondine, if women P sit ouer the decoction thereof, or if it be cast vpon the quicke coles, and women receiue the fume of it through a fonnel or holow stole.

They cure the pipe or roupe of Pultrie and Chickens with Garlyke. Q

The Danger.

Garlyke is hurtfull and nought for cholerique people, and suche as be of a hoate complexion, it hurteth the eyes and sight, the head and kidneyes. It is also nought for women with childe and suche as giue sucke to children.

Of Sauce alone or Jacke by the hedge. Chap. lxxij.

The Description. Alliaria.

THis herbe at his first springing vp, hath roundish leaues, almost lyke to Marche violettes, but much greater and larger, & of a paler color. Amongst those leaues cómeth vp the stalke of two foote high, with longer and narrower leaues then the first were, and creuised or iagged about, not much vnlike the Nettle leaues, but greater. The whiche beyng bruised betweene the fingers, haue the sauour and smell of Garlyke. About the highest of the stalke grow many small white flowers, and after them long coddes or huskes wherein is blacke seede. The roote is long & slender, and of wooddy substance.

The Place.

This herbe delighteth to growe in lowe vntoyled places, as about the borders of medowes, and moyst pasture groundes, and somtimes in hedges, and vpon walles.

The Tyme.

This herbe flowreth most commonly in May and June, and afterwarde commeth the seede.

The Names.

This herbe is called of the later writers in the Latine tongue, Alliaria, of some also Scordotis: but this is not the true Scordotis, the whiche is also called Scordium, and is described in the first booke of this historie: Pandectarius calleth it Pes Asininus: it is named in French, *Alliaire*: in high Douch, Knoblochkraut, Leuchel, or Salzkraut: in base Almaigne, Loock sonder loock: in Englishe, Sauce alone, and Jacke by the hedge.

The Nature.

This herbe is hoate and drie almost in (the thirde degree) fourth degree.

The Vertues.

This herbe is not much vsed in medicine: but some do vse it with meates A
in steede of garlyke.

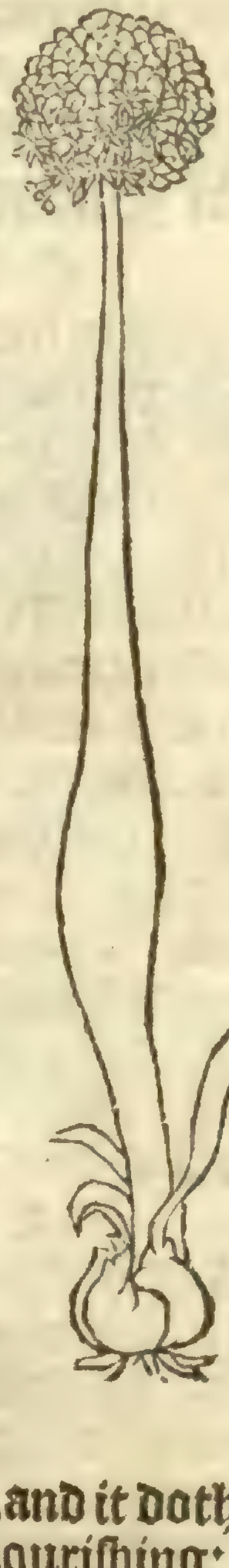
The ignorant Apothecaries doo vse this herbe for Scordium, not without B
errour, as it is manifest to all such as are learned in ỹ knowledge of Simples.

Of Onyons. Chap. lxxiij.

The Kindes.

THere be diuers sortes of Onyons, some white, some red, some long, some rounde, some great, and some small: but al of one sauour and propertie, sauing that the one is a litle stronger then the other. Yet they differ not in leaues, flowers, and seede.

Crommion, Cepa. Onyons.



The Description.

THe Onyon hath leaues or blades almost like garlike, holow within. The stemmes be round, vpon whiche grow rounde bawles or heades, couered with little fine or tẽder white skinnes, out of which breake many white flowers lyke starres, whiche turne into smal pellettes or buttons, in whiche are contayned two or three blacke cornered seedes. The roote is rounde or long, made of many foldes, pylles, or coueringes, growing one vpon another, wherof the vpmost pilles or scales are thinnest. In the neather part of the roote is a beарde of hearie rootes, or stringes lyke a tassel.

The Place.

They are sowen in euery garden of this Countrie, but they loue a soft and gentle grounde.

The Tyme.

They are commonly sowen in Februarie and March, and are ful growen in August, & are then pluckt out of the ground to be kept. And if they be plãted againe in December, January, or Februarie, then they wil blow in June, and bring foorth in July and August.

The Names.

The Onyon is called in Greeke κρόμμιον: in Latine, Cepa, and Cepe: in high Douche, Zwibel: in base Almaigne, seede Ayeuyn.

The Nature.

The Onyon is almost hoate in the fourth degree, and rather of grosse, then subtil partes.

The Vertues.

The Onyon engendreth windynesse, and causeth appetite, and it doth scatter, and make thinne grosse and clammie humours, without nourishing: especially to be eaten raw. But being boyled twise or thrise it is nothing so sharpe, and it nourisheth somewhat, but not muche. A

Onyons eaten in meate, open the belly gently, and prouoke brine plentifully. B

They open the Hemorrhoides, so called in Greeke, layd to the fundement or siege with oyle or vineger, and so doth the iuyce or the whole Onyon mingled with rosted apples, and layde vpon the fundement with cotten. C

Onyons sodden and layde to with Raysens and figges, do ripe and breake wennes and suche lyke colde swellinges. D

The iuyce of them dropped into the eyes, cleareth the dimnesse of the sight, and at the beginning remoueth the spottes, cloudes, and hawes of the eyes. E

The same iuyce dropped into the eares, is good agaynst deafenesse, and the humming noyse or ringing of the same, and is good to clense the eares from all filthinesse, and corrupt matter of the same. F

The same powred or snift vp into the nosethrilles, causeth one to sneese, and purgeth the brayne. G

Being put vnder in a pessarie, it bringeth out the flowers and secondine. H

It is laide to ẏ bitings of dogges, with hony Rue & salt, with good successe. I

It cureth the noughtie scabbe and itche, & the white spottes of all the body, and also the scurffe and scales of the head: and filleth agayne with heare the pylde places of the head, being layde thereto in the Sonne. K

The

The same layde to with Capons grease, is good against the blisters of the feete, and against the chasing and gaulling of the shoe.

The Danger.

The often vse of Onyons, causeth headache, and ouermuche sleepe, and is hurtfull to the eyes.

Of Leekes. Chap. lxxiiij.

The Description.

Porrum.

THE Leeke hath long brode blades, folden togither with a keele or crest in the backside, in taste and sauour not muche vnlyke the Onyon, betwixt which leaues in the second yere groweth a rounde stemme, whiche bringeth foorth a rounde head or bawle, with his flowers lyke the Onyon, and after the flowers it beareth seede, in fashion lyke to Onyon seede, but that it is of a grayishe colour. The roote is white and lesser then a meane Onyon, with a bearde or tassell of hearie stringes.

The Place.

The Leeke is planted almost in euery garden of this Countrie, and is but seldome suffered to seede: but the blades are cut almost euery day harde by the grounde, to be dayly vsed in pottages, and other meates, and therefore it can vnethe or scarsely growe vp.

The Tyme.

The Leeke flowreth in Maye and June, a yeere after the sowing, if it hath not bene cut, for if it be continually cut, it beareth very seldome flowers or seede, and therefore some do write that the Leeke bringeth foorth neyther flowers nor seede, whiche is vntrue, for the Leeke whiche hath not bene cutte bryngeth foorth both flowers and seede.

The Names.

The Leeke is called in Greeke πράσον: in Latine, Porrum: in Frenche, *Poureau*: in high Douche, Lauch: in base Almaigne, Paraye: in Englishe, a Leeke, or Leekes.

The vncut Leeke is called in Greeke πράσον κεφαλωτὸν: in Latine, Porrum capitatum: that to say in Englishe, the headded or knopped Leeke.

The cut Leeke is called of Columella and of Palladius in Latine, Porrum sectiuum: in Englishe, Frenche Leeke, vnset Leeke, Mayden Leeke.

The Nature.

The Leeke is hoate and drie in the third degree, of Nature lyke the Onyon, but not so strong.

The Vertues.

Leekes engender grosse and euill blood, breede winde, and cause heauie

dreames, especially to be eaten raw: but boyled in water twise or thrise, it wil-
be the better and more conuenient to be eaten.

It stirreth one to make water, it maketh the humours fine and thinne and B
softeneth the belly.

The iuyce of Leekes dronken with hony, is good agaynst the bitinges and C
stinginges of venemous beastes.

The iuyce of Leekes taken in an electuarie of Lohoc, doth mundifie & clense D
the breast, causeth one to spet out, and is good against hoarsenesse and the olde
cough.

A bath of Leekes made with salt sea water, prouoketh womens flowers, E
openeth the stoppings of the Matrix, and doth mollifie and soften all hardnesse
of the same, if they sit ouer the fume thereof.

The leaues, or as we say the the blades of Leekes will stanche bleeding, F
especially nosebleeding: the same vertue hath the iuyce mingled with vineger,
and fine powder of Frankensence to be put into the nosethrilles.

The sede is good to be mingled and put into medicines, that serue to breake G
the stone.

It stoppeth and stancheth all superfluous bleeding to be taken with the like H
quantitie of Myrtill berries.

The Danger.

Leekes engender euil humours, and windinesse: they cause heauy and terri-
ble dreames, they darken the eye sight, and are very hurtful for them that haue
any exulcerations or goyng of, of the skinne, of the bladder, or raynes.

Of Cyues, or Rushe Onions Leekes.
Chap. lxxv.

The Description.

Cyues or Rushe Onyons, in the
stede of leaues haue litle, smal,
holowe, & slender piped blades,
lyke to smal Rushes, growing thicke to-
gither, in taste not much vnlyke the taste
of Leekes. Amõgst the Rushlyke leaues
growe smal rounde stemmes, with smal
bowles, or rounde knopped heades, like
the bawle in the top of the sede Onyon,
but much smaller, and ful of smal purple
flowers. The rootes be lyke to small
Oniõs, but a great deale smaller, grow-
ing close and thicke togither, ful of long
hearie thredes or stringes, lyke the beard
of the Onyons, or leekes,

The Place.

It is set in gardens amongst potte
herbes, or wurtes.

The Time.

It flowreth in May and June a yere
after ỹ sowing, new planting or setting.

The Names.

This kinde of Leekes is called in En-
glish, Cyues, & of Turner in Latine, Ce-
pa pallacana, & in greke Gethyũ, which he
En-

Schœnoprasum.

Engliſheth by al theſe names a Cyue, a Ciuet, a Chyue, or Sweth, and gineth to the ſame a very ſtrange figure: but this kinde is called in French, *des Oignoncettes*, or *Porrettes*: in high Douche, Schnitlauch, Byſzlauch: in baſe Almaigne, Bieſloock, that is to ſay, Ruſhe Garlike, bycauſe in ſteede of leaues it bringeth forth ſmal ruſhes like Crow Garlike. It hath neither Greke nor Latine name that I knowe. Therefore in folowing the Douche, we doo call it in Greeke Χοινοπράσον: and in Latine, Scœnopraſum: whiche may be Engliſhed, Ruſhe Leekes: and if any man had called it in Greeke Χοινοκρόμμιον, I without any preſumption might haue called it Ruſhe Onyons. Some take it to be Porrum ſectiuum: but it appeareth well by that whiche Columella and Palladius haue written, howe ſhamefully they erre, and by the ſame aucthoritie of Columella and Palladius we haue ſufficiently proued in the former Chapter, that the cut Leeke, and the headed Leeke, whiche is our common Leeke are al one, and do come both of one ſeede, and do differ but only in this: that the one is ſuffered to growe and beare ſeede, and the other is oftentimes cut.

The Nature.

Cyues are hoate and drie in the thirde degree, and of complexion or temperament lyke vnto Leekes.

The Vertues.

Cyues are vſed in meates and Pottages euen as Leekes, whiche they do resemble in operation and vertue.

Of Wilde Bulbus, or Wilde Onyon. Chap. lxxvi.

The Deſcription.

Bulbus ſyluestris.

THis herbe hath long leaues or blades lyke Garlyke, but very ſeldome bringing foorth more thē two blades, betwixt which ſpringeth vp a rounde holow ſtemme of a ſpanne long at the top thereof growe many yellowe ſterrelyke flowers, the whiche doo change into a three ſquare or triāgled huſke or huſkes: in which the ſeede is contayned. The roote is rounde as an Onyon.

The Place.

This Onyon groweth in diuers places of Almaigne, in ſandy Countries in dales and vallyes about brookes and little ſtreames, and ſometimes alſo vnder hedges.

The Tyme.

This kind of Bulbus flowreth in March, and is in ſeede in April, & in ſhort ſpace after it vaniſheth away, ſo y in May folowing a man ſhal find neither ſtalkes neither leaues.

The Names.

Howe this kinde of Bulbus hath bene called of the Auncientes or olde writers, is not certainly knowē, ſome think it to be Bulbina: ſome others would haue it Βολβὸς ἐδώδιμος, that is to ſay, Bulbus eſculentus, but as ſome learned men and I do thinke, this Bulbus is

neither

neyther the one nor the other. And therfore we call it Bulbus fyluestris: the high Douchemen do call it feldswibel, Ackerzwibel: and there after it is called in base Almaigne, Uelt Ayeuyn: in Frenche, *Oignon sauuage:* that is to say, Wilde Onyon. Turner calleth it Bulbyne, wilde Leeke, and Corne Leeke, li. 1. fo. 97. and in the first impression. fol. 5. ❧ *The Nature.*

This wilde Onyon is hoate and drie in the seconde degree, the whiche is to be perceiued by his bitter taste and rough astriction, or binding qualitie.

❧ *The Vertues.*

Suche as haue put this Bulbus in proofe, do affirme that it softeneth and A driueth away harde swellinges being layde therevnto.

It is also (with great profite) applyed and layde vnto moyst, corrupt, rot B ten, festered, fretting and consuming sores, being first rosted vnder imbers, and then pounde with hony and layde to.

Of the White felde Onyon. Chap. lxxvij.

Ornithogalum minus.
Bulbus Leucanthemus.

Ornithogalum maius.

❧ *The Description.*

THis kinde of Bulbus at the first springing vp hath long small narrow grassie leaues or blades of a span long: from amongst which springeth vp a rounde greene stemme, of a span long or therabouts, bringing foorth foure or fiue smal flowers, greene without and white within, not much differing in proportion from the fashion of the Lylie flower, especially before they be fully spread abroade and opened, but they be much lesser. The roote is rounde lyke an Onyon or Bulbe, white both within and without, and very slymie lyke Comfrey, when it is bruised or broken in peeces: in taste somewhat sharpe. This agreeth not with Ornithogalum of Dioscorides, for his

Ornitho-

Ornithogalum is deſcribed to haue a certayne aglet, or a thing called Cachryos, growing vp in the middle of the flower: Neither is it lyke to be Matthiolus Ornithogalum: for that which he ſetteth betwixt Ornithogalum and Traſi, hath a roote blacke without and white within.

2 This Ornithogalum maius, is lyke the other, but much greater. The leaues of this be long and ſmal, but bigger then the firſt. The ſtalke groweth a foote & a halfe high, and is very euen. There grow vpō the top of the ſtalke faire pleaſant flowers, of colour white, lyke vnto ſmall Lylies, in the middle is a head lyke the ſeede that is named Cachrys. The roote is a Bulbus, the whiche lightly multiplyeth into many other.

The Place.

This herbe groweth in ſandy places that lye open to the ayre, and be manured or toyled, and is founde in many places of Brabant, eſpecially about Malines or Mechelen almoſt in euery feelde.

The Tyme.

The leaues of this Bulbus do ſpring vp firſt in March & Aprill, & the flowers in May, & about June they do ſo vaniſh, that they be not any longer to be ſeene or founde.

The Names.

1 This herbe is called in Greeke ὀρνιθόγαλον: and in Latine, Ornithogalum: vnknowen in ſhoppes: in baſe Almaigne it is called, Wit velt Ayueyn, that is to ſay, the wilde white feelde Onyon: in ſome places of France, it is called Churles. It may lykewyſe be very wel called, Bulbus Leucanthemus.

2 The other Bulbus, is lykewiſe an Ornithogalum, and is called of ſome nowe in theſe dayes, Lilium Alexandrinum, that is to ſay, Lylies Alexandria, bycauſe it is thought that it is firſt brought into knowledge in this Countrie from Alexandria.

The Nature.

This Bulbus is temperate in heate and dryneſſe.

The Vertues.

Dioſcorides ſaith, that it may be eaten either rawe or roſted as ye liſte. A

It is alſo very good to ſoulder and cloſe vp freſh or greene wounds, being layde vpon lyke Comfrey. B

Of the Sea Vnyon called Squilla. Chap. lxxviij.

The Kyndes.

AT this day there be found two kinds of Squilla, or Sea Union: the one bearing ſtraight or narrow blades, the which is the right Squilla: the other hath brode blades, and is commonly vſed for Squilla.

The Deſcription.

1 THe rounde bollens, or imboſſed heades of the firſt & right Squilla, are very great and thicke, and whiter then the bollens or heades of the vſual & common Squilla. The blades be long and narrow, and of a white greene or grayiſh colour.

2 The common Squilla hath alſo great thicke heades or bollens, but they are moſt commonly redder, and the pilles or ſcales are thicker then the ſcales or coueringes of the other Squilla. The leaues be great and broade almoſt lyke to Lylie leaues. The flowers be ſmal and yellow growing at the higheſt and alongſt the ſtalkes or ſtemmes, after them commeth the ſeede.

The Place.

Squilla groweth not of his owne accorde in this Countrie, but is brought from Spayne hither to ſerue for medicine, wherof ſome is planted in gardens.

The Names.

The firſt kind of this ſtrange Vnyon, is called in Greeke σκίλλα: & in Latine,

Scilla cõmunis. Pancratiũ Squilla.

Scilla: in Shoppes, Squilla: in French, *Stiboule, Squille, Oignon de mer:* in high douch Meerzwibel: in base Almaigne, Zee Ayeuyn: of Serapio, Cepe muris, that is to say, Mouse Onyon: in Englishe, Squilla, and Sea Onyon.

2 The second kind is taken of the greater number of Apothecaries for Squilla, albeit it is not the right kinde, but of that sort whiche the Grekes do cal πανκράτιον: the Latines Pancratiũ, which is of nature lyke to Squilla, and therefore without any errour it may be vsed in steede of Squilla. And this kinde of the learned Peter Belon is counted to be Bulbus littoralis of Theophrastus, wherevnto it is very muche lyke: for Dioscorides Pancratium, and Theophrastus Bulbus littoralis do seeme to be all one.

The Nature.

Squilla is hoate in the second degree, and drie in the thirde degree, and of very subtile partes, also of a cutting and scouring nature.

The Vertues.

Squilla (being first couered rounde about with dowe, or lapt in paste & baked in an ouen, or rosted vnder coles vntill it be soft or tender) then a spoonefull or two thereof taken, with the eight part of salt, causeth a man to go to the stoole, and putteth foorth plenty of tough and clammie humours. A

The same rosted or prepared after the same manner, is good to be put into medicines that prouoke vrine, and in suche medicines as are vsed agaynst the Dropsie, the Jaundise, belching or working vp of the stomacke, and gripinges or frettinges of the belly. B

Taken with hony and oyle, it driueth foorth of the belly, both the long and rounde wormes. C

Prepared in manner aforesayde, it is put with great profite, into medicines that are made against an old inueterate cough, and shortnesse of breath, which medicines do cause to spit out the tough and clammie flemes, that are gathered togither within the holownesse of the breast: for taken in the same manner it doth dissolue and loose grosse humours, and bringeth them foorth. D

The same ordered with hony loseth the belly very gently: and the like vertue hath the seede to be taken with figges or hony. E

A scale or twaine of the roote of Squilla being yet greene and raw is good to be layde vnder the tongue, to quenche the thirste of them that haue the Dropsie, as Plinie writeth. F

Squilla sodden in vineger vntill it be tender, and pouned small, is good to be layde as an emplayster, vpon the bitinges of Vipers and Adders, and suche other lyke venemous beastes. G

The inner part of Squilla boyled in Oyle, or Turpentine is applyed with great profite to the chappes or riftes of the feete, and also to kibed or moldye H

heeles

heeles, and hanginge wartes, eſpecially when it is firſt roſted vnder the imbers.

In the ſame maner it healeth the running ſores of the head, and the ſcurffie ſcales or bran of the head being layde therevnto. I

The leaues of Squilla do diſſolue and waſt the kinges euyl and kernelles vnder and about the throte, beyng layd therevpon by the ſpace of foure dayes. K

Pythagoras ſaith, that if Squilla be hanged ouer the dooze or chiefe entrie into the houſe, it keepeth the ſame from all miſhap, witchcraft or ſorcerie. L

Bertius writeth that whan the flowers of Squilla be of a brownish colour and doo not ſoone fall, or vade away, that the yeere ſhalbe very fruitefull, and there ſhalbe great ſtore of Corne. M

Pancratium in vertue and working is muche lyke to Squilla, ſauing that it is not ſo ſtrong nor effectuall. And it may be vſed for want of the right Squilla in al things as witneſſeth Galen, and is to be prepared in the lyke order as they prepare Squilla, as ſaith Dioſcorides. N

The Danger.

Squilla is a very ſharpe medicine, both ſubtil & waſting, hurtful and forſing the nature of man, when it is taken or vſed rawe: and therefore Galen ſaith, it ought not to be vſed or taken into the body without it be firſt ſoddē or roſted.

Of Aſſodyll. Chap. lxxix.

The Kyndes.

There be three kindes of Aſſodill, that is to ſay, the male, and female, and a thirde ſort with yellowe flowers.

Aſphodelus mas.
The male Aſſodyll.

Aſphodelus fœmina.
The female Aſſodyl.

Asphodeli tertia species.

Yellow Affodyll.

The Description.

THE first kinde of Affodyll hath long narrow leaues, like Leeke blades, amõgst which spryngeth vp a roũd stalke of a cubite, or cubite and a halfe long: vppon whiche from the middle vp to the toppe growe faire white flowers, or of a very pale carnation colour, which do begin to flower below, and do end their flowring aboue. The flowers past ther come smal huskes, round and writhed or turned about, and are found diuided and seuered into partes whẽ they waxe ripe: within the sayd huskes is a browne seede. The rootes do growe by great nũbers or cõpanyes, & like to the rootes of the femal Pionie, eache one fashioned like to a lõg thicke kernell or somewhat longer, and within somwhat opẽ or spongie, in taste at the first somewhat astringent, and afterwarde bitter. Yet of no very strange taste, so that it is no maruell that men in times past dyd vse to of eate this roote as Hesiodus & certaine other do report.

2 The second kind of Affodyll hath narrow blades also lyke to the aboueſayde, but smaller and shorter, amongst whiche springeth foorth a plaine straight stem of two foote high, from the middle of the top set with pale flowers, diuided into sixe partes, not much vnlike the flowers of the other Affodyl. They once past there appeare small triangled huskes, within the whiche lyeth the seede. The roote of this kinde is rounde as the head of an Onyon, almost lyke the roote of garden Bulbus, but somewhat bigger. To conclude, this Affodyll is not muche vnlyke the first kind but only in the roote, wherein is all the difference betwixt these two herbes: for they varie not much one from another in leaues, stalkes, flowers, and seedes, sauing that the leaues of this kind are shorter, the flowers stande further a sunder, and not so thicke set, or throng togither.

3 Byſides these two kindes there is found another Affodyl, whose leaues be longer & narrower then the leaues of the first kind, the stalkes be also round, & loden with pleasant yellow flowers, after whiche appeareth rounde huskes or knops lyke little heades, wherein the seede is contayned: it hath a number of rootes growing thicke togither like the first Affodyl, but euery roote is longer and smaller. The leaues of this Affodyl remayne greene al the winter, & do not vade and perish as the leaues of the other. And the rootes doo put foorth a certayne increase of newe springes and blades, wherby it increaseth and winneth more grounde, and doth so multiply: that of one plant within a fewe yeres you shal get a number of others. *The Place.*

Affodyl is not founde growing of his owne kind in this Countrie, but in the gardens of Herboristes, where as they do both sowe and playnt it.

The Time.

1 The first kinde flowreth in May, and is in seede in June.
2 The seconde doth also flower and seede in June.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greke ἀσφόδελος: in Latine, Albucus, and Hastula regia: in shops Affodilus: in French, *Hache royale*; or *Asphodel*: of the common Herboristes of Brabant, Affodilen. The flower with his stemme is called in Greeke ἀνθερικὸς, Anthericos: and in Latine, as Plinie sayth, Albucum: in English also Affodyl, and Daffodyll.

1 The first kinde is called Asphodelus mas, and Hastula regia mas, and is that same whiche Dioscorides describeth.
2 The seconde is called Asphodelus fœmina, and Hastula regia fœmina, and is that whiche Galen describeth, in lib. de alimentorum facultatibus.

The Nature.

1 Affodyl especially the roote of the first kind is hoate & dry in ỹ second degree.
2.3. The rootes of the other kinde, are hoate and dry almost in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

The roote of ỹ first kind boiled & dronkẽ, prouoketh vrine, & womẽs flowers. A
The waight of a dram therof taken with wine, healeth the payne in the side, B
the cough, the shrinking of sinewes, crampes, and burstinges.
It is very good against the bitings of venemous beastes, to drinke the quan- C
titie of three drammes therof with wine, and to lay vpon the wounde and hurted place the leaues, flowers and rootes beaten togither.
The seede & the flowers of the right Affodyl dronken in wine, are very good D
against ỹ poyson of scorpiõs, & other venemous beastes, also they purge ỹ belly.
The roote boyled in the lyes of wine is good to be layd vpon corrupt festered E
sores, and vpon olde vlcers, and the impostumes of the breastes and stones or genitours. It is also good against new swellings and impostemes that do but begin, being layde vpon in maner of an emplayster with parched barley meale.
The iuyce of the roote boyled with good olde wine, a litle Myrrhe and Saf- F
fron, is a good medicine for the eyes, to cleare and sharpen the sight.
The same iuyce of it selfe, or mingled with Frankencense, hony, wine, and G
Myrrhe, is good against the corrupt filth and mattering of the eares, when it is powred or dropped in.
The same prepared & ordered as is aforesaid, swageth the toothache powred H
and dropped into the contrarie eare to the payne and greefe.
The ashes of the burned roote, and specialy of the seconde kind do cure and I
heale scabbes and noughtie sores of the head, and doo restore agayne vnto the pilde head, the heare fallen away, being layde therevnto.
The oyle ỹ is sodden in the rootes being made holow, or the oyle in which the K
rootes haue ben boyled, doth heale ỹ burnings with fire, mouldy or raw kibed heeles, & doth swage ỹ paine of the eares, & deafnesse, as Dioscorides writeth.
The rootes do cure the morphew or white spots in the flesh, if you rub them L
first with a linnen cloth in the Sonne, & then annoynt the place with the iuyce of the roote, or lay the roote to the place.

Of the Vine. Chap. lxxx.

The Kyndes.

There are diuers sortes of vines, but aboue all the rest there are two most notable: that is to say, the garden or husbanded vine, and the wilde vine, as writeth Dioscorides, and the Ancientes. The manured or husbanded vine is also of diuers sortes, both in fashion and colour, so that it is not easie to

number or describe all the kindes: whereof it shalbe sufficient for vs to diuide the garden or husbanded vine into three kindes: whereof the first is very red, and yeeldeth a darke red liquer, the whiche is called of some Tinctura. The seconde is blewe, and yeeldeth a cleare white liquer, the which yet notwithstanding wareth redde, when it is suffered to setle in the vessel. The thirde vine is white and yeeldeth a white wine or liquer, the whiche continueth white. And all these sortes of the manured or garden vines are lyke one another in leaues, branches, wood, and timber.

Vitis. The manured vine.

The Description.

THE vine hath many weake and slender branches, of a wooddy substance, ouercouered with a clouē barke, or chinking rinde (from which branches) groweth foorth new encrease of knottie shutes or springes, bringing foorth at euery knotte or ioynt, broade iagged leaues, diuided into fiue cuttes or partes, also it putteth foorth at the aforesayd ioyntes with the leaues certayne tendrelles, or clasping caprioles, & tying tagglets, wherewith al it taketh hold vpon trees, poles, and perches, and all thinges els that it may attayne vnto. The same new springes and branches, doo also bring foorth, for the most part, at the seconde, thirde, and fourth knotte or ioynt, first of all little bushie tuftes, with white blossoms or flowers, and after them pleasant clusters of many berries or grapes, thicke set and trussed togither, within whiche berries or grapes are founde small graynes or kernelles, whiche be the seede of the vine.

The Place.

The vine delighteth to growe vpon mountaynes, that stande open to the South, in hoate Countries and Regions, as in Canarie, and the Ilandes adioyning in Barbaria, Spayne, Greece, Candie, Sicile, Italy, and diuers other hoate Regions. It groweth also in Fraunce, and Almaigne, by the riuer Rheyne, and in some places of Netherland, as Brabant, Haynau, and Liege: but that which groweth in these lower Countries do bring foorth very smal or thin wines, for none other cause but onely bycause ỹ Sonne is not so vehement, and the nightes be shorter. For (as Constantine Caesar writeth.) The Sonne must giue to the wine strength and vertue, & the night his sweetenesse, and the Moone shine his rypenesse. And therefore are the vines of Canarie, of Candie, and other the lyke hoate Countries, both sweete and strong: for the Sonne shineth vehemently in those Countries, and the nightes be longer then in this Countrie. And for this consyderation the wine of Rheyne, and of other the Septentrional or North Regions are weaker, and not so sweete & pleasant, bycause ỹ nights in those Countries be shorter, & the Sonne hath not so muche strength. And for the same cause also it groweth not in Norweigh. Swedlande, Denmarke, Westphale, Pruſſe, and other colde Countries: for the nightes be there in sommer short, and the power of the Sonne is but smal.

The

The Time.

The vine flowreth in high and base Germanie or Almaigne, about the beginning of June, and the grapes be through ripe in September. A moneth after, that is to say in Octoker, they presse foorth the wine, and put it into hoggesheades, and vessels, fit for that purpose, and therefore they call the moneth of October in Douche, Wijnmaent.

The Names.

The manured vine is called in Greeke ἄμπελος οἰνόφορος, καὶ ἄμπελος ἥμερος: in Latine, Vitis vinifera: in high Douche, Weinreb: in base Almaigne, Wijngaert: in Englishe, the garden or manured Vine or Grape.

The Nature.

The leaues, branches, and tendrelles of the vine, are colde, drie, and astringent, and so be the greene berries or vnripe grapes: but the ripe grapes are hoate and moyst in the first degree, and the Raysen or dried grape is hoate and drie, as witnesseth Galen.

The Vertues.

The iuyce of the greene leaues, branches, and tendrels of the vine dronken, A is good for them that vomit or spet blood, and is good against the bloddy flixe, and for women with childe that are giuen to vomit. The same vertue haue the branches and clasping tendrelles to be taken alone by them selues: and so haue the kernelles, that are found within the fruit, to be boyled in water and dronken.

The same tagglettes or clasping tendrelles of the vine, pound with parched B barley meale, are good to be applyed to the headache comming of heate, and vpon the hoate vlcers of the stomacke.

The ashes of the drie boughes or cuttinges of the vine burnt, and layde to C with vineger, do cure the excrescence & swellings of the fundement, the which must first be scarrified or pared.

The same dissolued in oyle of roses and vineger, is good to be layde to the D bitinges of Serpentes, to dislocations or members out of ioynt, and to the inflammation, or heate of the splene or milte.

Greene grapes ingender windinesse in the belly and stomacke, and do loose E the belly.

The dryed Raysens are very good against the cough, and all diseases of the F lunges, the kidneyes and the bladder.

They be also very good (as Galen saith) against the stoppings and weake- G nesse of the liuer, for they both open the same, and strengthen it.

The broth of Raysen kernelles, is good agaynst the blooddy flixe and the H laske, if it be altogither powred into the body at one glister.

It stoppeth also the superfluous course of womens flowers, if they bathe I them selues in the same brothe or decoction of the kernelles.

The same kernelles pounde very small and laide to with salt, doo consume K and waste harde swellinges, and swageth the blastinges and swellinges of womens breastes.

Of the wylde Vine or Grape. Chap. lxxxi.

The Kindes.

The wilde vine is of two sortes, as Dioscorides sayth, the one sorte hath flowers, & grapes which neuer come to ripenesse: and the other bringeth foorth small grapes or berries whiche come to ripenesse.

The

The Description.

1 THe wilde vine is much like to the gardē vine, in branches, leaues, and claſping capreoles, wherof the firſt kind bringeth foorth firſt his flowers, and afterwarde his fruite lyke to the garden vine: but the fruite commeth not to ripeneſſe.

2 The ſtcond kind bringeth foorth ſmal cluſters, ful of litle berries or grapes, the whiche do become ripe, and they drie them lyke Rayſens. And of theſe are made the ſmal Rayſens, which are commonly called Corantes, but more rightly Rayſens of Corinthe.

The Names.

The wilde vine is called in Greeke ἄπελος ἀγρία: in Latine, Vitis ſylueſtris, and Labruſca: in Engliſhe, the wilde grape or vine.

1 The decaying or fading fruite, of the firſt kinde of wilde vine, and alſo the flowers of the ſame, is called in Greeke ὀινάνθη: and in Latine, Oenanthe.

The iuyce whiche they preſſe out of the grapes of this vine, and of all other ſortes of greene and vnripe grapes, aſwel of the garden as of the wilde kind of vines, is called in Greke ὀμφάκιον: & in Latine, Omphacium: in ſhops, Agreſta: in French, *Verius*, & of ſome *Aigras*: in baſe Almaigne, Uerjus: in Engliſh, Uerius.

2 The fruite of the ſeconde kinde is called in the Shoppes of this Countrie, Paſſulæ de Corintho: in Frenche, *Raiſins de Corinthe*: in baſe Almaigne, Corinthen: in Engliſhe, Currantes, and ſmall Rayſens of Corynthe,

The Nature.

The leaues, branches, and claſping capreoles of the wilde vine, haue lyke power and vertue, as the leaues, branches, and claſping tendrelles of the manured or garden vine, & ſo hath the Uerius of the ſame. The Rayſens or Currantes are hoate and moyſt of nature and complexion, not muche vnlyke the common frayle Rayſens in operation.

The Vertues.

The leaues, branches, and tendrelles of the wilde vine, are of like vertue & A
operation, as the leaues, branches, & claſpers of the garden vine, and do ſerue as wel to all purpoſes, as they of the garden vine.

The flower with the vnripe and withering fruite of the firſt kinde of the B
wilde grape ſtoppeth the laſke, and all other fluxe of blood.

Being layde outwardly vpon the ſtomacke, they are good againſt the debi- C
litie and weakeneſſe of the ſtomacke, and ſower belchinges and lothſomneſſe of the ſame, and they be alſo of the ſame effect to be eaten.

It ſwageth headache, being layde vpon the ſame greene, or mingled with D
oyle of roſes and vineger, and is muche profitable agaynſt the ſpreading and fretting ſores of the genitours or priuities.

The Uerius doth not much differ in operation and vertue, from the withe- E
red & vnripe grape, eſpecially when it is dryed & made into powder: for being ſo prepared & occupyed, it is an excellent medicine agaynſt the weakeneſſe and heate of the ſtomacke, for it doth both ſtrengthen and refreſh or coole the ſame, howſoeuer it be vſed, whether in meates or otherwyſe.

They make a ſyrupe with this Uerius, ſugar, or hony, the whiche is very F
good againſt thirſte in hoate agues, and the wambling, vomiting, and turning vp of the ſtomacke, that commeth through heate of cholerique humours.

It is alſo good for women with childe to ſtirre vp in them good appetite or G
meate luſt and to take from them all inordinate luſtes or vayne longing, and alſo to ſtop the wambling in their ſtomackes and parbreaking.

Currantes or Rayſens of Corinthe, do not much differ in vertue, from tap- H
net or frayle Rayſens.

The end of the fyfth part of the Hiſtorie of Plantes.

¶ The lyxth part of the Hiſtorie of Plantes / contayning the deſcription of Trees / Shrubbes, Buſhes, and other Plantes of wooddy ſubſtance, with their fruites, Roſins, Gummes, and liquers: alſo of their Kindes, Faſhions, Names, Natures, Uertues, and Operations.

By Rembertum Dodonæum.

Of the Roſe. Chap. i.

¶ *The Kyndes.*

There be diuers kindes of Roſes, whereof ſome are of the garden, ſweete ſmelling, and are ſet, planted, and fauoured, the others are wilde, growing of their owne kinde without ſetting about hedges, and the borders of feeldes.

❧ *The Deſcription.*

Roſa. The Roſe.

1 THE firſt kinde of garden Roſes, is the white Roſe; whoſe ſtalkes, or bráches are long, and of a wooddy nature or ſubſtance x. xij. or xx. foote high, and ſometimes longer, if they be ſtaied vp or ſuckered. In many places ſet ful of ſharpe hooked prickles, or thornes. The leaues be long, and made of fyue or ſeuen leaues, ſtanding one againſt another, all vppon a ſtemme, whereof eache leafe by it ſelfe is rough, and ſnipt about the edges lyke to a ſawe. The buddes doo growe emongſt the leaues vppon ſhort ſtemmes, cloſed in with fiue ſmall leaues, whereof two are bearded vppon both ſides, two haue no beardes, & the fifth is bearded but vppon one ſide. When theſe buddes do open and ſpreade, the ſweete and pleaſant Roſes do muſter and ſhewe foorth of colour white, with diuers yellowe heares or threddes in the middle. The flowers fallen there come vp rounde knoppes, and red when they be ripe, within which is a hard ſeede wrapped in heare or wooll. The roote of the Roſe buſhe is of a wooddy ſubſtance lyke the roote of other lowe trees and plantes.

2 The ſeconde kind of garden Roſes be red, & are like to the white in leaues, ſhutes, and branches, but they neuer grow ſo high nor ſo great, neither are the branches, ſo large. The flowers be of a pleaſant ſauour, of colour redde, and faſhioned lyke the white Roſes.

3 The third kind are they which ſome call Roſes of Prouince, whoſe ſhutes

and springes be lyke them of the red Rose, sauing that they growe vp higher, and yet for all that they grow not so high as the white Rose, so that this Rose shoulde seeme to be a middle sort or meane kinde betwixt the red and the white Roses, whiche thing the very colour of the flowers declare to be true, for they be neither redde nor white, but of a mixt colour betwixt red and white, almost carnation colour, in al thinges els lyke to the others.

4 The fourth kinde are the browne Roses of Prouince, the whiche be almost lyke to the others in shutes springs and leaues. But their flowers be of a faire darke red colour, and of a very pleasant sauour or sent, and these are best to be vsed in medicine.

5 The fyfth is a kinde of single Roses, whiche is smal and called Cassia or Canel Rose, or the Rose smelling lyke Cassia. The leaues wherof be smaller then the leaues of the other Roses, the shutes and twigges be also small and thicke set with thornie prickles, of a browne russet colour, growing almost to ỹ height of the Prouince rooses. The flowers be smal and single, sweet smelling, and of a pale red coloor, and sometime Carnation.

6 The sixth kinde of Roses called Muske Roses, hath slender springes and shutes, the leaues and flowers be smaller then the other Roses, yet they grow vp almost as high as the Damaske or Prouince Rose. The flowers be small and single, and sometimes double, of a white colour and pleasant sauour, in proportion not muche vnlyke the wilde Roses, or Canel Roses.

7 The wilde Rose leaues be rough and prickley. The springes, branches and shutes, are ful of sharpe hookes or crooked prickles, like the white double Rose of the gardē, but much lesser, & the leaues be smaller, the flowers be also single, white, & drawing towardes Carnation colour, & without sauour. The which being fallen away, there rise rounde knoppes or buttons, lyke as in the garden Rose plant, within whiche redde knoppes and buttons, the seede is couched & laid, in a hearie downe or rough Cotton. Upon this plant or bushe is somtimes founde a spongious baule, rough heared, and of a greene colour turning towardes red, and is to be founde about the moneth of June.

8 Amongst the kindes of wilde Roses, there is founde a sorte, whose shutes, twigges and branches, are couered all ouer with thicke small thornie prickles. The flowers be smal single & white, & of a very good sauour. The whole plant is base and low, and the least of al both of the garden and wilde kind of Roses.

9 Bysides the Roses aforesayd, there is yet another kind of Rose plant, which beareth yellowe Roses, in al thinges els lyke to the wilde Rose plante, as in shutes, twigges, and leaues.

10 The Eglentine or sweete brier, may be also counted of the kindes of Roses, for it is lyke to the wilde Rose plante, in sharpe and cruel shutes, springes, and rough branches. The leaues also be not muche vnlyke, but greener and of a pleasanter smel. The flowers be single, smaller then the flowers of the wilde Rose, most commonly white and sometimes redde, after whiche there come also litle knappes or long red beries as in the other Roses, in whiche the seede is couched.

The Place.

The tame Roses, & the Eglentine are planted in gardens. The wilde groweth in many places of Brabant and other Countries, alongst by hedges and ditches, and other wilde places amongst bryers and thornes. The other wilde kinde groweth in certayne places vppon rampers and bankes cast vp by mans handes, and vpon the Sea coast of Flaunders.

The Time.

The fiue first kindes of garden Roses do flower in May and June, and so

do the wilde Roſes & the Eglentine: but the Muſke Roſes do flower in May, and agayne in September, or there aboutes.

The Names.

The Roſe is called in Greeke ῥόδον: in Latine, Roſa: in high Douche, Roſe: in Neatherdouchelande, Rooſe: The leaues and flowers be called in Latine, Folia Roſarum, that is to ſay, Roſe leaues.

The nayles, that is to ſay, the white endes of the leaues whereby they are faſtened to the knappes (the whiche are cut of when they make Conſerue or ſyrupe of Roſes) is called in Latine, Vngues Roſarum, & in Greke, ὄνυχες τῶν ῥόδων.

The yellow heare whiche groweth in the middle of the Roſe, is called in Greeke ἄνθος τῶν ῥόδων: in Latine, Flos Roſæ: in ſhops and of the Arabian Phyſitions Anthera, that is to ſay, the blowing of the Roſe.

The bud of the Roſe before the opening is called Calix.

The fiue litle leaues whiche ſtande rounde about the bud, or the beginning of Roſes, are called in Latine, Cortices Roſarum, that is to ſay, the ſhelles or pilles of Roſes: ſome do alſo cal them, the fiue brothers of the Roſes, wherof, as is beforeſayd, two haue beardes, and two haue none, and the fifth hath but halfe a one.

The rounde heades or little knoppes, vpon whiche the flowers do growe, and are faſtened, and in whiche lyeth the ſeede, are called in Latine, Capita Roſarum: and in Greek κεφαλαὶ τῶν ῥόδων.

1 The firſt kinde of garden Roſes is called in Italy, Roſa Damaſcena, in this Countrie, Roſa alba: in French, *Roſe blanche:* in high Douche, Weiſz Roſen: in baſe Almaigne, Witte Roolen: in Engliſhe, White Roſes. And this kinde ſeemeth to be that, which Plinie calleth in Latine, Campana Roſa.

2 The ſeconde kinde of Roſes is called Roſa purpurea, and Roſa rubra: in Engliſhe, Red Roſes, and of the common people, Double Roſes: in French, *Roſe rouge* and *Roſes francois:* in high Douche, Roter Roſen: in baſe Almaigne, Roode Roolen. And vnder this kinde are comprehended the Roſes whiche Plinie calleth Trachinias, amongſt whiche Roſæ Mileſiæ are the deepeſt red.

3 The thirde kinde is called in French, *Roſee de Prouinces:* in baſe Almaigne, Prouinſche Roolen: in high Douch, Liebfarbige Roſen: the which paraduenture are they which Plinie calleth Alabandicas Roſas: we cal them in Engliſh, Roſes of Prouince, and Damaſke Roſes.

4 The fourth kinde is alſo called in French, *Roſe de Prouins:* in baſe Almaigne, Prouinſch Roole, and Bruyn Prouinſche Roole: as a name of difference from the other, and theſe ſhoulde ſeeme to be Roſæ Mileſiæ of Plinie.

5 The fifth kinde is called of the Herboriſtes of Brabant, Caneel Roolkens, that is to ſay, the Roſes ſmelling lyke Canell or Caſſia, and poſſible this is Roſa Prænestina of Plinie: ſome call it in Engliſhe, the Cyuet Roſe, or Baſtarde Muſke Roſe.

6 The ſixth is named of Plinie in Latine, Roſa coroneola, of the writers at this daye Roſa ſera, and Roſa autumnalis: in French, *Roſe Muſquée*, and *Roſes de Damas:* in baſe Almaigne, Muſket Roolkens: in Engliſhe alſo, Muſke Roſes, bycauſe of their pleaſant ſent.

7 The ſeuenth kinde is called in Greeke συνροδον: in Latine, Roſa canina, and Roſa ſylueſtris: in French, *Roſe ſauuage*: in high Douche, Wilder Roolen, and Heckroſen: in baſe Almaigne, Wilde Roſen: in Engliſhe, the Bryer buſhe, the wilde Roſe, and Heptree. The ſpongious bawle or that rounde rough excreſcence whiche is founde oftentimes growing both vppon the wilde Roſe and Eglentine buſhes, is called of ſom Apothecaries Bedegar: but wrongfully, for

Bedegar, is not that thistell which is commonly called Carlina. Examine Bedegar, lib. 4. fol. 361.

8 The eight is called of the neather Douchmen, Duyn Rooskens, of the place where as it is founde growing, and it shoulde seeme to be that which the Grecians call κυνόσβατον: in Latine, Canirubus, and Rubus canis, and of Plinie, Rosa spinosa.

9 The Ninth is called the yellow Rose: in French, *Roses iaulnes.*

10 The last is called of Plinie in Greke λυχνις, Lychnis: in Latine, Rosa Græca: in Frenche, and base Almaigne, Eglantier: in Englishe, Eglantine.

The cause of the Name and historie thereof.

The Rose is called in Greeke Rhodon, bycause it is of an excellent smel and pleasant sauour, as Plutarche writeth.

We shal also finde this writen of Roses, that at the first they were all white, and that they became red afterwarde with the blood of the Goddesse Uenus, whiche was done in this sort.

Uenus loued the younker Adonis better then the warrier Mars, (who loued Uenus with all his force and might) but when Mars perceiued that Uenus loued Adonis better then him, he slewe Adonis, thinking by this meanes, to cause Uenus not onely to forgo, but also to forget her friende Adonis, and so to loue Mars only: of the whiche thing when Uenus had warning howe and where it should be accomplished, she was suddenly moued & ran hastily to haue rescued Adonis, but taking no care of the way at a suddaine ere she was ware, she threw her selfe vpon a bed or thicket of white Roses, where as with sharpe and cruel thornes, her tender feete were so prickt and wounded, that the blood sprange out abundantly, wherwithal when the Roses were bedewed, & sprincled, they became al red, the which colour they do yet keepe (more or lesse) according to the quantitie of blood that fel vpon them) in remembrance of the cleare & pleasant Uenus. Some others write that for very anger which she had cõceiued against Mars, for the killing of her friende the faire Adonis, she gaue her tender body willingly to be spoyled and mangled: and in despite of Mars, she threwe her selfe into a bed or herbour of prickley Roses.

Some also say that Roses became red, with the casting downe of that heauenly drinke Nectar, whiche was shed by Cupide that wanton boy, who playing with the Goddes sitting at the table at a Banquet, with his winges ouerthrew the pot wherein the Nectar was. And therefore as Philostratus sayth, the Rose is the flower of Cupide, or Cupides flower.

The Nature.

Rose leaues, that is to say of the flowers, be hoate of complexiõ, & somwhat moyst, taking part of a binding qualitie. The flower that is to say, the litle yellowe heares that grow in the middle of the Rose, is manifestly drie and astringent: of the same nature are the buddes, knoppes, and fruite, with the rough rounde hearie bawle or excrescence that is founde growing vpon the wylde Rose.

The Vertues.

The iuyce of Roses, especially of them that are reddist, or the infusion or decoction of them is of the kinde of soft and gentle medicines, whiche loose and and opẽ the belly, and may be taken without danger. It purgeth downewarde cholerique humours, and openeth the stoppinges of the liuer, strengthning and clensing the same, also it is good agaynst hoate feuers, and agaynst the Jaunders. A

It is also good to be vsed against the shaking, beating, and trembling of the B

hart

hart, for it driueth foorth, and diſpatcheth all corrupt and euyl humours, in and about the veynes of the hart.

It is lykewiſe good to be layd to the inflammation of the eyes, and al other hoate infirmities, and ſpecially agaynſt S. Antonies fier or wilde fire. C

Roſes pounde and beaten ſmal are good to be layde to the hoate inflammation or ſwelling of the breaſtes or Pappes, & againſt the outragious heate of the Midriff & ſtomacke, alſo againſt S. Antonies fire, Eryſipelas or Serpigo. D

The wine wherein dryed Roſes haue ben boyled, is good againſt the paine of the head, the eyes, the eares, the iawes or gummes, the bladder, the right gutte, and of the Mother or womens ſecretes, eyther powred in or annoynted with a fether. E

The yellow growing in the middle of the Roſe (which of ſome is called the ſeede & flower of the Roſe) ſtayeth the ſuperfluous courſe of womens flowers, and ſpecially the white flowers, and all other iſſues of blood. F

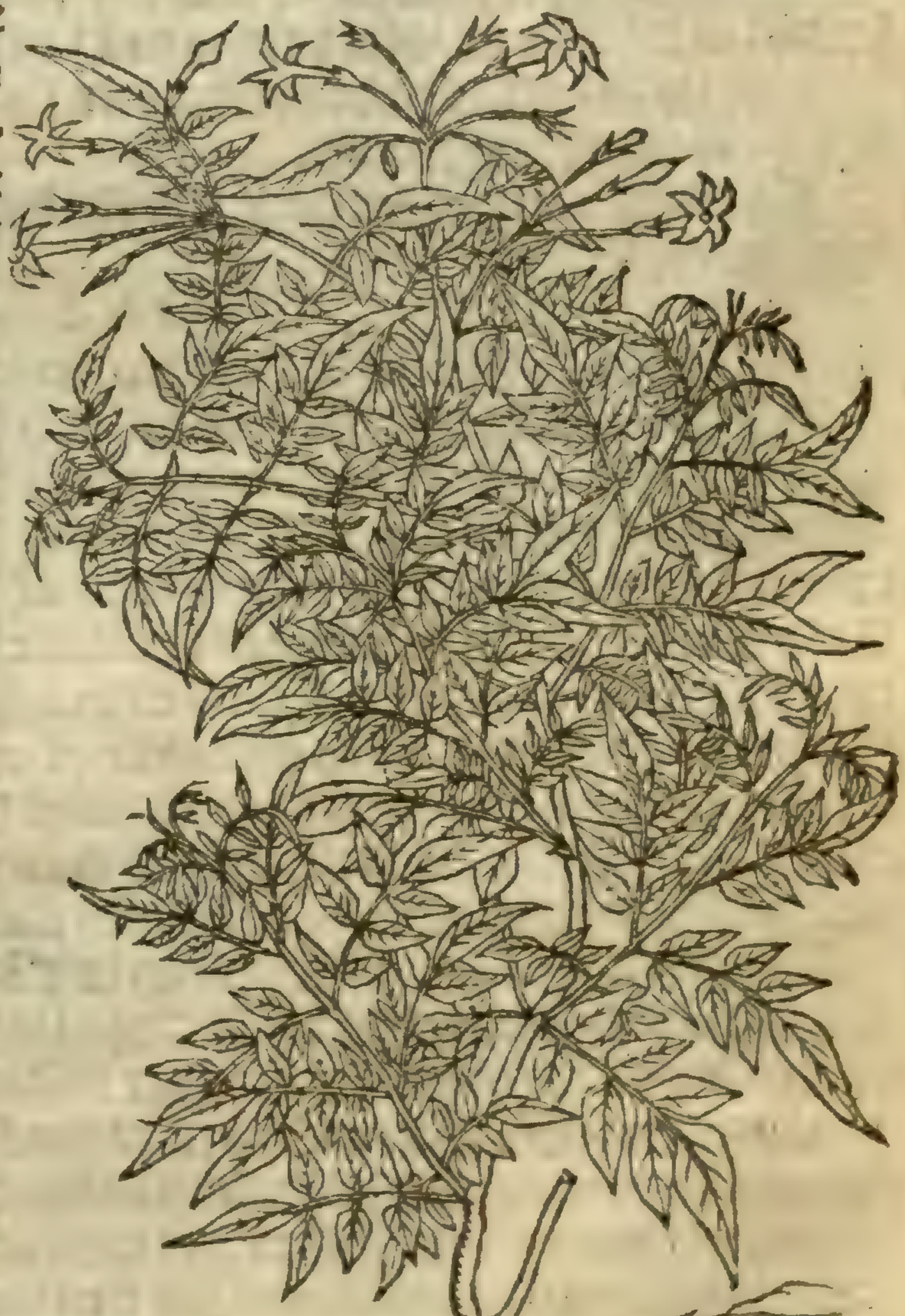
The fruite eaten ſtoppeth the laſke, and al other iſſues of blood. G

The wilde Roſe powned with Beares greaſe (as Plinie ſayth) is very excellent to annoynt the head againſt Alopecies, whiche ſome call the redde ſcall or falling away of the heare. H

The rough ſpongeous bawle or excreſcence that groweth in the wilde Roſe buſhe, is of great efficacie and vertue againſt the ſtone and ſtrangurie: for it bringeth foorth the grauell and the ſtone, and prouoketh vrine. I

Of Jaſmine. Chap. ij.

Iaſminum.



The Deſcription.

IAſmine groweth in maner of a hedge or quickeſet, and muſt be led alongſt and caried as the Roſe or vine, it bringeth foorth many ſmal branches full of ioyntes or knottes, the ſhutes and twigges whereof are filled full of a ſpongie pith, lyke the pith of Elder. The leaues be of a darke greene colour, parted into fiue or ſeuē other litle leaues, (growing vppon a ſtem or foote ſtalke, like to the Aſhe leafe) whereof eche little leafe by it ſelfe is ſmothe and ſomwhat long, nothing at all natched, or toothed about the edges. The flowers be white & long of a ſweete and pleaſant ſauour, and do growe foure or fiue togither at the toppe of the branches.

The Place.

Jaſmyne groweth in ſome Countries of his own kind, as in Spaine and ſome places of England, in this Countrie it is planted in gardens.

The Tyme.

Jaſmyne flowreth in July and Auguſt, but the fruite in this Countrie commeth not to perfection.

The Names.

This plant is called of the Arabians Zambach & Iesemin, and accordingly it is called amongst the Herbouistes of Englande, Fraunce, and Germanie Iasminum, and Ieseminum, and of some also Iosme, and Iosmenum. The later writers do call it also in Latine, Apiaria: bycause that Bees delight greatly to be about the flowers thereof: some call it also Leucanthemum.

The Nature.

Serapio writeth, that Jasmin is hoate almost in the seconde degree, which a man may also very well perceiue by his bitter taste.

The Vertues.

Jasmine cureth the fowle drie scurffe, and red spottes, it dissolueth cold swellinges, and wemmes, or harde lompes, or gatheringes, when it is applyed and layde thereto.

The like vertue hath the oyle of Jasmine, the which put into ẏ nosethrilles B or often smeld to, causeth nose bleeding, in them that are of hoate complexion, as Serapio and our Turner haue written.

Jasmine dryeth reumes or stilling downe of humours from the head, and C the moystnesse of the brayne, and profiteth muche against the colde infirmities of the same.

Of Cistus. Chap. iij.

The Kindes.

There be two sortes of Cistus of Dioscorides, and the Auncientes.

The one is a kinde of plante whereof we do here geue you the figure.

The other plant is of wooddy substance, vppon whiche is founde that humor or fat liquor, whiche they call Ladanum.

The first kinde, whiche yeeldeth no Ladanum, is also of two sortes, that is to say, the male and female.

The male hath red flowers, and the female white, but in all thinges els one lyke the other.

The Description.

THE first kinde of Cistus whiche beareth no Ladanum, hath rounde rough or hearishe stalkes, and stemmes with knobbed ioyntes, and full of branches. The leaues be roundishe and couered with a cotton or soft heare, not muche vnlyke the leaues of Sage, but shorter and rounder. The flowers grow at the top of the stalkes, of the fashion of a single Rose, whereof the male kinde is of colour red, and the femall white, at the last they change into knoppes or huskes in whiche the seede is conteyned.

Wheras Cistus groweth naturally of his owne kind, ther is foũd a certaine excrescence or outgrowing about ẏ roote of this plant, which is of colour somtimes yellow, sometimes white, and sometimes greene: out of the whiche is a certaine iuyce taken out by art, ẏ which they vse in shops, ⁊ is called Hypocistis.

The second kind of Cistus, which is also called Ledon, is a plant of a wooddy substance, growing like a litle tree or shrubbe, with soft leaues, in figure not muche vnlyke the others, but longer and browner.

Upon this plante is found a certayne fatnesse, wherof they make Ladanum the whiche about midsomer, and in the hoatest dayes, is found growing vpon the newe leaues of this Cistus, the whiche newe leaues (after that the seede with the old leaues are fallen of) do first bud foorth and spring in sommer. The sayde fat or grease is not onely taken from the beardes and feete of Goates, or Goate buckes whiche feede vpon the leaues and branches of this plante (as

Dioscorides

Ciſtus non ladanifera.

Ciſtus cum Hypociſtide.

Dioſcorides and the Auncientes do write) but alſo it is gathered & taken with thinges fit for that purpoſe, deuiſed by the induſtrie & diligence of man, as ſome of the learned writers of our time do report, eſpecially ỳ learned Peter Belon the which hath much haunted and trauayled the Ilande of Crete or Candie.

The Place.

The firſt kinde of Ciſtus, whoſe figure we ſet foorth here for your better vnderſtanding, groweth in ſundrie places of Italy, Sicile, Candie, Cipzus, Languedoc, & many other hoate Countries, in rough, ſtony & vntoyled places.

The ſeconde kinde is often found in Crete, Cipzus, and alſo in Languedoc.

The Tyme.

1 The firſt kinde of Ciſtus flowzeth in June, and ſometimes ſooner.

2 The ſeconde Ciſtus flowzeth and bzingeth foozth ſeede in the ſpzing time, & immediatly after the leaues fal of. about ſommer it recouereth newe leaues againe, vpon the whiche leaues about midſomer and in the hoateſt dayes, is founde a certayne fatneſſe, the which is diligently gathered and dzied, to make that gumme whiche they call Ladanum.

The Names.

1 The firſt kinde of theſe plantes is called in Greeke κίσθος καὶ κίστη, of ſome κίσταρος καὶ κίθαρος: in Latine, Ciſtus; and Ciſtus non Ladanifera: of Scribonius Largus, Roſa ſyluatica.

That which groweth about the roote of Ciſtus, is called in Greke ὑποκίστις: of ſome Erythanon and Cytinus, out of this they dzawe foozth a ſappe oz liquoz the which they call Hypociſtis, and in ſhoppes Hypoquiſtidos.

2 The second kind of Cistus is called in Greke λήδον ἢ λάδον: in Latine Ledum, Ladum, and of the later writers, Cistus Ladanifera.

The fat dewe or liquor, whiche is gathered from the leaues, is called in Greeke λάδανον: in Latine Ladanum: and in Shoppes Lapadanum.

✤ *The Nature.*

1 The flowers and leaues of Cistus are drie in the seconde degree, and somewhat astringent.

2 That whiche groweth about the rootes is of lyke temperature, but more astringent.

3 Ladanum is ful hoate in the first degree, and reacheth neare vnto the second, and is somewhat drie and astringent.

✤ *The Vertues.*

1 The flowers of Cistus boyled in wine and dronke, stoppeth the laske and all other issue of blood, and it dryeth vp all superfluous moysture, aswell of the stomacke as other partes of the belly. A

The leaues of Cistus do cure & heale smal woundes, being laid therevpon. B

2 Hypocistis stoppeth all laskes and fluxes of the belly, & is of a stronger operation then the flowers or leaues of Cistus: wherfore it cureth the bloody flixe and all other fluxes, especially the superfluous flowing of womens flowers. C

3 Ladanum dronken with olde wine, stoppeth the laske, and prouoketh vrine. D

It is very good agaynst the hardnesse of the matrix or mother, layde to in manner of a pessarie, and it draweth downe the secondes or after birth, when it is layde vpon quicke coles, and the fumigation or parfume therof be receiued vp into the body of women. E

The same applied to the head with Myrrhe and oyle of Myrrhe, cureth the scurffe, called Alopecia, and keepeth the heare from falling of, but wheras it is alredy fallen away, it will not cause the heare to growe agayne. F

Ladanum dropped into the eares with honyed water or oyle of Roses, heaeth the payne of the same. G

If it be layde to with wine vpon the scarres or sores of woundes, it taketh them away. H

It is also very profitably mixt with al oyntmentes and playsters, that serue to heate, soften, and asswage paynes, and suche as be made to lay to the breast against the cough. I

Of the Bramble or Blackeberry bushe. Chap. iiij.

✤ *The Kindes.*

The Bramble is of two sortes, as Ruelius writeth, the great and the smal.

✤ *The Description.*

1 THE great Bramble hath many long slender branches or shutes, full of sharpe prickley thornes, whereby it taketh holde, and teareth the garmentes of such as go neare about thē. The leaues are not smoth but crompled or frompled, and deepely cut rounde about the edges, of colour white vnderneath, and browne aboue. The flowers be white, not much vnlyke the flowers of Strawberies: after commeth the fruit of a swart red colour at the first, but afterwarde it is blacke, and it consisteth of diuers beries clustering togither not muche vnlyke the Mulberie, but smaller, and ful of of a redde wynie sappe or iuyce.

2 The lesser Brambles are muche lyke to the greater, but this creepeth most commonly vppon the ground with his shutes and branches, and taketh roote easily in diuers places incroching grounde with the toppes of his branches.

The

The branches or ſhutes of this Bramble be alſo ſet with prickley thornes, but the thornes or prickles be not ſo ſharpe: the fruite is alſo like to a ſmal Mulberie, but leſſer then the fruite of the other. The rootes of both kinds do put foorth many ſlender ſhutes and branches, the whiche do creepe and traple alongſt the grounde.

The Place.

Brambles do grow much in the feelds and paſtures of this Countrey, and in the wooddes and Copſes, and ſuch other couert places.

The Tyme.

The Bramble buſh flowreth frõ May to July, and the fruite is ripe in Auguſt.

The Names.

1 The Bramble, eſpecially the greater ſort, is called in Greeke βάτος: in Latine, Rubus, and Sentis: in high Douche, Breemen: in baſe Almaigne, Breemẽ & Braemen: in Engliſhe, the Bramble or blacke berie buſhe: in Frenche, *Rouce*.

2 The fruit of the ſame is called in Greke μόρα τῆς βάτου: in Latine, Morum rubi, & Vacinia: in ſhops, Mora bati, and of ſome ignorant people, Mora baſſi: in Frenche, *Meure de Rouce*, or *Meurons*: in high Douch, Brombeer: in baſe Almaigne, Braẽbeſien, and Haghebeſien: in Engliſhe, Bramble beries, and blacke beries.

2 The leſſer berie is called of Theophraſtus in Greeke χαμαίβατος, Chamębatus, that is to ſay in Latine, Humirubus: and the fruite is called in Frenche, *Catherine*: in Engliſhe, a heare Breemble, or heath Bramble, a Cocolas panter, and of ſome a bryer. The fruite is called a Dewberie, or blackberie.

The Nature.

The tender ſpringes and newe leaues of the Bramble, are colde and drie almoſt in the thirde degree, and aſtringent or binding, and ſo is the vnripe fruite.

The ripe fruite is ſomewhat warme and aſtringent, but not ſo much as the vnrype fruite.

The Vertues.

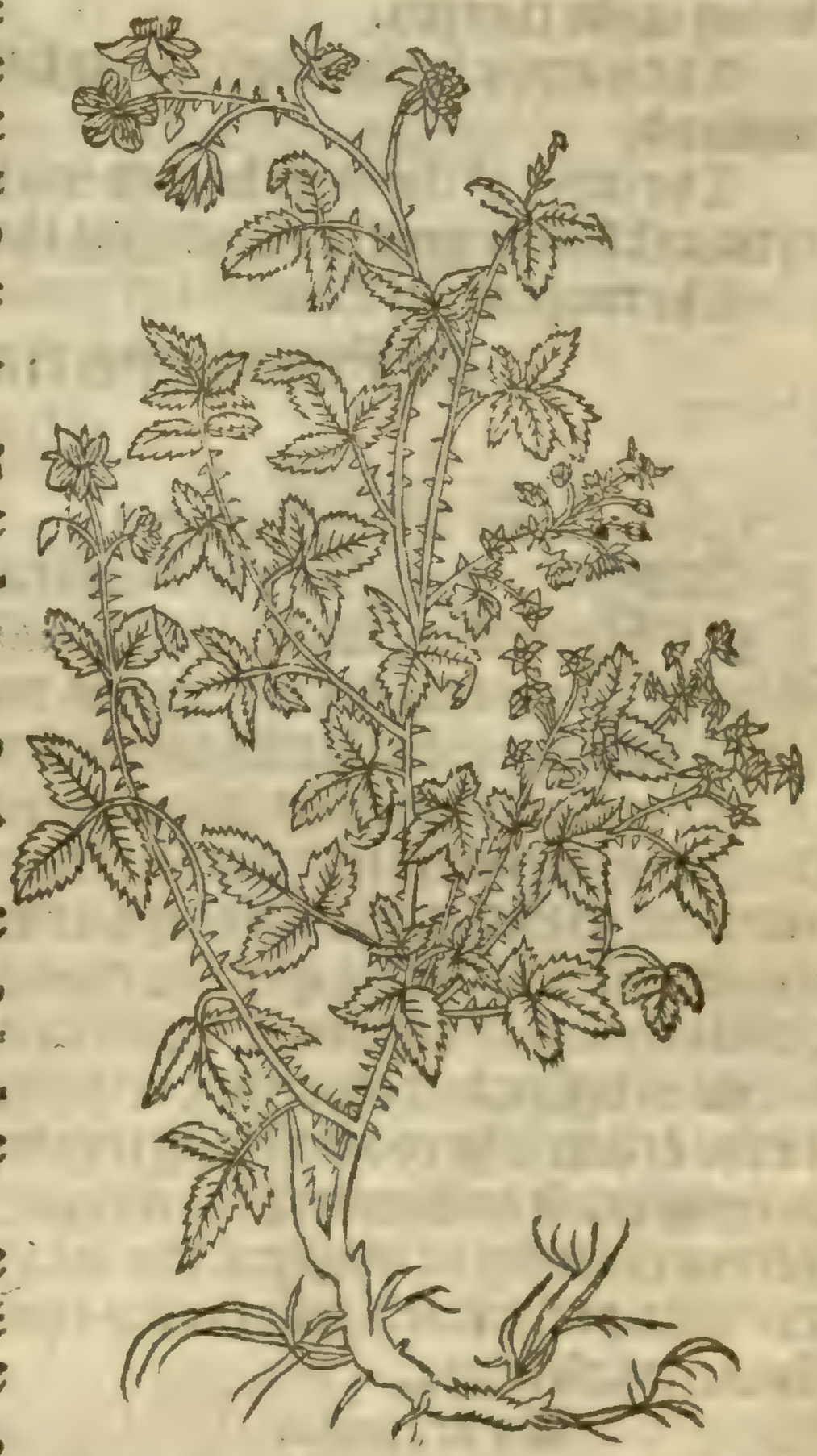
The newe ſpringes of the Bramble do cure the euill ſores and hoate blcers of the mouth and throte, alſo the ſwellinges of the gummes, Almondes of the throte, and the vuula, if they be holden in the mouth and often chewed vppon. A

They do alſo faſten the teeth, when the mouth is waſhed with the iuyce or decoction thereof. The vnripe fruite is good for the ſame purpoſe, to be vſed after the ſame manner. B

The iuyce or decoction therof, is good to be dronken, to ſtoppe the laſke, and womens flowers and all other iſſue of blood. C

The leaues be ſtamped, & with good effect are applyed to the region or place of the ſtomacke againſt the trembling of the hart, the payne & looſeneſſe or ache of the ſtomacke. D

Rubus. The Bramble.

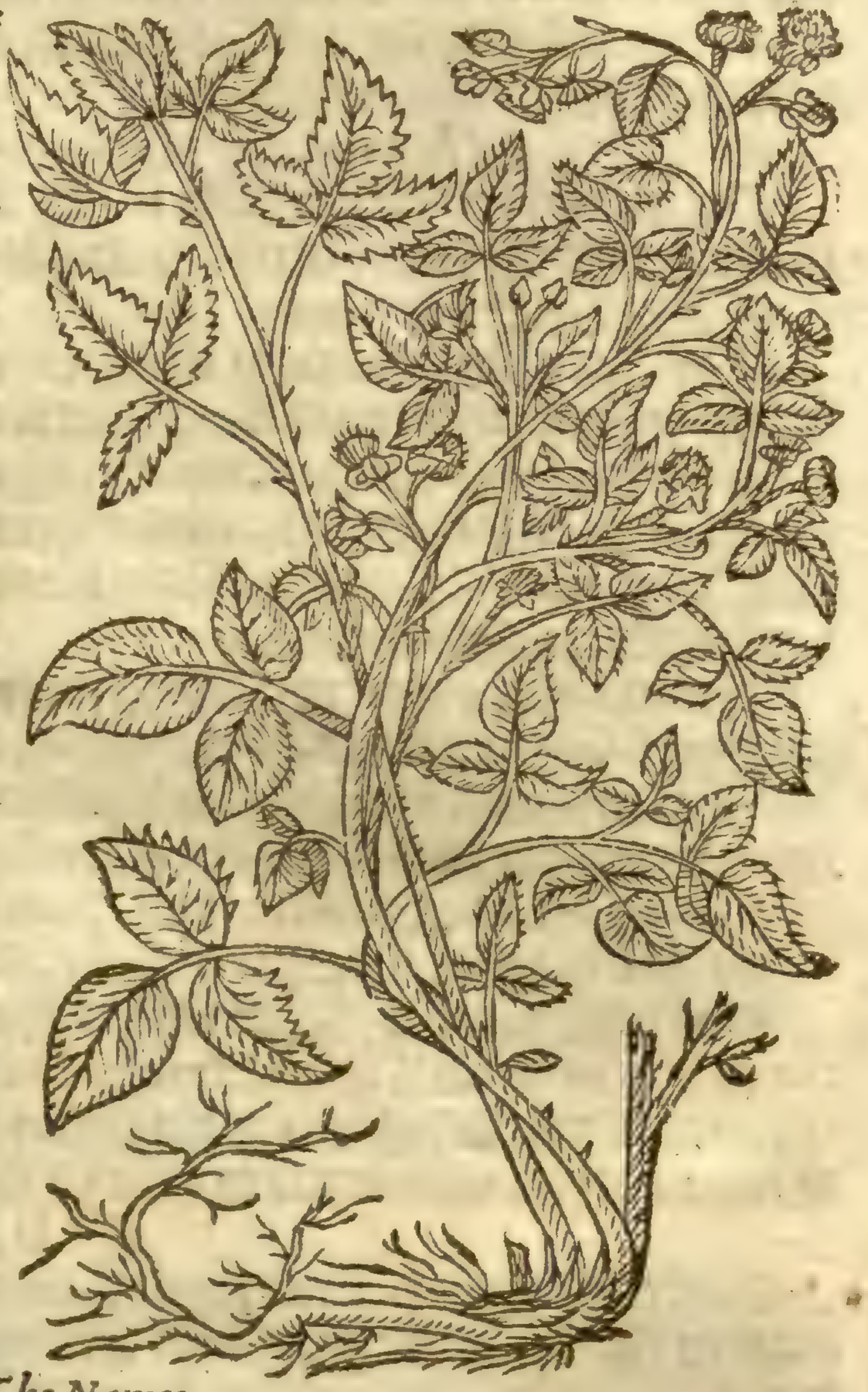


They

They cure the Hemeroydes, and stay backe running, and consuming sores, C
being layde thereto.
The vnrype fruite stoppeth the belly, the bloody flixe, and all other issues F
of blood.
The iuyce of the same boyled with hony, is very good against all hoate vl- G
cers, and swellinges of the mouth, the tongue, and throte.
The roote of the Bramble is good against the stone and prouoketh vrine. H

Of Framboys, Raspis, or Hyndberie.
Chap. v.

The Description. Rubus Idæus.



THE Framboye is a kinde of bremble, whose leaues and branches are not muche vnlyke the other Bramble, but not so rough and prickley, nor set with so many sharpe prickles, and somtimes
2 without prickles, especially the newe shutes and tender springes that be not aboue the age of a yeere. The fruite or berrie is redde, but otherwise it is lyke to the other. The roote is long creping in the ground, and putteth foorth euery yere new shutes or springes, the which the next yeere doo bring foorth their flowers and fruite,

The Place.

The Framboye is founde in some places of Douchland in darke woods: and in this Countrie they plante it in gardens, and it loueth shadowye places, where as the Sonne shineth not often.

The Tyme.

The Framboye flowreth in May and June, the fruite is ripe in July.

The Names.

This Bramble is called in Greeke Βάτος ἰδαία: in Latine, Rubus Idæus, of the mountayne Ida, in Asia minor, or the lesser Asia, not farre from Troye, where as groweth abundance of this Bramble, and there it was first founde: it is called in Frenche, *Framboisier*: in Douch, Hinnebraemen: in English, Framboys, Raspis, and Hindberrie. Joh. Agricola calleth it in Latine, Crilpina.

The fruite of this Bramble is called in Greeke μόρον τῆς Βάτου ἰδαίης: in Latine, Morum rubi Idæi: in Frenche, *Framboises*: in high Douch, Hymbeeren, and Horbeeren: in base Almaigne, Hinnebelien, & Frambelien: in English, Raspis, and Framboys berries.

The Nature.

The Framboye of complexion is somewhat lyke the blacke berrie, but it is not of so astringent nor dryng qualitie.

The Vertues.

The leaues, tender springes, fruit and roote of this Bramble, are not much A
vnlyke

vnlyke in vertue and worʒking, to the leaues, ſhutes, fruite, and rootes of the other Bramble, as Dioſcorides writeth.

The flowers of Raſpis are good to be bruyſed with hony, and layde to the B inflammations and hoate humours gathered togither in the eyes, and Eryſipelas or wilde fire, for it quencheth ſuch hoate burninges.

They be alſo good to be dronken with water of them that haue weake ſto- C mackes.

Of Broome. Chap. bi.

The Kyndes.

THE common Broome is of two ſortes, the one high and tawle, the other lowe and ſmall, vnder whiche groweth Broome Rape or Orabanche.

Geniſta. Broome.

Rapum geniſtæ.

Broome Rape, or Orobanche.

The Deſcription.

1 THE great Broome putteth foorth firſt from his roote, harde, ſtrong, and wooddiſh ſtemmes, with many ſmal, long, ſquare, and limmer Branches or twigges lyke ruſhes, the whiche are eaſy to ploy and twiſt any way without breaking. Upon the ſame growe ſmal blackiſh leaues, amongſt the which growe pleaſant yellow flowers of a ſweete ſmel, in faſhion not vnlike the flowers of Peaſe. When the flowers be fallen there come flatte coddes, in whiche is found ſeede, that is hard, flat, and brownish. The roote is harde and wooddiſhe. This Broome groweth commonly to the length of a long or tawle man.

2 The ſmal Broome is much lyke to that aforeſayd, in wooddiſh ſtalkes, ſmal branches, litle leaues, cods, & flowers, ſauing that it is muche ſmaller, & groweth not to length, but abideth alwayes lowe, not exceeding the height of three foote.

Be

3 We shall often finde at the roote of this smaller broome a plante which the Brabanders do call Bremrape, that is to say Broome Rape, the which is tackt and fastened at the roote with a long string or thredde, somtimes two or three foote of, or somewhat more from the principall or maister roote. It is almost like to a litle Turne or Peare, brode beneath, and narrow aboue, couered with litle scales or browne shales, and it groweth sometimes alone, and sometimes there are ioyning vnto it other smal Rapes. Frō the same groweth vp a holow brownishe stemme of a foote and a halfe long or more, whiche beareth a great company of lōg white browne flowers, clustering thicke togither round about the stemme, & are fashioned lyke to an open helmet in which there appeare fiue or sixe small threddes, the whiche ye shall perceiue to come foorth at the extremitie or vttermost part of the flower. The flowers past there commeth in their steede long rounde small huskes, in which is found a very small seede lyke vnto sande, of a whitishe colour, neuertheless it is both barren and vnprofitable.

4 There is also another plante, muche lyke to this Broome Rape or Naueau, whose stalkes are also brownishe, and they growe to the height of a foote, in flowers, forme, and colour lyke to Broome Rape: sauing that it hath not so great a roote or Naueau in the grounde, but for the most parte it hath a small roote or Naueau, and sometimes it hath no more but certayne hearie threddes or laces wrapped togither, especially that whiche groweth in drie and barren places.

The Place.

1.2. The great and small Broome do grow in dry Countries and sandy places, alongst the wayes and sometimes in woodes.

3 Broome Rape is also founde in dry barren and hungrie groundes, and in leane sandy places about the rootes of the lesser Broome, whiche neuer commeth to perfection, and beareth seldome or neuer any flowers.

4 The other kinde lyke to the aforesayde Naueau, is to be founde in certayne feeldes, amongst Otes, Pease, Beanes, Lentiles, and other grayne, where as there groweth no Broome at all, & also vpon drie banckes, and burned heapes alongst the sea coast.

The Tyme.

1.2. Broome flowreth in May and June. The coddes & seede are ripe in July.

3.4. Broome Rape is found in June and July. And so is the other plant that is lyke vnto it.

The Names.

1.2. This plante is called of the later writers in Latine, Genesta, Genista, and Genestra: in Englishe, Broome: in French, *Genest*, and *Dugenet*, or *Geneste*: in high Douche, Ginst, and Pfrimmen: in base Almaigne, Brem, and without doubt it is a kinde of Spartium.

3 That excrescence comming from the roote of Broome, is called of the Herborists, and of some other in Douche, Brem Rape: in Latine, Rapum Genistæ, and Rapa Genestræ, that is to say, Broome Rape, and is without doubt a kinde of Orobanche and Limodorum.

4 The other kinde whiche is like to the aforesayde Naueau, is called of Dioscorides in Greeke ὀροβάγχη: in Latine, Orobanche, λειμόδωρον, Limodorū, of some other as of Photion also, ὀσπρολέων, that is, Leguminū Leo. It hath no French nor Douche name that I knowe: Turner lib. 2. fol. 72. calleth it Orobanche, Choke fitche, Strāgle tare, Strangleweede, Orobstrangler, & Choke weede.

The Nature.

Broome is full hoate in the seconde degree, and reacheth almost to the third degree, it is scouring and of subtil partes.

The Vertues.

The leaues, branches, and croppes of Broome boyled in wine or water, are

good

good for them that haue the dropſie, and for all them that haue any ſtopping of the liuer, the ſplene or melt, the kidneyes or bladder: for partly it purgeth & driueth out of the belly, and partly it purgeth by vrine, all waterie, tough, and ſuperfluous humours. The ſeede is of the ſame vertue to be taken the quantitie of a dramme, or a dramme and a halfe.

The ſame ſeede is very good to be mixt with all medicines whiche prouoke vrine and breake the ſtone, for by his ſubtill nature it helpeth the operation of other medicines, ſeruing to the ſame purpoſe.

Broome flowers mingled with ſwines greaſe, ſwageth the paynes of the gowte, being applyed thereto.

This Broome hath al the vertues of Spaniſh Broome, and it may be vſed againſt all ſuch infirmities wherevnto Spaniſh Broome is required.

Broome Rape is counted of ſome Empiriques (or practiſioners) in theſe dayes, for an excellent medicine againſt the ſtone, & to prouoke vrine, to be firſt boyled in wine and giuen to drinke. for as they ſay, it openeth the ſtoppings of the kidneyes, prouoketh water, breaketh the ſtone, and driueth foorth grauell.

The freſhe and greene iuyce of Broome Rape, doth cure and heale al newe woundes, and cleanſeth thoſe that are corrupt & rotten: it may be lykewiſe vſed againſt other vlcers and corrupt ſores, for it mundifieth and bringeth them to healing.

And for the better preſeruation of the ſame iuyce, after it is preſſed or taken out of the greene rootes, ye muſt ſet it in the Sonne vntil it ware thicke, or ye muſt put to it a litle hony, & ſet it in the Sonne, for then it wilbe better, & more apt to mundifie & cleanſe woundes and rotten vlcers: it may be alſo take out of the rootes that be halfe dry, with oyle, & wil ſerue to al intentes, eue as ỳ iuyce.

The ſame oyle of Broome Rape doth ſcoure and driue away al ſpottes, lentiles, freckles, pimples, wheales, and puſhes, as well from the face, as the reſt of the body being often annoynted therewithall.

Dioſcorides writeth, that Orabanche may be eaten, either rawe or boyled as the ſpringes of Aſparagus.

Of Spaniſh Broome. Chap. vij.

The Deſcription.

The Spaniſh Broome alſo, hath wooddith ſtemmes, from which grow foorth long ſlender plyant twigges, the whiche be bare & naked without leaues, or at leaſt hauing very few ſmall leaues, ſet here and there farre apart one from another. The flowers be yellow, not muche vnlyke the flowers of the common Broome, after which it hath coddes, wherin is the ſede browne and flat, lyke the other Broome ſeede.

There may be wel placed with this Broome, a ſtrange plant which beareth also long ſhutes or ſmal twigges, of a ſwarte colour & ſtraight: and vpon them are ſmal browne greene leaues, alwaies three ioyned togither, lyke the leaues of Trefoyle, but ſmaller. The flowers be yellowe, rounde, and cut into fiue or ſixe partes, in faſhion not much vnlike the flowers of the common Bugloſſe, afterwarde they do bring foorth graines or berries, as bigge as a peaſe, & blacke when they be ripe, in which is found the ſeede, ỳ which is flat as a Lentil ſeede. The roote is long & ſmal, creping hither and thither vnder the earth, & putteth foorth new ſpringes in ſundry places.

The Place.

This Broome groweth in drie places of Spayne, and Languedoc, and is not founde in this Countrie, but in the gardens of Herboriſtes.

The Time.

This kinde of Broome flowreth in this Countrie in June, and ſomewhat

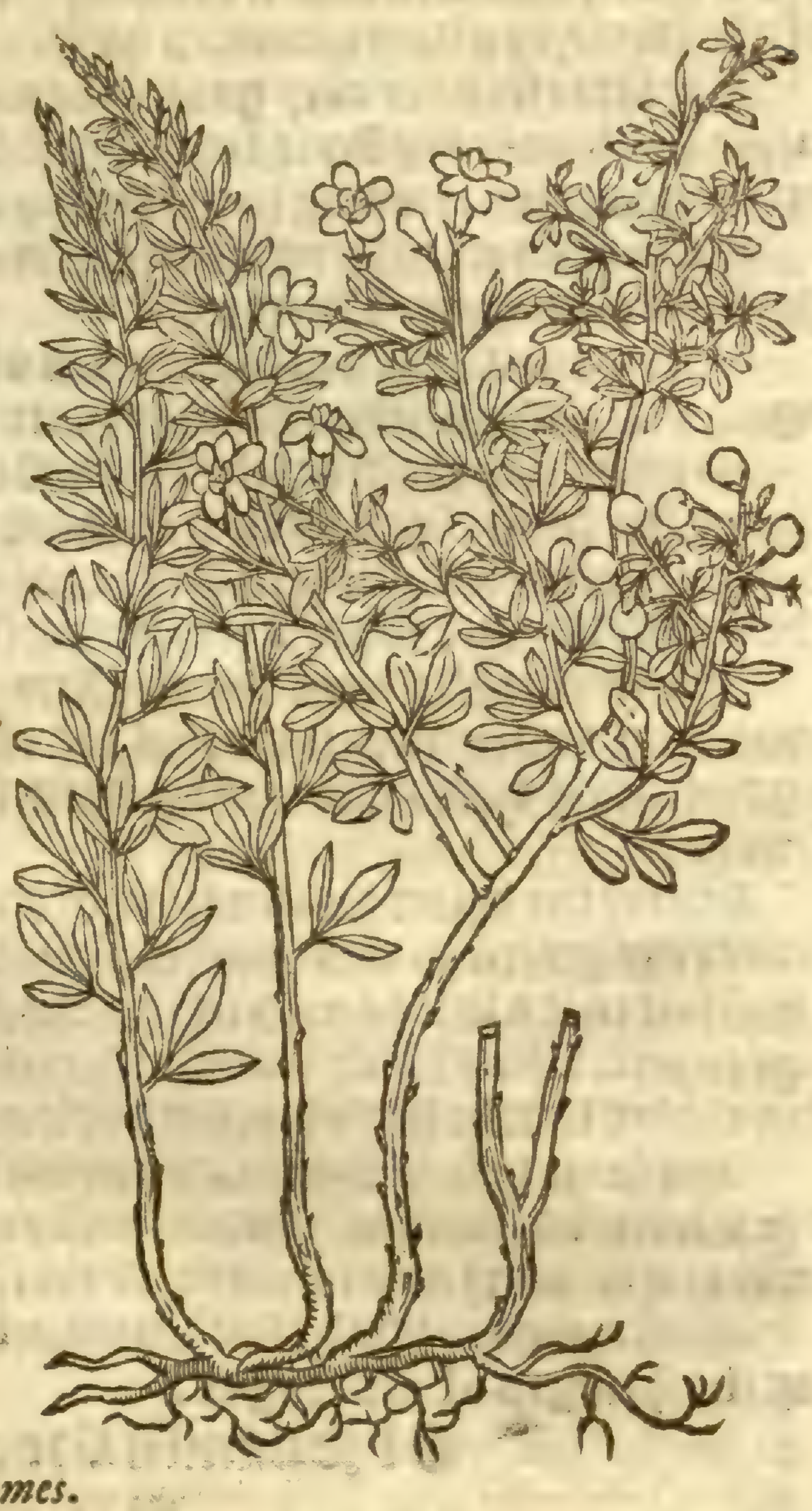
after, the ſeede is rype in Auguſt.

Geniſta Hiſpanica, ſiue Italica.

Spaniſh, and Italian Broome.

Geniſta peregrina Trifolia.

Trifolium fruticans.



The Names.

This Broome is lykewiſe called in Latine, Geniſta: and ſometime alſo Geniſtra, of the Herboriſtes of this Countrie, Geniſtra Hiſpanica: in baſe Almaigne, Spaenſche Brem: in Engliſh, Spaniſh Broome: and it is not σπάρτον: in Latine, Spartum, whereof Dioſcorides and Plinius do write.

The ſtrange plante hath no name that I know: for albeit ſome would haue it to be Cytiſus, this plant is nothing lyke thereto, and is lykewiſe named Trifolium fruticans.

The Nature.

Spaniſh Broome is hoate and drie of complexion.

The Vertues.

The flowers and ſeede of Spaniſhe Broome, are good to be dronken with Amede or honyed water in the quantitie of a dram, to cauſe one to vomit ſtrongly, euen as white Hellebor or Neeſing powder, but yet without ieopardie.

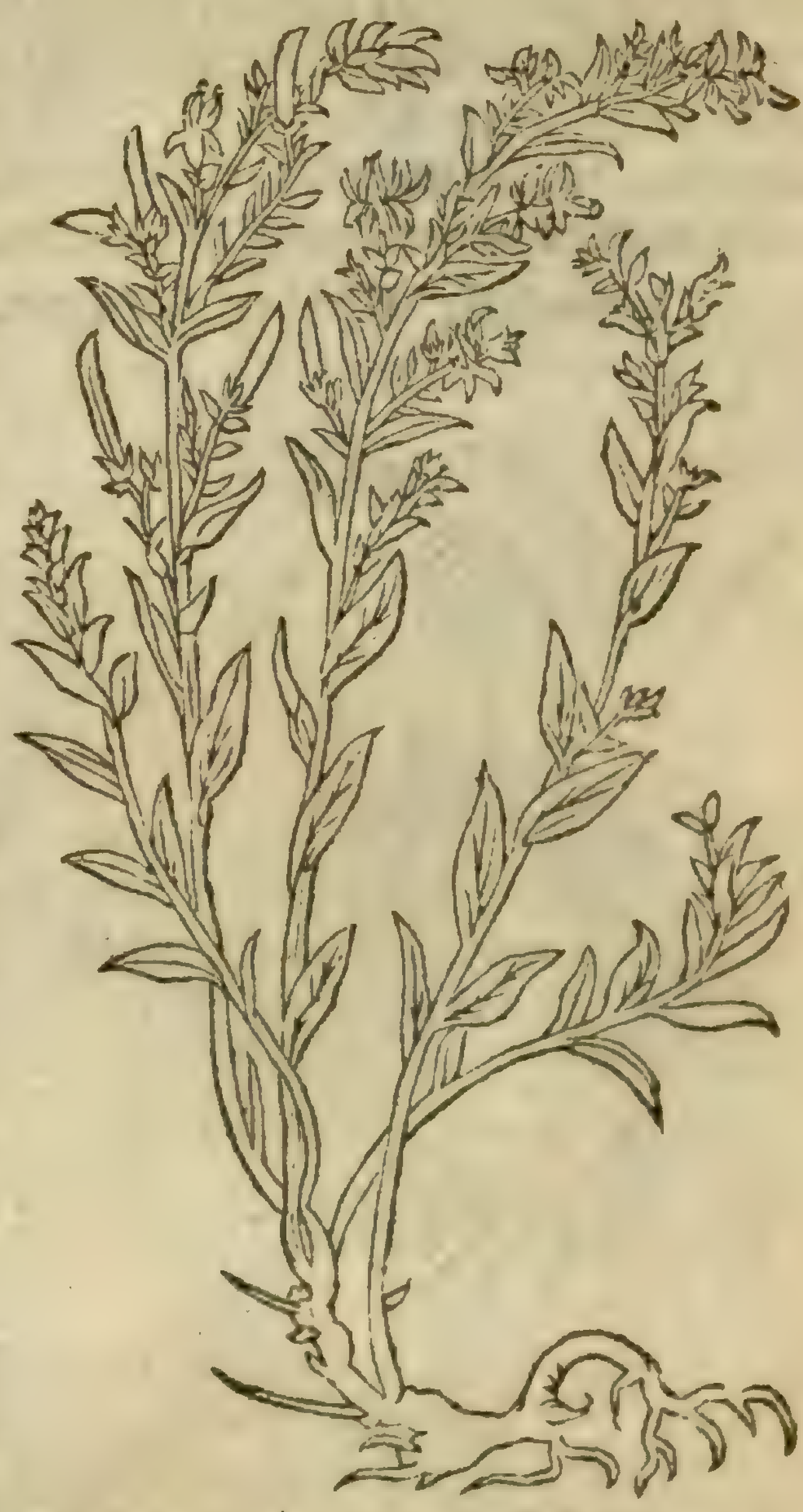
The ſeede taken alone looſeth the belly, & for the quantitie bringeth foorth Bgreat plentie of waterie and tough humours.

Out of the twigges or litle brãches ſteeped in water, is preſſed forth a iuyce, Cthe whiche taken in quantie of a Ciat or litle glaſſe ful faſting, is good againſt the Squinanſie, that is, a kind of ſwelling with heate and payne in the throte, putting the ſicke body in danger of choking, alſo it is good againſt ỹ Sciatica.

Of

Of base Broome/or Woodwaxen. Chap. viij.

Genista humilis.



The Description.

THis Broome is not muche vnlyke the common Broome, sauing that it is not so high nor so straight, but lyeth along almost vpon the grounde, with many small branches, proceeding frō a wooddy stem, and set with litle long small leaues, and at ẏ top with many faire yellow flowers not much vnlyke the flowers of the common Broome, but smaller: after them come narrow huskes or coddes, wherein is a flatte seede. The roote is harde and of wooddish substance like to the others.

The Place.

This kinde of Broome groweth in vntoyled places that stande lowe, and somtimes also in moyst Clay groundes. It is founde about Anwarpe.

The Tyme.

It flowreth in July and August, and sometimes after, & shortly after the seede is rype.

The Names.

This plante is doubtlesse a kinde of Broome, and therefore it may be wel called in Latine, Genista humilis: in Italian Cerretta: that is, lowe and base Broome: in base Almaigne, Ackerbrem: the high Germaynes do make of it Flos tinctorius, that is to say. ẏ flower to staine, or dye withal, & do terme it in their language, Ferbblumen, Geel Ferbblumen, and Heyden smucke, bycause the Dyers do vse of it to dy their clothes yellow: in Englishe, Woodwaxen, and base Broome.

The Nature.

This plante is of complexion hoate and drie.

The Vertues.

Woodwaxen or base Broome in nature & operation is lyke to the common Broome, but not so strong.

Of Furze or Thorne Broome. Chap. ix.

The Description.

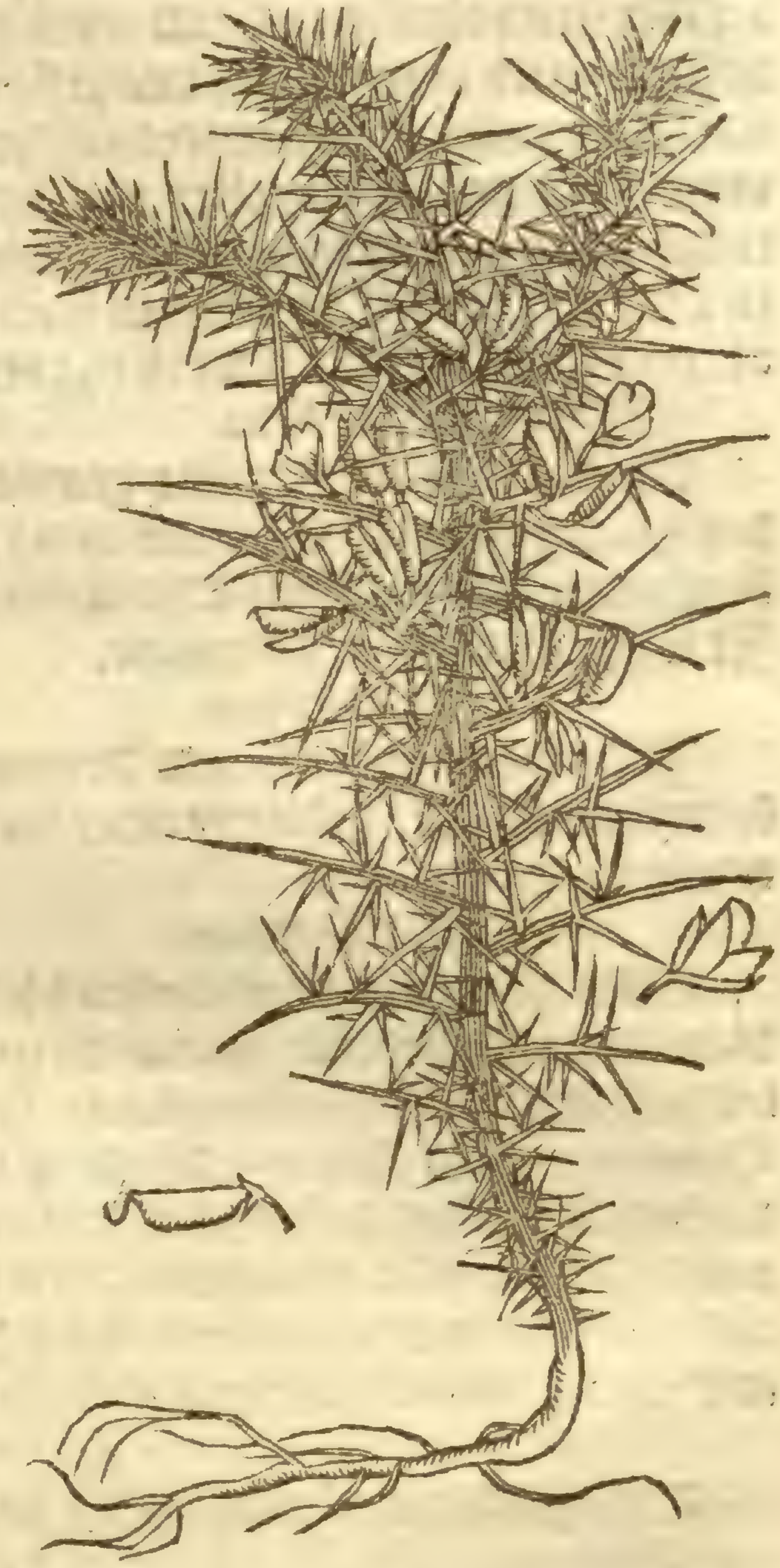
1 THE Furze or prickley Broome, hath many twigges or smal branches, of a wooddishe substance, the whiche in the beginning being yet but young and tender, are full of litle greene leaues, amongst which grow small thornes, the whiche be soft and tender, and not very prickley: but when as the twigges or branches, are aboue one yere old, then are they (for the most part) cleane without leaues, and then do their thornes ware harde and sharpe with cruel prickles. Amongst the little small leaues, are the flowers of a faynte or pale yellowe colour, and in shape and proportion like to Broome flowers, but muche smaller, after the whiche come small coddes full of rounde reddishe seede. The roote is long and plyant.

2 The plant whiche the Brabanders do call Gaspeldoren, should seeme to be

a kinde of thorne Broome, the whiche is rough and very full of prickles, and bringeth foorth ſtraight ſpringes or ſhutes, of a wooddith ſubſtance, and without leaues, ſet thicke and ful of long ſharpe pinnes or prickles, very rough, boyſteous, harde and pricking, amongſt which growe ſmall yellowe flowers, and afterwarde coddes, like to the Broome flowers or coddes. The rootes be long growing ouerthwartly in the ground, and almoſt as plyant and limmer as the roote of Reſt harrow or Cammocke.

Geniſtilla. Thorne Broome.

Geniſta ſpinoſa. Furze.



The Place.

1 Furze or thorne Broome groweth in vntoyled places, by the way ſides, and is founde in in many places of Brabant, and Englande.

2 The common or great Furze groweth alſo in the lyke places, and is founde in certayne places of Campany, Brabant, Italy, Fraunce, Buſcaye, and Englande.

The Time.

Thorne Broome flowreth in May and June.
At the ſame time flowreth the common Furze.

The Names.

1 The firſte plante is called of the later writers in Latine, Geniſtella, and Geneſtalla, that is to ſay, the ſmall Broome: in high Douche, Erdtfrymmen, of ſome, Klein Streichblumen, and Stechende Pfrymmen: in baſe Almaigne, Stekende Brem: in Engliſhe, Thornebroome.

2 And bycauſe the ſeconde kind in his flowers & cods is like Broome, it ſhould therefore

therefore ſeeme to be a prickley and wilde kind of Broome, wherfore it may be called in Latine, Geniſta ſpinoſa, and Geniſta ſylueſtris: they call it in Frenche, *Du ionc marin* in baſe Almaigne, Galpeldoren: in Engliſhe, the common Whyn, or great Furze. This is not Tragacantha, that is to ſay, Hirci ſpina, or Paliurus, as ſome do thinke: nor yet Nepa or Scorpius.

The Nature.

Furze (but eſpecially the leaues) are of nature drie and aſtringent.

The Vertues.

The leaues of Furze boyled in wine or water, and dronken, do ſtop the exceſſiue courſe of womens flowers, and the laſke alſo. A

The ſeede dronken in wine is good againſt the bitinges and ſtinginges of venemous beaſtes. B

Of Cammocke, Reſte Harrow, or Pety Whyn. Chap. x.

The Deſcription.

Cammocke or ground Furze hath many ſmall, lythey, or weake branches, ſet full of ſwarte greene and roundiſh leaues, and ſharpe, ſtiffe prickley thornes: amongſt whiche are ſwecte ſmelling flowers lyke Peaſe flowers or blowinges, moſt commonly of a purple or carnatiõ colour, ſomtimes all white, and ſometimes yellowe lyke Broome flowers, but that it is very ſeldome ſeene or found: after the flowers come ſmall coddes or huſkes, ful of brode flat ſeede. The roote is long and very limmer, ſpreading his brãches both large and long vnder the earth, and doth oftentimes let, hinder, & ſtaye, both the plough and Oxen in toyling the ground, for they be ſo tough and limmer, that the ſhare & colter of the plough cannot eaſily diuide, and cut them aſunder.

Anonis.

The Place.

Cammocke or ground Furze is found in ſome places of Brabant and England, about the borders of fertill fecldes, and good paſtures.

The Tyme.

It flowreth moſt commonly in June.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greke ἀνωνὶς ἢ ὠνωνὶς: & in Latine, Anonis, & Ononis: of the later writers Arreſtabouis, Reſtabouis, & Remora aratri: of ſome alſo Acutella: of Cratenas Aegopyros: in Frẽch, *Arreſte beuf* in high Douch, Hawhechel, Ochſenbrech, and Stalkraut: in baſe Almaigne, Prangwortel, & Stalcruyt: in Engliſhe Reſt Harrow, Cammocke, Whyn, Pety Whyn, or ground Furze.

The Nature.

The roote of Reſt Harrow, is drie in the third degree, and ſomwhat hoate.

The Vertues.

The barke of the roote taken with hony prouoketh brine and breaketh the A

stone. The decoction or broth of the same sodde in wine and dronken, hath the same vertue.

The same broth boyled in hony and vineger, is good to be dronken against B the falling euill, as Plinie writeth.

The same boyled in water and vineger and holden in the mouth, whyles it C is warme cureth the tooth ache.

The tender springes and croppes before they bring foorth leaues, preserued D and kept in brine or salt, are good to be eatē in salades, for they prouoke vrine, and bring foorth the stone and grauell being sometimes vsed to be eaten.

Of Whortes and Whortelberies. Chap. xi.

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be two sortes of Whortes, and Whortelberies, wherof the common sort are blacke, and the other are red.

Vacinia nigra.
Blacke Whortes.

Vacinia rubra. **Red Whortes.**

✤ *The Description.*

THE plant which bringeth foorth blacke Whortes, is base and lowe of a woodish substance, bringing forth many branches of the length of a foote or somwhat more: the leaues be round & of a darke greene colour, lyke to the leaues of Boxe or Myrtel, the which at the comming of winter do fall away as the leaues of other trees, and at the spring time there come forth agayne new leaues out of the same brāches. The flowers be round and holowe, open before, and grow alongest the branches amongst the leaues. The fruite is round, greene at the first, then red, and at the last when it is ripe, it is blacke and ful of liquer, of a good and pleasant taste. The roote is slender, long, and souple.

Of this sorte there are founde some that beare white Berries when they be ripe, howbeit they are but seldome seene.

The

The plant that bringeth foorth red wortes, in his growing and branches is like to that, which beareth the blacke berries or whortes, sauing that ẏ leaues be greater and harder, almost lyke the leaues of a great boxe bush, & they abide the winter without falling away or perishing. The flowers be of a Carnation colour, long, and round, and do growe in clusters at the toppe of the branches. The fruite is red, but els not muche vnlyke the other, in taste rough and astringent, or binding, and not altogither so full of liquer as the blacke Whorte. The roote is of a wooddy substance and long.

Amongst these Whortes or Whortel berries we may reckẽ those which the Germaynes or Almaignes dod call Veenbesien, that is to say, Marrishe or Fenberries, of whiche the stalkes be smal, short, limmer & tender creeping and almost layde flatte vpon the grounde, beset and deckt with smal narrow leaues, fashioned almost lyke to the leaues of ẏ commõ Thime, but smaller, the beries grow vpon very smal stemmes at the ende or toppe of the litle branches, almost lyke the red Whortes, but lõger and greater, of colour sometimes all red, and sometimes red speckled, in taste somewhat rough and astringent.

Vacinia palustria.

Marrish Whortes.

The Place.

Whortes growe in certayne woods of Brabant and Englande. The blacke are very common and are founde in many places: but the red are dayntie, and founde but in fewe places.

Marrishe or Fen Whortes growe in many places of Holland, in low, moyst places.

The Tyme.

Whortes do blowe in May, and their berries be ripe in June. Fen or Marrishe Whortes are ripe in July and August.

The Names.

The two first fruites are called in some places of Fraunce, *des Cusins*, or *des Morets*: in high Douche, Heydelbeeren, Drumperbeeren, and Bruchbeeren, in Brabãt, Crakebesien, Postelbesien, & Hauerbesien. It may very well be called in Latine Vacinia, bycause they be little berries, in Latine, Baccæ: for as some learned men write, the word Vacinium, commeth of Baccinium, and was deriued of Bacca: and without doubt this name agreeth better with them, then the name of Myrtilli, the whiche some doo call them by: yet these berries be not the right Vacinia, whereof Virgil writeth saying, Alba ligustra cadunt, Vacinia nigra leguntur. Their true English name is Whortes, & of some Whortel beries.

The thirde kinde is called of the Hollanders accordyng to the place of their growing, Veenbesien, and Veencoren, that is to say, Marrishe beries, or Fenberies: and we bycause of the lykenesse betwixt them and the other Whortell beries, do cal them in Latine, Vacinia palustria, that is to say, Marrish Whorts, and Fenberies: for there is none other name knowen vnto vs, except it be Samolus of Plinie, or Oxoycocron of Valerius Cordus.

The Nature.

Whortes, but especially those that be blacke, do coole in the second degree, &

somewhat they drie and are astringent. Of the lyke temperament are Marrish whortes.

The Vertues.

Whortes, and specially those that be blacke, eaten raw or stued with suger, A are good for those that haue hoate and burning feuers, and agaynst the heate of the stomacke, the inflammation of the liuer, and interior partes.

They stoppe the belly, and put away the desire or will to vomit. B

With the iuyce of them (especially of the blacke kinde) is made a certayne C medicine called of the Apothecaries Rob, the whiche is good to be holden in the mouth against great drieth and thirst in hoate agues, and is good for al the purposes whereunto the beries do serue.

Fen or Marrishe Whortes doo also quenche thirste, and are good against D hoate feuers or agues, and against all euil inflammation or heate of blood, and the inwarde partes, lyke to the other whortes wherevnto they are much alike in vertue and operation.

To conclude the blacke and Marrishe Whortes are muche lyke in nature, E vertue, and operation vnto Rybes, or the red, and beyondsea gooseberies, and may be taken and vsed in steede of them.

Of wilde Sulshe/ or Sumac. Chap. xij.

Rhus syluestris Plinij.

Plinies wilde Sumac.

Gratia Dei quibusdam.

Hedge Hysope.

The Description.

This is a lowe shrub or woodish plant, with many browne hard branches, vpon whiche grow leaues somewhat long, and not much vnlyke the leaues of the greater Boxe tree, but longer. Amongst the leaued

branches

branches, come vp other litle branches, vpon whiche growe many ſpokie eares or tuftes, ful of many ſmall flowers, and after them ſtore of ſquare or cornered ſeedes cluſtering togither. This ſeede is of a ſtrong ſauour and bitter taſte, and full of fat and Oylie ſap. The roote is hard as the roote of Whortes or Whortell plantes.

We may well ioyne to this, that wilde plant which Hierome Bocke calleth Hedge Hyſope, which bringeth foorth from a wooddith roote, ſlender ſtalkes, ſpreade abrode vpon the ground, couered with litle grayiſh leaues, ſomething rough, in faſhion lyke to garden Hyſope, but ſhorter, at the top of whiche plant come foorth flowers faſhioned lyke to the flowers of wilde Tanſie, of colour ſomtimes a faint yellow, and ſomtimes white, after which come vp ſmal round knoppes or buttons, in whiche is founde a yellowe ſeede.

The Place.

The firſt plant groweth in Brabant, and in many places of the ſame Countrie about Kempen.

Hedge Hyſope is founde in certayne places of Germanie and Fraunce, in wilde vntoyled places and mountaynes.

The Time.

This Rhus flowreth in May and June, the ſeede is ripe in July & Auguſt.
Hedge Hyſope flowreth in June and July.

The Names.

The firſt plant is called of the Brabanders Gagel, & is of ſome Apothecaries called Myrtus, and the ſeede therof Myrtilli: notwithſtanding, it is not Myrtus. Wherefore it is called of ſome of the later writers, Pſeudomyrſine, and Myrtus Brabantica, and in ſome places of Almaigne they cal it Altſein, and Borſt, ſome take it to be ἐλαάγνος, Oleagnus, of Theophraſtus, wherevnto it is not very muche lyke, but it ſeemeth to be that kinde of wilde Rhus, whiche Plinie ſpeaketh of in the xxiiij. Chapter of the xj. booke of his excellent worke, called the Hiſtorie of Nature.

Hedge Hyſope is called in high Douche, Heyden Yſop, Felde Yſop: in baſe Almaigne, Heyden Hyſope, bycauſe it groweth in Hedges, and wilde places. Some do call it in Latine, Gratia Dei, howbeit it is nothing lyke, Gratia Dei, or Gratiola, whiche is a kinde of the leſſe Centaurie, ſet foorth in the thirde part of this Hiſtorie Chap. xlij. It ſeemeth to be Selago Plinij, Valerius Cordus calleth it Helianthemum.

The Nature.

The wilde Rhus, or Sumac, eſpecially the ſeede is hoate and drie almoſt in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

Wilde Rhus or Sumac is not vſed in medicine, but ſerueth to be layde in wardrobes and preſſes to keepe garmentes from mothes.

Of Kneeholme. Chap. xiij.

The Deſcription.

Kneeholme is a lowe wooddithe plante, like the wilde Rhus or Sumacke, with rounde ſtalkes ful of branches, couered with a browniſh thicke barke or rinde, ſet full of blackiſhe leaues which are thicke and prickley nothing differing frō the leaues of a myrtel tree, or the ſmaller Boxe, ſauing that eache leafe hath a ſharpe prickle in the toppe. The fruite groweth in the middle vpon the leaues, the whiche is faire and red when it is rype, with a harde ſeede or kernell within. The roote is whyte and ſingle.

The Place.

Kneeholme, groweth in Italy, Languedoc, and Bourgoyn, & in ſome places of

of England, as in Eſſex, Kent, Barkeſhire, and Hamſhire, in many places it is planted in gardens.

✤ *The Tyme.*

This plant keepeth his leaues both winter and ſommer, and in Italy and ſuch lyke places where as it groweth of his owne accorde, it bringeth foorth his fruit in Auguſt, but in this Countrie it beareth no fruite.

✤ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke μυρσίνη ἀγρία, ὀξυμυρσίνη, μυρτάκανθα, ἡμυάκανθα: in Latine, Ruſcum, Ruſcus, & Myrtus ſyluestris, and Scopa Regia, as Marcellus an Auncient writer ſayth. In Shoppes it is called Ruſcus: in Engliſh, Kneeholme, Kneehul, Butchers broome, and Petigree. alſo we may cal it ỳ wilde Myrtel: it is called in Frẽch *Myrte ſauuage*, of ſome *Buys poignant*, and *Houſſon*: in high Douche, Meuſzdorn, and Keerbeſien: in baſe Almaigne, Stekende palme, that is to ſay, Prickley Boxe, bycauſe it is ſomewhat lyke Boxe, the whiche they doo commonly call Palmboom: of ſome alſo Muysdorne.

Ruſcum.

✤ *The Nature.*

The rootes and leaues are hoate in the ſeconde degree and drie in the firſt.

✤ *The Vertues.*

The decoction of Kneeholme or Ruſcus made in wine and dronken prouoketh vrine, breaketh the ſtone, and driueth foorth grauel: and is good for them that can not with eaſe make their water.

It is good to be taken in the like maner againſt the Jaundiſe, the headache, and to prouoke womens flowers.

The leaues and fruite be of the ſame working or facultie as the rootes be, but not ſo effectuall or ſtrong, wherefore they be not much occupied or vſed.

Of horſe tongue, Double tongue, and Taurus of Alexandria. Chap. xiiij.

✤ *The Deſcription.*

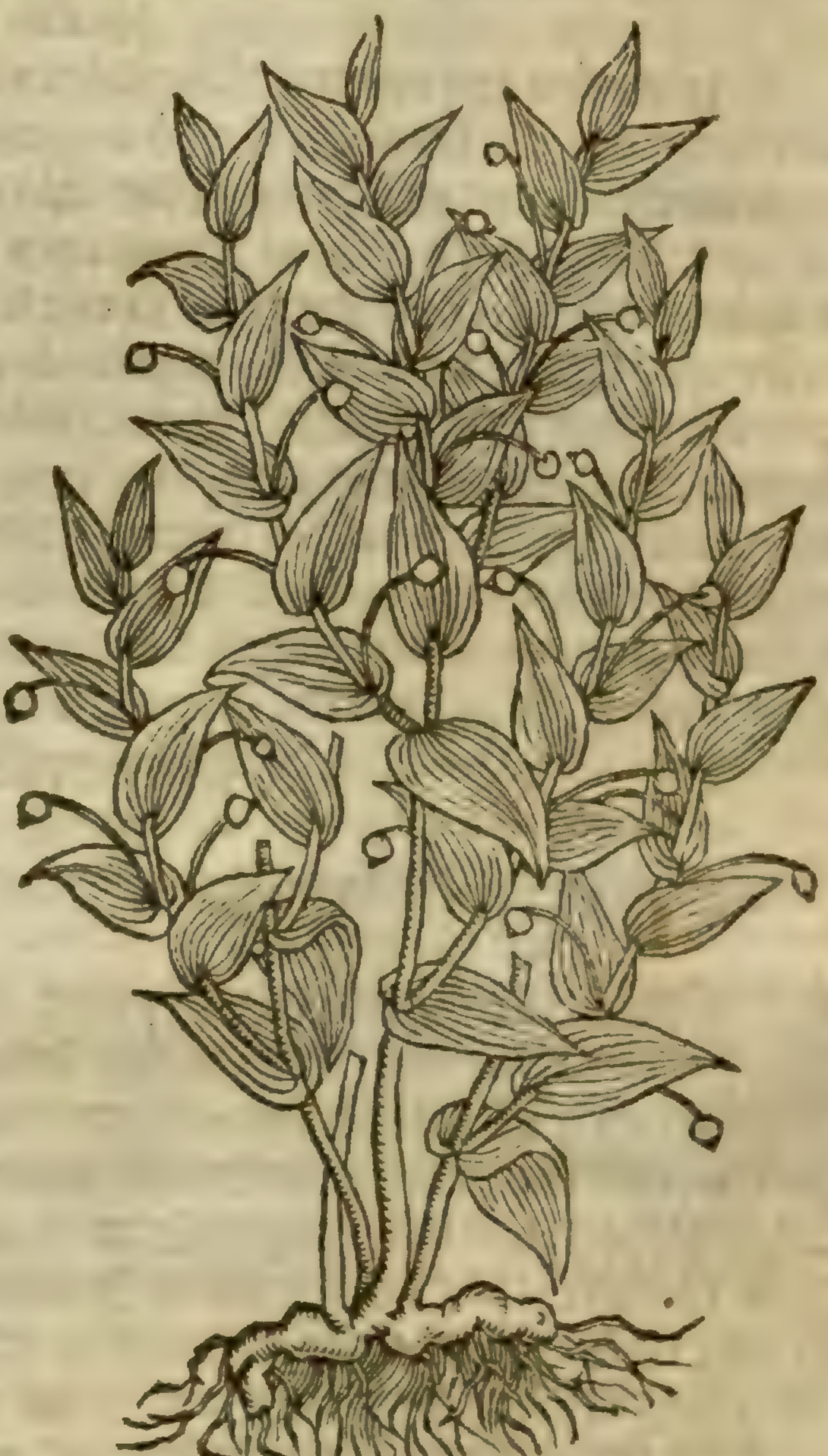
1 DOuble tongue hath rounde ſtalkes lyke Salomons ſeale, of a foote and a halfe long, vpon which e grow vpon eache ſyde thicke brownish leaues, not muche vnlyke to Baye leaues, vppon the whiche there groweth in the midle of euery leafe another ſmal leafe faſhioned like a tongue, and betwixt thoſe ſmal and great leaues, there growe rounde redde beries as bigge as a peaſe or therabouts. The roote is tẽder, white, long and of a good ſauour.

2 There is founde another kinde of Double tongue, as ſome learned men write, the which alſo bringeth foorth his fruite vpon the leaues, and is lyke to the aforeſayde, in ſtalkes, leaues, fruite, and rootes, ſauing that there growe none other ſmal leaues by the fruit vpon the great leaues. The

The learned Matthiolus setteth foorth a thirde kinde, the whiche is much lyke to the abouesayd in rootes and leaues: but the fruite thereof groweth not vpon the leaues as in the others, but euery berie groweth vppon a stemme by it selfe comming foorth betwixt the stemme and the leaues: the sayde beries be redde, and as bigge as Cicher Pealen.

Hippoglossum.
Horse tongue or double tongue,

Laurus Alexandrina.
Laurus of Alexandria.



The Place.

Double tongue groweth in Hungarie and Austriche, and in some darke woodes of Italy. The Herboristes of this Countrie doo plant it in their gardens.

The Tyme.

It deliuereth his seede in September.

The Names.

The first of these herbes is called in Greeke ἱππόγλωσσον, or ὑπόγλωσσον, or ἐπίγλωσσον, and as some write, ἐπιφυλλόκαρπον: in Latine also Hippoglossum, and Hypoglossum, of the later writers vvularia, Bonifacia, Lingua pagana, and Bislingua: in high Douche, Zapfklinkraut, Hauckblat, Auffenblat, Beerblat, & Zungenblat: and according to the same in base Almaigne, Keelcruyt, Tongē-bladt, and Tapkenscruyt, that is to say, Tongue herbe, or Tongue worte, also the Pagane or vplandishe tongue, Horse tongue, and double tongue, & tongue blade.

The seconde seemeth to be a kinde of Hippoglossum, and therefore some cal it Hippoglossum fœmina, and the first they call Hippoglossum mas.

The

The third is called in Greeke δάφνη ἀλεξάνδρεια, καὶ δάφνη ἰδαία: in Latine, Laurus Alexandrina, and Laurus Idæa, of some late writers Victoriola: in Frenche, *Laurier Alexandrin* in base Almaigne, Laurus van Alexandrien: in Englishe also, Laurus of Alexandria, or tongue Laurell.

The Nature.

Tongueblade or double tongue his nature is to asswage payne, as Galen saith.

But the Laurel of Alexandria is hoate and drie of complexion.

The Vertues.

The leaues and rootes of double tongue, are much commended against the swellinges of the throote, the uuula, and the kernelles vnder the tongue, and agaynst the vlcers and sores of the same, taken in a gargarisme.

Marcellus saith, that in Italy they vse to hange this herbe about ỹ neckes of young children that are sicke in the uuula: a garlande made therof & worne, or set next vpon ỹ bare head, is good for the headache, as Dioscorides writeth. Baptista Sardus writeth, that this herbe is excellent for the diseases of the mother, and that a spooneful of the powder of the leaues of double tongue causeth the strangled matrix or mother to descende downe to his naturall place.

The roote of Alexandria Laurel boyled in wine and dronken, helpeth the straungurie, prouoketh vrine & womens naturall sicknes, easeth them that haue harde trauell, expelleth the secondine, and all other corruption of the matrix.

Of Tamarisk. Chap. xv.

The Kyndes.

Tamarisk is of two sortes, as Dioscorides saith, great and small.

The Description.

Myrica humilis.

1 TAmarisk is a litle tree or plant, as long as a man, with many branches, of colour sometimes pale greene, and sometimes brownish, vppon the whiche grow litle grayish leaues, almost like the leaues of Heath or Hather, or lyke to Sauine. The flowers be of a browne purple colour, and lyke wool or Cotton, the which at their falling of, are caried away with the winde.

2 The greater Tamarisk hath leaues lyke ỹ other, but it groweth much higher that is to say, to the length of other great trees, and beareth a fruit like to the lesser Oke Apples or galles.

The Place.

1 The smal or low Tamarisk groweth by slow streames and standing waters: and is founde in some places of Germanie, by the course or streame of the riuer Rhene.

2 The greater Tamarisk groweth in Syria and Egypt, the whiche is yet vnknowen to them of our time.

The Time.

The litle Tamarisk flowreth in the

spring

ſpring of the yeere, but eſpecially in May.

The Names.

This plant is called in Greeke μυρίκη: in Latine, Myrica, and Tamarix: in the beſt Apothecaries Shops, Tamariſcus, and according to the ſame in Engliſhe, Tamariſk: in Frenche, *Tamarix*, of ſome *Bruyere ſauuage*: in high Douche, Tamariſcen holtz, of ſome Birtzenbertz: in baſe Almaigne, Tamariſchboom.

The Nature.

The leaues and newe ſpringes of Tamariſk, are ſomwhat warme and abſterſiue, without any manifeſt drouth or drines. The fruite and the barke therof are drie and aſtringent, and of the nature of galles.

The Vertues.

Tamariſk is a medicine of excellent power and vertue agaynſt the hardnes and ſtopping of the milt or Spleene, and for the ſame purpoſe it is ſo good and founde true by experience, that Swine whiche haue bene dayly fedde out of a trough or veſſel made of the Tamariſk tree or timber, haue bene ſeene to haue no milt at al. And therefore it is good for them that are Splenitique to drinke out of a cup or diſhe made of Tamariſk wood or timber. A

The decoction of the leaues & young ſpringes of Tamariſk boyled in wine with a little vineger and dronken, doth heale and vnſtoppe the hardneſſe and ſtoppings of the milt or ſplene. The ſame vertue hath the iuyce therof dronken in wine, as Plinie ſayth. B

Againſt the tooth ache, it is alſo very good to holde in the mouth the hoate decoction of the leaues and tender branches of Tamariſk boyled in wine. C

The decoction of the leaues made in water, doth ſtay the ſuperfluous courſe of womens flowers, if they ſit or bath in the ſame whiles it is hoate. D

The ſame decoction made with the young ſhutes and leaues killeth the lice and nittes, if the place whereas they be, be waſhed therewithal. E

The fruite of the great Tamariſk is good againſt the ſpetting of blood, the ſuperfluous courſe of womens flowers: againſt the laſke and bitinges of venemous beaſtes. F

They vſe this fruite in ſteede of Galles in medicines, that are made for the diſeaſe of the mouth and eyes. G

The barke of Tamariſk is of the ſame vertue as the fruite, and is good to ſtoppe laſkes and all iſſue of blood. H

Of Heath. Chap. xvi.

The Kindes.

There is in this Countrie two kindes of Heath, one whiche beareth his flowers alongſt the ſtemmes, and is called lōg Heath. The other bearing his flowers in tutteys or tuftes at the toppes of the branches, the whiche is called ſmal Heath.

The Deſcription.

Heath is a wooddith plant ful of branches, not much vnlyke the leſſer Tamariſk, but much ſmaller, tenderer, and lower, it hath very ſmall iagged leaues, not much vnlyke the leaues of garden Cypres (which is our Lauender Cotton) but browner and harder. The flowers be lyke ſmal knoppes or buttons parted in foure, of a fayre carnation colour, and ſometimes (but very ſeldome) white, growing alongſt the branches from the middle vpwarde euen to the top. The rootes be long and woodditſhe, and of a darke red colour.

The ſecond kind of Heath, is alſo a litle baſe plant, with many litle twigges, or ſmall ſlender ſhutes comming from the roote, of a reddiſhe browne colour,

Erica. Heath.

Erica altera. Smal Heath.

with very smal leaues, in fashion not vnlike the leaues of common Thyme, but muche smaller and tenderer, the flowers growe at the toppe of the strigges, or twigges, fiue or sixe in a company togither, hanging downewardes, of colour Carnation and red, of making long and rounde, hollowe within, and open at the ende lyke a litle tonnell, smaller then a Cornell which is the fruite of a Cornell tree. The roote is tender, and creeping alongst, and putteth foorth in diuers places many newe twigges or strigges.

The Place.

Heath groweth vpon mountaynes that be drie, hungrie and barren, and in playnes wooddes and wildernesse.

The Tyme.

1 The first kinde of Heath flowreth both at the beginning and the end of sommer vntyl September.

2 The seconde kinde flowreth about midsommer.

The Names.

1 Heath, Hather, and Lyng is called in high and base Almaigne, Heyden: and is thought of the later writers to be that plant which Dioscorides calleth in Greeke ἐρείκη: in Latine, Erice, and Erica.

2 The smaller kinde also without doubt is a Heath: and therfore it may truely be called in Latine, Erica altera: in Greeke ἐρείκη ἑτέρα.

The Nature.

Both kindes of Heath haue a manifest and euident drynesse.

The Vertues.

The iuyce of the leaues of Heath dropped into the eyes, doth heale ỹ paine of the same, taketh away the rednesse, and strengtheneth the sight. If

If Heath be the true Erica of Dioſcorides, the flowers and leaues thereof B are good to be layed vpon the bitinges and ſtingings of Serpentes, and ſuch lyke venemous beaſtes.

The learned Matthiolus in his Commentaries vppon Dioſcorides lib.j. doubteth not of this plant but that it is Erica of Dioſcorides, whereunto he hath ſet two other figures of ſtrange Heath, ſent vnto him by one Gabriel Falloppius a learned Phyſition. Moreouer he commendeth muche the decoction of our common Heath made with fayre water, to be dronkē warme both morning and euening, in the quantitie of fiue vnces, three houres before meate, agayniſt the ſtone in ẏ bladder, ſo that it be vſed by the ſpace of thirtie dayes: but at the laſt the patient muſt enter into a bath made of the decoction of Heath, & whiles he is in the ſaid bath, he muſt ſit vpon ſome of the Heath that made the foreſayde bath, the which bath muſt be oftentimes repeted and vſed. for by the vſe of the ſayd bath and diet or decoction he hath knowen many to be holpen, ſo that the ſtone hath come from them in very ſmall peeces. Alſo Turner ſayth, that for the diſeaſes of the milte, it were better to vſe the barkes of Heath (in ſteede of Tamariſk) then the barke of Quickbeme. Tur.li.1.fol.210. li. 2.fol 59.

Of Cotton or Gombace. Chap.xvij.

Xylon.

The Deſcription.

THis plant is but a ſhrub or low tree that groweth not very high: the leaues be brode with deepe cuttes or ſlittes, ſmaller then vine leaues, but els ſomwhat lyke. The flowers be yellowe, and ſomewhat purple in the middes, iagged about the edges. The fruite is almoſt lyke to Fylbeardes, brode and flat, and full of fayre white cotton, or the downe that we call Gombace, in whiche the ſeede lyeth hydden.

The Place.

Cotton tree groweth in Egypt and the Indias, and is planted in Candie, Maltha, and other ſuche Countries.

The Names.

Cotton is called in Greeke ξύλον καὶ γοσσίπιον: and alſo in Latine, Xylum, and Goſſipium: in ſhoppes, Cotum, Bombax, and Bombaſum: in high Douche, Baumwol: in baſe Almaigne Boomwolle.

The Nature.

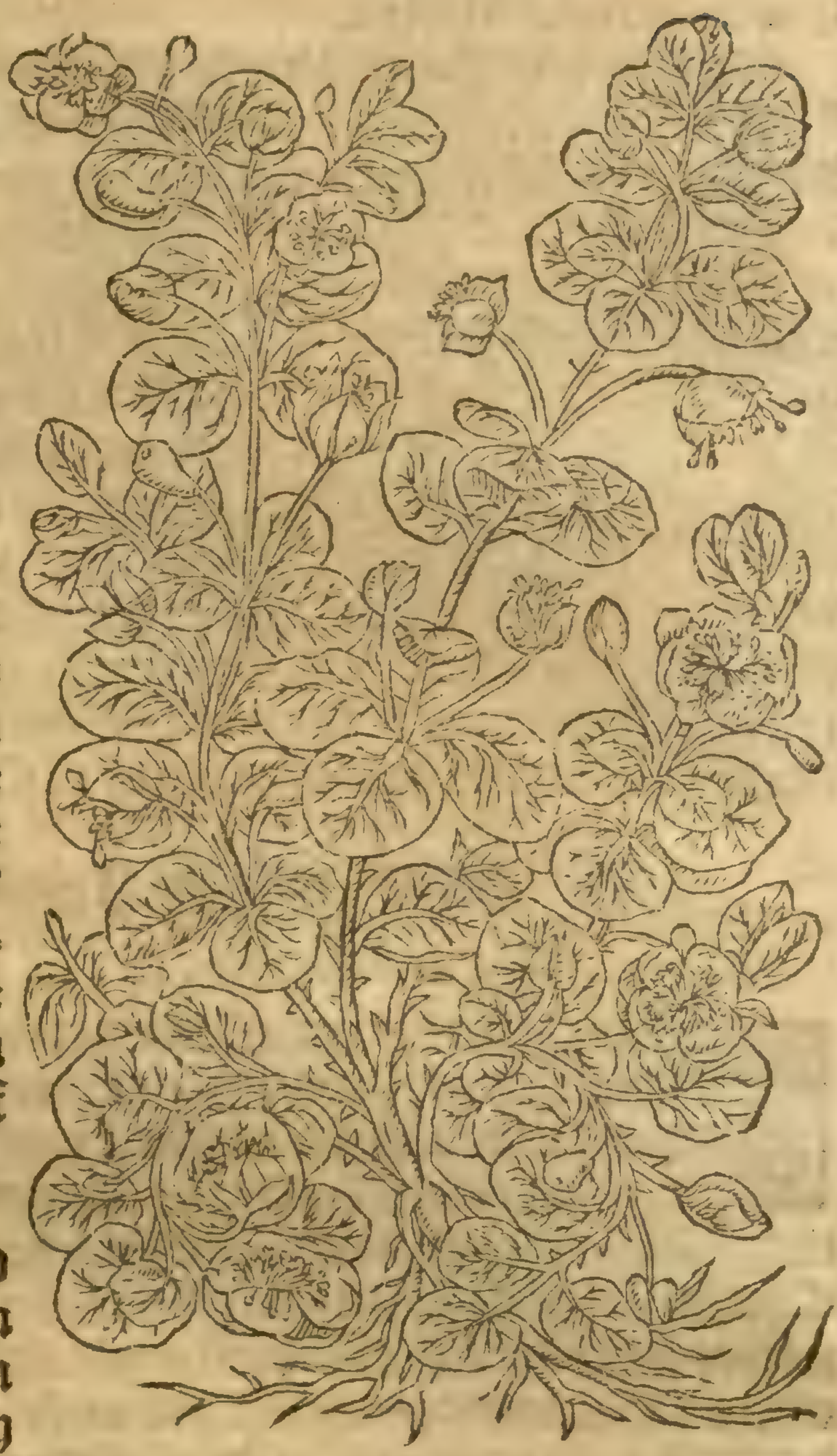
The ſeede of Cotton, is hoate and moyſt, as Serapio ſaith.

The Vertues.

The ſeede of Cotton ſwageth the cough, and is good againſt all colde diſeaſes of the breaſt, augmenteth naturall ſtrength, and encreaſeth the ſeede of generation.

Of Capers. Chap. xviij.

Capparis.



The Description.

THE Caper is a prickley plant or bush almost lyke the Bramble, with many shutes or braches spread abrode & stretched alongst the grounde, vppon whiche do grow hard sharpe and crooked prickles with blackishe rounde leaues, standing one against another, not muche vnlyke the leaues of Asarabacca, or folefoote, or the leaues of a Quince tree, as Dioscorides saith, but muche rounder. Amongst the leaues spring vp smal knops or buds, the whiche do open into faire starrelyke flowers, of a pleasant smell or sauour: afterwardes commeth the fruite whiche is long & round, smaller then an Olyue, & hath in it smal cornes or kernelles (lyke to them in the Pomgranate, as Turner saith.) The roote is long and woodishe, couered with a white thicke barke or rinde, whereof they vse in Physicke.

The Place.

Capers growe in rough vntoyled places, in stony sandy grounde, and in hedges: and it groweth plentifully in Spayne, Italy, Arabia, and other such hoate Countries: it groweth not in this Countrie, but the fruite and flowers are knowen vnto vs, because they be brought to vs from Spayne preserued in bryne or salt.

The Names.

Capers are called in Greeke κάππαρις: and in Latine, Capparis, of some also κυνόσβατος. Cynosbatos, that is to say in Latine, Rubus Canis, and Sentis Canis: in high Douche, Capperen: in base Almaigne, Cappers.

The Nature.

The Capers that grow in Africa, Arabia, Lybia, & other hoate Countries, are very hoate euen almost in the third degree, causing wheales, pustulles, and vlcers in the mouth, consuming and eating the flesh euen to the bones, but they which growe in Italy and Spayne, be not so strong (and, as Simeon Sethy writeth, they be hoate and drie in the seconde degree) and therfore are fitter to be eaten, because they be moderately hoate, dry, & astringent, especial the barke of the roote which is most desired in Physicke: for the flowers & young leaues be not of so strong operation, and therefore doo serue better to be eaten with meates.

The Vertues.

The barke of the roote of Capers is good against the hardnesse and stop- A
ping of the milt, to be taken with Oxymel, or mingled with oyles & oyntments fit for that purpose, & applyed or layd to outwardly vpon the place of the milt.

Also they vse with great profite to giue of this roote in drinke, to suche as B
haue the Sciatica, the Palsie, and to them that are bruised or squat, or haue fallen from aboue,

It

It ſtirreth vp womens deſyred ſickneſſe, & doth ſo mightily prouoke vrine, C that it waxeth blooddy, if it be to muche vſed and in to great a quantitie.

It cleanſeth olde vlcers and rotten ſores that are harde to heale, and layde D to with vineger, it taketh away fowle white ſpottes and morphew.

The fruite and leaues of Capers haue the lyke vertue as the rootes, but E not ſo ſtrong, as Galen ſayth.

The ſeede of Capers boyled in vineger, and kept warme in the mouth, F ſwageth toothe ache.

The iuyce of the leaues, flowers and young fruite of Capers, killeth the G wormes of the eares when it is dropped in.

The Capers preſerued in ſalt or pickel, as they be brought into this Coun- H trie, being waſhed, boyled, and eaten with vineger, are meate and medicine: for it ſtirreth vp appetite, openeth the ſtoppinges of the liuer and milt, conſumeth and waſteth the colde flemes that is gathered about the ſtomacke. Yet they nouriſhe very litle or nothing at all, as Galen ſaith.

Of Gooſeberies. Chap. xix.

Vua Criſpa.

The Deſcription

THE Gooſeberie buſhe is a wooddiſhe prickley plante growing to ỹ height of two three, or foure foote, with many whitiſhe branches, ſet full of ſharpe prickles, and ſmothe leaues of a light greene colour, ſomewhat large and round, cut in, & ſnipt about almoſt like to vine leaues. Amongſt the leaues growe ſmal flowers, and after them rounde beries, the whiche are firſt greene, but when they waxe ripe, they are ſomewhat yellowe or reddiſhe and cleare through ſhining, of a pleaſant taſte ſomewhat ſweete. The roote is ſlender, harde, wooddiſhe, and full of hearie ſtringes.

The Place.

The Gooſeberie is planted commonly almoſt in euery garden of this Coũtrie alongeſt the hedges & borders of the ſame.

The Tyme.

The Gooſebery buſh ſpringeth bytimes, and waxeth greene in Marche, yea and ſometimes in Februarie, it flowreth in April, and bringeth foorth his fruit in May the which is muche vſed in meates. The fruite is ripe at the ende of June.

The Names.

The Gooſeberie is called of the later writers in Latine, Groſſularia. Geſnere thinketh it to be ἀκανθακιανσθος, Spina Ceanothos of Theophraſtus.

The fruite is called in Latine, Vua criſpa: of ſome Groſſula: of Matthiolus, Vua ſpina, whiche may be Engliſhed, Thorne grape: in Frenche, *des Groiſſelles*: in high Douche, Kreuſzbeer, and Kruſelbeer: in baſe Almaigne Stekelbeſien, or Kroeſbeſien, and of ſome alſo Knoeſelen.

The Nature.

The fruite before it is ripe (for then it is most vsed) is colde and drie in the seconde degree, and binding, almost of the same nature that the vnripe grapes of the vine are.

The Vertues.

The vnripe Gooseberie stoppeth the belly, and all issue of blood, especially A the iuyce of them pressed foorth and dried.

The same greene Gooseberies or their iuyce, is very good to be layd vpon B hoate inflammations, Erysipelas, and wilde fire. The leaues be likewise good for the same purpose, but not al thing so vertuous.

The greene Gooseberie eaten with meates prouoketh appetite, & cooleth C the vehemēt heate of the stomacke and liuer, and doth swage and mitigate the inwarde heate of the same, and is good against agues.

The young leaues eaten rawe, do prouoke vrine, and are good for suche as D are troubled with the grauell and stone.

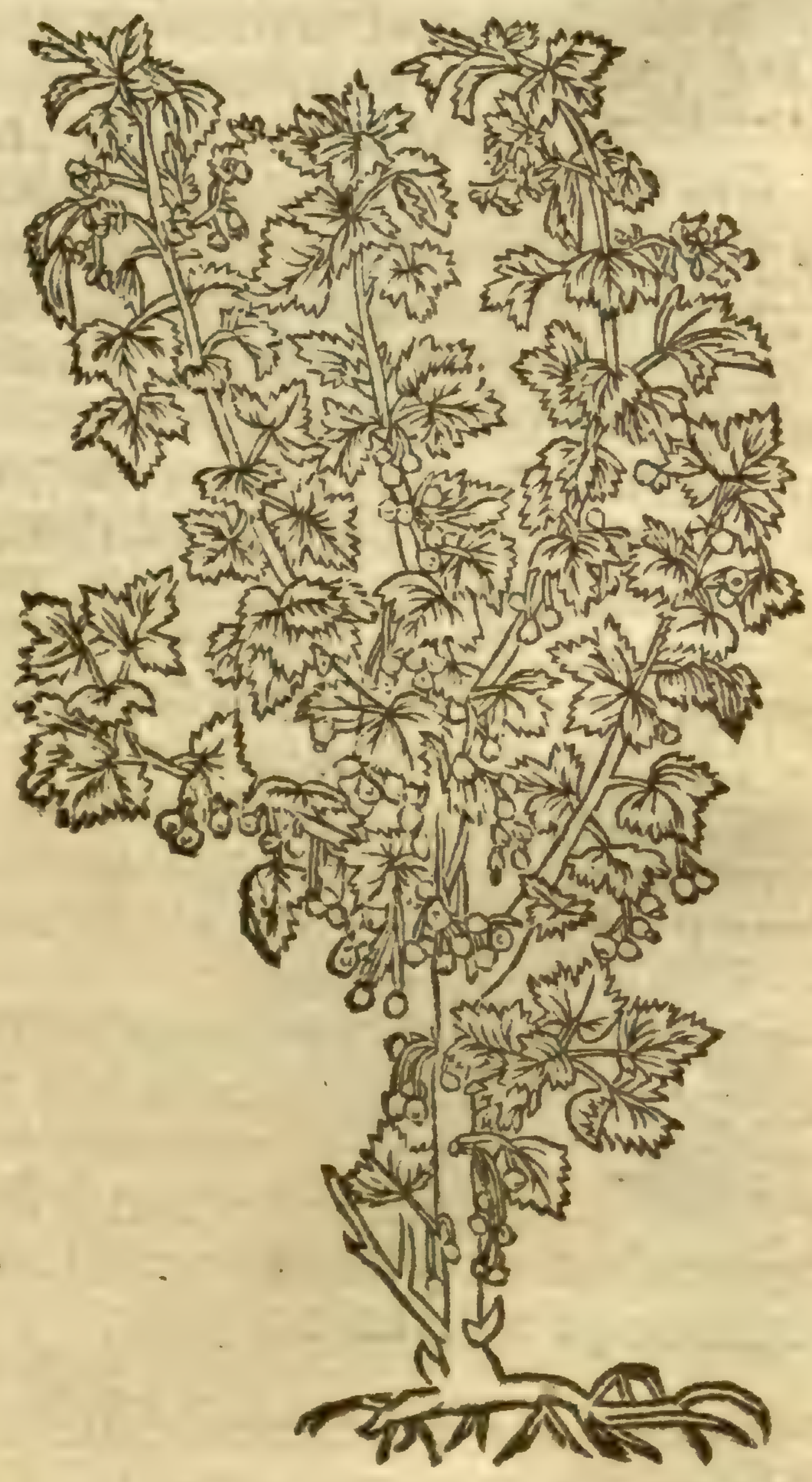
Of redde Gooseberies. Chap. xx.

The Kyndes.

Of these beries there be two sortes in this Countrie: the one beareth a red fruite of a pleasant taste, the other beareth a blacke fruit of an vnpleasant taste.

The Description.

Vua vrsi Galeni. Ribes, vulgò.



1 THe red beyondsea Gooseberie, hath woddishe pliant branches, couered with a brownish barke, and brode blackishe leaues, not muche vnlyke vine leaues, but smaller. The flowers growe amongst the leaues, vppon the young sprigges or sprayes clustering togither, and a great many hanging downeward by smal stringes or stemmes: whē those flowers be past there grow vpon euery syde of the said stringes many small greene berries at the first, ỳ which afterwarde waxe red, of a pleasant quicke and sharpe taste.

2 The blacke Gooseberies are lyke to the aforesayde, in branches, leaues, flowers, and fruite, sauing they be of a blacke colour and vnpleasant taste, and therefore not vsed.

The Place.

1 Beyondsea Gooseberies are planted in diuers gardens, wherewithall they vse to make twisted hedges alongst by the allies and borders of gardens.

2 The blacke Goosederies growe of them selues in moyst vntoyled places, alongst by the ditches & water courses.

The Time.

Beyondsea Gooseberies are most commonly rype in July.

The Names.

This plant is called of the later writers in Latine, Grossularia rubra, Grossularia-

laria tranſmarina, Ribes, and Ribeſum: yet this is not right Ribes.

The fruite is alſo called of the later writers Groſſulę tranſmarinæ, and it ſhoulde ſeeme to be the fruite the whiche Galen lib. 7. de medicamentis ſecundùm locos, calleth ἄρκτον ϛαφυλαί, Vuæ vrſi: in ſhoppes they cal it Ribes: in French, *Groiſelles d'outre mer*: in high Douche, S. Johans treuble, or Treublin, and S. Johans beerlin: in baſe Almaigne, Beſiekens ouer zea, and Aelbeſiekens.

1 The firſt kinde is called Groſſulæ rubræ, Ribes rubrum: in Engliſhe, Redde Gooſeberies, Beyondſea Gooſeberies, Baſtard Corinthes, & common Ribes: in Frenche, *Groiſelles rouges*: in baſe Almaigne, Roode Aelbeſien, and of this ſort onely they vſe in ſhoppes, and meates.

2 The ſecond kinde is called Ribes nigrum: in Engliſh, Blacke Gooſeberies, or blacke Ribes: in Frenche, *Groiſelles noires*: in baſe Almaigne, Swerte Aelbeſien.

The Nature.

The red Gooſeberies are cold and drie in the ſecond degree, and aſtringent or binding.

The Vertues.

Red Gooſeberies do refreſhe and coole the hoate ſtomacke and liuer, and it is very good to be takē againſt al inflammation, & burning heate of the blood, and hoate agues. A

The ſame holden in the mouth & chewed, is good againſt al inflammation, and hoate tumours in the mouth, and quencheth thirſt in hoate agues. B

It ſtoppeth the laſke comming of a cholerique humour, and the blooddy flixe, eſpecially the Robbe or dried iuyce thereof. C

The rob made with the iuyce of common Ribes and Sugar, is very good for all the diſeaſes aboueſayde, it ſtoppeth vomitinges, and the vpbreakinges of the ſtomacke, and is very good in hoate agues to be dronkē with a litle cold water, or to be holden in the mouth againſt thirſt. D

The blacke Gooſeberies are not vſed in Phyſicke. E

Of Berberis. Chap. xxi.

The Deſcription.

THE Barberie plante, is a ſhrub or buſhe of ten or twelue foote high or more, bringing foorth many wooddith branches, ſet with ſharpe prickley thornes. The leaues be of a whitiſh greene & ſnipt round about, the edges like a ſaw ſet with fine prickles, of a ſharpe ſower taſt, & therfore is vſed in ſawces in ſteede of ſorrel. The flowers be ſmal, of a pale yellowiſhe colour, growing amongſt the leaues vpon ſhort cluſtering ſtems, after ẏ flowers there hang by the ſayd ſtemmes litle long round beries, red at the the firſt when they be ripe, but when they be dry, they are blackiſh, in taſte ſower & aſtringēt, with a harde gray or blackiſhe kernel in the middle whiche is the ſeede. The roote is harde and long, diuided into many branches, very yellow within as al the reſt of the wood of this plant is, of taſte ſomewhat rough or ſowre binding.

The Place.

The Barberie buſhe is founde in Brabant about the borders of wooddes and hedges. It is alſo muche planted in gardens, eſpecially in the gardens of Herboriſtes.

The Time.

The Barberie buſhe putteth foorth newe leaues in Aprił, as the moſt part of other trees doth: it flowreth in Maye, and the fruite is ripe in September.

The Names.

This plant is called in shops Berberis, especially the fruit therof, ỳ which to them is best knowen: the learned Matthiolus calleth this plant in Latine, Crespinus: in English, Barberies, & the Barberie bushe or tree: in Frenche, *Espine vinette*: in high Douche, Paisselbeer, Saurich, Erbsel, Uerlich: in base Almaigne Sauseboom. This is a kinde of Amyrberis, that is to say, Oxyacantha, in Auicen and Serapiõ, the which do set out two kindes of Amyrberis: The one hauing a redde fruite, the whiche Dioscorides calleth Oxyacantha, & is described hereafter in the xxxj. Chap. the other with a long blackishe fruite, and is counted for the best Amyrberis, and is that whiche the later writers do call Berberis, it is also very lyke to be the Oxyacántha, described by Galen, lib. 2. de Alimentor. facultat. amongst those kindes of shrubbes or plantes whose young shutes and springes are good to be eaten.

The Nature.

The leaues and fruite of Barberies, are of complexion colde and drie in the second degree, & somewhat of subtil partes.

The Vertues.

With the greene leaues of the Barberie bush they make sawce to eate with meates as they do with Sorrel, the which doth refresh and prouoke appetite, and is good for hoate people and them that are vexed with burning agues. A

The fruite stoppeth the laske, and all superfluous fluxes of women, and al vnnaturall fluxe of blood. B

The roote thereof stieped in lye, maketh the heare yellow, if it be often washed therewithall. C

Of Acatia. Chap. xxij.

The Kyndes.

There be two sortes of Acatia, the one growing in Egypt. The other in the Countries of Pontus.

The Description.

1 THE first kind of Acacia is a litle thornie tree or bushe with many branches, set full of sharpe prickles, amongst whiche do arise leaues parted into many other small leaues. The flowers are white. The seede is brode lyke Lupines, inclosed in long coddes, from out of whiche they drawe a iuyce or blacke liquor, the whiche is called Acatia. Matthiolus first figure of Acatia hath leaues like Alarabacca, and beareth timber of twelue cubites long, fit for buyldings, especially of shippes, some haue called it a thorne, bycause all the tree is set full of prickles.

2 The seconde kinde is also a thornie plant, set with long sharpe prickles, and the leaues be almost lyke to the leaues of common Rue. The fruite lykewise is inclosed in coddes, as the fruite of the first kinde.

Acatia Aegyptia.
Acatia of Egypt.

Acatia altera.
Acatia of Pontus.

The Place.

1 The firſt Acatia groweth in diuers places of Egypt, in the wilderneſſe or deſertes.

2 The ſecond groweth in Pontus and Cappadocia, as Dioſcorides writeth.

The Names.

1 This thornie tree or plante is called in Greeke ἀκάκια: in Latine, Acatia, of Theophraſtus ἄκανθος ἡ ἄκανθα, in Latine, Spina. The gumme cõming out of this tree is called in Shoppes Gummi Arabicum, it is wel knowen, howbeit the liquor or iuyce of Acatia, whiche is alſo called Acatia, is vnknowen: for in ſteede of Acatia, they vſe in ſhoppes the iuyce of Sloos, or Snagges, whiche is the fruite of blacke thornes (called in baſe Almaigne, Sleen) and wrongly Acatia.

2 The other, whereof we haue giuen the figure as of the ſeconde Acatia, is taken of ſome learned men for ἄσπαλαθος, Aſpalathus, and not for Acatia. Matthiolus ſetteth it forth for the ſeconde kinde of Acatia, called Acatia Pontica; and Acatia altera.

The Nature.

Acatia, eſpecially the iuyce therfore (which the Ancientes vſed) is dry in the thirde degree, and colde in the firſt, as Galen ſaith.

The Vertues.

The iuyce of Acatia ſtoppeth the laſke, & the ſuperfluous courſe of womens A flowers: and bringeth backe agayne, ſtaying and keeping in his natural place, the matrix or mother that is looſed and fallen downe, if the Acatia be dronken with red wine,

It

It is good to be layde to Serpigo, whiche is a disease of the skinne called B
wilde fire, and vpon inflammations and hoate tumours: also it is good to be layde to the wheales or hoate blisters of the mouth.

It is also a very excellent medicine for the eyes, to heale the inflammation, C
blastinges, and swelling out of the same, to be applyed therevnto.

Acatia maketh the heare blacke, if it be washed and often wet in the water D
wherein it hath bene soked.

The leaues and tender croppes of Acatia do setle and strengthen members E
out of ioynte, if they be bathed or soked in the hoate bath or stue made with the broth thereof.

Of the Myrtel tree. Chap. xxiij.

The Kindes.

There is nowe two sortes of Myrtell, the one called the great or common Myrtell, the other the fine or noble Myrtel.

The Description.

Myrtus. Myrtel tree.

THE great Myrtell is a small tree growing in this Countrie to the height of a man, with many branches couered with blackish leaues, in fashion and quantitie almost lyke the leaues of Periuincle: amongst whiche leaues (in a hoate season) there is found in this Countrie, faire white and pleasant flowers, not much vnlike the flowers or blossoms of the Cherrie tree, but somewhat smaller.

2 The small or noble Myrtel is a litle lowe plante in proportion and making not muche vnlike ỳ other, but much smaller. The leaues be small & narrowe, smaller and straighter, or narrower than the leaues of Boxe, of colour not so blackishe as the leaues of the greater Myrtel. The flowers be also white, nothing differing from the others, sauing that they be somewhat smaller, and sometimes in leaues more doubble.

3 Also there is nowe founde a kinde of Myrtell whose leaues be greatest, which be almost as large as the leaues of Periuincle, called in Latine Periuinca, in all thinges els lyke to the others.

The Place.

The Myrtell tree or bush, groweth plentifully in Spayne and Italy about Naples. It groweth not in this Counitre, but in the gardens of certaine Herborists, the whiche do set it in paniers or baskettes, & with great heede and diligence they preserue it from the colde of winter: for it cannot indure the colde of this Countrie. The small Myrtell is more common in this Countrie, than the greater.

The Tyme.

The Myrtell tree flowreth but seldome in this Countrie, except sometimes in a very hoate sommer: then it flowreth in June, without bearing either fruit or seede.

The

✤ *The Names.*

The Myrtell is called in Greeke μυρσίνη: in Latine, Myrtus: by the whiche name it is knowen in the shoppes of this Countrie.

The fruite of the Myrtel is called in shops Myrtilli.

✤ *The cause of the Name.*

The Myrtel is called in Greeke μυρσίνη, bycause of a young Mayden of Athenes named Myrsine: who in beautie excelled all the Maydens of that Citie, and in strength & actiuitie al the lustie laddes, or braue young men of Athenes, wherefore she was tenderly beloued of the Goddesse Pallas or Minerua. Who willed her to be alwayes present at tourney, and tilte, running, vauting, and other such playes of actiuitie or exercise: to the intent she should afterward as a iudge giue the garlande or Crowne of honour to suche as wan the price, and best deserued the same: but some of them who were vanquished, were so muche displeased with her iudgement, that they slue her. The whiche thing as soone as the Goddesse Minerue perceiued, she caused the sweete Myrtell to spring vp, and called it Myrsine, after the name of the Damosell Myrsine, to the honour and perpetuall memorie of her, whiche tree or plante she loueth asmuche as euer she loued the young Damosel Myrsine.

✤ *The Nature.*

Myrtell is drie in the thirde degree, and colde in the first.

✤ *The Vertues.*

Myrtel beries are good to be giuen them, which do spet, vomit or pisse blood, A for they stoppe all issue of blood, and the superfluous course of the menstruall flowers.

The same be also good against the laske, & the sores or vlcers of the blader. B

The dried iuyce of Myrtelles serueth well for all the aforesayde purposes, C and also for the weake and moyst stomacke, & agaynst the stingings of Scorpions and the felde spider.

The decoction of Myrtel beries maketh the heare blacke, & keepeth it from D falling, it cureth the euil sores of the head, and cleanseth the same from roome, or scurfie scales, if the head be often washed therewithal.

It is good to washe outward vlcers and sores with the wine in which the E seede of Myrtel hath ben boyled. It is also profitable to be layd to the inflammations of the eyes, with a little fine flower: and agaynst the filthie matter or running of the eares, being dropped therein.

It keepeth from dronkennesse, if it be taken before hande. F

The decoction of the seede and leaues of Myrtell, stoppeth the superfluous G course of the flowers, if you cause them to sit or bath in it.

It is good to washe suche members as haue bene bursten or out of ioynt: for H it doth strengthen and comfort them.

The greene leaues of Myrteil, are good to be layde vpon moyst sores, and I vpon all partes in whiche there is any great falling downe of humours.

The same with oyle of Roses, or any other of the same operation, is good a- K gainst consuming sores, and rotten vlcers, wilde fire, spreading tetters, & other such hoate scabbes or pustules.

The drie leaues of Myrtel layde to with conuenient oyntmentes or salues, L do heale the exulceration of the nayles, aswel of the handes as of the feete, and do take away the sweat of all the body.

Of the Bay tree. Chap. xxiiij.

¶ *The Kindes.*

There are two sortes of Bay trees, the one with greene boughes & branches;

and

and harde thicke leaues, the other hath reddishe branches, especially when it is young, and softer leaues, and more gentle then the first.

Laurus. Laurel or Bay tree.

The Description.

1 THE first kind of Bay groweth sometimes very high, with a harde or thicke stem, body, or tronke, the whiche parteth it selfe into many boughes & branches couered with a greene rinde or barke, and beareth leaues that be brode, log, hard, thicke & sweete smelling: amongst which there rise small white or yellowishe knoppes, the whiche doo open into flowers of an herbish colour, and do change afterward into a long fruite, couered without with a thicke blacke browne pyll or barke, in which the kernell lyeth, of a whitish gray colour, fat & oylie, in taste sharpe & bitter.

2 The seconde kind of Bay is not much vnlyke the first, sauing that it groweth not so high, and it putteth foorth oftentimes newe shutes or branches from the roote, the whiche do often grow as high as the principall branches, so that this Bay doth seldome growe to the fashion or shape of a tree. The shutes & branches of this Bay are reddishe, and sometimes very red, and when they waxe olde, they are browne redde. The leaues be lyke to the others, sauing that they be more tender and soft, and as well smelling as the other.

The Place.

Bay groweth plentifully in Spayne and the lyke hoate Countries. in this lowe Countrie they plant it in gardens and defende it in the winter time from colde with great diligence, sauing Zealande, and by the Sea syde in saltishe groundes: for there it groweth well of his owne accorde, and dieth not in the winter season, as it doth in sweete groundes.

The Tyme.

The Bay tree looseth not his leaues, but abydeth greene both winter and sommer. And about Marche or Aprill it putteth foorth new leaues & springes, it bringeth foorth no fruite in the lower Germanie, but in Englande it beareth plentie.

The Names.

1 The Bay is called in Greeke δάφνη: in Latine, Laurus: in high Douche, Lorbeerbaum: in base Almaigne, Laurus boom: in Englishe, Bay or Laurel tree.

2 The fruit is called in Latine, Lauri baccę: in English, Bay beries: in French, *Bayes*, or *Graines de Laurier*: in high Douche, Lorbeeren: in base Almaigne, Bakeleers.

The cause of the Name.

The Bay tree is called in Greeke δάφνη, by the name of a young Nymphe, called Daphne the daughter of Ladon, and the earth, whom the God Apollo loued, and was muche enamoured of her, so that he folowed her euery where

so

ſo long, that at the laſt he tooke hold of her and held her faſt. But ſhe not otherwiſe able to auoyde the importunate ſewte of Apollo, ſodaynely called for ſuccour of her mother the earth, who preſently opened, and ſwallowed in her daughter Daphne, and in ſteede of her brought foorth a fayre Bay tree. When Apollo ſawe this change, he was much aſtonied, and named the tree Daphne, after the name of his beloued Daphne, and tooke a branch thereof, and twiſted a garlande or cap, and ſet it on his head. Whereby from that time hitherto, the Bay hath ſtill continued as a token of propheſie, and is dedicated to Apollo, that is to ſay, the Sonne. Therefore the Heathen ſay, that the Bay tree withſtandeth all euill ſpirites and enchantmentes: ſo that in the houſe where as is but one branch of Bay, they affirme that neyther enchantements, lightninges, nor the falling euyll may hurt any body that is within. They ſay alſo, that the Bay or Laurell bringeth health. And for theſe cauſes (in times paſt) there was giuen a branche of Bay to the Romayne Senatours euery Newe yeres day. And for theſe cauſes alſo the Poetes were crowned with Garlandes of Bay, bycauſe that Poetrie, or the workes of Poetes, is a kind of propheſie or ſoothſaying, the whiche Apollo gouerneth and ruleth.

The Nature.

The leaues and fruite of the Bay tree, are hoate and drie in the ſeconde degree, eſpecially the fruite, the whiche is hoater then the leaues. The barke of the roote is hoate and dry in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

Bay beries taken with wine is good againſt the bytinges and ſtinging of A Scorpions, and againſt all venome and poyſon.

The ſame pounde very ſmall, and mingled with hony or ſome Syrope, and B often licked, and kept in the mouth, is good for them that ware drie, and are in conſumption, and that haue the payne to fetche breath, and haue their breaſt charged with flegme.

The decoction therof in wine, or the iuyce thereof dropped into the eares, C cureth the ſinging or humming noyſe of the ſame, and is good agaynſt hardeneſſe of hearing and deafneſſe.

Bay beries are put into medicines that are made to refreſh them that be ty- D red or weried, againſt crampes and drawing togither of ſinewes, moyſt and drie ſcuruineſſe, being applyed with oyles or oyntmentes ſeruing to the ſame purpoſe.

The oyle of Bay beries is of the ſame vertue: alſo it is good againſt bruſes, E and blacke and blewe markes, that chaunce after ſtripes or beatinges.

The barke of the roote of Bay dronken in wine, prouoketh vrine, breaketh F the ſtone, and driueth it foorth, and grauell alſo.

The ſame taken in like maner, openeth the ſtoppinges of the liuer, the ſplene G or milt, and to conclude, al other ſtoppinges of the inner partes: wherefore it is good agaynſt the Jaundiſe, that is inueterate or rooted, the hardneſſe of the ſplene or milt, the beginning of the Dropſie, and bringeth to women their deſired ſickneſſe.

Of Priuet. Chap. xxb.

The Deſcription.

PRiuet is a baſe plante, very ſeldome growing vpright, but is rather like to a buſhe or hedge then a tree, with many ſlender twigges and branches, and leaues ſomewhat long, of a darke greene colour, lyke the leaues of Periuincle, but ſomewhat larger and longer. At the toppes of the

branches growe tuftes of white flowers, somwhat lyke the flowers of Eldzen, after them come small beries, at the first greene, but afterwarde blacke.

Phillyrea, Ligustrum.

The Place.

Priuet groweth of his owne kinde in many places of Germanie and Englande, and is also planted in many gardens.

The Time.

Priuet flowzeth in May and June, and his fruit oz beries are typc in September.

The Names.

This plant is called in Greke (of Dioscorides κυπρος) who ioyneth φιλυρία next to Cypros: in Latine of Plinie, Ligustrum: yet this is not that Ligustrum, whereof Virgil and Columella haue wzitten, whereof we haue treated befoze, li. 3. Cap. 52. in English, Priuet, oz Primpzint: in Frenche, *Troesne*: in high Douch, Beinholtzlin, Mundholtz, Reinweiden: in base Almaigne, Reynwilghen, Mondthout, and Keelcruyt.

The Nature.

The leaues of Priuet are colde, dzy, and astringent. The fruite hath a certayne warmenesse, but els in nature lyke to the leaues.

The Vertues.

The leaues of Priuet do cure the swellinges, apostumations, and vlcers of the mouth, and the sozes, and pustules, oz blisters of the thzote, if the mouth be well washed, and the thzote gargled with the decoction oz iuyce thereof. A

The same leaues made into powder, are good to be strowed vppon hoate vlcers, and noughtie festering oz consuming sozes. And the fruite vsed in lyke maner, serueth to the same purposes. B

Whatsoeuer is burned oz scalded with fire, may be healed with the bzothe of Priuet leaues. The flowers layd to the fozehead, swage the payne thereof. The oyle heateth and softeneth the sinewes, if it be mingled with things that are of a hoate nature, as Turner wziteth, lib 2. fol. 32.

Of Agnus Castus. Chap. xxvi.

The Description.

AGnus Castus groweth after the maner of a shzubby bush oz tree, with many pliant twigges oz bzanches, that wil bende and ploy without bzeaking. The leaues are most commonly parted into fiue oz seuen partes, lyke to the leaues of Hempe, whereof eche part is long, and narrow, not much vnlike the Mythie leafe, but smaller. The flowers grow at the vpmost of the bzanches lyke to spikie eares clustering togither rounde about the bzanches, and are of colour sometimes purple, & sometimes of a light purple mixed with white. The fruite is rounde lyke Pepper coznes.

The Place.

Agnus Castus (as Dioscozides sayth) groweth in rough vntoyled places alongst

alongſt by riuers, and water courſes, in Italy and other hoate Countries, but here it is not to be founde, but in the gardens of ſome diligent Herboriſtes.

The Tyme.

In this Countrie Agnus Caſtus flowreth in Auguſt.

The Names.

This plante is called in Greeke ἄγνος, Agnos: & of ſome λύγος ἤ ἄγυος: in Latine, Vitex, Salix marina, or Salix amerina: and of ſome Piperagreſte: in ſhoppes, Agnus caſtus: by the whiche name it is knowē of the Herboriſtes: in Engliſhe, Agnus Caſtus, Hempe tree or Chaſt tree: in Germanie it is called Schafmulle.

The Nature.

Agnus Caſtus is hoate and drie in the thirde degree: & of nature very aſtringent.

The Vertues.

A Agnus Caſtus is a ſinguler remedie and medicine for ſuch as woulde liue chaſte: for it withſtandeth al vncleanneſſe or the filthy deſire to lecherie, it conſumeth & drieth vp the ſeede of generation, in what ſorte ſoeuer it be taken, whether in powder, or in decoction, or the leaues alone layde on the bed to ſleepe vppon. And therefore it was named Caſtus, that is to ſay, Chaſte, cleane, and pure.

B The ſeede of Agnus Caſtus dronken, driueth away and diſſolueth all windineſſe and blaſtinges of the ſtomacke, entrayles, bowels, and mother: & from al other partes of the body, where as any windineſſe is gathered togither.

C The ſame openeth & cureth al hardnes & ſtoppings of the liuer & milt, and is good in the beginning of dropſies, dronken with wine in the quātity of a dram.

D It moueth womens natural ſickneſſe, to be taken by it ſelfe, or with Penny Ryal, or put vnder in manner of a peſſarie or mother ſuppoſitorie.

E They minge it profitably amongſt Oyles and oyntmentes that are made to heate, mollifie, and heale the harde or ſtiffe members, that are waxen dead, aſleepe, benummed, or wericd: it cureth alſo the cliftes, or riftes of the fundement, and great gut, being layde to with water.

F Agnus Caſtus is good againſt al venemous beaſtes, it chaſeth and driueth away al Serpents, and other venemous beaſtes from the place where as it is ſtrowed or burned: it healeth all bitinges and ſtinginges of the ſame, if it be layde vpon the place greeued: the lyke vertue hath the ſeede thereof dronken.

G It helpeth the hardneſſe, ſtoppinges, apoſtumations, and vlcers of the matrix, if wemen be cauſed to ſit in the decoction, or broth thereof.

H The leaues therof with butter, do diſſolue and ſwage the ſwellinges of the genitours or coddes, being layde therevnto.

I Some write that if ſuch, as iourney or trauell, do carrie a branche or rod of Agnus Caſtus in their hand, it wil keepe them both frō chaufing & wearineſſe.

Of Coziers Sumach. Chap. xxvij.

Rhus Coriaria.

The Description.

Sumach groweth lyke a bushie shrub, about the height of a man, bringing foorth diuers branches, vpon which grow long soft heary or veluet leaues, with a red stem or sinewe in the middle, the whiche vppon euery syde hath sixe or seuen litle leaues, standing one against another, toothed and snipt about the edges, lyke the leaues of Agrimonie, wherevnto these leaues are muche lyke, the flowers growe amongst the leaues vppon long stemmes or footestalkes, clustering togither lyke the Cattes tayles, or blowinges of the Nut tree, of a white greene colour. The seede is flat and red, growing in rounde beries clustering togither lyke grapes.

The Place.

It groweth abundantly in Spayne and other hoate Countries. It is not found in this Countrie, but amongst certayne diligent Herborists.

The Tyme.

Sumach flowreth in this Countrie in July.

The Names.

This plant is called in Greke ῥοῦς, and of Hyppocrates, ῥόος: in Latine, Rhus, of some Rhos, of the Arabian Apothecaries and Physitions Sumach: in Brabant of the Coziers and Leather dressers, which for the most part do trimme and dresse Leather like Spanishe skinnes, Smack: in Englishe, Sumach, and Leather Sumach, or Coziers Sumack.

The seede of this Rhus is called in Greeke ῥοῦς ὁ ἐπὶ τὰ ὄψα, and ἐρυθρός: in Latine Rhus obsoniorum: in Englishe, Meate Sumach, and Sauce Sumach.

The leaues are called in Greeke ῥοῦς βυρσοδεψικὴ: in Latine, Rhus Coriaria, and with the same leaues they dresse and tanne skinnes in Spayne and Italy, as our Tanners do with the Barke of Oke.

The Nature.

The leaues, iuyce, and beries of Sumach, are colde in the seconde degree, and drie in the thirde degree, and of a strong binding power.

The Vertues.

The leaues of Sumach haue the same power as Acatia hath: wherefore they stop the laske and the disordered course of womens flowers, with al other issue of blood, to be first boyled in water or wine, and dronken. A

The water wherein the same leaues haue bene boyled, stoppeth the laske and blooddy flixe, to be powred in as a glister, or to bathe in the same decoction: it drieth vp also the running water & filth of the eares, when it is dropped into the same, and it maketh the heare blacke, that is washed in the same decoction or broth. B

The seede of Sumach eaten in sauces with meate doth also stop all fluxes C

of

of the belly, with the blooddy flixe and womens flowers, especially the white flowers.

The same layde vpon newe bruses, and squattes, that are blacke and blew, greene woundes and newe hurtes, defendeth the same from inflammation or deadly burning, apostumation or euil swelling, also from exulceration. D

The same pounde with Oken coales, and layd to the Hemeroydes or flowing blood of the fundamēt healeth & drieth vp the same. The same vertue hath the decoction of the leaues or seede to wash or bathe the Hemeroydes therein. E

Of Lycores. Chap. xxviij.

Glycyrrhiza. Radix dulcis.

Lycorysse.

Glycyrrhiza communis. Radix Scythica.

Common Lycorisse.

The Description.

1 Licorysse hath straight twigges and branches, of three or foure foote high, set with brownishe leaues, made of many smal leaues standing neare togither alongst the stemmes, one directly against another, lyke the leaues of ý Masticke tree, a Tragium or bastarde Dyctam, the flowers growe vpon short stemmes, betwixt the leaues and the branches, clustering togither lyke to small pellettes or balles, the which being past, there foloweth rounde rough prickley heades, made of diuers rough huskes clustered, or set thicke togither, in whiche is conteyned a flat seede. The roote is long and straight, yellow within and browne without, not much vnlyke the fashion of the roote of Gentian, but sweete in taste.

There is another kinde of Licorysse, whose stalkes and leaues be like to the aforesayde: but the flowers and coddes thereof growe not so thicke clustering

togither in round heades or knoppes, but they grow togither lyke the flowers of Spike vpon small footestemmes, or lyke the flowers of Galega, or that kind of wilde Fetche, whiche some iudge to be Onobrychis, or Medica Ruellij, in Frenche, *Sainct Foin*. The rootes of this Lycorise grow not straight, but trauersing ouerthwart with many branches, of a brownishe colour without, and pellowe within, in taste sweete, yea sweeter then the aforesayde.

The Place.

1 Lycorise, as Dioscorides sayth, groweth in Pontus and Cappadocia.

2 The seconde sort is founde in certayne places of Italy and Germanie. In this Countrie they growe not of them selues, but planted in the gardens of some Herborists: but the seconde sort is best knowen.

The Tyme.

Lycorise flowreth in July, and in September the seede is rype.

The Names.

Lycorise is called in Greeke γλυκυῤῥίζα: in Latine, Dulcis radix, and Dulci radix: in Shoppes, Liquiritia: in high Douche, Sulzholtz, and Sulzwurtsel: in base Almaigne, Suethout, Galisshout, and Calisshout: in Frenche, *Riglice, Rigoliste*, and *Erculisse*.

1 The first kinde of Lycorise or Glycyrrhiza, whereof Dioscorides writeth, may very well be called Glycyrrhiza vera, or Dioscorides Glycyrrhiza: that is Dioscorides Lycorise, and the right Licorise.

2 The second is Glycyrrhiza communis, or Glycyrrhyza Germanica, the which Lycorise is common in the shops of this Countrie. This is that roote whiche Theophrastus calleth σκυθικὴ ῥίζα, and ἐυτεγλυκεία: and of Plinie, Radix Scythica. Also this is the roote called in Greeke ἄλιμος, Alimos, without aspiration.

The Nature.

Lycorise is temperate in heate and moysture.

The Vertues.

The roote of Lycorise is good against the rough harshnesse of the throte and breast, it openeth and dischargeth the lunges that be stufte or loden, ripeth the cough, and bringeth foorth fleme being chewed and kept a certayne space in the mouth. The iuyce of the roote hath the same vertue to be taken for the same intent or purpose. A

For the same cause they vse to make a kinde of small cakes or bread in some Abbeys of Hollande against the cough, with the iuyce of Lycorise, mixt with Ginger and other spices, but the same serueth but against olde coughes & cold, and the like infirmities chauncing to the lunges and breast. B

The roote of Lycorise quencheth thirste, & doth coole and comfort the hoate and drie stomacke, & is good against the hoate diseases of the liuer, to be chewed in the mouth, or dronken in a decoction. C

The same is good against the vlcers of the kidneyes, and scabbes or sores of the bladder, it cureth the sharpenesse and smarting of vrine, and also the filthy corruption or mattering of the vrine, being boyled in water and often dronken. D

The same is good to be layde to with hony vppon the sores or vlcers of the outwarde partes: for it cureth the same, as Plinie writeth. E

To conclude, Lycorise and the iuyce therof is a very good and holsome medicine, fit to asswage payne, to soften, and make whole, very proper and agreable to the brest, the lunges, the raynes, the kidneyes, and bladder. F

Of

Of Rhamnus. Chap. cxix.

¶ *The Kyndes.*

After the opinion of Dioscorides, there be three sortes of Rhamnus, one with long, fat and soft leaues: the other hath white leaues: and the third hath roundishe leaues and somewhat browne.

Rhamni secunda species.
The seconde kinde of Rhamnus.

Rhamni tertia species.
The thirde kinde of Rhamnus.

¶ *The Description.*

ALL the kindes of Rhamnus are plantes of a woodde shubstance, the whiche (as Dioscorides writeth) haue many straight twigges and branches, set with sharpe thornes and prickles, lyke the branches of white Thorne.

1 The first kinde of Rhamnus hath many long, narrowe, tender, flat leaues: amongst the whiche rise long, harde, and sharpe thornes.

2 The seconde kinde hath long narrow white leaues, in proportion not much vnlyke Olyue leaues, but muche smaller, amongst whiche there growe shorte thornes with stiffe prickles.

3 The thirde kinde hath leaues somewhat broade and almost rounde, of a brownishe colour drawing towardes red. The thornie prickles of this kinde, be neither so great, nor yet so strong, as the prickles of the first kinde. The flowers be yellowishe, the whiche past, there commeth vp the fruite whiche is large, and almost fashioned lyke to a wherrowe or buckler, in the whiche lyeth the seede.

The Place.

Rhamnus (as Dioscorides writeth) groweth in hedges and bushes.

1 The first kinde is not knowen in this Countrie, but in Languedoc there groweth plentie.

2 The seconde kinde groweth in some partes of Germanie vppon banckes or diches by the Sea side, especially in Flaunders, where as in certayne places it groweth plentifully.

3 The thirde kinde is to be found in Brabant in the gardens of some Herboristes, and there is store of it founde in the Countrie of Languedoc.

The Names.

This kinde of bushe is called in Greeke ῥάμνος: in Latine, Rhamnus: vnknowen in shoppes.

The thirde kinde of Rhamnus, is called in Italy, Christes thorne.

The Nature.

The leaues of Rhamnus are drie in the seconde degree, and colde almost in the first degree.

The Vertues.

The leaues of Rhamnus do cure Erysipelas, that is hoate, and cholerique inflammations, and consuming sores & fretting vlcers, when it is smal pounde and layde thereto. A

The Physitions of Piemont haue found by experience, that the seede of the thirde kinde of Rhamnus, is very excellent against the grauell and the stone, to be taken in the decoction or otherwise. B

Some hold, that the branches or bowes of Rhamnus sticke at mens doores and windowes, do driue away Sorcerie and Enchauntmentes that Witches and Sorcerers do vse against men.

Of Bucke thorne/or Rhepn beries. Chap. xxx.

Rhamnus solutiuus recentiorum.

C

The Description.

THIS plante groweth in manner of a shrub or smal tree, whereof the stemme is oftētimes as bigge as ones thigh, the wood or timber whereof is yellow within, and the barke is of the colour of a Chesnut almost like the barke of the Cherrie tree. The branches be set with sharpe thornes both harde & prickley, and roundish leaues, somwhat like the leaues of a gribble, grabbe tree, or wilding, but smaller. The flowers are white, after whiche there come litle rounde berries, at the first greene, but afterwarde blacke.

The Place.

This plante groweth in this Countrie, in feeldes, wooddes, and hedges.

The Tyme.

It flowreth in Maye, and the fruite is ripe in September.

The

The Names.

This thorne is called in Brabant, Rhijn beslen dozen: in French, *Nerprun*, oz *Bourg espine:* in high Douche, Weghedozn, that is to say, Way Thozne: bycause it groweth alongst the high wayes and pathes: in Latine of Matthiolus, Spina infectoria, and of some others, Rhamnus solutiuus, the whiche name I doo subscribe vnto, bycause I knowe none other Latine name, albeit it is nothing lyke to Rhamnus of Dioscorides, oz of Theophrastus, & therefoze not the right Rhamnus. The Italians do cal it *Spino Merle*, some cal it *Spino ceruino*, *Spin guerzo*, and of Valerius Cordus, Cerui spina: we may well call it in Englishe, Bucke Thozne.

The fruite of the same thozne is called in Brabant, Rhijnbesien, that is to say in Latine, Baccæ Rhenanæ: in English, Rheyn beries, bycause there is much of them founde alongst the riuer Rhene: in high Douche, Weghedoznbeer, and Cruetzbeer.

The Nature.

It is hoate and dzie in the seconde degree.

The Vertues.

The beries of Bucke thozne do purge downeward mightily, dziuing foozth A tough fleme and cholerique humours, and that with great fozce, and violence, and excesse, so that they do very much trouble the body that receiueth the same, and oftentimes do cause vomit. Wherefoze they be not meete to be ministred, but to young strong and lustie people of the Countrie, whiche do set mozestoze of their money then their lyues. But foz weake fine and tender people, these beries be very dangerous and hurtful, bycause of their strong operation. And also bycause hitherto there is nothing founde, wherewithall to cozrect the violence thereof, oz to make it lesse hurtfull.

Of the same beries before they be rype, soked, oz delayed in Allom water, B they make a fayze yellowe colour, and when they be rype, they make a greene colour, the which is called in France, *Verd de vessie:* in high Douch, Saffigrun: in base Almaigne, Sapgruen: in English, Sappe greene.

Of the White Thozne, oz Hawthozne tree. Chap. xxxi.

The Description.

THE white Thozne most commonly groweth low and crooked, wzapped and tangled as a hedge, sometimes it groweth vpzight after the manner and fashion of a tree: and then it waxeth high as a Perrie, oz wilde Peare tree, with a tronke oz stemme of a conuenient bignesse, wzapped oz couered in a barke of gray oz ashe colour. The bzanches doo sometimes grow very long and vpzight, especially when it groweth in hedges, and are set ful of long sharpe thoznie pzickles. The leaues be bzode and deepe, cut in about the bozders. The flowers be white & sweete smelling, in pzopoztion lyke to the flowers of Cherrie trees, and Plomtrees: after the flowers commeth the fruite whiche is rounde and red. The roote is diuided into many wayes, and groweth deepe in the grounde.

The Place.

White thozne groweth in hedges and the bozders of feeldes, gardens, and woodes, and is very common in this Countrie.

The Time.

It flowzeth in May, and the fruite is rype in September.

The Names.

This thozne is called in Greeke ὀξυάκανθα: in Latine, Spina acuta, of some

πυρίνας

πυρίνα, Pyrina, and πυτυάνθη, Pytianthe: it is Oxyacantha of Dioscorides, and the first kinde of Auicens Amyrberis: in Englishe, White Thorne, & Hawthorne: in French it is called *Aube espine*: in high Douche, Hagdorn: in base Almaigne, Haghedoren, and witte Haghedoren.

It seemeth also to be κυνοσβάτος, that is to say, Rubus canis, & Canina sentis, whereof Theophrastus, writeth lib. 3. Cap. 18.

¶ *The Nature.*

The fruite of White Thorne is drie and astringent.

✤ *The Vertues.*

A The fruit of this Thorne stoppeth the laske, and the flowers of women.

B And as some of the later writers affirme, it is good against the grauell and the stone.

Of Boxe tree. Chap. xxxij.

¶ *The Kindes.*

There are two kinds of Boxe, that is to say, the great & the smal, and both are meetely commō in this Countrie.

Oxyacantha Dioscoridis.

✤ *The Description.*

1 THe great Boxe, is a faire great tree, with a bigge body or stemme, that is harde, and meete for to make diuers and sundrie kindes of workes and instrumentes: for the timber therof is firme, hard, and thicke, very good to be wrought, and cut all manner wayes: and lasteth a long space without rotting or corruption. It hath many bowes and harde branches, as bigge as the armes and branches of some other trees, couered with many smal darke greene leaues, the which do not fal away in the winter, but do remayne greene both winter and Sommer. The flowers growe amongst the leaues vpon the litle small branches, after whiche commeth the seede whiche is blacke, inclosed in round cuppes or huskes somewhat bigger then Coriander beries, of colour greene, with three feete or legges, like the fashion of a kitchin pot wherin meat is prepared and boyled, the whiche is very lyuely pictured in Matthiolus last edition.

2 The smaller Boxe is a little bushe, not lightly exceeding the height of two foote, but spreadeth his branches abrode, the whiche most commonly do growe very thicke from the roote, and sometimes they growe out of a small tronke or stubbed stemme. The leaues of this kinde are of a clearer greene or lighter colour, and they be also rounder, and somewhat smaller than the leaues of the greater Boxe, in all other partes lyke to the aforesayde.

¶ *The Place.*

Boxe delighteth to growe vpon high colde mountaynes, as vpon the hilles

and

and deſertes of Switſerland, and Sauoye and other lyke places, where as it groweth plentifully. In this Countrie they plante both kindes in ſome gardens.

✤ *The Tyme.*

Boxe is planted at the beginning of Nouember, it flowreth in February & March, and in ſome Countries the ſeede is ripe in September.

✤ *The Names.*

Boxe is called in Greke πύξος: in Latine, Buxus: in Frēch, *Grand Buys*: in high Douch, Burbaum: in baſe Almaigne, Burboom, and of the common people Palmboom, that is to ſay, the Boxe tree, and Palme tree, bycauſe vpon Palme Sunday they carie it in their Churches, and ſticke it rounde about in their houſes.

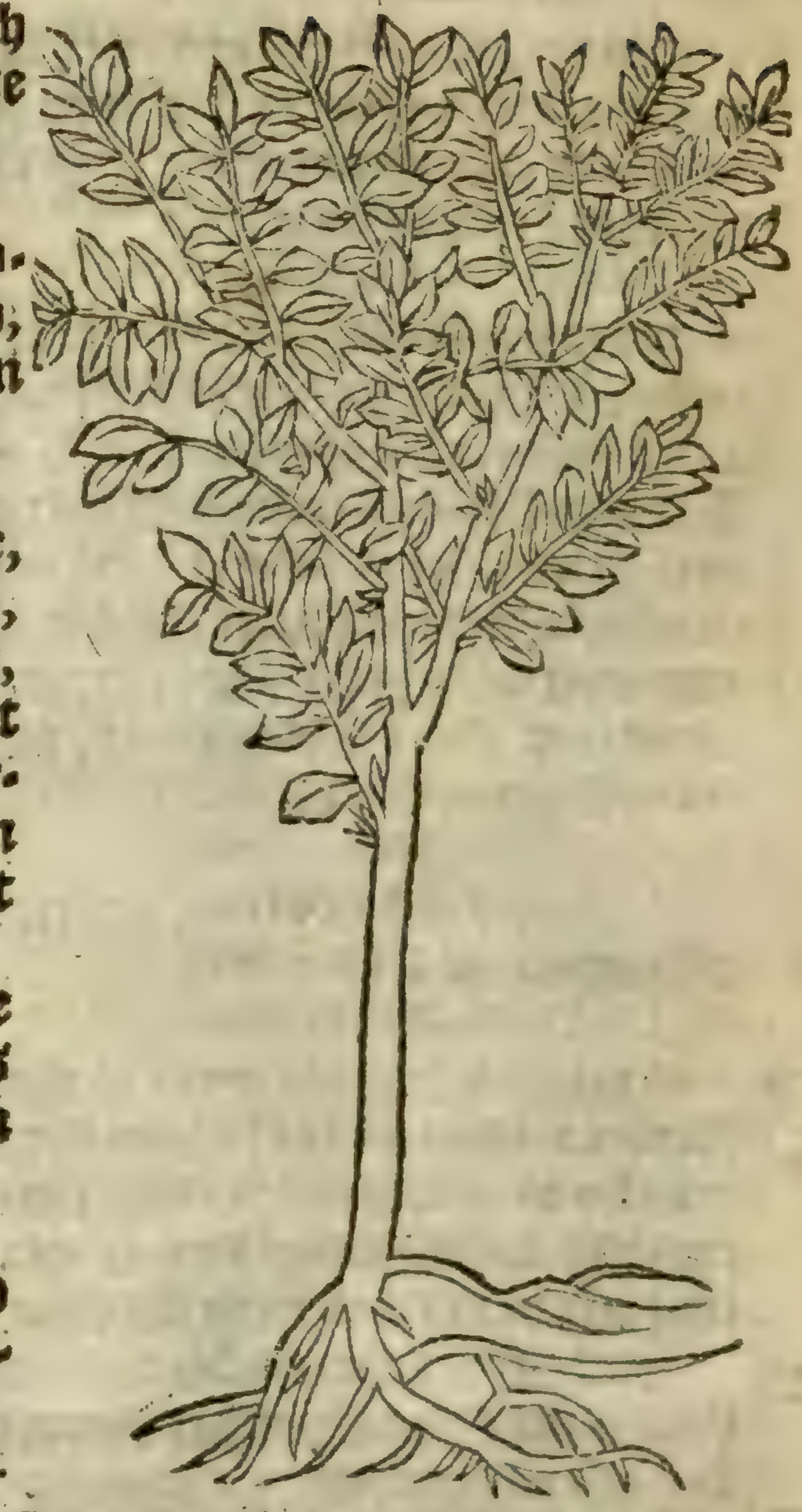
The ſmal Boxe is called of ſome in Greke χαμαιπύξος: in Latine, Humi Buxus: that is to ſay, Ground Boxe, or Dwarfe Boxe: in Frenche, *Petit Buys*.

✤ *The Nature.*

The leaues of Boxe are hoate, drie, and aſtringent, as the taſte doth playnely declare.

Boxen leaues haue bene ſtieped, maketh the heare yellow, if the head be often waſhed therewithall.

Boxe.



✤ *The Vertues.*

Boxe is not vſed in medicine, and amongſt the Auncient writers, a man ſhal find nothing to any purpoſe, written of the faculties therof. Notwithſtanding there be ſome ignorant women (which do aduance them ſelues, & take in hand to cure diſeaſes that they know not) who do miniſter the croppes of the Boxe tree, to people ſicke of the Apoplexie, which is contrarie to al reaſon. For Boxe taken into the body, doth not onely hurt the brayne, but is very hurtfull for the brayne when it is but ſmelled to.

Some learned writers at this time do affirme, that the lye in which Boxen leaues haue bene ſtieped, maketh the heare yellow, if the head be often waſhed therewithall.

Of the prickley Boxe. Chap. xxxiij.

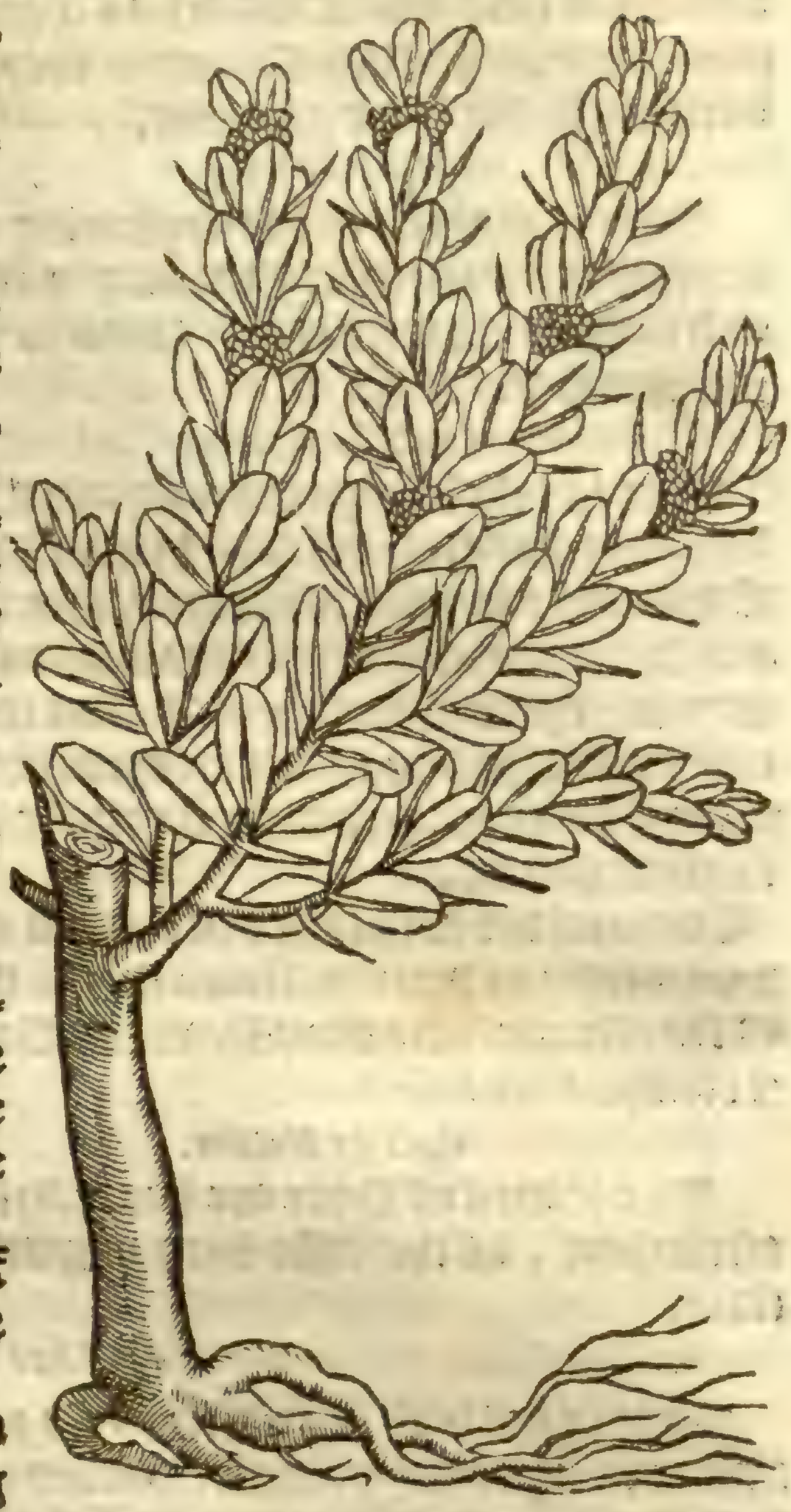
✤ *The Deſcription.*

Prickley Boxe is a tree not muche vnlyke to the other Boxe, with many great armes or branches of fiue or ſixe foote long or more, the leaues be thicke and ſomewhat rounde, lyke Boxen leaues, and amongſt them growe ſharpe pricking Thornes, the flowers alſo growe amongſt the leaues, and after them there commeth a blacke rounde ſeede, as bigge as a Pepper corne. The rootes are woddiſhe, and ſpreade muche abrode.

Of the ſmal branches and rootes of this tree, ſoked in water and boyled, or of the preſſing foorth of the iuyce of the ſeede, they make Lycium, the whiche in times paſt was muche vſed of Phyſitions.

✤ *The*

Pyxacantha, Lycium.



The Place.

This prickley Boxe groweth in Cappadocia and Lycia, and in some partes of Italie and Slauonia, it is yet vnknowen in this Countrie.

The Names.

This thorne is called in Greke πυξάκανθα καὶ λύκιον: in Latine also, Pyxacantha and Lycium, of Theophrastus, ὀνόπυξος, that is to say, Buxus asinina: in Frenche, *Buys espineux*, or *Buys d'asne*: in base Almaigne, Burdozen, after the Greke: we may cal it in English, Boxe thorne, Asses Boxe tree, and prickley Boxe, also Lycium: Thorne Boxe.

The Nature.

Lycium dried, is of subtil partes, and astringent, as Galen saith.

The Vertues.

A Lycium whiche is made of the branches, rootes, or seede of Boxe thorne, or prickley Boxe, helpeth them that haue the laske, and blooddy flixe, as also those that spet blood, and haue the cough.

B It stoppeth the inordinate course of the flowers, taken either inwardly, or applyed outwardly.

C It is good against corrupt vlcers, and running scabbes, and sanious running eares, the inflammation of the gummes and kernelles, called the Almondes vnder the tongue, and against the choppes of the lippes, and fundament, to be layde thereto.

D It cleareth the sight, and cureth the scurffie festered sores of the eye liddes, and corners of the eyes.

Of Holme/Holly/or Huluer. Chap. xxxiiij.

The Description.

HOlme groweth sometimes after the maner af a hedge plant, amongst other thornes and bushes, and somtimes also it groweth vpright and straight, and becommeth a tall high and great tree, with a big stemme or body, and limbes and branches according to the same. The tymber of this tree is harde and heauie, and sinketh to the bottome of the water lyke Guaiacum, or Lignum sanctum, wherevnto our Holly in figure is not much vnlyke. The leaues of Holly are thicke and harde, of the quantitie of a Bay leafe, but full of sharpe poyntes or prickley corners. The whiche leaues remayne greene both winter and sommer, as the leaues of Boxe and Bay, and doo not lightly vade or wither. The beries or fruite of Holme is rounde, of the quantitie of a Peafe, of colour red, and of an euill vnpleasant taste.

The Place.

Holme groweth much in this Countrie in rough, stony, barraine & vntoyled places, alongst the wayes and in wooddes.

The

The Tyme.

The same fruite or beries of Holme, are ripe in September; and hang fast vpon the tree a long tyme after without falling of.

The Names.

Holme is called of some late writers in Greeke ὀξυμυρσίνη ἀγρία: in Latine, Ruscus syluestris: in high Douch, Walddistel oder Stehpalmen: in base Almaigne, Hulst: in Italian, Agrifolium, as Matthiolus writeth. And in sight it appeareth to be much lyke Plinies Aquifoliū, whiche is called of Theophrastus in Greeke κράταιγος, and κραταιγών, as witnesseth Plinie lib. 27. Cap. 7. Neither can it be Paliurus, as some do esteeme it: but it seemeth to be somwhat lyke ὀξυακάνθος. Oxycanthus of Theophrastus, the which is alwayes greene: in Englishe it is called Holme, Holly, and Huluer.

Agrifolium.

The Nature.

The beries of Holme or Holly, are hoate.

The Vertues.

Some boasting of their experience vpon Holme, do affirme that fiue beries therof taken inwardly, are good against the cholique, and prouoke to go to the stoole.

With the barkes of Holme they make Birdlyme: the order of making therof is very wel knowen, but if any be yet desirous to learne the same, let him seeke the thirde booke of Maister Turners herball Chap. lxxxj.

They vse the smal branches and leaues of Holme to cleuse and sweepe chimneyes, as they vse to do in Burgundie and other places, with Knecholme or Butchers broome. Other then this we dare not affirme of Holme, bycause it seruieth not in Physicke.

Of the Apple tree. Chap. xxxv.

The Kyndes.

There be diuers sortes of Apples, not onely differing in figure and proportion of making, but also in taste, quantitie, and colour, so that it is not possible, neither yet necessarie, to recite or number al the kindes, consydering that all Apple trees are almost lyke one another: and all sortes of Apples may be comprehended in a few kindes, for the playner declaration of their natures, faculties, or powers: as into sweet, sower, rough, astringent, waterish apples, and apples of a mixt temperature, as betwixt sweete and sower, &c.

The Description.

THE Apple trees in continuance of time, do for the most part become high and great trees, with many armes & branches spread abroade. The leaues be greene and roundishe, more rounde then the Peare-tree leaues, and do fall of a litle before winter, and do spring and renew agayne in May. The flowers for the most part are white, and vpon some apple trees chaungeable, betwixt white and redde. The fruite is round and of

Malus.

many fashions, in colour & taste as is abouesayde. In the middle of the apples are inclosed blacke kernels couered ouer with hard pilles or skinnes.

The Place.

Apple trees are planted in gardens and Orchardes, and they delight in good fertil grounde.

The Tyme.

Apple trees do most commonly blow, at the ende of April and beginning of May. The fruit is ripe, of some in July, of some in August, and of the last sorte in September.

The Names.

The Apple tree is called in Greeke μηλέα: in Latine, Malus, & Pomus: in high Douche, Apffelbaum: in base Almaigne, Appelboom: in Frenche, *Pommier*. The fruite is called in Greeke, μῆλον: in Latine, Pomum, and Malum: in English, an Apple: in French, *Pomme* in high Douch, Apffel: in base Almaigne, Appel.

The Nature.

All sortes of Apples be colde and moyst, yet some more thē the rest: those that be sower or sharpe, do dry more then the rest, especially if they be astringent or binding. Sweete Apples are not so colde, but rather of a meane temperature. The waterishe apples are moystiest, especially those that are neyther sower nor sweete but taking part of both tastes.

The Vertues.

Apples do coole and comfort the hoate stomacke, especially those that be sowrish and astringent of taste, and they may be vsed in hoate agues, and other inflammations or heates of the stomacke, and against thirste: but otherwise they are hurtful to the stomacke, causing windinesse and blastinges in the belly. A

Sower Apples boyled & eaten colde before meate, do lose the belly gently. B

Apples eaten before meate do nourishe very litle, and do yeelde a moyst and noughty iuyce or nourishment: for they are soone corrupted in the stomacke, and turne to noughtie humours, especially the waterishe Apples. C

The leaues of the Apple tree are good to be layde vpon the beginninges of phlegmons (that is hoate simple tumours or swellinges) and are good to be layde vpon woundes to keepe them from euyll heate and a postumation. D

Of Orenges/Citrons/and Limons. Chap. xxxvi.

The Kindes.

There be at this present, three sortes of Apples or rather fruites, which of the

Auncientes

Auncientes in times paſt were cõprehended vnder the name of Citrium, wherof the firſt is called an Orenge, the ſeconde a Citron, the thirde a Limon.

Aurantia Mala. Medica Mala. Limonia Mala.

Orenge. Citrons. Limons.

The Deſcription.

THe trees ẏ bring fooꝛth Oꝛenges, Citrons, and Limons, growe as high as other trees do, with many greene bꝛanches, in ſome places ſet with ſtiffe pꝛickles, oꝛ ſharpe thoꝛnes. The leaues be alwaies greene and thicke, not much vnlyke the Bay leaues. The fruite hath a veꝛy thicke pyl oꝛ rinde, within the rinde is a cleare thꝛough ſhining pulpe oꝛ moyſt ſubſtance, full of iuyce & liquoꝛ, amongſt the which is the ſeede oꝛ kernels.

1 The Oꝛẽge is round as an apple, with a thicke pyll, at the firſt greene without, but after when they be ripe, of a faire red oꝛ pleaſant tawnie colour, oꝛ bꝛowne yellowe lyke Saffron, but the ſayde pill is white within & ſpongious oꝛ ſomewhat open. The pulpe oꝛ inner pith is thꝛough ſhining cleare and ful of iuyce, the whiche in ſome is ſower, & in others ſweete. The ſeede oꝛ kernelles are moſt commonly as bigge as wheate coꝛnes, & bitter in taſte.

2 The Citron is long almoſt lyke a Cucumber, oꝛ ſomwhat longer and rugged, oꝛ wꝛinckled, the rinde oꝛ pil is thicke, yellow without, & white within. The inner part oꝛ ſubſtance is alſo cleare & thꝛough ſhining like ẏ pulpe of the Oꝛenge, wherin is alſo the ſeede oꝛ kernelles not much vnlyke Oꝛenge kernelles.

3 The Limon in faſhion is longer then the Oꝛenge, but otherwayes not muche vnlike, ſauing that the outſyde of the Limon pill is paler and ſmother, and the kernels ſmaller.

The Place.

Theſe fruites do now grow in Italy, Spayne, and ſome places of Fraunce. In this Countrie the Herboꝛiſtes do ſet and plante the Oꝛenge trees in their gardens, but they beare no fruite without they be wel kept and defended from colde, and yet foꝛ all that they beare very ſeldome.

The Names.

The tree that beareth theſe fruites, is called in Greeke μηλέα μηδικὴ: in Latine, Malus medica, and Malus citria. And albeit the Citron and eche of the other are ſeuerall trees one from another, as it is playnely to be ſeene in Matthiolus Commentaries vpon Dioſc. li. i. where alſo it is to be noted in the Citron tree, that his leafe is finely ſnipt about ẏ edges oꝛ toothed lyke a ſaw, but the Limõ and Oꝛenge trees, whoſe leaues be euer greene lyke the Bay tree, are not indented, but ſmothe about the edges, ſo that at the firſt ſight Citron, Oꝛenge and Limon trees, do ſhew lyke Bay trees, but the pleaſant ſauour and ſmell of

the leaues, be farre vnlyke the smell of the Bay leaues: these three trees, I say, be of the Auncientes, all contayned vnder the Citron tree.

The fruites also be all called of the Auncientes by one Greeke name μῆλα μηδικά: in Latine, Mala citria.

1 The first kinde is also called of the Auncientes in Greeke χρυσομήλον: in Latine, Aureũ malum, & Malum Hespericum, of some also Nerantzium, of the later writers Anarantium, and Arantium: in Englishe, an Orenge: in French, *Pomme d'Orenge* in high Douche, Pomerantsen: in base Almaigne, Arangie appelen: in Spanish, *Naranzas*, the whiche name seemeth to be taken from the worde, Narantzium, by the which the Apples were once called, as witnesseth Nicãder.

2 The seconde kinde is called Cedromelon, and in this Countrie Citrones, & Mala citria: in Frenche, *Citrons*: in Englishe, Citrons: in high Douche, Citrinaten: in base Almaigne, Citroenen. This kind is called of the Italians, as Musa writeth, Limones.

3 The thirde kinde is called in the Shoppes of this Countrie Limones, and Malum Limonium: in Englishe, Limons, in Douche, Limoenen: in Frenche, *Limons*: Antonie Musa writeth, that the Italians doo call this fruite Citrium malum.

❧ *The Nature.*

The pill, especially the outwarde parte thereof is hoate and drie.

The pulpe with the iuyce is colde and drie in the thirde degree.

The seede is hoate and dry in the second degree, and the leaues be almost of the same nature.

❧ *The Vertues.*

The iuyce of these fruites, and the inner substance wherein the iuyce is con- A
tayned, especially of the Orenges, is very good against contagiousnesse and corruption of the ayre, against the plague & other hoate feuers, and it doth not onely preserue and defende the people from suche dangerous sickenesse, but also it cureth the same.

It comforteth the hart, & aboue al other the mouth of the stomacke: where- B
fore it is good against the weakenesse of the same, the trembling of the hart and pensiue heauinesse, wamblinges, vomitinges, and lothsomnesse, that happen in hoate agues and suche other diseases that trouble the stomacke.

The same fruite with his iuyce quencheth thirst, and reuiueth the appetite. C

The syrupe that is made of the iuyce of this fruite, is almost of the same na- D
ture and operation that the iuyce is: but more fit and pleasant to be taken at the mouth.

The pylles or barkes of these fruites condited or preserued with hony or E
sugar and eaten, do warme the stomacke and helpe digestion, wasting and driuing away all superfluities of the stomacke, and amending the stinking breath.

The seede withstandeth all venome and poyson, and the bitinges and stin- F
ginges of all venemous beastes: it killeth and driueth foorth wormes, wherfore it is good to be giuen to children against the wormes.

Of Musa or Mose tree. Chap. xxxviij.

❧ *The Description.*

THE Mose tree leaues be so great and large, that one may easyly wrap a childe of twelue monethes old in them, so that as I thinke in seeking ouer the whole worlde a man shall not agayne finde a tree hauing so large

large a leafe. The fruite is lyke a Cucumber most sauerie & pleasant in taste aboue all other fruites of ẏ Countrie of Leuant.

The Place.

This tree was found by a certayne Fryer named Andzo Theuet, in the Countrie of Syzia, by the great towne Aleph, so called of the first letter of the Hebzue Alphabet, where as is great resozt and traffique of marchants, aswell of Indians, Persians, & Uenitians, as of diuers other strange nations.

The Names.

This tree with his fruite is called of Auicen Chap. 495. Mula, & at this present in Syzia Mose: And the Grekes and Christians of ẏ Countrie, as also ẏ Jewes, do say that this was the fruite whereof Adam dyd eate. This may be the tree which Plinie describeth lib. 12. Cap. 6. called Pala, whose fruite is called Ariene.

Musa.

The Nature.

The fruite of Mose tree is hoate and moyst.

The Vertues.

This fruite eaten nourisheth muche, and very quickly, as Auicen saith, but A
eaten in to great a quantitie, it stoppeth the liuer, and engendzeth fleme and tholer.

It is also good foz the bzeast, the stomacke, and the kidneyes, it mollifieth B
the roughnesse and sharpnesse of the thzote, pzouoketh bzine, and encreaseth naturall seede.

Of the Pome Granate. Chap. xxxviij.

The Kindes.

There be two soztes of Pomegranates, the tame and the wilde: the fruite of the tame is thzee maner of wayes, ẏ one hauing a sowze iuyce oz liquoz, the other is sweete, and the thirde hath the taste of wine.

The Description

THE tame Pomegranate is not very great, it hath many pliant bowes oz branches, set with cruell thoznes. The leaues be very greene and straight oz narrowe, lyke vnto willow leaues, but shozter and thicker, with small litle red veynes going through them, & hanging by a litle red foote stalke. The flowers be holow like a wine cup oz goblet, cut about the bzimmes after the fashiõ of a starre, of the colour Scarlet oz Uermilion, after them commeth the fruite whiche is rounde, and within it is full of graynes of a Crimsin red colour, the whiche graynes haue cozners oz edges, lyke the stones called Granati, and within them lyeth small stones. The whiche graynes and beries

(by the wonderful & maruelous worke of nature) are with certayne thinne and yellowish fyne belmes and skinnes, going betwixt, set and couched in very good order: from those graynes commeth the iuyce, the which is sower or sweete, or hauing the taste of wine. The shell or pyll of the Pomegranate is thinne and tender before it is dry, but being dried, it waxeth harde, and of a woodish substance, yellow within, but without coloured lyke a Chesnut.

2 The wild Pomegranate tree is lykewise lyke vnto the afore-sayde: but it bringeth foorth no fruite, and his flowers be very double, the whiche is the cause that it bringeth foorth no fruite.

Malus punica. The Pomegranate.

✤ *The Place.*

The Pomegranates growe in hoate Countries, as Italy, Spayne, & diuers other places.

✤ *The Names.*

The Pomegranate is called in Greeke ῥοια καὶ ῥοα: in Latine, Malum punicum, & Malum Granatum: in Shoppes, Pomum Granatum: in Englishe, a Pomegranate: in high Douche, Granat apffel: in base Almaigne, Granate apple: in Frenche, *Pommes Granades.*

1 The flowers of the tame Pomegranate tree, is called in Greeke κύτινοι, and in Latine, Cytini.

2 The flowers of the wilde after Dioscorides, are called in Greeke βαλαύστιον: & accordingly in Latine, Balaustium: in French, *Des Balustres.* And these flowers are very double, and there foloweth no fruite after. The flowers that bring foorth fruite are single, and therefore they are named the tame.

The rinde or pill of the Pomegranate, is called in Greeke σίδιον: in Latine, Malicorium, and Sidium.

✤ *The Nature.*

Pomegranates be colde and somewhat astringent, but not al of a lyke sort. The sower are more drying and astringent. The sweete are not so much astringent, but more moyst then the others. Those that be in taste lyke wine, are indifferent.

✤ *The Vertues.*

The iuyce of the Pomegrate is very good for the stomacke comforting the same when it is weake and feeble, and cooling when it is to hoate or burning: it is good also against the weakenesse and wambling of the stomacke, lyke as the iuyce of Orenges and Citrons, and it is very good against al hoate agues, and the inflammation of the liuer and blood, especially the iuyce of the sower Pomegranates, and next to them suche as be of winish taste: for the sweete 4

Pomegranates

Pomegranates (bycause they engender a litle heate and breede winde) are not very meete to be vsed in agues.

The blossomes both of the tame and wilde Pomegranate trees, as also the B
rinde or shell of the Pomegranate, made into powder and eaten, or boyled in red wine and dronken, are good against the bloodly flixe, and the inordinate course of the mother, not onely taken as is aforesayde, but also to sit or bath in the decoction of the same.

The same barke or blossoms do stoppe the blood of greene woundes, if it be C
applied in what sort so euer it be.

The same barke killeth wormes, and is a good remedie against the corrup- D
tion in the stomacke and bowels.

With the same barke or with the flowers of the Pomegranate, the moyst E
and weake gummes are healed, and it fasteneth loose teeth, if they be washed with the broth or decoction of the same.

The barke (and as Turner saith the flowers) are good to be put into the F
playsters that are made against burstinges, that come by the falling downe of the guttes.

The seede of Pomegranates dried in the Sonne, haue ẏ lyke vertue as the G
flowers: it stoppeth the laske, & al issue of blood to be taken in the same maner.

The same mingled with hony is good against the sores and vlcers of the H
mouth, the priuities and fundament.

Some say, as Dioscorides writeth, that whosoeuer eateth three flowers of I
the tame Pomegranate, shalbe for one whole yere after preserued from dropping or bleared eyes.

Of the Quince tree. Chap. xxxix.

¶ *The Kyndes.* Malus Cotonea.

There be two sortes of Quinces: ẏ one is rounde & called the Apple Quince: the other is greater, and fashioned lyke a Peare, and is called the Peare Quince.

The Description.

THE Quince tree neuer groweth very high, but it bringeth foorth many brãches as other trees do. The leaues be roundishe, greene vppon the vpper side, and white and soft vnder, the rest of the proportion, is lyke to the leaues of the common Apple tree. The flower changeth vpon purple mixed with
1 white: after the flowers cõmeth the fruite of a pleasant smel, in proportion somtimes
2 rounde as an Apple thruste togither, and sometimes long lyke a Peare, with cer-
3 tayne embowed or swellyng diuisions, somewhat resembing the fashion of a garlyke head, and when the hearie cotton or downe is rubbed of, they appeare as yellow as golde. In the middest of the fruite is the seede or kernelles lyke to other Apples.

The Place.

Quince trees are planted in gardens, and they loue shadowy moyst places.

The Tyme.

The Quince is ripe in September and October.

The Names.

The Quince tree is called in Greeke μηλέα κυδωνία: in Latine, Malus cotonea: in high Douche Quittenbaum, oder Kuttenbaum: in base Almaigne, Queappelboom: in Frenche, *Coingnaciere.*

The fruite is called in Greeke μῆλον κυδώνιον: in Latine, Malum Cotoneum: in Shoppes, Cytonium: in Frenche, *Coing*: in high Douch, Quitten opffel, and Kutten opffel: in base Almaigne, Queappel: in English, a Quince, & an Apple, or Peare Quince.

1 Some call the rounde fruite, Poma Citonia: in Englishe, Apples Quinces: in Frenche, *Pomme de Coing*, or *Coing* in base Almaigne, Queappelen.

2 The other fruite whiche hath the likenes of a Peare, Galen calleth σρουθία, Struthia: and it is called in Englishe, the Peare Quince: in Frenche, *Pomme de Coing, Coignasse*: in base Almaigne, Quepeeren, of some Pyra Cytonia.

The Nature.

The Quince is colde in the first degree, and drie in the second, and astringent or binding.

The Vertues.

The Quince stoppeth the laske or common fluxe of the belly, the Dysenterie, & all fluxes of blood, and is good against the spitting of blood, especially when it is rawe: for when it is either boyled or rosted, it stoppeth not so muche, but it is than fitter to be eaten, and more pleasant to the taste.

The woman with childe that eateth of Quinces oftentimes, either in meate or otherwayes, shal bring foorth wise children of good understanding, as Simeon Sethy writeth.

The Codignac, or Marmelade made with honie (as it was wonte to be made in times past) or with sugar, as they vse to make it nowe a dayes, is very good and profitable for the stomacke to strengthen the same, and to retaine and keepe the meates in the same, vntill they be perfectly digested.

Being taken before meate, it stoppeth the laske: and after meate it loseth the belly, and closeth the mouth of the stomacke so fast, that no vapours can come foorth, nor ascende vp to the brayne: also it cureth the headache springing of suche vapours.

The decoction or broth of Quinces, hath the lyke vertue, and stoppeth the belly and all fluxe of blood, with the violent running foorth of womens sickenesse.

With the same they vse to bathe the loose fundement, and falling downe of the mother, to make them returne into their natural places.

They do very profitably mixe them with emplaysters, that be made to stop the laske and vomiting. They be also layde vpon the inflammations, and hoate swellinges of the breastes and other partes.

The downe or heare Cotton that is founde vppon the Quinces, sodden in wine, and layde therevnto healeth Carbuncles, as Plinie writeth.

The oyle of Quinces stayeth vomitinges, gripings in the belly or stomacke with the casting vp of blood, if the stomacke be annoynted therewith.

The flowers of the Quince tree do stoppe the fluxe of the belly, the spetting of blood, and the menstruall flowers. To conclude, it hath the same vertue as the Quinces them selues.

Of

Of the Peache and Abzecok trees. Chap. xl.

✤ *The Kindes.*

There be two kindes of Peaches, whereof the one kinde is late ripe, and moſt commonly white, and ſometimes yellow, alſo there be ſome that are red. The other kindes are ſoner ripe, wherefoze they be called Abzecox, oz Apzecox.

Malus Perſica.
The Peache tree.

Malus Armeniaca. The Apzecok tree.

✤ *The Deſcription.*

THE Peache tree is moze tender then other trees, and of long continuance, but doth periſhe and die much ſooner, then any other fruiteful trees. The leaues of Peache tree be long and lightly iagged about the edges, nothing differing from willowe leaues, ſauing that they be ſomewhat ſhozter and bitterer. The flowers are of a reddiſhe ſkye colour, after whiche commeth the fruite whiche is rounde lyke an Apple, with a deepe and ſtraight clift oz forrow vpon one ſide, and couered ouer with a ſoft downe oz hoare cotton, of colour ſometimes white, ſometimes greene, ſometimes reddiſhe, and ſometimes yellowe, and of a winiſhe taſte, ſoft in feeling, and of a fleſhy pulpe oz ſubſtance, in the middeſt whereof is a rough harde ſtone, full of creaſtes and gutters, within whiche is a kernell lyke an Almonde.

2 The Abzecok in timber flowers and maner of growing is not much vnlyke the other Peache tree, ſauing that his leaues be ſhozter & bzoder, and nothing like to the Peache leaues. The fruite is like to a Peache, but ſmaller, & ſooner ripe.

The Place.

They plante the Peache tree in gardens and vineyardes, and they loue a soft and gentle grounde standing wel in the Sonne.

The Time.

The Peaches flower in Aprill, and the Abrecox are ripe in June, but the Peaches in September.

The Names.

The Peache tree is called in Greeke περσικὴ μηλέα: in Latine, Malus Persica: in high Douche, Pferschbaum: in base Almaigne, Perseboom: in French, *Vng Pescher*: in English, a Peache tree.

The fruite is called in Greeke μῆλον περσικὸν: in Latine, Malum Persicum: in shops, Persicum: in French, *Pesches*: in high Douch, Pferling: in base Almaigne, Persen: in Englishe, Peaches. That kinde whiche will not easily be separated from the stone, are called Duracina, in Frenche, *Des Presses*.

The Abrecok tree is called in Greeke μηλέα Ἀρμενιακὴ: in Latine, Malus Armeniaca: in Douche, Uroeghe Perseboom.

The fruite is called μῆλα Ἀρμενιακὰ: in Latine, Mala Armeniaca, Præcoqua, and Præcocia: in English, Abrecok, Aprecok, and Aprecox: in Frenche, *Abricoz*: in high Douch, Mollelin, and Molleten: in base Almaigne, Uroege Perselkens, & Auant Perses: also of the high Douch men, S. Johans Pferich, which may be Englished, S. Johns Peaches, Hastie Peaches, and Midsomer Peaches.

The tree Persea with his fruite, is not to be reckoned amongst these kindes (as some thinke) for Persea is a great tree, like a Peare tree, alwayes greene and lodē with fruit, as Theophrastus in his fourth booke the second Chapter writeth.

The Nature.

The Peache is colde and moyste in the seconde degree. The leaues of the tree and the kernels of the fruite are hoate and drie, almost in the third degree, and of a scowring power by meanes of their bitternesse.

The Vertues.

Peaches before they be ripe, do stoppe the laske, as Dioscorides saith.

But being ripe, they loose the belly, & engender noughtie humours: for they are soone corrupted in the stomacke, wherefore they ought not to be eaten after meates, but before, as Galen saith. B

The leaues of the Peache tree, do open the stoppinges of the liuer, and doo gently loose the belly, and are good with other conuenient herbes, agaynst tertian feuers. C

The same layde vpon the nauell, do kyl and driue out wormes, especially in young children. D

The same dried and strawed vpon newe woundes, do cure and heale them. E

The Peache kernel openeth all stoppinges of the liuer and lunges, and in vertue is much lyke to bitter Almondes. F

It is good to recouer againe the speache of such as be taken with the Apoplexie, if it be stieped in the water of Penny Ryall. G

Peache kernelles powrde or beaten very smal, and boyled in vineger vntil they dissolue or melte, and become lyke pappe, is good to be vsed against the Alopetiam: for it doth woonderfully restore the heare if the place be annoynted therewithall, as Matthiolus saith. There be other vertues attributed to the same kernelles, as ye may reade in Matthiolus and Gyrarde.

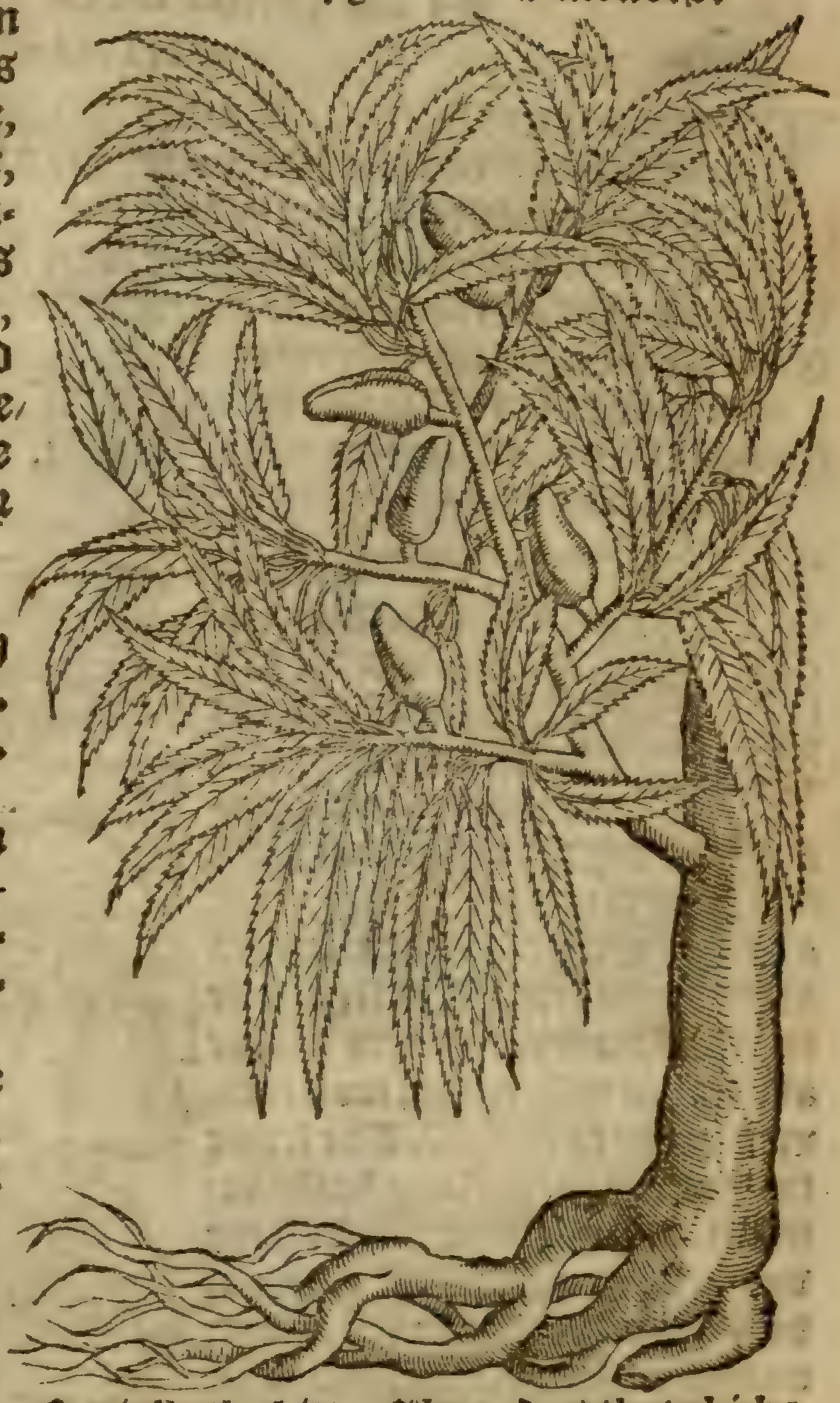
Of the Almonde tree. Chap. xli.

The Kindes.

There be two sortes of Almondes, that is to say, the sweete and bitter Almondes.

The

Amygdalus. Almondes.



The Description.

THE Almonde tree, in groth, and leaues, is lyke to the Peache tree, but it waxeth bigger, and stronger, & is of a longer continuance or lasting. The fruite is a harde nut like the Peache stone, but smooth without, and couered with an otter huske or shale lyke the Walnut: within the inner shale is the Almonde, in taste bitter or sweete, as is aboue sayde.

The Tyme.

The Almonde tree flowreth bytimes, with the Peache tree. The fruite is ripe in June & July.

The Names.

The Almonde tree is called in Greke ἀμυγδάλη: in Latine, Amygdalus: in high Douche, Mandelbaum, in base Almaigne, Amandelboom: in Frenche, *Amandier*.

The fruite is called in Greeke ἀμυγδαλὸν καὶ ἀμυγδάλα: in Latine, Amygdala, and Amygdalum: in English, Almondes, or Almonde: in French, *Amand*: in high Douch, Mandel: in base Almaigne, Amandele.

The Nature.

Almondes are somewhat hoate, especially the bitter Almondes, the whiche be not onely hoate, but also drie, and of clensing, and cutting power.

The Vertues.

Almondes taken before meate, do stop the belly and nourishe but litle, especially being blanched or made cleane from their skinnes or huddes. A

Bitter Almondes doo open the stopping of the lunges or lightes, the liuer, the melt, or splene, the kidneyes, & of al other inwarde partes: therefore they be good against the cough, the shortnes of wind, the inflammation & exulceration of lunges, to be mingled with Turpentine & licked in, as Dioscorides writeth. B

Almondes are good for them that spet blood, to be taken in with the fine flower called Amylum. C

The bitter Almondes taken with a litle sweete wine, as Muscadel or Bastarde, prouoke vrine, and do cure the hardnesse of the same, and painefulnes in making water, & are good for thē that are troubled with the grauel & stone. D

They vse to take fiue or sixe bitter Almondes fasting, to be preserued from dronkennesse al the same day. E

They take away headache to be applied to the forehead with oyle of Roses, and vineger. F

They are with great profite layde to with hony, vpon corrupt and noughty spreading sores, and the bitinges of mad Dogges. G

They clense the skinne and face from al spottes, pimples and lentiles. H

Of

Of the Peare tree. Chap. xlij.

The Kindes.

There be diuers sortes of Peares, aswell as there be kindes of Apples, whereof some be rathe ripe, some haue a later riping, and some be winter Peares, some perish quickly, some last a longer time and may be wel kept: some be sweete and full of sap or iuyce, some fat and grosse, and some harde and drie, &c. so that it is not possible to recite all the kindes of Peares: wherefore we do aduise the Readers to consyder the taste more then the proportion, or the time of the riping of Peares: for the taste doth best declare and giue notice of the qualitities and temperature of Peares.

The Description.

Pirus. The Peare tree.

THE Peare tree is as great or greater thē the Apple tree, and higher, with a great body or stemme, and manye great branches, the which for the most parte doo shute or mount vpright, & not one ouer another, as the branches of the Apple tree. The leaues be roundish, smoth, and very greene aboue: but vnderneath most commonly they be whitish. The fruite for the most part is long, brode beneath, and narrowe, and sharpe vpwarde towardes the stemme, very diuers or cōtrary, in colour, quantitie, proportion, and taste, as is aboue sayde. In the middle of the fruite there is a coare with kernels or peppins, lyke as in the middest of the Apples.

The Place.

The Peare tree is planted in gardens and Orchardes: also it groweth sometimes in woods & wild vntoyled places, but they be none otherwyse esteemed, but as wildings or wild hedge Peares.

The Tyme.

The Peare tree flowreth in Aprill or May, and the fruite is ripe in sommer and Autumne.

The Names.

The Peare tree is called in Greeke ἄπιος: in Latine, Pirus: in Frenche, *Vng Poirier*: in high Douch, Byrbaum: in base Almaigne, Peerboom.

The fruite is called in Greke ἄπια in Latine, Pira, or as some do write Pyra: in French, *Poyres* in high Douch, Byren: in base Almaigne, Peeren, in English, Peares.

The Nature.

All kindes of Peares are of a colde temperature, and the most part of them be

be drie and binding, but not all alyke: for the wilde Peares, and others that be rough, binding, and chokely, do drie & stop a great deale more then the others. The sweete & grouse Peares, are moystier and very litle astringent or nothing at all. The middle sorte of Peares whiche are betwixt sweete and sower, are of complexion or temperature nearest to them vnto whom their taste draweth nearest.

The Peare tree leaues are colde of complexion, drie and astringent, as Galen saith.

✤ The Vertues.

Peares taken before meate, do nourish but litle, yet they nourish more then A
Apples, especially those that be grouse and sweete.

The sower, rough, and chokely Peares, and others that are not waterie, B
to be eaten rawe or backte before meale, do stop the common laske or flowing of the belly, and do fortifie and strengthen the mouth of the stomacke.

They be also good to be laide to the beginnings of hoate tumours or phleg- C
mons, and greene woundes.

The leaues are good for the same purpose, for they close togither and heale D
newe woundes.

Of the Medler tree. Chap. xliij.

✤ The Kyndes.

DIoscorides setteth foorth two kindes of Medlars. The first kind growing vpon thornes. The second kinde is our common Medlars, the which also be of two sortes: for some be small and some great, but in fashió both lyke, and therefore some take them but for one kinde.

✤ The Description.

1 THE firste kinde is a thornie tree, with prickles and leaues, not
muche vnlyke the hawthorne. The fruite of this plante is small and rounde, and, as Dioscorides saith, it hath three kernelles or stones in it: and they growe in clusters, fine or fire, or more togither.

2 The common Medler is a tree in some places not altogither without prickles, growing almost lyke to the other trees. The leaues be somewhat long and narrowe, lesser then the leaues of the Apple tree, nothing at all dented or snipt about the edges. The flowers be white, and parted into fiue leaues. After the flowers groweth the fruite, whiche is of a browne russet colour, of a rounde proportion and somewhat broade or flat, of this kinde one is smal, the other great, yet they be alwayes lesser then Apples, with a great broade nauel or Crowne at the toppe, or ende, in the middle of the same fruite are fiue flatte stones, the whiche be the seede thereof.

✤ The Place.

1 The first kinde of Medler called Aronia, hath bene seene growing at Naples by the learned and famous Matthiolus: and is yet vnknowen to vs.

2 The common Medler is planted in gardens and Orchardes, & delighteth to growe in rough vntoyled places, about hedges and bushes.

✤ The Tyme.

Our common Medlers doo flower in Aprill and May, and are ripe at the ende of September.

✤ The Names.

1 The Medler is called in Greke μέσπιλος: in Latine, Mespilus: in high Douch, Nespelbaum: in base Almaigne, Mispelboom: in Frenche, *Nesflier*.

Mespilus Aronia
The Neapolitan Medler.

Mespilusaltera.
The common Medlers.

The fruite is called in Greeke μέσπιλον: in Latine, Mespilum: in Englishe, a Medle, or an open arsse: in French, *Nesse*: in Douch, Nespel: in neather Douchlande, Mispele.

1 The first kinde is called in Greeke μέσπιλον ἀρωνία, καὶ τρίκοκκον: in Latine, Aronia, and Trigrania: at Naples Azærolo: we may call it also Azarola, the three grayne Medler, or the Neapolitan Medler.

2 The seconde kinde is called in Greeke ἐπιμηλὶς, Epimelis, and of some σιτάνιον: Sitanium, or as some write Setanium.

The biggest of this late recited kinde is called in English, a great Medler: or the garden Medler: in French, *Nesse cultivée*: in Brabant, Pote Mispelen.

The Nature.

Medlers be colde, drie, and astringent. The leaues of the Medler tree, be of the same nature.

The Vertues.

Medlers do stoppe the belly, especially being yet greene and harde, for after they haue bene a while kept, so that they become soft and tender, they doo not stoppe so muche: but then they are more conuenient to be eaten, yet they nourish but litle, or nothing at all.

The Medler stones made into powder and dronken, doo breake the stone and expulse grauel, as Antony Musa writeth.

Matthiolus & Mizalde, do intreate more largely of the vertues of this fruit.

Of

Of the Mulberie tree. Chap. xliij.

Morus. Mulberies.

The Deſcription.

THE Mulberie tree is great and large, ſpreading his branches into breadth and lēgth, his leaues be greene & large, ſnipt about the edges, after the maner of a ſawe. The flower is ſmal with a fine hoare or ſoft cotton. The fruite conſiſteth of many beries growing togither like the fruite of ẏ Bramble, but it is larger and longer, of colour white at the beginning, after redde, and at the laſt blacke, of a winiſhe taſte. The rootes be yellowiſhe, eſpecially the barkes of them whiche be alſo bitter in taſte.

The Place.

The Mulberie tree reioyceth in the garden ſoyle, and other hoate and fat manured places.

The Tyme.

The Mulberie tree bringeth foorth his newe leaues in May, a long time after other trees. And therefore it is called in the fayning of Poetes, the wiſeſt of al other trees: for this tree only amongſt al others bringeth foorth his leaues after ẏ colde froſtes be paſt, ſo that by meanes therof it is not hurt or hindered, as other trees be.

The Names.

1 The Mulberie tree is called in Greeke μορέα καὶ συκαμινέα: in Latine, Morus: in ſome Shoppes, Morus Celſi: in high Douche, Maulbeerbaum: in baſe Almaigne, Moerbeſieboom.

2 The fruite is called in Greke μόρον: in Latine, Morum: in Shoppes, Morum Celſi: in Engliſhe, a Mulberie, or Mulberies: in high Douche, Maulbeeren: in baſe Almaigne, Moerbeſien: in Frenche, *Meures*.

The Nature.

The vnripe Mulberies are cold and drie in the ſecond degree, & aſtringent.
The ripe beries are of a temperate complexion.
The barke of the Mulberie eſpecially of the roote, is hoate and drie in the ſeconde degree, and of a cutting, clenſing, and abſterſiue propertie.

The Vertues.

The greene and vnripe Mulberies dried, do ſtoppe the belly, the blooddy A
flixe, and vomiting, to be dronken in redde wine.
The rype beries do looſe and moyſten the belly, cauſing to go to the ſtoole, B
eſpecially to be taken faſting, or before meate.
The ſame taken after meate are ſoone corrupted in the ſtomacke, cauſing C
windineſſe and blaſtinges in the ſame.
Of the iuyce of ripe Mulberies is made a confection in manner of a ſyrupe, D
very good for the vlcers, and hoate ſwellinges of the tongue, the mouth, and the Almondes or kernelles in the throote.
The leaues of the Mulberie tree layde to with oyle, healeth burninges. E

The barke of the roote of the Mulberie tree boyled & dronken, doth open the stoppings of the liuer, the milt, and it looseth the belly, and by the meanes therof, both long and flat wormes are expelled. F

The decoction of the leaues and rootes of the Mulberie tree, is good to holde in the mouth against the tooth ache. G

The roote being cut, nicked or scotched about the later ende of Haruest, putteth foorth a gumme or iuyce, whiche is exceeding good for the tooth ache, and it scattereth and driueth away swelling lumpes, and will purge the belly: but when you will haue this iuyce, you must first make a little furrowe about the roote you meane to scarrifie, and the next day after that you haue scarrified the roote, you shal finde the liquor clumpered or congeled togither in the furrowe. H

Of the Sycomore tree. Chap. xlv.

The Description.

THe Sycomore is a great tree lyke the Mulberie tree, with a great stem or tronke, & many great limmes & branches. The leaues be muche like to the leaues of ỹ Mulberie. The fruit is like to a wild figge, but it is without any smal sedes in it, and it groweth not vpō the young branches as the fruite of other trees groweth, but vppon the stocke or stem, & the greatest armes of the tree: also it neuer waxeth ripe vnlesse it be scraped with an iron toole.

Also there is a certayne gumme or liquor gathered frō out of the barkes of the young Sycomore trees, the whiche is gotten by pearsing the rinde or barkes of the young trees, before they haue borne any fruite.

Sycomorus.

The Place.

The Sycomore tree, as Dioscorides writeth, groweth in Caria, and Rhodes, & in other places where as wheate groweth not. There is abundance of it planted in Egypt about the great Caire or Alkayre, where as Peter Belon hath seene it.

The Tyme.

The trees be alwayes greene, and bring foorth fruite three or foure times a yere.

The Names.

This tree is called in Greeke συκόμορος, and of some συκάμινος: in Latine, Sycomorus: in Englishe, a Sycomore tree.

The Nature.

The fruite of the Sycomore tree is somewhat temperate, the gumme therof hath power to make warme and to soften.

The Vertues.

The Sycomoze fruite is good to eate, but it yeeldeth ſmall nouriſhment, it looſeth the belly gently, and is not good foz the ſtomacke. A

The gumme is good foz the hardneſſe of the milt oz Splene, the payne of the ſtomacke, and bitinges of Serpentes, to be eyther taken inwardly, oz layd to outwardly vpon the wounde. B

It cloſeth woundes togither, and ſcattereth abzode olde gatheringes togither oz collections. C

Of the Figge tree. Chap. xlvi.

The Deſcription.

Ficus.

THE garden figge tree, whereof we ſhall nowe ſpeake, hath many bzanches full of pith within, lyke the ſhutes oz ſtalkes of Eldzen, ouer couered with a ſmoth playne rinde oz barke. The leaues be great and large, blackiſhe, and foz the moſt part diuided in fiue. At the top of the bzanches groweth the fruite, the which is round and long, faſhioned lyke Peares, ſweete, and ful of ſmal kernelles oz graines. Befoze the fruite be ripe, if it be hurt oz ſtarrified, there commeth foozth a ſappe oz iuyce like milke, but being thzough ripe, the iuyce is lyke to hony.

The Place.

The figge trees are plentiful in Spayne and Italy, and are founde alſo ſometimes in this Countrie, but very rare and ſeldom, they muſt be planted in warme places, that ſtand wel in the Sonne, and are defended from the Nozth and Nozthealt windes.

The Time.

The Figge trees in this Countrie are very long & late in waring greene, foz they begin to put foozth their leaues but at the end of May. Their fruite is rype about the ende of ſommer.

The Names.

The garden figge tree is called in Greke συκὴ ἡμερὰ: in Latine, Ficus ſatiua: in high Douche, Feighenbaum, in baſe Almaigne, Vijghenboom: in Frenche, *Vng Figuier*: in Engliſhe, a Figge tree, oz a garden Figge tree.

The fruite is called in Greeke σῦκον: in Latine, Ficus: by the whiche name it is knowen in Shoppes: in Engliſh, a Figge: in French, *Figue*: in high Dotich, Ein Feigen: in baſe Almaigne, Een Vijghe: this fruite befoze it is ripe, is called in Greeke ὄλυνθος: in Latine, Groſſus: and when it is dzie, they call it in Latine Carica: in Greeke, ἰχάς, and not καρικὴ: foz καρικὴ in Greeke Carice, is a kind of figge whiche groweth onely in Syzia.

The wilde figge tree is called in Greeke, συκὴ ἀγρία καὶ ἔρινος: in Latine, Ficus ſylueſtris, and Caprificus. 2

The fruite of this figge tree, whiche neuer commeth to ripeneſſe, is named

in Greeke as the vnripe fruite of the garden figge tree, ὄλυνθος: in Latine, Grossus: and of some also ἐρινός, Erineus.

❧ *The Nature.*

The greene figges new gathered are a litle warme and somewhat moyst.

The drie figges are hoate almost in the second degree, and somthing moyst, and of subtill partes.

The mylkie iuyce of figges is hoate and drie almost in the third degree, and also sharpe and biting.

The leaues haue also some sharpenesse with an opening power, but not so strong, as the iuyce.

❧ *The Vertues.*

The newe gathered figges, nourishe more then the other fruites: but they ingender windinesse and blasting, and they lose the belly gently. A

They abate heate and quenche thirst, but taken into great a quantitie, they do hurt the stomacke making it weake and without meate lust. B

The drie figges do nourish better then the greene or newe figges, yet they ingender no very good blood, for those that feede muche vppon figges become lousie and full of vermine. C

Figges eaten before meat, do loose the belly, and are good for the kidneyes, for they driue foorth grauell with vrine. D

They prouoke sweate, and by the same meanes they sende foorth corrupt and stinking humours: wherefore they be very well giuen to young chyldren that are sicke of small Pockes, and wheales, or Pesels, for they bring them quickly foorth and without ieopardie. E

They be also good for the throte and lunges, they mitigate the cough, and are good for them that are short winded, they ripe flegme causing the same to be easyly spet out, in what sort so euer they be taken, whither rawe, or rosted, or sodden with Hysope and dronken. F

The decoction of figges in water, is good to be dronken of, those that haue fallen from high, and haue taken squattes or bruses, for they dispearse and scatter the congeled or clotted blood, and asswage or slake the payne. G

Figges pounde with Salt, Rue, and Nuttes, withstandeth all poyson and corruption of the ayre. And this was a secrete preseruatiue with Mithridates king of Pontus, vsed against all venome and poyson. H

The decoction of figges gargarised or holden in the mouth is good agaynst the sharpenesse and hoarsenesse of the throte: also agaynst all swellinges and impostumations of the mouth, the throte, the Almondes of the throte & iawes, and swelling of the tongue. I

Figges are good to be kept in the mouth, against the Ache and payne of the teeth and iawes. K

Being layde to with wheaten meale, they do soften and ripe impostumes, phlegmons (that is hoate and angrie swellinges) and tumours behinde the eares, especially if you put to it Lyneseede and Fenugreek, and if you put to it the rootes of Lylies, it will ripe and breake impostumes and botches. L

Figges mixed with barley meale doo scatter and consume swellinges, as Galen writeth. M

The same sodden in wormewood wine with barley meale, are good to be layde to, as an Emplayster vpon the bellies of suche as haue the dropsie. N

Figges and Mustardseede pounde very small togither, doo helpe the ringing noyse and sounde of the eares, also they amende the hearing being layd to outwardly. O

In

In fewe wordes, the dried figges haue power to soften, consume, and make P
subtil, and may be very well vsed both outwardly and inwardly, whither to
ripe or soften impostumes, or els to scatter and dissolue them.

The leaues of the figge tree do wast and consume away the kinges euil or M
swelling kernelles in the throte, and do mollifie and waste all other tumours,
being smallpounde and layde thereto.

The milkie iuyce of figges is good against all roughnesse of the skinne, Le- R
pries, spreading sores, tetters, smallpockes, meselles, pushes, freckles, lentiles,
and other suche lyke spottes, and scuruinesse, both of the body and face, layde to
with barley meale parched: also it taketh away wartes, if it be layde to with
fatte or grease.

It cureth the tooth ache, if you dip a litle Cotton or Bombasie in the layde S
milke, and lay it to your tooth, or make a litle pellet thereof, and put it into the
holownesse of the corrupt or aking tooth.

It openeth the vaynes of the Hemeroides, & looseth the belly being layd to T
the fundement. The leaues haue the same vertue, if they be wrong in behinde
at the fundement.

It is very good to be layde to with the meale of Fenugreke and vineger, V
vpon the hoate gowte, especially the gowte of the feete.

It is good to powre of the same iuyce into the wound made with the sting X
of the Scorpions, or the bitinges of madde Dogges.

The iuyce of Figges turneth milke and causeth it to crudde, and agayne it Y
scattereth, or dissolueth, or melteth the clustered crudde, or milke that is come
to a crudde, as vineger doth.

The ashes of the Figge tree mixed with oyle of Roses and Waxe, cureth Z
burninges, and the lye that is made with the ashes of the Figge healeth scrui-
nesse, and festred or fowle fretting sores, if they be washed therewithall.

Of Plum trees/ Bullies/ Slose/ & Snagges. Chap. xlvij.

The Kindes.

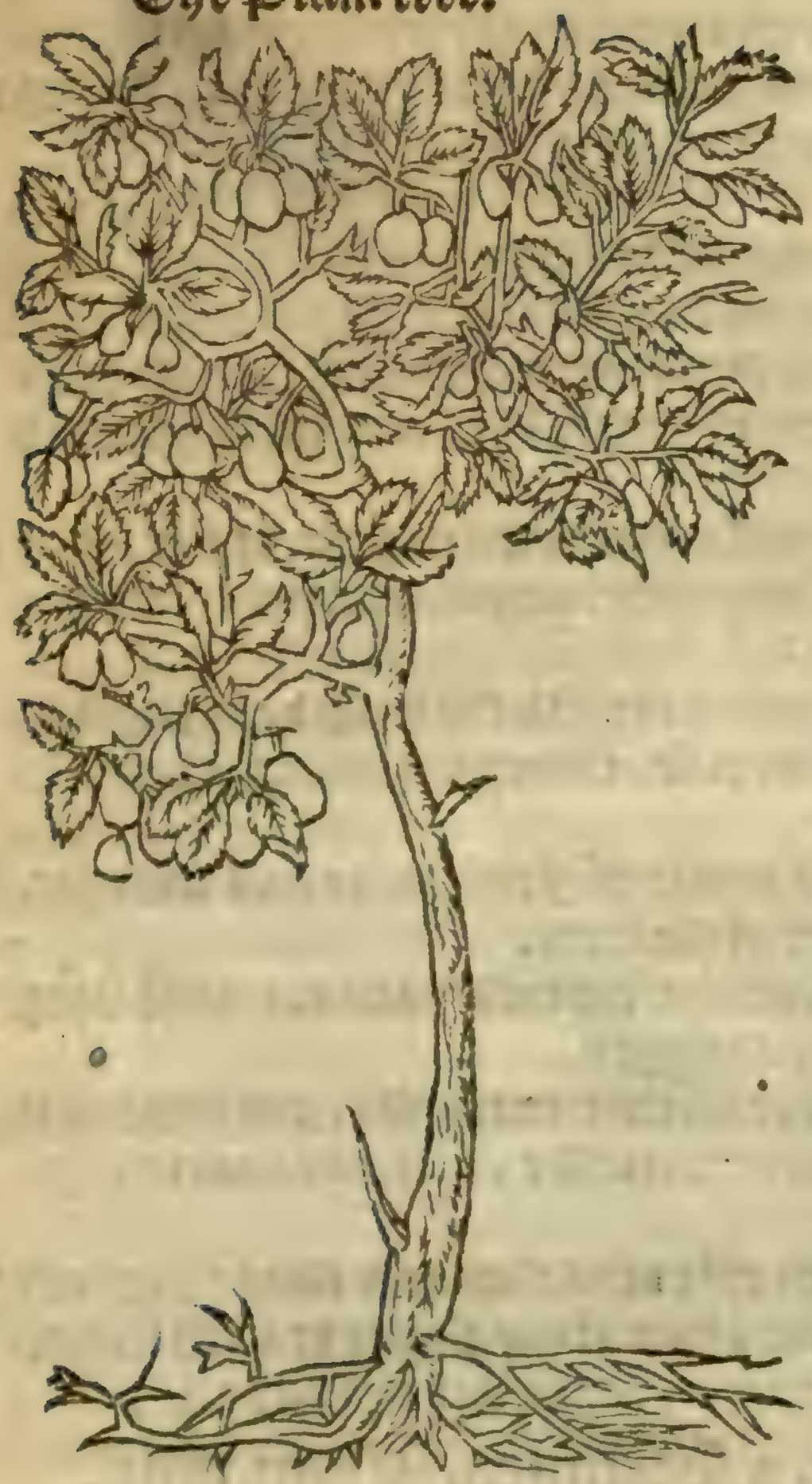
FIrst to speake generally of Plummes there be two kindes, whereof some
apparteyne to the garden, and some are of a wilde kinde. The garden or
tame sort of Plummes are of diuers kindes, some white some yellow, some
blacke, some of the colour of a Chesnet, and some of a lyght or cleare redde: and
some great, and some small: some sweete and dry, some fresh and sharpe, wherof
eche kinde hath a particuler name. The wilde Plummes are the least of al, and
are called Slose, Bullies, and Snagges.

The Description.

1 THE Plumme tree groweth vpright lyke other trees, especially if it be
well guyded, and gouerned, and putteth foorth many branches, ouer
couered with a smooth brownishe barke, from out of the which being
scarrified or otherwise hurte, In sommer it putteth foorth gumme.
The leaues are somewhat long, yet for all that almost rounde, and finely snipt
or hackt about the edges lyke a sawe. The flowers be white lyke the blossoms
of the Cherrie tree, and are also parted into fiue or sixe smal leaues. The fruite
is most commonly somewhat long, whereof some are great, some small: of co-
lour some be white, some yellowishe, some blacke, and some red. In the middle
whereof is inclosed a litle long harde stone, hauing in it a nut or kernel of a bit-
ter taste. The roote of this tree spreadeth muche abroade in the grounde, and
putteth foorth in many places newe springes and scyons, the whiche will also
growe vp to the height, if they be not cut of in season.

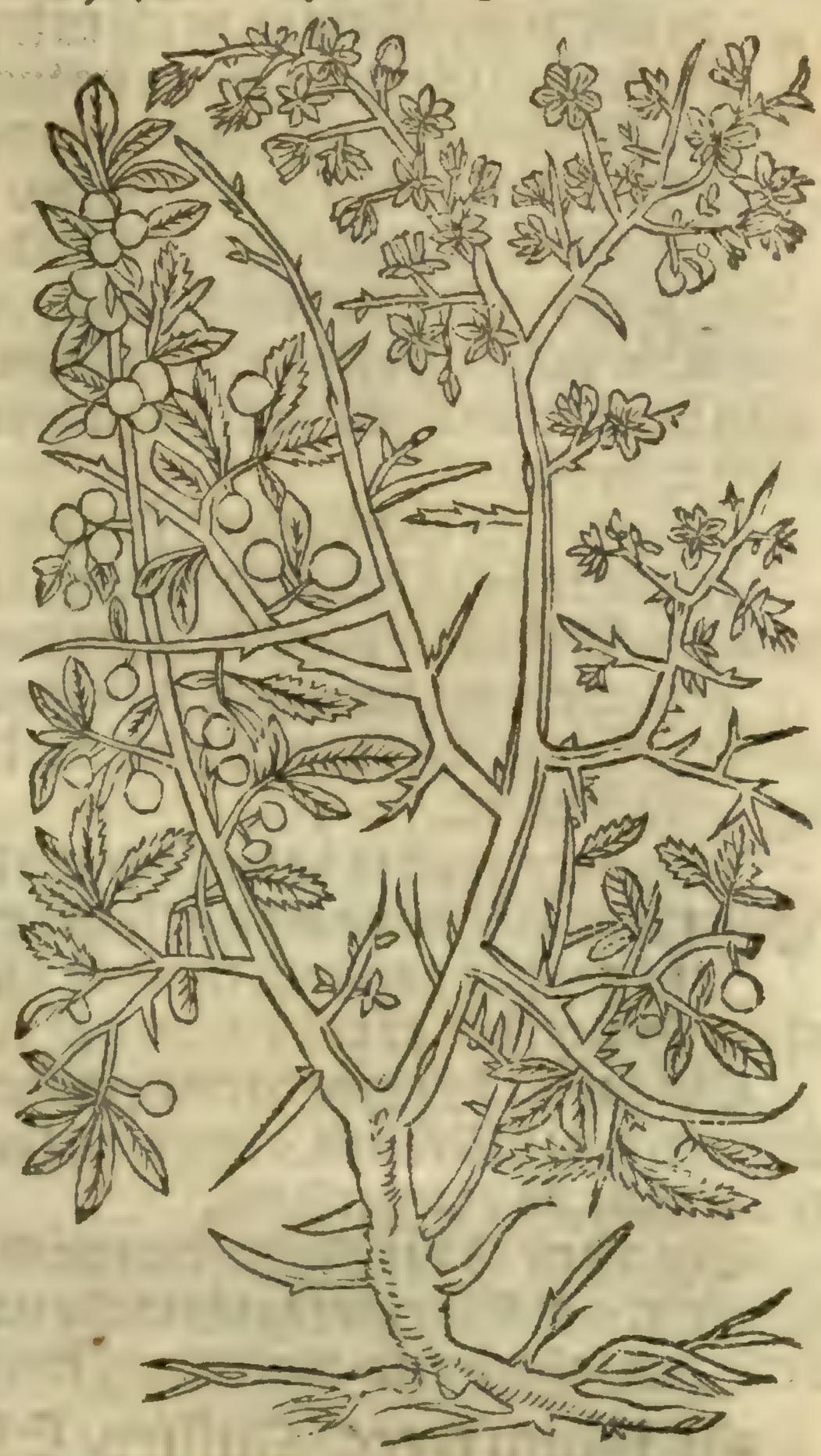
Prunus.

The Plum tree.



Prunus ſylueſtris.

The Sloo or wilde Plum tree.



2 The wilde Plumtree groweth not vp to the ſtature of a tree, but remaineth lowe by the grounde, lyke to a hedge buſhe, whereof it is a certayne kinde: it putteth vp many branches from one roote, ſet here and there with pricking thornes, & leaues like to thē of the garden Plummes or Damſons, ſauing that they be ſmaller. The flowers be alſo white. The fruit is ſmal, a great deale leſſe then any other Plummes, in taſte ſower and binding, the roote alſo ſpreadeth farre abrode in the grounde or earth, very plyant, and of a woddiſhe ſubſtance.

The Place.

1 The Damſons and other of the garden kindes, are founde almoſt euery where in Orchardes.

2 The wilde Plummes do grow in feeldes and wayes, and other vntoyled places and in hedges.

The Tyme.

The Plumtrees do flower in Aprill or ſommer, eſpecially the wilde Plumtree, the whiche flowreth rather then the other.

The kindes of garden Plummes are ripe in Auguſt, the wilde moſt commonly in September.

The Names.

1 The Plumtree is called in Greeke κοκκιμηλέα: in Latine, Prunus: in high Douche, Pflaumenbaum: in baſe Almaigne, Pruymboom: in Frenche, *Vng Prunier.*

The fruite is called in Greeke κοκκιμῆλον: in Latine, Prunum: in Engliſhe, a Plumme or Prune: in Frenche, *Vne Prune:* in high Douche, Ein Pflaume oder

oder Praume: in baſe Almaigne, Een Pruyme.

The great ſweete blewiſh Plummes, are called of Theocritus, Βράβυλα, Bra- A
byla: of the Latiniſtes, Pruma Damaſcena: in Engliſhe, Damaſke Prunes: in Frenche, *Prunes de Damas*: in high Douche, Quetſchen, and Blauw Spilling: in baſe Almaigne, Pruymen van Damaſch.

The common browne blewe, and Crimſen Damſons, are called Hiſpanica. B

The yellowiſhe Plummes are called in Latine, Cerea, and Cereola Pruna: C
in Engliſhe, the Wheaten, or white Plumme: in Frenche, *Prunes blanches*.

The great rounde redde Plummes, are called of ſome in Latine, Pruna D
aſinina: in Engliſh, Horſe Plummes: in French, *Prunes de Cheual*: in high Douch, Roſspflaumen: in baſe Almaigne, Roſpruymen.

The leaſt of all whiche be ſmall and rounde, are called in Frenche, *Dauoines*: E
in high Douche, Herbſtpflaumen, and in baſe Almaigne, Palloken.

The wilde Plumme tree, Blacke thorne, and Sloo tree, is called in Greeke F
κοκκιμηλέα ἀγρία, καὶ ἀγριοκοκκιμηλέα: in Latine, Prunus ſylueſtris: in high Douche, Schlehedorn: in baſe Almaigne, Slehedoren: in Frenche, *Prunier ſauluage*.

The fruite is called in Greeke κοκκιμῆλον ἄγριον, καὶ ἀγριοκοκκιμῆλον: in Engliſhe, Sloſe, whereof that kinde whiche is founde growing vpon the blacke thorne, is called Catte Sloſe, and Snagges: in Frenche, *Prunelles*, or *Fourdeines*: in Latine, Prunum ſylueſtre, Pruneolum, and Prunulum: in high Douche, Schlehen: in baſe Almaigne, Slehen.

The iuyce of Snagges or Catte Sloſe, is commonly called in Shoppes, Acatia, and is vſed in ſteede of Acacia.

The Nature.

The garden Plummes do coole and moyſten the ſtomacke and belly.

The Snagges and Catte Sloſe, are colde, dрie, and aſtringent.

The Vertues.

Plumues do nouriſhe but litle, and ingender noughtie blood: but they doo I
gently looſe and open the belly, eſpecially when they be freſhe and newe gathered, after they be ripe.

Plummetree leaues are good againſt the ſwelling of the uuula, the throte, B
gummes, and kernelles vnder the iawes, for they ſtop the Reume, & flowing downe of humours, if a man will gargle with the decoction thereof made in wine, as Dioſcorides writeth.

The gumme of the Plummetree dronken in wine, breaketh the ſtone and C
expelleth grauell, as ſome do write.

The wilde Plummes doo ſtaye and binde the belly: and ſo doo the vnripe D
Plummes, and all others that be ſower and aſtringent.

The iuyce of wilde Plummes or Snagges, doo ſtoppe the laſke, womens E
flowers, and all iſſue of blood, and it may be very wel vſed in ſteede of Acatia.

Of Sebeſtens. Chap. xlviij.

The Deſcription.

AMongſt the kindes of Plummes (thoſe which are called in Shoppes Sebeſtens) may be accounted, the which do alſo growe vppon trees, whereof the body or ſtemme is couered with a white barke, and the branches with a greene pil or rind. The leaues be roundiſh. The fruit is not muche vnlyke the leaſt kinde of Damſons or Plummes, but ſmaller, of a blewiſhe colour and ſweete taſte, white within, and of a viſcus or clammie ſubſtaunce, in the middle whereof are ſmall ſtones with kernelles in them, lyke to Plumme ſtones.

The

The Place.

This fruite groweth in Italy, and other hoate regions, from whence it is brought alredy dryed vnto vs.

The Names.

This fruite bycause of his clammishnesse and slyme, is called in Greke μύξα. Myxa, and μυξάρια, Myxaria: in Shoppes, Sebesten, & of some Sebastæ: of Matthiolus, Prunus Sebestena.

The Nature.

The complexion of Sebestens drawe towardes colde and moyst, and therfore they be of nature muche lyke to garden Plummes.

The Vertues.

Sebestens be good in hoate agues, especially when the belly is stopte or A bounde.

They be also very good against the cough, and flowing downe of hoate and B salt Catarres and Reumes vpon the breast and lunges.

They be also good against the inflammation of the bladder and kidneyes, C and against the strangurie and hoate pisse, or the burninges of vrine.

Of Iuiubes. Chap. xlix.

The Kindes.

There be two sortes of Iuiubes, as Columella writeth, that is to say, redde and white.

The Description.

IUiubes is the fruit of a tree, as the Sebestens be, they be round and long, not muche vnlyke an Oliue, but smaller, of colour either white or red, in taste sweete, the whiche being long kept, ware drie and full of wrinckles: eache Plumme or fruite hath a harde long stone in it, lyke in fashion to an Olyue stone, but muche lesser.

The Place.

Iuiubes do growe in hoate regions, as in Italy and other lyke places.

The Names.

This tree is called of Columella in Latine, Ziziphus: in English, the Iuiub tree: in Frenche, *Iuiubier*, and *Guindoulier*.

The fruite is called Zizipha: in shops, Iuiubæ: in English, Iuiubes: in Frẽch, *Iuiubes*, and *Guindoules*: in high Douche, Brustbeerlin: some thinke that Galen called this fruite in Greeke, σηρικά, Serica.

The Nature.

Iuiubes are temperate in heate and moysture.

The Vertues.

Iuiubes eaten are harde of digestion, and nourishe very little, but taken in A Electuaries, syrupes, and other medicines, they appease & mollifie the roughnesse of the throte, the breast and lunges, and are very good against the cough.

In the selfe same maner they are very good for the reynes of the backe, the B kidneyes, and the bladder, whether they be exulcerated or inflamed, or vexed with any sharpe and salt humour.

Of Cherries. Chap. l.

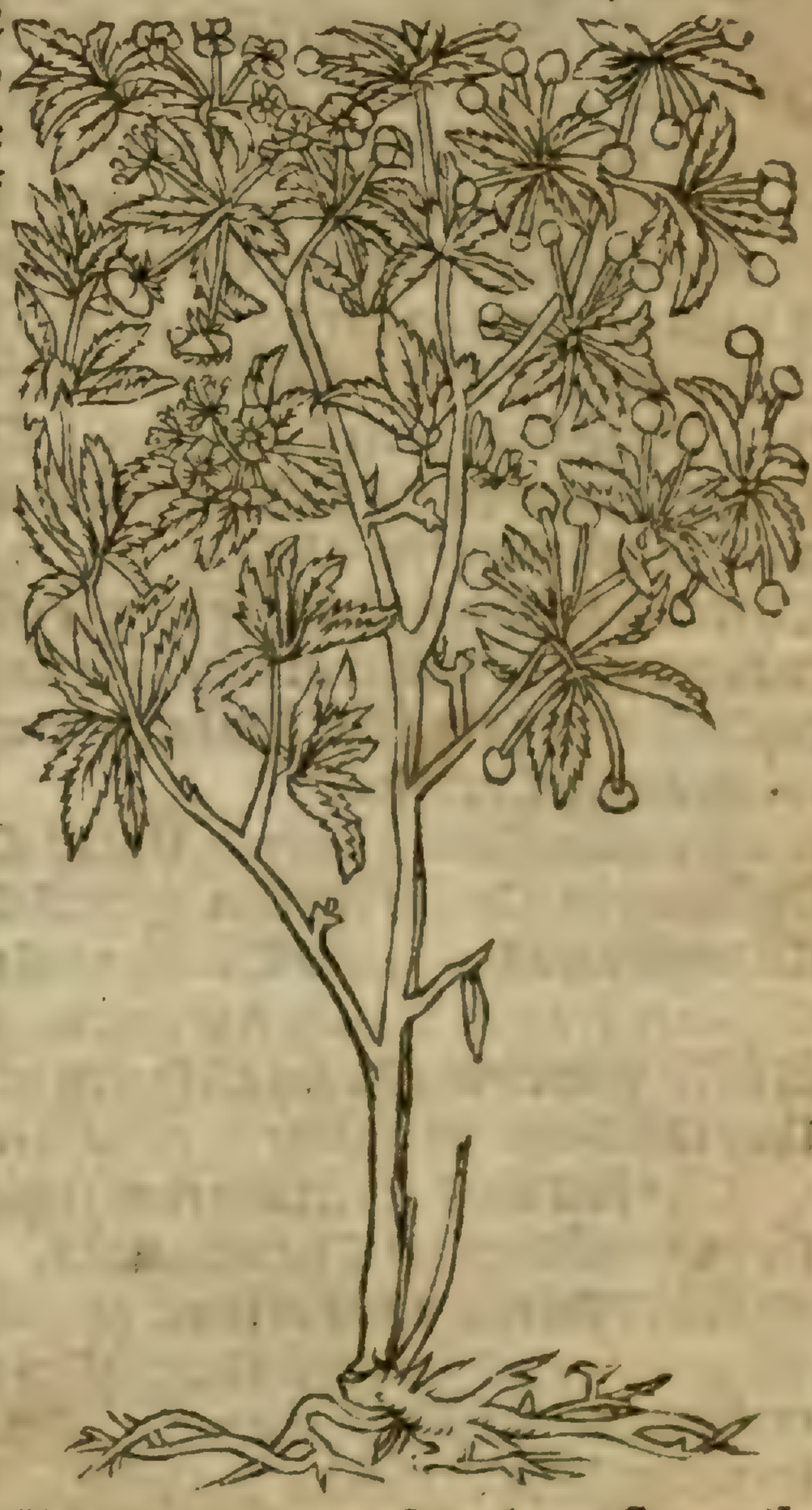
The Kindes.

There be two sortes of Cherries, great and small: the small Cherries doo growe vpon high trees, and the greater Cherries vpon meane trees. And of euery kinde there be two sortes, some red, some blacke. Bysides these

kindes

kindes there are Cherries that grow, three, foure, and fiue vpon a ſtemme, and alſo that hang in cluſters lyke grapes, whereof the learned Matthiolus hath giuen vs the figures.

Ceraſia. Sweete Cherries.
Ceraſa Racemoſa. Cluſter Cherries.
Ceraſa auſtera. Sower Cherries.



The Deſcription.

1 That tree which beareth the common ſmall Cherries, or Mazars, is moſt commonly great, high, and thicke, lyke to other trees. The barke of this tree is playne & ſmooth of colour lyke the barke of the Cheſnut tree, three or foure fold double, the which will ſuffer to be ſcaled, rinded, ſtripte, and pylde, like to the barke of the Birche tree. The leaues be great and ſomewhat long, hackt about the edges with teeth lyke a ſawe. The flowers be white and parted into fiue or ſixe ſmall leaues. The fruite hath a ſweete ſmak or taſte, of colour ſometimes redde, ſometimes browne, in proportion like the greater Cherries, but ſmaller, yea ſometimes very ſmall. In the ſame there is founde a ſmall ſtone, with a kernell therein cloſed.

2 The tree that beareth the great Cherries, is not very high, but moſt commonly of a meane ſtature, in al thinges els like ỳ other, both in leaues and flowers. The fruite is a litle long and rounde, and of a pleaſant ſweete taſte, of colour ſomtimes of a faynt red, and almoſt halfe white and halfe red, ſometimes browne, & wel neareall blacke, whereof the iuyce ſtayneth purple, or a faire Crimſen lyke to Braſill.

3 The ſower Cherries are to be be accounted amongſt the reſt. This tree is moſt commonly weake and tender, neither high nor great: and therefore of no long continuance. The leaues be alſo ſmaller, but otherwayes lyke the leaues of the ſweete Cherries, the flowers be white, the fruite is rounde and ſower, ſometimes red, and ſomtimes blacke, lyke the Mazar or Hurtel Cherries, this Cherrie hath alſo a ſtone in the middle of the fruite, but ſmaller and rounder then the Guyan or ſweete Cherries.

Out of al theſe Cherrie trees, there iſſueth gumme like that of the Plumme trees, or Peache trees, eſpecially when the rinde or barke is any wayes hurt or bruſed.

The Place.

The tree that beareth the ſweete Guyan Cherries, or the great Frenche Cherries is planted in gardens and Orchardes. But that whiche beareth the Mazars, or ỳ ſmal Cherries groweth in ſome places very plentifully in feeldes and wooddes.

Matthiolus writeth that about Trent a Citie in Italy, about the Citie of Prage in the Coũtrie of Bohem, & about Vienna in the Countrie of Auſtrige, there growe naturally wilde Cherries vpon lowe buſhes or ſhrubbes, of little more then halfe a fa foote high, and their fruite is in all reſpectes aunſwerable to the other ſmall Cherries.

✤ *The Time.*

The great French Cherries, & the common Cherries do commonly flower in Aprill. The redde Cherries are rype in June, and continue vntyll July: but the blacke ware ripe in July, and they may be kept fresh & whole vnto the ende of August.

¶ *The Names.*

The Cherrie tree is called in Greeke μίρασος: in Latine, Cerasus: in high Douch, Kirschenbaum: in base Almaigne, Kerseboõ: in Frẽch, *Cerisier*: & *Guisnier*.

The fruite lykewise is called κίρασα, Cerasa: in English, Cherries, in French, *Guinnes* in high Douche, Kirschen: in base Almaigne, Kersen.

And for the better declaration both of the names and kindes of Cherries, I haue thought good to giue you to vnderstande, what I haue conceiued of this matter. I reade in Matthiolus, that the common people of Italy doo call the waterishe Cherries *Acquainola*. The famous learned man Robertus Stephanus in his Frenche Dictionarie, doth turne this French worde *Guisnes* into Latine, as foloweth (Aquitanica cerasa) whiche soundeth in English, Guyan Cherries, now whether the people of Italy do cal *Guyan Aquitan*, I referre that to them that be expert in that language. But the French word seemeth to haue his first originall of the Countrie Guyan, for they expound Cerasia, *Guisnes doulces*, Sweete Cherries.

Grosses guisnes, Duracina cerasa, Harde Cherries.
Guisnes noires, Cerasia Actiana, Small Cherries lyke Eldzen beries.
Guisnes fort rondes, Cerasia Cæciliana, Rounde Cherries.
Guisnes fort rouges, Cerasia Aproniana, Grape or cluster Cherries: so that *Guisnes* is their proper worde for all sortes of Cherries, except sower Cherries, which they call *Griotes*: in Latine, Cerasia acida.

1 The first kind, especially that which beareth the smallest fruite, is the Cherrie tree described by Theophrastus.

2 The other is called of some χαμαικίρασος, Chamæcerasus: yet it is not that Chamæcerasus whereof Asclepiades Myrleanus writeth, the fruite whereof maketh men dronken like wine. The Brabanders name this tree Spaensche Kerselaer, and the fruite Spaensche Kersen, that is to say, Spanish Cherries, or Cherrie tree: in Frenche, *Guinnier*, and *Guinnes*: in English, Frenche Cherries, and Spanish Cherries: they be also called in Frenche, *Cueurs*: and they that be halfe white *Bigarreans*.

3 The common sower Cherries is of the later writers taken to be a kinde of Cerasus, and therefore the fruite is lykewise called Cerasa, of some Merendæ, or Marenæ: Platina writeth of one Moretum ex Merendis, Cordus writeth of one compounde named Diamarenatum, and both these are made of Cherries.

✤ *The Nature.*

All Cherries and Mazars, are colde and moyst of temperature, but aboue all the rest the sower Cherries do coole most, and specially those that be blacke, whiche are also astringent, especially beyng dryed.

✤ *The Vertues.*

Cherries eaten first before other meates, do soften and loose the belly very gently, but they nourishe but litle, and are hurtfull vnto moyst, vnhealthie stomackes: for they be soone putrified and corrupted within the same, especially the Mazers or small Cherries, the whiche do ofcentimes ingender agues and other maladies.

The red sower Cherries, do lykewise loose the belly, and are more wholesome and conuenient for the stomacke: for they doo partly comfort, and partly slake or swage thirste.

The

The blacke ſower Cherries doo ſtrengthen the ſtomacke more then the reſt, C and being dried they ſtoppe the laſke.

The Gumme of the Mazar or wilde Cherrie tree, of the Spaniſh Cherrie, D and of our common ſower Cherrie tree, is good to be dronken in wine of thoſe that are troubled with the grauell and the ſtone.

It is alſo good againſt the excoriation and roughneſſe of the throte, lunges, E and breaſt, and againſt the cough and hoarſeneſſe.

The water diſtilled of freſhe and newe gathered Cherries, is good to be powred into the mouthes of ſuch as haue the falling euil, as oftē as the courſe or fit troubleth them, for it is good againſt the rigour and violence of the ſame.

Of the Cornell tree. Chap. li.

The Kindes.

There be two ſortes of the Cornell tree (as Theophraſtus writeth) that is to ſay, the tame and wilde.

Cornus mas.
The male or tame Cornell tree.

Cornus fœmina.
Dogge berie, or Gatten tree.

The Deſcription.

THE tame Cornell tree, ſometimes groweth vp handſomly, and waxeth meetely great lyke other meane trees: ſometimes alſo it is but low, and groweth lyke to a ſhrub or hedge buſh: as diuers other ſmall trees doo. The wood or timber of this tree is very harde.

The flower is of a faynte yellowish colour. The fruite is very redde, and somewhat long almost lyke an Olyue, but smaller, with a long litle stone or kernell, thereinclosed like to the stone of an Olyue berie.

2 The wilde Cornell tree groweth not vp lyke a tree, but remayneth lowe as a hedge plant, the timber of this tree both of the young twigges and old branches is likewise very harde and pliant: the shutes and scorges, are full of knottes or ioyntes and within they be full of pith, lyke the shutes of Elder. The leaues are very lyke to them of the tame or male Cornell tree. The flowers be white and doo growe in tuftes, after them ryse small rounde beries, whiche are greene at the first, but afterwarde blacke when they be ripe.

The Place.

1 The tame Cornel tree is found growing wilde in many places of Almaigne like to other bushes: but in this Countrie it is not to be founde but in gardens and Orchardes.

2 The wylde Cornell tree is founde growing in hedges and alongest the feeldes.

The Tyme.

1 The tame Cornell tree flowreth bytime in Marche or sometyme rather: and afterwarde it bringeth foorth his leaues. The fruite is rype in August.

2 The wylde Cornell tree flowreth in Aprill and May: his beries be rype in September.

The Names.

1 The tame Cornell tree is called in Greeke κρανία: in Latine, Cornus: in Englishe, the Cornell tree, of some long Cherrie, or long Cherrie tree: in high Douche, Cornelbaum, Thierlinbaum, and Kuebeerbaum: in base Almaigne, Cornoelieboom.

2 The wilde Cornell tree, is called of Theophrastus in Greeke θηλυκρανία: that is to say in Latine, Cornus fœmina: in Englishe, the female Cornel tree: Houndes tree, and Hounde berie, or Dogge berie tree, and the Pricke timber tree, bycause Butchers vse to make prickes of it: in high Douche, Hartriegel: it is called in Brabant of some Wilden Ulier, that is to say, Wylde Elder, bycause the pith of the young shutes is somewhat like Elder. Matthiolus calleth it Virga sanguinea.

The Nature.

The garden or tame Cornell tree or fruite is colde drie and astringent.

The Vertues.

The Cornell fruite (of the garden) taken in meate or otherwise, is good against the laske and bloody flixe, also they doo strengthen the weake and hoat stomacke. A

The leaues and tender croppes, will heale greene woundes, and stoppe the bleeding of the same, as Galen saith. B

The wilde Conell Berries are not vsed in medicine. C

Of the Sorbe tree. Chap. lij.

The Kindes.

There be three sortes of Sorbus, wherof one kinde is rounde like Apples, the second is long after the fashion of Egges, and the thirde sorte is brode in the bottome, and not muche vnlyke the Peares.

The

Sorbus, Sorbe Apple tree.

✤ *The Deſcription.*

THE Sorbe apple tree groweth high, with a ſtraight body or ſtemme of a brownilhe colour, and many branches, couered with long diſplaied leaues, which leaues are made of many ſlender leaues, ſtanding ryght ouer one againſt another, all vppon one ſtemme, whereof eche of the litle leaues by them ſelues are lõg, and iagde about lyke to a ſawe. The flowers be white, after them commeth the fruite, in figure ſometimes rounde, ſometimes long, and ſomtimes lyke to a Peare, and red vpon the ſyde next the Sonne.

✤ *The Place.*

The Sorbus tree delighteth in colde and moyſt places, vppon mountaynes, but cheefely in ſtony places. It is founde in ſome places of Douchelande.

✤ *The Tyme.*

The Sorbus tree flowreth in March, and his fruite is ripe in September.

✤ *The Names.*

The tree wherevpon this fruite groweth is called in Greeke ὄρνεα ὄρυς: in Latine, Sorbus: in Engliſhe, Sorbe Apple tree: and for the reſt of the kindes of this tree, I referre you to the ſecond part of Maiſter Turners herbal, fol. 143. This tree is called in high Douche, Sperwerbaum: and in baſe Almaigne, Sorbenboom.

The fruite is called in Greeke ὄορ ἢ ὄρυς: in Latine, Sorbum: in Engliſhe, Sorbe Apple: in Frenche, *Corme*, or *Sorbe*: in high Douche, Spiereling vnd Sporapfel: in baſe Almaigne, Sorben.

✤ *The Nature.*

The Sorbus fruite is colde, drie, and aſtringent, almoſt lyke to the Medlers.

✤ *The Vertues.*

The Sorbe Apples gathered before they be rype, & dryed in the Sonne or Aotherwiſe, doo ſtoppe the laſke, when they be eaten, or the decoction of them dronken.

To conclude, the Sorbe Apples or Seruice beries, are muche lyke to Medlers, in vertue and operation, ſauing that they be not althing ſo ſtrong.

The barke of one kinde of Sorbus (whiche is our Quickbeme) is in ſome places wrongfully vſurped in ſteede of the barke of Tamariſke, for the diſeaſes of the milte. Some alſo haue vſed to make diſhes and drinking Cuppes of the tymber of Quickbeme to drinke out of as a remedie agaynſt the Splene, but they are deceiued, for they ſhoulde make them of Tamariſke timber.

Of the Arbute or Strawberie tree. Chap. lij.

Arbutus.

The Description.

THE Arbute is a small tree not muche bygger then a Quince tree, the stemme or body whereof is couered with a reddish barke which is rough and scaly. The young branches are smooth and redde, set full of long broade and thicke leaues, hackt rounde about like a sawe. The flowers be white, smal, & holow, and doo growe in clusters, after whiche commeth the fruite which is rounde, and of the fashion of a Strawberie, greene at the first, but afterwarde yellowishe, and at last red when it is ripe.

The Place.

The Arbute tree groweth in many places of Italy and other Countries wild: but it is vnknowen in this Countrie.

The Tyme.

The Arbute tree flowreth in July and August: the fruit is ripe in September at the comming in of winter, after that it hath remained hanging vpon the tree by the space of a whole yere.

The Names.

This tree is called in Greeke κόμαρος: in Latine, Arbutus, of some Vnedo, howbeit that name agreeth best with the fruite: in Frenche, *Arbousier*: in Englishe, the Arbute tree, and of some Strawberie tree.

The fruite is called in Greeke μεμαίκυλον, or as some write, μεμάκυλον: in Latine, Vnedo, and Memæcylon: in Frenche, *Arbofes*, or *Arbousies*.

The Nature.

The fruite of the Arbute tree is of a colde temperature.

The Danger.

The fruite of the Arbute tree, hurteth the stomacke and causeth headache.

Of Iotus or Nettle tree. Chap. lij.

The Description.

IOtus is a great high tree, spreading abrode his branches, whiche be long and large. The leaues be also large and rough, cut round about the edges after the maner of a sawe. The fruite is rounde and bigger then Pepper, as Dioscorides writeth, hanging vpon long stemmes, at the first greene, then yellowe, and blacke when it is ripe and drie, and of a pleasant taste and sauour.

The Place.

Lotus groweth plentifully in Africa, and is founde also in many places of Italy, and Languedoc.

The

✣ The Tyme.

The fruite of Lotus is ripe in September, then it leeseth his leaues, and recouereth agayne newe togither with his flowers in the spring time.

✣ The Names.

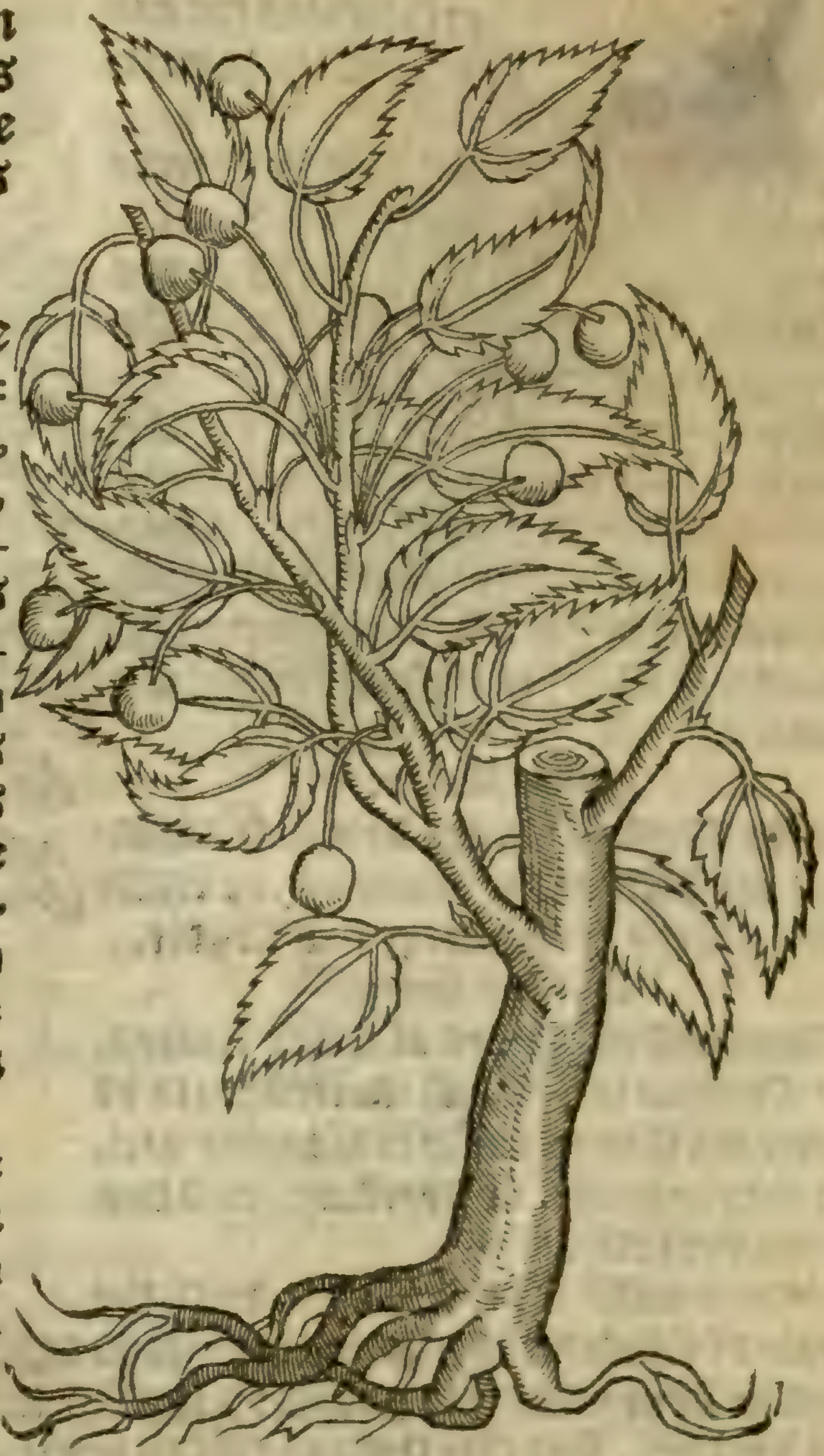
This tree is called in Greeke λωτός: in Latine, Lotus, & Celtis: in some places of Italy, *Bagolaro*, & of some *Perlaro*: in Languedoc, *Micocoulier*, and the fruite *Micocoules*: Gesner saith that Celtis is called in French, *Algsiez*, or *Ledomier*: Peter Bellon calleth it also in French, *Fregolier*: Matthiolus saith that the Arabians call this tree Sadar, Sedar, or Alsadar: the Italians, *Loto Albero*: the Spaniardes, *Almez*: Turner calleth it in English, Lote tree, or Nettle tree, bycause it hath a leafe lyke a Netle.

Cooper in his Dictionarie sayth, that the fruite of Celtis, or Lotos, is called in Latine, Faba Græca.

✣ The Nature.

The drie Lotus, is restrictiue, and of subtil partes.

Lotus.



✣ The Vertues.

The shauinges, or scrapinges of the shiuers, or wood of Lotus, boyled in A water or wine stoppeth the laske, the blooddy flixe, and womens flowers or the flixe of the mother, to be eyther dronken, or taken in infusion.

The fruite doth also stop the belly, and is good to be eaten without hurt to B the stomacke.

Of the Chesnut tree. Chap. lv.

✣ The Description.

The Chesnut tree, is a very great, high & thicke tree, not much vnlike
1 the Walnut tree. The leaues be great & large, rough, and crompled, & snipt or iagged about like a saw, amongst the leaues at the top of ỹ branches grow the Chesnuttes whiche are browne without, somewhat flat almost after the fashion of a hart, and playne and smooth polished: they be also inclosed in shelles and very rough and prickley huskes lyke to a Hedgehogge or Urchin, the which huskes do open of their owne accorde when the Chesnuttes be ripe so that they fall out of their sayde huskes of their owne kinde.

✣ The Place.

The Chesnut delighteth in shadowie places and mountaynes whose situa-
2 tion is towardes the North. There is plentie growing about the riuer Rhene, in Swiserlande, and Daulphinie, also they growe plentifully in Kent, abrode in the feeldes and in many gardens of Englande.

Castanea Chesnut.

The Time.

The Chesnuttes be ripe about the end of September, and do last al the winter.

The Names.

The Chesnut tree is called in Greeke κάσανα: in Latine, Castanea, and Nux Castanea: in high Douche, Kestenbaum, & Castanibaum: in base Almaigne, Castanieboom: in Frenche, *Castaignier*.

The fruite is called in Greke διὸς βάλανος, σαρδιανὰ βάλανος, λόπιμα, κασανιὸν κάρυον, καὶ κασάνιον: in Latine, Nux Castanea, Iouis glans, & Sardiana glans: in English, A Chesnut: in Frenche, *Castaigne*: in high Douche, Kesten: in base Almaigne Castanie.

The Nature.

The Chesnuttes are drie and astringent, almost lyke the Akornes, or fruite of the Oke, & hoate in the first degree.

The Vertues.

Amongst all kindes of wilde fruites, the Chesnut is best, and meetest for to be eaten, for they nourishe reasonably wel, yet they be harde of digestion, and doo stoppe the belly. A

They make an Electuarie with the meale of Chesnuttes & hony, very good against the cough & spetting of blood. B

The same made into powder & layd to as an emplaister with Barley meale and vineger, doo cure the vnnaturall blastinges, and swellinges of womens breastes. C

The pollished red barke of the Chesnut boyled and dronken, stoppeth the laske, the blooddy flixe, and all other issue of blood. D

Of the Walnut tree. Chap. lvi.

The Description.

The Walnut tree is high and great, parted into many armes and branches, the whiche do spreade abroade in length and breadth: In the beginning of the spring time it bringeth foorth long tentes or yellowe ragged thinges compact of certayne scales, hanging vpon the tree, like smal Cattes tayles, almost like to that whiche hangeth vpon Wythie, but it is muche longer then the Chattons of Whythie, the whiche do vade and wither, and soone after they fall away. After these tentes or Catkens, the leaues begin to showe, whiche be long and large, and of a good smell made of many leaues growing one against another alongst a ribbe or sinewe, whereof eache leafe is of lyke breadth and quantitie. The fruite groweth amongst the leaues, two, three, or foure in a cluster, couered with a greene huske or shale, vnder whiche also there is another harde shale of a woddish substance, wherein is the braine, nut or kernell lapt in a soft and tender pill or skinne.

The Place.

The Walnut tree loueth dry places & Mountaynes. They are planted in diuers places of this Countrie, and Almaigne, in Orchardes alongst the feeldes.

Nux. Walnuttes.

❧ *The Tyme.*

The ragged Catkens of the Nut tree, begin to spring out in Marche, or at the fardest in in April. The Nuttes be ripe about the ende of August.

❧ *The Names.*

The Nut tree is called in Greke καρύα: in Latine, Nux: in Frenche, *Noyer:* in high Douche, Nuszbaum: in base Almaigne, Noteboom: in Englishe, the Walnut, and Walshe nut tree.

The ragged Catkens, whiche come foorth before the leaues, are called in Latine, Iuli nucum: in Douche, Catkens: in Englishe, Blossoms, Tentes, and Cattes tayles.

The fruite is called in Greke κάρυον βασιλικόν: in Latine, Nux regia, Nux iuglans, & Nux Persica: in shops, Nux: in Frenche, *Noix:* in high Douche, Welschnusz, and Baumnusz: in Brabant Okernoten: in Englishe, Walnuttes, Walshe Nuttes, and of some Frenche Nuttes.

❧ *The Nature.*

The Walnut being greene and newe gathered from the tree, is cold and moyst.

The drie nuttes be hoate, and of a drying power, and subtill partes.

The greene hulke or shale of the Walnut, dryeth muche and is of a binding power. The leaues be almost of the same temperature.

❧ *The Vertues.*

The newe greene Nuttes are much better to be eaten then the dry Nuttes, A neuertheless they be harde of digestion, and do nourishe very litle.

The dry Nuttes nourish lesse, and are yet of a harder digestion, they cause B headache, and are hurtfull to the stomacke, and to them that are troubled with the cough, and the shortnesse of breath.

A dried Nut or twayne taken fasting with a figge, and a litle Rue, withstandeth all poyson: also they are mingled with a litle Rue and a figge, to cure the C blcers of the pappes, and other colde impostumes.

Dry Nuttes are good to be layd to the bitinges of mad Dogges with salt, D hony, and Onyons.

Olde Oylie Nuttes do heale the scurffe and scales, also they take away the E blewe markes that come of stripes or brules, being pounde very smal and layd therevpon. The same vertue hath the Oyle that is pressed out of them.

They make a medicine with the greene barke or shale of the Walnut, the F which is good against all tumours and blcers, whiche do but begin to arise in the mouth, the throte, and Almondes, or kernelles vnder the tongue, to be gargeled.

The decoction of the sayde greene hulke (with hony) is good to gargell G withall for the aforesayde purpose. And the leaues be almost of the same vertue.

Of the Nutmegge and Macis. Chap. lvij.

The Description.

THE Nutmegge is the fruite of a certayne tree, which in growing and leaues is not much vnlike our common Peache tree. When this fruite is vpō the tree, it is much lyke to a Walnut, sauing that it is somwhat bigger. First it hath in the outside a greene thicke huske or shale, lyke to the vtter shale of our Walnut, wherewithall it is couered all ouer, vnder the same there is founde certayne thinne skinnes, lyke to cawles or nettes, of a redde or yellowish colour, all iagged or pounsed of a very pleasant sauour (the whiche is the right Macis) and it lyeth fast couched vpon a harde wooddish shell, lyke to a Filberd shell: within that shel is inclosed the most Aromaticall and sweete smelling Nut, which is harde, thicke, and full of Oyle.

The Place.

This Nut is founde principally in the Ile of Bandan, the whiche is in the Indian Sea: they grow there wilde in euery wood very plētifully, as Lewse the Romayne writeth.

The Names.

These Nuttes be called in Greeke κάριον μυρισικόν, and of some μοσχοκάριον: in Latine, Nux myristica: in Shoppes, Nux moschata: in Englishe, a Nutmegge: in Frenche, *Noix muscade*, and *Noix musquette*: in high Douche, Moscaten: in base Almaigne, Note muscaten.

The litle thinne scale or pyll (whiche is found vnder the vtter shale, lying close vnto the harde wooddishe shel) is called in Greeke μάκερ: in Latine, Macer, yet for all that this is not Macer of the Auncientes: it is called in English, and and in Shoppes Macis: in French, *Macis*: in high Douch, Moscaten blumen: in base Almaigne, Foelie, and Moscaetbloemen.

The Nature.

The Nutmegges be hoate and drie in the seconde degree: and of the same nature and complexion is Macis: moreouer they be somwhat astringent.

The Vertues.

The Nutmegge doth heate and strengthen the stomacke which is cold and weake, especially the Orifice or mouth of ỹ stomacke, it maketh a sweet breath, it withstandeth vomiting, and taketh away the Hicket or Hoxe, in what sorte soeuer it be taken. A

It is also good against the payne and windinesse of the belly, and against al the stoppinges of the lyuer and milt. B

The same pearched or dried at the fire stoppeth the laske, especially if it be taken with red wine. C

It is good for the mother, the kidneyes, the bladder, it remedieth the disease or greefe that letteth the due course of vrine, and causeth that one cannot pisse, sauing by droppes, especially when the sayde disease springeth of a colde cause, it is good also for other hidden and secrete greeues both in men and women: it breaketh and driueth foorth grauell, especially being first soked and stieped in the Oyle of sweete Almondes. D

The Macis be almost in vertue lyke to the Nutmegges, and they doo not onely stoppe the laske, but also the blooddy flixe, and womens flowers. E

It is good also against the beating, trembling or shaking of the hart, and is muche better for al the cold greeues of the stomacke, then the Nutmegge it self. F

The oyle that is drawen out of Macis layde vpon the stomacke, cureth the infirmities of the same, taking away the desyre to vomit and the wambling of the stomacke, it causeth good appetite, and helpeth digestion. G

Of

Of the Haſel or Fylberde tree. Chap. lviij.

The Kindes.

There be two ſortes of Haſel, or wood Nut trees: the one kinde is ſet and planted in gardens, the other groweth wilde.

Corylus hortenſis.
The Fylberde.

Corylus ſyluestris.
The Haſel Nut.

The Deſcription.

THe Haſel and Filberde trees, are but ſmall growing lyke to a hedge plante, and put foorth from the roote (whiche is muche diſplayed and ſpreade abroade) many ſtraight roddes, ſhutes or ſpringes, of whiche oftentimes ſome waxe thicke and long and full of branches, and ſome waxe long and ſlender, and are very fit to make roddes or poles to fiſh with, bycauſe they be firme and pliant, and wil not lightly breake. The leaues be broade and wrinckled ſomewhat hact or ſnipt round about, the which leaues ſpring foorth after the Catkins, agglettes, or blowinges, whiche hang vppon the Haſell tree be fallen of: betwixt the leaues commeth the fruit, growing three or foure togither in a cluſter, ſomewhat, but not altogither couered with a huſke or pil. Their ſhales be harde and woodditſhe, in whiche the rounde kernell or Nut is incloſed, and is ouercouered with a ſmooth tender huſke or ſkinne, like to other Nuttes, the which is red in the Filberdes, and white or pale in Haſel Nuttes.

The Place.

The Fylberdes are planted in gardens.

But the wilde groweth in wooddes and moyſt places that be darke and ſhadowie.

❧ *The Tyme.*

The Aglets or Catkens of Hasel, breake foorth in winter, and in the spring time they open into smal ragges or scales, shortly after the leaues appeare. The Nuttes be ripe in August. ¶ *The Names.*

This tree or shrub is called in Greke καρύα ποντική: in Latine, Nux auellana, & of Virgil, Corylus: in French, *Couldre*, & *Noisetier*: in high Douch, Haselstrauch, & Haselnutzbaum: in base Almaigne, Haselaer: in English, Hasel or Filberd tree.

The Nut is called in Greke κάριον ποντικὸν: καὶ λεπτοκάριον: in Latine, Nux Pontica, Nux auellana, Nux prænestina, & Heracleotica: in French the great & round kinde is called *Auelines*, and the smal and long kinde, is called *Noisilles*, & *Noisettes*: in English, the great and long kinde is called Filberdes, and the rounde kinde with the harde thicke shale, is called the Wood nut, or Hasel nut.

The red Filberdes are called in French, *Auelines rouges*: in high Douch, Rhurnutz, and Rotnutz: in base Almaigne, Roode Haselnoten. They be the right Nuces Ponticæ described of the Auncientes.

¶ *The Nature.*

The Hasell nuttes and Fylberdes are in complexion not muche vnlyke the Walnuttes, but dryer although they be yet newe and greene: but when they be olde and drie, they be colder then Walnuttes.

❧ *The Vertues.*

Hasel Nuttes and Fylberdes nourishe very litle, and are harde of digestion, A they ingender windinesse in the stomacke, and cause headache, if they be eaten in to great a quantitie.

The same dronken in Meade or watered honie, doo heale the olde cough: B and being rosted and taken with a litle pepper, they ripe the Cattar or Reume.

The same burned and layd to with hogges grease or Beares grease, doo heale the noughtie scurfe & scales of the head, & doo fil agayne with heare the balde or pryde places in the head.

They vse of the shales or huskes of Filberdes against ỳ Squinance euen as they vse the huskes of ỳ Walnuts.

Of Fistick Nuttes. Chap. lix.

❧ *The Description.*

THE tree that bringeth foorth Fistick Nuts, hath long great leaues spread abrode, & made of fiue, seuẽ, or moe leaues, growing one against another all alongst a reddish ribbe or sinewe, whereof the last whiche is alone at the top of the leafe is the greatest or largest, the fruite of this tree is muche lyke to small Hasel Nuttes, & like the kernels of ỳ Pine Apple, in which lyeth ỳ kernel or nut.

❧ *The Place.*

This tree is a stranger in this Countrie, and is not founde but only in ỳ gardens of diligent Herboristes, but it commeth of plants in Syria, & other hoate Regions. ❧ *The*

Arbor Pistaciorum. C

D

The Names.

Theſe Nuttes are called in Greeke πιςάκια: in Latine, Piſtacia: in Shoppes, Fiſtici: in Brabant, Fiſticen: in Frenche, *Piſtaces*: in Engliſhe, Fiſtick Nuttes.

The Nature.

Fiſtick Nuttes are of a meane or temperate heate, & ſomewhat aſtringent.

The Vertues.

Fiſtickes are good againſt the ſtoppings of the liuer, and alſo to ſtrengthen the ſame: they be alſo good for the ſtomacke: but to be takē as meate they nouriſh but litle. A

They vnſtop the lunge pipes, & the breaſt, & are alſo good againſt the ſhortneſſe of winde & payne to fetche breath, to be eaten either alone or with ſugar. B

They be alſo vſed to be giuen with wine, as a preſeruatiue or medicine againſt al ỹ bitings & ſtinginges of venemous beaſtes, as Dioſcorides writeth. C

Of the Bladder Nut. Chap. lx.

The Deſcription.

Staphilodendron Plinij. Nux veſicaria.

THis kind of Nut is a wild fruite, whereof men make none accompt, growing vpon trees, which grow moſt commonly lyke ſhrubbes, or hedge buſhes, as many other wild ſortes of trees do. This tree his leaues are made of fiue blades or more, not muche vnlyke the Elder leafe, but ſmaller and grener. The flowers be white round and double, growing fiue or ſixe togither, after them come the rounde holow bladders, diuided into two or thre partes, in whiche be founde moſt commonly two litle Nuttes, whereof the kernell is meetely ſweete.

The Place.

This plant is no where found, but growing wilde, there is plenty of it found wilde in Almaigne, and ſometimes alſo in the hedges of this Countrie.

The Tyme.

The ſmall flowers doo blowe in May: and the Nuttes are ripe in September.

The Names.

This wilde tree is called of Plinie in Greeke σαφυλοδίνδρον: and in Latine, Staphilodendron: of them that write now Nux Veſicaria, and of ſome Piſtacium Germanicum, although it is very litle lyke the Fiſtick Nuttes.

The fruite is called of the high Douchemen, Pimpernulz: of the baſe Almaignes, S. Antuenis Nootkens: ỹ is to ſay in Engliſh, S. Antonies Nuts.

The Nature and Vertues.

As touching the naturall vertues and operations of this kinde of Nuttes, we can ſay nothing, bycauſe they ſerue to no purpoſe at al.

Of

Of Cytisus, or tree Trifoly. Chap. lxi.

The Description.

CYtisus is a shrubbe or busy with leaues, not muche vnlyke Fenugreke, or Sene, the flowers be faire and yellow, almost like to Broome flowers: ẏ which past there come holow huskes, puft vp & blowen lyke bladders, cleare and shining, the which do sound & rattell when they be shaken. In them is contayned the seede, whiche is flat, and swart, not much vnlyke Lentiles.

The Place.

This plante is not founde growing in this Countrie, but in certayne gardens, & they plant it for Sene: but wrongfully.

The Tyme.

It flowreth in May, & the sede is ripe in August.

The Names.

This bushy shrubbe is named of Theophrastus in Greeke κολούτεα: of Theodor Gaza, Coloutea, or Colutea: in Englishe of some Cytisus bush, & tree Trifoly, but of the ignorant sort, it is falsly called Sene: in French, *Baguenaudier*, & *des Bagenaudes*: in high Douch, Welsch Linsen: in base Almaigne, Lombaertsche Linsen, and of the ignorant people vnproperly Seneboom.

The Nature.

The leaues and seede of the Cytisy bush are temperate of heate and moysture.

The Vertues.

The fruit, that is to say the seede, & also ẏ leaues of Colutea, or Cytisus, as Theophrastus writeth, doth fat Sheepe very quickly, and causeth them yeelde abundance of milke.

Colutea Theophrasti. Cytisus Latinorum.

Palma.

Of the Date tree. Chap. lxij.

The Description.

THE Date trees be great, with a straight thicke stemme or trũcke, couered with a scaly barke. At the top thereof growe many long branches, with great plentie & store of long straight narrow leaues, or twigges lyke Reedes, so that the said branches seeme to be none other thing, but a bundel or sort of Reede leaues, growing thicke togither vpõ one branch: amongst those branches groweth the

the fruit cluſtering togither at the firſt, and lapped in a certayne long and brode foꝛrell oꝛ couering lyke to a pyllowe, the which afterwarde doth cleene abꝛode and open it ſelfe, ſhewing fooꝛth his fruite, ſtanding alongſt by certaine Sions oꝛ ſmall ſpꝛinges, gꝛowing al out of a flatte and yellow bꝛanche like to the timber oꝛ wood of a Harpe: the ſame fruite is rounde and long, with a certayne long & very harde ſtone in the ſame. And it is to be noted that the male Palme tree bꝛingeth fooꝛth nothing els but the flower oꝛ bloſſom whiche vaniſheth away, but the female beareth the fruite, which afterward commeth to ripeneſſe.

✤ *The Place.*

The Date tree gꝛoweth in Africa, Arabia, India, and Syꝛia, Judea, and other Countries of the Eaſt oꝛ Oꝛient.

✤ *The Time.*

The Palme oꝛ Date tree is alwayes greene, & flowꝛeth in the ſpꝛing time: but the fruite in hoate Countries is ripe in Autumne.

✤ *The Names.*

The Date oꝛ Palme tree is called in Greeke φοίνιξ: in Latine, Palma: in Almaigne, Dadelboom: and that is the right Palme.

The fruite is called in Greeke φοίνιξ, Phœnix, and of Galien, Φοινικοβάλανος, Phœnicobalanos: in Latine, Palmula: in Shoppes, Dactylus: in Frenche, *Dattes*: in high Douch, Dactelen: in baſe Almaigne, Dadelen, and Daden: in Engliſh, Dates, and the fruite of the Palme tree.

¶ *The Nature.*

The bꝛanches and leaues of the Date tree are colde and aſtringent.

The fruite is hoate and dꝛie almoſt in the ſeconde degree, & alſo aſtringent, eſpecially when it is not yet thꝛoughly ripe.

✤ *The Vertues.*

Dates be harde of digeſtion, they ſtoppe the liuer, and the milt: they engender windineſſe in the belly, and headache, alſo they engender groſſe blood, eſpecially to be eaten greene and freſhe, foꝛ when they be thꝛough ripe, they are not ſo hurtfull: and being well digeſted in a good ſtomacke, they nouriſhe indifferently. A

Dꝛie Dates do ſtoppe the belly and ſtay vomiting, and wambling of the ſtomacke (eſpecially of women with chylde) if they be layde as an emplayſter to the belly oꝛ ſtomacke, oꝛ if they be mingled with other medicines and eaten. B

Alſo they do reſtoꝛe and ſtrengthen the feebleneſſe of the liuer and milte, to be mingled with medicines conuenient, either to be applyed outwardly, oꝛ to be miniſtred and taken inwardly. C

The leaues and bꝛanches of the Date tree, doo heale greene woundes, and ſoder oꝛ cloſe vp vlcers, and doo refreſhe and coole hoate inflammations: and theꝛefoꝛe when as the Auncientes in olde time woulde make any emplayſter foꝛ the purpoſes afoꝛeſayde, they dyd alwayes vſe to ſtirre about their ſayde playſters with ſome bꝛanche of the Palme tree, to the intent their ſayde playſters and ſalues ſhoulde be of the moꝛe vertue and greater efficacie, as a man may ſee in the compoſition of the emplaiſter, named Diacalcitheos, in Galens firſt booke, De medicamentis ſecundum genera. D

Of the Oliue tree. Chap. lxiij.

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be two ſoꝛtes of Oliue trees, one called the garden oꝛ ſet Oliue tree, the other is the wilde Oliue tree.

Olea satiua. The garden Oliue tree.
Olea syluestris. The wilde Oliue tree.

The Description.

THE garden Oliue tree groweth high & great, with many branches ful of long narrow leaues, not much vnlyke to Withy leaues, but narrower & smaller. The flowers be small and white, and growe in clusters. The fruite is somwhat long and rounde, almost of the making of a Damson, or Plumme, at the first greene without, but after they beginne to waxe ripe, they are blackish, in the middle whereof is a litle stone, which is hard and firme. Out of this fruite, that oyle is prest, which we cal oyle Oliue.

2 The wilde Oliue tree is lyke to the garden or tame Oliue tree, saue ing that the leaues therof be somwhat smaller, amõgst which grow many prickley thornes. The beries or fruit also are smaller, & do seldom come to ripenes, insomuch as: that oyle which is prested foorth of them abideth euer greene and vnripe.

The Place.

The Oliue tree delighteth to grow in dry vallies, and vpon smal hillockes or barrowes, & it groweth plentifully throughout Spayne and Italy, and other lyke regions.

The Tyme.

The Oliue tree flowreth in Aprill, and about the beginning of May: but the Oliues are ripe in October.

The Names.

1 The Oliue tree is called in Greeke ἐλαῖα: in Latine, Olea: in high Douche, Oelbaum, and Oliuenbaum: in base Almaigne, Olijfboom.

2 The wilde Oliue tree is called in Greeke ἀγριελαία, of some κότινος, καὶ ἀιθιοπικὴ ἐλαῖα: in Latine, Oleaster, Olea syluestris, and Olea Aethiopica.

The fruite also is called in Greeke ἐλαία: in Latine, Oliua: and according to the same it is called in Englishe, Frenche, and Douche, Oliue.

The Oliues cõdited in salt or brine, are called in Greke κολυμβάδες, καὶ ἁλμάδες: in Latine, Colymbadæ.

The Nature.

The leaues & tender shutes of the Oliue tree, are cold, dry, & astringent. The grene vnripe oliues ar also cold & astringẽt, but being ripe thei be hoat & moist.

The Oyle that is made of vnripe Oliues, is colde and astringent: but that which is prested out of the ripe Oliues, is hoate moyst and of subtil partes.

The Vertues.

The leaues of the Oliue tree laid to are good against Serpigo, or the disease A which is called wilde fire, bycause it creepeth hither and thither, fretting sores and consuming pore, and other suche hoate tumours or cholerique swellinges.

The same layde to with hony, doo mundifie and cleanse vlcers, and doo also B

swage

ſwage and ſlake all other ſwellinges and tumours.

They are good to be layde to againſt the vlcers, inflammations, and impoſtemes of the mouth, and gummes, eſpecially of children, if their mouthes be waſhed with the decoction thereof. C

The iuyce of them ſtoppeth womens flowers, and all other flux of blood, with the laſke and bloody flixe, to be taken inwardly or applyed outwardly. D

It is alſo good againſt the redneſſe, inflammation, and vlcers of the eyes to be put into Collyzes and medicines made for the ſame, and to cleanſe the eares from filthy corruption. E

The greene and vnripe Olyues, do ſtrengthen the ſtomacke, and cauſe good appetite, eſpecially being condited in vrine, neuertheleſſe they be harde of digeſtion, and nouriſhe very litle. F

The ripe Olyues doo ouerturne the ſtomacke, and cauſe wambling in the ſame, they alſo engender headache, and are hurtfull to the Eyes. G

The Oyle of vnripe Oliues which is called Omphacinum, doth ſtay, & driue away the beginninges of tumours and inflammations, & doth coole the heate of burning vlcers, and exulcerations. H

It is alſo good againſt the rotten ſores, and the exceſſiue & fylthy moyſture of the gummes, it faſteneth looſe teeth, to be laide vpon the gummes, with cotton or a litle fine wooll. I

The Ole of ripe Oliues doth mollifie, it aſſwageth payne, and diſſolueth tumours or ſwellinges, it is good againſt the ſtiffeneſſe of members & crampes, eſpecially when it is mixt or compounde with good herbes. K

Oyle Oliue is very apt & profitable, to make al ſorts of Oyles, whether they be of herbes or flowers: for it doth eaſyly, & redily draw vnto it the qualities and vertue of thoſe herbes & flowers, with the whiche it is ſet to be ſonned, or otherwiſe ſodde and prepared. L

Of the Carob tree. Chap. lxiiij.

Ceratonia Siliqua.

The Deſcription.

THis fruite groweth vppon great trees, whoſe branches are ſmall & couered with a round redde barke or rinde. The leaues be long and ſpread abroade lyke whinges, or after the maner of Aſhen leaues, and made of ſixe or ſeuen or eyght ſmall leaues, growing alongſt by a ribbe or ſtemme, and ſet one ouerright againſt another, whereof each blade or leafe is rounde, and of a ſadde or darke greene aboue, and of a light greene vnderneath. The fruite is certayne flat crooked cods or huſkes, ſomtimes of a foote & a half long, & as brode as ones thombe, ſweete, in which the ſeede is conteyned, the whiche is great, playne, and brode and of a Cheſnut colour.

The Place.

Theſe huſkes or ſweete coddes, do grow in Spayne, Italie, & other hoate Regions or Countries. They growe not in this Countrie. Yet for all that they be ſometimes

times founde in the gardens of some diligent Herboristes, but they be so small shrubbes, that they can neither bring foorth flowers nor fruite.

The Names.

This tree is called in Greeke κερατόνια: in Latine also Ceratonia. The fruite is called in Greeke κεράτιον: in Latine, Siliqua, and of some Siliqua dulcis: of the common Herboristes Carobe: in shoppes, Xylocaracta: in Frenche, *Caronges*, or *Carobes*: in high Douche, S. Johns brot: in base Almaigne, S. Jans broot: in English, a Carob tree, a Beane tree, the fruite also may be called Carobbes, and Carob beane coddes, or S. Johns bread.

The Nature.

This fruit is somewhat hoate, drie, and astringent, especially when it is freshe and greene.

The Vertues.

Fresh and greene Carobes eaten do loose the belly very gently: but they be A hurtfull to the stomacke, harde of digestion, and nourishe but litle.

The same dried do stop the belly, prouoke brine, and are not muche hurtful B to the stomacke, & are fitter to eate than the greene or fresh gathered Carobes.

Of Cassia Fistula. Chap. lxv.

The Description.

Cassia Fistula.

THE tree whiche beareth Cassia Fistula, hath leaues not muche vnlyke Ashen leaues: they be great, lõg, & spreade abrode, made of many small leaues growing one against another, alongst by one stemme, whereof eache litle leafe is long and narrow. The fruite is long, round, blacke, hard, and with woodish huskes, or coddes most commonly two foote long, and as thicke as ones thombe or finger, parted in ỳ insyde, or seuered into diuers sinal Celles or Chambers wherin the flat, and brownish sede is couched and layd togither with the pulpe or substance, which is blacke, soft, and sweete, & is called the flower, marrow or creame of Cassia: it is very expedient, and necessarie for Physicke or medicine.

The Place.

Cassia groweth in Syria, Arabia, and suche lyke Regions.

The Names.

Cassia is called of Actuarius, and of the later Greke Physitions κάσια μελαίνα in Greeke, that is to say, Cassia nigra in Latine: in shoppes and of the Arabian Physitions, Cassia Fistula.

The Nature.

The blacke Pulpe or moyst substance of Cassia is hoate and moyst in the first degree.

The

The Vertues.

The inner pulpe of Caſſia is a very ſweete and pleaſant medicine, the which A may be giuē without any danger to al weake people, as to women with child. It looſeth the belly and purgeth cholerique humours cheefely. And ſometime ſlymie fleme gathered about the guttes, to be taken the waight of an ounce.

Caſſia is very good for ſuche as be vexed with hoate agues, the Pleureſie, B Jaundiſe, or any other inflammation of the liuer, eſpecially when it is mixed with waters, drinkes, or herbes that be of a cooling nature.

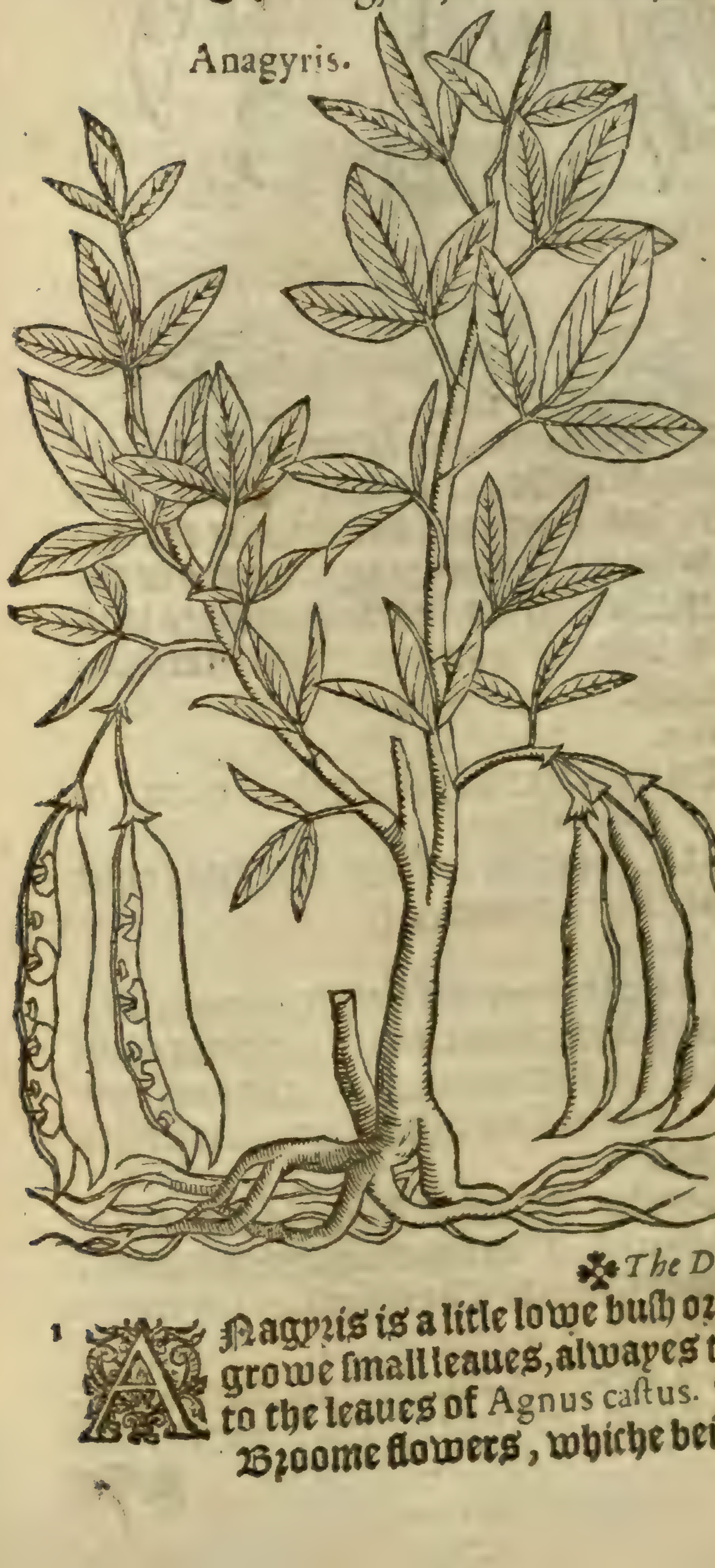
It is good for the raynes and kidneyes, it driueth foorth grauell, and the C ſtone, and is a preſeruatiue againſt the ſtone, to be mingled with the decoction of liqueris or the rootes of Parſely, or Ciches, or a decoction made of all togi-ther, and dronken.

It is good to gargle with Caſſia for to ſwage and mitigate the ſwellinges D of the throte, and to diſſolue, ripe, and breake Apoſtemes and tumors.

Caſſia layde to the member greeued with the gowte, ſwageth the payne, as E Auicen writeth.

Of Anagyris, Laburnum, and Arbor Iuda. Chap. lxvi.

Anagyris.



Laburnum.

The Deſcription.

1 Anagyris is a litle lowe buſh or ſhrub, with ſmal branches, vpon which growe ſmall leaues, alwayes three togither, otherwayes almoſt lyke to the leaues of Agnus caſtus. The flowers be yellowe almoſt lyke to Broome flowers, whiche being paſt, there come vp long huſkes or

Arbor Iuda.

coddes, in whiche is a flat fruite or seede that is harde & firme, almost lyke the kidney beanes, but somewhat smaller. The whole plant is of a strong ilfauoured stinking sauour, as it were the smell of Gladyn or Spurgewort.

2 There is also another litle bush or shrub founde lyke to Anagyris in leaues & growing. The flowers do grow very thicke togither hanging by a fine slender stemme, lyke to a spykie eare, but yellowe and somewhat resembling Broome flowers. The coddes or cases are rounder & smaller then the huskes of Anagyris, with a smaller fruite also. This plante is of no ranke smel, but his leaues be greater and larger then ẏ leaues of Anagyris

3 Besydes the aforesayd there is founde another smal shrub or plant whiche bringeth foorth coddes or huskes also, the whiche being well ordered in ẏ growing vp, waxeth a tall tree. His branches are set with broade rounde leaues almost lyke to the leaues of Aristolochia clematitis, or Asarum, but stronger. The flowers be purple and redde, like to the flowers of garden or branche Peason, and the sayde flowers do not growe vpon the smal branches, and betwixt the leaues lyke the blossoms, and flowers of other trees, but they growe about the lowest part of the great branches, the whiche afterwarde do change into long flatte coddes of colour somewhat blew or wanne, hauing a certayne flat seede within, which is harde and lyke to a Lentill.

The Place.

These plantes doo growe wilde in diuers places of Italy and Prouince, in wooddes and vpon the mountaynes. *The Time.*

Anagyris flowreth in Aprill and May: the other in May, and June: but Arbor Iuda in Marche. The fruite is ripe in September.

The Names.

1 The first of these plantes is called in Greeke ἀναγυρις: in Latine, Anagyris: in Italian, *Eghelo*: we may call it Beane trifoly, bycause the leaues grow three togither, & the seede is much like to a beane: the Frenche name may be *Bois puant*.

2 The second is thought to be Laburnum Plinij: This is not Anagyris, neither yet Lotus, as some do wrongfully iudge it.

3 The third is called of the Latine Herboristes, in Latine, Arbor Iuda, & Arbor Iudæ: this should seeme to be a kind of Laburnū, or as some men thinke κολυτέα, Colytea of Theophrastus. This is not that Cercis of Theophrastus, for Cercis is a kinde of Populer, the whiche Plinie calleth Populus Lybica.

The Nature.

The leaues and seede of Anagyris are hoate and drie of complexion.

*The

The Vertues.

They giue the waight of a dramme, of the leaues of Anagyris boyled in A wine, to moue womens flowers, and to driue forth the secondine.

The young and tender leaues of this bushe, broken and layde to as an em- B playster, doth dissolue, and keepe downe colde swellinges.

The seede eaten causeth one to vomite sore and vehemently. C

Of Withy or Willow. Chap. lxvj.

The Kindes.

There be two sortes of Withy very diuers. The one riseth vp very high & groweth to the bignesse and thicknesse of other trees: the other remaineth alwayes lowe, beareth Ozier roddes and twigges. The barke of the first sorte is sometimes reddish, sometimes white and sometimes yellowe.

The Description.

Salix.

1 WITHY hath a great tronke, stocke, or stemme, out of whiche spring high branches or yeardes, which be long, straight, and full of boughes or twigges which be weake and plyant, and couered with a barke or rinde of a browne red colour, or white, or yellow, alongst the which branches and twigges grow the leaues which be long and narrow, greene aboue, and white or ashe colour vnderneath.

2 The seconde kind of Withy called the Franke Ozier hath no great stemme, but onely a great wide or head neare the ground, out of which spring many Sios, and slender twigges, or yeardes couered with a browne rinde or pyll: the whiche yeardes, twigges, or roddes, are very plyant, and easy to turne and twiste euery way. With this kinde of twigges or roddes they make Basketes, Chayres, Panniers, and suche lyke stuffe.

The Place.

All kindes of Withy delight to growe in moyst places, along by diches and waters, but especially the Oziers.

The Tyme

Withy flowreth at the beginning of the spring time: his flower or blossom is lyke a fine throm or thicke set veluet heaped vp togither about a little stemme, the which when it openeth is soft in handling, and lyke downe or Cotton, and therefore the whole flower is called a Chatton, Kitekin or Catteken.

The Names.

Withy is called in Greeke ἰτέα: in Latine, Salix: in Frenche, *Saulx*: in high Douche, Weydenbaum: in base Almaigne, Wilghe boom: Theophrastus doth surname it ἀλεσίκαρπος, Olesicarpos, that is to say in Latine, Frugiperda, bycause his Cattekins or blossoms do fall away before that his seede be scarse ripe.

1 That Withy or Willowe whiche groweth to a tree is called in Latine, Salix perticalis.

Of this sort, that whiche hath the reddish barke, is called Salix nigra, Salix purpurea, and Salix Gallica: in English, Red Withy, and the better sort therof is called Red sperte: in Frenche, *L'ozier*. in high Douche, Rotweiden: in base Almaigne, Roode wilghen, of some also, Salix viminalis: bycause the twigges be tough and plyant, and wilbe wrought and writhed more easily then any of the other kindes of Withy, insomuch that this kind of blacke or rather red Withy, is without doubt, of the selfe same kinde as the Franke Ozier is of: for if you plant it in lowe waterishe places, and cut it harde by the ground, it will turne to Ozier Withy. A

The seconde sorte hath a white or gray barke, and is called Salix candida, and of some Salix Græca: in English, Dunne Withy, and Gooze Withy. B

The third kinde hath a yellow barke, and is called Salix vitellina: and after the minde of some, Salix amerina: these two kindes are called in high Douche, Weisz weiden: in base Almaigne, Witte wilghen, that is to say, White Withy: it is called about Parris, *Du Bursauli*: in English, Tanc Withy. C

The small lowe Withy is called in Latine, Salix pumila, and Salix viminalis: of Columella, Sabina salix, and Amerina salix: in Frenche, *Franc Ozier*: in high Douch, Klein weiden: in base Almaigne, Wijmen: in English, the smal Withy, the Osyar Withy, the Sperte or twigge Withy. D

The Nature.

The leaues, flowers, seede, and barkes of Withy, are colde and drie in the seconde degree, and astringent.

The Vertues.

The leaues and barke of Withy, do stay the spitting of blood, the bomiting of blood, and all other fluxe of blood, with the inordinate course of womens flowers, to be boyled in wine and dronken. A

The leaues and rindes of Withy boyled in wine, doo appease the payne of the sinewes, and do restore againe their strength, if they be nourished with the fomentation or natural heate thereof. B

The greene leaues pounde very smal, and layde about the priuie members, do take away the desire to lecherie or Venus. C

The ashes of the barke of willow mingled with vineger, causeth wartes to fall of, taketh away the harde skinne or brawne that is in the handes or feete whiche is gotten by labour, and the cornes in a mans toes or fingers, if it be layde therevpon. D

Of the Oke tree. Chap. lxviij.

The Description.

THe Oke is a great, brode, and thicke tree, most commonly spreading his great branches abrode, and also growing vp into height and length. The barke is gray and smooth whiles it is young, but thicke rough vneuen chapt and cracte when it is olde. The leaues be deepely cut and natched rounde about, vpon the which there is sometime founde growing in this Countrie little small Apples, called Oke Apples, lyke as in other Countries galles be found growing vpon the Oken leaues, whereof these litle Apples be one kinde. The fruite of the Okes are certayne Mast or kernelles hanging foorth of rough hulkes, whiche be rounde and hollowe lyke vnto cuppes or dishes. His roote spreadeth abrode very long and large.

Besydes these kindes of galles and Apples that are vpon the Oken leaues, there growe vppon the Oke diuers other thinges, as Theophrastus writeth, more

more at large, in his Historie of plantes the iij. booke, and viij. Chapter.

Quercus.

The Place.

The Oke loueth sandy groundes, leane, and drie, as vpon playnes and heathes.

The Tyme.

The Oke renueth his leaues in May. The Acornels or mast is ripe in August: the Oke apples do grow in sommer, and do begin to fall in September.

The Names.

The Oke is called in Greeke δρῦς: in Latine, Quercus: in high Douche, Eichbaum: in base Almaigne, Eyckenboom.

The fruite is called in Greke βάλανος: in Latine, Glans: in English, an Akernel, or mast: in French, *Gland*: in high Douch, Eichel: in base Almaigne, Eeckel.

The round berie or apple which groweth vpon the leaues, is called in Greeke κηκὶς: in Latine, Galla: in Frenche, *Noix galle*: in high Douch, Eichopffel, and Galopffel: in base Almaigne, Eycken apple, and Galnoten.

The shales or cuppes in whiche one part of the kernel is inclosed or couched, is called in Latine, Calices glandium: in shops, Cupulę glandiū.

The Nature.

The leaues and barke of the Oke, as also the cuppes or shelles of the Acornes, are drie in the third degree, and astringent. The Acornes be almost of the same temperature, sauinge that they be warmer, and not so muche astringent.

The Gale is colde and drie in the thirde degree, and very astringent.

The Vertues.

The leaues and barke of the Oke with the cuppes of the Acornes, do stop and cure the spetting of blood, the pissing of blood, and all other flure of blood: the blooddy flixe and laske, being boyled in red wine and dronken. A

The Oke leaues pounde very smal, do heale and close vp greene woundes, and do stoppe the blood being layde therevpon. B

The barke of the Oke made into powder, is good to be giuen to young children, against the wormes and the inordinate laske. C

The Cuppes of the Acornes with the barke of the tree, are good to be put into medicines, oyntmentes, oyles, and emplaysters that serue to stay and kepe backe the flure of blood, or of other humours. D

The Acornes are almost of the same vertue as the leaues and barke are, but they stoppe not so muche, they prouoke vrine, and are good against all venome and poyson: and boyled in mylke they be excellent to be eaten against the bitinges and stinginges of venemous beastes. E

The same pounde very smal, are very good to be laid to the beginninges of phlegmons & inflammations: and pounde with salt, and Swines grease they cure, harde vlcers, and consuming sores. F

The Gal is also very binding and stiptique. They be good against al flure of blood G

blood, and laskes to be taken in what soeuer maner, whether they be ministred within the body, or mixt with oyles, oyntmentes and emplaisters to be layde outwardly.

They are also good against the excessiue moysture, & swelling of the iawes or gummes, and against the swellinges of the almondes or kernels of the throte, and also against the blistering sores of the mouth.

They staye the fluxe menstruall, and cause the mother that is fallen downe to returne agayne to his natural place, if women sit in the decoctiō of the same.

The same stieped or tempered in vineger or water, maketh the heare blacke: and doth eate and consume away superfluous and prowde flesh beyng layde therevpon.

The same burned vpon coles & afterward quenched with wine or vineger, or as Turner saith, with vrine made with vineger and salt, stoppeth all issue or fluxe of blood.

The Oke Apples or greater Galles, being broken in sonder, about the time of withering do forshewe the sequell of the yeere, as the expert husbandmen of Kent haue obserued by the liuing thinges that are founde within them: as if they finde an Antē, they iudge plentie of graine: if a white worme lyke a Gentill, morreyne of beast: if a Spider, they presage pestilence, or some other lyke sickneesse to folowe amongst men. Whiche thing also the learned haue noted. For Matthiolus vpon Dioscorides saith, that before they be holed or pearsed they conteyne eyther a Flye, a Spider, or a Worme: if a Flye be founde, it is a pronostication of warre to folowe: if a creeping worme, the scarcitie of victual: if a running Spider the Pestilente sickneesse.

Of Missel or Misselto. Chap. lxix.

Viscum.

The Description.

THIS plante hath many slender branches, the whiche are spread ouerthwart, and are wrapped or enterlaced one with another, couered with a barke of a light greene or Popingay colour. The leaues be thicke and of a darke or browne greene colour, greater and longer then the leaues of Boxe, but otherwise not much vnlike. The flowers be smal and yellow, the which being past there appeare small rounde and white beries, full of clammy moysture of which eche berie hath a blacke kernell, which is the seede.

The Place.

Missel to groweth not vpō the ground, but vpon trees: and is oftentimes found growing vpō Apple trees, Peare trees, Wythies, and sometimes also vpon the Linden, Birche, and other trees: but the best and of greatest estimation, is that which groweth vpon the Oke.

The Tyme.

Missel to flowreth at the ende of May, and the fruite is ripe at the ende of September, the whiche remayneth all the winter.

The Names.

This plante is called in Greeke ἱξὸς: in Latine, Viscum: in shoppes, Viscus quercinus:

quercinus: in Engliſhe, Miſſell and Miſſelto: in Frenche, *Guy*: in high Douche, Miſtel, and Eichen Miſtel: in baſe Almaigne, Marentacken.

The Nature.

The leaues and fruite of Miſſelto are hoate and dzie, and of meetely ſubtill partes.

The Vertues.

The leaues and fruite of Miſſelto, being laide to with Tarre, and Waxe, do A ſoften, ripe, and conſume away by the pozes, harde ſwellinges and botches about the ſecrete partes, & other ſuch rebellious impoſtemes & cold ſwellinges.

The ſame leaues and fruite, with Frankenſence, doo cure olde vlcers and B ſozes, and great cozrupt and euill impoſtemes.

They alſo cure the felons oz noughtie ſozes, which riſe about the toppes of C toes, and fingers endes to be layde to with Arſenik.

The ſeede of Miſſell pounde with wine lyes, doth cure and waſte the hard- D neſſe of the Wilt oz ſplene to be applyed to the ſyde.

They ſay alſo that the wood of Miſſelto, that groweth vpon the Okes, and E not vpon any other tree, is very good againſt the falling euyll and Apoplexie, to be hange about the necke of the Patient.

Of the Aſhe tree. Chap. lxx.

The Kindes.

After the mind of Theophraſtus, there be two kindes of Aſhe: the one called the Aſhe tree, without any other addition. The other is called the wilde Aſhe, oz white Aſhe.

Fraxinus. The Aſhe tree.

Fraxinus bubula, Ornus.

Wilde Aſhe.

The

The Description.

The Ashe is a great high tree with many branches, whereof the young and newe sprong branches are ful of white pith, or a certayne soft substance, and they haue sundrie ioyntes, but when they waxe great and olde, those ioyntes are lost, and the pith is conuerted into timber. The barke of this tree (especially whereas it delighteth best to growe) is gray and smooth, but in other places it waxeth rough. The leaues be great long & large spread abrode after the fashion of winges made of many smal leaues, growing one against another, all alongst one stemme or rib, whereof eache little leafe is long & somewhat snipt round about the edges. The fruite of the Ashe hangeth togitherr in clusters, and is nothing els but litle narrow huskes, wherein lieth the seede whiche is bitter.

2 The wilde Ashe also sometimes groweth to a great tree, but nothing lyke to the Ashe, for it is much smaller and slow in growing vp: whiche is the cause ỹ it is found so smal. The rinde or barke therof is browne, almost like to ỹ Aller rinde. The leaues be great & long, many growing alongst by one stem, rough and somwhat heary, much like to the leaues of Sorbe Apple tree. The flowers be white and growe in tuffets, the whiche do turne into rounde beries, greene at the first, but afterwarde red, and of an vnpleasant taste.

The Place.

The Ashe delighteth in moyst places, as about the brinkes and borders of riuers, and running streames.

The wilde Ashe groweth vppon high mountaynes, and also in shadowy wooddes.

The Tyme.

The Ashe seede is ripe at the ende of September.

The wilde Ashe flowreth in May, the fruite thereof is ripe in September.

The Names.

1 The first tree is called in Greke μελία: in Latine, Fraxinus: in English, Ashe: in Frenche, *Fresne*: in high Douche, Eschernbaum, Eschernholtz, and Steyneschern: in base Almaigne, Esschen, and Esschenboom.

The huskes or fruite thereof are called in shoppes Lingua auis, and Lingua passerina: in English, Rytekayes.

2 The second kind is called of Theophrastus in Greeke ϐαμελία: Gaza calleth it in Latine: Fraximus bubula: Plinie, and Columella calleth it Ornus, and Fraxinus sylueſtris: some of the later writers, calleth it Fraxinea arbor: and some call it Sorbus aucuparia: aswell bycause it hath leaues lyke vnto the Sorbe tree, as also bycause the Birders, and Fowlers doo vse the fruite thereof, as baite to take Birdes withal: in English, Quickebeame, feelde Ashe, wild Ashe, and white Ashe: in Frenche, *Fresne Champestre*, or *sauuage*: in high Douche, Walbaum, and grosser Walbaum, in base Almaigne, Hauereschen, and Qualster.

The Nature.

The leaues and rinde of the Ashe, are of a temperate heate, & subtill partes or substance.

The seede is hoate and drie in the seconde degree.

The wilde Ashe leaues be also hoate and drie, and of subtill partes.

The Vertues.

The leaues and barkes of the Ashe tree boyled in wine, and dronken, doo A open and comfort the liuer, & splene being stopped, and doo heale the disease of the sides: They haue the same vertue, to be boyled in oyle and layde to the side.

The leaues and barke with the tender croppes of the Ashe tree, are good to B be taken in the same maner against the dropsie, for they purge the water.

For

For ſuche as are to groſſe or fat, they vſe to geue dayly three or foure aſhen C
leaues to drinke in wine, to the intent to make them leane.

The iuyce of the leaues, barke, and tender croppes of the Aſhe dronken in D
wine preſerueth from al venome, eſpecially againſt the bitinges and ſtingings of Serpentes and Vipers.

They ſay that the Aſhe is of ſo great force againſt poyſon, that in the circutie E
or ſhadowe of the ſame there hath not bene knowen any maner of venemous beaſt to abyde.

The lye that is made with the aſhes of the barkes of the Aſhe tree, cureth F
the white ſcurffe, and ſuche other lyke roughneſſe of the ſkinne.

The ſeede of the Aſhe tree prouoketh vrine, increaſeth naturall ſeede, and G
ſtirreth vp Venus, eſpecially being take with a Nutmegge, as Iſaac, Rhaſis, Damaſcenus, and many other Arabian Phiſitions do write.

The leaues of the wilde Aſhe tree boyled in wine, are good againſt the H
payne of the ſyde, and the ſtopping of the liuer. And to be taken in the ſame maner, they ſlake the bellyes of ſuche as haue the dropſie.

Of the kindes of Popler and Aſpe. Chap. lxxi.

The Kindes.

The Poplet is of three ſortes, as wineſſeth Plinie: the one is called white, the other blacke, and the thirde is called Aſpe: the which three kindes are very common in this Countrie.

Populus alba. White Popler. Populus nigra. Blacke Popler.

Populus Lybica. Aſpe.

The Description.

1 THe white Popler tree wareth high, great & thick. The timber wherof is white, and not very harde to be wrought. The barke is smooth and whitishe, especially on the branches. The leaues be rounde with poynted corners, white, soft, and woolly vpon one side, and playne, smooth, & greene vpon the other side. Before it putteth foorth leaues, it beareth long woollishe tagglettes or Cattekens, of colour almost incarnate.

2 The blacke Popler also groweth high, great and thicke. The barke wherof is smooth, but browner. The leaues be somewhat long, and brode beneath towardes the stemme, and sharpe at the top, a litle snipt about the edges, but they be neither white, smooth, nor wollish. The Cattekens, or tagglets of these, doo turne into clusters with many round beries. The buddes which breake foorth before the leaues are of a sweete sauour, by reason of a certaine yellowish clammie oyle or grease which is contayned within them, of which is made the oyntment called Populeum.

3 The Ratling or trembling Aspe, is somewhat like to the blacke Popler: it wareth as great as any of the other twayne. The ragges or Catkens of these are longer and browner, then the others, almost graye or Ashe colour browne. The leaues be somewhat roundishe, broade and shorte, browner and harder then the leaues of the blacke Popler, deepely indented round about the edges, the sayde leaues doo hang by a long, but a very small slender stemme, whiche is the cause of their continual shaking, and noysome clatter.

The Place.

These trees do growe in low moyst places, as in medowes, and neare vnto diches, standing waters, and riuers.

The Tyme.

The tagglettes or Catkens of the Popler do come foorth about the ende of Marche and Aprill, and then ye must gather the buddes to make Vnguentum Populeon.

The Names.

The white Popler, is called in Greeke λευκὴ: in Latine, Populus alba, and of some Farfarus: in Englishe, White Popler, or Pepler: in Frenche, *Aubeau*: in high Douche, Pappelbaum, Weiszalberbaum, & Weisz Popelweyden: in base Almaigne, Abeelboomē, & of some ignorāt people in Latine, Abies, & that very erroniously, for Abies is ỹ Pineapple tree, whereof we shal declare hereafter.

2 The seconde Popler is called in Greeke ἄιγειρος: in Latine, Populus nigra: in Englishe, Blacke Popler: in Frenche, *Peuplier*: in high Douche, Aspen, and Popelweiden: in base Almaigne, Populier, and Popelaere.

3 The thirde Popler is called of Plinie Populus Lybica: in French, *Tremble*: in base Almaigne, Rateleer: in Englishe, Aspe.

The Nature.

The leaues and barke of Popler are temperate in heate and cold, neuertheless they be somewhat drie and abstersiue or clensing.

The buds of the blacke Popler, are hoate and drie in the first degree, and of subtill partes.

The Vertues.

The barke of the white Popler boyled in wine, prouoketh brine, helpeth the A strangurie, and them that haue the Sciatica, and payne in the hippe.

The iuyce of the leaues swageth the payne of the eares, & healeth the vlcers B of the same, to be dropped in.

The leaues and young buddes of blacke Popler, doo swage the payne of the C gowte in the handes and feete, being smal pounde and layde therevpon.

The oyntment that is made of the buds, is good against al inflammations, D and against all bruses, squattes, and falles, and against swellinges, to be layde therevpon.

Of

Of the Elme. Chap. lxxij.

✤ *The Kindes.*

There be two sortes of Elme, as Theophrastus and Columella haue written: the one groweth in feeldes, and the other on mountaynes.

✤ *The Description.*

Vlmus.

1 THE first kinde of Elme, is a great high tree with many branches spread abrode at large. The timber therof is hard, brownishe, sinewie, & vneasie, to cleeue. The leaues be broade and wrinckled, somewhat snipt or cut about the edges, vpon the which there growe oftentimes certayne bladders or blisters, wherin is found a certayne slimie and clammie liquor, in whiche most commōly there be smal wormes: but when ỹ said liquor doth remayne, about the end of sommer you shal find it hardened by the force of the Sonne, euen lyke gūmme. The seede of the Elme is broade, rounde, flat, smooth, & soft, not muche vnlyke Arache seede, but greater. The roote spreadeth far and brode, this kinde is very common in this Countrie.

2 The seconde kinde of Elme, is not muche vnlyke the aforesayd in leaues & timber, but it groweth much higher without spreading his branches so farre abroade, and it bringeth foorth seede very seldome. The leaues of this kind be more desyred and better lyked of cattell to feede vpon, then the leaues of the first kinde.

3 Besides these two sortes of Elme, there are founde other trees drawing somewhat towardes the Elme, the which also doo waxe great and high, their timber is very tough & hard, and therefore it is much vsed to make wheeles & mylles, poullies, and such other instruments & engins for the carriage of great waightes and burthens. The leaues be likewise wrincled and somwhat snypt and toothed round about, much longer and narrower than the leaues of the other, of a faint greene colour vpon the contrarie syde, euen pollished, & shining, and of a good smel when they are drie: vppon these leaues there neuer growes any blisters or bladders, neither will the cattell so willingly eate of them, as they will doo of the Elme leaues. The seede of these is almost like the seede of the Elmes.

✤ *The Place.*

1 The first kinde groweth in lowe champion, and plaine feeldes, and delighteth the good fertill grounde, & is founde planted in diuers places of England and Brabant, by the high wayes, and feeldes.

2 The second kind loueth the hilles and mountaynes: yet you shal see some of it, in Westflaunder gardens which is compassed round with this kind of Elme planted in ranges, in very good order.

3 The third kind groweth plentifully in woods, as in the wood Soignie, and in other places alongst the feeldes.

The Tyme.

The seede of the Elme groweth, and afterwarde falleth about the ende of Aprill, when the leaues beginne to spring.

The Names.

The Elme is called in Greke πτελέα: in Latine, Vlmus: in English, an Elme tree: in high Douche, Rustholtz, Rustbaum, Ulmenbaum, Lindbast, & Pfenholtz: in base Almaigne, Olmboom: in Frenche, *Ormee*.

1 The first kinde is called of Theophrastus πτελέα, that is to say, Vlmus: of Plinie, Vlmus palustris: of Columella, Vlmus vernacula, and Vlmus nostras, that is to say, the Elme of Italie, and our common Elme.

2 The second is called of Theophrastus in Greeke ὀρειπτελέα: in Latine, Montialmus: of Columella, Atinia, and Vlmus Gallica: in Picardie, & Artois, *Ypreau:*

The seede of the Elme is called in Latine, Samera.

The wormes that engender in the bladders or blisters of the Elme leaues, with the liquor that is conteined in the same, are called in Greke κνίπες, Cnipes: in Latine, Culices, and Muliones.

The liquor is called of the later writers, Gummi vlmi, that is to say, The gumme of the Elme.

3 The third tree is called in of Theophrastus in Greke κολυτέα, Colytea: this should seeme to be Vlmus syluestris, wherof Plinie maketh mentiõ: in French, *Hestre*, it may be called also in Frenche, *Orme sauuage*: it is called in high Douche, Hanbuchen, and Buchelschern: in base Almaigne, Herseleer, and in some places Herenteer: I thinke this not to be the right Opulus: but the very tree, whiche we cal Witche, and Witche Hassel: in Frenche, *Opier*: & is the best kinde of Elme to ioyne vines vnto, bycause his branches be faire and large of a goodly length but not so thicke. Reade more of Opier in the lxxx. Chapter of this booke.

The Nature.

The leaues and barke of Elme, are somewhat hoate, and astringent.

The liquor that is found in the bladders that grow vpon the leaues is dry, and of a clensing and scowring nature.

The Vertues.

Elme leaues do cure and heale greene woundes, being wel bruised & layde therupon, the inner barke hath the lyke vertue, if it be bounde to the woundes as a swadling bande.

The broth of Elme leaues (or of the barke or roote, as Dioscorides saith) B is good to bath and soke the armes and legges that be broken and bruised, for it speedyly healeth broken bones.

The leaues pounde with vineger & laid to, is good for the lepry & scruuines. C

The waight of an ounce of the vtter barke takẽ with wine or water, putteth foorth colde fleme and looseth the belly. D

The liquor that is founde in the leaues, doth beautifie the skinne & the face, and scoureth away all spottes, freckles, pimples, and spreading tetters, if it be layde thereto. E

Also it healeth greene and fresh woundes, if it be powred in, as the writers in these dayes haue founde by experience. F

The leaues of Elme are good fodder for rother cattell, as Theophrastus and Columella write. G

Of the Linden tree. Chap. lxxiij.

The Kindes.

Theophrastus describeth two sortes of Linden tree, that is the male and female. They are both to be found in this Countrie, but ỳ female is most common and better knowen.

The

❧ *The Description.* Tilia fœmina. The female Linden tree.

1 THe common Linden tree, whiche is the female Tilia wareth great and thicke, spreading foorth his branches long and large, and yeelding a great shadowe when the Sonne shineth, the barke is brownishe without, smooth, and playne, but next to the timber it is white moyst and tough, and will easily be wrested, turned, and twisted euery way: wherfore it is the very stuffe wherof they make these cordes or halters of Barkes. The timber is whitish, playne, and without knottes, and very soft and gentle to handle: and therefore the coales that be made of this wood, are good to make gõpowder. The leaues be very greene and large, somewhat toothed or a little snipt rounde about the edges, otherwayes not muche vnlyke to Iuie leaues. The small flowers be whitishe and of a good sauour many hanging togither from out of the middle of a litle narrow white leafe. The fruite is none other but litle round beries or pellettes growing togither in little clusters like to Iuie beries, in whiche is conteyned a small round seede, which is blackish, and falleth out, when the small pellettes or buttons do open and are rype.

2 The seconde kinde of Lynden tree, whiche is the male (called Tilia mas) groweth also great and thicke, and spreadeth abrode lyke the other Linden, the barke whereof is also tough and plyant and serueth to make cordes & halters: but it is rougher, thicker, and britteler, grayishe about the smal branches, but whiter then the barkes of the common Linden tree, yet not so white as the branches of Elme. The timber of this Linden is muche harder, more knottie, & yellower then the timber of the other, much like the timber or wood of Elme, the leaues be broade, not playne, nor euen, but rough and a little cut about the edges, very lyke to Elmen leaues, sauing that vpon them there neuer growe any smal bladders. This tree bringeth foorth fruite very seldome, and therefore some iudge it as barren, it bringeth foorth for his fruite, many things lyke to round flat huskes clustering togither, hauing a certayne clift or chinke at the end, much lyke in proportion and quantitie to the huskes of the right Thlaspie described in the fifth booke and lxij. Chapter, wherof eche hangeth alone vpon a stemme by it selfe.

❧ *The Place.*

The Linden tree loueth a good conuenient soyle, and it groweth lyghtly where as it is planted. One kinde of Linden groweth by Colchester in Esser, in the parke of one maister Bogges.

❧ *The Tyme.*

It flowreth in May, and the fruite is ripe at the ende of August.

❧ *The Names.*

This tree is called in Greeke φιλύρα: in Latine, Tilia: in Englishe, Linden: in

 Frenche,

Frenche, *Tillen*, or *Tillet* in high Douche, Linden, and Lindenbaum: in base Almaigne, Linde and Lindeboom.

The first is called in Latine, Tilia fœmina, that is to say, the female Lynden.

The seconde is called, Tilia mas, that is the male Lynden: some call it in Frenche, *Hestre*: and in base Almaigne, Upelijne.

The Nature.

The barke and leaues of Linden are of temperate heate, and somewhat drying and astringent, almost in complexion lyke to the Elme.

The Vertues.

The broth of the leaues of Lynden sodde in water, cureth the noughtie A
blcers and blisters of the mouthes of young childzen if they be washed therewithall.

The leaues pounde or bruised with water are godd to be layde to the swel- B
ling of the feete.

The barke of Lynden pounde with bineger, cureth the noughtie white C
scurffe, and suche lyke euilfauoured spreading scabbes, as Plinie writeth.

Of the Plane tree. Chap. lxxiiij.

Platanus.
The Plane tree.

Aceris species, folio maiori.
A kind of Maple with the greater leafe.

The

The Deſcription.

1 THe Plane is a ſtrange tree, the whiche in time paſt hath bene of great eſtimation in Italie and Rome. In ſo much that ye may finde it written, howe they haue bedewed or watered it with wine. It groweth great and high, and ſpreadeth his branches and boughes very broade & wyde, the leaues be large, muche like in figure to the leaues of the vine, hanging by long reddiſh ſtemmes. The flowers be ſmall and growe in little tuffetes. The fruite is rounde, rough, and ſomewhat woolly, of the quantitie of a Filberde.

2 There is founde in the Alpes in Almaigne, and ſome places of Brabant, a certayne tree, much lyke to the Plane tree. It hath brode leaues lyke the vine, hanging by long ſmal and red ſtemmes, but the flowers and fruite of this tree are nothing lyke the flowers and fruite of the Plane tree, but lyke the flowers and fruit of Maple (wherof this is a kind) which ſhalbe deſcribed in the lxxxj. Chapter of this booke.

The Place.

1 The Plane tree groweth in many places of Greece: it is alſo to be founde planted in certayne places of Italie: it is vnknowen in this Countrie.

2 The tree whiche beareth leaues lyke the Plane, is founde vpon high mountaines in ſome places of Douchland and Brabant, and alongſt the feeldes, but very ſeldome. and there is here and there a tree of it planted in Englande.

The Tyme.

The Plane tree flowreth about the ende of March, & ſo doth the other alſo.

The Names.

1 The Plane tree is called in Greeke πλάτανος: in Latine alſo, Platanus: in Frenche, *Platane.*

2 The tree that is lyke vnto it is called in Engliſh, the Plane tree, in Frenche, *Plane:* in high Douche, Ahorne, and Waldeſchern. But it is not Platanus, but a kinde of Maple, and it ſhoulde ſeeme to be that kinde whith is called in Greke ζύγια: in Latine, Carpinus. Yet the figure which Matthiolus hath giuen vs for Carpinus, is more like to a kind of Witch Haſſel. Carpinus ab Acere diſtat, quod Acerí candida atq; neruata materia, Carpino autem flaua criſpaq; Theo. ca. 11. li. 3.

The Nature.

1 The Plane tree leaues are partakers of ſome colde and moyſture.

2 The barke and fruit are more drying.

The Vertues.

The fruite of the Plane tree dronken with wine, helpeth them that are bitten of Serpentes. A

The ſame broken and mingled with greaſe, and layde to, healeth the burninges with fire. B

The Barke ſodden in vineger, is good for to waſhe the teeth againſt the tooth ache. C

The young and tender leaues wel pounde are good to be layde vpon ſwellinges and inflammations: and do ſtop the running & watering of the eyes. D

Of the Aller. Chap. lxxv.

The Deſcription.

THe Aller is a high great tree, with many branches, the whiche wyll breake quickely, and will not lightly ploy nor bende. The rinde of this tree is browne. The timber is meetely harde, and will laſt a long ſeaſon vnder water, yea longer then any other kinde of timber: And therefore they make piles and poſtes for to lay fundations in fennes, & ſoft marriſh grounds, alſo they are very good to make pipes, condites, and troughes for the leading

along, and carriage of water vnder grounde: but aboue ground water wil soone rot and consume it. This tymber wareth red, assoone as it is spoyled of his rinde, and lykewyse when it is old and dry. The leaues be somwhat clammie to handle, as though they were wet with hony, of fashion roundish, and somewhat wrinckled, not muche vnlyke the leaues of the Hasell nuttes. The blowinges of Alder are long taggets, almost like to the blowinges of Birche. The fruite is round lyke to small Oliue beris, and compacte or made of diuers scales, set close togither: the which being ripe and dry do open, so as the seede whiche is within them falleth out and is lost.

Alnus.

❧ *The Place.*

The Aller delighteth to growe in low moyst woods, and waterish places.

❧ *The Time.*

The Aller beginneth to bud, and to bring foorth newe leaues in Aprill as other trees do. The fruite is ripe in September.

❧ *The Names.*

The Aller, or Alder is called in Greeke κλήθρα: and in Latine, Alnus: in high Douche, Erlenbaum, and Ellernbaum: in base Almaigne, Elsenboom: in Frenche, *Aulne.*

❧ *The Nature.*

The barke and leaues of Alder, are cold, drie, and astringent.

❧ *The Vertues.*

The barke or rinde of Alder, bycause of his astringent power, may be good against the impostumes, and swellinges of the throte, and kernelles, or Almondes vnder the tongue, euen as well as the shales or greene pilles of Walnuttes. But as yet it hath not bene vsed by any, sauing onely for the dyeing of certayne course cloth and cappes into a blacke colour, for the whiche purpose it is very fit. A

The leaues be much vsed against hoate swellinges, vlcers, and al inwarde inflammations. B

Of the Beeche tree. Chap. lxxvi.

❧ *The Description.*

The Beeche is a great, high, thicke tree, whose leaues be soft, thinne, playne, smooth, and meetely large, almost like the leaues of Popler, but smaller. The blossoms therof are nought els, but smal yellowish Catkens, smaller then the Catkens of Birche, but otherwise like.

The

The fruite is triangled or three cornered Nuttes, in whiche are sweete kernels. These Nuttes be couered ouer with prickly huskes or shales, from out of whiche they fall downe when they be ripe.

¶ *The Place.*

The Beeche loueth a playne open Countrie, and moysture.

❧ *The Tyme.*

The Beeche bloweth and breaketh foorth into newe leaues, at the ende of Aprill or Maye. The Nuttes be ripe in September euen with the Chesnuttes.

❧ *The Names.*

The Beeche tree is called in Greeke φηγὸς: in Latine, Fagus: in Frenche, *Fouteau*: in high Douche, Buchbaum, or Buche: in base Almaigne, Bueckenboē. The fruite is nowe called in Latine, Nuces Fagi: in Frenche, *Faine*: in base Almaigne, Buecken nootkens: in English, Beeche maste.

❧ *The Nature.*

The leaues of Beech do coole. The kernell of the fruite is somewhat moyst and warme.

❧ *The Vertues.*

The leaues of Beeche are very profitably layde to the beginning of hoate swellinges, blisters, and vlcers. A

The water that is found in the holownesse of Beeches, doth cure the noughtie scurffe, and wilde tetters or scabbes of men, and horses, kyne, and sheepe, if they be washed therewithall. B

Men doo not yet gather these Nuttes for mans vse, yet they be sweete and good for to eate, and they doo almost serue to all those purposes, wherevnto the Nuttes of the Pine apple kernelles doo serue. C

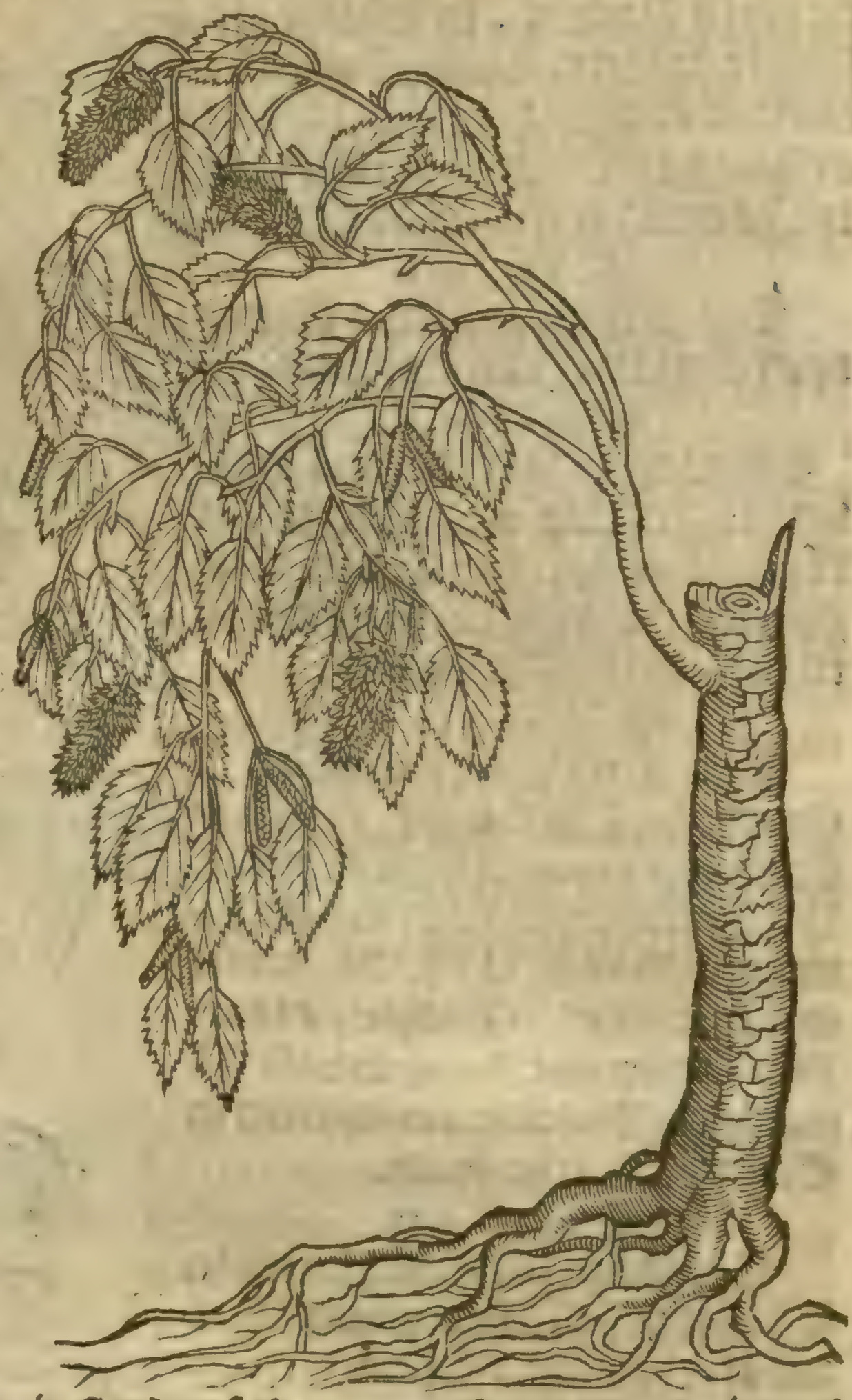
Of Birche tree. Chap. lxxvij.

❧ *The Description.*

THe Birche doth often grow to a great high tree, with many branches, which haue many smal roddes or twigges very limber and pliant, and most commonly hanging downewarde, and will abyde to be bowed easily any way that one list. The barke of the young twigges and branches is playne and smooth, and full of sappe, and of the colour of a Chesnut: but the barke of the body and greatest branches of the tree is harde without, white, tough, vneuen, and broken or clouen, vpon the branches that be of a meane sise or quantitie, the barke or rind is somwhat speckled: vnder the same barke, next ioyning to the wood or timber, there is founde another barke that is playne and smooth as paper, so that in times past it was vsed to write vppon, before

that

Betula. Birche.



that Paper or Parchement were knowen or inuented. The leaues are meetely brode, and somwhat snipt about, smaller thē Beechen leaues, but otherwise not muche vnlyke. The Birche tree hath tagglettes or Chattons for his blossome, lyke as the Hasell, but much smaller, in whiche the seede commeth.

The Place.

Birche groweth in wooddes, and heathes, and drie commons, and also alongest the borders of Corne feeldes.

The Tyme.

Birche putteth foorth his new leaues in Aprill: in September his small Catkens and seede is ripe.

The Names.

Birche is called in Greke σημύδα: in Latine, Betula: in Frenche, *Bouleau.* in high Douch, Birkēbaum: in base Almaigne, Berckenboom.

The Nature and Vertues.

Birche is not vsed in medicine, wherfore his nature and vertues are not knowen: in old time they vsed the inner thin barke of Birche, in steede of Paper, & the young twigges and branches thereof to make roddes, and besoms, as they doo at this day.

Of blacke Aller. Chap. lxxviij.

The Description.

THe blacke Aller groweth not lyke a tree, neyther wareth it very great, but it bringeth foorth many long straight roddes, whiche doo diuide them selues agayne in other small twigges couered with a thinne blacke rinde, vnder the whiche there is founde another yellowish rinde. The timber or wood of these twigges is whitish, with a browne red pith in the midle. The leaues be brode lyke the leaues of Aller, almost lyke to Cherrie tree leaues, but rounder and browner. The litle flowers be whitish after which come vp round beries, which are greene at the first, but afterwards red, and blacke when they are dried, of a strange vnpleasant taste.

The Place.

This kinde of wood groweth in lowe wooddes and moyst places.

The Tyme.

It flowreth in April, and the beries be ripe in August.

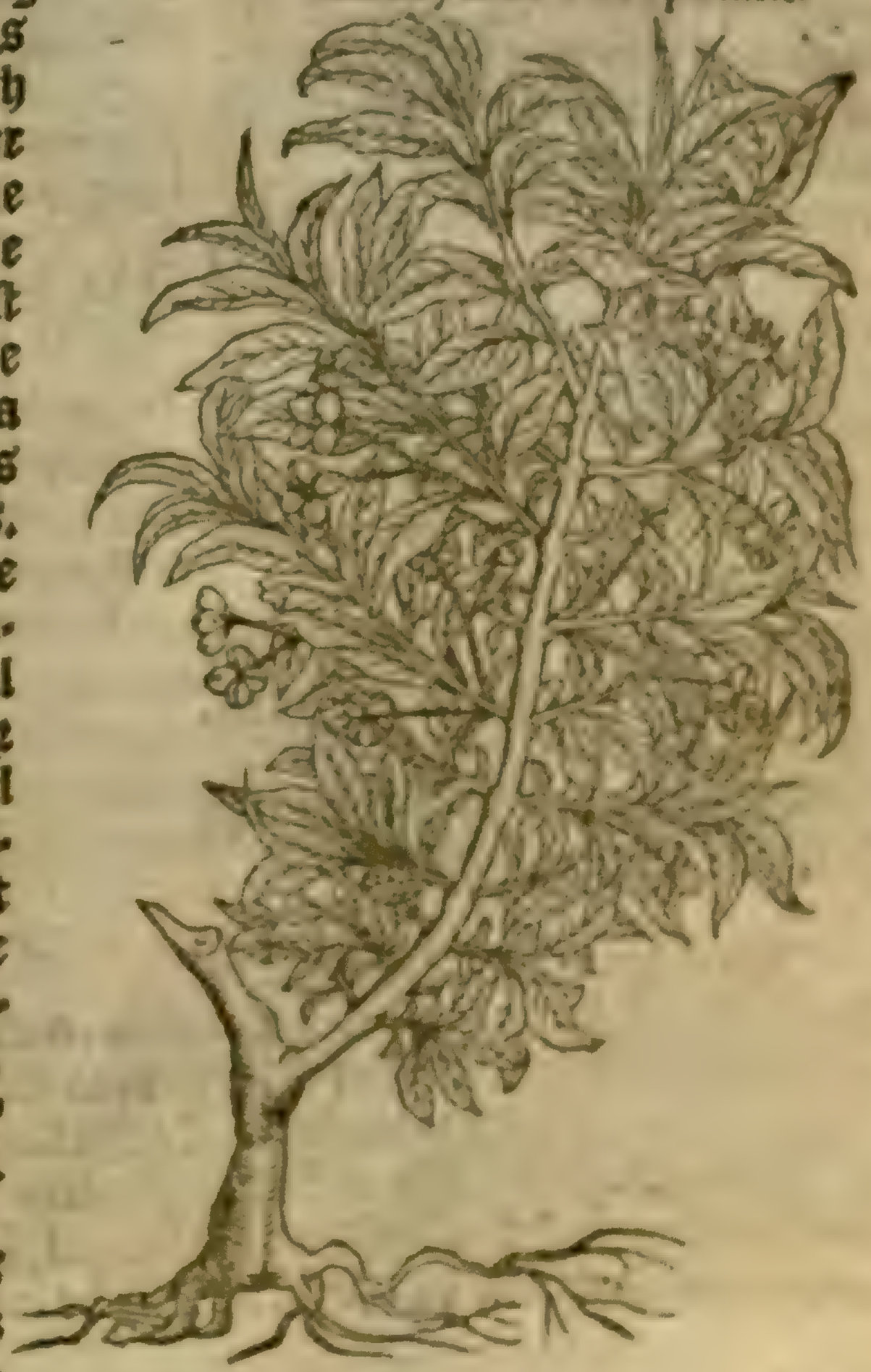
The Names.

This plant is called of the Brabanders, Sporckenhout, and of the chyldren of this Countrie, Pijlhout, that is to say, bolt timber, or arrow wood, bycause they make Arrowes with it, to shoote withal: in high Douch, Faulbaum, and Leuszbaum:

Leuszbaum: of some of ỹ later writers, in Latine, Alnus nigra, that is to say in English, Blacke Aller.

Alnus nigra quibusdam.

Euonymos Theophrasti.



✤ The Nature.

The inner barke of this wood is yellow, and of a drie complexion.

✤ The Vertues.

A The yellowe barke of Aller stieped in wine or bier, and dronken, causeth to vomit vehemently, and expelleth flemes, & corrupt humors contayned in the stomache.

B The same boyled in vineger and holden in the mouth, swageth the tooth ache, & cureth the scurffe and fretting sores being layd therupon.

C The leaues be good fodder, or feeding for kyne, and cause them to yeelde store of mylke.

Of Spindel tree / or Pricke timber. Chap. lxix.

✤ The Description.

THis plante groweth neyther high nor great lyke a tree, but remayneth small and lowe, putting foorth many brãches. The stemmes of ỹ olde branches are couered with a whitishe barke, and the younger branches are couered with a greene rinde or barke, hauing as it were foure straight lines running alõgst the young shutes or branches, the whiche do make a quadrature, or a diuision of the said young branches into foure square partes or clistes. The timber is harde of a whitishe yellow. The leaues be long, & somwhat large, soft, & tender. The smal flowers be whitish, & hãging fiue or sixe togither, after them come small rounde huskes foure ioyning togither, ỹ which do opẽ when the fruit is ripe: In euery of the aforesayde huskes, is found a sede or kernel couered with a faire yellowe skinne, whiche being soked in water or any other liquor wil staine & die yellow.

✤ The Place.

Spindeltree groweth in this Countrie alongest the feeldes in hedges & woods. ✤ The

The Tyme.

It flowreth in Aprill, and the fruite is ripe in September.

The Names.

This plant seemeth to be that same, which Theophrastus calleth in Greke εὐόνυμος, Euonymos: some call it in Latine, Fusaria, and Fusanum: in Englishe, Spindeltree, and Pricke timber: bycause the timber of this tree serueth very well to the making both of Prickes and Spindelles: in French, *Fusain, Couillon de Prestre*, and *Bois a fair Lardoires*: in high Douch, Spindelbaum, & Hanhoedlin: in Brabant, Papenhout. This is not ζύγια, Zygia, or Iugalis, or a kinde of Acer, as some do thinke.

The Vertues.

Spindeltree, as Theophrastus writeth, is very hurtfull to all cattell, especially vnto Goates, for it killeth them, if they do not purge both vpwarde and downewarde.

Of Marris Elder/ Ople/ or Dwarfe Plane tree. Chap. lxxx.

The Description.

Sambucus palustris recentioribus.

1 This plante is somewhat lyke Elder or Bourtree. The timber, but specially the young branches are ful of pith lyke Elder. The leaues be large, and fiue cornered, almost of the fashion of vine leaues, but smaller. The flowers be white, and grow in brode round shadowy tuffetes, whereof those in the middle are small, and they that stand al without about the border of the round spokie tuffettes, are great. The fruite is round beries, like the beries of Elder, but greater, and of a shining red colour.

2 There is yet another sort, which bringeth foorth flowers in round (but not flat) tuffets, in al things els lyke to the abouesayde.

The Place.

This plant groweth by water courses, & in low waterish places.

The Tyme.

It flowreth in Maye, and the fruite is ripe in September.

The Names.

This plant is called of the later writers in Latine, Sambucus palustris, and Sambucus aquatica, that is to saye, Marrishe Elder, or Water Elder, bycause of the flowers and fruite, also the timber is full of pith, lyke Elder. Cordus calleth it Lycostaphylos: some make it Chamæplatanus: it is called in Frenche, *Obiere*, or *Opiere*. in high Douche, Schwelder, and Bacholder: in Brabant, Swelken, & Swelkenhout. This is not Opulus, as some do thinke: it may be wel called in English, Dwarfe Plane tree:

tree: I take this to be a shrub that is called in Englishe, Whittentree, whereof are two kindes, one in all pointes agreable with Sambucus palustris, the other altereth in leafe: for his leaues be like to Elme or Witche Hasel, and this kind is very tough and flexible. ❧ *The Vertues.*

Some will say, that the beries of Whittentree, taken into the body, will cause vomit and open the belly: but it hath not hitherto bene found true, of any learned and expert Doctours.

Of Frangula Matthioli.

Matthiolus hath ioyned to his Eldrens, a certayne plant, growing in Bohem, called Frangula, ý which I haue thought good also to place in this booke for the great profite, which my Countrie men may haue by the knowledge of the same. ❧ *The Description.*

FRangula is a tree of a meane stature, the leaues are almost lyke to the Cornel, and Houndestree leaues, the barke is lyke to the barke or rind of Aller, speckled on the outside with white spottes: but the inner rinde is so yellow, that if it be chewed it will colour, and stayne yellow lyke saffron and Rubarbe. It putteth foorth white flowers, and small fruite or beries, of the bignesse of a pease so diuided in the midle, that it seemeth to be two beries by natures skill ioyned togither. At the first the fruite is greene, then red, and at last blacke, hauing within two small stones, almost lyke Lupines, but litle bigger then Lentilles, in whiche the kernels be. The substance of the timber is very brittle and frayle, wherof it tooke his name in Latine, Frangula. There is no small vertue in the barke or rind, both to loose and bind. for it looseth the belly and strengtheneth the principall partes, euen lyke Rubarbe. It purgeth choller and fleme, and dispatcheth the water from suche as haue the dropsie. The sayde barke is boyled with common Eupatorie, Pontike wormwood, Agrimonie, Epithim, Hoppes, Cinamome, Fenill, Parsley, and both kindes of Endiue with their rootes, against the dropsie, and euill disposition of the body, & the Iaunders: it is giuen to them that be sicke of the aforesayde diseases, in the quantitie or waight of fiue ounces with singuler profite. But it shalbe very requisite, that first the superfluitie of humours, which lye in the stomacke, and the first vaines of the liuer be pourged. It looseth the belly without any danger, & doth very well purge and strengthen the liuer, so that such as haue bene greeued with the hardnesse of the milt and liuer, haue bene cured onely with this medicine: for it openeth all the stoppinges of the bowels and entrayles, and clenseth all the instrumental partes from grosse excrements. The vttermost barke is astringent: and the inner barke looseth. Both ought to be stript from the tree, in the very beginning of the spring time, and then to be dried in the shadowe for if it be occupied greene, it wil cause vomiting. The decoctiõ that is made with it, ought to stande or rest two or three dayes before it be ministred, vntill the yellow colour be changed into blacke, els it may peraduenture cause vomiting. The same dronken before the vnlooling of the belly prouoketh appetite. And. Matthioli Comm. in lib. 4. Dioscoridi.

Of Maple. Chap. lxxxi.

❧ *The Description.*

MAple groweth somtimes lyke a tree, both high and thicke, with many great branches: sometimes it groweth lowe, lyke a shrub. The barke is thicke and somewhat white. The timber is harde, and garnished with long streaming waues, or water vaynes. The leaues be brode, with fiue peakes or corners, lyke the leaues of Ople bushe, or Dwarfe Plane

tree, but smaller and greener very lyke the leaues of Sanicle. The fruite is long, flat, and thinne, almost lyke to a feather of a small birde, or lyke the whing of a grashopper.

The Place.

Maple groweth in wooddes, where as it commeth to a great tree, and alongst by diches and running streames, where as it is but small.

The Time.

It bloweth in Maye, and the seede is ripe in September.

The Names.

This tree is called in Greeke σφένδαμος: in Latine, Acer, and it shoulde be that kind which is called in Greke πεδεινή, that is to say, Campestris, and of some, as Theophrastus writeth, γλεῦνος, ἢ γλῖνος, of Plinie, Gallica: in Englishe, Maple: in Frenche, *Erable.* in high Douch, Maszholder: in Brabant Booghout, and Ulierhout.

The Vertues.

The rootes of Maple pounde in wine and dronken, are good against the paynes in the syde, as Serenus Sāmonicus hath written.

Aceris species, Folio minori.

Of the Juniper tree. Chap. lxxxij.

The Kindes.

There be two sortes of Juniper, as Dioscorides writeth, whereof the one kinde groweth great and high. The other kind remayneth smal and low, and is well knowen in this Countrie.

The Description.

The smal and common Juniper sometimes groweth vp, and wareth to the stature of some other trees, but most commonly it remayneth lowe, and groweth like a shrub or hedge plant. The branches of this Juniper are couered with a thinne barke, the which will soone riue, or cleeue asunder: (especially in hoate Countries) after whiche chopping or chinking of the barke there commeth foorth a gumme or liquor, lyke Frankensence. The leaues be litle, small, and hard, growing alongst the stalkes and branches, & are alwayes greene without falling of in winter. The fruite is rounde litle beries, whiche be greene at the first and afterward blacke of a good sauour and sweet in taste, whiche at length ware bitter.

The great Juniper is a great high tree, and beareth beries as great as Filberdes, and sometimes as great as Walnuttes, as Dioscorides writeth.

The Place.

Juniper is found vpō high mountaynes, in shadowy woods, & low holow wayes, it loueth a cold stony ground.

The

❧ *The Tyme.*

In the moneth of Maye there ariſeth out of Juniper a certayne yellow powder or duſt, which is taken for the blowing or flower of Juniper, after that you ſhal perceiue the ſmal beries to begin to grow vp; the whiche do ware ripe in September, a yere after that they begin firſt to grow vp. Therefore ye ſhal finde vpon the Juniper tree, beries both ripe and vnripe, great and ſmall al togither.

❧ *The Names.*

Juniper is called in Greke ἄρκευθος, and of ſome ἀκαταλὶς: in Latine, Iuniperus: in Frenche, *Ienéure*, or *Genéure*: in high Douch, Weckholder, and Weckholterbaum: in Brabant, Geneuer.

The beries be called in Greke ἀρκευθίδια: in Latine, Baccæ Iuniperi: in ſhops, Grana Iuniperi: in Engliſhe, Juniper beries: in Frenche, *Graines de Genéure*: in high Douch, Weckholterbeeren, and Kromerbeeren.

The gumme whiche ſweateth out of this tree and his barke, is called in ſhops, Vernix: and in ſome places not without great and dangerous errour, Sandaraca: for the right Sandaraca is a gnawing, and venemous ſubſtance, whiche is founde in the mines of mettalles wherevnto this gumme is nothing lyke.

Iuniperus.

❧ *The Nature.*

The Juniper tree with all his partes, as leaues, barke, timber, fruite, and gumme is of complexion hoate and drie.

❧ *The Vertues.*

The fruite or beries of Juniper, is good for the ſtomacke, lunges, liuer, and kidneyes: it cureth the olde cough, the gripinges and windineſſe of the belly, and prouoketh vrine, to be boyled in wine or honied water and dronken. A

Alſo it is good for people that be bruſed or ſquat by falling, to be taken in the aforeſayde manner. B

The iuyce of the leaues doth withſtand al venome, eſpecially of Vipers and Serpentes: it is good to drinke the ſame, and to lay it outwardly vppon the woundes. The fruite is good for the ſame purpoſe, to be taken in what ſort ſo euer ye liſt. C

Juniper or the beries thereof burned, drieth away all venemous beaſtes, and all infection and corruption of the ayre: wherefore it is good to be burned in a plague time, in ſuche places where as the ayre is infected. D

The rind or barke of Juniper burned, healeth the noughtie ſcurffe, and fretting ſcabbes, to be mingled with water and layde thereto. E

The gumme of Juniper is good for them whoſe ſtomackes and bowelles are combred with colde flegmes: it expelleth all ſortes of wormes, and ſtayeth the inordinate courſe of womens flowers. F

The parfume of Vernix, is good for the brayne, drieth vp the ſuperfluous humors of the head, and ſtoppeth the falling downe of reume or humors from the ſame. G

This gumme tempered with Oyle of Roses, helpeth the riftes, cones, or chappinges of the handes and feete.

Of Cedar tree. Chap. lxxiij.

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be two sortes of Cedar, great & small. The smal fruite also is of two sortes: the one with sharpe prickley leaues like Juniper: the other are not prickley at all.

✤ *The Description.*

Oxycedrus.

1 The great Cedar waxeth very stowte & tall, high, great & thicke, yea greater, & higher then the figge tree. The barke euen from the foote of the stem vnto the first branches is rough, and from thence foorth euen vp to the toppe, is very smoth & playne, of a darke blew colour, out of which there droppeth white Rosen of his owne kind, which is moyst and odoriferant or sweete smelling, the which by the heate of sonne becommeth dry and harde. His limmes and branches be long, and stretched out into length & breadth and parted into many other small branches, standing directly or right one against another, lyke as in the Firre tree. The sayde branches be clad and garnished with many smal litle leaues, thicke, short, and sweete smelling like ỳ leaues of Larix, or Larche tree. The fruit is like that of ỳ Firre tree, sauing that it is greater, thicker, & harder, & the tree groweth straight vpright like the Firre tree, as the paineful & diligent Peter Belon hath written. From the tronke or stemme of the Cedar tree, there commeth foorth a certayne cleare liquor, which the olde writers called Cedria.

2 The first kind of ỳ smaller Cedar, is much like to Juniper: but most cõmonly it is somwhat smaller. The stem is croked or writhed, & couered with a rough barke. The fruit is round beries, like Juniper beries, but somwhat greater, in colour at ỳ first greene, then yellow, & at last reddish, of an indifferent good tast.

3 The second kind of smal Cedar groweth not high, but remayneth alwayes smal and lowe lyke the other. The leaues of this kind are not prickley, but somwhat round & mossie at the endes, almost lyke to the leaues of Tamariske and Sauin. The fruite of this kinde also is rounde beries greene at the first, afterwarde yellow, and at last reddishe, in taste bitter.

✤ *The Place.*

The great Cedar groweth in Africa and Syria, and as Uitruuius reporteth

teth alſo in Candie, vppon the high mountaynes, and places that be colde and moyſt, whiche are commonly couered with ſnowe, as vppon the mountaynes Libanus, Amanus, and Taurus, as Belon writeth.

2 The ſeconde groweth in Phoenicia, and certaine places of Italie, eſpecially in Calabria, vpon the mount Garganus, and alſo in Languedoc.

3 The third groweth in Lycia, and is found in certayne places of Fraunce, as in Prouince and Languedoc.

The Tyme.

1 The great Cedar tree bringeth foorth fruite of two yeres groth, and it is neuer without fruite, whiche is ripe at the beginning of winter.

2.3 The ſmall Cedar trees be alwayes greene and loden with fruite, hauing at all times vpon them of fruite both ripe and vnripe lyke to Iuniper.

The Names.

Cedar is called in Greeke κέδρος: in Latine Cedrus: in Engliſhe, Cedre, and Cedar: in Frenche, *Cedre*: in Douche, Cederboom.

1 The great Cedar is called of Plinie in Greeke κεδρελάτη: in Latine, Cedrus maior, and Cedrus Conifera: in Frenche, *Grand Cedre*.

The liquer that floweth out of this tree is called in Greeke κέδρια: in Latine alſo Cedria, and liquor Cedrinus: of Auicen, Serbin: of Serapio, Kitran: with this liquor in olde time they dyd vſe to enbaulme the bodyes of dead men, the whiche at this time is taken out of the graues or Sepulchres, and ſolde in Shops in ſteede of Mumia, not without great and manifeſt errour. For that whiche the Arabians do cal Mumia, is called in Greeke Piſſaſphaltos.

2 The firſt ſmal Cedar is called in Greke ὀξυκέδρος, καὶ κέδρος φοινικὴ: in Latine, Acuta Cedrus, Cedrus Phœnicia, Oxycedrus, and Cedrula: in Frenche, *Petit Cedre*.

3 The ſeconde ſmall Cedar is called κέδρος λυκία: Cedrus Lycia: and in Prouince, as Peter Belon writeth, Moruenic.

The Nature.

1 The Cedar is hoate and drie in the third degree. The liquor Cedria, which runneth foorth of the great Cedar tree, is almoſt whoate in the fourth degree, and of ſubtil partes.

2.3 The fruite of the ſmall Cedar, is alſo hoate and drie, but not ſo greatly.

The Vertues.

Cedria that is the liquor of Cedar, ſwageth the tooth ache, being put into A the holowneſſe of the ſame.

Alſo it cleareth the ſight, and taketh away the ſpots and ſcarres in the eyes, B being layde therevpon.

The ſame dropped into the eares with vineger, killeth the wormes of the C ſame, and with the wine of the decoction of Hyſope, it cureth the noyſe and ringing in the eares, and cauſeth the hearing to be good.

The Egyptians in times paſt, kept their dead bodyes with Cedria: for it D kepeth the ſame whole, and preſerueth them from corruption: but it conſumeth and corrupteth liuing fleſh.

It kylleth Lyce and all ſuche vermine, wherefore whatſoeuer is annoynted E with the ſame, Mothes, Wormes, and ſuch other vermine, ſhal not hurt it at all.

The fruite of the ſame Cedar, is good to be eaten againſt the ſtrangurie, it F prouoketh vrine, and bringeth downe womens naturall ſickneſſe.

Of Sauine. Chap. lxxxiiij.

The Kindes.

There be two ſortes of Sauine, one with leaues much like Tamariſke, the other lyke to the leaues of Cypres.

The Deſcription.

Sabina. Sauin.

The Sauin tree that is knowen in this Countrie, groweth in maner of a ſmall lowe ſhrubbe or tree, the ſtemme is ſometimes as bigge as ones arme, the whiche diuideth it ſelfe into many branches, lightly ſpreading it ſelfe into length and breadth: thoſe branches are diuided againe into other ſmall branches: the which be yet againe parted into ſmal greene twigges or ſlender brushes, ſet full of ſmall leaues almoſt like to Tamariſke, but thicker and more prickley, remayning euer greene both winter and ſommer, and of a ranke ſmell. The fruite is ſmall blacke beries, not much vnlyke to Juniper beries.

The other kinde of Sauine which is like to Cypres groweth to a competent height and quantitie, with a ſtemme greater then Cypres. It hath many branches ſpread abrode. The leaues be like Cypres. The fruit is round beries, greene at the firſt, and afterwarde blacke.

The Place.

1 The firſt kinde of Sauin is founde planted in ſome gardens of this Countrie.

2 The ſecond kind groweth in leſſer Aſia, & in the Greece, it is ſeldome found in this Countrie.

The Tyme.

The fruite of the Sauin tree is ripe at the beginning of winter.

The Names.

1 The firſt tree is called in Greeke βράβυς: in Latine, Sabina: in Shoppes, Sauina, of ſome Sauimera: in Engliſh, Sauin: in Frenche, *Sauinier*: in high Douch, Seuenbaum: in baſe Almaigne, Sauelboom.

2 The ſeconde is alſo called of Dioſcorides βράβυς and Sabina, and of Plinie, Cupreſſus cretica: it ſhould ſeeme to be the tree which Theophraſtus calleth in Greeke θυία, ἢ θύϊον, Thuia, vel Thuium, and Plinie Bruthes, or Bruta, as Peter Belon, hath very wel left in writing.

The Nature.

The leaues of Sauin which are moſt vſed in medicine, are hoate and drie in the thirde degree, and of ſubtill partes.

The Vertues.

The leaues of Sauin boyled in wine and dronken, prouoke vrine, and A
driue it foorth ſo mightily that the blood doth folowe, it mooueth the flowers, driueth foorth the ſecondine and the dead birth, it hath the like vertue to be receiued vnder in a parfume,

The leaues pounde & layd to with hony, cureth vlcers, & ſtayeth ſpreading B

and

and eating lozes: they do scoure and take away all spottes and speckles from the face or body of man.

They do also cause wartes to fal of, which grow about the yarde and other secrete places of man.

The wood or timber of Sauin is profitably mixt with hoate Oyles and Oyntmentes, and it may be mixed in steede of Cinamome, taking double the waight, as witnesseth Galen and Plinie.

Of the Cypres tree. Chap. lxxv.

The Description.

Cupressus.

THE Cypres tree hath a thicke, straight, long stemme, vppon whiche growe many slender braunches, the whiche do not spread abroade, but grow vp in length towardes the toppe, so that y Cypres tree is not brode, but narrow, growing to a great height. The barke of the Cypres tree is browne, the timber yellowishe, harde, thicke, and close, and when it is drie, of a pleasant smell, especially being set neare the fire. The Cypres tree hath no particuler leaues, but the branches in steede of leaues bringe foorth short twigges greene and small, diuided againe into other smal twigges, the which be cut and snipt in many places, as if they were set about with many small leaues. The fruite is rounde almost as bigge, as a prune or plumme, the which being ripe doth open in diuers places, and hath in it a flat grayishe seede, the whiche is muche desyred of Emotes, Antes, or Pismiers.

The Place.

The Cypres tree delighteth high mountaynes, and drie places. It will not lightly growe in lowe moyst places.

The Time.

The leaues of Cypres be alwayes greene. The fruite is ripe in September euen at the beginning of winter.

The Names.

This tree is called in Greeke κυπάρισσος: in Latine, Cupressus: in Shops, Cypressus: in Englishe, Cypres, and Cypres tree: in Frenche, *Cypres*: in high Douche, Cypressenbaum: in base Almaigne, Cypressenboom.

The fruite is called in Latine, Nuces Cupressi, Pilulæ Cupressi, and of some Galbuli: in Shoppes, Nuces Cupressi: in English, Cypres Nuttes: in French, *Noiz de Cypres*.

The Nature.

The fruite and leaues of Cypres are drie in the thirde degree, without any manifest heate, and astringent.

The Vertues.

The fruite of Cypres taken into the body, stoppeth the laske & bloody flixe, and is good against the spetting of blood, and all other issue of blood. The decoction of the same made with water hath the same vertue. A

The Oyle in which the fruite or leaues of Cypres haue boyled, doth strengthen the stomacke, stayeth vomiting, stoppeth the belly, and all other fluxes of the same, and cureth the excoriation or going of, of the skinne from the secrete partes or members. B

Cypres Nuttes cure them that are burſten and haue their guttes fallen C
into their coddes, to be layde to outwardly. The leaues haue the ſame vertue
With the fruite of Cypres they cure and take away the corrupt fleſh (called D
Polypus) growing in the Noſe.
The ſame bruſed with fat drie figges, doth cure the blaſtinges of the geni- E
tors: and if ye put leuen thereto, it diſſolueth and waſteth botches and boyles
being laide therevpon.
The leaues of Cypres boyled in ſweete wine, or Meade, doo helpe the F
ſtrangurie, and iſſue of the bladder.
The ſame pounde very ſmall, cloſe vp greene or newe woundes, and ſtop G
the blood of them being layde therevnto.
They be alſo with great profite, layde with parched barly meale, to wilde H
fire, Carboncles, and other hoate vlcers, and fretting sores.
The leaues and fruite of Cypres, layde to with vineger, make the heare I
blacke.

Of the Pew tree. Chap. lxxxvi.

The Deſcription. Taxus.

THE Ewe is a great high tree, remayning alwayes greene, it hath a great ſtemme, couered with a graye barke, that is clouen and ſcabbed or ſcalye. The leaues be of a darke greene, long, & narrowe like a fether, ſet ful of ſmal leaues, growing al alongſt a ſtemme, oppoſite or ſtanding right ouer one againſt another, whereof eache leafe is narrow, and longer then the leaues of Roſemarie, otherwiſe not muche vnlyke. His fruite is faire rounde redde beries, ſomewhat bigger than whortes, but els not much vnlike.

The Place.

Ewe groweth in Arcadia, Italy, Spayne, Fraunce, and Almaigne: alſo in the forreſt of Ardein. In time paſt it was planted in gardēs for Tamariſke. *The Time.*

The fruite of Ewe is ripe in September.

The Names.

This tree is called in Greke σμίλαξ, of Theophraſtus μίλος: and after Galen κάκτος, Cactos· in Latine, Taxus: of the ignorāt Apothecaries of this Countrie Tamariſcus: in Engliſh, Ewe, or Pew: in Frenche, *If.* in high Douche, Ibenbaum: and accordingly in baſe Almaigne, Ibenboom. *The Nature.*

Ewe is altogither venemous, and againſt mans nature. *The Danger.*

Ewe is not profitable for mans body, for it is ſo hurtful and venemous, that A
ſuche as do but onely ſleepe vnder the ſhadowe thereof become ſicke, and ſometimes they die, eſpecially whē it bloweth. In Gaſcoigne it is moſt dangerous.
If any eate the fruite, it will cauſe the laſke, the Birdes that eate the beries, B
do either dye, or caſt their fethers.
The ignorant Apothecaries of this Countrie, do vſe the barke of this tree, in C

ſteede

stede of the barke of Tamarisk, by this we may wel perceiue, what wickednes the ignorant Apothecaries do daily cõmit by ministring of noughty hurtful medicines in steede of good to ẏ great perill & danger of the poore diseased people.

Of the Pine tree. Chap. lxxvij.

The Kindes.

There be two sortes of Pine trees, as the noble Auncient Theophraste writeth, that is to say, the garden, and wilde Pine trees, there be also diuers sortes of the wilde Pine tree.

Pinus.

The Description.

THE Pine tree is high & great with many branches at the toppe, parted into other round brãches, set round about with litle hard leaues & almost sharpe pointed or prickly, very straight or narrow, and of a greene whitish colour. The timber is red and heauy, & within about the harte, ful of sappe and liquor. His fruite is great Boulleans or Bawles of a browne Chesnut colour (and are called Pine Apples) in which grow smal nuttes, wherin is a sweet white kernell, whiche is sometimes vsed in medicine.

A The first kind of the wild Pine trees, is high, great, and thicke, and yet not so high as the tame or garden Pine. The branches be spread abroade, with long sharpe pointed leaues, the fruite is short and not hard, opening easily, and falling quickly.

B The second kind groweth not so high, neither is the stemme growing straight vp, but bringeth foorth many branches sodainly frõ the roote creeping by the ground, long, slender, & easily to be ployed or bente, insomuche that hereof they make Circles and hoopes for wine hogsheades & tonnes, as the noble learned Matthiolus writeth. The fruite of this kinde is greater then the fruite of any of the other wilde Pine trees.

C The third kind groweth straight vpright, & wareth great & high, yet not so high as the other wild kindes. The branches of this do grow lyke the Pitche tree. The fruit is long & big, almost like the fruit of the Pitche tree, in the same is conteyned triangled small nuttes, like to the nuttes of the Pineapple, but smaller & britler, with a kernell of good taste, lyke the kernel of the tame Pine.

D The fourth kind hath a long hard fruite, the which will not open easily nor fall lightly from the tree.

E The fifth kinde hath small rounde nuttes, not muche greater then Cypres nuttes, the whiche wil open and fal quickly.

From out of these trees commeth that liquor called Rosen, especially from the wilde trees: and it runneth most cõmonly out of the barke, or from the timber, but sometimes also it is founde in the fruite or apples.

Frõ these trees also cõmeth pitch both liquid & hard, ẏ which is drawẽ forth by burning of ẏ wood, as Theophrastus teacheth. The which maner of drawing or melting of Pitch, is yet vsed in Candie, as Peter Belon writeth. *The*

The Place.

1 The tame or garden Pine groweth in many places of Italy, Spayne, Grece, France, and England, in feeldes and gardens, whereas it hath ben planted.

2 The wilde Pines grow vpon mountaynes, & some of them vpon the highest mountaynes, where as none other trees nor herbes doo growe, especially the first wilde kinde, the whiche is also founde in Douchlande, Liefland, Poland, and other colde regions.

The Tyme.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

The Names.

The Pine is called in Latine, Pinus: in Greeke not πίτυς, as diuers of our later writers do suppose, but πεύκη, as it is euident by Virgils verse in his viij. booke of Aeneidos.

Ipsa inter medias flagrantem feruida Pinum
Sustinet. Where as is to be vnderstanded by Flagrantem Pinum, teda pinea, as Seruius writeth:

Ouidius in epistolis Heroidum.

Vt vidi, vt perij, nec notis ignibus ignibus arsi:
Ardet vt ad magnos pinea teda deos.

Item fastorum quarto.

Illic accendit geminas pro lampade Pinus.
Hinc Cereris sacris nunc quoq; teda datur.

Prudentius in hymno cerei pascalis.

Seu pinus piceam fert alimoniam.

By whiche verses one may knowe, that Teda commeth of the tree called in Latine Pinus, into the whiche, as Theophrastus writeth, πεύκη, Peuce is translated: so that by this one may knowe that Pinus, and Peuce, is but one tree.

1 The tame or garden kinde is called in Greeke, πεύκη ἥμερος: in Latine, Pinus satiua: in English, the garden Pine: in French, *Pin*: in high Douch, Hartzbaum, and Kinholtz: in base Almaigne, Pijnboom.

2 The wilde kinde is called in Greeke πεύκη ἀγρία: in Latine, Pinus sylueſtris, & Pinaster: in English, the wilde Pine: in French, *Pin sauuage*: in base Almaigne, Wilde Pijnboom: of the kindes of wilde Pine are those trees which be called in high Douche, Kijsterholtz, Forenholtz, or Fuerenholtz, Fichtenbaum, &c.

The first wilde kinde is called in French, *Aleue*, and *Elue* (as Peter Belon writeth) and it seemeth to be Pinus Tarentina, whereof Plinie writeth. A

The seconde is called in Italian, *Mughi*: and it may be called in Greeke χαμαιπεύκη: in Latine, Humilis Pinus, or Pinus terrestris. B

The thirde is called in some places, in the mountaynes betwixt Italy and Germanie, *Cembri*, & *Cirmoli*. This seemeth to be that (as Peter Belon writeth) whiche the Frenche men call *Suiffe*. This is not Sapinus, for Sapinus is the neather part of the stemme or tronke of the Firre tree, as we shall write hereafter. C

The fourth is muche lyke to that, whiche Theophrastus calleth in Greeke πεύκη ἰδαία: in Latine, Pinus Idea. D

The fifth is called of Theophrastus πεύκη παραλία, that is to say, in Latine, Pinus marina: in Frenche, *Pin marin*. E

The fruite of the Pine is called in Greke κῶνος: in Latine, Conus, and Nux Pinea: in Englishe, a Cone, or Pine Apple: in Frenche, *Pomme de Pin*: in high Douche, Zijrbel: in base Almaigne, Pijnappelen.

The Nuttes which are found in the Pine apples, are called in Greke στρόβολοι, and of Hippocrates κογκάλοι: in Latine, Nuces pineæ: in Englishe, Pine apple kernels or Nuttes: in Frenche, *Pignons*.

The

The hart or the midle of the timber which is full of liquor, and being kindled or burned lyke a torche is called in Greeke πεύκη καὶ πεύκινον: in Latine, Teda: And when the whole tree, or inner substance thereof, is become so fat and full of liquor, then Theophrastus saith, that it is changed into Teda: and then it dyeth because it is so full of fat or Oyle, euen lyke to a man or beast that is stuffed or rather stifled in grease and fat: and then are the said trees best, for the yeelding or drawing foorth of the Pitche. Wherefore they be muche deceiued, that take Teda to be a kinde of tree by it selfe, and do not rather knowe it to be a kinde of corruption or maladie, insident to the Pine tree.

❧ *The Nature.*

The barke of the Pine tree is drie and astringent, especially the scales of the Cones or apples, and the leaues be almost of the same complexion.

The kernell of the Nuttes is hoate and moyst, and somewhat astringent.

❧ *The Vertues.*

The scales of the Pine apple with the barke of the Pine tree, do stoppe the A laske, the bloody flixe, and prouoke vrine, and the broth of the same dronken, hath the lyke propertie.

The same is also good against al scorchinges and burninges with fire, to be B pounde with the lytarge of syluer and frankensence: and if there be some Copperas mixt therewith, it will clense and heale consuming or fretting sores.

The leaues of the Pine tree healeth greene woundes, & boyled in vineger, C they swage the toothe ache.

The kernels of the Nuttes which are founde in the Pine apples, are good D for the lunges, they clense the breast, and cause the fleme to be spet out: also they nourish wel & ingender good blood, & for this cause they be good for suche as haue the cough, and begin to consume and drie away, in what sort soeuer they be taken.

This fruite also doth vnstop the liuer and the milt, mitigateth the sharpnesse of vrine, and therfore is good for them that are troubled with the grauell & the stone.

The vertues of the Rosen and Pitche, shalbe declared hereafter.

Picea.

Of the Pitch tree. Chap. lxxviij.

❧ *The Description.*

THe Pitche tree is also of an indifferent bignesse and talle stature, but not so great as the Pine tree, and is alwayes greene lyke the Pine and Firre trees, his timber or wood is nothing so red as the Firre tree. It is also fat and Roseny, yeelding Rosen of diuers sortes. The branches be harde and parted into other spraies, most commonly crosse wise, vppon whiche growe small greene leaues, not round about the branches, but by euery syde, one right ouer against another lyke to litle feathers. The fruit is smaller then the fruit of the Pine tree.

❧ *The*

In burning of this wood there floweth out Pitche, euen lyke as out of the Pine tree, as witnesseth Dioscorides.

The Place.

This tree groweth in many places of Grece, Italie, France, and Germany.

The Tyme.

The fruite of this tree is also ripe in September.

The Names.

This tree is called in Greeke πίτυς: in Latine, Picea: in high Douche, Rot thannen, and Rot dannebaum, that is to say, the red Firre tree: and accordingly in neather Douchlande, it is called Roode Denneboom.

That Pitys and Picea, are but one kinde of tree, Scribonius Largus doth sufficiently declare who in the CC. Composition writeth after this manner. Resinæ pituinæ, id est, ex picea arbore.

The Nature and Vertues.

The leaues, barke, fruite, kernelles or nuttes of this tree, are almost of the same nature, vertues, and operations, as the leaues, barkes, fruite, & kernels of the Pyne tree.

Of Rosen that commeth out of the Pine and Pitche trees. Chap. lxxix.

The Kindes.

1 THe Rosen that runneth out of the Pine & Pitche trees is of three sortes, bysides the Pitche, which we will describe by it selfe in the next Chapter.

The one floweth out by force of the heate of the Sonne in the sommer time, from the wood or timber when it is broken or cut, but especially when it is cut.

2 The other is found both vpon and betwixt the barke of the Pine & Pitche trees, and most commonly where as it is clouen or hurt.

3 The thirde kinde groweth betwixt the scales of the fruite.

The Names.

All the kindes of Rosen are called in Greeke ῥητίνη: in Latine, Resina: in English, Rosen: in Frenche: *Resine:* in Douche, Herst.

1 The first kinde is called in Greeke ῥητίνη ὑγρά: in Latine, Resina liquida: in shops of this Countrie, Resina Pini: in base Almaigne, Rijnschen, or mouwen Herst, that is to say, liquid Rosen.

Of this kind is that Rosen called of the Ancients in Greke ῥητίνη κολοφωνία: Resina Colophonia, whiche was so called, bycause in time past they brought it from Colophon (a Citie of Jonia in Greece, where was the temple of Apollo, called Clarius, and Homer the famous Poet was borne.) But nowe the ignorant Apothecaries, in ý steede therof do vse a kind of drie Pitche to the great hurt of them that are grecued.

Of this sort is also the Rosen which the Brabanders do cal Spieghelherst, the which is molten with the Sonne in sommer, and remayneth drie, and may be made into powder: some call it Resina arida, that is to say, dry Rosen, yet this is not Resina arida of the Ancientes.

2 The seconde Rosen is called in Greeke ῥητίνη ξηρά: in Latine, Resina arida: but that whiche sweateth out of the Pine tree, is called in Greeke ῥητίνη πευκίνη: Resina pinea: and that whiche commeth out of the Pitche tree, ῥητίνη πιτυίνη, Resina picea, and Resina piceę, of some Spagas, as witnesseth Plinie.

These two kindes of Rosen, and also the drie Rosen that sweateth out of the Firre tree, are now a dayes without discretion, sold in shops for great incense,

and

and is called of the ignorant Apothecaries Thus, of some Garipot, and they cal the right incense Olibanum, not knowing how that Olibanum, which is called in Greeke λίβανος, and Thus, be but one thing.

3 The thirde Rosen is called ῥητίνη στροβιλίνη, Resina strobilina, this kinde vntill this time hath bene vnknowen in shoppes.

The Nature.

All the kindes of Rosen are hoate and drie, of a clensing & scouring nature.

The Vertues.

Rosen doth clense and heale newe woundes, therefore the same is for the A most part mengled withe all oyntmentes and emplaysters, that serue for newe woundes.

It softeneth hard swellinges, and is comfortable to bruised partes or mem B bers, being applyed or layde to with oyles and oyntmentes agreable.

Of Pitche and Tarre. Chap. xc.

The Kindes.

There be two sortes of Pitche: the one moyst, and is called liquid Pitche: the other is hard & dry, they do both run out of the Pine and Pitche trees, and of certayne other trees, as the Cedar, Turpentine, and Larche trees by burning of the wood and tymber of the same trees as appartayneth, and as it hath bene before expressed.

The Names.

Pitche is called in Greeke πίσσα: in Latine, Pix: in French, *Poix*: in Douche, Peck.

1 The liquid Pitche is called in Greeke πίσσα ὑγρά: in Latine, Pix liquida: in Brabant, Teer: in French, *Poix de Bourgongne*: in Englishe, Tarre.

2 The drie Pitche is called in Greke ξηρὰ πίσσα, παλιμπίσσα, καὶ πίσσα ξηρά: in Latine, Pix arida: in shoppes, Pix naualis: in English, ship Pitche, or stone Pitche: in French, *Poix seche*: in base Almaigne, Steenpeck.

The Nature.

Pitche is hoate and drie in the second degree, and of meetely subtile partes, but the stone Pitche is dryest, the liquid Pitche or Tarre is the hoater and of more subtil partes.

The Vertues.

Liquid Pitche (as witnesseth Dioscorides and Galen) taken with honie, A doth clense the brest and is good to be licked in of those that haue the shortnesse of breath, whose brest is stuffed with corrupt matter.

It mollifieth and ripeth all harde swellinges, and is good to annoynt the B necke against the Squinansie or swelling of the throte. To be short, it is good to be put into softening playsters, anodines whiche take away payne & griefe, and maturatiues or riping medicines.

Layde to with Barley meale, it suppleth and softeneth the hardnesse of the C matrix and fundement.

Liquid Pitche mingled with Sulphur (or quicke Brimstone) represseth fret- D ting vlcers and the noughtie scab, & foule scurffe, & if that salt be put thereto, it is good to be layd vpon the bytinges & stinginges of Serpentes and Vipers.

It cureth the riftes and clouen chappes, that happen to the hands, feete, and G fundement, to be layde thereunto.

If it be powned very small with the fine powder of Frankensence it healeth F holowe vlcers or fistulas, filling them vp with flesh.

The stone or drie Pitche, hath the same vertue as the liquid Pitche, but not G so strong: but it is better, and apter to glew togither woundes, as Galen saith.

Of the Firre tree. Chap. xci.

Abies Firre.

The Description.

THE Firre tree is great, high, & long, euer greene, growyng muche hygher then the Pine and Pitche trees. The stem is very euen or straight, plaine beneath, & without ioynts, but with ioyntes and knoppes aboue, vpon whiche ioyntes grow the branches bearing leaues almost lyke Ewe, but smaller. The fruite is lyke to the Pine apple, but smaller and narrower, not hanging downe as ỳ Pine apple, but growing right vpward. With the timber of this tree they make Maستes for shippes, postes, and rayles for diuers other purposes.

B Frō out of the barke of ỳ young Firre tree is gathered a faire liquid Rosen, cleare & through shyning as the learned Matthiolus, and Peter Belon haue written, which is bitter and aromatical, in taste almost lyke to Citron pilles, or the barkes of Lemons cōdited.

C Also there is founde vpon this tree a Rosen or dry white gumme, lyke as there is founde vppon the Pine and Pitche trees, the whiche is solde for Thus, that is to say Francense, and so is esteemed of the common sorte.

The Place.

The Firre tree groweth vpon mountaynes: & is not only founde in Grece, Italy, Spayne, and Fraunce, but in Pruse, Pomeran, Liefflande, and diuers other places of Germanie.

The Names.

This tree is called in Greeke ἐλάτη: in Latine, Abies: in Englishe, Firre: in Frenche, *Sapin* in high Douche, Wesz Thannen, and Weisz Dannenbaum: in base Almaigne, Witte Denneboom, and Mastboom.

The lower part of the stem of this tree whiche is without knots or ioyntes, is called in Latine, Sapinus, and the vpper part whiche is full of ioyntes and knottes, is called Fusterna, as witnesseth not onely Plinie, but also Uitruuius in his seconde booke of Architecture, or buyldinges.

B The liquid and cleare Rosen, running out of the barke of the young trees is called of the later writers λάκρυον τῆς ἐλάτης: Lachryma abietis, Lachryma abiegna, and of some Abiegna resina liquida, and Abiegnum oleum: In Italian, *Lagrimo*: in Shoppes of this Countrie, Terebinthina veneta, and is solde for the right Turpentine: in English, Turpentine of Uenice: in French, *Terebinthine de Venise*: in base Almaigne, Uenee tsche Terebenthijn, there be some that thinke this Rosen to be ἐλαιώδης ῥητίνη, Oleaosa resina of Dioscorides.

The

The drie white Rosen, is called ῥητίνη ἐλατίνη, Resina abiegna, and is also solde in Shoppes for Thus, and Garipot, lyke the drie Rosen of the Pine tree.

℄ *The Nature.*

The barke, as also the drie gumme or Rosen of this tree, are in nature and vertues, lyke to the barke and drie Rosen of the Pine tree, sauing that they be somewhat more aygre, and clensing.

The liquid or cleare Rosen, is hoate and drie in the seconde degree, and bycause of his aygre or sharpe qualitie, it hath a digestiue and clensing nature.

✤ *The Vertues.*

The cleare liquid Rosen of the Firre tree, taken about the waight of halfe an ounce, looseth the belly & driueth foorth hoate cholerique humours: it doth clense and mundifie the hurt kidneyes, prouoketh vrine, and driueth foorth the stone and grauel, and is good to be receiued oftentimes of such as are troubled with the gowte. A

The same taken with Nutmegge and Sugar in quantitie of a nut, cureth the strangurie, and is very good against the excoriations, and going of, of the skinne, or flure of the secrete partes. B

It is also excellent for all greene or fresh woundes, especially the woundes of the head, for it healeth and clenseth very muche. C

Of the Larche or Larix tree. Chap. xcij.

✤ *The Description.*

Larix.

THe Larix tree is great and thicke, spreading abroade his slender boughes or branches, whiche are very plyāt or limmer. The timber is reddish, thicke, waightie, and very hard, insomuch as fire cannot do it much harme, except it be burned in ẏ Furnis with other wood like chalke or white stone. The barke of this tree is smoother, then ẏ barke of the Firre tree. The leaues be greene, and small iagged, growing thicke togither in tuftes lyke tasselles, and do fall of, at the comming of winter. The fruit is like to Pine apples, sauing that it is muche smaller, and not muche greater then Cypres Nuttes.

From this tree commeth foorth a liquor, Rosen, or gumme, whiche is softe, moyst, whitishe, and darke, in substance lyke hony of Athens, as Uitruuius writeth.

There groweth in this kinde of trees a kinde of Mushrome or Tadstoole, that is to say, a fungeuse excrescence, called Agaricus, or Agarick, the whiche is a precious medicine and of great vertue. The best Agarick is that, which is whitest, very light, brittle, and open or spongious. That which is otherwise, that is to say, blacke, thicke, close, clammie, and waightie, is not meete for medicine, but vnholesome and venemous.

The Place.

This tree groweth in Lombardie, alongst by the riuer Padus, and in Silesia plentifully.

The Tyme.

This tree hath newe leaues at the beginning of the spring time. The fruite is ripe in September.

The Names.

This tree is called in Greeke λάριξ: in Latine, Larix: in some Shops, Larga: in high Douche, Lerchenbaum: in base Almaigne, Lorkenboom.

The Rosen of this tree is called in Greeke ῥητίνη λαρικίνη, ἢ λάριξ: in Latine, Resina laricea, and Resina larigna: in Shoppes, Terebinthina, not without errour, also in Douche it is called, Termenthijn, or Terbenthijn, that is to say, Terebinthin, or Turpentyn, & this is the common Turpentyn that we haue, whiche should rather be called Larche Rosen, or Larche Turpentyne.

The spongie excressence whiche is founde in the Larche tree, is called in Greeke ἀγαρικόν: in Latine, Agaricum: in Shoppes, Agaricus: of some, Medicina familiæ: in Englishe, Agarik: in Frenche, *Agaric*.

The Nature.

The Larche tree, his leaues, fruite, barke, and kernell, are of temperature almost lyke to the Pine and Firre trees, but not althing so vertuous, neyther yet so strong.

The Rosen of this tree is hoate and drie lyke the other Rosens, but it doth mundifie and clense better then the rest.

Agarick is hoate in the first degree, and drie in the seconde.

The Vertues.

The Rosen of the Larche, or Larix trees, is as good as any of the other Rosens, to be put into oyntmentes and implaisters, to glewe togither, clense and heale woundes.

To be licked in with hony it clenseth the breast, and looseth the belly, prouoketh vrine, and driueth out the stone and grauell, to be taken inwardly: to be short, it is of facultie very lyke to the right Turpentine, and may be vsed for the same, as Galen writeth, lib. de medicamentis secundum genera. B

Agarick taken about the weight of a dramme, purgeth the belly from colde slimie fleme, and other grosse and raw humours, whiche charge and stoppe the brayne, the sinewes, the lunges, the breast, the stomacke, the liuer, the splene, the kidneyes, the matrix, or any other the inwarde partes. C

Agarick is good against the payne and swimming of the head, the falling euill, and the impostumes of the brayne, to be taken with Syrupe Acetosus. D

It is good against the shortnesse of breath called Asthma, & hard continuall cough or inueterate cough, it is good also for suche as haue taken falles, & are bruised or squatte or hurt, or burssten inwardly, to be dronken in honyed wine when one hath no feuer, and with honyed water in a feuer. E

It is also giuen with great profite, sodden in sweete wine to suche as haue the Tysicke and consumption, and to them that spet and cast forth blood, when they loose their bellies, or go to the stoole. F

It openeth the stoppinges of the liuer, and kidneyes, and preuayleth much against the Jaundise, and suche as are euill coloured, for it putteth away the noughtie colour, and restoreth the faire naturall colour. G

If it be taken with vineger, it openeth and cureth the stopping and hardenesse of the melt or splene. H

The same taken drie without any liquor, dooth strengthen and comfort the I

weake

weake and feeble ſtomacke, it cureth the wamblinges of the ſtomacke, and the ſower belching out of the ſame, cauſing good digeſtion.

Agarick is a good medicine agaynſt olde feuers, for to purge the body, and againſt wormes: it is alſo very profitably put into medicines, that are giuen againſt poyſon or venome.

The Daunger.

Agarick is of ſlowe operation, and taken into great a quantitie, it feebleth the inwardes partes.

The Remedie.

Agarick is corrected, to be giuen either with Ginger, Salgeme, but chiefly with Oximell.

Of Turpentyne tree. Chap. xciij.

Terebinthus.

The Deſcription.

THE Turpentine tree in ſome places is but ſhorte and baſe: and in ſome places it waxeth great and high, as Theophraſtus writeth. It hath long leaues cõſiſting of many other leaues like to Baye leaues, growing one agaynſt an other alongſt by one ſtem. The flowers be ſmal & reddiſh growing togither lyke grapes, afterwarde there come ſmall rounde beries at the firſt greene, but afterward reddiſh, and when they be rype, they be blacke, clammie, or fat, and of a pleaſant ſauour. The rootes be long and growe deepe in the grounde, the timber is faire, blacke and thicke.

Out of this tree iſſueth the right Turpentine, the whiche is faire and cleare, thicker, then the liquid Roſen, whiche is gathered frõ the barke, of the Firre tree.

The Place.

The Turpentine groweth plentifully in Syria, eſpecially about Damaſcus, where as it waxeth very great: it is alſo found in Greece, and in ſome places of Italie and Languedocke.

The Time.

The Turpentine tree flowreth in the ſpring time, and is ripe about the end of ſommer, euen with the grapes.

The Names.

This tree is called in Greeke τερμινθος: in Latine Terebinthus: in Engliſhe, Turpentine tree: in Frenche, *Terebinthe*: in baſe Almaigne, Terebinthijn boom: and of the Arabian Phyſitions, Albotin.

The fruite is called of Auicen, Granum viride.

The gumme of Roſen is called in Greeke ῥητίνα τερμινθινὴ: in Latine, Reſina Terebinthina: of Auicen Gluten albotin: vnknowen in ỹ ſhops of this countrie.

The Nature.

The leaues & barke of the Turpentine tree are hoate and drie in the seconde degree (especially being wel dried) they be also astringent.

The fruite is hoate and drie in the thirde degree.

The Rosen or this Turpentine, is hoate in the second degree, but not ouermuche drying: also it is clensing.

The Vertues.

The leaues and barke of the Turpentine tree, do stoppe the spetting forth of blood, the bloody flixe, and womens flowers. To conclude they be of power lyke to Acatia, and the leaues and barke of Lentiscus or the Masticke tree, if they be taken in lyke manner.

The fruite of this tree prouoketh vrine, stirreth vp fleshly lust, and is good against the bitinges of the feelde Spider, to be dronken in wine.

The Rosen of this tree whiche is the right Turpentine, looseth the belly, openeth the stoppinges of the liuer and melt or splene: it clenseth the kidneyes, prouoketh vrine, and driueth out grauel taken in the quantitie of a Walnut, as Auicen writeth.

Turpentine in a lectuarie with hony, clenseth the breast and the lunges, ripeth flemes, and causeth the same to be spet out.

Turpentine is also good against the wilde scurfe, and euilfauoured manginesse & chappes or cliftes of the face: And it is much occupied in all emplaisters that serue to make smooth and soften.

Turpentine mingled with oyle and hony, is good to be dropped into the eares, against the matter running out of the same.

Lentiscus.

Of Lentiske or Masticke tree. Chap. xciiij.

The Description.

THE Lentiske tree in some places is of a reasonable bignesse and stature, lyke to a tree of a meane sise: & in some places it putteth forth diuers springs or shutes from the roote lyke as the Hasel: the leaues which remaine alwayes greene, are lyke to the leaues of the Turpentine & Ashe tree, many growing togither alongst one stemme, but smaller then Turpentine leaues, of a darke greene colour and thicke. The barke is tough and pliant. The fruite is rounde, & groweth in clusters like the fruite of Turpentine.

Out of the Lentiske tree commeth forth the noble and excellent gumme or Rosen called Mastick, the whiche is not liquid, neither growing togither as the other

other Rosens: but remayneth aſunder in diuers ſmal graynes or partes, of the quantitie of wheate cornes. wherof the beſt Maſticke is brought from the Ile Chio, it is faire, cleare, white, brittle, and of a ſweete ſauour.

❧ *The Place.*

The Lentiſke tree groweth abundantly in the Ile of Chios, whereas it is very wel huſbanded and trimmed, for the Maſticke whiche commeth from it: it is founde alſo in Italy, and certayne other Regions, but it yeeldeth very litle or no Maſticke at all.

❧ *The Names.*

This tree is called in Greeke Χῖνος: in Latine, Lentiſcus: in Engliſhe, the Lentiſke, or Maſticke tree: in Frenche, *Lentiſque*, and *Maſtix*: in Douche, Maſtixboom.

The gumme or Rosen is called in Greeke ῥητίνη Χιωνη, καὶ μαστίχη: in Latine, Reſina Lentiſcina, and Maſtiche: in ſhoppes, Maſtix.

❧ *The Nature.*

The leaues & barke of the Lentiſke tree are of a meane or temperate heate, and are drie in the ſeconde degree, and ſomewhat aſtringent: and of the ſame temperature is the Maſticke or gumme.

❧ *The Vertues.*

The leaues and barke of the Lentiſke or Maſticke tree ſtoppe the com- A
mon laſke, the bloody flixe, the ſpetting of blood, the piſſing of blood, the fluxe of the mother, and al other fluxe of blood: they be alſo good againſt the falling downe of the mother and fundement.

The Maſticke is alſo good againſt the ſpitting of blood, the common laſke, B
the bloody flixe, the inordinate fluxe of the Matrix, and all other iſſue of blood proceading from any parte of the body whatſoeuer.

Maſtick is very goood for the ſtomacke, for it ſtrengtheneth the ſame, and C
ſtayeth vomiting, ſwaging all the payne and greefe of the ſame, and reuiueth the appetite whiche was dulled.

The ſame holden in the mouth and chewed vppon, dooth drie and comfort D
the brayne, ſtayeth the falling downe of humours, and maketh a ſweete breath.

They vſe to rubbe the teeth with Maſticke, to whiten the ſame, and to fa- E
ſten them that be looſe, and to comfort the iawes or gummes whiche be looſe and weake.

The ende of the ſixth and laſt parte of the Hiſtorie of Plantes.

Index Latinorum nominum, quibus Veteres & Viri

docti in ſtirpium herbarumq; appellationibus, vtuntur.

Abiegnaresina liquida 774
Abiegnum oleum ibid.
Abies 750.774
Abiga 28
Abrotonum 2
Abrotonum fœmina ibid.
Abrotonum mas ibid.
Abrotonum ſiculum ibid.
Abſynthium latiſolium 5
Abſynthium marinum ibid.
Abſynthium Ponticum ibid.
Abſynthium Græcia ibid.
Abſynthium ſeriphium ibid.
Abſynthium ruſticum ibid.
Abſynthium ſantonicum ibid.
Acatia 685.721
Acatia altera ibid.
Acatia pontica ibid.
Acantha 527
Acanthis 530
Acanthium 526
Acanthus 527
Acanthus Germanica 528
Acanthus ſylueſtris 526
Acatalis 763
Acer 760.762
Acer campeſtris 762
Accipitrina 567
Acetabulum 38
Acetabulum alterum ibid.
Achillea 18.144
Achillea ſideritis 144
Achimilla 140
Acydonium 158
Acinos 240
Aconitum lycoctonum 429
Aconitum pardalianches 426
Acorum 198
Acorus 514
Acron ſyluaticum 144
Aculeoſa 521
Acorna 531
Acula 615
Adiantum 409
Ægilops 470
Aglaophotis 338
Æthiopicum ſeſeli 283
Æthiops 124
Agnos 690
Agaricum 776
Ageratum 89.250
Agrioſelinum 609
Agriocinara 525
Agriocaſtanum 579
Aiuga 28
Alabaſtrum 90
Alabandica roſa 655
Albucum 649
Albucus 649
Alcea 584
Alcea Veneta 585
Alchimilla 140
Alcibiacum 10
Alectorolophos 516
Algæ 414
Aliſma 334
Alliaria 639
Allium 637
Allium anguinum ibid.
Allium ſatiuum ibid.
Allium ſylueſtre ibid.
Allium vrſinum 638
Almus 756
Almus nigra 759
Aloë 353
Aloë Gallica 332
Alopecuros 542
Alſine 52
Alſine marina ibid.
Althæa 583
Alyſſum 107.538
Alimos 694
Amaracus 19.234
Amara dulcis 398
Amaranthus 168
Amaranthus luteus 89
Amaranthus purpureus 168
Ambroſia 243
Ambubeia 563
Ambuxum 386
Ammi 273
Ammoniacum 308
Ampelopraſum 638
Amygdala 711
Amygdalum ibid.
Amygdalus ibid.
Amyrberis 684.698
Amyrrum 532
Anagallis aquatica 578
Anagallis ſylueſtris 180
Anagallis virag. 55
Anagyris 742
Anadendron 583
Anarantium malum 704
Anchuſæ genera 9
Anchuſa alcibiadium 9
Anchuſa onochiles ibid.
Androſæmum 65. & 66
Anemone 423
Anetum 270
Aniſum 274
Anonis 669
Anonium 131
Anthema 581
Anthemon 160
Anthemon ſolioſum ibid.
Anthropomorphos 438
Anthycellon 13
Anthyllion ibid.
Anthyllis 13.500
Anthyllis altera 13
Anthyllis prior 116
Anthyllon 13
Anthirrinum 180
Antimalum 438
Anydrou 448
Anydros ibid.
Aononium 151
Anthericos 649
Aparine 539
Aphace 485
Aphedron 532
Apiaria 658
Apiaſtrum 259.420
Apios 491.579
Apium 605
Apium hortenſe ibid.
Apium montanum 607
Apium paluſtre 420.606
Apium ruſticum 420.606
Apium riſus ibid.
Apium ſaxatile 608
Apium ſylueſtre 420.610.617
Apolinum 369
Apollinaris minor 447
Apollinaris 450
Aquifolia 701
Arabis 629
Arachus 485.484
Aracus 478.485
Arbor Iuda 742
Arbutus 728
Arcium 15
Argemone 434
Ariene 705
Aris 325
Ariſeris ibid.
Ariſarum ibid.
Ariſtalibea 583
Ariſtolochiæ genera 313.314
Aronia 714
Arthemiſiæ genera 16.18
Arum 323
Arum maculatum 322
Arum paluſtre ibid.
Arundinis genera 514
Aſarum 319
Aſclepias 317
Aſcyrum 65
Aſia 459
Aſpalathum 346.685
Aſparagus 618
Aſparagus ſylueſtris ibid.
Aſphidion 532
Aſphodelus 203.647.649
Aſphodelus fœmina 647
Aſplenium 408
Aſplenium magnum 407
Aſplenium ſylueſtre ibid.
Aſplenum 408
Aſter Atticus 36
Athanatos 158
Atractilis 532
Atractilis hirſutior 535
Aſtralagus 491
Atriplex 546
Atriplex hortenſis ibid.
Atriplex ſatiua ibid.
Atriplex ſylueſtris ibid.
Auena 467
Auena ſterilis ibid.
Auena herba 505
Aurelia 89
Aureum malum 704
Aureum olus 546.561
Auricula leporis 63.506
Auricula muris 54.341
Bacca Iuniperi 763
Bacca renana 697
Bacca 671
Baccinum ibid.
Balauſtium 706
Ballote 217
Balaris 59
Balſamita maior 250
Balſamita minor ibid.
Barba capri 48
Barba hirci 167
Barbula hirci ibid.
Baſilica 332
Baſilicum 240
Bati 578
Batrachij genera 419.421. 422. & inde.
Batrachium Apulei 421
Bellis 170
Bellum ibid.
Bene olens 185
Beta 550
Beta candida ibid.
Beta nigra ibid.
Beta nigra Romana ibid.
Betonica 26.291
Betonica Pauli 26
Betula 758
Bipenula 138
Biſacutum 615
Biſorta 22
Blattaria 122
Blephara 181
Blitum 163.547
Bolbocaſtanon 579

Bonus

Bonus genius 298
Botrys 243
Brabyla 721
Brassica genera 554 & inde
Brassica marina 395.555
Brassica rustica 555
Brassica sylvestris ibid.
Britannica 118
Briza 459
Bromus 505
Bromus herba ibid.
Bruta 766
Bruthes ibid.
Bryonia alba 382
Bryonia nigra ibid.
Bryonia sylvestris 384
Bucinum 165
Buglossum 12
Buglossum magnum 568
Bulbina 579
Bulbosa iris 198
Bulbus 643
Bulbus agrestis 367
Bulbus esculentus 643
Bulbus littoralis 646
Bulbus sylvestris 644
Bulbus vomitorius 211
Bunium 287
Buphthalmum 186. 189.190
Bupleurum 506
Bupreſtis 544
Butomon 515
Buxus 699
Buxus asinina 700
Bytron 628

C
Acalia 137
Cachrys 280
Cactos 768
Calathiana viola 173
Calamagrostis 515
Calami genera 514
Calamintha 248
Calamus odoratus 514
Calcifraga 116
Calices glandium 745
Calendula 163
Calicularis 450
Calix rosarum 655
Callion 445
Callitrichum 409
Caltha 163.189
Calthula 163
Cammaron 426
Campana Rosa 655
Campsanema 280
Canchrys ibid.
Canis 129
Canina sentis 698
Canina brassica 77
Canirubus 656
Cannabis vtraq; 72
Cantabrica 156
Capillaris 409
Capillus Veneris ibid.
Capita rosatum 655
Capnium 24
Capnos phragmites 23.316
Capnos Plinij 24
Capparis 680
Capraria 115
Caprificus 717
Capsella 628
Capsici genera 633.634
Cardamantice 630
Cardamum hybernum 626
Cardum 522
Cardui sylvestres 535
Cardus irinus 517
Cardus lacteus ibid.
Cardus niger ibid.
Cardus ramptarius 525
Cardus satiuus 523
Cardus syluaticus 517
Cardus varinus ibid.
Cardus Veneris 522
Careum 274
Carica 317.717
Carpinus 755
Carum 274
Carytes 361
Casia 295
Cassia nigra 740
Cassytha 398
Castanea 730
Castor 216
Catanance 508
Caucalis 612
Caudamurina 96
Cauda muris ibid.
Cauda vulpina 542
Caulias 304
Cedrelate 765
Cedria ibid.
Cedromelon 704
Cedrula 765
Cedrus ibid.
Cedrus conifera ibid.
Cedrus maior 765
Cedrus Lycia 765
Cedrus Phœnica ibid.
Cedrinus liquor ibid.
Cedrus acuta 729
Celtis 376
Centauris 327
Centaurium maius 327.375
Centaurium minus 519
Centumcapita 89.90
Centuncularis ibid.
Centunculum 640
Cepa 578
Cepæa 724
Cerasa ibid.
Cerasus 740
Ceratonia 697
Cerui spina 369
Cestrum 614
Cherephyllum ibid.
Cherophyllum 740
Chamebalanus 317.491
Chamabatus 661
Chamaceraſus 724
Chamaecissus 389.393
Chamacyparissus 29
Chamedaphne 33
Chamedrys 25
Chameiris 195
Chamelæa 369.370.371
Chamelæa Germanica ibid.
Chamelæa tricoccos 369.371
Chamelæo vterq; 369.371
Chamæmeli genera 186
Chamæmelum 173
Chamæmelũ albũ 183.186.517
Chamæmelum luteum 183.187
Chameleo niger 517
Chamæmelum purpureũ ibid.
Chamapytis 28
Chamæmelum sylvestre 186
Chamepelon 630
Chelidonium vtrunq; 31
Chiliodynamis 334.345
Chiliophyllon 144
Chironia 327
Chironia vitis 382
Chironion 332
Chrysanthemum 183.187.190
420
Chrysiſceptrum 517
Chrysitis 144
Chrysomelon 704
Christophorina 382
Chrysolachanon 546.561
Cicer 479 Cicera 478
Cicercula ibid.
Cicer columbinum 479
Cicer satiuum ibid.
Cicer sylvestre ibid.
Cicer venereum ibid.
Cichorium 563.569
Cichorium satiuum 563
Cicuta 451.616
Cinara 522.523
Cinara acuta 524
Cinara rustica 522
Cincinalis 127.409
Cinosbatos 680
Circea 458
Cirsium 568
Cissanthemon 386
Cissophilon ibid.
Cistus 659
Cistus non ladanifera ibid.
Cistus ladanifera 660
Cissarum 650
Citocation 360
Citharon 659
Citrago 259
Citrium malum 704
Clauicula ibid.
Clauus Veneris 388
Clematis Ægyptia 181
Clematis altera 33
Clematis daphnoides 386
Cleoma 33
Clethra 425
Clynopodium 756
Cnecus 235
Cnecus sylvestris 33
Cneoron 532
Cnicus 369
Cnidios coccos 33
Cnipes 517
Coccos gnidius 752
Coccos 370
Coccus cnidius 361.517
Colchicum ibid.
Colocasion 367
Colocbyntis 323
Colubra 375
Columbaris 321
Columbina vtraq; 127
Colophonium ibid.
Colus rustica 396
Coloutea 532
Colutea 736
Colymbada ibid.
Colymbades 738
Colytea ibid.
Coma 742.752
Condrilla 167
Condrillis 95.569
Condrillon ibid.
Coniugulum 393
Coniugulum nigrum ibid.
Consiligo 189
Consiligo Plinij 351
Conuoluolus 394
Conus 770
Conyza 35.575
Conyza mas 35
Conyza fœmina ibid.
Coriandrum 276
Cornu ceruinum 95
Cornus 726
Cornus fœmina ibid.
Corona terræ 389
Coronopodium 351
Coronopus Ruellij 95
Coronopi species ibid.
Corchorus 55
Corruda ibid. 618
Corylus 659 734
Cortices rosarum ibid. 655
Costus niger 660 382

Cotyledon 38
Cotyledon aquatica ibid.
Cotonea 768
Crapula 527
Crassula maior 39
Crataogonum 334.506
Crataconum 506
Crataeus ibid.
Crambe 554
Crespinus 684
Crinita 409
Crista 516
Crista gallinacea 127
Crithmum 578
Crocodilion 522
Crocus 216
Cruciata 334.541
Cuculus Indus 370
Cucurbita 592
Cucurbita anguina ibid.
Cucurbita barbarica ibid.
Cucurbita camerariæ ibid.
Cucurbita magna & maior ib.
Cucurbita marina ibid.
Cucurbita minor ibid.
Cucurbita oblonga ibid.
Cucurbitæ pertusales ibid.
Cucurbitæ satiuæ ibid.
Cucurbita syluestris 375
Cucumis agrestis 373
Cucumis anguinus 373.586
Cucumis citrulus 589
Cucumis erraticus 373
Cucumis Galeni 590
Cucumis satiuus 586
Cucumer satiuus ibid.
Cucumis syluestris 373
Culices 752
Cuminum Æthiopicum 273
Cuminum Alexãdrinum ibid.
Cuminum latum 295
Cuminum regium 273
Cuminum rusticum 275
Cuminum satiuum ibid.
Cuminum syluestre ibid.
Cunila 228.230.237
Cunilagines 35
Cupressus 767
Cupressus Cretica 766
Cyanus flos 161
Cyanus maior ibid.
Cyclaminus 330
Cyclaminus altera 330.331.
384.386
Cymbalium 38
Cyminalis 332
Cynanthemis 186
Cynara 523
Cynobotane 186
Cynocrambe 77
Cynoglossa ibid.
Cynoglosson Plinij 11
Cynomorphos 216
Cynosorchis 222
Cynos Phryce 283
Cynomazon 517
Cynoxylon ibid.
Cynozolon ibid.
Cyperus 346
Cytini 706
Cytinus 659
Cytisus 666
Cytonium 708

D
Dactylitis 314
Damasonium 334
Daphnoides 368
Dardana 15
Dasmophon 628
Daucium 285
Daucum ibid.
Daucum Creticum ibid.
Daucus 287.602
Dautas pastinaca 602
Daucus syluestris 612
Delphinium 165
Delphinium alterum ibid.
Demetria 127
Denticulus canis 203
Dens caninus ibid.
Dictamnum 268
Dictamnum Creticum ibid.
Dictamnum nõ Creticum ibid.
Diadema 581
Diodela 144
Dionysia 388
Dioscamus 450
Dipsacum vtrunq; 522
Dircion 447
Dolichus 474
Donax 514
Donacitis 525
Draba 629
Draco 623
Dracunculus maior 321
Dracunculus Matthioli 322
Dracunculus minor ibid.
Dracunculus palustris ibid.
Dracunculus Plinij 22
Dryophonum 629
Dryopteris 405
Dryopteris nigra ibid.
Dulcichimum 346
Dulcamera 398
Dulciradix 694
Dulcisida 338
Dulcis radix 694
Duracina Persica 710

E
Bulus 380
Ebulum ibid.
Echion 10.242
Elaphoboscum 604
Elaterium 373
Elatine 389
Eleophylon 78
Eliochrysum 89.250
Elichrysson 89
Empetrum 116
Enoron 448
Epabsynthion 399
Eperingium ibid.
Epibaton ibid.
Epibryon ibid.
Epichamædrys ibid.
Epigenistron ibid.
Epigetis 386
Epilinum 399
Epimelis 714
Epipactis 349
Epithymbrum 399
Epithymum 398
Epitithymalos 399
Equapium 609
Equinalis 101
Equiseta ibid.
Equisetum maius ibid.
Equisetum minus ibid.
Equitium ibid.
Erechites 571
Erica 678
Erica altera ibid.
Erice ibid.
Erigerum 571
Erineus 718
Erithranon 659
Eriphion 261
Eriphia Plinij 316
Erithales 114
Eruangina 664
Eruca 622
Eruca hortensis ibid.
Eruca satiua ibid.
Eruca syluestris ibid.
Eruilia 476
Eruilia syluestris ibid.
Eruum 482
Eryngе 519
Eryngium ibid.
Eryngium marinum ibid.
Eryphia 316
Erysimum Dioſc. 630
Erysimum Theoph. 494
Erysisceptrum 127,346.525
Erythanon 659
Euonymus 760
Eupatorium 57
Eupatorium adulterinum 59
Eupatorium aquaticum ibid.
Eupatorium Auicennæ ibid.
Euphorbium 309.544
Euphrasia 40
Euphrosine ibid.
Exupera 127

F
Aba 473
Faba lupina 450
Faba suilla ibid.
Fabulonia ibid.
Fabulum 450
Fagotriticum 468
Fagus 757
Farcluſinum 461
Far 455.456
Far venniculum album 455
Far venniculum rutilum 459
Farrago ibid.
Faselus syluestris 473
Faselus vterq; ibid.
Faseolus 474
Feria 127
Fegopyrum 468
Ferraria 127
Ferulago 301.365
Ferula syluestris ibid.
Ferrum equinum 490
Festuca 471
Festuca altera ibid.
Ficus 717
Ficus Indica 544
Ficus satiua 717
Ficus syluestris ibid.
Fidicula 410
Filago 89
Filix fœmina 401
Filix mas ibid.
Filix querna 405
Filicula 403
Fistularia 516
Flamma 149
Flammula 386.425
Flos amellus 36
Flos amoris 168
Flos Aphricanus 176
Flos Indianus 177
Flos rosæ 655
Flos tinctorius 68
Fœniculum 269
Fœniculum erraticum ibid.
Fœnum Græcum 490.492
Folia rosarum 655
Fontalis 106
Fontinalis ibid.
Fragra 85
Fragaria ibid.
Fragula ibid.
Fraxinea arbor 748
Fraxinus ibid.
Fraxinus bubula ibid.
Fraxinus syluestris ibid.
Frugiperda 743
Fucus 414
Fumaria 24
Fusterna 774
Fusus agrestis 532

G
Alation 539
Galbanum 307
Galbuli 767
Galax 49
Galega 485.490
Galega altera 488

Galerion 539
Galeopsis 44
Galla 762 Gallica 745
Gallitricum 253
Gallium 539
Gariophyllata 134
Garosmos 549
Geminalis 255
Genista 664.666
Gentiana 332.334
Geraniorum genera 47. & 48
Gingidium 615
Gladiolus 197
Gladiolus segetalis ibid.
Glans 745
Glandes terrestres 491
Glans sardiana 730
Glastum 67
Glaux 49.490.500
Glycyrrhiza 694
Glycyrrhiza communis ibid.
Glycyrrhiza Dioſc. ibid.
Gnaphalium 90
Glossypium 679
Gorgonion 290 Gramẽ 504
Gramen arundinaceum 515
Gramen marinum 509
Gramen Parnasium 510
Granum cnidium 370
Gratia dei 375
Gratiola 375.673
Grossus 717
Gruina 47.48
Gruinalis ibid.
Gummi Armeniacum 308
Gummi vlmi 752
Gymnocrithon 461

HAlicacabon 447
Halicastrum 456
Halmades 738
Halimus 576
Harundinis genera 514
Hastula regia 649
Hebiscus 583
Hederæ folium 317
Hederæ genera 388
Hedera mollis 394
Hedera terrestris 389.393
Hederuticula 317.388
Hedypnois 563
Hedysarum 489
Helenium 336
Helianthemum 673
Heliotropium virung. 61
Helix 388
Helleboraſtrum 189
Helleborine tenuifolia ibid.
Helleborine 224.349
Helleborus niger 189 251
Helxine cissampelos 394
Hemionitis 406
Hemerocallis 203.204
Hepatorium 57
Heraclea 131
Heracleon 144
Herambemum 184.188
Herba S. Barbara 626
Herba casta 338
Herba coxendicum 38
Herba iniqua 89
Herba iudaica 260
Herba lutea 68
Herba pedicularis 372
Herba pulicaris 103
Herba Roberti 47
Herba sanguinalis 127
Herba Sardoa 420
Herba Saracenica 314
Herba scanaria 615
Herba scelerata 419
Herba stella 95
Herba vlticana 447
Herbulum 571
Hermodactylus 367
Herculis sanguis 216 327.347
Herpacantha 527
Hibiscus 583
Hibiscus Thophrast. ibid.
Hiera botane 127
Hieracium 567
Hieracium magnum ibid.
Hieracium paruum ibid.
Hieracopodium 159
Hippoglossum 675
Hippolapatum 559
Hipposelinum 613
Hipposelinon agreste ibid.
Hirci spina 543.669
Hirundinaria 31
Hispanica pruna 721
Holoconitis 346
Holoschœnus 511
Holosteum 96 Hordeum 461
Hordeum cantherinum ibid.
Hordeum galatinum ibid.
Hordeum nudum ibid.
Hordeum mundum ibid.
Horminum 253.255
Horminum satiuum 255
Horminum syluestre ibid.
Humibuxus 699
Humirubus 661
Hyacinthus 206
Hyacinthus autumnalis ibid.
& 209
Hyacinthus Ouidij 202
Hydropiper 632
Hydroselimon agrion 606
Hyoscyamus 450
Hyoscyamus albus ibid.
Hyoscyamus luteus ibid.
Hyoscyamus niger ibid.
Hypericum 64
Hypocistis 57
Hypoglossum 131
Beris 144
Ibiga 184.188
Ibiscus 626
Idæus Dactylus 338
Illecebra 38
Inguinalis 89
Intuba 260
Intubum satiuum latifoliũ 68
Intybum agreste 372
Intybum satiuum 103
Intybum syluestre 47
Inula 127
Inula campana 420
Iouis faba 314
Iouis flamma 615
Iouis glans 419
Iringus 95
Iris 447
Iris cærulea 571
Iris Germanica 367
Iris lutea 327.347
Iris syluestris 527
Irio 630 Isophyllon 583
Isopyrum ibid.
Isatis vtraq; 127
Isatis syluestris 567
Ischias 47
Iugalis 131
Iunci 144
Iuncifolius 184.188
Iunci flos 626
Iuncus acutus 338
Iuncus angulosus 38
Iuncus 89
Iuncus odoratus 260
Iuncus quadratus 68
Iuncus triangularis 372
Iuniperus 103
Iunonis rosa 47
Iuli nucum 127
Ixia 420
LAbrusea 314
Labrum Veneris 615
Laburnum 419
Lachryma abiegna 95
Lachryma abietis 447
Lachryma tragacantha 571
Lachryma Iob 367
Lactaria 216 327.347
Lactaria fœmina 527
Lactaria mascula 583
Lactuaria solsequia ibid.
Lactuaria latifolia 127
Lactuca satiuæ genera sol. 420
Lactuca leporina 314
Lactuca minor 615
Lactuca syluatica 419
Lactuca syluestris 95
Ladum 447
Ladanum 571
Lagopus 367
Lamium 527
Lampada 583
Lampsana 338
Lampuca 38
Lanaria 89
Lapathum 260
Lapathum magnum 68
Lapathum satiuum ibi.
Lapathum syluestre 563.567
Larix 775 Laser 372
Laser Cyrenaicum ibid.
Laserpitium 103
Laser Syriacum ibid.
Latum cuminum 47
Latbyris 127
Lathyrus 420
Lauandula 314
Lauandula fœmina 615
Lauandula mas 419
Lauer 95
Lauer Craterea 447
Lauri bacca 571
Laurus 367
Laurus Alexandrina 527
Laurus idæa 583
Laurus rosea ibid.
Ledum 626
Leguminum leo 338
Lectipes 235 Lemnitis 38
Lens 89
Lens lacustris 260
Lens palustris 68
Lenticula 372
Lentiscus 103
Lepidium 47
Leptophyllos 420
Lethe 432 Lethusa 314
Leucanthemum 615
Leucoion 419
Leucoia lutea 95
Lenisticum 447
Libanum 571
Libanotis 367
Libanotides 527
Libanotis Theoph. ibid. & 583
Libanotis 626
Libanus 338
Lichen 38
Licinia 89
Ligusticum 260
Ligustrum 68
Ligustrum album 372
Ligustrum nigrum 103
Lilium 47
Lilium marinum 420
Lilium rubrum 314
Lilium rusum 615
Lilium syluestre 419

INDEX.

Lilium Theophrasti 178
Limnesion 375
Limnites 327
Limodorum 664.
Limones 704
Limonium 535
Lingua 135
Lingua bouis 12
Lingua bubula ibid.
Lingua canis 11
Linguace 135
Lingua ceruina 197
Lingulace 135 Linum 70
Linum triticeum 494
Lithospermum 290
Lobi 474 Lolium 469
Lonchitis aspera 407
Lotus sylvestris minor 497
Lotus 729
Lotus satiua 495
Lotus sylvestris 497
Lotus vrbana 495
Luparia 351.429
Lupinus 481
Lupinus satiuus ibid.
Lupinus sylvestris ibid.
Lupus salictarius 400
Lupulus salictarius ibid.
Lustrago 127
Luteum herba 67
Lychnis 656
Lychnis coronaria 158
Lychnis satiua ibid.
Lychnis sylvestris 159
Lychnitis 119.161.175
Lycium 700
Lycoctonon 429
Lycoctonon Ponticum ibid.
Lycopersium 177
Lycopodion 414 Lycopsis 8
Lycopsis sylvestris 9
Lysimachia 74
Lysimachium ibid.
Lysimachium caruleum 75
Lysimachium purpureum ibid.

M Acer 732
Maiorana 234
Mala Armeniaca 710
Mala citria 703
Malacocissos 394
Mala insania 439
Malicorium 706
Malua genera 581
Malua Theoph. 583.585
Malum 702
Malum anarantium 704
Malum arantium ibid.
Malum aureum ibid.
Malum cotoneum 708
Malum granatum 706
Malum hespericum 704
Malum limonium ibid.
Malum punicum 706
Malum terra 314.330
Malus 702
Malus Armeniaca 710
Malus citria 703
Malus cotonea 708
Malum Persicum 710
Malus medica 703
Malus Persica 710
Marmoraria 527
Mamiras 346
Mandragoras 438
Mandragoras fœmina ibid.
Mandragoras mas ibid.
Mandragoras Theoph. 446
Mandragoras Morion Dioscoridis ibid.
Mania 450
Mariscus 511
Maronium 327
Marrubiastrum 257
Marrubium ibid.
Marrubium nigrum ibid.
Marrubium palustre 131.257
Marum 234.235
Mastiche 779
Mecon 361
Medica 497.500
Meleta 522
Melamphyllum 527
Melampodium 351
Melampyrum 164.469.494
Melanorhizon 351
Melanthium 278
Melanthium Damascenum ibi.
Melanthium satiuum ibid.
Melanthium sylvestre ibid.
Melica 466
Melilotus 497
Melilotus germanica 497.498
Melilotus Italica ibid.
Melilotus sylvestris ibid.
Melissophyllum 259
Melitæna 259 Melo 590
Melocarpon 314
Melopepo 590
Melopepo Galeni 586
Memacylon 728
Menta aquatica 244
Menta Romana 245
Menta Saracenica ibid.
Menta satiua ibid.
Mentastrum 245.248
Mercurialis 77
Mercurialis fœmina ibid.
Mercurialis mas ibid.
Mercurialis sylvestris ibid.
Mespilum 714
Mespilus 713
Meum 337.579
Milax 393
Mollis hedera 394
Milesia rosa 655
Militaris 127.143.144
Militaris millefolia 13
Milium 463.465
Milium Indicum 466
Milium saburrum ibid.
Millefolium 106.144
Mimmulus 516
Mithridatium 111
Moly 263.509
Moly Plinij ibid.
Montiulmus 752
Moraria 522
Morum 715
Morum rubi 661
Morum rubi idæi 662
Morus 715
Mose 705
Mula herba 406
Muliones 752
Muralis 50
Muralium ibid.
Musa 705
Muscus 414
Muscus marinus ibid.
Myagrum 494
Myitis 628
Myoctonon 426
Myopteron 628
Myrica humilis 677
Myrimorphos 144
Myriophyllon ibid.
Myrrha 616
Myrrhis ibid.
Myrtaria 361
Myrtus 673.687
Myrtus sylvestris 674
Myxa 722
Myxaria ibid.

N Apus 595
Napus satiuus ibid.
Napus sylvestris ibid.
Narce 332
Narcissus 211.345
Narcissus luteus 214
Nardus rustica 134.340
Nardus sylvestris 340
Nasturtium 623
Nasturtium hibernum 626
Nasturtium rusticum 628
Nasturtium sylvestre ibid.
Nastus 514
Nepa 116
Nepita 248
Nerantzium 704
Nerium 430
Neris ibid.
Nesion 327
Nigella 278
Nigella Damascena 278
Nigella domestica ibid.
Nigella sylvestris ibid.
Norion 438
Nuces cupressi 767
Nuces fagi 757
Nux 731
Nux auellana 734
Nux castanea 730
Nux Heracleotica 734
Nux iuglans 731
Nux myristica 732
Nux Persica 731
Nuces pineæ 770
Nux pineæ ibid.
Nux Pontica 734
Nux Prænestina ibid.
Nux Regia 731
Nymphæa vtraq; 181

O Cimastrum 242
Ocularis 40
Ocymum 240.468
Ocymum maius 240
Ocymum minus ibid.
Ocymum gariophyllatum ibid.
Ocymoides 517
Oenanthe 652
Olea 738
Olea Æthiopica ibid.
Oleago 369
Olæagnus 673
Oleastellus 369
Oleaster 738
Olea sylvestris ibid.
Oleosa resina 775
Olesicarpos 743
Olibanum 774
Oliua 738
Olusatrum 609
Olyra 461
Omphacium 652
Onogra 74
Onitron 432
Onobrychis 172.485
Onocardion 522
Ononis 669
Ophris 224
Ophthalmica 40
Opium 432
Opopanax 302
Opsago 447
Opulus 760
Opuntia 544
Orbicularis 330
Orobus 482
Origana 234.235.237
Origanum Heracleoticum 237
Origanum onitis 234.237
Origanum Hispanicum 237
Origanum sylvestre ibid.
Orchios genera folio 221

Ornitho-

Ornithogalum 645
Ornithopodium 487
Ornus 748
Orobanche 664
Orobicum 479
Orontium 180
Oriza Germanica 461
Osmundi 483
Osyris 80
Othonna 177
Oxalis parua 559
Oxalis Romana ibid.
Oxalis ibid.
Oxyacantha 684
Oxycedrus 765
Oxschœnos 511
Oxytriphillon 500
Oxys 503
Oxytonon 432

PÆonia 338
Pala 705
Palalia 330
Paludapium 606
Palma 737
Palmula ibid.
Pampinula 138
Paliurus 669.701
Panaces 293.295.334
Panaces Asclepij ibid.
Panaces Centaurion 336
Panaces Chironium ibid.
Panaces Herculeum 293
Panax ibid. Pancarpon 517
Pancratium 646
Panicum 466
Panicum peregrinum ibid.
Panis procinus 330
Papauer 432
Papauer album ibid.
Papauer commune 436
Papauer corniculatum ibid.
Papauer cornutum 432
Papauer erraticum 432.434
Papauer fluidum 434
Papauer nigrum 278.432
Papauer paluſtre 181
Papauer rhœas 432.434
Papauer ſatiuum 432
Papauer ſpumeum 436
Papauer ſylueſtre ibid.
Papauer rubrum ibid.
Papyrus 511
Paralios 361
Parietaria 50
Parthenis 16
Parthenium 19
Paſtinaca 602.604
Paſtinaca genera 602
Pediculars 516
Pelecinon 489
Peltbronia 327
Pentadryon 448
Paderota 527
Pentaphylli genera 83
Peplion 363
Peplis ibid.
Peplus ibid.
Pepones 588
Pepones cucumerales ibid.
Pepones lati ibid.
Pepones magni ibid.
Perdicalis 50
Perdicium ibid.
Periclymenum 391
Perpenſa 319
Perſion 448
Perſonatæ 15
Perſonatia ibid.
Pes cornicis 95.351
Pes gallinaceus 24
Petaſites 21
Petrapium 608
Petroſelinum 608.613
Petroſelinum Alexandr. 609
Petroſelinum Macedonicũ 287
608
Peuce 770
Peucedanum 298
Phalaris 465
Phaſelus ſatiuus 473
Phaſelus ſylueſtris ibid.
Phaſioli 474
Phaſiolen 542
Philyra 753
Pheruſa 535
Philiterium 242
Phenix 504.737
Phœnicobalanos 737
Pherubrum 574
Phillyrea 609
Phu 304
Phu Græcum ibid.
Phu paruum ibid.
Phu ſylueſtre ibid.
Phyllitis 406
Phyllon 78.530
Picea 772
Pinatoxaris 347
Pilulæ cupreſſi 767
Pimpinella 138
Pinaſter 770
Pinus ibid.
Pinus humilis 511
Pinus Idea 361
Pinus ſatiua 50
Pinus ſylueſtris 16
Pinus Tarentina 19
Pinus terestris 602.604
Pinus marina 602
Picrida 516
Picris 489
Piper agreſte 327
Piper Indianum 448
Piper montanum 527
Piper album 83
Piper longum 363
Leuconpiper ibid.
Leucopiper ibid.
Macronpiper 588
Melanopiper ibid.
Melanpiper ibid.
Piperitis ibid.
Piper 50
Pira ibid.
Pirus 391
Piſſaphaltos 319
Piſtacia 448
Piſtacium Germanicum 15
Piſtolochia ibid.
Piſum 95.351
Pithitis 24
Pituitaria 21
Pityis 608
Pityuſa 608
Pix 613
Pix arida 773
Pix liquida ibid.
Plantaginis genera 770
Plantago aquatica 298
Planta veris 465
Platanus 473
Polemonia ibid.
Polemonium 474
Policaria 542
Polypodium 753
Polium 535
Polium montanum 242
Polyacanthus 504.737
Polyanthemum aquaticum 737
421
Polyanthemum paluſtre 609
Polygala 304
Polygonatum ibid.
Polygoni genera ibid.
Polyhidion ibid.
Polyrhizon 406
Polytrichon 78.530
Polytrichon Apulei 772
Pomum 347
Pomum cytonium 767
Pomum Granatum 138
Pomus 770
Populus alba ibid.
Populus Libyca ibid.
Populus nigra ibid.
Porrum ibid.
Porrum capitotum ibid.
Porrum ſectiuum ibid.
Portulaca ibid.
Portulaca marina ibid.
Portulaca ſylueſtris 562
Præcocia 567
Præcoqua 691
Præſepium 634
Præſium 371
Prœtium 635
Proſerpinaca ibid.
Proſopon ibid.
Prunum ibid.
Pruna aſinina ibid.
Pruna cerea ibid.
Pruna cereola ibid.
Pruna Damaſcena 631.634
Pruneolum 635
Prunulum 712
Prunum ſylueſtre ibid.
Prunus 765
Prunus ſylueſtris 735
Pſeudacanthus ibid.
Pſeudoacerus 314
Pſeudobunium 476
Pſeudocoronopus 432
Pſeudodictamum 372
Pſeudohelleborus niger 772
Pſeudohepatorium 361
Pſeudolinum 773
Pſeudomoly ibid.
Pſeudomyrſine ibid.
Pſeudonarciſſus 92
Pſeudonardus 97
Pſeunophu 316
Pſyllum 765
Pulegium 735
Pulegium montanum ibid.
Pulegium ſylueſtre 314.351
Pulmonalis 476
Pulicaria 432
Pyonitis 372
Pyra 772
Pyracytonia 361
Pyrethrum 773
Pyracantha ibid.
Pyrina ibid.
Pytyanthe 765
Pyxacantha 735

Q
Quercus 745
Quinquefolium 83

R
Radicula 598
Radicula paluſtris ibid.
Radicula ſylueſtris ibid.
Radicula ſatiua ibid.
Radix cana 316
Radix Rhodia 341
Radix roſata ibid.
Radix Scytica 664
Radix ſylueſtris ibid.
Ranunculi genus 107
Ranunculi genera 416.419
Ranunculi auricomus 420
Rapa 594
Rapa ſylueſtris 597
Raponticum ibid.

Rapontium paruum ibid.
Raphanus 598.600
Raphanus magnus 600
Raphanus montanus ibi.
Raphanus paruus ibid.
Rapum syluestre 174
Rapum porcinum 330
Rapum terra ibid.
Regium 240
Remenia 450
Resina 772
Resina abiegna 775
Resina arida 772
Resina colophonia ibid.
Resina larixea 776
Resina larigna ibid.
Resina lentiscina 779
Resina liquida 772
Resina picea ibid.
Resina pinea ibid.
Resina strobilina 775
Resina terebinthina 777
Rha 329
Rhabarbarum ibid.
Rhacoma ibid.
Rhamnus 696
Ramnus solutiuus 697
Rha ponticum 329
Rhecoma ibid.
Rheum ibid.
Rheum Indicum ibid.
Rheum ponticum ibid.
Rhizias 304
Rhos 692
Rhous ibid.
Rhus ibid.
Rhus coriariorum ibid.
Rhus obsoniorum ibid.
Rhus syluestris Plinij 673
Ribes 683
Ricinus 354
Robus 453
Rosa 615
Rosa canina ibid.
Rosa Iunonis 200
Rosa mariana 158
Rosa Graca 159.656
Rosa Coroneala 655
Rosa autumnalis ibid.
Rosa alba ibid.
Rosa Damascena ibid.
Rosa Milesia ibid.
Rosa praenestina ibid.
Rosa purpura ibid.
Rosa rubra ibid.
Rosa sera ibid.
Rosa syluestris ibid.
Rosa spinosa 656
Rosea arbor 430
Rosmarinum 280
Rosm. coronarium 264.265
Ros 692
Rubia satiua 538
Rubia syluestris ibid.
Rubus 661
Rub. canis 656.680.698
Rubus Idaus 662
Rumicis genera 559. & inde.
Ruscum 674
Ruscus syluestris 701
Ruta 261
Ruta hortensis ibid.
Ruta muraria 409
Ruta syluestris 261.363
S Abina 766
Sabina salix 744
Sacopenium 306
Sacra herba 127
Sagapeni succus 306
Sagapenum ibid.
Sagapenum ibid.
Salicastrum 384
Salicum genera 744
Saluaris 342
Salix amerina 691.744
Salix equina 161
Salix marina 691
Saluia maior 252
Saluia minor 251
Saluia nobilis ibid.
Saluia vsualis ibid.
Saluia ibid.
Sambucus 378
Sambucus humilis 380
Sambucus syluestris 378
Samera 752
Samolus Plinij 671
Sampsycum 234
Sanguinalis 98
Sanicula 139
Sanguinaria ibid.
Santalum 461
Sapinus 770.774
Sarcocolla 311
Sardiana glans 730
Satureia vulgaris 228
Satyrium 225
Satyrium basilicum 226
Satyri. erythronium 225
Satyrium regium 226
Satyrium trifolium 225
Saxifraga rubea 40
Scammonium 396
Scandix 615
Scandulaceum 628
Scœnophrasum 643
Scœnuanthos 511
Sciara 522
Scilla 646
Scimbron 245
Scolymus 535
Scopa regia 626.674
Scordium 111
Scordotis 639
Scordothlaspi 628
Scordoprassum 638
Scorpioides 63
Scorpius 669
Scythica radix 694
Secale 459
Securidaca 489
Sedi genera 114
Selago Plinij 673
Semen 455
Seminalis 98
Semperuiui genera 114
Sena 377
Senecio 571
Senecio maior ibid.
Senecio minor ibid.
Sentis 661
Sentis canis 680
Septifolium 84.300
Serica 722
Seris 569
Seriphium 5
Serpentaria 10.22.321
Serpyllum vulgare 231
Sertula campana 498
Seseleos genera 283.284
Setanium 453.714
Sisamoides paruum 95
Sicula 550
Sicyonia 375
Sicyopepones 588
Sideritis 47.131
Sideritis altera 138
Sideritis Heraclea ibid.
Sideritis latifolia 626
Sideritis prima 131.257
Sideritis tertia 47
Sidium 706
Siligo 453.461
Siliqua 492.740
Siliqua dulcis ibid.
Silique 474
Siliquastrum 634
Sinapi 619
Sinapi commune ibid.
Sinapi hortense ibid.
Sinapi Persicum 154
Sinapi rusticum 628
Sinapi syluestre 619.620
Sirica 722
Sisarum 614.605
Siser 605 Sison 287
Sisgurichium 198
Sisymbrium 245
Sisymbrium cardamine 625
Sitanium 714
Sitheleas 567
Sium 611.625
Sium Crateua 611
Smilax aspera 396
Smilax hortensis 474
Smilax lenis 393
Smyrnium 609.613
Solanum 443
Solanum hortense ibid.
Solanum lethale 446
Solanum lignosum 398
Solanū manicū 446.448.585
Solanum somniferum 447
Solidago 133.145
Solidago Sarracenica 133.141
Somphos 592
Sonchi 565
Sonchus aspera ibid.
Sonchus lauis ibid.
Sonchus non aspera ibid.
Sonchus tenerior ibid.
Sonchus syluestris ibid.
Sorbum 727 Sorbus ibid.
Sorghi 466
Spagas 773
Sparganium 200
Spartum 666
Sphacelus 253
Spharocephalus 526
Spina 685
Spina acuta 697
Spina alba 525.530
Spina Arabica ibid.
Spina mollis 568
Spina peregrina 526
Spina regia 525
Spina Ceanothos 681
Spina hirci 543
Spin guerzo 697
Spino merlo ibid.
Spino ceruino ibid.
Splenium 406
Spondyli 524
Spondylium 524.528
Stachys 257
Stichas 266
Stœchas ibid.
Stellaria 95
Staphis agria 372
Staphylinus luteus 602
Staphylinus 604
Staphylinus niger 602
Staphylinus satiuus ibid.
Staphylinus syluestris ibid.
Staphylodendron Plinij 735
Stataria 298
Stellaria 521
Sternutamentaria 343
Stratiotes 143
Stœchos ibid.
Stratoticon 144
Struthia mala 708
Strution 835
Succisa 110
Succus Cyreniacus 304
Succus Medicus ibid.

Sucha-

Suchaba 530
Supercilium terræ 409
Supercilium Veneris 144
Sycomorus 716
Sylua mater 391
Symphitum magnum 145
Symphoniaca 450
T Amarix 677
Tamus 384
Taxus 768
Teda 771
Telephium 118
Teliphonon 426
Terebinthus 777
Terra capillus 409
Terzola 59
Theſium 316
Teſticulus 222
Teſticulus canis ibid.
Teſticulus hirci ibid.
Teſticulus leporis ibid.
Teſticulus odoratus ibid.
Teſticulus ſerapias ibid.
Teſticulus vulpis ibid.
Teucrium 112
Teuthrium 233
Teuxinon 314
Thalictrum 117
Thalictrum 43.117
Thapſia 365
Thlaſpi 154.600.628
Thlaſpi Crateua 154
Thlaſpi alterum 628
Thlaſpi anguſtifolium ibid.
Thlaſpi minus ibid.
Thridacias 438
Thridax agria 567
Thryallis 161.175
Thryon 448
Thus 773.775
Thuia 766
Thuium ibid.
Thylacitis 432
Thymbra 230
Thymum 229
Thymum capita ibid.
Thymum Creticum ibid.
Thymum durius 229
Thymelæa 369
Tilia 753
Tilia fœmina 754
Tilia mas ibid.
Tithymali omnes 362
Tithymalus 361.362
Tomentitia 89.90
Topiaria 527
Tordylium 284
Tormentilla 84
Trachelium vtrunq; 172
Tragacantha 543.669
Tragacantha lachryma 543
Tragium 343.549
Tragium Germanicum ibid.
Tragonatum 159
Tragorchis 222
Tragoriganum 239
Tragopyron 468
Tragus 116
Traſus 346
Trachinia 655
Tribulus aquaticus 536
Tribulus ibid.
Tribulus terreſtris ibid.
Trichomanes 410.414
Trifolium 495.501
Trifolium paluſtre 542
Trifolium bituminoſum 501
Trifolium fœtidum ibid.
Trifolium fruticans 666
Trifolium odoratum 495.501
Trifolium pratenſe 495
Trigramia 714
Triorchis 222
Tripolium 364
Triticum 453
Triticum Romanum 457
Triticum Tiphinium ibid.
Triticum bouinum 164
Triticum trimeſtre 453
Triticum vaccinum 164
Trixago 25.127
Trixago paluſtris 111
Tuber terræ 330
Tulipa, Tulpia, Tulpian, 213
Tuſſilago 20
Typha 457.512
Typha aquatica 513
Typha cerealis 457.513
Typha paluſtris ibid.
V Acinia 661. 671
Vaccinium 148. 206
Vaccinia paluſtria 671
Valeriana 340
Valeriana genera ibid.
Vatrachion Apulei 419
Veneris lauacrum 522
Veratrum adulterinum nigrum 351
Veratrum album 347
Veratrum nigrum 351
Verbaſci genera 119.122
Verbaſcula 123
Verbaſculum minus ibid.
Verbena 127
Verbenaca ibid.
Verbena recta ibid.
Verbenaca ſupina ibid.
Vernix 763
Veronica 26
Veruilago 517
Veſicaria 445
Veſicaria nigra ibid.
Veſicaria peregrina ibid.
Veſicula ibid.
Vetonica 156.291
Vetonica altilis 156
Vetonica coronaria ibid.
Vetonica coronaria minor ib.
Vetonica ſylueſtris 157
Vicia 394
Viola alba 152.153.154
Viola alba Theoph. 216
Viola autumnalis 173
Viola flammea 149
Viola hyemalis 153
Viola latifolia ibid.
Viola lutea 151
Viola Mariana 174
Viola matronalis 153
Viola nigra 148
Viola peregrina 153
Viola tricolor 149
Viola purpurea 148
Viperalis 261
Viſcum 747
Vitealis ibid.
Vitia 483
Vitis alba 382
Vitis nigra ibid.
Vitis ſylueſtris 384.652
Vitis vinifera 651
Vlophonon 517
Vmbilicus terræ 330
Vmbilicus Veneris 38
Vmbilicus Veneris alter ibid.
Vnedo 728
Vnefera 327
Vngues roſarum 655
Volucrum maius 391
Vrceolaris 50
Vrina muris 581
Vrtica genera 129
Vrtica iners 131
Vrtica labeo 44
Vrtica mortua 131
Vſtilago 471.517
Vua taminea 384
Vua vrſi 683
Vua ſpina 681
Vulgago 319
X Anthium 15
Xylum 679
Xyris 196
Z Ea 280.455.456.457
Zeopyron 458.
Zea Monococcos ibid.
Zea ſimplex 459
Zizapha 722
Ziziphus ibid.
Zygia 760

Finis huius Indicis.

Index appellationum & nomenclaturarum omnium

Stirpium, hoc opere contentarum, quibus passim Officinæ Pharmacopolarum, Arabes, & nostri temporis Herbarij vtuntur.

Absynthium 5
Absynthiũ græciæ ibi.
Absynthium ponticũ ibi.
Absynthiũ Romanũ ibi.
Abrotonum 2
Abutilon 583
Acatia 721
Acetosa 559
Acetosa Romana ibid.
Acetosella ibid.
Achimilla 140
Acorus 199
Acus moschata 47
Acus pastoris ibid.& 615
Acutella 666
Acylonium 158
Adiantum. 405.409
Affodillus 203.649
Agaricus 776
Agnus castus 691
Agresta 652
Agrifolium 701
Agrimonia 57
Agrimonia sylvestris 86
Albotin 777
Alcea veneta 585
Alchimilla 140
Alcocalum 523
Alkakengi 445
Alkali 116
Alleluya 503
Alliaria 639
Allium vrsinum 637
Aloës 353
Alectorolophos 253
Alphesera 382
Alscebran 361
Altercangenum 450
Altercum ibid.
Alumen catinum 116
Amaranthus luteus 89
Amarella 19
Ambrosiana 253
Ameos 272
Amyberis 684
Amomum 608
Anogallus aquatica 578
Anaphalis. 90
Anaxiton ibid.
Anetum 270
Angelica 297
Angina lini 398
Anguria 586.589
Anisum 271
Anserina 86
Anthera 655
Apium 606
Apium risus 420
Apolinum 369
Aprella 101
Aquilegia 166
Aquileia ibid.
Aquilina ibid.
Arantium 704
Arbor vitis 735
Argentina 86
Aristologia 314
Aristologia longa ibid.
Armoniacum 308
Arresta bouis 669
Arocum 523
Arthanita 330
Arthemisia 16
Arthemisia vnicaulis 18
Arthemisia Tragantes & tragetes ibid.
Arthetica 123
Articoca 523
Articocalus ibid.
Asa 304
Asa odorata. ibid.
Asarum 319
Asperula 540
Asprella 101
Assa fœtida 304
Asterancium 300
Astochodos 266
Athanasia 18
Athanatos 158
Auellanada 346
Axungia vitri 116
Azarolo 714
Abyron 602
Bagolaro 729
Balsamina 442
Balsaminum ibid.
Balsamita 250
Balsamita maior ibid.
Balsamita minor ibid
Baptisecula 161
Barba Aron 323
Barba capri 41
Barba Iouis 114
Babaræa 626
Barbarica 156
Bardana maior 15
Baucia 604
Becabunga 578
Bedegar 525.655
Beẽn album 345
Asia 459
Behen ibid.
Behen rubrum ibid.
Belle videre 175
Benedicta 134
Berberis 684
Besasa 263
Beta 550
Betonica 291
Bibinella 286
Bifolium 224
Bipennula 138.287
Bisacutum 615
Bislingua 675
Bismalua 583
Bistorta vtraque 22
Blaptisecula 161
Bolbonac 154
Bombax 679
Bombasum ibid.
Bonifacia 675
Borago 12
Borda 14
Branca leonina 604
Branca 527.528
Brunella 133
Bruscus 674
Bryonia 382
Bucheiden 226
Buzeiden ibid.
Bulbi species 209
Buglossa 8
Buglossa domestica maior ibid.
Buglossa longifolia ibid.
Buglossa sylvestris 9
Bugula 133
Bursa pastoris 80
Achla 189
Calcatrippa 165
Calabrum 407
Calamentum 248
Calamentũ montanũ ibi.
Calendula 163
Caltha 163.189
Calthula 163
Camomilla 183.186
Camomilla fatua 186
Camomilla fœtida ibid.
Camomilla inodora ibid.
Campana lazara 393
Campanula 173.394
Campanula cerulea 175
Campanula sylvestris ibi.
Cannabis 72
Candela regis 119
Candelaria ibid.
Canicularis 450
Caniculata ibid.
Capillus Veneris 409
Cappa monachi 429
Caprifolium 391
Cardiaca 131
Cardobenedictus 535
Cardopatium 530
Carduusasininus 535
Carduus benedictus 533
Carduus fullonum 522
Crrduus Mariæ 525
Carduus stellatus 521
Carlina 530.531.656
Carlina sylvestris 531
Carobe 740
Carolina 530
Carota 602
Carthamus 33
Carthamus sylvestris 532
Carui 274
Cassia fistula 740
Cassilago 450
Castrangula 44
Cataputia maior 354
Cataputia minor 362
Cauda equina 101
Cauda murina 96
Cauda muris ibid.
Cauta 185.189
Caules marinæ 555
Cauliflores 554
Caulis ibid.
Caulis nigra ibid.
Cembri 770
Centauria minor 327
Centrum galli 253
Centum capita 519
Centumnodia 98
Centummorbia 78
Cepe 640
Cepe muris 646
Cerefolium 614
Cerui ocellus 604
Ceruicaria 172
Cestum morionis 513
Ceterach 408
Chamædryos 25.127
Chamedrys 127
Chamedrys fœmina 25
Chamæpiteos 28
Chamæpitys 25
Charantia 442
Chelidonia maior 31
Chelidonia minor ibid.

Che-

Chelidonia paluſtre cordi 31
Cherua 354
Cheruilla 605
Chocortis 581
Citrullus 590
Cicer 479
Cicerbitæ 565
Cicorea domeſtica 563
Cicorea ſylueſtris ibid.
Cicutaria 616
Cirmoli 770
Citocacium 369
Citrones 704
Citrullum 589
Cochlearia 118
Coloquintida 375.590
Colubrina 22
Columbina recta 127
Concordia 57
Condrilla 95.569
Conſolida 133
Conſolida maior 133.145
Conſolida media 133
Conſolida minor 170
Conſolida regalis 165
Conſolida regia ibid.
Conſolida Sarracenica 141
Corallina 414
Cordialis 540
Coriandrum 276
Corona regia 441
Corona terræ 389
Cornu ceruinum 95
Corota 602
Corrigiola 98
Corſaluium 251
Cotula alba 186
Cotula fœtida ibid.
Cotula non fœtida ibid.
Cotula lutea ibid.
Cotum 679
Craſſula maior 39
Craſſula minor 114
Creſsio 623
Creta marina 578
Criſta galli 516
Criſta gallinacea 127.516
Crocus hortenſis 33
Crocus Sarracenicus ibid.
Cruciata 334
Cucullus monachi 429
Cucumer 586
Cucumer anguinus ibid.
Cucumer aſininus 373.590
Cucumer marinus 588
Cucumer Turcicus ibid.
Cucumis citrulli 589
Cucurbita 592
Cupulæ glandium 745
Cuſcuta 398 Cyamus 473
Cyclamen 330
Cyminum 275
Cynogloſſa 11
Cynogloſſum ibid.
Cyperus 346
Cypreſſus 767
Cytonium 788

D Actilus 737
Daucus 285.602
Daucus Creticus 285
Dens caballinus 450
Dens leonis 569
Dẽticulus canis Ruellij 96
Diagredium 396
Diagridium ibid.
Diapenſia 139
Dictamum 268
Digitalis 175
Digiti citrini 226
Diodela 144
Draco 623
Dracũculus hortenſis ibi.
Dyptamum 268.344

E Lacterium 373
Elæophyllon 78
Eghelo 742
Endiuia 562.574
Enula campana 336
Eruca 619 Eſchara 414
Eſula 361 Euforbiũ 309
Eufraſia 40
Eupatorium 57
Eupatorium aquaticũ ib.
Eupatorium Meſue 250
Ezula 361
Ezula rotunda 363

F Aba 473
Faba craſſa 39
Fabaria ibid.
Faciens viduas 369
Fagotriticum 468
Farfara 20 Farfarus 750
Febrifugia 327
Fel terræ ibid.
Ferde cauallo 490
Feria 127 Ferraria 44.127
Ferraria minor 57
Ficaria 31.44 Filago 89
Filicaſtrum 402
Filipendula 40
Filius ante patrem 74
Filix aquatica 402
Fior de Criſtallo 116
Fiſtici 735
Flammula 386.425
Flos Adonis 188.423
Flos Amellus 31.36
Flos amoris 168
Flos Chryſtalli 116
Flos cuculi 625
Flos Conſtantiopolitanus 157
Flos Cyanus 161
Flos equeſtris 165
Flos Indianus 177
Flos S. Iacobi 69
Flos regius 165
Flos tinctorius 68.667
Fœnum Græcũ 490.492
Fœniculus 269
Fœnicul⁹ porcin⁹ 280.298
Fraxinella 343
Frumentum Aſiaticũ 464
Frumentum Turcicũ ibi.
Fuga dæmonum 64
Fumus terræ 24
Funis arborum 393

G Albanum 307
Galega 490
Gallitricum 253
Gariophyllata 134
Garipot 773 Gelaſo 90
Geneſta 664
Geneſtella 668
Geneſtra 664
Geneſtra Hiſpanica 666
Genicularis 340
Geniſta 664
Geniſta humilis 667
Geniſta ſpinoſa 669
Geniſta ſylueſtris ibid.
Geniſtella 668
Gentiana 332
Geranium ſupinum 47
Githago 160
Glaudes terreſtres 491
Glandiola 13
Gladiolus ſylueſtris 197
Gluten albotin 777
Grana luniperi 763
Granatum pomum 706
Granum viride 777
Graſſula 78
Gratia Dei 48,375.673
Groſſularia 683
Groſſularia rubra 682
Groſſularia trãſmarina ib.
Groſſulæ 683
Groſſulæ rubræ ibid.
Groſſulę trãſmarinæ ibid.
Gruinalis 47 Guadũ 67
Gummi Arabicum 685
Gummi Armoniacum 308
Gummi benzui ibid.
Gummi dragaganthi 543
Gummi vlmi 752

H Armala 263
Halmiridia 555
Harmel 261.263.452
Hedera 388
Helleborus albus 347
Helleborus niger 351
Hepataria 540
Hepatica 59.107.411
Hepatica alba 510
Hepatica aquatica 107
Hepatica paluſtris ibid.
Herba Serracenica 314
Herba Benedicti 340
Herba S. Barbaræ 626
Herba cancri 61
Herba clauellata 149
Herba fortis 141
Herba Gerardi 300
Herba Hungarica 584
Herba giulia 250
Herba S. Iacobi 69
Herba impia 89
Herba Margarita 170
Herba D. Mariæ 250
Herba paralyſis 123
Herba Paris 425
Herba S. Petri 123
Herba pinula 405
Herba Roberti 47
Herba Simẽonis 584
Herba ſtellæ 95
Herba ſtellaris 540
Herba Trinitatis 59.149
Herba tunica 157.345
Herba venti 423
Hermodactilus 367
Hepatorium Meſue 250
Hippia vtraque 52
Hires 90 Hirculus 265
Hirundinaria 317
Hiſpanach 556
Hiſpanicum olus ibid.
Hyacinthi genera 208
Hypericum 64
Hypoquiſtidos! 659
Hyſſopus 227

I Acea 149
Iacea nigra 109
Iacobea 69 Iaron 323
Iaſminum 658
Ieſemin ibid.
Iecoraria 540
Ieſeminum 658
Ioſmenum ibid.
Ioſme ibid.
Ireos 193 Iringus 519
Iris Florentina 193
Iris ibi. Iris Illyrica 195
Iua arterica 28

Iua muſcata 25.28.540
Iuiube 722
K Ali 116
Karobe 740
Keyri 151 Kitran 765
L Acterones 565
Lactuca 573
Lactucellæ 565
Lagrimo 774
Lancea Chriſti 135
Lanceola 92
Lanceolata ibid.
Lapatium 558
Lapatium acutum 559
Lapadanum 660
Lappa inuerſa 15
Lappa maior ibid.
Lappa minor ibid.
Larga 776 Laſſulata 250
Lauandula vtraq; 265
Laureola 368
Lenticula aquæ 106
Lenticula 487
Leontopodion 140
Leporis cuminum 502
Leucanthemum 186
Leucopiper 635
Leuiſticum 295
Lilium 200
Lilium conuallium 178
Lilium inter ſpinas 391
Limones 704
Linaria 80 Linum 70
Lingua auis 748
Lingua bouis 208
Lingua canis 11
Lingua ceruina 406
Lingua pagana 675
Lingua paſſerina 748
Lingua ſerpentis 135
Liquiritia 694
Lolium rubrum 504
Longina 407 Lubia 474
Lucciola 135 Luf 322
Lupha 323 Lunaria 78.136
Lunaria 119
Lunaria maior 107.402
Lunaria minor 136
Lupinus 481 Lupul⁹ 400
Luteum herba 67
M Acis 732
Macropiper 634
Maiorana 234
Mala inſana 439
Malua 581
Mala Theophraſti 583
Maluauiſcum ibid.
Mandragora 438
Marinella 340
Marmorella 57
Marum 234.235
Materſilon 109
Mater herbarum 16
Mater ſylua 391
Mater violarum 148
Maſtix 779
Matricaria 19
Matri ſaluia 253
Medicina familię 776
Melampyrum 164.494
Melanopiper 635
Melica 466.497
Melega 466 Malegua ib.
Melilotus 497.498
Meliſſa 259
Milleſolium 144
Melo 590
Meloſpinus 441
Memirem 346
Memitha 436
Menta 244
Menta aquatica ibid.
Menta Græca 250
Menta Romana 245
Menta Sarracenica ibid.
Mercurialis 77
Meum 610 Meu 337.610
Mezereon 369
Milium 463.465
Milium ſoler 290
Milius ſolis ibid.
Milleſolium 144
Millemorbia 44
Momordica 442
Mora baſsi 662
Mora bati ibid.
Mora celſi 715
Morella 443
Morſus diaboli 110.569
Morſus gallinæ 52
Morſus ranæ 106
Morus celſi 716
Mughi 770
Multiradix 327
Mumia 765
Myrtilli 671.673.687
Myrtus 673
Myrtus Brabantica ibid.
N Apellus 429
Napium 560
Napus 429
Nardus ruſtica 134.319
Naranzas 704
Naſturtium aquaticũ 625
Naſturtium 623
Negre caules 554
Nepita 248
Nenuphar 181
Nenuphar citrinum ibid.
Nigella 278
Nigellaſtrum 160
Nola ſylueſtris 175
Noli me tangere 78
Nuces cypreſsi 767
Nuces pineæ 770
Nummularia 78
Nux 731
Nux moſchata 732
Nux veſicaria 735
O Cellus 156
Ocellus cerui 604
Ocimũ gariophillatũ 240
Oculus bouis 186.189
Oleander 430 Opiũ 432
Opoponacum 302
Opulus 760 Organũ 237
Origanũ Hiſpanicũ ibid.
Oſmunda 402.405
Oſmundi 483
Oſteritium 300
Oſtritium ibid.
Oſtrutium ibid.
P Alalia 330
Palma Chriſti 226.354
Pampinula 158
Panis cuculi 503
Panis porcinus 330
Papauer album 432
Papauer commune ibid.
Papauer magnum ibid.
Papauer nigrum 278
Papauer rubrum 432.434
Paracoculi 441
Paritaria 50
Paſſulæ corintho 652
Paſtinaca 604
Paſtoria burſa 80
Pentadactylon 354
Pera paſtoris 80
Perfoliata 137
Perfoliatũ ib. perforata 64
Perlaro 729 Perpenſa 319
Pentaphyllum genera 83
Perſicaria 633 Perſicũ 710
Peruinca 38
Pes anſerinus 548
Pes aſininus 639
Pes columbæ 47
Pes cornicis 95.420
Pes corui 420
Pes leonis 140
Pes leopardi 420
Pes leporis 502
Pes lupi 414 Pes vituli 323
Petraſindula 286
Petroſelinum 605.613
Petroſelinum Macedoni-
cum 609
Peucedanum 298
Philipendula 40
Phyteuma 334
Pigamum 43
Piloſella maior 87
Piloſella minor ibid.
Pimpinella 138
Pinaſtellum 298
Pionia 338
Piper aquaticum 632
Piper Calecuthium 634
Piper Hiſpanum ibid.
Piperitis 631
Piſareli 476
Pix naualis 773
Plantago 92
Planta leonis 140.351
Pneumonanthe 175
Podagra lini 398
Polipodium 403
Polytrichon 410
Poma amoris 440
Pomum amoris ibid.
Pomum aureum ibid.
Pomum granatum 706
Pomum Hieroſolymita-
num 442
Pomum mirabile ibid.
Pomum ſpinoſum 441
Porrum 641
Portulaca 576
Potentilla 86
Praſsium 239.257
Praſsium fœtidum 257
Premula veris 123.170
Premula veris minor ibid.
Prunella 133 Pſyllium 103
Pſeudomelanthium 160
Pulegium 231.232
Pulmonalis 125
Pulmonaria 125.414
Pulſatilla 351.420
Pylocacta 740
Pyra citonia 708
Pyrethrum 342
Pyrola 135
Q Vercula minor 25
Quinquefolium 83
Quinqueneruia 92
R Apa geneſtrę 664
Rapa rubra 550
Rapecaulis 554
Raphanus minor 598
Raphanus ſylueſtris 631
Rapiens vitam 369
Rapiſtrum 620
Rapontium 597
Rapum geniſtæ 664

Rapunculum 597
Rapunculum maius ibid.
Rapunculum paruũ ibid.
Raued 329
Rauedsceni ibid.
Raued Turcicum ibid.
Rauet ibid.
Rauetsceni ibid.
Regina prati 41
Remora aratri 669
Resina arida 772
Resina pini ibid.
Resta bouis 669
Rhabarbarum monachorum 559
Rhapontica 327
Rheu 329
Rheubarbarum ibid.
Ribes 683
Ribes nigrum ibid.
Ribes rubrum ibid.
Ribesum ibid.
Robertiana 47
Rosa Græca 159
Rosa mariana 158
Rosa vltramarina 581
Rosmarinus 264
Ros solis 414
Rostrum ciconiæ 47
Rostrum porcinum 569
Rorella 414
Ruberta 47
Rubia tinctorum 538
Ruta capraria 490
Ruta 261
Ruscus 674

SAggina 466
Salicaria 74
Salicornia 116
Sal alkali ibid.
Salsirora 414
Saluia agrestis 253
Saluia maior 251
Saluia minor ibid.
Saluia nobilis ibid.
Saluia Romana 250
Saluia vsualis 251
Salusandria 278
Sambucus 378
Sambucus aquatica 760
Sambucus ceruinus 378
Sambucus humilis 380
Sambucus palustris 760
Sambucus sylueſtris 378
Sanamunda 134
Sancti Iacobi flos 69
Sandaraca 763
Sanguis draconis 559
Sanguisorba 138
Sanicula 139 Sãtolina 69
Saponaria 159.334
Sarcocolla 311
Sarratula 25
Saturegia 228
Satyriones 222. & inde.
Sauimera 766
Sauina ib. Saxifraga 288
Saxifraga alba ibid.
Sauifraga aurea ibid.
Saxifragæ albæ semen 286
Saxifraga lutea 286.498
Saxifraga rubea 40
Saxifraga maior 286
Saxifraga minor ibid.
Scabiosæ genera 109
Scammonea 396
Scariola 563 Scarlea 253
Scatum cœli 38
Scatum cellus ibid.
Sceuola 101 Scirpus 197
Scolopendria 406
Scordium 111
Scrophularia 44
Scorodonia 253
Scrophularia maior ibid. & 31
Scrophularia minor 31
Sebastæ 722
Sebesten ibid.
Segala 459 Sena 377
Serapinũ 306 Serbin 765
Serpentaria 10.78.321
Serpentaria maior 321
Serpillum 231
Septifolium 300
Serratula 25 Seruilla 605
Seruillum ibid.
Seutlomalache 556
Sicla 550 Sicelica ibid.
Sicha 602
Sigillum beatæ Mariæ 384
Sigillum Salomonis 103
Siler montanum 293.295
Sinapis 619
Sinapium ibid.
Sinapi Persicum 154
Solanum letale 446
Solatrum 443
Solatrum mortale 446
Solbastrella 138
Soldanella 395.414
Solidago 133
Solidago Sarracenica 141
Sophia 117 Sorgi 466
Sorgho ibid.
Spanachea 556
Sparta parilla 396
Spartula fœtida 196
Spelta 455 Sparagus 618
Spergula 56.540
Spergula odorata 540
Spica Celtica 414
Spicata 106 Spica 265
Spicanardi ibid.
Spinachea 556
Spinacheum olus ibid.
Spina mollis 568
Squilla 646
Squinantum 511
Staphisagria 372
Stataria 298
Stramonia 441
Stellaria 95.140
Sticados Arabicum 266
Sticados citrinum 89
Sticas Arabica 266
Sticas citrina 89
Stœcas citrina ibid.
Stœcados citrinum ibid.
Struchion 157
Succisa 110 Suchaha 530
Sumach 692
Superba 156
Symphytum sylueſtre 125

TAmariscus 677.768
Tanacetum 18
Tanacetum maius ibid.
Tanacetum minus ibid.
Tanacetum sylueſtre 219
Tapsus barbatus 119
Taraxacon 565
Terebinthina 777
Terebina Veneta 774
Testiculus hirci 282
Testiculus leporis ibid.
Testiculus vulpis ibid.
Tetrahil 260
Tetrahit ibid.
Thus 773.774
Thymus 229.239
Tinearia 89
Tota bona 561
Tomentitia 89.90
Tormentilla 84
Tragopyrum 468
Trati 346
Trasci ibid.
Trifolium acetosum 503
Trifolium bituminosũ 501
Trifolium humile 502
Trifolium odoratum 495
Trixago palustris 111
Turbith Mesue 365
Turbith Serap. ibid.
Typha aquatica 513

VAleriana 340
Valeriana domestica ibidem
Valeriana hortensis ibid.
Verbena 127
Vermicularis 114
Veronica fœmina 26
Vernix 763
Victoriola 676
Vinca peruinca 33
Viola 148
Viola palustris 106
Violaria 148
Viperina 10
Virga aurea 141
Virga pastoris 522
Viscus quercinus 747
Visnaga 615
Vitalba 386
Vitealis 394
Viticella 382
Vlmaria 41
Vmbilicus Veneris 38
Vngula caballina 20
Vnifolium 178
Volubilis 393
Volubilis maior ibid.
Volubilis minor ibid.
Volubilis acuta 396
Volubilis media 394
Volubilis pungens 396
Vrinalis 80
Vsnea 414
Vtilago 471.517
Vua crispa 681
Vua lupina 425.443
Vua versa 425
Vua vulpis 443
Vulgago 319
Vuluaria 549
Vuularia 172.675

X

Xylocaracta 740

Y

Ysopus 227
Yreos 193

Z

ZAhafaran 216
Zambach 658
Zarsa parella 396
Zinziber caninum 634
Zizania 469
Zuccomarin 388

FINIS.

The Englishe Table conteyning the names and syr-names of all the Herbes, Trees, and Plantes, of this present Booke, or Herball.

A

Acatia 685
Ache 611
Aconit 426
Adders grasse 222
Adders tongue 135
Adder-wurt 23
Aethiopis 124
Afodyl 649
Agrimonie 57
Noble Agrimonie 59
Wilde Agrimonie 86
Agnus castus 691
Aishweede 300
Aigood 561
Alkakengie 445
Alkanet 9
Blacke Aller 759
Aller tree or Alder 756
Almondes or Almonde 711
Amyros 253
Amelcorne 456
Ammoniacum 308
Amyrus Apples 439
Ameos or Ammi 271
Anemone 423
Angelica 297
Anthyllis 13
Anyse 271
Apple tree 702
Apples of Ioue 439. 440
Apples of Perowe 441
Female balsam Apple 442
Prickle Apples 441
Thornie Apples ibid.
Male balsam Apple 442
Blacke Archangell 157
Arbute tree 728
Arbor Juda 742
Argentine 526
Aristologia/&c. 314
Arisaron 314 Iron 322
Arse smart 633
Artechock 524
Wilde Artechock 535
Asarabacca 319
Asclepias 317
Ashe tree/&c. 748
Aspe 750
Asses bore tree 700
Asa foetida 304
Auens 134
Autumne Bellflowers 173
Axewoorte 489
Arsich 489
Sea Aygreene 353

B

Bachelers Buttons 422
Bay or Laurel tree 688
Ballock grasse 222
Fooles Ballore 222
Hares Ballore 222
Ballampnte 250
Yellow woolfs Bane &c. 429
Banewort 425
The Barberie bushe or tree 684
Barberies ibid.
Barleye of al his kind 461
Barõs Mercury or Phylion 78
Base Broome 667
Lowe Basill 242
Basill royall/&c. 240
Crispe Baulme 245
Baulme 259
Beanes 473
Bockes Beanes 542
Beane tree 740
Garden Beane 473
Great Beanes 473
Kidney Beanes 474
Romaine Beanes ibid.
Wilde & blacke Beanes 473
Our Ladies Bedstraw 539
Beeche maste 757
Beeche tree ibid.
Beetes 550
Behen or Been album 345
Bellflowers 172
Blew belles 174
Belroin or Benroin 304
Bay beries 688
Blacke beries 661
Bramble beries ibid.
Barche Betil or Pestil 513
Betony or Betayne 291
Paules Betony 26
Water Betony 44
White Beete 550
Bindeweede 393
Rough Bindweede 396
Birche tree 758
Byrdes foote or fowle foote 487
Blacke beric bushe 661
Bladder nut 735
Blewblaw 161
Blewwoottel ibid.
Blighted 471
Blites and Blittes 547
Bloodwort 380
May Blossoms 178
Blood strange 96
Bockwheate 468
Bolbanack or strange Violets 153
Bombace 679
Small Bombase 90
Borage 12
Boxe thorne 700
Bore tree 699
Boyes Mercury or Philon 78 Brake 401
Bramble 661
Brookelyme 579
Broome 664
Byer bushe 655
White & blacke Bryony 381
Buckhorne 95
Buckrammes 636
Bugle 133
Bugloss 8
Bugloss the lesser 10
Vipers Bugloss ibid.
White Bulbus violet 216
Bulbyne 644
Bulfoote 20
Bupleuros 506
Buprestis 544
Burned 471
Burnet 138
Butchers broome 674
Great Burre 15
Great clote Burre ibid.
Diche Burre ibid.
Lowse Burre ibid.
Butter Burre 21
Butterflowers 422
Byrthwort 314

C

Lofed Cabbage 553
Great round Cabbage cole ibid.
Calfes foote 323
Calfes snowte 180
Calamynte 248
Rough Calaminte ibid.
Calathian violets 173
Caltrop 521
Caltha 190
Cameline 494
Camels straw 511
Cammocke 669
Camomill 183
Stincking Camomill 186
Common Camomill ibid.
Purple Camomill 184. 188
Yelow & white Camomill 183
wilde Campion 159
Spanish Canes 514
Larges brode Comyn 283
Sugar Cane 514
Canterbury belles 172
Capers 680
Caprifoyle 391
Carob tree 740
Wilde Caroline 531
Wilde Carthamus 532
Carrottes and of all his kinde 602
Wilde Carrot 285. 528
Caraphilago 90
Caruway 274
Casseweede 81
Cassia fistula 740
Cassidonie 266
Casshes/or Caxes 616
Catanance 508
Cattes tayle 513
Cedar and Cedre tree 765
Celandyne 31
Centorie great & smal 317
Ceterach 408
Chaseweed 90
Thistel Chameleon 517
Charlock 620
Cheese running 539
Cheries and of al his kinde and fruite 724
winter Cheries 445
Long Cherie tree 716
Cheruil and Cheruel 614
Wilde Cheruel 615
Toothpicke Cheruil ibid.
Chesnut tree 730
Chickle Chickeweede 53
Choke fitche 664
Chokeweed 664
Chyne, or Sweth 643
Cicheling 478
Wilde Ciches 479
Cidrage 633
Cinquefoyle or Sinkefoyle 83 Cistus 659
Citrõs 704 Citrulles 589
Wilde Clarie 255
Smelling Clauer 105
Clauer gentle ibid.
Rough Clauer 502
Gardē or sallet Clauer 496
Treacle Clauer 501
Clarye/or Cleare-eye 253
Clematis altera 385
Cliuer 539
Coccow flowers 625
Cockle 160
Cockowes meate 503
Cocolas panter 661
White Colewurtes 553
Wilde Colewurtes 555
Cypres Colewurtes 554
Countrie Colewurtes 555
Wrickled or rusted Cole 554
Coliander 276
Coloquintida 375
Coltes foote 20
Columbine 166
Comfrey & Comferie 143
Comyn or Cumyn 275
Cone or Pine apple 770
Consounde 165
Great Conyza 35
Bastard Corinthes 683
Cornerose 434
Cornesflowre wylde and great 164
Cornell tree 726
Coriander 276
Coronations or Coronations 156
Golden Cotula 287
White Cotula without sauorie 186 Cotton 679
Couch & Couch grasse 504
Cowslippes 113
Cowslip 125
Yellow Craw 421
Creame or flower of Criall 116
Cranes bil 48 Cresses 623
Sciatica Cresse 630
Water Cresse 625
Winter Cresses 626
Yellow water Cresses 611
Cresk-marine 578
Crompled lettis 577
Croswort 541
Yellow Crow belles 214
Crowe sope 159
Crowfoote 419
Water or marrishe Crowfoote 420
Heath Crowfoote 429
White Crowfoote 107. 420
Crowtoes 206
Wylde Cucumber 371
Cucumbers 585
Leaping Cucumber 371
Cudweed 90 Curagie 631
Currantes 651
Cuscuta/&c. 390
Cypres Ciuet 642
Cytisus bush 735
Cypres tree 767
Cypres nuttes ibid.
Feelde Cypres 28
Garden Cypres 29

D

Daffodill 649
white Daffodill 211
Dandelyon 549
Darnell 469. 504
Danewort 330
Date or Palme tree 737
Daurus of Candy 285.
Daysies 170
Blew flower Deluce 193
The smallest flowre Deluce 195
white flower Deluce 93
Yellow flower Deluce 199
Deuels bit 110
Dewberie or blackberie 661
Dictam/ or Dictamnum of Candie 268
Dill 270
Bastarde or false Dictã 344
Dittany 631
Diuels bit 587 Docks 558
Doder 398
Dogge berie tree 726
Dogges Call 77
Dogges Camomill 186
Dogges Leekes 209
Dogges Tooth 203
Doue foote 47
Double tongue 675
Dragon biting 622
water or Warlche Dragon 322
Dragons and Dragon wurt/ &c. 322
Drauick 471
Dubble leafe 224
Duckes meate 107
Dunche downe 513
Dwale 446
Dwarffe Plame tree 760

E

Earthnuttes 491
Earth Chestnut 579
Eglantine 656
water Elder 760
Elder or Bourtree 378
Elecampane 336
Warlche Elder 760
Wilde white Ellebor 349
Elme tree 752
Greene Endiue 574
Wilde Endiue 563
White Endiue with the brode leaues 563
Erysimon 630
Esula and Ezula 361
Euphorbium 309
Ewe or Yew tree 768
Eyebright 40

F

Fit or floure of glasse 116
Fenberies 671.
Felwort 332
Fenell 269
Wilde/ & great Fenell. 269
Dogge Fenell 186
Fenell Giant 269
Fenegreck 492
Ferne male & female 401
Stone Ferne 408
Oke Ferne 403. 405
Petie Ferne 405
Ferula 301
Feuerfew 19
Ficus Indica 544
Figge tree 717
Finger Ferne 408
Figwort 31
Fistich Nuttes 375
Water Flagges 199
Wilde Flagges ibid.
Flaxe or Lyn 70
Lozne Flag 197
Tode and wilde Flaxe 80
Fleabane 104
Fleawurte ibid.
Flebane 35
Bloudy Fliewort 89
Flirewort 117
Flosamor 163
Our Ladyes Flower 209
Floure Gentill 168
Floure Constantinople 157
Flourie dole 554
Folefoote 20. 319
Forget me not 28
Fore gloue 175
Foxetayle 542
Framboys 662
Francke 56
Fumetorie 24
Hedge Fumetorre ibid.
Great Furze 669
Ground Furze ibid.
Fuelcaued grasse 83

G

Galangal 346
Galbanum 307
Gallowgrasse 72
Garden woad 67
Garden flagges 193
Garlyke 637
Crow & wilde Garlike ibi.
Garden Garlyke 637
Beares Garlike 638
Ruthe Garlike 643
Garliketh laspi 628
Gentian 332
Gallinet Geranium 48
Smal or dwarf Gentiã 334
Croefoote Geranium 481
Germander 25
water Germander 111
wilde Germander 112
water Gillofer 106
Yellow Gillofers 151
Castell Gilloffer 152
Stocke Gillofers ibid.
Rogues Gillofers 153
Cloaue Gillofers 156
Garden Gillofers ibid
Feathered Gillofers 156
Cloue Gillofers ibid.
Walche Gillofers 157
Lockow Gillofers ibid.
Wocke Gillofer 335
Gingidium 615
Stinking Glading 196
Lozne Gladin 197
Right Gladin ibid.
Ranke stinking Goate 549
Goates beard 41.167
Goates Cullions 221
Goldcuppes 422
Golden Appels 440
Golde floure 89. 190
Golden Floure of Perrowe 192
Golden flower 420
Goldknoppes 422
Goose foote 548
Golden Rodde 141
Goldknappe 421
Goosenest 224
Goose-grasse 539
Gooseshare ibid.
Good Henry 561
Goe to bed at noone 167
Gourde 592
Long Gourdes ibid
Gooseberies 681
Blacke Gooseberies 683
Beyõdsea Gooseberies 683
Redde Gooseberies ibid.
Grace of God 48
Sea Grape 115
Wilde Grape or Vine 652
Gratia Dei 375.
Grasse romforting the eyes 506
Threeleaued Grasse 406
The grasse of Parnasus 510
S. Jhons Grasse 64
Square S. Johns grasse 65
Gremill 290
Gromel ibid.
Ground Pyne 28
Groundswel 571
Guumme Dragagant 543

H

Hares foote 502
Harmall 263
Hartes ease 149.151
Hartwurt 314
Hashewurt 172
Hasel or Filberd tree 734
Haselwort 319
Hauer 505
Hawkeweede 567
Hawthorne 698
Heare bremble 661
Hearons byll 47
Heathmouse eare 87
Heath 678
Heath bramble 661
Blacke Hellebor 351
white Hellebor 347
Hempe 72
Hẽpe tree or chast tree 691
Yellowe and white Henbane 450
Hemlocke 451
Hennes foote 24
Herbe Aloe 353
Herbe Bennet 134
Carpenters Herbe 133
S. Christophers Herbe 402
Herbe grace 261
Herbe Iue 28.95
Judaical Herbe 260
Herbe Paris 425
Herbe Robert 47
Herbe twopence 78
Vipers Herbe 10
Hermodactil 367
Heptree 655
Hindberie 662
Hirse 463
Huluer 519
Hurt Sicle 161
Husuer 702
Hyacinthe 206
Autumne Hyacinthe 209
Busk or tuft Hyacinthe ib.
Hygtaper 110
Hysope 227
Pepper Hyssope 230
Hockes 581
Smal wilde Hocke 581
Hooke heale 133
Holewurte 316
Holly 701
Holyhockes 581
Common Hockes ibid.
Sea Holly 519
Holme 701
Sea Holme 519
Holowe roote 316
Smal honesties 156
Honysuckle 391
Hoppe 400
Horehounde and of all his kinde 257
Horestrange 298
Marishe or water Horehounde 257
Horsetlowre 164
Horsheele 336
Horse houe 20
Horse tayle & sauegrasse 102
Horse tongue 675
Hounds tree 726
Hound berie tree ibid.
Houselecke 114

I

Icke by the hedge 639
Jasmine 658
S. James wort 70
S. Johns wort 64
Joeries 630
Wall Jerne 403.404
Josephs flowre 167
Narrowe bladed Ireos 194
Dwarffe Ireos 195
wilde Ireos 196
Bulbus Ireos 198
Iris 193
Yellow wilde Iris 199
Italian kerche 490
Iuiub tree 722
Jung fraw hare 414
Juniper beries 763
Juniper tree ibid.
Juraye 469
Jupbindweede 394
Jupe black and swall. 388
Gronude Jupe 389

K

Water Kars 625
Prickled Kali 116
Knecholme 674
Knapweede 109
Kneeiul 674
Knights milfoyle 143
Kynde 252
Knights water Sengreene 143
Knights worte ibid.

L

Ladies mantell 140
Langdebeef 568
Lampsana 560
Larckes claw 165
Larckes spurre ibid.
Laser 303
Laserpitium ibid.
Lauender cotton 29
Lauender gentle 266
French Lauender ibid.
Lauers. or Leuers 199
Lauriel or Lowre 368
Laurus of Alexandria 676
Frenche Leeke / vnset Leeke 641
Leeke or Leekes 641
The headded or knopped Leeke 641
Hayden Leeke ibid.
Ruthe Leekes 643
Wilde Lozne Leeke 644
Lentilles 487
Leopardes foote 420
Lettis 573
water Lentils 107
Lofed/ or Cabbage Lettis 118

tis 573 Lettus ibid.
Wilde Lettuce 574
Liblong 39
White Lillie 200
Wilde Lillie 203
Lillie non Bulbus 204
Lillie of Alexandria 205
White water Lellie 181
Limons 704
Linden tree 753
Lillynarcissus 213
Lungwort 347
Liue-long 39
Liuerwort 411
Stone Liuerwort ibid.
Lote tree 729
Louein idienes 149
Louse powder 372
Louage 295
Lungwort 414
Lunarie 136 Lupines 481
Lungwurt 125
Lycopyse 694
Lylie Conuall 178
Way Lylies ibid.
Lypyconfancy ibid.
Lysimachia 74
Blewe or azured Lymachus 75
Threeleafe Liuerwurt 59

M

Rede Mace 513
Madder 538
Male knot grasse 99
Mallowes &c. 581
Dwarfe Mallowe ibid.
Common cleyn and tawie wilde Mallow ibid.
Marish Mallowe 583
White Mallow ibid.
Cut Mallowe 585
Symons Mallow ibid.
Tiercuyn Mallow ibid.
The fynie or Mucculage Mallow of Viennis 585
Male Mandrage 438
Female Mandrage ibid.
White Mandrake 438
Blacke Mandrake ibid.
Maple 762 March 453
Marierom / and of his kynde 234.236
Bastarde Marierom 237
Coast Marie 250
Marsche Marigolde 31
Marygoldes & Ruddes 163
Wilde Marygolde 190
Marrilye berics 671
Mastic 235
Imperatoria Maysterwort 198 Waterfilon 109
Mathers 186
Foolish Mathes ibid.
Rodde Mathes 188
Mawdelein 250
Mayden Mecury 78
Mayden heare 410
Medesweete 41
Medewurte ibid.
Medick & Yellow fitche 485
Meddow Shaue grasse 99
Medler tree 713
Germaines Melilot 497
The cómon and best knowé Melilot 498
Melons 588.590
Muske Melons 590
Turkie Melons 589
Mercury 77
Mew or Meon 337
Mezereon 369.370
Mildell Consounde 133
Middle Comfery ibid.
Milfoyle 18.144
Milhewurte 49
Mill 463 Millet ibid.
Miscil and Misselto 747
Milewast 406 Moly 509
Bastarde Moly ibid.
Monetaria 442
Monywort 79
Mouerwort 136
Mozell 443
Pette Mozel ibid.
Moschata 47
Mosse of the Sea 414
Motherwoide 89
Motherwort 131
Stinking Motherwort 549
Mothe Mulleyn 122
Mouse eare 54.87
Mouse tayle 96
Mugwort 16
Petty Muguet 539
Golden Muguet 541
Mulleyne 120
Mulberie tree 715
Musa or Mose tree 705
Mustarde 619
white Mustarde ibid.
Myagrum 494
Mylt waste 408
Myntes &c. 244
Horse Mynte and of all his kynde 245
Corne Mynte 248
wilde Myrtel 674
Myrtell tree 687

N

Narcissus 211
Rush Narcissus 212
Bastarde Narcissus 214
Yellow Narcissus ibid.
Narcissus violet 216
Nauer 595
The moyst or water Nauet 595 Nauew gētle ib.
Paris Nauewes ibid.
Neckewede 72
Needel Cheruill 615
Shepheardes Neel ibid.
White and Yellow Nenuphar 181
Neppe & Cat Mynte 248
Nesewurte 347
Smal Netel 129
Great cōmon Nettel ibid.
Romayne or Grecke Nettel 129 Dead Nettel 131
Blind Nettel and Archangel ib. Nettle tree 729
Fielde Nigella 160
Garden Nigella 278
Wilde Nigella ibid.
Woody Nightshade 398
Nightshade 443.445.446
Noose bleede 144
Nutmegge & macis 732
Water Nuttes 536

O

Culi Christi 255
Oke tree 745
Oke of Hierusalem and Oke of Paradise 343
Oleāder 430 Olive tree 737
One blade 178
One leafe ibid
One berie 415 Onyon 640
Rushe Onyons 643
wilde Onyon 644
white feelde Onyon 645
Sea Onyon 646
Opopanax 302
Orache 546 Orchis 222
Bastard Orchis 224
Orenge 704
Origanie 232 Origan 237
wilde Origan ibid.
Goates Origan 239
Orobstrangler 664
Oxyne 39 Oschanet 9
Osmūde the watermā 402
Osmunde Baldepate 405
Small Osmunde ibid.
Pylde Osmunde ibid.
Otes 467 Pilde Otes ib.
Pour Otes 471
Wilde Otes ibid.
Ote grasse 505
Oxeye 189 Oxelips 123
Oxetongue 8. 11
Oxytriphyllon 501

P

Padelion 140
Pagane or vplandishe tongue 675
Palma Christi 226.354
Palme tree 699
Panar 293 Pances 149
Panick 466
Petie Panick 465
Parsely 605
Garden Parsely ibid.
Hyll Parsely 607
Mountayne Parsely ibid.
Marche Smallache and Marrishe Parsely 607
Stone Parsely 608
Great Parsely or Alexander 609 wild Parsely 610
Sallade Parsely 611
water Parsely ibid.
Bastard Parsely 612
Parsenep 604
wilde Parsenep ibid.
Medow Parsenep 528
Cowe Parsenep ibid.
Paritary 49 Partizan 75
Passe flower 188.420
Paskel 67
Rodde Patience 559
Peache tree 710
Pearle plante 290
Peare tree 711
Common Peason 476
Garden Peason ibid.
wilde Peason ibid.
Branche Peason ibid.
Great Peason ibid.
Brode or flat Pease 478
Liche Peason 479
Sheepes liche Pease ibid.
Pellitorie of the wall 49
Pellitorie of Spayne 300
Bastard Pellitorie or Bertram 342
Wilde Pellitorie 343
Pellamountayne 231
Penny Royall 232
wilde Penny Royall 248
Sheepe kylling Pennye grasse 38
Great Pennywurt ibid.
Mountaine Pēnywort ib.
Peonie male & female 338
Pepons 588 Pepper 635
Pepperwurt 631
Water Pepper 632
Water Pepperwurt ibid.
Indian Pepper 634
Labrum Pepper ibid.
Periploca 318
Perwincle 33
Biting or bushe Perwincle 385 S. Peters wort 65
Petigree 674
Pety coton 90
Pilcorne 467
Great Pilosella 87
Pimpernell 55
Pimpinell 138
Pinkeneedell 47
Pine tree and of all his kind 770 Cockowpitel 323
Pitche 771 Planetree 755
Plantayne 92
Sea Plantayne ibid.
Cotonop Plantayne 95
water Plantayne 97
Plumme tree 720
Prickley boxe 700
Prickmadam 114
Priche timber tree 726
Priest pintell 222.323
Primeroses 123
Primerose piereleste 211
Primprint 690
Priuet ibid. Prunel 133
Pylewort 31
Pynchens 156
Polerushe 511
Polemonium 345
Poley &c. 233
Polypody 403
Goldylockes Polytrichon 414
Pomegranate 706
Turkie Pompons 589
Pondeweede 106
Pooremens treacle 637
Popler or Pepler 750
Poppie 432
Blacke & wilde Poppie ib.
Redde Poppie 434
Horned Poppie 436
Pudding grasse 132
Puliall mountayne 232
Pulioll Royall 232
Purcelayne 576
wilde Purcelayne ibid.
Garden and tame Purcelayne 576
Purple 112
Purple veluet flower 168
Red purple lillie 202

Q

Quince tree 708
Quickbeame 748
Our ladies quishiō 509

R

Radish 598
wild or water Radish ib.
Bell Ragges 611
Ragwort 112
Raffort or mountayne Radish 599 Rampions 597
Ramsons 638 Rapes 594
Couentrie Rapes 774
Rape Crowfoote 411
Long Rape 595
Wilde Rapes 497
Smal Raisens of Corinthe 651 Raspis 661
Raspis and Framboys beries ib. Red Rattel 516
Raye 467 Red-Ray 504

Pole Reede 514
Cane Reede ibid.
Indian Reede ibid.
Sugar Reede ibid.
Reede graſſe 515
Reſt harrow 669
Reubarbe or Rhabarba 318
Baſtard Reubarbe 43
Rhamnus 696
Blacke Ribes 683
Common Ribes ibid.
Right Scolopendria 408
Riſe 461 Rhopn beries 697
Garden or tame and gentill Rockat 622 Rochat ibid.
water Roſe 181
Roſetree 430 Roſe 655
Cynet Roſe ibid.
wilde Roſe ibid.
white Roſes ibid.
Muſke Roſes ibid.
Damaſke Roſes ibid.
Roſe of Province ibid.
Roſe Campion 158
wilde Roſe Campion 159
Roſemary 264
Libanotis Roſmarie 279
Roſe Baye tree 430
Roſen that cõmeth out of the Pine and Pitche of trees 772 Roſewurt 341
Rue of the garden 261
wilde Rue 263
Goates Rue 490
Rue of the wall 409
Ruſhes 511
Bul Ruſh or panier ruſh ib.
Ruſh candle ibid.
Wat or frayle Ruſhe ibid.
wilde Ruſhe 672 Rye 459

S

SAffron 217
Baſtard Saffron 33
Wede & wild Saffron 367
wilde baſtard Saffron 532
Sagapenum 306
Sage & of his cõmõ ſage 251
Sage of Jeruſalem 125
Wood and wilde Sage 253
Saligot 536
Salomons ſeale 103
Salt wort 116 Sãpier 578
Sanamunda 134
Sanicle or Sanikell 139
Great Sanicle 140
Sarapias ſtones 222
Sarcocoll 311
Sarraſines Comfery 141
Sarraſines conſound ibid.
Satyrion 225
Baſtard Satyrion 225.226
Red & Syrian Satyriõ 225
Three leaued Satyrion 225
Satyriõ royal or noble 226
Sawce Sumach 692
Sauin tree 766
Commõ garde Sauorie 28
Homer Sauorie ibid.
winter Sauorie 230
Sauce alone 639
Saxifrage 286
Golden and white Saxifrage 188 Scabious 109
Scabwort 336
Scaleferne 408
Scãmonie 396 Scordiõ 111
Scorpion wurt 63
Scorpion ibid.
Scorpioides ibid.
Sea rawle 594
Our Ladies Seale or Signet 384 Scheſtens 722
Selfeheale 133 Senuie 619
White Senuie ibid.
Sene 376 Sengreene 114
Setfoyle 84
Serpentes tongue 135
Seſeli 281
Seſeli of Candie 284
Serwal/or Sydwal 340
Sharewurt 36
Sheapherds purſe 81
Shingle leafe 178
Skirwit rootes 605
Skirwurt ibid.
Sleeping Nightſhade 447
Sloo tree 721
Garden Smilax 474
Smyrnium 613
Cat Sloes & Snagges 721
Snakeweede 23
Snapdragon 180
Soldanella 395
Sowbread 330
Sonne deaw 414
Sophia 117 Soopewort 335
Sorbe apple tree 727
Sorrel 559
Great Sorrell ibid.
Sheepes Sorrell ibid.
Small Sorrel ibid.
water Sorrell ibid.
Horſe Sorrel ibid.
Souldiers yerrow 143
Southrenwood 2
Female Southrẽwood ib.
Great Southrenwood ib.
Smal Southrenwood ib.
Sowfenill 298
Sowthiſtel 565
Spaniſh broome 666
Spaniſh or canary ſede 465
Spearwurt 340
Single Spelt 458
Spelt or Speia 455
Sperage 474.618
Sperhawke herbe 567
Sperwort 425 Spier 514
Spike and Lauender 265
Spinache 556
Broade or large Spleenwort 406
wilde or rough Spleenwort 407 Spoonewort 118
Spourgewort 196
Spourge and of all his kinde 361 Spurrie 56
Squilla 646 Squinãt 511
Stachis 257
Standelwort 222
Eunuche Stãdergraſſe 224
Standergraſſe 222.225
Stannewort 80
Starre of Hieruſalem 167
Golden Stechados 89
Starrewurt 36
Stichwurt 505
Stone-breake 288
Great ſtone croppe 114
Stonehore 115
Storkes byll 47
Strangleweede 664
Strangle tare ibid.
Strawberie tree 728
Strawberie or Strawbery plantes Louſeſtrife 74
Stubwurt 503
Garden Succorie 563
Sunne Succorie 569
Yellow Succorie 563
Sulpherwurt 298
Sumac 673
Sumach 692
Coriers Sumack ibid.
Leather Sumach ibid.
Meate Sumach ibid.
Indian Sunne 192
Swallowurt 13.317
Swineſcreſſis 95
Sycomore tree 716

T

TAnſie 18
wilde Tanſie 86
Tamariſk 677 Tares 486
Tarragon 623
Fullers Teaſell 522
Tetterwurt 31
Hundred headed Thiſtel 519
Starre Thiſtel 521
Carde Thiſtell 522
Our Ladies Thiſtel 525
Globe Thiſtel 526
Cotton Thiſtel ibid.
Ote Thiſtel ibid.
white cotton Thiſtel ibid.
wilde white Thiſtel ibid.
Siluer Thiſtel ibid.
Carline Thiſtel 530
Bleſſed Thiſtel 533
wilde Thiſtels 535
Cowe Thiſtell ibid.
Rough milke Thiſtel 565
The render or ſoft milke Thiſtel ib. Thlaſpi 628
Candy Thlaſpi 629
Bucke Thorne 697
Thorne broome 668
white Thorne 698
Thorne grape 681
Thorne boxe 700
Blacke Thorne 721
Thorow ware 137
Thorow leafe ibid.
Throtewurt 172
Spurge time 363
Dogges Tongue 11
Houndes Tongue ibid.
Sheepes Tongue 9
Stone hartes Tõgue 406
Tongue herbe 675
Tonguewort ibid.
Tongue blade ibid.
Tongue Laurel 676
Torches 120
water Torche 513
Tromẽtil 24 Tornſol 61
Towne Creſſes 623
Towne kars ibid.
Baſe Trefoyl 502
Sea Tryfoly 49
Common Trefoyle 495
Medowe Trefoyle ibid.
Sweet Trefoyle 496
wilde yellow Trefoyl 497
Horned Trefoyle or clauer 500
Spaniſh Trefoyl ibid.
Stinking Trefoyle 501
Pitche Trefoyle ibid.
Theright Trefoyle ibid.
Tree Tryfoly 716
Tree Tithymall 761
Tulpia/or Tulipa 213
Melues Turbith tapſia 365
Serapions Turbith 364
Turbith corne 464
Turkie Gilloflers 176
Turneps 594
Tutſan or parke leaues 66
Twayblade 224
Tyme &c. 229
Running Tyme 231
wild Time ib. Tymbra 230

V

GReat wilde Valeriã 340
wall Barley 504
wall flowers 151
walnut / and walſhe nut tree 731 Walwort 380
The leſſer watercreſſe 625
waterferne 402
water ſpike 106
wartwurt 361.363
way Bennet 504
Bitter Vetche or Ers 482
Baſe or flat Veruayne 117
wilde Vetche 484
weede winde 394
Dyers weede 68
May weede 186
Windweede 394
Wetche or wetches 483
wheate and of all his kind 453.455.457.
Low wheate 164
Dre wheate ibid.
Typhe wheate 457
Bearded wheate 456
Spelt wheate 458
Indian wheate 464
whiteroote 103
whitewurt 19
whittetree 761 whorts 672
whortel beries ibid.
whyn 669 Pety whyn ib.
The common whyn ib.
wilde yellow lotus 497
Sweete williams 156
wilde williams 157
willow herbe 74
withywinde 393
withy or willow 743
Woodbine 391
Woodrowe / or woodrowel 540 Woodſorel 503
Woodwaxen 667
woolfes clawe 414
Wormegraſſe 114
Wormwood 5
Sea Wormwood ibid.
Lauender wormwood 6
Narrowe leaued Wormewood ibid. Wulleyn 120
Brounewurt 44
S. Peters wurt ibid.
Wydowaple 369
Maencrupt 351
Venus bath or Valon 522.
Venus heare 499 Veri' 652
Veruayne or Varuyn 117
Violets 148
Marche Violet ibid.
Garneſee Violets 152
Damaſke Violets 153
Mariaues Violets 174
Theophraſtus white Violet 216 Wilde Vine 384
Vincetoxicum 117 Vyne 386
The garden or manured Vine or grape 651
Smal wild Vetchlings 485
Vnſaurrie Camemil 126
Branke Vrſine 517
Douche branch Vrſine 518

Y

Yerrow 144

A Table vvherein is conteyned the Nature, Vertue, and Dangers, of al the Herbes, Trees, and Plantes, of the vvhich are ſpoken in this preſent booke, or Herball.

A

To drawe away the Afterbirth / vide Secondine.
To drawe downe the Afterbirth / vide dead Childe.
For the Ague / 3.b / 18.c / 59.d / 115.g / 133.b / 142.b / 157.a / 170.a / 187.d / 302.a / 329.a.
For hoate Agues or Feuers / 104.a / 135.b / 146.a / 149.b / 182.d / 329.d / 396.a / 564.c / 576.d / 656.a / 672.a.d / 683.a / 684.a / 702.a / 704.a / 706.a / 722.a / 741.b.
For the tertian Ague / 12.c / 59.a / 61.c / 64.b / 83.a / 93.e / 99.c / 128.l / 233.o / 411.a / 501.d.
For long colde Agues, or Feuers / 287.d / 301.b.
Againſt olde Agues / 399.b / 777.k.
To engender or cauſe Agues or Feuers / 397.e / 724.a.
To quenche the thirſte of hoate Agues / 683.b.
To driue away ſhakinges & ſhiuerings of Agues / 302.a / 305.o / 306.e / 315.c / 391.c / 619.f / 636.c.
For S. Antonies fyre / or wilde fyre / 19.e / 20.a / 38.a / 50.a 99.g / 104.e / 115.e. 127.c / 144.c / 201.g / 217.d / 276.f / 319.f / 355.e / 411.c / 433.d / 444.a / 446.a / 488.i / 535.b / 546.d / 564.c / 573.d / 576.h / 593.g / 638.n / 656.c / 663.b / 682.b / 686.b / 737.a / 768.h / 778.c.
To reſtore and cauſe good Appetite / 301.c / 481.g / 503.a / 573.b / 577.m / 597.a / 600.b / 605.a / 606.a / 614.a / 619.a / 636.a / 640.a / 681.h / 682.c / 684.a / 704.c / 732.g / 739.f.
For the Apoplexie / 178.a / 287.d / 306.a / 375.b / 382.c.
To bring their ſpeache agayne to them that are taken with the Apoplexie / 287.f / 310.d / 710.g / 747.e
For the falling downe of the Arſegutte / 37.c / 151.b.
Againſt euil infected Ayres / 261.b / 287.e / 297.a / 299.a / 335.b / 704.a / 718.h / 763.d.

B

Bearde doe growe ſpeedily / 2.c.
To keepe Bees togither / and cauſe other Bees to come in company / 260.c.
To kyll Bees and waſpes / 179.d.
To loſe or purge the Belly very gently / 331.e / 352.b / 400.c / 437.b / 473.a / 472.a / 474.b / 482.b / 487.a / 493.i / 554.i / 559.a / 587.b / 593.c / 640.b. 646.e. 649.d / 651.e / 702.b / 710.c / 717.a / 718.a.d / 721.a / 724.a.b / 739.a. 775.a
To open the Belly mightily / and purge groſſe fleames / 375.a / 382.d / 438.a / 550.a / 697.a.
To opē and loſe the Belly / 34.b / 43.a / 78.a / 149.h / 170.b / 238.b / 239.a / 291.g / 298.a / 308.a. 353.a / 355.a / 361.a / 377.a / 378.a / 383.o / 394.a. 546.a / 547.a / 551.a / 554.a / 573.c / 582.a / 592.a / 618.a / 656.a / 708.d / 710.b / 715.b / 716.f / 741.a / 752.d. 761.a / 776.b / 778.c.
To cauſe blaſtinges and payne in the Belly / 594.a.
To ſtop the flure of the Belly / 83.b / 84.b / 93.b / 99.d. 101.a 115.a / 199.a / 206.a / 223.d / 236.c / 239.a / 272.b / 305.n / 338.b / 347.f / 406.a / 409.c / 433.c / 467.c / 473.b / 486.a / 492.a.b 502.a / 504.a / 576.e / 583.e / 584.h. 585.a / 593.h / 613.a / 660.c / 662.f / 682.a. 692.c / 798.a / 711.a / 714.a / 715.a / 721.d.e / 729.b / 730.a / 740.b. 767.b / 779.a.
For the windineſſe & blaſtinges of the Belly / 6.d / 72.a / 301.c. 363.b / 636.b. 737.a.
For the griping paynes of the Belly / 35.b / 171.f / 127.b / 230.b / 235.a / 246.d.m / 250.a / 262.h.i / 271.b / 273.a / 275.a / 281.a / 283.a / 285.b / 287.c / 296.d / 298.a / 302.a / 317.a / 317.a 329.a / 338.a / 380.a / 403.a / 466.a / 504.a / 520.b / 533.b / 577.n / 599.h / 605.c / 608.b / 639.b / 646.b / 707.i / 732.b / 763.a.
To kyll and ſpoyle wylde and tame Beaſtes / as Kyen / Swine / wolues / and Dogges / &c. 420.d / 421.a / 425.a / 427.a / 430.a / 431.a.
To driue away all venemous Beaſtes / 2.c / 6.f.
Againſt greeuous Beatinges / vide Falles.
To preſerue Bier from ſowring / 14.c
The inwarde ſcruruineſſe or hurt of the Bladder / 302.a.
The exulceration or rawneſſe of the Bladder / 587.b / 722.c / 768.b.
Hurtfull to the Bladder / 258.i.
The inward ſcabbes of the Bladder / 579.a / 687.a / 694.c
For the paine or ſtoppings of the Bladder / 15.a / 18.d / 41.a / 80.b / 93.d / 101.b / 111.a / 141.b / 182.b.c / 184.c / 166.a / 287.a 299.b / 337.a / 344.a / 599.a / 444.b / 446.b / 514.d / 544.a / 582.b / 613.b / 616.b / 625.a / 651.f / 657.c. 732.
To coole hoate Blood / 576.a / 672.d / 683.a.
To ſtoppe al iſſues of Blood / 42.a / 93.b / 99.a / 115.a / 138.a 220.a / 276.c / 329.e / 430.c / 505.b / 517.a / 530.f / 540.b / 576.e 584.h / 642.h / 652.b / 657.f / 660.a.c / 661.c / 662.f / 677.h / 682.a / 687.a / 692.a / 707.g / 708.a / 721.c / 730.d / 744.a / 745.a / 746.l. 767.a / 779.a.b.
To ſtanche the Blood of greene wounds / 48.c / 68.a / 75.c / 83.b / 132.a / 138.c / 144.d / 145.c.
To ſtoppe the Blood of al wounds / 252.d / 354.d / 411.b / 415.d / 492.d / 504.b / 510.c / 539.c / 540.b / 707.c / 726.b / 745.b / 768.g.
To purge Blood from all corrupt humours / 400.a.c.
For the inflammation of Blood / 411.a / 672.d / 706.a.
To engender groſſe Blood and humours / 482.g.
To engender groſſe & melancholike Blood / 555.r / 641.a.
To engender euyll Blood / 638.a / 718.c / 721.a / 737.a.
Againſt the Bloody flixe / 23.a / 33.a / 57.c / 75.a / 81.a / 83.a / 84.b / 86.a / 90.a / 93.b / 99.a.d / 101.a / 104.b / 107.b / 111.c / 115.a / 117.a / 120.a / 138.a / 145.a / 181.a / 199.a / 206.a / 250.a / 252.e 329.a.f / 345.a / 466.a / 487.b / 509.c / 651.a.h / 683.c / 692.b.c 700.a / 707.b. 715.a / 726.a / 729.a / 730.d / 732.e / 739.d / 746.g / 771.a / 776.f / 778.a / 779.a.b.
Againſt the ſpettyng of Blood or corrupt matter / 16.e / 33.a / 81.a / 84.b / 99.a / 111.f / 138.a / 139.b / 145.a / 230.d. 246.c / 252.d / 258.a.b / 291.f / 327.a / 354.c. 409.c / 415.c / 454.f / 455.a 525.a / 576.c / 580.b / 651.a / 677.f / 687.a / 700.a / 708.a / 711.c 730.b / 744.a / 745.a / 767.a / 776.f / 778.a / 779.a.b.
To ſtop the piſſing of Blood / 57.b / 81.a / 84.b / 93.b / 96.a / 99.a / 138.a / 141.a / 415.c / 537.f / 687.a / 744.a / 745.a / 779.a
Cauſe to piſſe Blood / 532.b.
Bodyly luſt / vide Fleſhly deſyre.
To ſtrengthen the Body / 222.a / 225.a.
Obſtructions and ſtoppinges of the Body / 25.a.
To diſſolue clottie or congeled blood in the Body / 28.f 86.b / 111.b / 133.a / 134.a / 229.a / 235.c / 248.c / 253.a / 262.e / 273.d / 301.d / 304.c / 333.c / 366.c. 381.c / 384.b / 398.b / 538.c / 632.a / 718.g.
Againſt windineſſe or ventoſitie of the Body / 178.a / 691.b / 702.a.
Hurtfull to the Body / 348.i / 397.e.
Botches / vide impoſtemes.
To ſtrengthen the Bowelles / 86.d / 148.c / 510.a / 761.a.
Inflammation and heat exulcetations of the Bowelles or entraples 104.a / 134.b / 495.a / 576.g.
To diſſolue windineſſe and blaſtinges of the Bowels / 691.b / 763.a.
Good to purge & mundifie the Brayues / 23.g / 232.h / 235.f / 238.f / 287.f / 302.b / 306.a / 308.a / 311.a / 331.h / 368.b / 373.b / 382.a / 388.d / 550.b / 554.c / 636.d / 640.g.
To cōfort the Brayues / 241.a / 264.b / 265.b / 266.d / 279.f 372.d / 658.c / 779.d.
To dry the Brayues / 779.d.
To warme & dry the Brayues / 250.b / 342.a / 460.a / 658.c.
Hymie fleame from the Brayues / 343.a / 348.c.
Troubleth the Brayues / 154.a.
Impoſtemes of the Brayne / 775.d.
To cleanſe the the Breaſt / 71.g / 110.a / 111.d / 124.a / 129.a / 134.b / 146.c / 194.d / 229.a / 232.b / 258.a / 272.f / 241.a / 303.c / 403.f /

304.f/306.c/308.b/335.a/336.b/382.a/482.a/492.b/533.c/599.g/604.a/616.c/624.d/630.a/642.d/694.f/705.b/735.b/771.d/773.a/776.b/778.d.

Obstruction or stopping of the Breast/2.a/34.a/121.f/227.a/243.a/266.b/275.b/308.a/311.a/365.a/492.b/619.b 694.b/722.a/773.a.

The exulcerations or swellinges of womens Breastes/ or pappes/454.i/455.c/483.c/582.k/651.k/657.d.

To dry vp womens Breastes/319.f.

For impostumes of the Breast/20.b/110.a/317.b/443.e/630.c/649.e/651.b/707.g/722.a.

For olde diseases of the Breast/281.b/410.i.

Against great paynes vpon the Breast/450.c.

To cure vnnatural swellings of womēs Breasts/730.c

To keepe maydens Breastes small/452.b.

To heale the hardnesse of womens Breastes/28.d/246.g.

Hurtfull for them that are shot vpon the Breast/731.b.

For the shortnesse of Breath/2.a/20.b/25.d/129.a/152.a/194.d/227.a/229.a/239.c/241.a/248.c/262.h/278.a/283.a 298.a/303.c/306.c/307.a/308.a/313.b/319.a/322.a/327.a/365.a/373.a/382.d/402.a/533.d/613.a/619.b/630.a/646.d.711.b/718.f/735.b/775.a/776.e.

Against payne in fetching of Breath/34.a/689.a/733.b.

Cause to haue a good sweete Breath/304.a/732.a/779.d

To amende the stincking Breath/704.e.

For suche as are Broken/528.a.

Against scalding or Burning with fyre or water/9.a/16.g/64.d/65.b/121.k/135.b/201.g/211.b/388.b/g/513.a/528.b/540.a/551.f/573.d/584.g/593.g/649.k/690.c/715.e 719.3/755.b/771.b.

For them that are Bursten or bruised inwardly/329.e/403.a/538.c.

For all Burstinges/87.a/101.b/111.b/135.a/146.e/224.d/236.a/315.d/327.a/443.h/514.e/530.b/541.a/604.b/649.b/708.c.

For Burstinges of young chyldren/104.d/107.d/137.b/139.c/299.i.

C

TO heale Cankers/44.b/93.f/130.g/322.f/479.c/630.c.

To prouoke Carnall Copulation/and hinder the entisementes against it/3.i.

Carnall Copulation/vide fleshly desyre.

To dry vp Catharres or Reume/724.b.

For falling downe Catarres or humours/93.a/433.b/450.c/530.f/721.b/722.b.

For pestilent Carboncles/sores/or botches/111.c/148.f/707.h/768.h.

Hurtfull to all Cattell/760.a.

For suche as are sicke with eating of Champions/or Todestooles/6.e.261.c/509.i.

For to delyuer the dead Childe/28.f/35.a/163.b/184.a/229.a/232.a/236.b/258.d/h/262.f/265.a/268.a/283.b/285.a/287.b/294.b/299.b/303.f/304.b/306.f/307.c/308.a 314.b/327.b/331.c/348.d/352.c/373.c/382.f/396.d/438.b/481.a/613.c/616.a/624.b/660.e/766.a.

To engender male Children/78.d/223.c/506.a.

To engender female Children/78.d/223.c.

For Chyldren troubled with the crampe/or drawing of any member/525.c.

To dye or colour Clothes yellow/697.b.

To dye or colour Clothes greene/68.a/697.b.

To dye or colour Clothes blacke/756.a.

For the Colerike humours/6.b/14.b/84.c/104.a/377.a/738.a/741.a/775.a.

For Colerike inflammations/19.e/50.a/217.d/246.b.

For the Colicke/34.a/134.c/184.b/187.b/246.d/285.b/287.c/355.b/365.a/375.b/403.a/443.b/510.b/701.a.

To take away the good Colour/and bring paleneſſe/273.e/255.k.

To take away euyll Colour/479.a/481.b.

For suche as fall into Consumption/222.a/689.b/771.d/776.k.

For the Cough/15.a/34.a/93.a/148.b/182.a/239.a/252.c/262.h/275.b/291.a/294.c/305.f/307.a/330.b/346.b/409.a/433.b/450.c/457.b/554.h/583.b/605.b/649.b/651.f/660.i/711.b/718.k/722.b/725.e.

Against the olde Cough/27.c/50.e/71.g/79.a/116.a/119.b 120.b/124.d/227.a/229.a/238.a/c/272.e/283.a/285.b/304.c/311.a/322.a/382.c/594.g/613.a/630.a/642.d/646.b/694.b/730.b/771.d/777.e.

For the Coynes which be on the toes and feete/261.c/305.k/744.d.

For the Crampe/or drawing togither of sinewes/232.k 236.a/287.d/291.b/299.f/302.b/304.l/306.b/307.a/310.a/319.a/322.a/329.a/443.b/510.f/528.a/530.b/577.a/583.a/649.b/689.d.

D

AGaynst the Deafenesse/390.a/583.a/554.f/625.b/649.k/689.c/718.d/764.c.

To bring and cause Deafenesse/514.e/640.f.

For the Disenteria/or dangerous flixe also called/289.b.

To make good Digstion of meate 274.a/276.a/287.c/291.b/290.c/301.c/332.b/336.d/569.c/606.a/619.a/622.b/634.a/636.a/704.c/712.g.

Against the bytinges of mad Dogges/15.c/92.f/130.g/246.b/258.g/261.d.270.f/287.d/301.c/305.p/317.a/409.d 454.a/482.c/514.g/587.c/638.c/711.g/719.x/731.d.

To keepe a man frō Dreaming & starting/272.a/576.c.

Good for melancolike Dreames/710.d.

To cause heauy Dreames/644.b/641.a/642.f.

To keepe a man from Dronkenesse that day/6.c/217.a 687.f/711.e/

To cure Dronkenesse/555.m.

To cause Dronkenesse/164.a/252.a.

Against Dropsie/vide Stranguria.

To helpe the Dropsie/6.b/15.a/34.a/38.b/78.a/87.a/141.b/194.a/234.a/264.a/p/268.b/281.c/303.e/305.k/310.c/346.a/347.a/352.g/355.c/360.a/364.d/368.a/373.a/379.c 380.b/384.a/395.a/448.a/514.d.517.b/662.c/663.f/676.b. 678.g.646.b/665.a/680.g/711.n/748.b/760.a.

To slake the belly of such as haue the Dropsie/740.b.

To make wpes or maydens Duggs harde/140.b.

For them that are heauy and Dull/377.c/614.c.

E

FOr payne into the Eares/50.d/73.c/77.c/87.c/93.b/99.e/104.c/217.d/236.g/246.i/262.l/294.b/321.c.332.c/374.i/400.d/433.f/444.c/450.a/490.d/539.b/550.c/560.b/591.f/644.k/657.c/667.g/718.l/750.b.

Impostumes behinde the Eares/139.g/444.c/484.f/560.l/584.d.630.c.

Impostumes in the Eares/70.a/93.k/172.l/307.k/381.g 444.g.b/564.c.640.g.

Good for rūning Eares/104.c/328.g/687.c/691.b/700.c/739.e/778.f.

For wormes in the Eares/104.c/270.i/611.g/765.c.

To clense stopping into the Eares/151.c/640.f.

For singing or humming of the Eares/190.a/400.d/550.c/554.c20.h/640.f.689.c/718.d/765.c.

Inflammations or rednesse of the Eyes/3.f/36.b/52.a/56.d/81.d/92.b/115.c/148.f 163.c/170.c/178.c/236.f/314.f/333.c/354.c/444.b/d/450.a/511.g/564.d/576.h/589.b/591.c/606.c/656.c.678.a/686.c/697.c.710.c.

Dimnesse of the Eyes/6.g/84.c.151.c/141.c/204.a/263.b/281.d/287.f/306.f.311.d/328.b/354.g/511.d/537.c/573.d.

For bloodshot or blacke spottes Eyes/6.g/31.a/151.d/275.c/281.f/304.f/310.c/323.d.

For the paynefull bleared Eyes/6.g/229.d/450.a/571.d 657.c/707.a.

To driue away hawe or pearle from the Eyes/15.d/262.b/305.g/371.g.424.b/406.b/490.f.640.c/645.b.

Against fistulas and vlcers in the corners of the Eyes/54.a/184.g/314.g 471.a/482.f.490.a/612.b/669.c/719.c

To preserue Eyes from flowyng downe of humours/217.c/241.c 444.d 451.a f.454.n.582.b/711.b.

To take away roughnesse of the Eye browes/620.f.

Hurtfull for Eyes and sight/230.a/641.a.641.f/719.g.

For the payne of the Eyes.657.c/678.a.

To stop the running and watering of the Eyes/ 755.d.
To sharpe and quicken the Eye sight/ 24.a/d/32.a/40.a 71.d/88.d/255.a/258.a/262.k/b/263.b/281.d/296.g/303.k 305.q/306.i/308.g/331.g/348.f/510.d/567.b/574.d/597.c 610.i/636.g/640.c/649.k/700.d/765.b.
For Enchantmēts or witching/ 108.c/111.l/509.b/696.c
For Epilepsie/ vide Fallyng sickneſſe.

F

For the rednesse of the face/ 44.c/84.c.
To take away spottes and lentiles / and clense the face/ skinne/ or the body/ 70.c/ 86.d/103.b/ 116. b/ 121.k/ 194.i/ 211.c/ 262.d/ 279.b/ 287.g/ 296.g/ 308.g/ 310.e/ 329.c/ 331.i/ 333.e/ 365.d/ 384.b/ 391.d/ 454.d/ 467. b/ 481.d 561.b/ 584.i/ 589.c/ 599.n/ 620.b/ 622.d/ 626.b/ 634.b/ 665.b/ 711.b/ 752.e/ 767.b.
To beautifie the Face and skinne/ 589.c/ 594.g/ 597. b/ 752.e.
To cause diuers spottes/ freckles/ pimpels/ to aryse in the Face/ 546.e.
For the Falling euyll/ 670.b/ 725.k/ 747.k/ 776.d.
For such as are Fallen aloft/ and are bruſed or beaten/ 253.a/ 301.d/ 302.a/ 333.c/ 398.b/ 538.c/ 680.b/ 718.g/ 750.d/ 763.b/ 776.e.
Against greeuous Falles/ 329.e/ 403.a.
For suche as are faynt and Fallen in a sounde/ 241.e.
For the Feuer/ vide Agues.
Quartayne Feuer/ 11.c / vide Ague/ 61.c/ 64.b/ 83.e/ 93.c/ 305.d/ 403.a/ 408.a/ 501.d/ 522.b/ 533.c.
Cornes on the Feete and handes/ 101.e/ 305.k.
Chappes or rifles of the Feete/ 646.h/ 778.e.
To kyll Fishe/ 361.e.
To the Fistulas/ 83. g/ 93.k/ 144.d/ 223.e/ 315.a/ 318.m/ 348.c/ 361.d/ 471.a/ 773.k.
For them that are Flegmatique/ 311.a.
To driue away Fleas/ 6.i/ 36.g/ 104.k/ 133.n.
To take away olde nature Fleshly desyre / or Carnall copulation of Venus/ 182.c/ 222.b/ 576.c/ 691.a/ 744.c.
To prouoke Fleshly desyre/ or Venus/ 197.c/ 217.a/ 222. a/ 225.a / 253.a/ 255. a/ 271.e/ 272.e/ 524.b/ e/ 544.g/ 601. b/ 622.b/ 749.g/ 778.b.
To take away superfluous proude Flesh/ 746.k.
To driue away Flyes/ 6.i. 75.d/ 179.d/ 348.g.
For to prouoke and bring downe the natural Flowers of women/ 2.a/ 28.b/ 35.a/ 64.a/ 101.a/ 111.a/ 127. c / 130.k/ 151.a/d/ 152.b/ 163.a/ 184.a/ 194.c/ 201.b/ 229.a/ 230.a/ 231.a/ 234.a/ 235.b/ 236.a/ 243.b/ 248.d/ 253.a/ 258.d/ 261.a/ 263.a 265.a/ 268.a/ 278.a/ 281.a/ 283.b/ 284.a/ 285.a/ 287.b/ 291.b 294.a/ 296.b/c/ 299.b/ 303.g/ 305.l/ 306.f/ 307.c/ 314.a/ 319. d/ 327.b/i/ 331.d/ 336.a/ 338.a/ 341.a/ 344.a/ 346. a/ 348. d/ 352.c/ 373. c/ 381.f/ 396. d/ 481.c/ 501. a/ 5 0.c/ 533. b/ 538.g/ 554.g/ i/ 556.e/ 578.a/ 580.c/ 599.k/ 601.d/ 607.a/ 609.a/ 613.c/ 619.f/ 624. b / 628.a/ 638. p/ 640. h/ 642.c/ 649.a/ 674.b/ 676.d/ 681.c/ 691.d/ 729.a/ 765. f/ 766. a.
To stoppe the inordinate or ouermuch flowing of womens Flowers or termes/ 23.b/ 33.d/ 75. b/ 84.b/ 85.a/ 86.a/ 93.b/ 99. d/ e/ 101.c/ 115.d/ 138.a/ 145. b/ 182.h/ 241.e/ 276.d/ 275.d/ 333.d/ 347.k/ 415. a/ c/ 433.c/ 444.e/ 430.c/ 487.b/ 492.c/ 505.a/ 511.a/ 517.a/ 530.k/ 560.k/ 651.i/ 657.k. 660.c/ 661.c/ 669.a/ 677.d/ f/ 684.b/ 685.a/ 687.a.g/ 692. a/ c/ 698.a/ 700.b/ 708.e/ 731.e/ 739.d/ 744.a/ 746.i/ 763.g/ 778.a.
Good for the white Floud or Flowers of women/ 86.a/ 182.h/ 495.b/ 657.k/ 692.c.
To purge Melancholy Fleumes/ 19. k/ 377 . a/ 403.a/ 437.b.
To dryue Fleumes/ 229.k/ 217.k/ 336.b/ 381.a/ 409.a/ 414.a 499.k/ 599.g/ 630.a/ 694.a/ 718.k/ 771.d/ 778.d.
To purge colde Fleumes of the stomache/ 533. 681.h/ 751. d. 759.a/ 763.k.
To engender Fleumes and choler/ 705.a.
Cause a man to fall into Frenſie/ 176.g.
Against Frensie/ 396.a.
Dead Fruite/ vide dead Childe.

To take away all outgrowynges in the Fundament/ 306.k.354.c.
To settel the Fundament fallen out of his place/ 331.k/ 707.k/ 779.a.
For the swelling of the Fundament/ 37.d/ 271. e/ 354.d.
To heale chappes / rifres/ and fistulas of the Fundament/ 522.a/ 691.e/ 700.c/ 775.e.

G

To open the stoppinges of the Galle/ 399.a.
For the blastings and swellinges of the Genitors/ 262.n/ 593.i/ 768.e.
Against spreadyng and fretting sores of the Genitors/ or priuie members/ 652.d.
To driue away Gnattes/ 36.g/ 72.d.
For the swelling of the Goute/ 374.k.
To asswage the payne of the Goute/ 450.d/ 454.b/ 488.k/ 554.c/ 593.e/ 594.b/ 665.c/ 741. 750.c.
For the Goute in the hand & feete/ 50.c/ 61.e/ 63. g/ 115.e/ 172.a/ 229.e/ 232.k/ 281.g/ 301.k/ 303.k/ 304.d/ 308. a/ 315.b/ 331.m/ 347.a/ 365.a/ 379. d/ 415. h/ 433. g/ 454.b/ 528.b/ 546.d/ 564.d/ 719.b.
To bring forth and dryue out Grauel and stone/ 14.h 19.b/ 50.e/ 96.a/ 184.e/ 217.k/ 231.a/ 504.a/ 533.b/ 537.k/ 582. k/ 602.c/e/ 608.a/ 615.b/ 618.b/ 626.c/ 657.i/ 665.e/ 670.d 674.a/ 687.k/ 696.b/ 698.711.d/ 714.b/ 718.d/ 721.c/ 725.d 732.d/ 741.c/ 771.e/ 775.k/ 776.b.
To strengthen the Gummes/ 232.i/ 657.e/ 707.e.
For swellinges of the Gummes/ 657.e/ 661.a/ 700.c/ 721. b/ 739.c/ 779.e.
For the fylthy moysture of the Gummes/ 739.i/ 746.h.
For them that haue their Guttes fallen into their coddes/ 768.c.
Corruption or scraping of the Guttes/ 375.a/ 576.g.

H

For the heauynesse of the Harte/ 9.d/ 138.d/ 540.b.
To driue away all venome from the Harte/ 84.a.
Stitches or griping tormentes about the Harte/ 238.b.
Hurtfull to the Harte/ 371.e/ 389.l.
To comfort the Harte/ 157.a/ 178.a/ 241.a/ 251.a/ 260.a.
For the trembling or shaking of the Harte/ 264.d/ 265.b 564.d/ 656.b.661.d/ 732.k.
For the scurvie heate or itche of the Handes/ 53.d.
To helpe rifles or chappings of the Handes and feete/ 764.h/ 773.e.
To cure the falling of/ or the Heare/ 331.i/ 354.i/ 614.e/ 638.l/ 657.h/ 687.d.
To restore the Heare fallen from the head/ 2.d / 409.d/ 499.m/ 649.i/ 710.h/ 734.k.
To make yellow Heare/ 111.h/ 684.e/ 699.b.
To make blacke Heare/ 380.e/ 686.d/ 687.d/ 692.b/ 746.k 708.i.
To restore Heare beyng burned or scalded/ 201.k.
Cause Heare to fall/ 361.b/ 405.a/ 520.l.
Good for the Headache/ 104.c/ 115.d/ 127.d/ 148.e/ 182.d/ 194.k/ 230.e/ 240.m/ 252.a/ 262.m/ 266.b/ 272.k/ 279.e/ 291.g/ 299.e/ 306.a/ 308.a/ 310.a/ 319.k/ 341.a/ 354.h / 373.a/ 377.c/ 410.g/ 433.e/ 444.h/ 499.d/ 533.a/ 550.b/ 564.k/ 576.k/ h/ 614.k/ 651.b/ 652.d/ 672.b/ 676. b/ 708.d/ 711.k.
For turning or giddinesse and swymming in the Head/ 19.a/ 133.h/ 282.g/ 265.b/ 342.a/ 375.b/ 382.e/ 383.n/ 538.a/ 776.d.
For the naughtie scurfe of the Head/ 182.k/ 201.c/ 410.k/ 511.c/ Scurfe.
To purge naughtie fleame or humours of the Head/ 31. k 56.b/ 554.e/ 563.g.
Impostumes and tumours of the Head/ 191.c/ 559.b.
Good for the dryncsse of Head/ 1.8.e.
Cause the Head to be dull and heauie/ 4 1.b.
Caused Headache/ 254.a/ 253.a/ 341.k/ 432/g.493.b/h/ 511.a

511.a/639.a/641.a/728.a/731.b/734.a/737.a/739.g.
Olde payne or greeues of the Head/347.a/389.f/397.c/460.a/638.k.
To dry humours of the Head/658.c/763.g.
To heale woundes of the Head/775.c.
For kybed heeles/38.a/306.y/331.m/482.d/551.g/594.c/646.h/649.k.
To heale the inwarde and outwarde Hemerrhoides/11.d/32.e/44.d/115.k/131.d/218.c/301.g/304.e/316.c/354.e 443.g/576.e/640.c/651.c/662.e/693.e/719.c.
For the Hermes/ vide Burstynges / and Ruptures/87.a.
For the Hicket/108.a/146.a/m/246.b/271.d/315.c/329.a/408.b/605.c/732.a.
For Hydropsie/234.a/238.c/241.a.
To wast waterishe Humours/373.e/308.c/384.a/395.a/574.a/665.a/666.b/761.c.
Dissolue and waste al colde Humours/3.g/263.a/266.a/307.f/620.k/608.b.

I

Iaunders/84.c/93.d/127.h/187.h/189.b/190.a/b/234.a/238.h/241.a/264.a/265.b/281.b/305.k/310.a/329.d/354.c/355.c/398.a/399.b/408.b/446.b/449.b/538.a/564.c/565.a/602.c/630.b/626.b/656.a/689.g/761.a/776.g.
For the cupll colour remaynyng after the Iaundise/373.b.776.g.
For the Iaundise/or yellow soght/6.b/18.a/32.c/34.c/35.b/40.c/72.b/80.a/133.b/141.b/148.c/327.g/331.c.352.m/396.a/546.b/559.c/674.b/741.b.
For corruptions or swellynges of the Iawes/ vide Gummes/537.718.i/721.b/779.c.
To breake inwarde Impostemes/628.a.
For all Impostemes about priuie members / or Genitors or vulua/36.a/201.d/271.e/275.c/315.e/347.d/354.d/380.b/473.c/473.e/498.a/564.d/565.c/571.b/630.c/649.e/691.f/707.b/721.b/747.a/755.d.
For al Impostemes/68.b/70.b/93.b/187.c/374.g/415.b/480.f/481.e/564.g/750.d.775.b.
To soften hoate Impostemes about the fundament/148.f/194.h/258.g/271.e/281.c/488.i/498.a/775.b.
To rype and breake harde Impostemes/ or swelling blesters/211.c/383.k/461.a/469.c/483.c/493.c/718.l/719.p/745.f/775.b.
For all inwarde Inflammations/149.b/253.b.
To cure hoate Inflammations or impostemes/11.b/20.a 38.a/99.g/115.e/118.i/131.c/138.b/144.c/146.d/148.f/276.e 438.d/e/444.a/446.a/495.c/514.b/533.i/540.c/551.f/555.n/564.d/593.d/681.b/683.d/686.b/696.a/737.d.
Beginning of impostemes or Inflammations / 739.h/745.f/756.a/757.a.
For ache or payne in the Ioyntes/wits haue ben before broken/16.e/104.c/111.f/131.a.
For the partes beyng out of Ioynt/331.m/514.a.
To helpe and cure the Itche of scurùinesse/227.f/355.r/372.b/377.c/383.l/559.f/560.b.
To the Itche of priuie members/225.g.

K

Kill the body/276.g.
To heale broken or hollowe Kybes/513.b.
The Kinges cupll or harde swelling about the throte/262.a/276.e/287.a/304.c/507.b/537.d/539.c/560.l/571.e 634.b/636.f/647.k.719.p.
Vlcerations and hurtes of the Kidneyes/139.b/144.a/284.b/582.b.597.d/775.a.
Hurtfull to the Kidneyes/258.i/639.a.
To mundifie and clense the Kidneyes/289.a/304.g.
Stopping and paine of the Kindneyes/27.a/55.a/80.b/93.d/101.b/111.a/270.e/291.e/299.b/329.a/337.a/338.b/399.a/400.a/446.b/479.c/479.f/520.d/538.a/544.a/576.b/578/580.a/602.c/604.a/606.b/608.b/613.b/616.b/618.b/625.a/631.f/695.a/705.b/711.b/718.d/722.c/b/732.d/741.c/763.a/776.g/778.c.
To drive away Knattes/or gnattes/36.g/75.d.

L

Lameresse/310.b.
To stoppe the Lasse/23.a/33.a/57.c/64.a/81.a/84.a 85.a/86.a/96.b/101.a/104.b/107.b/117.a/120.a/144.a/168.a/182.a/206.b/223.d/230.a/241.e/261.a/271.a/b/276.b/285.e/329.a/406.a/415.c/433.e/466.a/487.b/492.a/591.a/511.a/559.c/564.b/569.a/577.l/584.h/605.b/651.e/652.b/657.f/660.a/663.c/699.a/677.f/684.b/685.a/692.a/b/698.a/700.a/707.g/708.a/d/g/710.a/713.b/721.c/725.c/726.a/727.a/729.a/731.c/c/745.a/c/746.g/767.a/771.a.
To stoppe Lasse comming of cholerique humours/683.c.
For them that are leane/and vnlusty/616.c.
To make them Leane that are grosse and fat/749.c.
To heale legges or armes that be broken/752.b.
For sores that runne in the Legges/107.a.
The lethargie/or the sleeping and forgetful sickenesse/262.g/299.d/310.d/610.k.
Cause the Lethargie/433.k/488.l.
Good for Laser and leper/148.c/348.b/361.d/383.l/386.b/469.b/620.m/638.n/719.r/752.c.
Cause Leper/488.l.
Chappes of the lippes/706.c.
For lice and nittes/89.b/389.k/551.g/626.c/638.h.
To drive away Lice from the head/apparell/and body/372.b/e/677.c/765.e.
Inflammation of the liuer/7.p/59.a/d/111.a/148.a/149.b/170.a/431.a/444.b/672.a/682.c/694.c/706.a.
To strengthen the Liuer/57.a/83.d/258.a/520.c/540.b/546.b/656.a/735.a/761.a.
Hurtful to the Liuer/375.
Stoppe the Liuer/705.a/737.a.
For stopping of the Liuer/28.b/31.c/34.c/55.a/57.a/72.b.80.a/84.c/93.d/133.b/134.e/141.b/252.c/258.a/266.a/270.e/272.b/291.e/327.g/329.a/331.c/338.b/349.a/377.c 398.a/400.a/408.a/409.b/411.a/437.a/446.b/479.c/481.b/538.a/546.b/551.i/564.c/578.b/602.c/606.b/616.b/618.b/651.h/656.a/c/d/665.a/681.h/687.g/691.c/710.c/711.b/716.k/731.b/735.a/747.a/749.h/763.a/771.e/776.g/778.c.
The payne of the loynes/10.b.
To encrease lour/602.b.
Inflammation of the lunges/114.a/142.b/415.b/711.b.
To clense the Lunges/149.b/194.d/231.b/238.d/243.a/311.a/482.a/694.a.
Roughnesse of the Lunges/718.f/721.a/715.e.
For the dyspnesse and harmes of the Lunges/27.c/79.a/83.d/84.c/110.a/111.f/114.b/139.d/146.b/262.h/266.b/604.a/651.f/694.f/710.f/711.b/718.f/722.a/735.a/771.d.778.d.
Bodyly lust/vide Fleshly desyre.
To take away al inordinate Lustes or vayne longinges of women with childe/652.d.

M

Against Madnesse/291.g/347.a/352.a.
Wake Madnesse/488.l.
Poyson hurtfull to Man/and kylleth the body/420.d/421.a/425.a/430.a/431.k/433.k/438.h/447.a/448.c/451.a/452.c/768.a.
Blacke Markes comming out of stripes or beatyng/227.e/235.c/238.i/249.g/261.r/270.g/273.d/304.c/354.f/365.c/383.k/384.b/398.b/555.n/559.n/620.l/622.d/632.638.m/689.e/731.c.
Take away Markes with hoate irons/411.c.
Take away Markes of the small pockes and Weesels/331.i.
Mundifie the Matrix/304.b/314.b/338.a/676.d.
To close vp the Matrix/252.b/779.a/b.

windinesse in the Matrix/171.a/691.b.
Blastinges and windinesse of the Matrix or Mother/ 48.a/ 3[illegible].m/303.g/363.b.
Good for the payne of the Matrix or mother/14.b/19.b 33.b/36.b/71.f/[illegible].b/127.c/191.b/329.a/381.g/443.c/450. a/657.c/732.b.
Settell the Matrice in his naturall place that is risen out/283.b/294.a/676.c/685.a/708.f/746.i/779.a
Suffocation of the strangling of the Mother or Matrix/11.a/187.f/270.b/271.c/294.a/299.b/306.3/306.g/ 307.c/338.c/383.n.602.b/619.g.
For stopping or hardnesse of the Mother or Matrix/ 19.c/201.b/i/258.b/315.b/327.g/331.i/345.c/346.c/380.b/ 388.c/493.b/c/501.a/509.a/558.a/c/642.c/660.c/691.g.
Agaynst Melancholic/12.a/19.a/84.c/148.c/229.c/241.a/ 260.a.
Members that are waxen dead/691.c.
Mollifie harde and stiffe Members/691.c/739.b.
Shrinking of any Member/327.a/691.f.
To warme all cold partes of Members/262.f.
Swollen Members/93.g/vide Joynt.
Dislocation or displacing Members out of ioynt/61.c/ 194.f/201.c/[illegible].b/238.i/396.b/521.b/651.b/686.c.
To mortifie and take away a Member/451.b.
To strengthen and comfort the Memorie/40.b/172.b/ 264.b/266.b/533.a.
To cause a man to be glad and Mery/12.a/122.b/246.b.
Agaynst Muscles/27.b/217.c/718.c.
To cause plenty of Milke in womens breastes/10.c/49. a/111.a/269.b/271.a/272.c/278.a/ 479.a/ 565.b/ 573.c/ 577.a/582.g/599.b.
To cause kyen to yeelde store of Milke/56.a.
To dry Milke in womens breastes/72.a/261.g.
For clottered or clustered Milke in womens breastes/ 488.b.
Open the Milt and splene/258.a.
Wast the swelling or inflammation of the Milt/ 298.a/ 444.b/538.c/651.b.
For the payne and stopping of the Milt or splene/194.f 262.f/291.c/407.a/479.c/481.b/551.i/578.b/580.c/665.a/ 677.b/680.a/681.h/689.g.
Diminishe the Milt/624.b.
Hardnesse of the Milte or splene/15.c/59.a/ 68.b/ 80.a/ 111.a/112.a/130.b/152.f/182.b/196.a/232.i/234.c/239.a/266. a/303.b/306.b/307.g/308.b/314.b/363. b/ 371.c/ 382.b/ 389.c/399.a/402.b/403.a/406.a/407.a/408.a/409.b/493: c/538.a/560.b/599.i/607.c/b/624.c/677.a/631.c/ 716.f/ 717.b/732.b/747.a/748.a/761.a/771.c/776.b/778.c.
Agaynst hoate and harde impostemes of the Mother/ 151.a/ 317.b/ 443.f/ 498.a/ 576.g/ 582.c/ 584.c/ 691/f/ 773.c.
For the rising vp of the Mother/549.a.
To keepe cloth and garment from Mothes/6.i/89.c/ 190.b/243.b/673.a/765.c.
Agaynst the old vlcers and greeuances of the Mouth/ 11.b/23.b/48.c/83.a/84.c/85.b/86.c/93.i/110.b/117.a/b/ 133.c/b/139.b/151.c/172.a/184.f/223.f/227.c/ 216.c/379.g/ 341.a/354.b/503.b/537.b/607.b/661.a/686.b/690.a/707. b/715.b/718.i/731.f/739.c/746.b.
Amende stinking of the Mouth/48.c/85.b/116.a/141.c/ 372.b/503.b/505.b.
Against vlcers of young chyldrens Mouthes/754.a.
For the Murren of Hogges or Swines/335.b.

N

TO dry vp Nature and seede of generation/72.a/181.c 212.g/301.b/573.c/[illegible].c.
To encrease the seede of generation/ or Nature/705.b 749.g.
For the going out of the Nauell/104.b/137.c/299.i.
For the Nauell of young children/491.b.
Agnayles growing about the roote of the Nayles/383.b
For corrupt euyll Nayles of handes & feete/32.c/70.c/ 83.c/194.b/258.f/420.a/687.b.
For the harde impostemes of the Necke/or kings euil/ 70.a/172.a/258.f/462.b/507.b.
Cause the Nesing/241.b.
Cause the Nose bleede/130.i/658.b.
Take away stenche or smell of the Nose/505.a.
Stanche Nose bleeding/33.b/75.c/99.c/101.c/130.i/261.b 271.c/415.a/540.b/641.f.
To open the conductes of the Nose/56.b.
To heale the superfluous flesh growing in the Nosthrilles called Polypus/404.c/768.b.

O

Good fodder to fat Oxen/481.f/752.g/759.c.

P

AGaynst members taken with the Paulsie/266.b/b. Agaynst the Paulsie/ 299. f/ 302.b/ 306.b/ 310.a/b/ 392.b/680. b.
Vsing or cause the Paulsie/433.b.
To take away Parbrake/or stay vomiting/23.c/84.c/ 93.a/232.b/270.b/291.b/481.g.510.a/672.b/683.b/707.g 732.a/f/737.b/767.b/779.c.
Good for Parbrake and wambling of the stomacke of women with childe/652.
To swage all Paynes/443.a/450.b/c.
Inwarde Paynes/433.c.443.a.
To dissolue Pestilent Carboncles/300.a/ 303.b/ 305.c/ 481.f/533.i/
To lay vpon Phlegmons/148.f.
For suche as haue the Phtisick/or consumption/291.a.
Cause to Pisse well/287.a/711.b.
Against the hoate Pisse/ 14.a/35.b/ 273.a/ 283.b/408.b/ 722.c.
For them that can not Pisse/but by droppes/18.b/ 80.b 217.f/235.a/941.b/674.a/731.a.
To preserue from the Plague/or infection of the Pestilence/207.c/617.b/704.a/763.b.
Agaynst the Plague and Pestilent Feuers/21.a/ 84.a/ 110.a/157.a/164.b/178.b/261.b/287.c/297.a/300.a/335.b. 341.a/491.b/530.c/553.f/704.a.
Agaynst Pleuresie/124.a/129.a/148.b/238.b/305.i/396.a/
For great or Frenche Pockes/21.b/ 24.b/ 44.b/ 93.f/ 310.a/411.c/737.a.
Agaynst weakenes or debilitie cõming from the French Pockes/310.g.
For small Pockes/27.b/217.c/718.c/e.
For the Podagra/vide Goute in the feete.
Agaynst Poyson of Serpents and Vipers/ 9.b/ 83.b/ 84.a/291.b/294.a.
Agaynst all Poyson/vide Venome/ 115.g / 178.b/ 230.c/ 234.b/235.g/261.b/268.a/285.c/287.b/291.b/297.a.304.a 314.a/319.b.331.b/333.a/335.b/341.a/349.a/395.a/ 426.a. 491.a/501.c/518.c/533.g/582.b/594.c/595.b/604.c/606.b 630.b/636.b.638.b/642.c/689.a/704.f/718.b/751.c/745.c
For al vlcers/inflammations of the Pulme/or lunges 27.a.
Purge clammy fleame and thicke humours/365.a/375. a/741.a.
Purge by vrine/391.a/399.a/535.a.
Purge women after their deliuerance/261.f.
Purge rawe and grosse fleame/311.a/331.a.
Purge hoate cholerique humours/ 160.b/239.a/ 296.a/ 310.a/327.f/329.b/361.a/363.a/373.a/378.a/386.a/ 396.a/ 399.a/656.a/697.a/761.a.
Purge hoate melãcholy humours/232.c.236.b/352.i/377 a/378.c.
Purge choler both vpwarde and downewarde/628.a.
Purge by siege downewarde/ 34.a/61. a/ 78.c/ 148.a/ 194.a/201.a/214.a/227.b/229.b/296.a/302.b/306.a/310.a 312.a/352.a/i/367.a/386.c/560.b/646.a.

R

Rage or madnesse caused by the biting of a mad dogge 108.b.
To kyll flattes and Myce/348.g.
Make to flaue/and mad/448.c/451.a
Agaynst flauing/or frenzie/230.c/310.d.
For flawe and without skinne places/493.h.
For the payne of flaynes/vide Kidneyes/10.b/14.a/284.b/289.a/437.a/476.b/514.d/580.c/694.k/721.b/741.c.
Refreshe a man/684.a.
Agaynst subtil fleumes and catharres/433.b/530.k.
For all fluptures/87.a/vide Burstinges.

S

Agaynst running and spreading Scabbes and sores 50.a/347.d/382.h/411.c/420.b/455.c/469.b/479.b/518.c/551.c/559.g/607.b/624.c/647.h/662.c/687.k/700.c/711.g/719.c/754.c/763.c/766.b/771.b/775.d.
Agaynst Scabbes or Scuruinesse/27.b/110.b/238.h/261.d/310.c/322.c.352.h/374.h/386.b/396.b/400.a.
Agaynst Schalding with fyre/vide Burning.
Agaynst Sciatica/2.a/15.d/28.a/64.c/65.a/83.b/124.a/229.a/232.k/262.h/299.f/303.f/304.d/308.a/f/319.c/336.e 341.a/352.a/355.b/367.469.c/481.f/530.a/613.d/618.c/620.k/624.f/628.b/630.b/631.a/b/666.c/680.b/750.a.
Agaynst stinging of Scorpions/29.a/61.b/63.a/148.g/158.a/160.a/165.a/194.c/235.d/238.a/261.d/270.c/305.d/345.e/346.b/417.455.a/532.a/559.d/565.c/573.f/622.c/689.a.
Agaynst white noughtie Scuruinesse/110.d/201.c.
Noughtie white Scuruinesse of the head/305.b/331.m/361.d/365.b/469.b/479.b/492.f/550.d/620.l/638.l/640.f/647.i/649.i/660.f/687.d/734.c/749.f/754.c/759.b.
Noughtie Scurffe/or Tetters of kyen/Sheepe/and Hozses/757.b.
Agaynst the foule Scurffe/tetter/gaule/and scabbes/420.b/454.m/518.c/535.b/620.m/687.k/719.r/731.c/752.c/f/757.d.
Agaynst the drie Scurffe and manginesse/281.h/305.b/310.c/329.c/361.d/374.h/377.c/383.l/454.m/518.e/f/530.e/551.e/559.f/599.m/638.n/647.i/458.a/763.c/778.e.
Seede of generation/vide Nature.
To driue away Serpentes/75.d/299.g/307.d/380.f/614.c/691.f.
Agaynst the biting or Serpentes/10.a/15.b/18.c/29.a/111.a/184.d/201.g/236.a/142.a/258.d/261.a/281.a/291.d/294.f/296.a/301.c/380.c/406.a/525.c/554.b/569.b/620.m/651.d/679.b/691.f/749.b/755.a/783.c.
To driue away the Secundine/or afterbirth/163.b/229.a.232.a/236.b/253.a/258.d/h/262.f/265.a/268.a/285.a/287.b/299.b/303.g/304.b/314.b/319.d/382.f/538.g/580.c/613.c/618.a/624.b/638.p/640.h/660.c/643.a/766.a.
For the falling Sickenesse/14.d/35.c/37.d/83.c/148.d/206.b/230.i/232.c/281.b/283.c/291.g/305.m/306.a/307.c/308.a/315.c/335.a/338.c/342.a/347.a/375.b/377.c/381.b/501.a/520.f.
Against the falling Sickenesse of young children/272.g
For the excoriation or goyng of the Skinne of the secrete partes/767.a/775.b.
To make blisters and holes in the Skinne/415.c/420.a
To take away harde Skinne of handes or feete gotten by labour/744.d
Roughnesse of the Skinne/348.b/352.h/361.d/396.b/506.b/719.r/749.f.
Make a man ouermuche Sleepe/641.a.
To prouoke a quiet Sleepe/148.c/182.d/272.i/433.a/b/c/d/e/h/i/435.a/438.c/f/450.f/573.c.
For them that are very Sleepie/310.d.
To restore the Smelling being lost/279.f.
To prouoke Sneesing/402.c/619.g/640.g.
Olde Sores/9.a/11.b/16.g/24.b/71.d/101.b/113.b/158.f/254.d/561.b/687.c.
For fylthy fretting rotten Sores/22.b/27.b/32.b/44.b c/50.b/56.c/68.c/83.c/g/86.c/197.a/115.c/128.i/223.c/294.c/515.c/322.f/333.d/361.d/437.c/469.b/554.d/555.a/599.m/602.h/649.c/690.b/737.a/745.k.
To dry vp Sores and apostumations/613.b.
Splinters vide Thornes.
Cause to Spit blood/348.i.
Hardnesse of the Splene/vide Milte.
For dulnesse or heauinesse of Spirite/148.c/614.c/vide Dull.
To cure the Squinance/305.f/316.a/373.d/589.q/636.c/666.c/vide Swelling in the Throte.
Agaynst Stone/vide Grauell/14.h/19.b/48.a/50.c/64.a/86.d/96.a/187.b/188.a/217.f/329.c/230.a/241.n/269.b/285.a/408.b/446.b/507.d/520.d/521.a/536.a/559.c/581.c/662.h/665.c/681.c/696.b/698.b/725.d.
To breake and driue foorth the Stone/38.b/41.a/142.b 194.b/232.a/252.a/287.a/289.a/140.a/241.i/305.h/344.a 409.b/449.f/510.b/520.d/559.c/565.a/594.d/599.f/606.a/608.a/609.b/625.a/626.c/641.g/665.b/669.a/d/674.a/679.c/689.f/714.b/721.c/741.c/775.a.
Hurtful to the Stomacke/3.i/348.i/375.c/379.c/395.b/546.c/592.a/594.a/599.c/618.a/624.a/715.c/718.b/724.a/728.a/731.b/740.a.
To strengthen and comfort the Stomacke/134.b/217.a 246.a/276.a/283.a/287.c/191.h/301.c/324.b/336.d/354.a/b/510.a/524.d/569.c/576.c/577.m/580.a/652.c/701.a/704.a/706.a/708.b/732.a/f/735.a/739.f/767.b.776.i/779.c.
Good for payne of the Stomacke/6.a/m.c/232.d/238.b/246.a/329.a/341.a/354.a/b/455.c/499.c/565.a/571.a/608.b/661.d/763.a/779.c.
For the boyling and wambling of the Stomacke/6.d/270.d/329.a/525.a/559.c/573.b/652.f/661.d/704.b/706.a.i/737.b/779.k.
For the inflammation of the Stomacke/7.p/36.a/84.c/182.c/444.b/564.d/565.d/573.b/576.a/657.d/672.a/682.c/702.a/706.a/726.a.
To warme the Stomacke/196.d/354.b/503.a/600.a/619.a/704.c/732.a/f.
To refreshe the hoate Stomacke/38.a/274.a/383.m/563.a/587.a/589.a/694.c/702.a/706.a.
Against cold windinesse & blastinges of the Stomacke/41.b/127.b/271.a/275.a 296.a/298.a/336.c/337.a/608.b/613.c/636.c/691.b/763.f.
To strengthen the weakenes & ouercasting of the Stomacke/488.d/563.a/646.b/652.c/e/663.c/704.b/725.c/726.a/732.a/f/739.f.
Ouerturne the Stomacke/739.g.
Engender wiudinesse in the Stomacke/488.l/715.c/734.a/739.f.
Comfort the mouth of the Stomacke/608.b/706.a/708.b/713.b/732.a.
To purge the Stomacke from fleame/354.b.
Clense the Stomacke/550.a.
Against Stinging of Bees and waspes/246.o/261.d/582.h.584.g.
Agaynst Stranguric/or droppisse/14.a/15.a/35.b/41.a/99.h/111.a/283.b/284.o/285.a/287.a/289.a/319.a/337.a/344.a/345.b/408.b/501.a/514.d/518.b/521.a/565.a/602.e 609.a/614.b/618.a/625.a/626.c/657.i/676.d/721.c/750.a/765.f/768.f/775.b.
Prouoke and cause Sweating/28.g/84.a/152.b/248.b/281.f/299.n/301.b/342.d/533.b/613.f/718.c.
Agaynst al hardnesse and Swellinges/44.a/70.a/394.c b/499.c/651.k/658.a/739.k/745.f/755.d/775.d.
Against all hoate Swellinges/104.e/107.c.141.b/379.d/415.k/433.d/435.a/438.d/498.a/525.c/537.c/555.b/582.i/638.o/738.a/775.b.
To dissolue and breake al colde and harde Swellinges/189.a/196.c/197.b/217.e/235.e/247.f/255.b/279.h/281.c/303.e/304.c/306.h/307.f/308.e/374.h/454.k/l/460.b/461.a/473.c/493.c/496.a/613.b/631.a/636.f/719.p/775.b.
Against cold Swellings/3.g/83.c.121.g/229.g.139.d/285.d 396.b/518.a/582.i/584.d/624.e/638.o/640.d/731.c/743.b 747.a.

For all Swellinges about the siege or scrotinesse/82.c/ vide Fundament.
To take away Sweating/687.l.
For hardnesse and shrinching of Sinewes/2.a/72.d/187.c/194.f/201.i/230.b/232.c/306.b/307.a/311.a/319.a/329.f/424.b/443.d/454.c/517.a/649.b.
Good for drawing/shakinges/and ache of Sinewes/14.b/299.f/305.l/308/365.a/375.b/528.a/571.c/744.b.
Payne or swellinges of Sinewes/18.b/212.b/310.a/327.h
To soften Sinewes/696.c.
To ioyne Sinewes togither that are cut/201.c/571.c.
Cause to draw and shrinke the Sinewes into the body/348.i/353.p/488.b.
To appeale the payne of the Syde/121.f/167.a/229.c/252.e/262.h/302.a/307.g/333.c/341.a/365.a/501.a/530.a/555.q/604.a/608.b/609.b/649.b/747.d/748.a/749.h.
To dry the moyst Stomacke/488.d/638.g/687.c.

T

To beautifie and cleanse the Teeth/315.f/615.c.
Make fast loose Teeth/23.d/86.d/127.b/264.c/315.e 576.i/661.b/707.e/739.i/779.c.
womens Termes/vide Flowers.
Spreading Tetters/17.b.
Swelling in the Throte/or Squinancie/148.d/227.c/373.d/537.d/676.a/718.i/756.a/775.b.
Strumes or swellinges of the Throte/410.e/607.b/661.a/662.g/690.a/715.d/718.i/731.b/731.f/747.d/748.h.
Against roughnesse of the Throte/454.f/o/455.b/718.f i/722.a.
Against the roughnesse and hoarsenesse of the Throte/12.b.124.a/148.c/694.a.
Sores and inflammations of the Throte/12.b/70.b/93.b/110.d/141.c/236.e/272.h/316.a/341.b/354.b/607.a/619.d.
For the Tooth ache/32.d/33.c/56.b/85.a/86.d/93.i/120.c/127.b/227.c/287.f/299.h/302.i/305.h/r/307.i/342.c/345.d/348.f/361.c/372.c/374.f/389.i/443.c/448.c/450.g/518.g/525.d/530.d/560.h/584.c/610.a/619.c/638.i/649.h/670.c/677.c/681.f/716.g/h/718.b/719.f/755.c/759.b/765.a/771.c.
To draw foorth Thornes/or splinters that sticke into the flesh/56.c/70.b/194.h/196.b/197.a/211.c/255.b/268.f 299.l/307.f/315.d/344.b/383.a/454.b/460.b/469.c/514.a.582.h/622.f/636.f.
Take away the asperities roughnesse of the Tongue/246.i/443.a/725.c.
To cure kernels vnder the Tongue/354.b/700.c.
Almondes or vlcers about the roote of the Tongue/619.d/662.g/676.a/725.d/718.i/731.f/750.a.
Slake the Thirste/573.b/592.b/672.c/683.d/689.b/694.c.702.a/704.c/718.b/724.b.
For them that are sicke of eating of Todestooles/599.i vide Champions.
Tumors/vide Swellinges and Impostumations.

A

Against Venemous shot of dartes and arrowes/305.p/307.b/315.d.
To driue away Venemous beastes/75.d/230.f/234.b/248.a/258.c/279.d/307.d/380.f/620.n/638.d/691.f/763.d.
Against Venome dronken or eaten/2.b/6.f/127.f/307.b/520.e/599.i/602.f/638.d/640.a/749.d/763.c.
Against al Venoms of wilde beastes/9.b/17.d/33.c/36.g 99.b/117.e/180.a/268.a/285.e/319.b/516.b/691.f.
Against byting of vipers/snakes/& Venemous beastes/15.b/16.b/28.e/36.e/55.a/57.a/89.a/111.b/112.b/167.a/184.d/194.e/206.a/230.e/234.b/238.a/241.a/248.a/252.d/258.d/260.a/268.d/279.e/281.a/285.e/297.d/301.e/305.p/306.f/314.a/331.b/333.a/344.a/409.e/438.e/454.e/501.b/507.e/520.g/525.e/533.i/539.a/601.f/604.e/613.a/616.b/618.d/622.e/636.b/638.e/642.e/646.g/649.e/669.b/677.f/704.f/735.e/745.e.
Driue away Ventosities and windinesse/141.a/187.e/296.a.
Engender windes and Ventosities/473.a/474.a/480.f 594.a/649.a/641.a/642.i/651.e/718.a.
To keepe cloth and garments from Vermine/6.i/243.d
To cleanse and mundifie old rotten Vlcers/223.e/287.h/299.l/311.b/315.e/322.a/352.d/391.d/454.g/448.g/616.b/665.f/687.e/h.738.b/739.i/750.b/766.b/768.h/773.f.
For newe Vlcers/44.d/383.h/756.a/757.a.
To lose and cure corrupt fylthy Vlcers/vide Sores/28.e/44.b/e/48.b/e/56.e/64.d/68.a/70.b/116.a/117.e 184.g/194.h/201.g/h/235.h/238.f/281.e/294.e/325.a/328.l 331.n/335.e/388.a/444.a/448.d/454.n/589.e/638.n/549.e/681.d/690.b/696.a/700.a/737.d/773.d.
Hoate Vlcers in priuie places or partes/48.d/53.b/56.e 69.f/133.e/146.d/661.a/vide Impostumes.
For the desyre of Vomite/vide Parbrake.
Desyre of Vomite vpon the sea/239.a.
To cause Vomite/and cast out easyly slymie flegmes/and cholerique humours/115.g/129.e/211.a/212.a/225.a 231.a/292.i/319.e/335.a/361.a/372.a/599.d/697.a/759.a.
Vomit with great force/347.a/666.a/743.e/759.a.
To cleare the Voyce/638.g.
To take away roughnesse of the Voyce.543.a.

Sharpnesse of water or Vrine/694.d.
Fylthy corruption and matter of Vrine.694.d.
To stoppe the inuoluntarie running of Vrine/405.a
To prouoke Vrine or water/15.a/38.b/41.a/48.a/64.a/99.h/129.d/152.b/184.a/e/187.b/194.b/196.a/206.a/217.f 229.a/234.a/236.a/241.a/243.b/252.a/261.a/262.f.265.a/269.b/271.a/281.a/284.a/285.a/289.a/291.a/296.b/e/299.b/305.q/319.a/336.a/337.a/341.a/344.d/382.a/409.b 437.a/448.a/479.a/499.f/501.a/509.a/510.b/521.a/525.b 528.a/533.b/565.a/577.m/578.a/594.d/597.a/599.f/604.b/605.a/606.a/607.a/608.a/615.b/616.b/618.a/619.f/622.b/625.a/626.e/638.e/640.b/642.b/646.b/649.a/660.d/662.h/665.b/e/669.a/d/674.a/676.d/689.f/711.d/740.b/749.g/750.a/763.a/765.f/766.a/771.a/775.a/b/778.b/c.
Difficultie or stopping of Vrine/2.a/28.b/50.e.

W

VVArtes growing about the Iarde and secret places 767.d.
wartes take away/61.d/g/129.g/238.d/304.e/361.d/420.a 719.f/744.d.
The paynefull making of Water/285.a/445.b/613.a.
Against drinking of corrupt stinking noughtie water/232.f/638.f.
For Weales comming of choler and blood/551.f/665.f/719.f.
To refresh Weary members/540.e/689.d.
That trauelers shall not be weary/21.b/691.f.
For the Wilde fyre/11.a/19.e/137.e/vide S. Antonies fyre.
Biting of wilde beastes/482.d.
For the shortnesse of Winde/vide Breath/2.a/18.a/20.b/217.b/243.a/389.e/391.a.
To dissolue blasting and windinesse of the belly/285.b/520.b/606.e/608.b/609.a.
For Witching/vide Enchantements.
For Women with childe giuen to vomit/652.a.
Cause women to haue easie deliuerance of childe/199.b 443.e/676.d.
To purge and cleanse women after their deliuerance of childe/616.a.
Dangerous for women with childe/331.p/383.p/389.l/391.e/402.e/618.
Kyll or destroy wormes/710.d/745.e/763.f/777.h.